

R 5. 33

*Doron Medicum :*

OR, A

# Supplement

TO THE NEW  
London Dispensatory.

In Three Books.

Containing a SUPPLEMENT

I. *To the Materia Medica.*

II. *To the Internal Compound Medicaments.*

III. *To the External Compound Medicaments.*

COMPLETED

With the ART of Compounding Medicines :

Observations and Exemplifications Chymical : An  
IDEA of the Process of the universal Medicine of *Paracelsus*, taken from an Original Manuscript; Together with many rare *Secrets* of the Medical Art, not vulgarly known : Some of them gather'd out of the Manuscripts of Famous Men, not yet Printed : Some the Gleanings out of the Vast printed Volumns of Medical Authors; Others of them communicated by several Worthy & Learned Men of profound Parts, universal Scholars, and Professors of this ART.

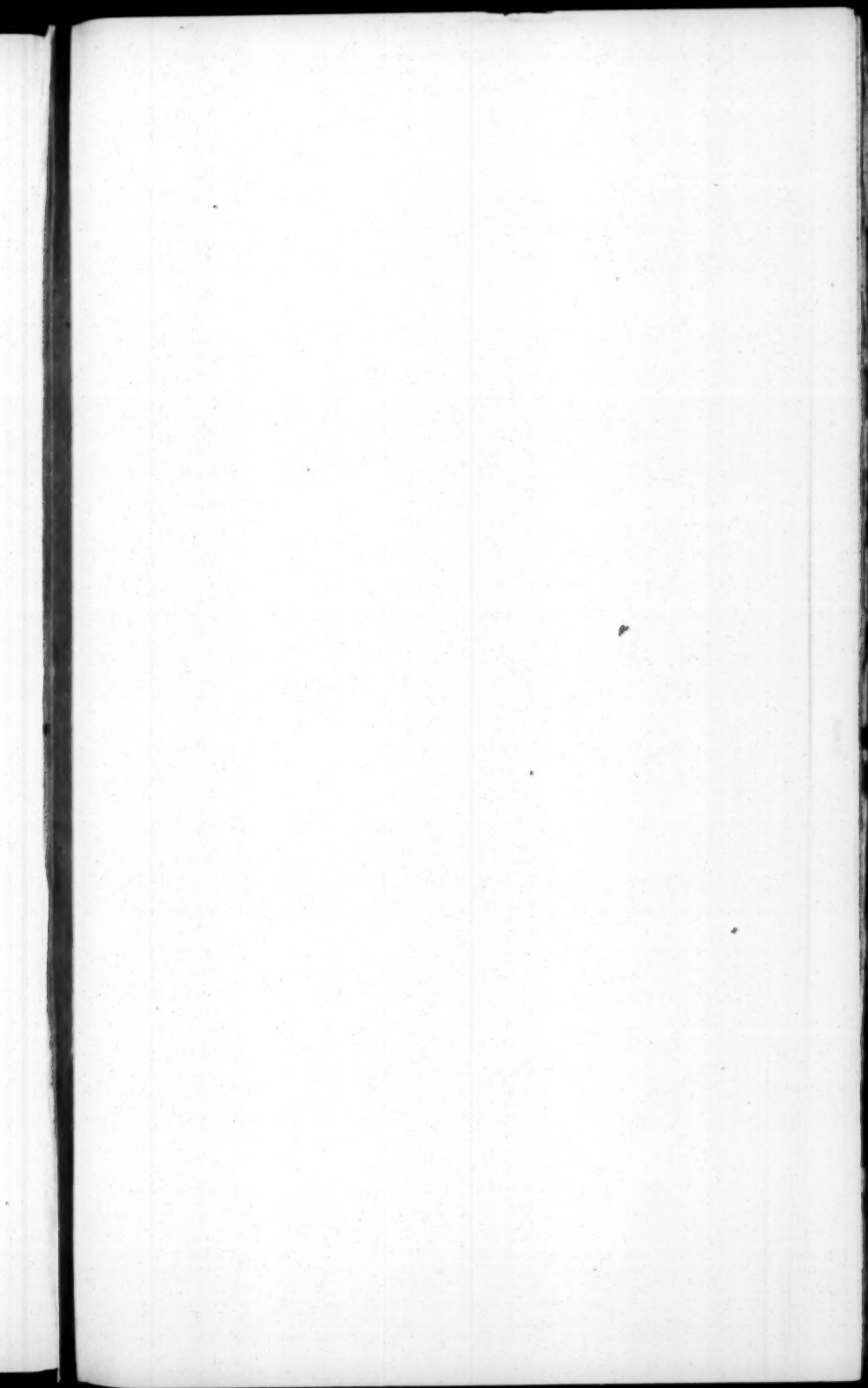
*The Second Edition Corrected.*

By WILLIAM SALMON, Professor of Physick.

London, Printed for, and sold by T. Dawks, T. Basset, R. Chiswell, M. Worton, and G. Conyers. 1688.







x



~~12.5 5-93.~~

12.5 Frank Hollings

26/3/47

C.H.I. b.b. 21

‡

F27

Sa 3 DM

Gives by Mr. Tho. James.  
1711.



C. 1041. D. 6. 21.

Contains: A<sup>1</sup> (Blank)

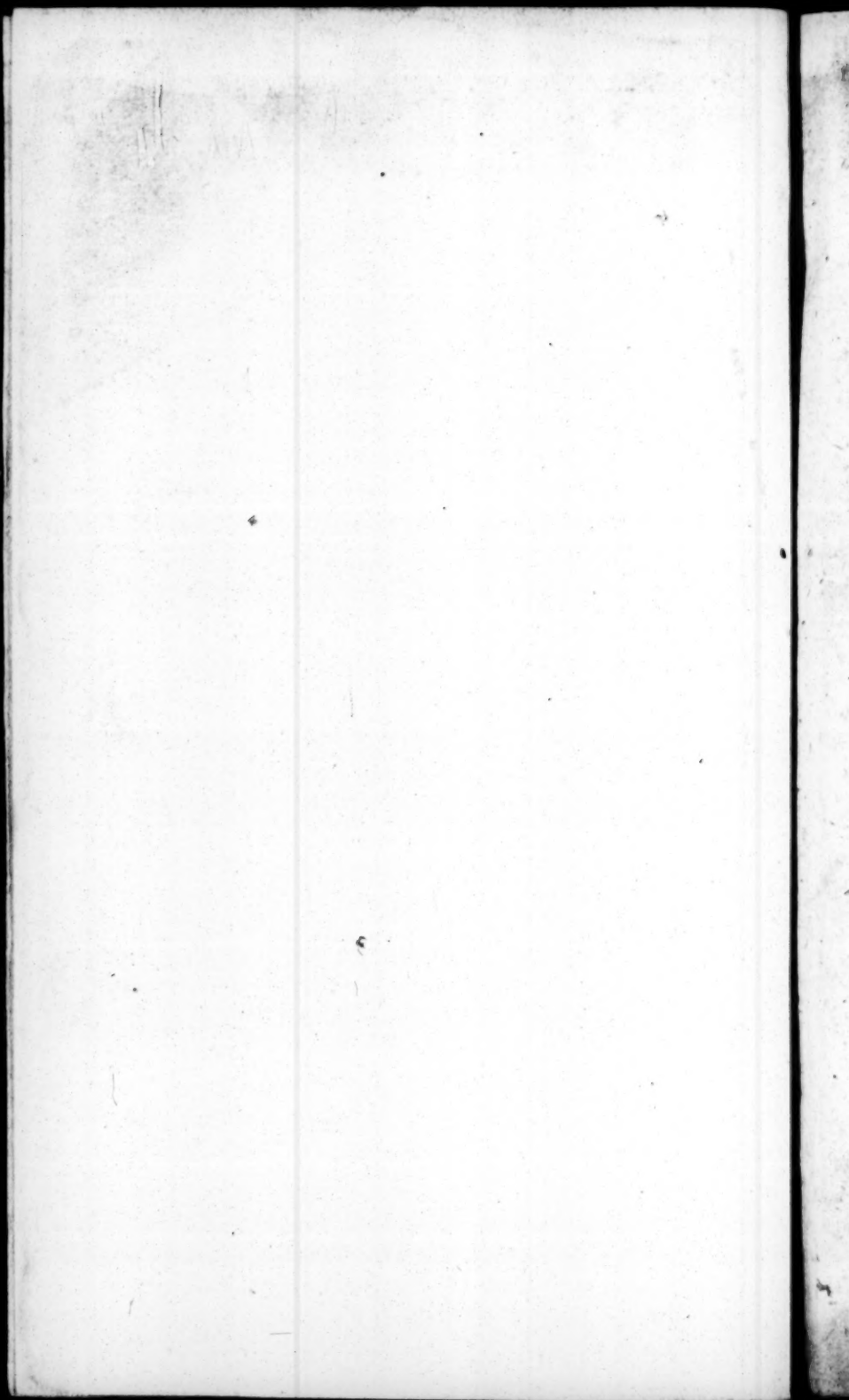
See publisher's note on A<sup>8</sup> <sup>recto</sup> ~~verso~~

re translation of Dolans -

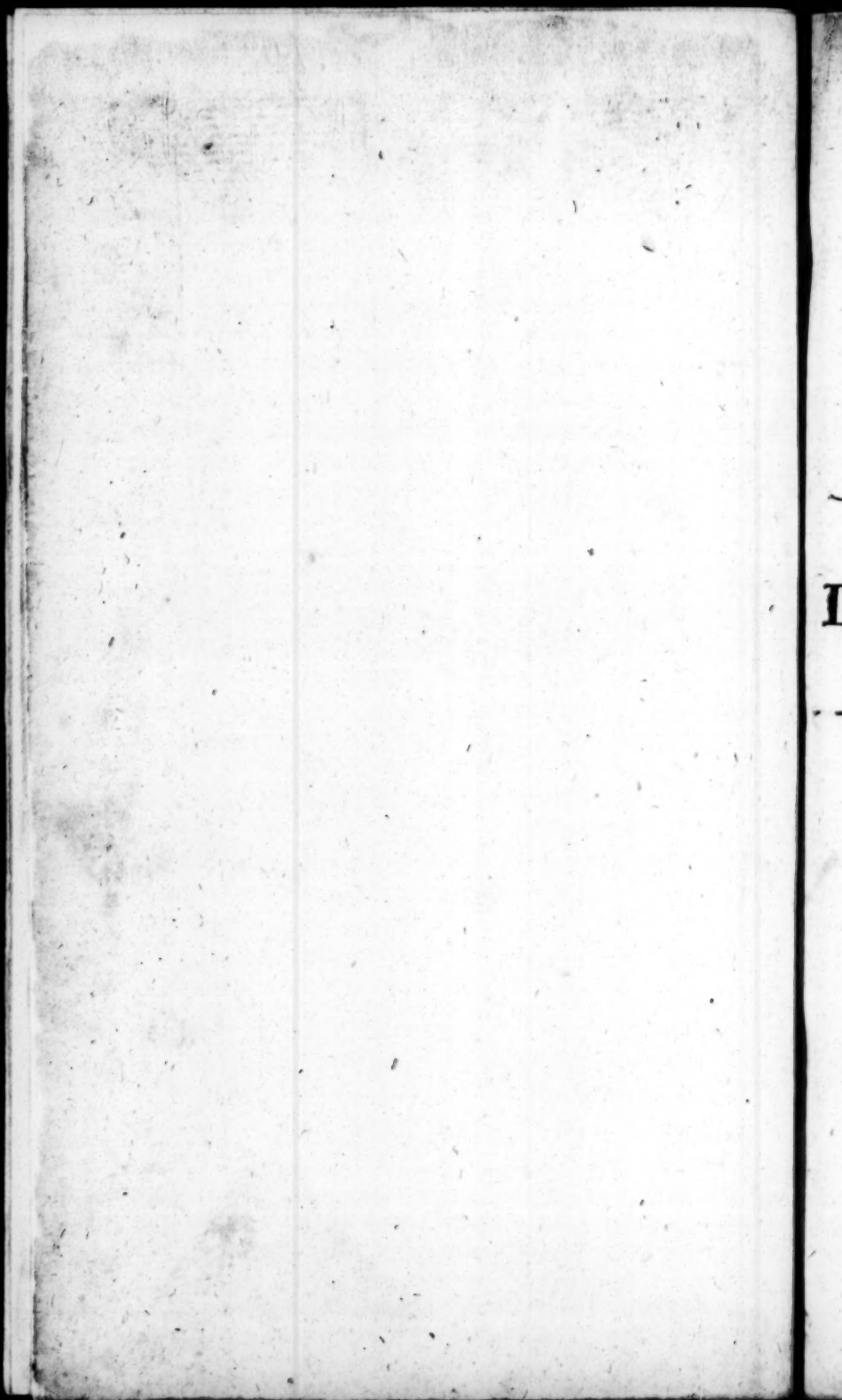
re. *Systema Medicinale* -

apparently not Salmon's.

Wing S 427







---

DORON MEDICUM.

---



BOSTON MEDICAL

R 5. 33.  
*Doron Medicum:*

OR, A

# Supplement

TO THE NEW  
London Dispensatory.

In Three Books.

Containing a SUPPLEMENT

I. *To the Materia Medica.*

II. *To the Internal Compound Medicaments.*

III. *To the External Compound Medicaments.*

COMPLETED

With the ART of Compounding Medicines:

Observations and Exemplifications Chymical: An  
IDEA of the Process of the universal Medicine of *Paracelsus*, taken from an Original Manuscript; Together with many rare *Secrets* of the Medical Art, not vulgarly known: Some of them gather'd out of the Manuscripts of Famous Men, not yet Printed: Some the Gleanings out of the Vast printed Volumns of Medical Authors; Others of them communicated by several Worthy & Learned Men of profound Parts, universal Scholars, and Professors of this ART.

*The Second Edition Corrected.*

By WILLIAM SALMON, Professor of Physick.

London, Printed for, and sold by T. Dawks, T. Basset, R. Chiswell, M. Worron, and G. Conyers. 1688.

C. 141. D. 21

SION COLLEGE  
LIBRARY.

SOLD BY ORDER OF THE  
PRESIDENT AND GOVERNORS 1638

H. 2



THE  
PREFACE.

**I**N Our Translation of the *London Dispensatory* we did intend to Complete that Book, with all such necessary Additions as the *Modern way of Practising* requires; but finding the Book to swell beyond its designed Limits; whereby, had I done what I first designed, it would not only have been very Cumbersome, but also past the possibility of being bound up in *one Volume*, I was necessitated to cut off much of the matter; and so much the more, for as much, as that it was in great hast of coming forth, and designed to be Sold at an easy price.

II. But that the *first Design* should not totally fall to the ground, I have reduced the *Surplusage* of what the former could not receive into the following Method; and in the two last Books, the Titles of the Chapters both in the *Dispensatory*, and in the *Supplement* Answer one another, the latter containing only what the former wants.

## The PREFACE.

III. This VVork we have divided into three Books; the I. Book is a Supplement to the *Materia Medica*, containing, as well as particular Additions, a System of the general Notions, relating to the practical use of the same; wherein among other things, we have completely handled the *Composition of Medicines*, both *Medically* and *Mathematically*; as also given you a special abstract of *Chymical Preparation*, directed to the most useful things in particular. The II. Book contains a Supplement to the *Internal Compound Medicaments*. The III. Book contains a Supplement to the *External Compound Medicaments*, all Classically answering to those in the *Dispensatory*.

IV. In this Tract, as you will find the *Art of Chymistry Exemplifi'd*, together with an *Idea of the process or the universal Medicine of Paracelsus*; so also you will find many other rare Secrets of the *Medical Art*. not yet vulgarly known to the VVorld, attained to by much *Labour, Pains, Care* and *Industry*, not only of the Author, but also of several other *Worthy and Learned Men*, who were persons of great *Understanding*, men of profound *Parts*, *Universal Scholars*, *practically Experienced*, *Exemplars of Piety* and *Professors of these Arts*.

V. Many very simple Preparations, and mean Compositions you may also here find; which for the poorneels of the matter, at first sight may be slighted; but in those low things by us so much



## The PREFACE.

much commended, we have found sometimes much more Power and Virtue than in many others of greater Name and Fame, which for their numerous Ingredients, difficulty of Preparation and high priz'd Value, have made a great noise in the World.

VI. However the Book may be worth what you may give for it, if it be but for the Preparation of the seven following things; viz. 1. Our *Gutta Vita*, or Cordial Drops. 2. Our *Family Pills* both with and without Aloes. 3. Our *Royal and Bazoartick stone*. 4. Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, all 5. Our *Balsamum Artificiale*. 6. Our *Regulata*, or Ey-Water, than which, without doubt, nothing is more excellent of that kind. 7. Our *Emplastrum Arthriticum*, Or Gout Emplaster.

VII. The *Compositions* and *Preparations* of all these things, we have very faithfully discovered; except one Ingredient in Our *Gutta Vita*, wherein the chief excellency of the whole Composition consists, and without which it has not the quarter part of its Force and Virtues: this thing we thought good to keep in Our own Brest, for a season, yet so as we shall not be unwilling to Communicate it to any Worthy and Ingenious person requesting it of us, of whom we shall be perswaded the republick may be served, and the Author himself not abus'd for such his good will, us so  
much  
nor

## The PREFACE.

nor the Secret, be unseasonably divulged to ingrateful and unworthy Minds.

VIII. To Conclude, (*Lovers of Art*) as I have begun so I hope I shall continue in this good VVork (through the Assistance of the divine Help) till I have happily rendred the whole Body of *Physick*, compleat in all its parts) in the *English Tongue*; which I know no good Man can be Angry at: and as for evil Men, as it is not my design or desire to please them, so I value them not their Flateries or Detraction being of equal estimation with Me: Mean season, my Advice to Thee is *That as Thou art a Lover of Art, in the first place be a Lover of God; who as he is the only Fountain of Wisdom, can only make Thee truly Wise: keep a good Conscience in this untoward Generation; and whatsoever Men may say of Thee, be sure to let Thy Words be few, and thy Conversation modest; and let Thy Actions bespeak Thee Just and Honest, so will the Blessings of him who dwelt in the Bush, descend upon Thee, and as a Wall of Fire, surround and preserve Thee (in spite of what Envy or Malice can do) till he Adds to thy future Happiness, a Crown of Eternal Glory.*

W. SALMON

# The CONTENTS.

## LIBER PRIMUS.

### A Supplement to the *Materia Medica.*

Hap. 1. Of Primary Alterations	I	Nephriticks	ib.
ap. 2. Of Secondary Alterations	22	Spleneticals	ib.
ap. 3. Of Purgatives,	26	Hystericals	52
Choler Purgers,	ib.	Arthriticals	ib.
Phlegmagogues,	30	Chap. 7. Of hot Medicaments	
Melanagogues,	33	Appropriate	53
Hydragogues,	35	Heating the Head	ib.
Holagogues	38	Heating the Breast	ib.
ap. 4. Of the Temperament		Heating the Heart	54
Medicines	39	Heating the Stomach	ib.
ap. 5. The Temperaments		Heating the Liver	55
limited	42	Heating the Spleen	ib.
Medicaments temperate	ib.	Heating the Bowels	56
Hot in the first degree	43	Heating the Reins	ib.
Hot in the second degree	ib.	Heating the Womb	57
Hot in the third degree	ib.	Heating the Joynts	ib.
Hot in the 4th degree	44	Chap. 8. Of cold Medicaments	
Cold in the first degree	45	Appropriate	58
Cold in the second deg	ib.	Cooling the Head	ib.
Cold in the third degree	ib.	Cooling the Breast	ib.
Cold in the 4th degree	ib.	Cooling the Heart	59
Dry in the first degree	ib.	Cooling the Stomach	ib.
Dry in the second deg.	46	Cooling the Liver	ib.
Dry in the third degree	47	Cooling the Spleen	ib.
Dry in the fourth degree	ib.	Cooling the Bowels	60
Moist in 1, 2, 3, 4. degrees	48	Cooling the Reins	ib.
ap. 6. Of the Appropriation		Cooling the Womb	ib.
Medicines	ib.	Cooling the Joynts	ib.
Cephalicks	ib.	Chap. 9. Of the Properties of	
Pectorals	50	Medicines	61
Cordials	ib.	Chap. 10. The Properties of al-	
Stomachicals	51	tering Medicaments	71
Hepaticals	ib.	Emollients	61, 71
		Relaxers	ib.
		Rarifiers	61 72
		Aperi-	

# The CONTENTS.

Aperitives	62, 72	Chap. 14. Of the choise of Medicines	
Artenuaters	62, 72	Chap. 15. Of the forms of ternal Artificial Medic.	
Astringents	62, 73	Of Forms Chymical	
Attractives	63, 73	Of Essences	
Repercussives	63, 74	Of Wines medicate	
Discussives	ib.	Of Vinegars medicate	
Cleansers	64, 75	Of Infusions	
Anodyns	ib.	Of Decoctions	
Narcoticks	65, 76	Of Syrups	
Carminatives	ib.	Of Quiddonies	
Diaphoreticks	66, 76	Of Lohochs	
Alexipharmicks	66, 77	Of Conerves	
Pyroticks	67, 77	Of Sugars, or Lozenges	
Suppuratives	67, 78	Of Pouders	
Sarcoticks	68, 78	Of Electuaries	
Glutinatives	68, 79	Of Pills	
Epiloticks	ib.	Of Troches	
Diureticks	69, 80	Chap. 16. Of the forms of ternal Artificial Med.	
Emmenonagogicks	68, 81	Of Lotions	
Traumaticks	70, 81	Of Oyls	
Cosmeticks	70, 82	Of Balsams	
Chap. 11. The Kinds of Purging Medicines	83	Of Oyntments	
Catharticks	ib.	Of Cerecloths	
Emericks	89	Of Emplasters	
Diureticks	90	Of Cataplasms	
Sudorificks	91	Of Clysters	
Ptarmicks	92	Chap. 17. Of the Use and Application of Medic.	
Salivaticks	93	Chap. 18. Of the Doses of Medicaments	
Chap. 12. The Properties of Purging Medicaments	94	Chap. 19. Of Medicinal Regimens	
Medic. purging Choler	ib.	The Opera Medica	
Med. purging Flegm	ib.	Chap. 20. The Art of Compounding Medicaments	
Med. purging Melanchol.	ib.	Chap. 21. Examples in Compounding Emeticks and Antemeticks	
Med. purging Water	ib.	Chap. 22. Examples in Compounding Opiates and Cordials	
Med. purging all humors	ib.		
Med. purging by Vomit	95		
Med. purging by Urine	ib.		
Med. purging by Sweat	ib.		
Med. purging by the Nose	(ib.)		
Med. purging by the Pallate	(96)		
Chap. 13. The Accidental Virtues of Medicines	ib.		



# The CONTENTS.

The Opiology	144
Opiates in effects of the	
Head	168
Opiates in affects of the	
Heart	170
Opiates in the Epilepsy, Ver-	
gery	171
Opiates in Vomiting, Hic-	
coughs	172
Opiates in Melancholy,	
Monies	172
Opiates in all kinds of Fea-	
vers	173
Opiates in Coughs, Asthma's,	
&c.	174
Opiates in Catarrhs, want	
of rest	175
Opiates in all sorts of Fluxes	
	(178)
Opiates in Hemorrhages,	
Terms, &c.	179
Opiates in the Cholick, Il-	
liack,	180
Opiates in Pleurifies, Stitch-	
es	181
Opiates in the Stone and	
Gout	182
Opiates in Watchings, Un-	
quietness	183
Opiates in Hyfterick affecti-	
ons	184
Opiates in Pains and Ul-	
cers of the Bladder	185
Preparation of <i>Guta Vite</i>	
<i>Noff.</i>	185
Examples in Compounding Cor-	
dials.	
Cordials heating the Blood	
	(187)
Cordials cooling the Blood	
	(189)
Cordials from Volatile	
Salts	191
Cordials from Alchalizate	
Salts	192

Cardials from Acid Salts	
	(193)
Cord. from fixed Salts	194
Cord. from Nitrous Salts	195
Cordials Alexiterian Pre-	
servatory	196
Cordials Alexiterian Cura-	
tory	200
Chap. 23. Examples in Com-	
pounding Carharticks and Su-	
dorificks, Diureticks and Is-	
churieticks.	
Examples in gentle Cathar-	
ticks	203
Examples in moderate Ca-	
tharticks	206
Examples in Stronger Ca-	
tharticks	204
Examples in Anti-Cathar-	
ticks	207
Sudorificks from Alcalizate	
and bitter Salts	209
Sudorificks from the Inte-	
gral parts of the matter	210
Sudorificks from a Spirit,	
	(213)
Sodorificks Sulphurous	214
Sudorificks from an acid	
Salt	215
Sudorificks from a fixt or	
Volatile Salt	216
Sudorificks from a Nitrous	
Salt	217
Our Bezoartick Stone	218
	(220)
Diureticks from an Alkali-	
zate Salt	222
Diureticks from a Volatile	
Salt	223
Diureticks from a fixed Salt	
	(226)
Diureticks from an Acid	
Salt	227
Diureticks from a Nitrous	
Salt	229



# The CONTENTS.

Diureticks Sulphurous or Spirituous	231	The Powers of Salts	44
Ischureticks which thicken the Blood	233	The Powers of Alum Vitriol	44
Ischureticks from an Alkali-zate Salt	235	The Powers of Stones, Gems, Pearls	441. 442
Ischureticks from a fixed Salt	236	The Powers of Burning things	44
Ischureticks from a volatile Salt	238	The Powers of growing things	44
Ischuretick Hypnotick	240	The Powers of Spices and Perfumes	44
Ischuretick Amulet	240	The Powers of Comestible things	445. 446
Chap. 24. To make Strong-Waters, sold by the Distillers.	241	The Powers of Potable things	44
To make Proof Spirit	241	Chap. 27. An IDEA of the Universal Medicine of Paracelsus	44
To make the best Vinegar	256	Water of Eggs to make Philosophers Key	45
To make Artificial Tunbridge Water	258	Alkahest of Paracelsus	45
Artificial Eptom Water	259	Circulatum Maj. Paracelsi	45
Viper-Wine to prepare	260	Circulatum Minus Paracelsi	45
Hippocrasts to prepare	261	Mercury of Luna	46
Chap. 25. Observations on the Preparations of Chymical Medicaments	262	Grand Elixir of Paracelsus	46
Observations on Vegetables	262	Processus Elixiris Teuton.	46
Spir. of Scurvy Grass	269. 291	Elixir according to Divi Lechi Genus Amo	46
Observat. on Animals	304	The Elixir according to Pontanus	46
Observat. on Minerals	315	The Smaragdine Table of Hermes	47
Chap. 26. Of a Quintessence or the Powers of Medicaments, mostly from Paracelsus	289	The fixation of Sol and Mercury	47
Extraction of Potestates out of all things whatsoever, according to Paracelsus	306	The Explication of the Processes by the Author	47
The Powers of Metals	338	Chap. 28. of Medicinal Explications	47
The Powers of Marchasites	339. 340		

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

A Supplement to the Internal Compound Medicaments

Chap. 1. Of Waters Distilled	400	Chap. 2. Of Spirits	417
		Chap. 3. Of Oyle Distilled	432

# The CONTENTS.

Chap. 4. Of Balsams	444	Chap. 15. Or Infusions	615
Chap. 5. Of Powers	445	Chap. 16. Of Syrups	618
Chap. 6. Of Elixirs	492	Chap. 17. Of Quiddonies	626
Chap. 7. Of Tinctures	506	Chap. 18. Of Lobocho	629
Chap. 8. Of Extracts	519	Chap. 19. Of Preserves	632
Chap. 9. Of Magisteries	528	Chap. 20. Of Sugars	642
Chap. 10. Of Salts	562	Chap. 21. Of Penders	647
Chap. 11. Of Liquors	587	Chap. 22. Of Electuaries	677
Chap. 12. Of Wines	598	Chap. 23. Of Pills	695
Chap. 13. Of Venegar,	609	Chap. 24. Of Troches	707
Chap. 14. Of Decoctions	610		

## LIBER TERTIUS.

### A Supplement to the External Compound Medicaments.

Chap. 1. Of Lotions	698	Chap. 5. Of Cerates.	747
Chap. 2. Of Oils	709	Chap. 6. Of Emplasters.	755
Chap. 3. Of Balsams	717	Chap. 7. Of Cataplasms.	766
Chap. 4. Of Ointments.	730	Chap. 8. Of Clysters.	770

*Advertisment.* All this Doctors Works, viz. His *Dispensatory*, his *Doron*, his *Synopsis Medicina*, his *Iatrica seu Praxis Medendi*, his *Horæ Mathematicæ*, &c. are certainly to be had of *Thomas Dawks* living on *Adle-Hill* in *Carter-Lane*: Who also desires such who delight in this Doctors Works, to take Notice, That a little before his going for *Carolina*, somewhat before *Christmas 1686*. There came forth a *Traſiſe of Dolæus's* (an outlandish Author) translated by some *Hackney Pen*; but doubly *Vizarded* both with the Doctor's *Effigies* and *Preface*; and basely called his *Systēma Medicinale*, in Opposition to his own *Synopsis Medicina*, &c. And is indeed the Labour of the said *Dolæus*, &c. This was thought good to be advertized, lest some other Author should appear to the World in the same Disguise. T.D.

# The Medicinal CHARACTERS.

**lb** A pound.  
**3** An ounce.  
**3** A dram.  
**℥** A scruple:  
**gr.** A grain.  
**M.** A handful:  
**P.** A pugil.  
**p.** A part.  
**N<sup>o</sup>.** Number:  
**A.** *Ana*, of each a like.  
**β. ss.** half any quantity.  
**q. s.** quantum satis.  
**q. v.** quantum vis.  
**R** Recipe.  
**S. A.** Secundum Artem.

**♄** Saturn or Lead.  
**♃** Jupiter or Tin.  
**♂** Mars or Iron.  
**☉** Sol or Gold.  
**♀** Venus or Copper.  
**☿** Mercury or Quicksilver.  
**♁** Luna or Silver.  
**♁** Antimony or Stibium.  
**♁. ♂** Arsnick.  
**♁** Sulphur:  
**♁** Cinnabar.  
**⊖** Salt.

*Note,* Twenty Grains  
 Three Scruples  
 Eight Drachms  
 Twelve Ounces

**⊖** Niter.  
**⊕ + ⊖ + ⊕** Vitriol.  
**⊖. + ⊖** Alum.  
**⊕. \*** Sal Armoniack.  
**♁** Tartar.  
**✕** Sal Gem.  
**+ E** Ashes.  
**□** Urine.  
**○** Glass.  
**✝** Vinegar.  
**X.** Talck.  
**⊖.** Sublimate. Spirit.  
**⊕** Quicklime.  
**+** Fire.  
**▽** Water.  
**oo** Oyl.  
**B.** Balneum.  
**BM.** Balneo Mariæ.  
**BV.** Balneo Vaporis.  
**V.** Alembick.  
**AF.** Aqua fortis.  
**AR.** Aqua Regia.  
**AV.** Aqua Virg.  
**SV.** Spirit of Wine.  
**SSS.** Stratum super stratum, or lay upon lay.

make { a Scruple. 3  
 a Drachm. 3  
 an Ounce. 3  
 a Pound. 16

## Doron Medicum.

# A SUPPLEMENT TO THE New London Dispensatory.

## LIBER PRIMUS.

## CHAP. I.

## Of Primary Alteratives.

**A** *Brotonum*, 'ΑΓ-  
έστον, Southern-  
wood (hot  
& dry in 3 d.)  
cuts, opens, resists poyson, is  
diuretick; the Seed is a good  
Pectoral, and helps shortness  
of Breath. It is twofold, el-  
ther Male, called 'ΑΓέστον  
ἄρρεν, *Abrotonum mas*; or Fe-  
male; called 'ΑΓέστον θήλυ,  
*Abrotonum femina*, which is  
the greater Southernwood.

2. *Absinthium*, 'Αγίνδιον,  
Wormwood, (h. d. 2.) heats,

opens Obstructions of the Li-  
ver and Spleen, kills Worms,  
it is also called Βαδύμμεν;  
from it's Bitterness. It is of  
three sorts, 1, The common.  
2. 'Αγίνδιον πομπικόν, *Pontick*,  
or *Roman*. 3. 'Αγίνδιον θαλάσ-  
σιον, ἢ Σάριον, *Sea-Worm-*  
*wood*.

3. *Acetosa*, 'Οξύλις, *Sorrel*,  
(c. d. 2.) *Acetocella Lujala*,  
'Οξύριφυλλον, *Wood-Sorrel*;  
they both abate the violent  
heat of Fevers, and their  
Seed is good against both

B

Flux.

Flux and Bloody-Flux : Wood-Sorrel is prevalent against the Plague.

4. *Adiantum*, Ἀδιάνδον, Maidenhair, (temp.) opens Obstructions of the Lungs, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, cures Coughs and Asthma's: There are three sorts of it, 1. Ἀδιάνδον, *Capillus Veneris Vulgaris*. 2. Πολύτριχον, *Polytricon aureum*. 3. Τριχomanes, *Trichomanes*, *ficidula Capillaris*, red Maidenhair.

5. *Agalochium*, Εὐλοαλον, Wood of Alees, (h. 2. d. 2.) comforts the Brain, cureth swooning Fits, kills Worms, strengthens the Heart, and is an excellent Perfume, *Phar. lib. 1. cap. 3. Sect. 2.*

6. *Ageratum*, Ἀγνῆατον, Maudlin, (h. d. 2.) it is laxative, opens the Spleen, and resists Putrefaction. The Essence cures the Gripping of the Guts, the Cholick, and Bloody-Flux, strengthens the Brain, and stops Catarrhs: This is *Eupatorium Mesues*, Garden Costus.

7. *Agnus-Castus*, *Vitex*, *Salix marina*, Ἀγνός, Chast tree, (h. d. 3.) the Seed

heats greatly, stops the Courses, and restrains Lust; it allays the Fury of the Womb, expells Wind, opens and cures hardness of the Liver and Spleen, prevails against the Bitings of Venomous Beasts. It is said to be a Specifick against Hardness, Scirrhus, Apostemations, and Ulcers of the Womb, Testicles and Genitals.

8. *Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium Gracorum*, Εὐπωτόριον, Agrimony, (temp.) it nobly opens the Liver and Spleen, cures the Cachexia & Tertians; and is an excellent Vulnerary. There are two kinds, 1. The True, which is what we have now named. 2. The Bastard, called *Eupatorium Aquaticum*, *Cannabinum*, or *Adulterinum*, which is both Male and Female.

9. *Alchimilla*, *Stellaria*, Δεσπία, Δέσπον, Δειδύρον, Ladies Mantle, great Sanicle, (temp. d. 1.) it is a most noble Wound-herb, cures Ulcers and Phlegmons.

10. *Alkakengi*, Ἀλκαγκένι, Winter Cherries, (c. d. 2.) provoke Urine, break the Stone, help the Yellow Jaundies.



11. *Alkermes*, Ἀλκέρμες, the Berry Kermes, (h.d.1.) resists Poison, comforts the Heart, and is good against the Plague.

12. *Allium Scorodon*, Σκόρδοον, Garlick; (h.d.4.) resists Poyson, expells Wind, provokes Urine.

13. *Alliaria*, Σκόρδοον, Sawce alone, or Jack by the Hedge, (h.d.2.) It is used for Sawces for Meat, instead of the former. See our *Phar. lib. 1. cap. 2. Sect. 22.* There is also another, called Σκοροδοπρασσιν, *Scorodoprassium*. *Allium ursinum*, great Mountain Garlick.

14. *Apium*, Σέλινον, Parsly, (h.2.d.3.) The Root and Seed opens, provokes Urine, the Courses, and the Stone. Here we may add, 1. Ὀρεοσέλινον, ἢ (μύρινον, καὶ ἀγριοσέλινον, *Olasatrum*, *Apium Sylvestre*, Horse Parsley, or Alexander's: See it in our *Phar. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 303.* 2. Ὀρεοσέλινον, *Oreoselinum*, *Apium Montanum*, Mountain Parsley.

15. *Argentina*, *Potentilla*, Ἀργενσία ὑλόςσα, wild-Tan-die, or Silver-weed, (c.1.d.2.)

it stops all Fluxes whatsoever, yet is said to expell the Stone.

16. *Auricula Muris*, Πιλοσέλλα, Μύριον, Mouse-ear, (h.d.2.) stops Fluxes and the Whites, helps Ruptures, and is a good Wound-herb: the Jayce drop'd into the Ears, eases the pain of them and cleanses them from all Filth and Corruption; the Essence cleanses the Blood, and cures Inflammations of the Eyes. To this you may add, μυδς κερ, ἢ μύριον, *Cauda murina*, *Cauda muris*, Mouse Tail, Blood-strang; see it in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 141.*

17. *Betonica*, Κέρεν, *Betony*, (h.d.2.) It is a Wound-herb, comforts the Brain, helps Convulsions, provokes Urine: The Essence is good against the Falling-sickness, Palsie, dead Palsie, Vertigo, Megrim, Distempers of the Womb, Obstructions of the Kidneys and Bladder, biting of venomous Creatures, Poyson, Plague, Inward bruises, Spitting of blood, Phthisick, Consumption, Cough, Head-ach, Frensie, Madness

Illness and Pain of the Stomach, want of Digestion and Vomiting.

18. *Betonica aquatica*, Κλυμόρον, Water-Betony: See it in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 91.*

19 *Buglossa*, Βεγλώσων, Bugloss, (*h. d. 2.*) It has the same Virtues with Borrage. Here add. 1. Έξον, & Άλκισίδειον, & Δελόριον ἐχιδνιον, *Echium*, *Echion Alcibiadion*, *Buglossa Viperrina*, Vipers Bugloss. 2. Λύζωλις, *Lycopsis*, *Buglossus Longifolia*, which see in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 223 and 382.*

20. *Cardamomum*, Grana Paradisi, Καρδαμώμων, Cardamoms, or Grains of Paradise, (*h. d. 3.*) they both expell Wind, cleafe the Head and Stomach, provoke Urine, break the Stone, resist Poyson, kill Worms, cure Agues, and the Epilepsie, provoke the Terms, cure the Cholick and Gripping of the Guts, and warm a cold Head and Stomach; the greater (which are the Grains of Paradise)

being infused in Wine or S.V. make the Infusion smell perfectly likes a Quince.

21. *Cardiaca*, Καρδιανή, Motherwort, (*h. d. 2.*) it is good in Swooning Fits, Mother, Convulsions, Palsies; kills Worms, provokes the Terms, Urine, and causes speedy Delivery. *Dodonæus* saith, that bruised and laid upon Wounds, it keeps them both from Inflammation and Apostematation: It stops blood, conglutinates, heals, and skins Sores. It is called *Sideritis prima*, being the first of the three kinds in Herbs, called in Greek, Σιδερίτιδες, and in Latine, *Sideritides*.

22. *Centaurium*, Κενταύριον, Centory, (*h. d. 3.*) it glews wounds, opens the Liver and Spleen, is good against the Scurvy, Jaundies, Gout, Worms, provokes Urine and the Terms; it cures Agues, Dropfies, Green-sickness, Cholick: It is two-fold, 1. Κενταύριον τὸ μέγα, *Centarium magnum*, Centory the greater. 2. Κενταύριον τὸ μικρόν, *Centarium*

*Centaurium minus*, Centory the lesser; the Virtues of both little differ, but the lesser is accounted the more effectual, the greater is a Febrifuge, good against Ruptures and spitting of Blood, Coughs and Asthma's; it provokes the Terms, and expells the dead Child; outwardly it conglutinates and heals all Green Wounds. The lesser is said to be very good against the Sciatica, expelling gross Cholerick and Flegmatick Humours downwards: The Juyce mix'd with Honey, and put into the Eyes, clears the Sight, and helps it of all manner of Defects, for which, esteem it as a Jewels. It's other Virtues see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. I. cap. 4. Sect. 143.*

23. *Cepa*, *Κεράσιον*, Onion, (b. d. 4.) the root roasted heals the Lungs, and a Cough, expells Poyson; outwardly applied, they ease the Gout: sliced and infused all night in Rhenish Wine, and drunk the next Morning, gives infallible ease in the Stone, and removes

all Stopages of Urine. Here add *Σκίλλα*, *Scilla*, *Squilla*, the Squil, or Sea Onion, which see in our *Pharm. lib. I. cap. 1. Sect. 126.*

24. *Carefolium*, *Καρύφλλον*, Chervil, (b. d. 1.) expells Wind, provokes Urine, and the Stone. Here add *Γιγγιδιον*, *Gingidium*, *Lepidion*, Tooth-pick Chervil, which see in our *Pharm. lib. I. cap. 4. Sect. 278.*

25. *Camedrys*, *Καμαρίδευς*, Germander, (b. d. 2.) it opens the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Terms. There is another called *τὸ ἄγριον*, *τὸ ἄγριον*, *Tencrium*, Wild or Great Germander: it has the Virtues of the former, besides which, it is a Specifick against Pains and Swellings of the Spleen, and bitings of venomous Creatures.

26. *Chamepitrys*, *Χαμηπίτρως*, Ground-pine, (b. d. 3.) it opens the Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundies, Mother, Epilepsie, and Dropsie, provokes Urine and the Terms, strengthens Nature, cleanses the blood. The Juyce



mix'd with Mead, and drunk for forty days together, is a Specifick in the Cure of the Gout and Sciatica; (whence it was called *Iva Arthritica*, Gout Ivy) also, the Juyce mix'd with Honey, and applied, heals green Wound, old and corrupt Ulcers, softens and dissolves the Hardness in Womens breasts, and cures the biting of Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

27. *China*, *Xwaia*, the roots *China*, (*b. d. 1.*) it is sudorifick, and diuretick, opens the spleen, and dries much.

28. *Cichoreum*, *Solsequium*, *Cariola*, *Κιχόριον*, *Σίσυρις*, *Cichory*, (*c. d. 2.*) it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is Antifebricitick. To this add, *Κορδύλλαν*, *Condrilla*, *Seris*, Gum Succory: the Juyce thereof stops Fluxes, and is good against the biting of venomous Beasts and Serpents, The Seed strengthens the Stomach. and causeth Digestion. See it in our *Pharm. Lon. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 159.*

29. *Consolida Major*, *Symphyton*, *Σύμυτον*, Comfrey, (*c. d. 3.*) it is a Wound-herb, stops spitting of blood, and Fluxes. Hereto add, 1. *Δελφινιον*, *Consolida Regalis*: *Delphinium*, King's confound, or Larks-Spur. 2. *Δελφινιον ἑτερον*, *Delphinium alterum*; *Bucinus*, *Bucinum*, Wild King's confound, or Larks Spur. See our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 174.*

30. *Corylus*, *Λαδοκαρύα*, the Hasle tree, (*temp. d. 1.*) the Nut opens the Stomach, the Oyl of the Wood cures the Epilepsie, Tooth-ach, and all other pains. The Nut, is called, *Κάσιον πορρικόν*, *η λαδοκαρύον*, *Nux pontica*, *nux Avellana*, *nux Heracleotica*.

31. *Cuminum*, *Κύμινον*, Comin, (*b. d. 3.*) The Seed expells Wind, eases the Cholick and Head-ach, provokes Urine, discusses Tumors. There is another sort of Cumin, called *Μήγανισιον*, *Nigella*, Gith, or black Cumin, which is three-fold, Gar-

Garden, Wild, and Damask. See it in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 7. Sect. 97.*

32. *Daucus*, Δαυκός, Wild Carot, (*b. d. 2.*) the Seed opens and expels Wind, provokes Urine, helps Fits of the Mother: To this add, Κανκάλις, καὶ δαυκός, *Cancalis*, Hedge, or Bastard Parsly, See our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 149.*

33. *Dracunculus*, Δρακόντιον, Dragons, (*b. d. 4.*) the Root expells Poyson, Stone, and Urine; it is hotter and sharper than *Aron*. There are three sorts of Dragons or Dragon-worts, viz. 1. Δρακόντιον μέγαλον, *Dracunculus major*, *Serpentaria major*, the greater Dragons. 2. Δρακόντιον μικρόν, *Dracunculus minor*, *Aron maculatum*, the lesser Dragons. 3. Δρακόντιον ἐνυδρὸν, *Dracunculus Palmifris*, vel *aquatilis*, Water-Dragons. They are all much of one Vertue and Power, the roots of which, see in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 1.*

*Sect. 58.* Besides which, boyled and roasted, and made into an Electuary with Honey, they help Asthma's and Shortness of Breath, Coughs and Catarrhs; for they maturate, divide, and consume all gross, tough, and flegmatick Humours: if you boyl them about three times in three several Waters, you may use them as Garlick, for Sawce, as *Galen* saith. Their Fruit cures virulent and malignant Ulcers, consumes and eats away superfluous Flesh, prevails against *Polypus*, Cankers, and other fretting and corroding Ulcers.

34. *Eryngium*, Ἐρυσυγον, Eryngo, or Sea Holly (*b. d. 1.*) the Root cleanses the Reins, provokes Urine and the Courses, opens the Spleen: There is also πολυκλάνος, καὶ Ἐρυσυγον τετραφυλλόν, *Eryngium Trifolium*, Trefoil Thistle: which see in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 238.*

35. *Faba*, Κύβανος, φασιόλοι, Beans, (*c. d. 1.*) the Meal is discutient in Tumors,

abates Inflammations, and helps the King's Evil. The great Garden kind are called *Phaselus major, vel Sativus*; the small Field kind, *Phaselus minor, vel Sylvestris*, Horse or Field Beans.

36. *Fabaria*; *Τηλέφειον*, *Crassula, portulaca Sylvestris*, Orpine, (c. d. 2.) It is a good Wound-herb, stops Fluxes, is good in Ruptures, heals Distillations in the Throat: made into a Syrup with Honey, it cures Ulcers in the Lungs: applyed, it eases the Gout.

37. *Ficus*, *Ευκκ*, the Fig-tree, (h. d. 1.) the Figs open the Lungs, help Coughs, ripen pestilential Tumors. The Fig-tree is either *Ευκκ ημερ*, *Ficus sativa*, the Garden Fig-tree, or *Ευκκ αγρια*, *Ερπιδ*, *Ficus Sylvestris*, *Caprifig*, the wild Fig-tree. The Fruit is called *Ευκκ*, *Ficus*, a Fig: before it is ripe, it is called *Ελυσιδ*, *Grossus*, unripe: when it is ripe and dry, it is called *Ιχμ*, *Carica*, a dry Fig; but *Καεικκ*, in Greek, is

properly the Syrian Fig.

38. *Feniculum*, *Μάριον*, Fennel (h. 2. d. 1.) it opens, and expells Wind, provokes Urine, comforts the Sight, encreases Milk. There are two sorts of Fennel, Garden and Wild. The Essence of the Garden is good against the stinging of Scorpions, and other poysonous Creatures, opens all sorts of Obstructions, and prevails against an Erysipelas: used in a Collyrium, it prevails against all Diseases of the Eyes. The wild Fennel is called *Μαριον*, *Feniculum erraticum*, wild, great, or Horse Fennel, and has the Vertues of the former.

39. *Flos solis*, *Χρυσάνθεμον*, *Corona solis*, Sun Flower, (temp.) the Heads before they are flowered, are as good food as Artichoaks. See our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 255.*

40. *Fraxinus*, *Ornus*, *Μαχλ*, the Ash-tree, (temp. d. 2.) the Leaves, Bark, and Keys open the Liver and Spleen, provoke Urine, resist Poy-

Fig. The Ash is either ma-  
nured or wild. The Deco-  
tion of the Manured opens  
the Liver and Spleen, cures  
the Rickets: the Essence be-  
ing daily given, cures such  
as grow exceeding fat and  
gross, like Monsters. The  
Powder of four of the leaves  
given every day in Rhenish  
Wine, do the same. *Alix-  
vinum* of the Ashes of the  
Wood cures Scurf, mor-  
phew, and Roughness of the  
Skin. The wild Ash is call-  
ed *Buxia*, *Fraxinus* *Bu-*  
*lula*, *Ornus*, *Fraxinus* *Sylve-*  
*stris*, & *forbus aucuparia*, be-  
cause it bears Berries. The  
Leaves are aperative, and  
good against the Dropsie and  
Pleurisie.

41. *Fumaria*, *Κάπν*,  
Fumitory, (c. d. 1.) it opens  
the Liver and Spleen, cleans-  
es the Body of Salt hu-  
mours, cures the Jaundice,  
Itch, and Scabs.

42. *Fumaria bulbosa*, *ari-*  
*solochia rotunda*, *Ἀρισολό-*  
*χα σελύχην*, Bulbous or  
Onion Fumitory, (b. 2. d. 3.)  
the Root opens, provokes  
Urine, Courses, dead Child,

cures the Jaundies and  
Gout.

43. *Galega*, *Ruta Capra-*  
*ria*, *Fœnugrecum sylvestre*,  
Goats Rue, (temp.) it opens,  
cures the Vertigo, and Fits  
of the Mother, resists Poy-  
son, kills Worms, cures the  
Plague, Epilepsie, and Cho-  
lick.

44. *Gentiana*, *Γερμαν*,  
*Βασιλίτα*, Gentian, (b. d. 3.)  
the Roots resists Poyson and  
Plague, opens Obstructions  
of the Liver, Spleen, and  
Womb.

45. *Gramen*, *Ἀγρως*,  
*χῆμα*, Grass, (temp.) it  
opens Obstructions, cleanses  
and provokes Urine. The  
Roots boyled in Wine and  
drunk, are good against the  
Cholick, help the Strangu-  
ria, and expell Gravel: the  
whole herb bruised and ap-  
plied, stops bleeding and  
heals green wounds.

46. *Horminum*, *Ὀρμινον*,  
Clary, (b. d. 3.) it discusses,  
strengthens and binds. There  
is also *Ὀρμινον ἄγριον*, *O-*  
*culus Christi*, *Geminalis*,  
wild Clary; it has the same  
Ver.



Vertues with the former, the Seed is excellent to clear the Eye-sight.

47. *Hyoscyamus*, Ὕσχυς, *Hyoscyamus*, (c. 4. d.)

It is narcotick, cures the Gout. Outwardly it is a good Wound-herb; the Seed is a Specifick in the *Diabetes* and Incontinency of Urine According to the Age of the Person you may give it from *ʒi. ad ʒij.* I know one that has given it to half an ounce three or four days together, and all the Inconveniency he ever found by it, was that it made the Patient as if he was drunk, without any other ill Symptom: he always gave the Seed whole, but I believe, half the quantity may have as great Force being bruised.

48. *Hyoscyamus Luteus*, Ὕσχυς κίτρινος, Yellow Henbane, or *English Tobacco*, See it in our *Pharm. lib.* 1. cap. 4. Sect. 310.

49. *Jacea*, Σταβός, *Jacea*, (h. d. 3.) it is a kind of Hearts Ease Sudorifick, a wound-herb and cures Scabs and Itch.

There is another sort, called *Jacea*, *Jacea Nigra*, *Mater filon*, black Knap-weed, bearing a kind of Scabious. See them in our *Pharm. lib.* 1. cap. 4. Sect. 313. & 399.

50. *Lactuca*, Οἰσῶξ, *Lactuca*, (c. 3. d. 1.) the Seed and Leaves cause Sleep ease Pain, stop a Gonorrhoea Here add, 1. Οἰσῶξ ἄγρια, *Phorumbrium*; *Lactuca sylvestris*, Wild Lettice; this is the Herb which the *Isrealites* did eat with their Pastors Lamb. 2. Οἰσῶξ ἀγρια, *Lactuca Agnina*, Lambs Lettice. See them in *Pharm. lib.* 1. cap. 4. Sect. 333. 334.

51. *Lampasus*, Λαμπάσιον, *Napium*, Charlock, Dock crests. See it *Pharm. lib.* 1. cap. 4. Sect. 336, 560.

52. *Lavendula*, ῥόδανθος, *Lavender*, *Bastard Spicknard*, (h. d. 3.) it cures the Palsie, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Swooning, Cholic, Dysentery, Strangury, kills Worms, expells Melancholy, comforts and strengthens the Head, Nerves, Heart, Liver, and Spleen.

calles provokes the Terms, and  
 Matern rings away the dead Child  
 d, be and afterbirth. The Flow-  
 5. Se ers are good against the Pal-  
 lib. 1- itation of the Heart, Ver-  
 9. go and Apoplexy. To this  
 deish add  $\chi\alpha\upsilon\alpha\iota\chi\upsilon\mu\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\omega\varsigma$ , Cha-  
 ) the  $\mu\alpha\gamma\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\varsigma$ , Lavender-cot-  
 Sleep- teen: see it in our Pharm. lib.  
 rrbaz cap. 4. Sect. 205.

53.  $\lambda\alpha\upsilon\upsilon\mu$ ,  $\Delta\acute{\alpha}\rho\upsilon\mu$ , Bay-  
 sylve- roe, (b. d. 3.) the Berries  
 this provoke Urine, ease Pain,  
 ealite expell Wind, resist Poyson,  
 store are the Palsie. Here add,  
 $\Delta\acute{\alpha}\rho\upsilon\mu$   $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\alpha\upsilon\upsilon\mu$   
 s Let-  $\mu$ , Wild Bay. 2.  $\nu\omicron\delta\iota-$   
 ms, lib.  $\rho\omicron\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ,  $\eta$   $\rho\omicron\delta\delta\epsilon\sigma\upsilon\delta\epsilon\sigma\upsilon$ ,  
 34.  $\lambda\alpha\upsilon\upsilon\mu$   $\rho\omicron\sigma\epsilon\alpha$ , Oleander,  
 w.  $\lambda\alpha\upsilon\upsilon\mu$   $\rho\omicron\sigma\epsilon$ -bay. See them in our  
 Doc- Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 346.

cap. 4. 442.  
 54.  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\Phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ,  $\Phi\alpha\chi\eta$ ,  
 lentils, (temp. d. 2.) the  
 bastar- deal ripens and cleanses  
 t cure tumours, and is good for  
 ckness green Wounds. Here add  
 3, Che  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$   $\mu\alpha-$   
 ngury  $\mu$ , Sea or Water Lentils.

55.  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota-$   
 s Mo-  $\mu$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  
 s and  $\mu$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  
 Nerve- lovage, (b. d. 3.) the Leav  
 spleen and Roots expell Wind,

provoke Vaine, and the  
 Courses powerfully, resist  
 Fits of the Mother, and  
 swelling of the Stomach, ex-  
 pell the dead Child, ease  
 Pain, cure Agues, green  
 Wounds, Vicers, &c. There  
 is another called  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$ ,  
 $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota\omega$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\iota\omega\varsigma$   $\mu\omicron\mu\epsilon\iota\omega\mu$ ,  
 bastard Lovage.

56.  $\lambda\iota\lambda\iota\omega\mu$ ,  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\upsilon\omega$ , Lilly,  
 (b. d. 1.) the Roots exter-  
 nally used, ripen, mollifie,  
 soften, cure Burnings. There  
 is also  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\upsilon\omega$   $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\iota\omega$ ,  $\lambda\iota\lambda\iota\omega\mu$   
 $\mu$  Sylvestre, called also,  $\delta\epsilon\mu\varsigma$   
 $\kappa\alpha\iota\iota\omega\mu$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\mu\varsigma$   $\kappa\alpha\iota\iota\omega\mu$ ,  
 Dogs tooth, or kind of wild  
 Lilly, Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4.  
 Sect. 211.

57.  $\lambda\upsilon\mu\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\lambda\upsilon\mu\pi\epsilon$ ,  
 Moonwort, (c. d. 1.) it heals  
 green Wounds and stops all  
 Fluxes. There is also  $\lambda\upsilon\mu\alpha-$   
 $\varsigma$   $\lambda\alpha\tau\iota\phi\omicron\lambda\iota\alpha$ , Moon- flower,  
 or Money flower, a kind of  
 $\theta\lambda\alpha\pi\sigma\iota$  call'd  $\sigma\iota\mu\alpha\pi\iota$   $\rho\epsilon\varsigma\iota\kappa\iota\omega\mu$   
 and, of Dioscorides,  $\theta\lambda\alpha\pi\sigma\iota$   
 $\kappa\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\alpha$ . See our Pharm. lib.  
 1. cap. 4. Sect. 97.

58.  $\mu\alpha\lambda\upsilon\alpha$ ,  $\mu\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}\chi\eta$ ,  
 Mallow, (temp. m. 1.) it  
 softens, relaxes, eases pains  
 of the Stone both in the  
 Reins

Reins and bladder. There are four sorts of Mallows commonly used. 1. The common afore said. 2. Ἀλθαία, *Althæa*; Marsh mallows, 3. Ἀλκέα, *Alcea*, *Herba Simeonis*, *Hungarica*, *Ver-vain* Mallow, which glews Wounds and Ruptures, and heals the bloody - Flux.

4. Μαλάχη κητώδη, *Malva arborea* *Holock* v. *Disp.*

59. *Malus*, *Pomus*, Μή-  
λια, Apple-tree, (c. m. 1.) the Fruit, chiefly Pippins and Pearmain, are cordial, and good in Fevers. Here add Μύσος, *Musa*, *Mose*, *Adam's Apple*; it is that of which they say *Adam* eat in *Paradise*.

60. *Malus Armeniaca*, Πεδυκόκκια, Apricock-tree, (leaves c. d. 1.) the Fruit (called Μήλα αριδικακή, *Malæ Armeniaca*, *Præcoccia* Apricocks) comfort a hot and dry Stomach and Liver.

61. *Malus Persica*, Μη-  
λεα περσική, Peach-tree, (leaves c. d. 1.) the Fruit (called Μήλον περσικόν, *Malum Persicum*, the Peach (cools

the Stomach, and gently loosens the Belly.

62. *Marrubium*, Πεδυ-  
ον, Horehound, (b. 2. d. 3.) it opens all manner Obstructions, cleanses, is good against Puffsicks, spitting of Blood, Ulcers in the Lungs. To this add, 1. Βαρύβι-  
*Marrubiastrum*, *marrubium*  
*nigrum*, v. *fatidum*, black or  
stinking Hore-hound. 2. Στά-  
χυς, *Stachys*, *marrubium*, *A-*  
*quaticum*, water Hore-hound.

63. Μήλο, Μήλον, *Melon*  
*Melopepo*, Μηλοπέπον, mus-  
Melon, (c. 3. m. 2.) the Pulp  
of the Fruit abates Inflama-  
tions; the Seeds open, cleanse  
and provoke Urine, are good  
against Coughs, Consumptions,  
fevers. The Fruit  
is called, πέπωνες, & σικυ-  
πέπωνες, Melons, Pompions  
Pepones. The Pulp laid to  
hot and inflamed Eyes, and  
the Fore-head, cures them  
it also comforts a hot Sto-  
mach. There is also Πέπον  
ἀγριον, *Pepo Sylvestris*, the  
wild Pompion.

64. *Mercurialis*, Λινό-  
ς, Herb Mercury, (b. d. 1.)

gent is emollient, loosens the belly, purges the Reins.

65. *Melilotus*, Μελίλω-  
τος, Melilot, (b. d. 1.) it  
emolliſies, diſcuſſes, allays  
Pain, is good againſt all  
Sores, old or new, breaks the  
Stone, and expells it; the  
Juyce clears the Eyes of  
Spots, Web, Pearls, Dimneſs,  
&c. you may uſe it in a  
Cataplaſm with yolks of  
Eggs, and meal of Febugreek,  
or to diſcuſs Swellings, and  
eaſe the Pain of the Stomach.  
The Juyce drop'd into the  
Ears, eaſes their pain, and  
applied to the Fore-head,  
with fine Bole and Flax,  
eaſes the Headach. The Ef-  
ſence provokes Urine.

66. *Mentha*, Ἡδύσμου, ἡ  
μυλάνθη, Mint, hot and dry  
3. It ſtops vomiting, cheers  
the Spirits, and cauſes Appe-  
tite. Here Note, 1. That *Men-  
tha Romana* is our common  
Garden Spear Mint. 2. Ἡ-  
δύσμου ἀγρίου, *Mentastrum*,  
*Mentha aquatica* is Horſe  
mint. 3. Σιθύμβριον, *Sisym-  
brium*, *Scimbron*, is another  
kind of Water-mint, cal-  
led *Fish* or *Brook Mint*, and  
White water mint.

67. *Muscus terreſtris*,  
απλάσχυιον, Ground-moſs,  
(temp. d. 2.) it ſtops vomit-  
ing and all Fluxes, breaks  
the Stone and expells it, fa-  
ſtens Teeth, dries Wounds.  
To this add Βρύον θαλάσ-  
σιον, *Coralina*, *Muscus mari-  
nus*, Sea Moſs, which ſee in our  
*Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect.*  
180.

68. *Myrtus*, Μυρσίνη,  
Myrtle tree, (c. 1. d. 3.) the  
Fruit and Leavs bind, ſtop  
Fluxes and ſpitting blood,  
heal ſore Mouths. Μυρσίνη  
ἀγρία, ὄξυμυρσίνη, μυρτιάρανθα,  
*Myrtus Sylveſtris*, *Scopare-  
gia*, Butchers broom.

69. *Narcissus*, Νάρκισ-  
σος, Daſſodil, (b. d. 2.)  
the Roots are glutinative and  
cleaſing, help Strains and  
Pains in the Joynts. Here  
add, Βολβός ἐμαππύς, *Bul-  
bus Vomitorius*, *Juncifolius*,  
*Junquillas* Ruſh *Narcissus*,  
or Daſſodil.

70. *Nardus*, Ναρδύσα-  
χυσ, Spicknard, *Spica Indi-  
ca*, (b. 1. d. 2.) it is aſtringent  
and hurts Women with  
Child; it opens the Liver,  
helps the Rickets, provokes  
Urine



Vrine, and breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder; resists Poyson: a Confect of Spicknard with Cinnamon, Nutmegs and Cloves, cures the Palpitation, and the Jaundies; is singular good against the Vertigo and Apoplexy; comforts the Brain and Nerves, and prevails against the Palsie. There is also *Λυκοπέδιον*, *Spica Celarica*, Celticknard, which see in our *Pharmac.*

71. *Nasturtium*, *Καρδαμύς*, Cress, or Garden Cress. (*b. d. 4.*) There are several kinds of Cresses. 1. The Garden Cress aforesaid. 2. *Ψευδοβέριον*, *Cardamum Hybernium*, Winter Cresses, which see *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 80.* 3. *Διαβόλα*, *Dioscoridis*, *Nasturtium Gracum*, Turkey Cresses. 4. *Ιβερικὴ*, *καρδαμαντική*, *Iberis*, *Cardamantice*, *Lepidium*, *Nasturtium*, *Sylvestre* *Sciatica* Cresses. 5. *Καρδαμύς ἐνυδρὴν*, *Nasturtium aquaticum*, Water Cresses. 6. *Σιόρυβριον ἑτερον*, *καρδαμύς*, *Sium alterum*, *flos cuculi*, the

lesser Water Cress, Ladies Smocks, or Cuckow-flower (by some falsely called *Campanula* *terbury Bells*) see the *Pharmac. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 122.* 7. *Bank Cresses*, (*b. d. 4.*) which resist Poyson, provoke Urine, break the Stone, cure the Yellow Jaundies, Sciatica and Scurvy.

72. *Nepeta*, *Mentha felina*, *Γλήχων ἀγριον*, Calmint, or Nep, (*b. d. 3.*) sometimes called *Wild penny royal*, and *Corn mint*; it is of thin parts, opens and attenuates, removes, obstructions of the Womb, expells the Terms and the Child, and removes the Causes of Barrenness.

73. *Oxymyr sine silvestre*, *Agrifolium*, *Ὀξύμυρ σὶν ἀγρίῳ*, *καμάριον*, *καμάριον*, The Holly-bush; the berries thereof taken inwardly prevail against the Cholick and Gripping of the Guts; some say, They purge Of the Bark, Bird-lime is made, as we have taught in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 8. Sect. 81.*

74. *Panax Heracleum*, *Πανάξ*

Ladies *Παναξ ηεγκλειον*, bastard All  
lower heal : See the *Pharmacop.*  
Cap. Lond.

Pharm. 75. *Panax Colon, Stachis*  
122 *Palustris, Σταχυς ενυδρις*,  
d. 4. Clowns All-heal, or Clowns  
provokes Woundwort, (b. 2. d. 1.)  
e, cur See our *Pharm. l. 1. cap. 4.*  
Sciatic Sect. 476.

76. *Primula veris pratensis, Φλομίσ, Ox-lips, Phar.*  
i. 1. c. 4. sect. 533.

77. *Petroselinum, Πετρο-*  
al, and *ήιον*, Stone-Parfly, (b. d. 2.)  
part it expels Wind, Urine and  
s, re the Terms, easeth Pain in  
of the the Reins. Here add, *Πε-*  
Term *πετροήιον μακεδονικόν*, *Petro-*  
moved *selinum Macedonicum, Api-*  
arren *um Saxatile, Petrapium, Ma-*  
cedonian Parfly.

78. *Pencedanum, Πενή-*  
dard, *η αγαρη δειμειν*, Hog-  
Fennel or Sulphur-wort,  
(b. d. 3.) it opens, attenu-  
ates, expectorates, purges  
st tartarous Mucilage and Cho-  
ler; it is used chiefly in  
effects of the Breast and  
Lungs, as in Coughs and  
Asthma's and in Obstructi-  
ons of the Liver, Spleen, and  
Reins; it provokes Urine,  
breaks and expels the Stone;

and purges Flegm and Cho-  
ler. The Essence is an ex-  
cellent Pectoral, good against  
Coughs and Asthma's, Wind  
in the Bowels, Pain and  
Stoppages in any part, Fits  
of the Mother, Lethargy,  
Megrim, Vertigo, Phrensie,  
Epilepsie, Palsie; Sciatica,  
and Ruptures in Children.  
Outwardly, it cleanses and  
heals old stinking and cor-  
rupt Ulcers, which are hard  
to heal. In the Dropfie it is  
a Specifick given in Rhenish  
Wine, ʒj at a time. It is  
called *Bonus genius, Stataria,*  
*Feniculus Porcinus*, Hore-  
strange, Sow-fennel, and  
Sulphurwort.

79. *Phalaris, Φαλαγίς*,  
Petty-Panick, or Grass  
Corn, the Juyce of it, as  
also the Grain, are prevalent  
against Pain and Diseases of  
the Bladder.

80. *Phaseolus Dolichus*  
*Smilax hortensis, Φασήολος,*  
*δολιχός, η λυγιάς κηπία*,  
Kedney Beans, (temp.) they  
are of good Nourishment;  
the Salt of the Straw expels  
Urine powerfully; the Cods  
are called *Λόβοι, Lobi, Sile-*  
gna

qua, and of *Scrapio*, *Lubia*. There is another marine sort of Beans called *Ἰσάριον*, *Isopyrum*, *Phasiolōs* *Phasiolon*, *Trifolium Palustre*, Buckbeans, or Marsh Trefoyle, which you may see in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 679*. By some it is esteemed an excellent thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Kings Evil.

81. *Pinafter Pinus Sylvestris*, Πῖκν ἄγριον, Wild Pine. See our *Pharmacop.*

82. *Prunus Sylvestris*, Ἀγριοκοκκινιμύλα, Bullies-Tree, but it is for the most part taken for the Sloe Tree. The Fruit (especially if unripe) is incomparable to stop all Fluxes, Dysenteria's Lienteria's, and spitting of blood; it is called in Greek *Κοκκινύλον ἄγριον*, *Prunum Sylvestre*, Bullies; which is, for the most part, taken also for Sloes, whose proper name in Latin is *Prunelm*. Of the wild Plum or Sloe, is made the counterfeite *Acacia*, in my Opinion, no ways inferior to the true. The Flowers purge the

Reins, help the Heaviness of the Heart, loosen the belly, and cure the Pleurisy: upon the Black Thorn also grows a Moss, which cures Ruptures. *Schroder* says, that the Sloe tree or black Thorn becomes a Garden-fruit by good ordering, and the Fruit will be much larger. See our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 536, & 537. cap. 5. Sect. 56 and cap. 6. Sect. 77*.

83. *Pseudo-dittamnus*, *Dittamnus Creticus*, *Fraxinella*, *Tragium*, Ψευδοδιττανύκος, Bastard Dittany, or Dittany of Crete, (*h. d. 2*) it is wasting, attenuating, and opening; it expells the Courses, Birth and After-birth, helps the Strangury, and cold Diseases of the Womb; it expells the Stone, resists Poyson, Pestilence, and biting of venomous beasts, helps Asthma and Amorexia. The Leavs bruised and applyed, draw out Thorns and Splinters; the Root, taken with *Rheubarb*, kills Worms, and is very good against the Rickets in Children,

84. *Ranunculus*, Βαρεγ-  
χίον, Crow-foot, hot and dry  
in 4°. The Leaves, Roots or  
Flowers stamped with Salt  
and applyed, help Plague  
Sores, draw Blisters, and at-  
tract the Venome, ease the  
Tooth-ach, and provoke the  
Terms; bruised and applyed  
they cure Scurf, Morpew,  
Tettars, Ringworms, Wheals,  
Scabs, Itch, &c. The Root  
in Powder, provokes sneez-  
ing. There are several kinds  
of it, One is called *Ra-  
nunculus Illiricus*, or *Apium  
Rifus*, which is said to kill;  
for, being taken inwardly, it  
spoils the Senses and Under-  
standing; and draws the Si-  
news of the Face so together,  
that they do seem to laugh;  
and so without present Re-  
medy, they dye (as it were)  
laughing. Another is called  
*Ῥανούκιον Ἰταλικόν*, *Ranunculus A-  
maticus*, Water Crowfoot, of  
the nature of *Apium Rifus*, &  
by some taken for the same.  
85. *Raphanus*, Πάραν-  
θρον, Radish, hot in 3. dry in 2°.  
It expells the Stone, pro-  
vokes Urine, helps the Stran-  
gury, and is good against the

Scurvy and Dropfie. There  
is another sort, which is  
wild, called Πάρανθρον ἄγρια,  
*Raphanus Sylvestris*, Horfe,  
or wild Radish, whose Ver-  
tues see in our *Pharm. lab. 1.  
c. 4. Sect. 558*. And another  
sort called Ῥανούκιον θαλάσσιον, *Rapha-  
nus Marinus*, Water Radish.

86. *Rapa Sylvestris*, *Ra-  
punculus*, *Rapuntium*, Γό-  
νυλον ἄγρια, Rampion, or  
Wild Rape: The Root is  
generally used in Sallads, it  
increases Milk, and helps  
Soreness of the Mouth and  
Throat.

87. *Ribes*, *Ceanothus Le-  
vis*, Ἀγρίον σαυλαί, Currants;  
cold and dry in 1 deg. they  
abate the heat of Fevers, and  
Choller, resist Putrefaction,  
quench Thirst, stop Vomiting,  
and strengthen the Stomach.

88. *Rubecola*, *Rubia Sylves-  
tris*, Ἐρυθρὸν σαυλόν ἄγριον, field  
Madder.

89. *Rubus Tricoccos*, Χα-  
μαί Rubus, Χαμαίκαλ-  
όν, Dewberry, of the Nature of  
the Bramble.

90. *Rubus Idens*, *Raspia*,  
Βάτον ἰδαία, the Rasp-  
berry Bramble. It has it's

C

Latin



Latin name from the Mountain *Ida*, not far from *Troy*, where they did grow in great abundance. The Fruit is called *Μοερυρίς λατὴ ἰδαίος*, *Morum Rubi Idai*, Raspberries. See them in our *Pharm. lib 1. cap. 6.*

91. *Ruta*, *Ῥιτάνιον*, Rue, hot in 3. dry in 4. deg. It resists Plague and Poyson, easeth Pains and Stitches in the Side, and cures most cold Diseases of the Head, clears the Sight, helps the Sciatica and Gout, and provokes Urine. Besides the Garden Rue, there are several other kinds; as, 1. *Galega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue, 2. *Ruta Muraria*, *Salvia vite*, Wall Rue. 3. *Ῥιτάνιον ἄγρον*, *Harmel*, *Harmala*, *Ruta Sylvestris*, Wild Rue.

92. *Salvia*, *Ἐλγιόπανον*, Sage, hot in 2. dry in the 3. deg. It prevents miscarriage, stops spitting of Blood, strengthens the Sinews helps sore Mouths, is an Enemy to the French Disease, and performs most things which *Rosmary* doth, but something more weakly. The

Juyce drunk, causes Fruitfulness, which was the Custom of the *Egyptians* after a Plague or Mortality, that their Women might conceive the sooner. It cures spitting of Blood, and stops all Fluxes of Blood, at the Mouth; and is also a very good Traumatick and Vulnerary. There is another kind of Sage, called *Salvia agrestis Ambrosiana*, & *Scorodonia*, *Σκοροδονία*, Wild or Wood Sage, which has all the Vertues of the former.

93. *Sinapi*, *Σινάπι*, *varia*, Mustard; Seed is hot and dry in 4 deg. It attenuates, attracts, opens the Breast and Lungs, helps Asthma's, expels the Stone, provokes Urine and the Terms, and plaisterwise, helps the Epilepsie, Lethargy, Bruises, Sciatica, and all painings coming of Cold. Used as an Emetic rhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Cold, Flegmatic and watery Humors, stops Catarrhs, and is a means of curing old, and almost incurable Headaches. It is an approved and experienced

Spe

Specifick in the Cure of the Dropsie, drunk in Rhenish Wine.

94. *Smilax, Volubilis, Σμιλαξ*, Bind-Weed, hot and dry in 1 deg. It opens the Belly, and dissolves hard Swellings.

95. *Sophia Paracelsi, Sophia Chirurgorum, Ψάδδα*, *αγρυνη*, Flix-weed, temperate and dry in 3 deg. The Seed stops Lasks, and Fluxes of Blood, strengthens and consolidates broken Bones, heals Wounds and Ulcers. *Paracelsus* commends it to the Skies.

96. *Stæchas, Στιχας, χηρολας*, Lavender-gentle, and commonly French Lavender, because a great deal of it comes from France. The Arabian *Stæchas* is the best, then that of Candia; the French is the worst of all. It cleanses, attenuates, opens, is used chiefly in Diseases of the Head and Nerves; as the Megrim, Apoplexy, Palsie, Lethargy, and most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It provokes Urine, Terms, resists Poyson and Malancholy; admirably opens all Obstru-

ctions, helps Fits of the Mother, prevails against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, helps the Cholick, expells Wind, and strengthens the Stomach, driving forth all corrupt Humours. It is an excellent Cephalick and Pectoral, There is also *Ελιχοχρυσον*, *Elicchryson*, *Stæchas Citrina*, *Tinearia*, *Amaranthus Luteus*, yellow Stechas, golden Cudweed, or Cottonweed; which see in our *Phar. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 226.*

97. *Testiculus odoratus, Triorchis, Tetrorchis, Τεττορχας*, *χηρ* *Ορχας ορεγμης*, Cullions, hot and moist in 2 deg. They stir up Lust, help Consumptions and Hæticks.

98. *Thlapsi, Sinapi persicum, Θάλασι*, Treacle Mustard, hot and dry in 3. deg. The Seed provokes Urine, and the Courses, kills the *Fætus*, resists Poyson, breaks inward Apostems, and being taken in *Σij* it purges Cholera

99. *Tragopyrum, Fecopyron, Τετραπυρον*, Buck-Wheat; cold and dry in 1 deg.

100. *Tragoriganum, Τετραριγανον*, Goats Marjoram;

hot and dry in 3 deg. It has the compleat Virtues of Marjoram, Origanum, Time, and Lavender.

101. *Tribulus Marinus*, Τρίβουλος θαλάσσιος, Water Caltrop. See the Dispensatory.

102. *Trifolium*, Τρίφυλλον, Trefoil, cold and dry in 1 deg. See the Virtues in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 4 Sect. 676*. There is 1. another sort of Trefoil, called 'Ανάγυς, *Anagyris*, Bean Trefoil. 2. Κολάπια, Κυψισός, *Colutea*, *Cytisus*, *Trifolium arborescens*, Shrub Trefoil. 3. Λωτός ή μέγας, *Lotus Urbana*, *Trifolium odoratum*, Sweet Trefoil. 4. Όξυτερίφυλλον, μύριας, άσπεράρον, ή κνίκιον, *Trifolium Bituminosum*, stinking Trefoil. 5. Ισόπυρον, *Trifolium Paludosum*, *Menianthes Theophrasti*, Water Trefoil or Buck Beans. See *Sect. 79*. aforegoing. 6. *Trifolium purpureum*, Purple Trefoil, called also *Lotus quadrifolia*, cold and dry in 1. deg. It helps Pains and fretting of the Guts, expells slimy Humours, abates Inflammations, &c, See

*Phar. lib. 1. cap. 4 Sect. 680*.

103. *Trifolium Inguinale marina*, Τελπόλιον, Sea Starwort, or *Serapio* his Turbitch.

104. *Triticum*, Σίλιγο, Αδορ Πύρες, Wheat, temperate. A Cataplasm made of Rye Wheat and Vinegar, helps the shrinking of Sinews with Juyce of Henbane, stops the Flux of Humours. If maulted, and the Sweetness drawn off with Water and fermented, that is, made into a kind of Beer or Ale (called *Mum*.) you may in *B. M.* draw off a Burning Spirit, no ways inferiour to Spirit of Wine, of great force in comforting the Head, Brain, Heart, and Bowels, and a good *Menstruum* for extracting of Tinctures.

105. *Vaccaria*, *Tamecnum*, *Philitarium*, *Ocimum*, Όκίμοις, Cow-Basil, hot and dry in 1. deg. It provokes Urine, but is not much used in Physick; the Seed is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Vipers, and other like venomous Creatures, if it be drunk with Wine.

106. *Urtica*, Urtica



106. *Uva Ursi*, Ἀρκτὸς  
σαρκαί, Spanish red Whort-  
le berries. *Pharm. lib. 1. cap.*  
4. Sect. 721.

107. *Viola Flammea*, *Her-  
ba Trinitatis*, *Clavellata*, *Vio-  
la Tricolor*, Φλόξ, ἢ φλόγι-  
ον, Hearts Ease, cold in 1.  
moist in 2. deg. But Schroder  
saith it is hot and dry in 3.  
If he means what we here  
intend. It helps Epilepsies,  
Scabs, Ulcers, Diseases of  
the Lungs, and some say, it  
cures the French Pox. It is a  
notable Traumatick and  
Vulnerary, glutinates and  
heals Vicers, and disposes old  
Sores and Fistula's to healing,  
given in Powder, Morning  
and Evening to ʒij, or in Ef-  
fence to two Spoon-fulls.

108. *Virga Pastoris*, *Cardus  
Full. num*, *Labrum Veneris*,  
*Dipsacus*, Διψακ, Ful-  
lers Thistle or Teasle. The  
Juyce in a Gargarism heals  
sore Throats; and you may  
make of it an excellent heal-  
ing Oyntment.

109. *Umbelicus Veneris*,  
Navel-wort, or Penny wort.  
It is three-fold: 1. Κοιλια-  
κόν, *Acetabulum*, *Herba Co-  
cendicum*, great or Wall Na-

zel-wort. 2. Κυρδαχίον,  
ἢ κοιλιακὸν ἔτερον, *Cym-  
balium*, *Umbelicus Veneris*  
alter; The other Navel-wort.  
or mountain Penny-wort.  
3. Κοιλιακὸν ὑδάτιον, *Um-  
belicus Veneris aquaticus*,  
*Scatum Caeli*, Navel-wort.

110. *Xylbalsamum*, Ξύλον  
βαλσαμῶν, Wood of the Bal-  
sow tree, hot & dry in 2 deg.

Water and Oil of Wood  
of the Balsam Tree. *Xy-  
lobalsamum* rasped, lb. xxi.  
steep it in Rain Water, q. s. in  
which, Tarsar iij or iv lb. is  
put in powder; digest in a  
warm B.M. for six Weeks;  
then put a quarter of the In-  
fusion, with a quarter part of  
the Wood, into a Vesica, and  
pour on more Rain or River  
Water, 'till it is within 6 In-  
ches of the Brim: cover it with  
a Head, and fix to it a large  
Recipient, giving a gradual  
convenient fire, 'til the Water  
indropping appears to have no  
more of Oil in it. The Reci-  
pient ought to be large, 'cause  
the Oil which falls in the end  
would be lost, if a new Reci-  
pient should be appli'd. This  
is also to be noted, That Oils

of Aromatick Woods do distil somewhat Warm, which is quite contrary to the distilling of inflamable and volatile Spirits; for oils must be separated from their Bodies by a strong Ebullition and heat, raising it with the aqueous Vapours; but the heat must again be tempered, lest the Flegm should ascend too largely: whereas, in Spi-

rits, the water above the worm must be kept very cool and when it grows too hot, the cold ought to be renewed; but not so in the distillation of these oyls. You must separate the Water from the Oyl according to Art. They both of them have the virtue of the Wood, and are powerful against the Stone, & to cleanse the Kidneys.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of Secondary Alteratives.*

1. **A** Cetum, Vinegar. § 1. A strong Water out of the Lees of Vinegar.

Re Fæces or Lees of Vinegar, distill in a Vesicatory, with it's Refrigeratory, so will you have a fiery Spirit. It dissolves Metals, Stones & Mineral: § 2. Vinegar of Turpentine. It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine, distilled in a Retort, then separating the Oyl & Spirit from the Water.

2. *Ammoniacum.* § 1. It is an admirable thing in Pains of the Spleen and the Gout, and to dissolve hard Swellings.

§ 2. Out of the Gum you may make a Resinous Extract, which has the Virtue of the Gum exalted.

3. *Gum Animi.* § 1. This Gum by dissolution, in S. V. rectified, makes an incomparable white and clear Varnish, which besides it's use for Varnishing, has all the Virtues of the Gum. § 2. Dissolved in Oyl Olive, it becomes an excellent Balsam for the Sinews and Joints. § 3. Dissolved in rectified Oyl of Turpentine, it yet makes a better Varnish.

4. *Gum Arabick.* To de-

purate

purate it, you must dissolve in Water and Inspissate.

5. *Assa fatida*, § 1. Pills of *Assa*. R *Assa fatida* ℥j, *Galbanum*, *Ammoniacum*, a. ℥ij. Powder of an Ox horn ℥iiij. Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, strain, and inspissate to a due Thickness, then add the Powder. They are admirable against Fits of the Mother, and the Epilepsie. § 2. Balsam of *Assa*. R *Assa fatida* ℥j. Turpentine, Wax A. ℥vj. Oyl of Roses q.s. mix and make a Balsam; it is admirable in curing all green Wounds.

6. Benjamin. § 1. Liquor of Benjamin. It is made in the white of a hard Egg, as is Liquor of Myrrh. It takes away Morpew, Scurf, as also Spots and Scars contracted by the French Pox. § 2. A Perfume of Benjamin. Dissolve pure Benjamin in Oyl of Nuts, chiefly, of Cherrie Kernels; to which, add Ambergrise, Musk, and Civit; after six months strain it off; it is an excellent Perfume for Gloves.

7. Camphir. § 1. A Fucus for Ladies Faces. R Simple Oyl of Camphir, distilled with Bole; put into it fine Talcum

in powder, digest in B. M. two or three days, or a Week, so will it grow white, and be an admirable Fucus. § 2. Oleum Camphoræ Johannis Caspari. R Camphir, p. 1. Bole p. 2. powder, and distill in a Retort, in Sand, so will the Camphir come forth like Butter. Take of this p. j. Tartar calcined, pij. S.V. enough to overtop it 3 Inches. Digest in B. M. till the Camphir begins to ascend, then abate the Fire, and decant the S. V. that distilled forth, into a strait mouthed Glass; add Water, and the S. V. will be white, the Oyl of Camphir swimming at top, which separate. To the matter left in the Still, add more S. V. distill again and separate, as before, this work repeat, till no more Camphir will ascend; so have you Oyl of Camphir very strong, but in a small Quantity, about an eighth part; the S. V. rectifie for other uses. § 3. Another Oyl of Camphir. R Camphir ℥viiij. Salt ℥j. Salt of Tartar ℥jβ. Powder, and make a kind of Cataplasm with Milk; digest three days in Sand, then add Canary ℥xij. distill by a low Alembick

bick with a close Receiver, and a gentle Fire, so have you Water and Oyl, which separate.

§ 4 Oyl of Camphir with A. Fortis. It is made only by dissolving the Camphir in Aqua fortis. It is not to be taken inwardly, outwardly you may use it for the Tooth-ach: This Oyl will at length be Camphir again.

8. Colophony. Being distilled in a Retort, you have a famous Balsom, which cures all Wounds at once dressing.

9. Copal. You may make an Oyl from it, as from Gum Animi, and Colophony, which is excellent for the Cure of green wounds. There was a Liquor which came from the West-Indies, Called Oyl of Copalyra, which Clusius supposeth to be from this Resin.

10. Elimi. It yeilds an Oyl by a Retort, which is a Specifick in Gouts, Palsies, and Convulsions.

11. Fuligo, Soot. It cleanses and cures the Suffocation of the Womb, the Salt cures ulcerated Cancers, causing the Venom to exhale like a Vapor.

12. Galbanum. §. 1. Oleum de Galbano Clossai. Dissolve Galbanum in Vinegar, and make a blew Oyl from an Iron Kettle, laid on one side, and a Retort upon a Trivet of Earth, then cover it with a Cover, having a hole in it, that the degrees of Fire being kept, the Spirit may first come forth, then the Oyl; Lastly, a Balsam. They have the vertue of the Gum, but the Oyl and Balsom are more powerful. § 2. Compound Balsam of Galbanum. By Purified Galbanum, dissolve in Oyl of Turpentine, then with Rose and Wax a. q. s. make a Balsam. It dissolves hard Nodes, eases Pains of the Gout, and cures all sorts of green Wounds, in a very short time.

13. Labdanum. Although it be flammable, yet it will not (as Schroder says) be dissolved with Fats. The Arabian is the cheaper, and is brought to us in an uniform mass. It is a good thing in the Tooth-ach and Stomach pains, being boyled in Wine and used. Outwardly, is said to be excellent against falling of the Hair.



14. *Lacca*, Gum Lac. It is made of the Juyce of a certain Tree in *Pegu* and *Mala-ccar*; yet some say, it is made by the winged Pismires, being a Juyce that is sucked by them, which turns to *Lacca*, as Honey in Bees; this, they leave upon Boughs, with which it is brought to us. But there is two sorts, the former is vulgar *Lacca*, the latter is the true, which others think rather grows or sweats out of the Boughs. It is prepared or washed in the Decoction of Birthwort and Schœnanth, till it is clear, then gathering what settles.

15. *Mastiche*, *Psilivn*, *gri-ssin*, *maslin*, Mastich, Rosin of the Lentisk tree. § 1. Oyl of Mastick, with S. V. R. Mastich ℥ij. Bole in powder Mij. S. V. enough to make a Paste; digest 14 days, then distill by a Retort in an open Fire, so will you have a light Oyl at the top, and a heavy at bottom, rectifie both with Bole and Sale; the one you may call Oyl, the other Balsam. The Oyl is good in all Weaknesses and Crudities of the Stomach

mach and the Cholick; the Balsam in green Wounds. § 2. Simple Balsam of Mastich. It is made by boiling the Gum in Oyl of Roses Omphacine. It is a good Healer and incarnative. § 3. According to *Clossen*, it yields Oyl alone in Plenty: and if you rectifie it upon Vitriol, it will be sharp; and adding water by B.M. it will be yellow.

16. *Myrrh*. § 1. To depurate it. Powder it grossly, digest it in Wine three Inches, above the Powder, by a gentle B. M. being dissolved, strain while hot, and inspissate. § 2. Oyl of Myrrh, with S. V. R. Liguor of Myrrh, put to it S. V. digest, and distill by an Alembick. § 3. Oyl of Myrrh with Venegar. Mix the powder of Myrrh with Vinegar, digest, and then distill. These Oyls have the Vertue of the Myrrh.

17. *Terebinthina*. To make the blew Oyl of Turpentine. It is made by laying the fat Fir tree roots sliced, and flowers of Camomile Stratum super Stratum, in a Copper Kettle or Vesica, in Water, fermenting some

some days, till the Turpentine which is in the Fir, has drawn a Tincture from the Copper, which it carries with it through the Alembick Thurnheuser commends it as an incomparable Vulnerary.

18. *Tacamabacca*. It is a most admirable Gum against ali Pains and Tumors, Nodes, and such like. Schroder saith, that he has seen old Aches of the Thighs, cured by a Plaster made of this Gum; I suppose he means the Sciatica.

19. *Vinum*, Wine. Magistery, or vegetable Stone of Wine. Putrifie Sack for the

Space of forty days in a horse-dunghill; distill in B. M. have you first a Spirit, then an Oyl: separate them; after de-flegmate the Spirit, and putrifie the Oyl for forty days in a Horse dunghill; from the Faces with the Flegm make a volatile Salt without Calcination. Then purifie both together, impregnate the Salt with it's Spirit; and digest it, after add the Oyl, and then digest till you have a red powder only. A few Grains (or Drops, if it be liquid) will make a quart of Water have a Whitenish Property.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of Purgatives.

##### *Choler Purgers mild.*

1. *Cassia Fistularis*. It is hurtful to a moist Slippery Belly and Stomach, and is windy; it is corrected with a Grain or two of Pepper, Anniseed or Cinnamon, and is given in a Bolus,  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$   $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ . to Children  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ .

2. *Tamarinds* or Indian

Dates. They are good for hot Constitutions, and because of their Coldness, are corrected with Cinnamon and Mace: they purge slowly, but are quickned with Whey of Goats milk. Dose in Pulp,  $\mathfrak{ab}$   $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ .  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ . or  $\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$ ; and in Infusion to  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$ .

3. *Malt*



3. *Manna Calabrina*, § 1. It is said to be of two kinds. 1. *Liquid*, which are our ordinary Honey dews. 2. *Solid*, which is that which we intend here, and is only to be had in the Shops. It is only gathered off of the Leaves and Boughs of the common Ash, called *Fraxinus*, and of the wild Ash, called *Ornus*, but off no other whatsoever. § 2. This is the Opinion of *Alcomarus* and *Donzellus*, both *Italian* Physicians, and of many other Eye-witnesses, who testifie, that *Manna* is a Juice or Gum, which distills from the *Ash-tree*, condensed by the heat of the Air, and that it ought to be ranked in the number of *Gums* which distill from Trees dissolving with Moisture, and coagulating with Heat, being far different from *Arabian Manna*, which is only a dew that melts with heat. § 3. *Baptista Ferrarius* a Physician of *Calabria*, whence that comes, which we daily make use of, saith, That there are three sorts of *Manna's* in *Calabria*, one from the body of the Tree,

another from the Boughs, which is forced; and another from the Leaves; being no Dews, but a Juice distilled from the *Fraxini*, and *Orni*, gathered in a hot settled Season, when no Rain falls. § 4. It begins to distill when ☉ enters ♄ from the body of the Tree; this, if it comes forth voluntarily, is a white, clear, and chrystalline humor; which is gathered, and carefully dried in the Sun; this flows about six Weeks. § 5. The second begins to distil when the former ceases, which is about the beginning of *August*, the boughs and body of the Tree being wounded through the Bark with very sharp Instruments: the *Manna* flows from these Wounds from Noon till ten a clock at Night; this runs to the bottom of the Tree, like little sticks of Wax, and is gathered the next day: This is not so much esteemed as the former, being yellower or browner, yet full as much purgative. § 6. The third, from the Leaves, flows voluntarily, like little drops of Water, being, as it were, a kind

kind of sweat upon the nervous part of the Leaf, during the heat of the day, and extends it self all over the Leaf: These Drops harden and become white in the Sun, being something bigger than grains of Wheat. In *August*, the great Leaves of the Ash will be so loaden with these drops, as if they were covered with Snow; it is as good as either of the former, yet less gathered, because of the Trouble of separating it from the Leaves. See Mr. Ray of the Royal Society of London, his Catalogue of English Plants, where these things are confirmed.

§ 6. Manna tartarized. It is made of Manna dissolved, and cleansed, and cast into Tablets, adding to every ounce of Manna, one dram of Cremor Tartari. It has the Vertues of the simple Manna, but purges better than it.

§ 7. Spirit of Manna, Dissolve it in a large quantity of fair Water, which, ferment; keep it till it has a little vinous acidity, then distill the Spirit, as spirit of Wine. This Spirit will be better if in the

Dissolution of the Manna you add to every lbxx of Manna  $\text{℥v}$  of Salt of Tartar. It is a great Cordial and Sudorifick, excellent in malign or pestilential Fevers.

§ 8. Water of Manna. Take Manna, distil it with a gentle Fire, so will you have an incipid Water. The Vertues are the same with the former, dose *ab*  $\text{℥j}$  *ad*  $\text{℥ij}$ ; with this is made the yellow Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 9. Spirit of Manna with May Dew. Dissolve Manna in May Dew, and cohobate till it sublimes to the head of the Alembick like Snow; so the Mercury being brought to the fluid nature of a Spirit, becomes a Solutive for the mineral of Gold, without any corrosive force or Operation.

§ 10. Crude Manna. It is safe in all cases, excepting burning Fevers. It is quickned with Syrap of Roses solutive; give it in Prune-broth, or broth of a Cock or Hen, to the quantity of  $\text{℥ij}$  or  $\text{℥iij}$ .

4. Aloe Succotrina. Taken in too great a quantity, it inflames the Liver; and because it opens the Orifices of the

the

the Veins, it is not safe for Women with Child; and is hurtful for hot and dry Constitutions. 'Tis commonly impregnated with Juycce of Damask Roses, and corrected with Maltich. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3ß to 3j. and more.

5. *Rhubarb*, the Soul of the Liver; It is not given alone, because it is apt to fume, and easily exhales, but with Endive water, or Syrup of Roses solutive; it ought not to be given to such as are subject to the Strangury or Hemorrhoids: It is corrected with Cinnamon, Spicknard and Schenanth. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j to 3ij. This Root is called in general,  $\dot{\rho}\alpha$ , ῥῆ  $\dot{\rho}\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu$ , *Rha*, *Rheon*, *Rheu*, *Raved*, *Ravet*, *Racoma*, *Rhecoma*. That which grows in *Pontus*, and about the *Bosphorus* is called  $\dot{\rho}\alpha$   $\pi\omicron\nu\tau\iota\kappa\omicron\nu$ , *Rha Ponticon*, Pontick Rhubarb. That which comes from *China*, is called *Rha Chinarum*, *Rha Indicum*, Indian Rhubarb. The best Rhubarb is the *Indian*, or that which comes from *China*. The best next, is that which comes from *Barbary*. which is the Common. And

that which is of least Virtue, is the *Rha Ponticum*, or that which comes from *Pontus*. But there is another sort of Rhubarb, which grows in *Our Country*, viz.  $\Theta\alpha\lambda\iota\eta\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , *Thaliectrum*, *Rhabarbarum monachorum*, Garden Patience; Dock, or Monks Rhubarb. See it in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 1. Sect. 119. and cap. 4. Sect. 564. of the same Book.*

6. *Damask Roses*, musked, fragrant, bitter and detergent. Their Virtues are increased if their Juycce be mixed with bouble quantity of Whey, and aromatized with Spike and Cinnamon.

7. *Violets*. They are of like Vertue with Roses, exceeding good against the Headach, and in most diseases of the Head.

8. *Turpentine*, chiefly *Venice*, if made into a bole with powder of Liquorice or Elecampane, and Sugar, it cleanses and heals the Stomach, Lungs, and Reins: The white potion made of it with the Yolk of an Egg, and Plantane water is excellent to strengthen, and cleanse both.

kind of sweat upon the nervous part of the Leaf, during the heat of the day, and extends it self all over the Leaf: These Drops harden and become white in the Sun, being something bigger than grains of Wheat. In August, the great Leaves of the Ash will be so loaden with these drops, as if they were covered with Snow; it is as good as either of the former, yet less gathered, because of the Trouble of separating it from the Leaves. See Mr. Ray of the Royal Society of London, his Catalogue of English Plants, where these things are confirmed.

§ 6. Manna tartarized. It is made of Manna dissolved, and cleansed, and cast into Tablets, adding to every ounce of Manna, one dram of Cremor Tartari. It has the Vertues of the simple Manna, but purges better than it.

§ 7. Spirit of Manna, Dissolve it in a large quantity of fair Water, which, ferment; keep it till it has a little vinous acidity, then distill the Spirit, as spirit of Wine. This Spirit will be better if in the

Dissolution of the Manna you add to every lbxx of Manna  $\text{℥v}$  of Salt of Tartar. It is a great Cordial and Sudorifick, excellent in malign or pestilential Fevers.

§ 8. Water of Manna. Take Manna, distil it with a gentle Fire, so will you have an incipid Water. The Vertues are the same with the former, dose *ab*  $\text{℥j}$  *ad*  $\text{℥ij}$ ; with this is made the yellow Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 9. Spirit of Manna with May Dew. Dissolve Manna in May Dew, and cohobate till it sublimes to the head of the Alembick like Snow; so the Mercury being brought to the fluid nature of a Spirit, becomes a Solutive for the mineral of Gold, without any corrosive force or Operation.

§ 10. Crude Manna. It is safe in all cases, excepting burning Fevers. It is quickned with Syrap of Roses solutive; give it in Prune-broth, or broth of a Cock or Hen, to the quantity of  $\text{℥ij}$  or  $\text{℥iij}$ .

4. Aloe Succotrina. Taken in too great a quantity, it inflames the Liver; and because it opens the Orifices of



the Veins, it is not safe for Women with Child; and is hurtful for hot and dry Constitutions. 'Tis commonly impregnated with Juyce of Damask Roses, and corrected with Mastic. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 $\beta$  to 3j. and more.

5. *Rhubarb*, the Soul of the Liver; It is not given alone, because it is apt to fume, and easily exhales, but with Endive water, or Syrup of Roses solutive; it ought not to be given to such as are subject to the Strangury or Hemorrhoids: It is corrected with Cinnamon, Spicknard and Schenanth. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j to 3ij. This Root is called in general,  $\dot{\rho}\alpha, \eta \dot{\rho}\iota\omicron\nu$ , *Rha*, *Rheon*, *Rheu*, *Raved*, *Raver*, *Racoma*, *Rhecoma*. That which grows in *Pontus*, and about the *Bosphorus* is called  $\dot{\rho}\alpha \pi\omicron\nu\tau\iota\kappa\omicron\nu$ , *Rha Ponticon*, Pontick Rhubarb. That which comes from *China*, is called *Rha Chinorum*, *Rha Indicum*, Indian Rhubarb. The best Rhubarb is the *Indis*, or that which comes from *China*. The best next, is that which comes from *Barbary*. which is the Common. And

that which is of least Virtue, is the *Rha Ponticum*, or that which comes from *Pontus*. But there is another sort of Rhubarb, which grows in *Our Country*, viz.  $\Theta\alpha\lambda\iota\eta\tau\epsilon\omicron\nu$ , *Thaliectrum*, *Rhabarbarum monachorum*, Garden Patience; Dock, or Monks Rhubarb. See it in our *Pharm. lib. 1. cap. 1. Sect. 119. and cap. 4. Sect. 564. of the same Book.*

6. *Damask Roses*, musked, fragrant, bitter and detergent. Their Virtues are increased if their Juyce be mixed with double quantity of Whey, and aromatized with Spike and Cinnamon.

7. *Violets*. They are of like Vertue with Roses, exceeding good against the Headach, and in most diseases of the Head.

8. *Turpentine*, chiefly *Venice*, if made into a bole with powder of Liquorice or Elecampane, and Sugar, it cleanses and heals the Stomach, Lungs, and Reins: The white potion made of it with the Yolk of an Egg, and Plantane water is excellent to strengthen, and cleanse both.

9. Sy.

9. *Syrup of Roses solutive.* It is hurtful to Women with Child, because it opens the Veins of the Womb, being given *ab ʒij ad ʒliij.*

10. *Syrup of manna laxative.* It is excellent to purge Children with.

11. *Electuary of Hiera.* It is an admirable Purger of sharp and cholerick Humours from the very extream parts. Dose à ʒj ad ʒss, *Hiberto of such Choler purgers as are mild; these following are stronger.*

12. *Asarum.* If it be long boyled it loses it's Strength, the Infusion is best in a proper *menstruum*: beaten to a fine powder it is emetick, and may be given with Whey, Wine, and Honey, soden together.

13. *Scammony.* It ought not to be given to such as are weak and feverish, because it's Acrimony inflames the Spirits, and disturbs the Body. You may give it alone in Broth; that which is corrected is called *Diagrydium.* Dose à gr. vj. ad xvj. It is called in Greek, *Σκαμμόνιον*, *Scammonium.*

14. *Pilula Rudii.* It is not

only an excellent Purger of Choler, but an universal Purge, for all Times, Ages, Sexes, and Constitutions. Dose ad ʒj or ʒss.

15. *Pilula. Aurea.* They are of the nature of the former, and more in use.

*Phlegmagogues mild.*

16. *Myrobalans, Chebulan, and Emblican;* they are to be avoided in Obstructions of the Guts or Bowels: they are to be steeped in Broth to ʒj. or boyled therein with Muscadine. to ʒjss.

17. *Cnicus* or *Carthamus* Seeds, Seeds of bastard Saffron they purge water, and crude Flegm, but cause Wind: they are Emetick, and are corrected with Anise, Ginger, and Mastich. There is another sort called *Αγριακίς, ή κνικη άγρια, Atractilis* *Cnicus sylvestris*, wild Bastard Saffron, see my *Pharm. lib. I. cap. 4. sect. 65.*

18. *Mecoachan, Female Lap.* It is of subtil parts mingled with Earthy, it purges Flegm and Water from the Head Nerves and Breast



and is good in Catarrhs, Dropsies, Gout, and French Pox. Of exquisite Tertian Agues, it makes double ones: it works excellently in form of a Powder, or if it be steeped a night in Wine or Broth, and taken in the Morning fasting. Dose  $\hat{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ j to  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij to Children  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

19. *Hiera picra simple*. It purges Choler as well as Flegm.

20. *Morsulli mechoacanna*. They were invented by Horatius, dose *ab*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. The foregoing Phlegmagogues are mild and gentle, these following are stronger and vehement.

21. *Agaricum, Agaricus, medicina familia, Ἀγάρικον*, Agarick; by a specifick Faculty, it frees the Lungs from clammy, thick, and putrid humours; and is safer given in Infusion, than in substance. *Dodonæus* saith, it is good against the Verigo, Megrim, Epilepsie, oppresses of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, Womb, and other inward Parts. It is good against inveterate Coughs, Asthma's, Ptyicks,

Inward Bruises, spitting of Blood, and Consumptions; as also, Vomiting, Jaundice, Green-sickness. It purges Flegm and Water from the whole body, chiefly from the Mesentry, Head, and Lungs.

22. *fallap, Indian Briony*. It is most proper where Choler is mix'd with Flegm. Dose  $\hat{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ j to  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. with cream of Tartar: It purges strongly all Humours, chiefly Water, and that safely; It helps the Jaundies, Dropsie, Gout, and old Agues. It is a Specifick in the Cure of the King's Evil, and Gout, fetching those rebellious Humours from the most remote parts of the Body; the Rosin is the best to be used, or the Tincture.

23. *Turpethum, Turbith*. The best is gummy and white. It hurts the Stomach, and provokes Vomit; is corrected with Pepper, Ginger, and Cinnamon. It's Dryness brings such as use it too much, into a Consumption. It works best in a Decoction or Tincture. It draws strongly Flegm and other gross calmy Humors, from

from the Joynts and remotest parts, is good against old diseases, the Gout, Asthma's French Pox, Dropsie, Leprosie, Itch, Scabs, Baldness, &c. Dose in Powder à ʒij ad ʒiv. In Infusion from ʒj ad ʒiiij. It is also called *Ferulago*, and *Ferula sylvestris*.

24. *Coloquintida*, *Colocynthis*, Wild Gourd. It purges thick and clammy humours from the remote parts, and sometimes provokes Vomiting. It must not be corrected by Astringents, for, (it being a violent thing) they detain it too long in the body. It cleanses the Brain, Lungs, Nerves, and Joynts, of gross Flegm; cures the Headach, Megrim, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Scabs, Jaundies, Dropsie, Gout, Scurvy, French Pox. Dose ʒj.

25. *Hermodaetilus*, *Hermodaets*, The Root is said to purge peculiarly tough Flegm from the Joynts, and is good against the Gout in Hands and Feet. Dose à ʒss to ʒj. or more; of the Infusion à ʒss to ʒj. There

is said to be two sorts of *Hermodaets*, viz. 1. *Κολχικόν ἢ ἐφύμερον*, *Colchicum*, or Meadow Saffron. 2. *Ἑρμωδακτυλλον*, *Hermodaetilus*, *Hermodaets*, properly so called. The first sort gnaws and inflames the Stomach, excoriates the Bowels, causes, the bloody Flux, and, as Authors say, kills in a days time. The other, which we here intend, purges Flegm by stool, from the extreame parts, and is excellent against the Sciatica, Gout, and pains of the Joynts.

26. *Euphorbium*, *Εὐφορβιον*, a Juice or Gum of the *Lybian Ferula*, hot and dry in 4 deg. It purges Flegm and Water; but inflames violently; especially the Jaws and Throat: It vexes the Stomach and Liver, and causes cold Sweats; Oyl of Roses corrects it the best of any thing. Dose à gr. iij ad vj. Some will not admit it to be taken inwardly at all. If it be corrected with Vinegar or Flegm of Vitriol, it may be given à gr. iiij. to viij. as some say. It purges Flegm from the Nerves, cures Palsies, Gouts, and Convulsions, by

by using it inwardly and outwardly. Inwardly in may not be given, till it is a year old; and then if never so well corrected, gr. vj or viij. is dose large enough; nor then ought it to be given without some other mixture.

27. *Sagapenum*; It brings forth thick Flegm, and other clammy Humors from the extreme parts, the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Breast, Reins, and Nerves. It is good in Coughs, Dropsies, Asthma's, Head-aches, Convulsions, falling sickness, Palsie, Agues Cholick, Obstructions of the Spleen; it provokes Urine, and the Terms, but kills the Child: it is subtil, and draws humors out of the Flesh.

28. *Opopanax* (hot in 3. dry 2 deg.) It purges clammy flegm from the Mesentery remote parts, as the Breast Head, Brain, Nerves and Synts. It is good against old Coughs, and takes away the old Fits of Agues. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j.

29. *Pills of Sagapenum*. They are admirable against chronick diseases, proceeding from Flegm, Water, and

Melancholy. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j. or more.

30. *Pills of Euphorbium*. Of the same use with the former, admirable against old continuing Agues, *Quotidian* & *Quartan*. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j.  $\dot{a}$  1j.  $\dot{a}$  3j. *Melanagogues mild*.

31. *Myrabolans Indian*; They are principally given against *Quartan* Agues, and purge *Acrabilis*. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3vj.  $\dot{a}$  3jss.

32. *Epithymum*, *Ἐπίθυμον*, Dodder of Time, hot and dry in 3 deg. It gently purges melancholy, by a peculiar Property above all other medicines; it is better used in Winter than in Summer, & that of *Crete* is the best. It is used chiefly against Scabs, Ulcers, Obstructions of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Melancholy. It's an approv'd thing against the Rickers, if discreetly used according to Art. It purges the Blood, provokes Urine, and expells Choler and Melancholy. It is also a Specifick against old Agues & the Jaundies. For, *Ἐπίληνον*, *Epilinum*, Dodder of Flax, *Ἐπαράλινον*, & *Ἐπίκρινον*, *Episcritica*, Dodder of Net-  
D rles;

tles. See *Phar. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 229, 232.*

33. *Polypodium*, of the Oak. It binds when it is old, and therefore must be used fresh and new gathered. That which grows on over-old Oaks, by it's over much humidity, subverts the stomach.

34. *Sena*, It is one of the best of *Melanagogues* in Nature; it draws Humours out of the Stomach, Spleen, and Mesentery, and from remote parts; it is given in Broth of Prunes, or of Raisins, or in Whey, or by Infusion in proper Water, or in Spirit of Wine. The Cods if gathered before they are ripe, while full of Juice, will work as the Leaves do, but withering upon the Stalk they loose all their Virtue.

35. *Syrup of Epithymum*, an admirable thing, given to ʒij or iij.

36. *Pilula de Fumaria*, powerful in curing melancholy and inveterate diseases. Dose *ad ʒj*.

37. *Pu'vis Sena*, both sorts, which may be given *à ʒj ad ʒiij*. The former *Melanagogues* are mild and gentle,

and work without danger: the following are much stronger.

38. *Lapis Armenius*. Before you use it, let it be wash'd in Cordial Waters, so long till no more Foulness appears. Dose *à ʒij ad iij*.

39. *Lapis Lazuli*. Let it be ground impalpable, and wash'd as the former. Dose *à ʒij ad ʒj*.

40. *Elleborus niger*, *Ελληβορος μελας*. It is least dangerous in decoction, and is best corrected with Flegm of Viatriol. An excellent way to give it, is to stick an Apple with Cloves and black Hellebor roots, and to roast it in the Embers. The Extract purges Melancholy strongly and is good against all diseases which proceed therefrom as Obstruction of the Spleen, Madness, Elephantiasis, Hemiplegia, Cancer, Vertigo, Epilepsia, Apoplexia, Scabie, Quartans. Dose *à ʒj ad ʒj*.

41. *Elleborus Albus*, *Ελληβορος λευκος*, White Hellebor, hot and dry in 4 deg. It purges upwards and downwards, and performs all that the black will do, but much Stronger: The Powder purges



ges by sneezing, & provokes  
the Terms: dose, if given  
inwardly, *ad gr. viij.* To this  
add *Ελληβορίον*, *Helleborine*,  
*Epipactis*, Wild white Hel-  
lebor, which see in our *Phar.*  
*lib. 1. cap. 4. Sect. 294.*

42. *Mel Elleboratum*. Give  
it in Whey, or decoction of  
*Sena* or *Epithymum*, *ad ℥iij.*

43. *Syrup of Roses solutive*,  
with *Hellebor*. Give it as the  
former. dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

44. *Hydragogues mild.*

44. *Soldanella*, *Brassica ma-*  
*ryna*, Sea Colewort, hot and  
dry in 3 deg. It purges Wa-  
ter excellently, helps the  
Dropsie and Scurvy. Dose in  
Powder  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ss *ad ℥j.* It opens  
Obstructions of Liver and  
Spleen, helps the Cachexia,  
Green sickness, Jaundice, and  
Melancholy, and Perturbati-  
on of the mind. It is called  
*Νεφελον θαλασσιον*. Sea Cole-  
wort, or Bind-weed.

45. *Orrice* or *Flower-de-*  
*lance Root*. It provokes the  
Courses; by boyling it loses  
its virtue, but the Juyce be-  
ing put into an Egg-shell with  
the Yolk of an Egg, and  
there boyled or roasted (and  
the Egg not being yet hard)

sup'd up, purges the Sto-  
mach and Bowels of Water  
admirably.

46. *Peach Flowers*. You  
may give them in Syrup,  
Conserve, Infusion, or Juyce.

47. *Benedicta Laxativa*;  
which purges Water from  
the most remote parts: you  
may give it from  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij to  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj.  
in *Rhenish Wine*: The former  
*Hydragogues* are mild and  
gentle; The following are  
stronger, & purge powerfully.

48. *Cambogia*. Because it  
makes the Stomach a little  
sick, it is corrected with Spi-  
rit of Salt and Mace. It ought  
not to be given to Cholerick  
Constitutions, nor dry bodys,  
It cures Jaundice, Dropsies,  
Fever, Scabs and Itch: dose  
 $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. v. *ad xvj.*

49. *Elaterium*; Juyce of  
the wild Cucumber, hot in 2.  
dry in 1 deg. It slips even  
without the Veins, and  
draws water away powerfully:  
dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. j *ad v.* And to  
very strong persons, to gr. x. if  
well corrected, which is com-  
monly done with Cinnamon,  
Spicknard, &c It purges Wa-  
ter, Flegm, and Choler vio-  
lently, provokes the Terms,



kills the Child, cures the Jaundice, Asthma, Dropsie, Scurvy, Gout, and Kings Evil. *Dodonæus* saith, it may be given to gr. x. It only worketh downward. As an Errhine, (mixed with milk) it cleanses the Brain, and cures the Head-ach; and as an Injection into the Womb, it provokes the Terms, and hastens the Birth. Mix'd with Ox Gall and applyed, it helps the Quinsy and Gout, as also Scurf, Morpew, Tettors, Mange, Itch, Pustles, Scabs, and other defects of the Skin. The wild Cucumer is called, *Σίκω ἀγροῦ*, *Cucumis agrestis*, *Sylvestris*, *Erraticus*, *anguinus*, *asinnus*.

50. *Brionia*, Briony, or Wild Vine, hot and dry in 2 deg. It is of two sorts, white and black. The white is called, *Βρυονία λευκή*, *Vitis alba*. The black is called, *Βρυονία μέλαινα*, *ἢ ἀμπύ*, *μέλαινα*, *Vitis nigra*. The white is a Specifick in curing of Dropsies, and the Kings-Evil. *Dodonæus* saith, that the Root taken every day to 3j, for a

whole year together, cures the Falling-sickness, & helps such as have the Apoplexy and Vertigo: It also hastens and facilitates the Birth. drunk with Vinegar for thirty days, it helps the Scirrhus and hardness of the Spleen. It cleanses the Womb of all manner of Filth, purges Water and Flegm, provokes Urine and the Terms, cures Asthma's, Dropsies, Gout, and Fits of the Mother. Outwardly it dissolves congealed Blood, ripens and breaks up Abscesses, draws forth Splinters and broken Bones, and heals old Ulcers, Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie. The black has the same Vertues, but not altogether so effectual.

51. *Ebulum*, Dwarf-Elde. The Bark or Seeds purged with Water, and cure the Scurvy Dropsie, and Gout.

52. *Cataputia minor*, *Thymalus*, *Τιβουμάλες*, the lesser Spurg, hot and dry in 4 deg. The Seeds or Leaves purged with Water, Flegm, and Choler violently. Give 6 or 8 Seeds, of the Leaves four or five at a time. Outwardly, blisters, and takes off Hair.

53. *Gratiola*, Hedge Hy-  
 top, hot and dry in 3 deg.  
 It works upwards and down-  
 wards, the Juycce or Extract  
 mightily purges waterish,  
 gross, and slimy Humours,  
 cures all Fevers, Dropsies,  
 and diseases coming of cold  
 and watery causes, and kills  
 Worms. If you give it in  
 a brown gross body, first dry  
 it, steep it in milk, dry it  
 again, and make a powder.  
 Dose 3fs.

54. *Efula*, *Milvum*, Wild  
 Spurge, hot and dry in 4  
 deg. An Extract of the  
 Roots, purges Flegm, chief-  
 ly downwards, and cures  
 the Scurvy, Dropsie, and  
 Jaundice. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3j ad 3j.  
 The Milk, Seed, and Leaves,  
 are very strong; but the  
 Roots are more mild. It  
 may not be used till a month  
 after it has been gathered;  
 and if it be yet five or six  
 months old, it is yet better:  
 The Bark of the Root is most  
 in use: It is corrected by  
 infusing it three days in Vi-  
 negar.

55. *Mezereon*, *Laureola*;  
 hot and dry in 4 deg. The  
 Berries are called *Cocci*, or

Indian Grains. They exul-  
 cerate, cause Fevers, weaken  
 the chief parts, and purge  
 water violently. The Corre-  
 ction is by steeping in Vine-  
 gar twenty four hours. Dose  
 of the Berries or Leaves in  
 powder,  $\dot{a}$  gr. v. ad xij. but  
 it ought not to be given  
 alone.

56. *Ricinus*, *Palma Chri-  
 sti*,  $\kappa\iota\iota\iota\varsigma \chi\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\upsilon$ , the greater  
 Spurge hot and dry in 4 deg.  
 It powerfully purges watery  
 and serous Humours, as also  
 Flegm and Choler; it is  
 good against the Sciatica,  
 Gout, Jaundice, and Drop-  
 sie. Dose 12. of the Kernels  
 or Seeds.

57. Oyl of Elder and dwarf  
 Elder berry stones. It purges  
 Flegm and Water strongly  
 in half a dram, both up-  
 wards and downwards.

58. *Black Alder*, or *Fran-  
 gula*. The inner Bark is chief-  
 ly in use, which purges  
 strongly, both by Vomit  
 and Stool, all ill Humours,  
 chiefly Water and Flegm;  
 and that violently, and  
 therefore is corrected with  
 Anise, Fennel, Cinnamon,  
 and Ginger; dose ad 3ij.

It helps the Dropſie, Jaundice, Rickets, Scab, Itch, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen.

*Holagogues* or *Panchymagogues*.

59. *Diaſena*, or Powder of Sena compound, which is given from ʒſs ad ʒj. in Rheniſh Wine, or with *Electuarium Lenitivum*.

60. *Spina Cervina*, Buckthorn, cold and dry in 1 deg. The Berries purge Choler, Flegm, and watery humours, help Scruma's, Cachexia, Dropſie, Gout: Provoke the Terms, &c. doſe in powder, a ʒj ad ʒiſs: In decoction, a 40. ad 60. of the Syrup, from ʒj to ʒij.

61. *Diacatholicon*, or the Universal purging *Electuary*: Doſe. ab ʒj ad ʒij. at Night.

62. *Extractum Catholicum Semmeri*. doſe a ʒſs ad ʒj. It is moſt proper in Dropſies and moiſt humors.

63. *Extractum Panchymagogen Hartmanni*. It is univerſal to all humours, a ʒj ad ij.

64. *Extractum Phanchymagogen Alynſichti*. It's no ways

inferiour to the former; and by many ſuppoſed much before it, it may be given to all Ages, Sexes, and Conſtitutions, a ʒj ad ʒj. it pleaſantly purging all Humours without loathing.

65. *Pilula Holagoga*. They perform all that any Pill can be ſaid to do; but they are very ſtrong and powerful, and ought only to be giv'n to ſtrong bodies.

66. *Mel Scilliticum*, Honey of Squills, an admirable *Panchymagogue*, and may be given as a Preparative to other *Panchymagogues*.

67. *Confectio Hamachi*. This purges all Humors, and from all parts of the Body; but chiefly Salt, Cholerick and Melancholy humours, and that principally from the Head. Doſe a ʒij ad vj. in Rheniſh Wine, or mix'd with *Elect. Lenitive* ʒij.

68. *Tinctura Catholica Gratingii*. It purges all humors, and that from all parts of the Body, pleaſantly and without pain: doſe ab ʒj ad ʒij.

69. *Tinctura Cathartica Clouſſaci*. It's of the ſame pur-

port with the former.

*Emeticks or Vomitories.*

70. *Gentle Vomits.* *Senecio* or Groundfel, which cools Choler, helps the Jaundice, heat of the Liver, Vomiting, Sciatica, Surfeits, Womens Fluxes, and kills Worms: Outwardly, it helps inflamed Breasts, Scald Heads, Struma's, pains of the Stomach, and Gour. *Staphis* *aria*, Staphisacre, hot and dry in 4 deg. The seed is emetick, and brings forth gross Flegm. Dose ʒss ad gr. xv. To these add Salt of Vitriol, Warm water, Simple Oyl, Juyce of blew

Flower-de-luce roots, roots of Garden Cucumbers, Melons, Daffodils Asarabacca, Peach flowers, Rocket and Orach Seed, bark of the Wall-nut-tree full of Juyce, and the Catkins thereof, inner bark of Elder, and dwarf- Elder.

71. *Strong Vomits.* White Hellebor, white Vitriol, Silver Flowers of Mercury, Emetick Flowers of Antimony, *Mercurius Vite*, Sulphur *Antimonii*, Crocus *metallorum*, Glafs of Antimony, *Aqua Benedicta* of Quercetan, *Vinum Helleboratum*, *Aqua Benedicta* Rulandi, &c.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the Temperament of Medicines.

1. **A**LL Medicines simply considered in themselves, are either, hot, cold, moist, dry, or temperate.

The Qualities of medicines are considered in respect of us, or of themselves; for those

Simples are called hot which heat our Bodies, those cold, which cool them; & those temperate, which work no change at all in us, in respect of either Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture. And these may be temperate, as being nether hot

nor cold, yet may be moist or dry: or being neither moist nor dry, yet may be hot or cold; or lastly, being neither hot, cold, moist, nor dry.

2. In Temperature, there is no degree of difference. The differences of the other Qualities are divided into four degrees, beginning at Temperature: So that a Medicine may be said to be hot, cold, moist, or dry in the first, second, third, or fourth degrees.

The use of Temperate medicines, is in such cases (where there is no apparent Excess of the first Qualities, to preserve the body temperate to conserve Strength, and to repair decayed Nature. And note, that those medicines which we call cold, are not so called, for that they are really cold in themselves; but because the degree of their Heat falls below the Heat of our Bodies: and so only in respect of our Temperature are said to be cold, being otherwise in themselves really hot; for without heat there could be no Vegetation, springing, nor Life.

3. Such as are hot in the

first degree, gently heat our Bodies, being cooled by Nature or Accident, thereby cherishing the natural heat, when weak, and restoring it when it is wanting.

Their use is, 1. To make the offending humours thin, that they may be expelled by Sweat.

2. By outward Application, to abate Inflammations & Fevers, by opening the pores of the skin. 3. To help Concoction, and keep the Blood in it's just temperature.

4. Such as are hot in the second degree, as much exceed the first, as the first exceed a Temperature, or our natural Heat.

Their use is to open the Pores, and take away Obstructions, by cutting tough Humours through their own essential force, when nature cannot.

5. Such as are hot in the third degree, are more powerful in heating, being able to inflame the Body, and cause Fevers.

Their use is, to provoke Sweat extremely, and cut tough Humours, and therefore all of them resist Malignity



my, Plague, Pestilence and  
Poyson.

6. Such as are hot in the  
fourth degree, burn the Bo-  
dy, if outwardly applyed.

*Their use is, to cause Infla-  
mations, raise Blisters, corrode  
the Skin, and expel wind.*

7. Such as are cold in the  
first degree, fall as much on  
the one side of Temperature,  
as hot medicines do on the  
other.

*Their use is, 1. To qualifie  
the Heat of the Stomach; and  
cause Digestion. 2. To abate  
the Heat in Fevers. 3. To re-  
fresh the Spirit almost suffoca-  
ted.*

8. Such as are cold in the  
second degree, are chiefly of  
use to abate Inflammations.

9. Such as are cold in the  
third degree, are such as have  
a repercussive force.

*Their use is, 1. To drive  
back the matter, and stop De-  
fluxions. 2. To make the Hu-  
mours thick. 3. To limit the  
Violence of Choller, repress  
Sweat, and keep the Spirits  
from fainting.*

10. Such as are cold in  
the fourth degree, are such  
as stupifie the Senses.

*They are used, 1. In violent  
Pains. 2. In extream Watch-  
ings, and the like Cases, where  
Life is dispaired of.*

11. Drying medicines  
consume the Humors, stop  
Fluxes, stiffen the parts, and  
strengthen nature. *But if the  
Humidity be exhausted al-  
ready, then these consume the  
natural strength.*

12. Such as are dry in the  
first degree, strengthen; in  
the second degree, bind: In  
the third, stop Fluxes, but  
spoil the Nourishment, and  
bring Consumptions; In the  
fourth degree, dry up the ra-  
dical moisture, which being  
exhausted, the Body mult  
needs perish.

13. Moist medicines are  
opposed to drying: they are  
Lenitive, and make slip-  
pery.

*These cannot, as some say,  
exceed the second degree, be-  
cause they say, heat dries up  
the Humidity, and cold con-  
geals it; but such are mista-  
ken, for if the cold or heat is  
not excessive, on the medicine  
be temperate, it may be humid  
to the fourth degree.*

14. Such

14. Such as are moist in the first degree, ease coughing, and help the Roughness of the Wind-wipe; in the second, loosen the Belly; in the third and fourth, make the whole Habit watery and flegmatick, filling it with Dropsies, Lethargies, and such like dull diseases.

15. Thus Medicines alter according to temperature, whose active qualities are heat and cold, and whose passive are Dryness and Moisture.

16. The Active qualities

eradicate diseases. The passive are subservient to Nature.

So hot medicines may cure the Dropsie, by opening Obstructions; and the same may cure the yellow jaundice by it's attractive quality, in sympathizing with the Humour, abounding: cold medicines may compress or abate a Fever, by condensing the hot Vapors, and the same may stop any flux, by it's congealing power; dryness or moistness, all this time, only assisting of Nature. Thus far of Temperaments in general.

## CHAPTER V.

### The Temperaments limited.

1. **M**edicaments Temperate, chiefly in respect of Heat or Cold. Bears Breech, Asparagus, Ladies Thistle, Eringo, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden Parsnips, Cinkfoil, Wall Rue, common Maidenhair, black and golden Maidenhair, Wood roos, Bu-

gle, Harts-tongue, Sweet Trefoil, common Trefoil, flit weed, Pauls Betony, Lluellin, Liquorice, Pine Kernel, Jujubes, Figs, Sebestens, Raisins, Currans, Dates, Gum Elemi, Tragacanth, Arabick, Veal Suer, Goats Suer, Hogs Grease, Sweet Oyl, Sweet Almonds, Chestnuts.

2. Me-

2. Medicaments hot in the first degree. Roots of Marshmallows, Bugloss, Satyrium, Leaves of Avena, Ey-bright, Chervil, Cowslips, Self-heal, Burnet, Marshmallows, Borage, Bugloss, Colworts, Camomile, Dodder, Liverwort, Agrimony, Farnitory, Toad-flax, Melilot, Malabathrum, Spicknard, Scolopendrium, Colts-foot, Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Betony, Ox-eye, Melilot, Camomil, Stachas, Groundsel. Seeds of Coriander, Fennugreek, Lipo, Gromwel, Sesamus, Beans, Pease. Fruits, Cypress-nuts, green Wall-nuts, ripe Grapes, Mulberries, fragrant Apples. Barks of Ash-tree, Tamarisk. Gums, &c. Sugar, Bdellium, Labdanum, Gum Hædera. Fats of a Kid, Doe, Hart, fresh Butter.

3. Hot in the second Degree. Roots of Smallage, Capers, Parsly, Fennel, Lovage, Spig-nel, Reeds, Waterflag, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Carlisle Thistle, Cyperus long and round, Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-bur, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, Pimpernel,

Zedoary. Leaves of Common and Roman Worm-wood, Maudlin, Ladies mantle, Calves Snout, Dill, Smallage, Pimpernel male and female, Mugwort, Clary, Costmary, Betony, Calamus odoratus, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds, Chamæpytis, Cockow Flowers, Fennugreek, Hypericon, Ivy, Hops, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double Tongue, Bawm, Horehound, Parietary, Archangel, Bays, Parsly, Polly mountain, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Sena-na, Soldanella, Virvain, Perwinckle, Scordium, Stachas. Flowers of Amomum, Gilliflowers, Saffron, Bawm, Rocket, Jesamy, Wall-flowers, Winter Gilliflowers, Woodbine. Seeds of Dill, Smallage, Orobus, Rocket, Bazil, Nettle. Fruits, Capers, Fistic-Nuts, Dry Figs. Barks, Cassia Lignea, Frankincense, Caper Roots. Gums, &c. Mastick, Frankincense, Galbanum, Storax. Fats, of the Lyon, Panther, Bear, Fox grease, Goose grease, Ducks grease.

4. Hot in the third Degree. Roots of Angelica, Birthwort

wort long and round. Sow-  
bread, Asarabacca, Acorus,  
Squills, Briony white and  
black, Dictamnus, Doroni-  
cum, Celandine, Virginea  
Snake-root, Galangal, both  
Hellebors, Elecampane, Or-  
rice, Radish, Turmerick,  
Filipendula, Itinking Gla-  
don, Turbith. *Leaves* of  
Southernwood, Male and fe-  
male, Asarum, Agnuscastus,  
Amomum, Bishops-weed,  
Baccharis, Dittany, Brook-  
lime, water-Cresses, Carduus  
ben: Centory greater & less,  
Scurvy-grass, Majoram, To-  
bacco, Rosmary, Lavender,  
Calamint, Germander, Ce-  
landine, Pilewort, Fiebane,  
Dwarf Elder, Epithymum,  
Herb mastick, Featherfew,  
Mint, Origanum, Penny-  
royal, Savory, Time, Rue,  
Savin, mother of Time, Spike,  
Mentastrum, Cnicus, Ele-  
campane, Hyssop, Nigella,  
Ænanthe, Bind-weed, Sneez-  
wort, Water mint, Nettles,  
*Flowers* of Agnus Castus, Epi-  
thymum, Leucoicum, Hops,  
Cloves, Ænanthe, Crow-  
foot. *Seed* of Anis, Ca-  
raways, Amomum, Bishops  
weed, Cardamons, greater

and lesser, Fennel, Carrot,  
Cumin, Smallage, Parsly,  
Nigilla, Navew, Hartswort,  
Stavesacre, Agnus Castus,  
*Fruits* of Juniperberries, Cu-  
bebs, Anacardiumis, bitter  
Almonds, Bay berries, Nut-  
megs. *Barks*, Mace, Cinamon,  
Oranges, Limons, Citrons,  
Winter Cinnamon, Guaja-  
cum. *Gums*, &c. Benjamin, Al-  
sa Ertida, Aloes, Myrrh, A-  
moniolum, Cedar pitch,  
Opopanax, Misk. *Minerals*,  
*Flowers* of Brass, burnt Brass,  
Scales of Brass, Verdigrise,  
Diphyrges, Alum, Salt, Ni-  
ter, Sulphur.

5. *Hot in the fourth Degree*,  
*Roots* of Aron, Master-wort,  
Dragons, Garlick, Onions,  
Leeks, Pellitory of Spain,  
Costus, Gentian, Ginger.  
*Leaves* of hot Arsmart, Dit-  
tander, Sciatica, Cresses,  
Garden Cresses, Stone Crop,  
Leeks, Crowfoot, Rosa solis,  
Spurge, Mezereon. *Seeds* of  
Mustard, Water Cresses,  
Onions, *Fruits*, Pepper white  
black, and long, Guiny Pep-  
per, Jamaica Pepper. *Gums*  
&c. Euphorbium. *Minerals*,  
Vitriol, Orpiment, Sanda-  
rach, Chrysocola, Misy, Sory



## 6. Cold in the first degree.

*Roots* of Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfry, Plantane, Rose root, Madder. *Leaves* of Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds Purse, Parietary, Hawk weed, Yarrow, mild Arsmart, Colts foot, Violets, sharp pointed Dock, Apple tree, Myrtle. *Flowers* of Roses, Violets. *Seeds* of Barley, Miller, Rice. *Fruits*, Flesh of Quinces, Citrons, Limons, Pears, Prunes. *Gums, &c.* Acacia, Dragons Blood, Stones Hyacinth, Saphir, Smaragd.

## 7. Cold in the second Degree.

*Roots* of Raver, Daisies, Endive, Succory, Hounds-Tongue, Hyacinth. *Leaves* of Blite, Chickweed, wild Tanfie, Knotgrafs, Succory, Buck horn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Fumitory, Straw-berties, Lettice, Willow, Purslane, Ducks meat, Hyacinth, Sorrel, Solomon's Seal, Fleawort, *Flowers* of yellow Anemone, Endive, Succory water Lillyes, white and yellow. *Seeds* of Endive, Lettice, Purslane, Succory, Gourds, Citruls, Cucumbers, Melons, Pompions,

Sorrel, Nightshade. *Fruits* of the Gourd, Winter Cherries, Cucumber, Melon, Pom-pion, Peach, Pomgranate, Prune, Galls, Sowr Apples. *Juices* of Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Apples. *Woods*, of Sanders.

## 8. Cold in the third degree,

*Roots* of Bistort, Housfleeks. *Leaves* of Housfleck, Nightshade, Hemlock. *Flowers*, Balauftians or Pomgranate Flowers, Corn poppies. *Seeds* of Hemlock, Henbane, Poppy, Nightshade. *Fruits*, Golden Apples, Mad Apples, Mandrake Apples. *Gums, &c.* Hypocistis.

## 9. Cold in the fourth degree.

*Roots* of Mandrake, Henbane, Poppy. *Leaves* of deadly Nightshade, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies; *Flowers* of Henbane, all sorts of Poppys, except field or corn Poppys, Nightshade, Mandrake. *Fruits* Stramonium, or Thorn Apple. *Juices*, Meconium, Opium (according to the vulgar Opinion) Juice of Henbane, deadly Nightshade, Mandrakes.

## 10. Dry in the first Degree,

*Roots* of Madder, Tamarisk, Bears



Bears Breech, Burdock, Red  
beet, *Calamus Aromaticus*,  
Pilewort, Self heal, Endive,  
Eringo, Jacynth, Knee-holly.  
*Leaves* of Agrimony, Clea-  
vers, Burdok, Beet, Colworts,  
Camomil, Fennel, Jacynth,  
Malabathrum, Myrtle, Mul-  
lein, Shepherds purse, Ladies  
thistle, Chervil, Eye bright  
Cowslips, Hawk-weed,  
Tongue blade, Melilot, mild  
Arsmart, Self heal, Sena,  
Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perwin-  
cle. *Flowers* of Oxeye, Cow-  
slips, Camomil, Saffron, Hya-  
cinth, Melilot, Roses. *Seeds* of  
Beans, Fænugreek, Barley,  
Wheat, Fennel. *Fruits*, Jun-  
iper berries, Chestnuts. *Gums*,  
Olibanum, &c. Frankincense.

11. *Dry in the 2d Degree*,  
*Roots* of Capers, Succory,  
Radish, Waterflag, Alkanet,  
Smallage, Reeds, Swallowwort,  
Asphodel male, Basil, Valeri-  
an Spatling Poppy, Ladies  
Thistle, Avens, Succory,  
Hounds tongue, Cyperus  
long and round, Fennel, Lo-  
vage, Spignel, Mercury, De-  
vils bit, Butterbur, Parsly,  
Plantan, Buckhorn, Zedoary.  
*Leaves* of Pimpernel, Mug-  
wort, green Dill, Betony,

Dodder, Shepherds purse,  
Horse tail, Tooth pick, Mint,  
wild Mint, Plantane, Ro-  
mary, Spicknard, Comfrey,  
Fumitory, Burnet, Sorrel,  
Vervain, Shepherds Rod,  
Common & Roman Worm-  
wood, Wood Sorrel, Maud-  
lin, Ladies mantle, Smallage,  
Wild Tansie, Distaff thistle,  
Costmary, Betony, Bugle,  
Cookow Flowers, Carduus  
ben. Avens, Centory the less,  
Succory, Scurvy Grass, Dan-  
delion, Indian Leaf, Straw-  
berry Leaves, Broom, Ale-  
hoof, Alexanders, Arch-  
angel, Nettles white and  
red, Bay leaves, Marjoram,  
Fetherfew, Bawm, Mercury,  
Devils bit, Tobacco, Parsly,  
Bucks horn, Willow Leaves,  
Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Sol-  
danella. *Flowers* of Pom-  
granates, Peony, Antemoney,  
Ground pine, Bind-weed,  
Stechas, Rosmary, Amomus,  
Clovegillflower, Roker, Sage,  
Burnet, Lavender, Spick-  
nard. *Seeds* of Dill, Garden  
Cressies, Lentils, Orobus,  
Miller, Rice, Barley. *Fruits*  
of the Quince tree, Capers,  
Cypress nuts, Balamus My-  
repfica, Nutmegs, Pears,  
Pi-

Pistich Nuts, Pine Nuts, Bay berries. Woods of Sanders, Guaiacum, Sassafras, Cassia Lignea. *Gums, &c.* Galbanum, Opoponax, Stone pitch, Storax, Mastick, Honey.

12. *Dry in the third degree* Roots of Birthwort long and round, Angelica, Sow bread, Acorus, Asarum, Doronicum, Galangal, Cinktoil, Squill, Wood Sorrel, Trefoil, Bittort Bryony white and black, Carline thistle, China,celandin, Virginian Snake root, white Dittany, Elecampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Orrice *English and Florentine*, Rest harrow, Peony, male & female, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, stinking Gladdon, Tormentil, Ginger. *Leaves* of Angelica, South-ernwood male and female, Brooklime, Fearn, Yarrow, Cinkfoil, Polium, Trefoil Briony white and black, Calaminr, Germander, Chame-pytis, Worm wood, dry Dill, Bishops weed, Asarum, Pile-wort, Fleabane, Epithymum, Ebulus, Bank Cresses, Clary, Lavender, Lovage, Chamedrys, Hyfop, Juniper, Marjoram, Horehound, Origa-

num, Parsly, Sneezwort, Herb Mastich, Mint, hot Arsmarr, Pennyroyal, Rue, Saven, Willow, winter and summer Savory, water Mint, Time, Mother of Time, Spicknard, Tanfie. *Flowers* of Epithymum, Cloves, Wood bine, Germander, Chamæpitys, Bindweed, Balauftians. *Seeds* of Dill, Smallage, Bishops weed, Amomum, Anise, Caraway, Cumin, Coriander, Nigella, Gromwel, Parsly, Agnus castus, Grana Tincto-rum. *Fruits*, Nutmegs, Galls, Carpobalsamum, Juniper berries, unripe Bramble berries, unripe Mulberries, Acorns. *Gums, &c.* Aloes, Aca-cia, Cetum, Camphir, Musk, Myrrh. *Minerals*, Flowers of Brass, burnt Brass, Scales of Brass, Alum, Salt, Sulphur, Niter, Diphryges, Calcitis.

13. *Dry in the fourth Degree*, Roots of Pyrethrum, Costus, Dragons, Onions, Leeks, Garlick, black and white Hellebor, Gentian. *Herbs* all sorts of Cresses, Masterwort, all the sorts of Spurge, Aron, Dragons, all the sort of Crowfoot, Rue, wild Rue, Onions, Leeks, Gar-

Garlick, *Flowers* of Crow-foot. *Seeds* of Mustard, Treacle Mustard, Rocket, Poppie. *Fruits*, all the sorts of Pepper. *Barks*, Cork, Cinnamon, Winters Cinnamon, Pomgrate Peels, Mezereon, Oak, Frankincens tree, Mace. *Minerals*, Verdigrise, Vitriol, Orpiment, Sandarach, Chrysocolle. Mesie, Sory, Lead.

14. *Moist in the first degree.* *Roots* of Satyrium, Bugloss, Rapes, Parsnips, Daisies, white Beets, Grass, Scorzenera, Skirrits. *Herbs*, Borage, Bugloss, Parietary, Bazil. *Flowers* of Borage, Bugloss, Mallows, Endive, Succory. *Seeds* of Mallows, Sesamus. *Fruits*, Pulp of Citrons, Jujubes, Sweet Almons, the greater cold Seeds.

*Gums*, &c. Manna, Sugar.

15. *Moist in the second degree.* *Roots* of water Lillys, Purslane, Lettice. *Herbs*, Violets, water Lillys, Orache, Blite, Daisies. *Flowers* of water Lillys, Violets, Henbane Poppies. *Fruits*, Apples, Peaches, Damask Prunes, Grapes.

16. *Moist in the third degree.* *Herbs*, Chick-weed, Southistles, Hemlock. *Fruits*, Gourds, Melons, Pumpions, Cucumers.

17. *Moist in the fourth degree.* *Herbs*, Lettice, Purslane, Ducks meat. *Fruits*, Nightshade berries. *Liquors*, Fair-water, Rain-water, Dew, distilled waters from cold and moist things.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of the Appropriation of Medicines.*

1. **C**ephalicks, are such medicines as are appropriated to the Head, and help against such Diseases as it is subject to.

§. 1. Cephalicks are some hot, some cold, and so manifestly alter the disposition of the Head; or else, by an occult property, in changing the

the disposition of the mind  
their sweet Scent, pleasing  
harmony, delightful Signa-  
re, or excellent Taste. § 2.  
They are known (most of  
from their Signatures,  
from their Warming, clean-  
ing, cutting, and drying;  
and from their thin, subtile,  
volatile and spirituous Sub-  
stance and Property. § 3.  
Cooling Cephalicks are used  
for watchings and head-aches;  
Cooling Cephalicks, in Dull-  
ness, Heaviness, and Sleepi-  
ness. § 4. If the Brain be  
disturbed, before you strength-  
en it, purge and cleanse it;  
and when you purge it, let  
it be done with Cephalicks:  
first be sure to purge and  
cleanse the whole body, lest  
the head be soon filled with  
humors again. § 5. In pur-  
ging and cleansing of the  
brain, Cephalick Pills, and  
other purging Medicines, are  
commonly used; but these  
are not the best things. God  
and Nature have ordained  
another way of purging the  
head and brain, which is, by  
the Nostrils. In this case, solid  
Medicines are best, & of great  
power and force to cleanse

and bring away all Impuri-  
ties: These, ten or twelve  
times used, will cleanse the  
Brain, and bring away more  
filth and corruption, than ten  
thousand Internal Purges gi-  
ven in Pills, Potion, or what  
other form you please. § 6.  
The Brain and Head being  
purged by these solid *Erbines*  
not only much relieves the  
head, eases head-aches, takes  
away Dulness and Drowsi-  
ness, &c. but it is of excellent  
use in all Distempers of the  
Eyes, Ears, Throat, Amygda-  
la's, &c. in all *Strumous* or  
*Scrophulous* Tumors of the  
Neck, defluxions of Humors,  
Rhumatisms, &c. by draw-  
ing a vast Flux of matter  
from all those parts by the  
Nostrils. § 7. Under the  
name of the Head are con-  
tained the Eyes, Ears, Nose,  
Pallet and Teeth; and most  
things (if not all) which re-  
spect the Brain, respect them  
also. § 8. In External, ap-  
ply not to the Eyes things  
too hot, sharp, hard, biting,  
not viscous; nor yet things  
oily. To the Nose apply  
not things stinking, because  
they hurt the brain. § 9.

E

The



The Palate requires things grateful, because otherwise the Stomach would be subverted. The Ears require warming and drying Medicines, because they are cold and dry in Substance. § 10. The Teeth are soon hurt with four, sharp, and austere things, because they are not covered with either Flesh or Skin to defend them: they require things cleansing and binding; sweet and fat things rot them.

2. Pectorals, *Are such as are appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and these either regard the parts afflicted, or the matter afflicting.*

§ 1. In ulcerated Lungs, things glutinative & binding are used, which are naturally Enemies to the Lungs, because they hinder Respiration and cleansing; but Lenitives are most proper, because they open & remove the matter which sticks, and cause free breathing, as also easier spitting. § 2. In Distillations, if the matter be so thin, that it cannot be expectorated, it must be made thicker; if too thick, it must be cut, and

made thinner. § 3. Those things which make thick are cold by Nature, (as Poppies, Opium, &c.) Those which make thin are hot (as Baum, Colt's-foot, &c.) But such are natural Pectorals, whose essential Properties are to strengthen the Breast and Lungs.

3. Cordials *are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart; and these by singular Property, cheer comfort & revive the Spirit.*

§ 1. The Heart is afflicted either by too much Heat, by Vapors, or by Poison: and therefore such things as cool the heat of Fevers, strengthen the Heart, and resist Poisons are *Cordials*. § 2. Yet not all cold things cordial for Henbane is cold as well as Coral or Pearls, yet not Cordial as they are. § 3. And of Counter-Poisons, some strengthen the Heart against Poisons; others by Antipathesis oppose it. § 4. Such things as strengthen it, do it either by Similitude or by Attraction, which is a force of drawing away of what offends.



4. *Oreſticks* or *Stomachic*als, are *Medicines* appropriated to the *Ventrical* or *Stomach*, which by a *pleaſing ſharpeſſe*, contract it, and by a *grateful Taſt* delight it.

§ 1. Their uſe is, firſt in *Appetite*; ſecondly, in *Concoction* weakned: thirdly, in the *Retentive Faculty* de-

roy'd. § 2. The firſt is cured by *cleaſing* and *acid* things: the ſecond, by *Aromatick* heating and ſtrengthening things: the third (from whence comes *belchings*, *Vomitings*, &c.) by *aſtringent* Medicines. § 3. The firſt

ought to be given after due *cleaſing* of the *Stomach*; the ſecond before meat, for ſo the *Concoction* is beſt help'd: the third againſt *Vomiting*, after meat.

§ *Hepaticks* Are ſuch Medicines as are dedicated to the *Liver*, to open *Obſtructions*, to ſtrengthen it, and correct its *Vices*.

§ 1. Such things delight and ſtrengthen the *Liver*, as are ſweet, and do gently correct: (but becauſe the *Liver* is moſt ſubject to *Obſtructions*, have a Care of great

*Binders*.) § 2. Such things correct its *Vices*, as either hinder *Obſtructions*, or open them; and theſe are ſuch as cut; attenuate and cleaſe with a gentle heat. § 3. But if after *Obſtruction*, there be *Inflammation*, you muſt uſe cooling *Hepaticks*. Here then beware that you hurt not the *concoctive Faculty*, or ſo cool the *Diaphragma*, as to hinder breathing.

§ *Spleneticals*, Are ſuch things as are appropriated to the *Spleen*, the *Seat* (as ſome ſuppoſe) of *Melancholy*.

§ 1. And theſe are ſuch as are appropriated to *Atrabilis* or *Melancholy*; and do remove *Obſtructions* of the *Spleen*; ariſing from that humour. § 2. This is done; firſt by *cordial*, cooling and moiſtning Medicines. Secondly, by opening & cutting Medicines, which differ from *Hepaticks* in this, that theſe are more looſing, thoſe more binding, by *ſect. 5. § 1.*

7. *Nephriticks* or *Renals*; are ſuch Medicines as are dedicated to the *Reins* and *Bladder*, remedying their *Vices*.

§ 1. The Urine is stopped by Stones, Humours, or Inflammations, and therefore, those Medicines, 1. Either break the Stone, 2. Or cut gross Humors, 3. Or cool and cleanse. § 2. Binding things in these Cases are dangerous, because they stop Urine; and therefore those are only proper, which are Lenitive, cut and extenuate, without violent Heat.

8. *Hystericals are such things as are appropriated to the Womb, and these are most of them Cephalicks.*

§ 1. These are known chiefly by their Scent; for sweet scents draw the Womb that way they are applyed; stinking Scents the contrary. § 2. The Reason is, because it sympathizeth with the head and Brain, from whence the nervous parts take their beginning. § 3. And therefore those are said to be *Hystericals*, which as well as by their intrinsic Virtue have a power or force in their

Scent, to repress Vapors and fits of the Mother.

9. *Arthriticals are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Joints, having a drying heating, and gentle binding quality.*

§ 1. Their use is either in easing of Pains, or strengthening the part that is weakened. § 2. Pain is either taken away (by taking away it's cause) or asswaged. § 3. It is asswaged by Anodynes when the Symptoms are great, as to cause Fluxions Inflammations or Fevers. § 4. If you respect the part, use Anodynes; if the pain, Narcotics. § 5. If by the pain there be an Influxion, 'tis a Sign the matter proceeds to Blood or Flegm. § 6. Such things as take away the Cause, are strong Cephalic Drawers and Cutters. § 7. After the Pain is ceased, and the cause taken away, apply Astringents, not only to strengthen the parts lately weakened, but also to hinder future Defluxions,

## CHAP. VII.

*Of hot Medicaments appropriate.*

**H** *Eating the Head.*

Doronicum, Fennel, Peony, Spicknard, Winter his Cinnamon, Betony, Costmary, Carduus ben. Cowslips, Eye-bright, Featherfew, Goats Rue, Herb Mastic, Lavender, Laurel, Lavage, Maudlin, Melilot, Time, Pennyroyal, Rosmary, Celandine, Scurvy-grass, St. Erizwort, Sena, Vervain, Camomil, Sage, Stocchas, Anacardiums, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Lilly-convally, Primrose; Roots of Birthwort, Masterwort, Acorus; Coriander-Seed; Kermes, Bay and Juniperberries, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mistletoe of the Oak, Frankincense, Storax, Amber, Ambergrise, Musk, Castoreum; Limons, Oranges, chiefly the Rinds; Black-cherries, Rue, Marjoram, Centory, Spicknard. *And these Ophthalmicks;* Vervain, Fennel, Celandine, Eye-bright, Pimpernel, Ros-

mary, Aniseeds, Rue, Saffron, Centory the less, Betony, Lignum Aloes, Flowers of Hypericon, Melilot; Seeds of Clary, Line; Honey, Treacle, Mithridate, Aloes, White Vitriol, Tutia, White and Rhenish wines.

2. *Heating the Throat.* Devils-bit, Pilewort, Archangel white and red, Black and white Pepper, Honey, Sugar, Ginger, Cloves, Cardamoms, Vitriol, Orange and Limon Peels, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Horehound, Musk, Cranes-bill, Vervain, Turneps, Mustard-Seed, Ground Ivy, Ivy berries, Camphir, Nutmegs.

3. *Heating the Breast and Lungs.* Birthwort, Calamus Aromaticus, Cinkfoil, Elecampane, Liquorice, Orrice, Squills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Betony, Bays, Bawm, Calamint, Camomil, Dastaff, Thistle, Fennel, Germander, Hyssop, Horehound, Indian

Leaf, Maiden hair, Nettle, Oak of Jerusalem, Organy, Perwinckle, Rue, Scabious, Time, Schænanth, Dates, Figgs, Raisons, Coltsfoot, Pimpernel, Scordium, Dragons, Soapwort, Fluellin, Ground Ivy, Spotted Lungwort, Spicknard, Sea grass, wild Rue, *Siler montanus*, Chervil, Carduus ben. Southernwood, Saffron, Sassafras, Guajacum, Orange Peels, Fine Bole, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Myrrh, Frankincense, Olibanum, Aniseeds, Carraways, Fennel - Seeds, Sage, Fæcula of Aron, Costus, Orrice - root, Wall-flowers, Commin seed, Mustard seed, Pepper, Grains of Paradise.

4. *Heating the Heart.* Angelica, Butterbur, Bazil, Cinnamon, Citrons, Carline Thistle, Doronicum, Scorzonera, Tormentil, Valerian, Zedoary, Pimpernel, Bays, Bawm, Broom, Carduus ben, Rue, Goats Rue, Rosmary, Southernwood, Sena, Saffron, Spicknard, Juniperberries, Mace, Nutmegs, Wall-nuts, Mustard seed, Scordium, Devils bit, Camo-

mile, Dictamnus, Matterwort, Swallow-wort, Bistort, Contrayerva, *Virginia Snake* root, Cochinile, Sag, Scabious, Fluellin, Cardiac, Garden and wild Cresses, Centory, Borage, Buglots, Seed and Peels of Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Lignum Aloes, Myrrh, Camphir, Benjamin, Mastich, Amber, Amber grise, Fine Bole, *Terra Sigillata*, Bezoar stone, Harts Horn, Rhinoceros Horn, Bone of a Stags heart, Cloves, Gentian, Vervain, Marigolds, *Indian Nur*, berry Kermes, Elecampain, Oyl of Cinnamon, Burnet, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Spirit of Wine, Honey, and Sugar.

5. *Heating the Stomach.* Avens, Fennel, Galange, Ginger, Rhadish, Spicknard, Enula, Cassia lignea, Cinnamon, Citrons, Limons, Oranges, Sassafras. Bay, Bawm, Broom, Hyfop, Indian Leaf, Mint, Time, Parsley, Sage, Schænanth, Smalage, Worm-wood, Rosmary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Almonds, Nut ben. Pine nuts, Olives, Anise. Carraways.

ways, Ammi, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cumin; Pepper the three sorts, Burnet, Rhapontick, Zedoary, Motherwort, Acorus, Grains of Paradise, Fennel-seeds, Coriander, Juniperberries, Bay berries, Aloes, Xyloaloes, Mastich, Spirit of Wine, Sassafras, Hymericon, Labdanum, Tacamahacca, Styra calamita, Balsamum verum, de Peru, Tolu, Stæchas, Camomil.

6. *Heating the Liver.* Chirens, Carline Thistle, Dogs grass, Fennel, Gentian, Parsly, Rhubarb, Smallage, Sparagris, Turmeric, Agrimony, Meckost, Ash, Bays, Asarum, Centaury minor, Chamepyris, Germander; Fox gloves, Hops, Hore-hound, Harts tongue, Maiden-hair, Time, Ladies Thistle, Maudlin, Pimpernel, Celandine, Samphir, Smallage, Scordium, Water Cresses, Camomil, Betony, Elder, Ammis, Caraway, Ammi, Cumin, Amomus, Schænanth, Marsh-mallows, Eringo, Capers, Mustard-seed, Harrow, Madder, Burnet, Eupatorium, Horse radish, Quills, Rhapontick, Centaury, Liverwort, Spike, Brook-

lime, Seeds of Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Juniper berries, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cassia Lignea, Lignum Aloes, Guajacum, Yellow Sanders, Worw-wood, Hops, Broom, Scurvy grass, Chervil, Mustard Seed.

7. *Heating the Spleen.* Ash, Round Birthwort, Capers, Carline, Ferne, Fennel, Gentian, Parsly, Sparagus, Bays, Agrimony, Centaury minor, Ceterach, Chamepyris, Dodder, Germander, Hops, Hore-hound, Harts tongue, Maiden-hair. Time, Smallage, Sampire, Sage, Scordium, Sena, Tamarisk, Water Cresses, Worm-wood, Betony, Wall-flowers, Anise, Caraways, Rue, Peach-Kernells, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opoponax, Bdelium, Broom, Roots of Fern, (which are Specificks) of Florentine, Orrice of Scorzonera, of Avens, of Horse Radish; Scurvy grass, Black Hellebor, Chervil, Mustard Seed, Wild Parsnip; Leaves of Scolopendrium, Vervin, Brook lime, Dead Nettle, Saffron, Sassafras, Xyloaloes, middle Rind of Ash, and Elder roots,



Acorus, Bawm, Burnet, Juniperberries;

8. *Heating the Bowels.* Ginger, Valerian, Zedoary, Ground Ivy, Alexanders, Camomil, Lignum Rhodium, Xyloaloes, Sassafras, Bay and Juniperberries, Aniseeds, Carraway, Cumin, Seeds and Roots of Parsly, Parsnip, Dill, Fennel, Chervil, Smal-lago, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Costus, Galanga, Hog Fennel, Spicknard Indian and Celtick, Pillitory of the Wall, Savory, Tanisie, Schænanth, all the sorts of Pepper, Hartwort, Worm-seed, Manna, Sugar, Honey, Oyls of Olives, Almonds, sweet and bitter, of Peach Kernels, Oyl of Ben, Oyl of Wall-nuts.

9. *Heating the Reins and Bladder.* Basil, Burdock, Car-line Thistle, China, Cyperus long and round, Dropwort, Knee-holly, Marsh-mallows, Parsly, Smallage, Asparagus, Spatling Poppy, Spicknard, White Saxifrage, Valerian, Sassafras, *Lignum Nephriticum*, Agrimony, Betony, Brooklime, Bays, Broom, Chervil, Costmary, Camo-

mil, Clary, Germander, Hop Melilot, Time, Nettles, Or-gany, Pimpernel, Pennyroyal, Rocket, Sampire, Schænanth, Scordium, Toadflax, Vervain, Almonds, Juniperberries, Raisins, Cicers, Grom-wel, rest Harrow, Liquorice, Parietary, Elder, Winter cherries, Turpentine, Burnet Featherfew, Flowers of Hy-pericon, Peach stone Kernels, Oyls of sweet and bitter Almonds, Cherry stone Kernels, Pease, Beans, Oak of Jerusalem, Cassia Fistula, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Tamarisk, Myrrh, Gum Guaiaci, *Lapis Judaicus*, *Lapis Nephriticus*, Stones of Peaches, Crabs Eyes, Earth-worms, Egg-shells, Jaws of a Pike, Spirit of Salt, of Turpentine of Elder berries, of Vitric Waters of Persicary, Hydropiper, Rest harrow, Saxifrage, Oyl of Juniperberries, *Elia proprietatis*, Tartar Vitric late; Salts of Rest harrow of Broom, of Beans, of Beans Stalks, of Nettles; Extract of Veronica and ground Ivy, Syrup of the Juyce of Parietary,

10. *Heating the Womb.*

Peony, Valerian, Burdock, Angelica, Pimpinalla, Briony, round Birthwort, Mugwort, Rue, Mercury, Featherfew, Savin, Betony, Elder, Hypericon, Stæchas, Spicknard, red Vetches, Rosmary, Indian Nut, Juniper-berries, Oranges, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Cardamoms, Ash, Pepper, Castoreum, Lasepitium, Cubebs, Xyloaloes, Guajacum, Hyssop, Zedoary, Amber, Ambergrise, Musk, Civet, Oyl of Cloves, Assa fætida, Olibanum, Labdanum, Bdellium, Caranna, Benjamin, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrrh, Gum Guajaci, Sweet Marjoram, Bawm, Motherwort, Acorus, Oyl of Amber, Spirit and Tincture of Castor; Oyls of Rhodium, Mace, Nutmegs and Cinnamon, of Wall flowers, of Angelica,

Rue, of Castor and Scorpions; Tincture of Pepper white and black.

11. *Heating the Joynts:*

Branca Ursina, Costus, Ginger, Hermodacts, Jallop, Mechocacan, Agrimony, Hydropiper, or hot Arsmart, Asarum, Camomil, Costmary, Garden Cresses, Cowslips, Hypericon, Melilot, Rosmary, Rue, Sciatica Cresses, Water Cresses, Stæchas, Sage, Bays, Spicknard Indian and Celtick, *Calamus Aromaticus* or Acorus, Juniper-berries, Chamepytis, or Gout Ivy, Tree Ivy, Doronicum, Peony male and female, Flixweed, Ash-tree leaves, Bay leaves, Pellitory of the Wall, Lavender, Turpentine, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Myrrh, Bdellium Rosin, Colophony, *Oleum Nervinum*, Oyl of Nutmegs, Figs, Wall-nuts, Raisins, Greek Pitch, Pine Rosin.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of Cold Medicaments appropriate.*

I. **C**ooling the Head,  
 Mandrake, Lettice,  
 Purslane, Plantane,  
 Nightshade, Henbane, Wa-  
 ter Lillyes, White Poppies,  
 white Roses, Violets, Gourd,  
 Cucumer, Melon, Opium,  
 Houfleeke, Leaves of the Vine,  
 Willow, Venus Navel, Juyce  
 of the Birch-tree, Water and  
 Oyl of Froggs. *Add these*  
*Ophthalmicks* : Roots and  
 Leaves of Succory, Succory  
 Flowers, Straw berries, Rape,  
 Fumitory, Water Lillies,  
 Plantane, White Roses, Vi-  
 olets, Quinces, Rotton Ap-  
 ples, Pears and Plums alone,  
 or with Sugar or Honey,  
 Poppies, Purslane, Dandelion,  
 Oak, Fleawort, Bean flow-  
 ers, Fine Bole, *Terra Sigilla-*  
*ta*, Ceruse, Litharge, *Lapis*  
*Calaminaris*, Tutia, Saccha-  
 rum Saturni, Spodium, Blew  
 bottle, Clivers, Mucilages of  
 Fleawort Seeds, and Seeds  
 of Mallows, Marsh mallows,  
 and Quinces.

2. *Cooling the Throat.* Bram-  
 ble, Orpine, Privet, Straw-  
 berries Leaves and Fruit,  
 Poppies, Juyces of Oranges  
 and Limons, Verjuyce, Vi-  
 negar, Album Græcum,  
 Acacia, Juyce of Slows, Galls,  
 Acorns, Alum, Berries of the  
 Bramble whilst green and  
 red, Mulberries, almost ripe,  
 and ripe Dew berries, Rasp-  
 berries, Violet Leaves, Co-  
 lumbines, Cranes bill, An-  
 choves, Pickled Herrings,  
 Cucumers, Barberries,  
 Grapes ripe and unripe.

3. *Cooling the Breast and*  
*Lungs.* Endive, Lambstongue,  
 Plantane, Polypody, Purslane,  
 Water Lillies, Coleworts,  
 Violets, Mallows, Bugloss,  
 Succory, Poppy, Quinces,  
 Barley, Prunes, Mulberries,  
 Jujubes, Sebestens, Sanders  
 all the sorts, Fænugreek,  
 Tragacanth, Gum Arabick,  
 Whey, Red Roses, Seeds of  
 Citruls, Gourds, Cucumers,  
 Melon, Henbane, Nightshade,  
 Hem-

Hemlock, Sorrel, Dandelion, Chickweed, Barley, Hips of both wild and sweet Bryar, Barberries, Mucilages of Fleawort seed, Fænugreek and Althaea, white Lillies, Goats Milk, River Crabs.

Bram-  
Scraw-  
Fruit  
Orange  
e, Vi-  
ecum,  
Galls  
of the  
n and  
t ripe,  
Rasp-  
e, Co-  
An-  
rings,  
berries,  
.  
ft and  
ongue,  
rflane,  
worts,  
uglofs,  
quinces,  
berries,  
anders  
greek,  
abick,  
eds of  
mers,  
shade,  
Hem-

4. *Cooling the Heart.* Dandelion, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Water Lillyes, Violets, Succory, Cucumers, Gourds, Rasp berry, Red Currans, Barberries, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Pomgranates, Sande-  
r, Pearls, Coral, Fragments of the precious Stones, Mulberries, the four cold Seeds, Quinces, ripe Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, Juyce of Wood-sorrel, Roses, Eglantine berries, Grapes ripe and unripe, Acacia, Juyce of Slows.

5. *Cooling the Stomach.* Succory, Sorrel, Asparagus, Water Lillyes, Endive, Purslane, Mirtle, Roses, Violets, Balauftians, Cucumers, Melons, Gourds, Barley, Juyces of Quinces, Citrons, Oranges, Limons, Pomgranates; Seeds of Citrul, Gourd, Cucumers, Melon, Roses, Myrtle berries, Medlars, Tamarinds, Curans, both white

and red; ripe and upripe Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, Goose-berries, Pearls, Coral, Alum, Verjuyce, Oak buds.

6. *Cooling the Liver.* Asparagus, Grass, Water Lillies, Straw berries, Sorrel, Succory, Sow-Thistle, Endive, Purslane, Lettice, Roses, Burage, Buglofs, Balauftians, Acacia, Poppy, white and red, Barley, Juyces of Oranges, Citrons, and Limons, Seeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Melons, Citruls, Pomgranate Peels and Juyce, Juyce of Quinces, Currants, Goose-berries, Wood Sorrel, Myrtles, Medlers, Tamarinds white and red, red Coral, Shavings of Harts horn and Ivory, whey of Goats milk, Fumitory, Dandelion, Barberries, Crystals of Tartar.

7. *Cooling the Spleen.* Willow, Hemlock, Fumitory, Polypody, Dodder, Epithymum, Bark of Willow roots, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, Water Lillies, Straw berry, Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, all the kinds Succory, or Succory like Plants, Henbane, red and white Sanders

ders, Barberries, Crystals of Tartar, white Coral, whey of Cows and Goats Milk, Oyl of Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol.

8. *Cooling the Reins and Bladder.* Grass, Straw-berries, Water Lillies, Purslane, Willow, Lettice, Whey, Cassia Fistula, Violets, Roses, Poppy, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Barley, Endive, Succory, Hearts ease, Flowers of Violets, Beans; Seeds of Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, Melons, Medlar Stones, Violet Seeds, Flesh of Quinces, Barleywater, Niter, Sal-prunellæ Salt of Chrystal, Tartar, Saccharum Saturni, Prunes.

9. *Cooling the Bowels.* Cassia Fistula, Sow Thistle, Bucks Horn, Fumitory, Mallows, Althæa, Orpine, Plantane, Myrabolans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Comfry, Chickweed, white Sanders, Buck horn, Plantane, Daisies, Succory, Endive, Beets white and red, Bistort, Elder, Pomgranate Rinds, Myrtles, Purslane, white Lillyes, water Lillyes, Arach, Oyl of Poppy seeds, Mucilages of Fleawort seed, and Fænugreek, Oat-meal,

Whey, Butter-milk.

10. *Cooling the Womb.* Bistort, Comfry, Shepherds-purse, Perwinkle, Plantane, stinking Arach, Oak, Purslane, Loostrife, Roses, Quinces, Balaustians, Water Lillyes, Willow, Henbane, Poppy, Pomgranats, Medlars, Myrtles, red Coral, Acacia, red and white Sanders Dragons Blood, wild Tanfie, Sow thistle, Madder, Barberries, Hypocistis, Cabbage and Colworts, Alum, red Coral, Pearl, Mother of Pearl, fine Bole, terra Lemnia.

11. *Cooling the Joynts.* Henbane Houfleeck, Lettice, Nightshade, Poplar, Willow, Poppy, Opium, Comfry, Knotgrafs, Daisies, Vineleaves, Myrtle, Sorrel, Bistort, Hounds tongue, Plantane, Endive, Alkanet, Madder, Bears-breech, Eryngo, Jallap, Mecoachan, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Flixweed, Yarrow, wild Tanfie, Bucks Horn, Fumitory, Ducks-meat, Hermo-dactils, Woodbine, Quinces, Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, (the five last being outwardly applyed) Cypress, Horse tail, Oak Leaves, Colcothar, Alum, Saccharum Saturni.

CHAR.



## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Properties of Medicines.*

**E** Mollient Medicaments are such, as soften and resolve an hard-  
ness to an equal Temperature.

Or thus, An Emollient is that which by Heat and Moisture, warms what's frigid and con-  
quales, and moistens it's dry-  
ness.

§ 1. Cold thickens the Humors, and Dryness hardens them, and this in a Tumor requires an Emollient.

§ 2. Their use is, first in melancholick Tumors; where, if the Humor be complicated, so must the Medicine be; and if the Humor be very tough, the Medicine must be the hotter. Secondly, in softing hard places.

Thirdly, in Sinews shrunk. § 3. And these are known, first, by Taste, as being sweetish or incipid, fat and oily. Secondly, by feeling, as being smooth and Slippery.

2. Relaxers, Are such as loosen any member contracted,

or through Cold, Dryness, or Repletion of Wind, Humours, or other matter, and they are a little hot, and very moist.

§ 1. This property of stretching properly belongs to the musculous and nervous parts of the body, to which, Relaxers are generally applyed; and therefore, less heat and more moisture is required. § 2. Their use is chiefly in Convulsions, Cramps, and such like Diseases.

3. Rarifying Medicines are such, as being of thin and subtil parts, make tough and thick Humors thin and rare, and so fit them for Expulsion, being only so hot, as neither to draw matter together, nor yet to dis-  
cuss it being gathered.

§ 1. Their use is, to open the Pores of the Skin, make matter thin, and so ease pain. § 2. Their Anodine property appears from this, for that in Tumors, it is not only

only plenty of Humours. which causes the pain, but a certain dryness, hardness, and stretching of the Skin, which these medicines remedy by their emollient and relaxing Property. § 3. To these are opposed, Medicaments, making thick, which have opposite qualities: these are cold, moist, and viscus, such as stop the Pores of the Skin.

4. *Aperitives are such as (being of thin parts, & biting) open the mouths of the Vessels, warming and comforting of them.*

§ 1. Their use is, chiefly in Mouths of the Vessels in the Stomach, in the *Aspera Arteria*, and other Vessels dedicated to the Lungs, and also to ease the violence of Coughing. § 2. They are known by Taste, being sharp and piercing, biting the Tongue like pepper.

5. *Attenuating Medicines are such as by a gentle cutting quality, loosen the Bowels, and open Obstructions there.*

§ 1. The Bowels being obstructed by thick, tough, and viscus Humours, require

Medicines of a thin, cutting Substance, being either hot or cold. § 2. Their use is, first, to open the Bowels; secondly, to cleanse the Breast of Flegm. Thirdly, to expell the Terms. § 3. Let them be used after some gentle Purge: They are generally in Taste sharp, sour, or bitter, dilating the tongue and not contracting of it; and may properly be called *Inciders*.

6. *Astringents are such as by their Sharpness and Roughness, contract, dry up, and bind the places where they come.*

§ 1. They are all dry by Nature, being either hot as Cinnamon, or cold as Alum, Opium; they are known by their contracting the tongue, and are generally opposed to loosening, or lenitive Medicines. § 2. Their use is first to make the Humours thick; secondly, to hinder Defluxions: Thirdly, to stop Fluxes of the belly; Fourthly, to contract the Pores of the Skin: Fifthly, to stanch bleeding.

7. *Attractives are such as draw their heat and thinness, and Humors, or matter to any part of the body desired.*

§ 1. And these do it either by *natural Heat*, as Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Briony, Spurge Nettles, Aron, Euphorbium, Hittany, Mustard, Pyrethrum, Crowfoot, Cantharides, Oyls, Turpentine, Bricks, Bays, Castoreum, &c. § 2. Or by *attraction*, as Leven, Pigeons, Hens, and Goats Dung, and all other Excrements,

§ 3. Or by *Sympathy*, as all Surges and Vomits, Viscus Pericini, Peopy, Amber, and stone, &c. § 4. Their use is, First, Inwardly, to take away corrupt Humours out of the body, and to extract Poyson. Secondly, Outwardly to draw out Poyson, fire, or the offending matter from the Internal to the External parts. Thirdly, to warm parts over much cool.

§ 5. And to help forward the Crisis.

8. *Repercussives, Repul- sives, or Repellers, Are such as by a cold Quality (being fringent also) drive back the matter or humour to some other place.*

§ 1. And so these are opposed to *Attractives*, as whites of Eggs, Horse-tail, Roses, Purslane, Lettice, Nightshade, Houseleek, Melons, Cucumers, Ducks-meat, Quinces, Balauitians, Pomgrate peels, Poppy, Opium, dried Toads, the Popular Oyntment, Mercurial Oyntments. § 2. Their use is, chiefly, first to stay Influxions, and repel Vapors. Secondly, to help Inflammations, hot Tumors, Head aches, and the like. § 3. They may be best used in the beginning, *Discussives* in the latter end. § 4. But if the matter be venomous or pain be great, take heed of Repulsives, or forbear them till due purging. § 5. Take heed also, lest you too much contract the Pores with them.

9. *Discussives are such as generally disperse the matter, and so dissolve it by insensible Transpirations.*

§ 1. Their uses are chiefly External; first, in opening the Pores, and making the matter thin. Secondly, to dissolve Tumors. § 2. These Medicines the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*.

*aphoretica*, more because they make the matter perspire through the Pores, than that they are considered as Sudorificks: but being inwardly given, their chief Intention is to cause Sweat. § 3. These Medicaments have adjoyned with them a power also of attracting, but they generally expel, or bring out only serous thin Humors and Vapours; not Blood nor gross Humors, which are only evacuated by Phlebotomy and purging. § 4. But in Tumors, they ought to be used with caution, lest by drawing away the thin parts, the thick being left behind, the Swelling should grow so hard, as to become past all the hopes of cure; in this case, mix Emollients with your Discussives.

10. *Cleansing Medicines* are such as by a drawing quality, have power to take away the Sanies, Filth, or Matter of Wounds or Ulcers, and make them clean.

§ 1. In a putrified Sore, it is necessary to cleanse it before it can be healed; and those Medicines do it by a

certain kind of Roughness Sharpness, or nitrous quality.

§ 2. They are hot, cold, salt, sweet, bitter, nitrous, used in external Applications, as Purges are in internal Exhibitions. § 3. As their use is to cleanse the Sanies and filth of Wounds and Ulcers; so also ought they to be used after general Prescriptions and Evacuations; the pain of the Ulcer being first eased, the Quittor ripened, the flux of humors stopped, and the inflammation abated; otherwise the Cure will never go on successfully.

11. *Anodynes* are such as by a gentle warming, or temperate quality, & soft substance ease and take away pain; without having some small regard to the cause, and entering into the part by their Tenuity.

§ 1. These are generally hot, and so abate the pain and heat of Inflammations, by opening the pores, and letting those hot Vapors out.

§ 2. Yet ought they not to be too hot, lest, instead of easing the pain, they should inflame. It will be good to chuse such as are of a moderate



rate Temperature, and of a thin Essence. § 3. And the reason is yet farther apparent, that they ought not to

vary much from Temperature, because they are to be used to hot & cold effects.

§ 4. In cold effects they ease Pain by opening the Pores, penetrating and warming: In hot Diseases they ease the Pain by opening the Pores, by which the hot, fuliginous Vapours being let out, the Part is cooled.

§ 5. Narcoticks or Hypnoticks (improperly called Anodynes also) are such things as by reason of their exceeding cold quality, ease Pain by Stupor or dulling the Senses.

§ 1. These, some think, take away Pain at all, but only stupify the Senses, that one cannot feel it. § 2. They are mostly used when the symptoms appear more dangerous than the Disease: but in the beginning and height of Fevers, beware of them, especially, unless prepared with a sharp or nitrous Spirit. § 3. If the Pain be in the Skin, let the Anodyn or Narcotick be liquid; but

the deeper it lies, the more solid, lest their virtue should be lost before the work is done.

§ 13. Carminatives are such as by a heating, rare and anodyne quality expel Wind.

§ 1. Their chief use is in the Colic, Stone, Gripping of the Guts, and the like Diseases. § 2. Wind is generally contained in some certain Cavity, and that either in the Bowels or in the external Parts, in Tumors. § 3. But in what part of the body, soever it be, if it makes too great a distention, it causes Pain; the removing of which, must be by opening the Vessels or the Pores. § 4. So that Carminatives are said to contain in them a complex Operation: for they ease Pain by opening the stoppages, letting the extending matter out; this they do by their Heat, Thinness, and specific property to those Intentions. § 5. And they comfort and heal the parts already hurt, by an Anodyn property, having a Sympathy with the part hurt and pained.



14. Diaphoretick, or Sudorificks, are such as provoke Sweat, and work by insensible Transpiration.

§ 1. Their use is to expel ferous thin Humors, and filthy Vapors, lying in the outward parts of the body, and near the Surface of the Skin. § 2. But if there be gross matter with all, (as in Tumors) there is danger; for by sweating, the thin matter being transpired, nothing but an incurable hardness is left behind. § 3. They are to be used generally in the declining of the Disease, unless in Diseases proceeding from Blood, where they are used in their Increase and State. § 4. They are of a hot quality, and thin parts. § 5. But some Authors make a difference between *Diaphoreticks* and *Sudorificks*; which to me seems needless, they are so near a-kin. § 6. The former, viz. *Diaphoreticks*, they call *Transpirers*, which are such things as drive the morbidick matter through the Pores of the Skin invisibly, or by insensibly Transpiration. § 7. The Latter, viz.

*Sudorificks*, which they also call *Hydroticks*, are such Medicaments as drive out the morbidick matter by the habir of the body, in a sensible manner, to wit, by sweat. § 8. But to declare my Opinion in a word, I think there is no difference between them, but in degrees, *Diaphoreticks* being the weaker sort of sweating Medicaments, *Sudorificks* the stronger.

15. Alexipharmicks, or Alexiteria, are such Medicaments as resist Malignity and Poyson.

§ 1. They are twofold. First, such as strengthen Nature against Poyson. Secondly, such as overcome it by contrary quality. § 2. If poysons kill by their quality, let them be overcome by the contraries, as cold Poyson by hot Antidotes; Corrosive by Lenitives, &c. § 3. The best way is to do it speedily by Vomit, Purge, or Sweat, let vomiting be first, purging next, and sweating last, according to the Time, Place, Nature and Motion of the Poyson. § 4. For if it be newly received, and in the

Stomach, use vomiting. § 5. If by longer time it has infected the Blood, and Spirits, or it be the biting of a mad Dog, or other venomous Beasts, use sweating. § 6. If the body be cacochymical or full of evil humors, use purging. § 7. Lastly, the Cure ended, strengthen the parts of the body afflicted.

16. *Pyroticks* are such medicines, as by their exceeding heat, burn, or scald the Skin, or Flesh, or both.

§ 1. These are threefold; first, *Cathartica*, or Corrosives, which by excessive drying, consume the Excrescences of the Flesh: Their use is in Ulcers, to eat away dead Flesh. § 2. *Septica*, or Putrefactives; which by their vehement heat ulcerate the Skin, with very little pain: Their use is to draw Blisters.

3. *Escaecotica*, or Cauticks, which consume all they come to: Their use is to make Ulcers. § 4. The first are weak, the second stronger, the third strongest. § 5.

They are also used in eating out the Hair, and then they are called *Psyllothrōns*; as also

in wasting hard and callous Tumors, consuming Warts, Polypus, in Gouts, Lethargies, Fistula's, malignant Ulcers, defluxions of Humors, violent Burning, malign and pestilential Fevers. § 6. But beware lest they inflame, or cause Convulsions, which you may prevent by purging the body well first. § 7. Take heed also, lest you inflame the parts adjacent, which you may prevent by anointing the place round with Defensatives.

17. *Suppuratives* (called in Greek *Peptica*) are such as by a natural heat, bring Blood, raw, superfluous, and undigested humors, to Matter and Ripeness.

§ 1. These by reason of their emplastick Body, close the Pores of the Skin; and so by keeping the heat together, bring to Putrefaction and matter. § 2. These differ from Emollients in this; They make hard things soft, These draw, or generate humors, and ripen them. § 3. Their chief use is to ripen Phlegmons, or Tumors proceeding of Blood, and are

generally applied in the  
sight of the Disease.

18. *Sarcoticks or Incarnatives, are such things as breed Flesh, changing the blood hereinto.*

§ 1. These are generally hot in the first degree, and something drying; if they be applied to a dry part of the body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, sometimes in the fourth degree. § 2. And these prevent the Blood, that it may not turn into Corruption while it turns into Flesh. § 3. If they be applied to a soft and tender place, let the Medicine be gentle, and not exceed the first degree, unless the Ulcer be moist.

19. *Glutinatives are such Medicines as by their glewy quality close up the mouths of Wounds or Ulcers together.*

§ 1. These the Greeks call *Symphitica*, and are generally dry in the second degree, drying up, not only what flows out, but what remains liquid in the Flesh. § 2. They are to be used when the Ulcer is cleansed, and filled with Flesh. § 3. They are of

a consistence either dry and earthy, or moist and watery, but without any biting quality.

20. *Cicatrizing or Scarifying Medicines, called in Greek Epulotica, are such as by a drying and binding quality, cloath a raw place with Skin.*

§ 1. These are to be used after the Ulcer is cleansed, incarnated, and the lips of it joined together. § 2. They perform their work by consuming both that which flows to, and that humour which is already in the flesh, that it may be changed into the property of Skin. § 3. They are drying, that they may suck out the humidity in the place; and binding, that they may stop a Flux of new matter, by strengthening the part.

21. *Emmenonagogicks are those Medicines which by certain specifick quality provoke the Terms.*

§ 1. These Medicines are generally of a hot nature, and thin essence, which have power to attenuate and rarefy the blood, and to open

the mouths of the Vessels.

§ 2. They are generally hot in the third Degree, but not over drying. § 3. In the

Exhibition of these Medicaments, you are to consider the Age and the time. § 4.

As to the Age, they are rarely to be expected before 14 years old, and they commonly leave the Woman about 30.

§ 5. As to the Time, that you give the Medicine four or five daies before the

time of their flowing or coming down; having a day or two before used universal

Preparatives by proper Catharticks, of which, the Tincture of Colocynthis in S. V.

or it's decoction in water, or infusion in Lime water, are

excellent; so also Syrup of Aloes solutive given to ʒiv: Aloes Rosata, Elixir Propri-

etatis. § 6. The retaining of the Terms often breeds Dropsies, Cachexies, Green-

sickness, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Falling-Sicknesses, Blindness, and other

cruel Diseases; and sometimes Madness it self. § 7. Always have in mind this

verse.

*Luna vetus veteres; juvenes nova Luna repurgat.*

22. Diureticks are Medicines which are said to make a Separation of the Serum from the Blood, and so to provoke Urine; or, such as provoke it by opening the urinal Passages.

§ 1. Such things as make a Separation of the Serum from the Blood, are the things

intended here, the other, which open more powerfully the urinal Passages, you may

see, Chap. 11. Sect. 26. and Cap. 12. Sect. 6. following.

§ 2. These are hot and dry, and are known by their Taste, as being very biting, and of

an attenuating, cutting, and absterfiv property, that they may alter, and make more

fluid the thick, tenacious, and viscous Blood, whereby it may let go its Serum. § 3.

Those things of a nitrous Property, properly open the urinal Passages; of which

hereafter. § 4. Beware of giving violent Diureticks, before the Passages be opened,

lest, in stead of curing, you kill the Sick, which in this case often happens. For,

strong Diureticks being gi-

ven while the passages are stopd, make the Obstructions more obdurate, and sometimes incurable: and then the Water not having its natural Passage, either falls into the Abdomen, or regurgitates into the Veins, and then the sick dies of a Dropsie. § 5. Give also with and before them, a good quantity of oyl of sweet Almonds.

23. *Traumaticks or Vulneraries Are such Medicines as having a specifick Virtue to the Intention, are accommodated to the more facile, dextrous or speedy healing and curing of Wounds and Ulcers.*

§ 1. These Medicines ought to be used after a due purging and cleansing of the body; lest they being received in, be, by the habit of the body, turned to Corruption also. § 2. They ought to be given for a long time, viz. during the whole Cure (after proper purging) that they by their Balsamick property, may beget an habit of Healing. § 3. They ought to be conveyed in such a *Menstruum* as may not be too strong, lest it inflames the Wound,

or endangers a Fever: and likewise such as may have a good diuretick force, that if the sick should drink freely of it, it may not endanger a Dropsie. § 4. It ought to be grateful, that the Stomach may receive it with pleasure, for thereby its healing power is more easily exerted and insinuated into the Universal Habit. § 5. The Distinction between *Traumaticks* and *Vulneraries* may be said to be this; the former are used internally, the latter, externally: No Balsam that I know of, was ever called *Traumaticum*, the latter is common.

24. *Cosmeticks Are such Medicines as beautify and adorn the Body.*

§ 1. These are apply'd either to the Skin, Hair or Teeth. § 2. Freckles, Sunburning and blackness of the Teeth, are to be taken away by cleansing Medicines; redness of the Face, according to the Cause, as from heat of blood, by internal Coolers; from external Accidents, by cooling and extenuating. § 3. Wrinkles are



remedied by Lenitives and Emollients. § 4. Falling of the Hair, by correcting the Humour which causes it, and by gentle beating the part; too much Hair, by cleansers and corrosives. § 5. Smooth-

ness of the Hair, by Dryers and Binders, which cause it to curl. § 6. Scurf and Dandrif is taken away by Abstersives. § 7. Loosness of Teeth, by things drying and binding.

## CHAP. X.

### The Properties of altering Medicaments.

**E** *Mollients*: Roots of Lillies, Althæa, wild Cucumer, Briony, Leaves of Mallows. Parietary, Violets, Eldar; Flowers of Camomil; Seeds of Fænugreek, Lime, Mallows; Fat Figs, fresh Butter, Hogs greafe, Bears greafe, old Oil, Bdellium, Liquid Storax, Ammoniacum, Galbanum; all Marrows of Beasts, Fat of a Stag, Horse, Calf, Hen, Capon, Goose, Duck, Sheep, Goat; Rosin, Currans, Raisins, Dates, Meal of Wheat, Barly, Beans, Lentils, Mault, Saffron, Opoponax, Turpentine, Colophony, Pitch, Asphalt, Beets, Cypress-leaves,

Bay-leaves, Flea-wort; Oils of Lillies, Camomil, Earth-worms, Foxes; Oyntments of Marsh-mallows, of Wax: *Resumptivum*, Diachylon simple and with Gums, Cerat of Ammoniacum, Oesypus.

2. *Relaxers*. Lillies, Linseed, Fænugreek, Althæa, Mallows; Oils of Camomil, Earth-worms, Dill, Castor; Roots of Orrice, English and Florentine; Herb Mercury; Oils of Spike, Turpentine, Juniper-berries, Rosemary, Amber, Worm-wood, Saffras, Rhodium, Carawaies, (all distilled) being mixed with a sufficient quantity of Oyl Olive, Oyl of sweet Al-

monds, or of Ben, or with Hogs greafe.

3. *Rarifiers.* *Althæa*, herb Mercury, Camomil, Melilot, Elder, Fennugreek and Line-feed, old Oyl, Butter, Capers, Orrice, Time, Pennyroyal, Hyssop, Mugwort, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, *Stæchas*, Juniper leaves and berries, Caraways, Caper-roots, Oyls of sweet and bitter Almons, mix'd with the hot distilled Oyls in Sect. 2. just aforegoing Oyl of Bays. *To these are oppos'd Thickners*, viz. Parslane, Sorrel, Poppy, Rice, Lentils, Quinces, Pears, starch, Juice of Pomgranates, Chalybeat milk, &c.

4. *Aperitives.* Roots of Grass, Smallage, Fennel, Asparagus, Parsly, Holm, Succory, Endive, Eringo, Gentian, Fern, Madder, Rhaponticum, Asarum, Capers, Tamarish, Ash: Leaves of Fumitory, Worm-wood, Agrimony, Maidenhair, Liverwort Ceterach, Chamepytis, Chamædis, Dodder, Horehound, Calamint, Penny royal, Scurvy grass, Brook-lime, water-Cresses, Hops, seeds of Anise, Fennel, Amos, Agnus ca-

stus, Lupins, Almons, Cinnamon, Juice of Limons, of Endive, of Succory, Vinegar, Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Parietary, Turmerick, Powder of Steel, Carline Thistle, Filipendula, Bruscus, Mallows, Marsh mallows, Peach-Flowers and Kernels, Cubells, Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Oxymel simple and scyllitick, *Syrupum de quinque Radicibus*; Troches of Rhubarb, Wormwood, Eupatorium, Gum Lacca, Cream, Cryстал, and Tincture of Tartar, Tartar Vitriolate, Tincture, Powder, Wine, aperient Crocus, and Pills of Steel.

5. *Attenuaters.* Roots of Gentian, Fern, Radish, Horse Radish, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Juice of Limons, Oranges, Citrons, White and Rhenish Wines, Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Vinegar, Oxymel simple, and of squills, Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime; all sorts of Cresses; Seeds of Mustard, Onions, of Rocket and of Charlock; Gentian, Fern-leaves, Cassia Filicula, Tamarinds, Prunes, Myro-

Myrobalans, Crystals of Tartar, Tartar Vitriolate, steeld wine, Sal-niter, Lapis brunellæ, Sal Gem, Whey, Syrups of Bar-berries, and of Quinces, of Limons, of Citrons, of Coral simple and compound, and of Pearls; Oils and Spirits of Sulphur, Salt, of Vitriol; Spirits of Niter, and of Sal Armoniack; Flowers and volatile Salt of Armoniack, Salt of Harts horn, of Urine, and of mans blood.

6. *Astringents.* Roots of Tormentil, Plantane, Comfrey, white Lillies, Peony, Bistort, Rhubarb roasted; Leaves of Amomum, Agnus Castus, Cyperess, Cinkfoil, Sawm, Fleawort, Horsetail, Knot-grass, *Solomons* Seal, Bays, Myrtles, Oak, Ruslane, Shepherds purse, Willow, Mouse-ear, Poppy, Barrel, Quinces, Medlars, Rice, Lentils, Amylum, Galls, Myrtle berries, Barberries, ripe Bramble berries, and Mulberries, Balauistians, Acorns, Acorn cups, Maltich, Dragons blood, Aacia, Alum, Coral, Fine Bole, Iron, Sumach, Pomgranate Rinds,

small Daisie, Bark of the Frankincense-tree, Cervices, *terra Sigillata*, Privet flowers, Trefoil, Crab-Apples, unripe Grapes, *Crocus martis* *Astringens*, *Saccharum Saturni*, Coral, Laudanum, Opium, *Pilula de Cynoglossa*, Accurus, Schænanth, Aloes, Thūs, Olibanum, Myrrh. Spicknard Cypress Nuts, Drop-wort, Avena Loostrise, Hypocistis, Lapis Hæmatitis, Diacodium, Powder of mans Bones by calcination, Conserve of red Roses, Grape-stones, mans and beasts blood dried, Chalk, Calx of Egg-shells, Ceruse, Litharg, Rosin, stones of Raisins, Gum Tragacanth, and Arabick, Cobwets, Hair burnt.

7. *Attractives* Roots of Birth-wort, Anemomy, Bindweed, Taragon, Gentian, Pyrethrum, Crow foot, Daslodil, Aron, Masterwort, Dragons, Thapsia; or Turbith, Garlick, Onions, Leeks; Leaves of Sciatica Cresses, Water Cresses, Calamint, Dittany, Pimpernel, Thlapsia, Ivy; Seeds of Mustard, Nettles, Rocket, Onions; Euphorbium, Ammoniacum, Galba-

Galbanum, Sagapenum, Pitch, Rosin, Cantharides, Pigeons and Hens dung, Soap, Reed Roots, Garden Cresses, Winter Cresses, Seeds of Navew, of Water-Cresses, of Radishes; Emplastrum Oxyroceum, Roots of Briony, Spurge; Goats-Dung, and all other Excrements: all Purgers and Vomitories whatsoever; *Viscus Quercinus*, Peony, Amber, Magnet, Southern-wood, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Asa fetida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Asarum, Turpentine; Oyls of bricks, Foxes, Bayes, Dill, Rue, Peter, Castoreum, Hypericon, Unguentum Martiatum, Agrippæ, Aregon, Mithridate and Venice Treacle, outwardly applied, *Diaculum magnum*, and with Gums, Emplaster of Melilot simple and compound, Leaven, Old Cheese, Cantharides, Vesicatories, Horse-leeches, Cupping-glasses.

8. *Repercussives*. Roots of Plantane, Mandrake; Leaves of Houseleek, Purslain, Duck-smeat, Endive, Lettice, Nightshade, Henbane, Sumach, red

Roses, Water Thistle, Navew, wort, Lentisk; Seeds of Flea-wort, Plantane, Grape-stones, Sorrel, Violets, water Lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cink-foil, Trefoil, Parietary, Apples, Pear, four Plums, Whites of Eggs, Horse-tail, Wood-bind, Teasle, Shepherds-Purse, Malons, Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Myrtles, Quince, Pomgranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, fine Bole, *Terra sigillata*, Ceruse, Lead burn'd and not burn'd, *Stellæ charum Saturni*, Alum, Cyprus Nuts, Comfrey, Castoreum, Wormwood, Hound, Cyperus grass, wood of Lupins and Orobis; Unguentum refrigerans, Alburnum, Citrinum, Populeum, Desiccativum rubrum, Pectorale, *Empl. Diacalciticos, de Ranunculo Mercurio*, &c.

9. *Discussives*. Roots of Asphodil, Birthwort, Briony, Capers, leaves of Arachnides, Camomil, Chickweed, Dill, Maiden-hair, Althæa, Mint, Parietary, Baum, Cleavers, Mallows, Scordium, Melilot, Marjoram, Rosemary,

Spicknard, Lavender, Rue,  
Wormwood, Aniseeds, Cara-  
ys, Dittany, Leeks, Oni-  
Garlick, Vinegar, Spirit  
Wine, Savin, Origanum,  
Lamin, Hyssop, Fumitory,  
Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valeri-  
Southern-wood, Fænu-  
reek, Rosin, all sorts of  
Turpentine, Old  
Cheese, Wines, Pyrethrum,  
Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Rep-  
Chervil, Crowfoot, all  
hot seeds; Oyls of Eu-  
horbium, Castor, Nervi-  
um, Ung. Laurinum, Diacu-  
magnum, and with Gums,  
Cymino, Emp. Oxycroce-  
de baccis Lauri, de Me-  
de Ammoniaco Foresti,  
Galbano Crocatum Myn-  
de Raris cum Mercu-  
Ointments of Agrippa;  
Arragon Martiatum.

10. *Cleansers.* Roots of  
Arion, Asphodil, Birthwort,  
Celandine, Orrice, Gentian,  
Solomon's Seal; Tamarisk,  
Leaves of Smallage, Worm-  
wood, Horehound, Hyssop,  
Water-Cresses, Agrimony,  
Tansie, Pimpernel, Parieta-  
Arach, Beets, Aloes, Sn-  
Hony, Fænugreek-feed,  
Turpentine, Verdigrise, Vi-

triol, Whey, Centory, Sou-  
thern-wood, Germander,  
Harts tongue, Line seed, Bar-  
ley, Lupins, Orobus, Galls of  
beasts; Urine, White wine,  
Salt, Alum, Myrrh, Briony  
roots, Hellebor, Betony, Sar-  
cocol, bitter Almonds, Ele-  
campane, Scammony, Oxy-  
mel simple and scyllitick:  
*Unguentum Nicotiana, Apo-  
stolorum, Egyptiacum, Em-  
plastrum divinum, Aqua  
Ophthalmica nostra.*

11. *Anodyns.* Roots of E-  
ringo, Orrice, Rest-harrow,  
water Flag, Marsh mallows,  
Lillies, leaves of Arach, Beets,  
Camomil, Chick weed, Dill,  
Maidenhair, Fennel, Marjo-  
ram, Time, Parsly, Rosema-  
ry, Rue, Saffron, Fænugreek-  
seed, Hogs, Goose and Hens  
Fat, Ducks-grease, Oils of  
Linseed, Almonds, Eggs, Hy-  
pericon, Camomil, Dill, Bays,  
Juniper berries, Rosemary,  
Elder, Wax, Earthworms;  
Ointments of Althæa, Arra-  
gon, Nicotiana, Resumpti-  
vum, Rosarum, Martiatum,  
*Emplastrum de baccis lauri,*  
Calves and Mans Fat, Mar-  
row of Oxen, Calves, Sheep,  
Milk, Spirit of Wine, Butter.



ven while the passages are stopd, make the Obstructions more obdurate, and sometimes incurable: and then the Water not having its natural Passage, either falls into the Abdomen, or regurgitates into the Veins, and then the sick dies of a Dropsie. § 5. Give also with and before them, a good quantity of oyl of sweet Almonds.

23. *Traumaticks or Vulneraries Are such Medicines as having a specifick Virtue to the Intention, are accommodated to the more facile, dextrous or speedy healing and curing of Wounds and Ulcers.*

§ 1. These Medicines ought to be used after a due purging and cleansing of the body, lest they being received in, be, by the habit of the body, turned to Corruption also. § 2. They ought to be given for a long time, viz. during the whole Cure (after proper purging) that they by their Balsamick property, may beget an habit of Healing. § 3. They ought to be conveyed in such a *Mensstruum* as may not be too strong, lest it inflames the Wound,

or endangers a Fever: and likewise such as may have a good diuretick force, that if the sick should drink freely of it, it may not endanger a Dropsie. § 4. It ought to be grateful, that the Stomach may receive it with pleasure, for thereby its healing power is more easily exerted and insinuated into the Universal Habit. § 5. The Distinction between *Traumaticks* and *Vulneraries* may be said to be this; the former are used internally, the latter, externally: No Balsam that I know of, was ever called *Traumaticum*, the latter is common.

24. *Cosmeticks Are such Medicines as beautify and adorn the Body.*

§ 1. These are apply'd either to the Skin, Hair or Teeth. § 2. Freckles, Sunburning and blackness of the Teeth, are to be taken away by cleansing Medicines. redness of the Face, according to the Cause, as from heat of blood, by internal Coolers; from external Accidents, by cooling and extenuating. § 3. Wrinkles are

remedied by Lenitives and Emollients. § 4. Falling of the Hair, by correcting the Humour which causes it, and by gentle heating the part; too much Hair, by cleansers and corrosives. § 5. Smooth-

ness of the Hair, by Dryers and Binders, which cause it to curl. § 6. Scurf and Dandrif is taken away by Abstersives. § 7. Loosness of Teeth, by things drying and binding.

CHAP. X.

*The Properties of altering Medicaments.*

**E** *Mollients:* Roots of Lillies, Althæa, wild Cucumer, Briony, Leaves of Mallows. Parieta- ry, Violets, Eldar; Flowers of Camomil; Seeds of Fæ- nugreek, Lime, Mallows; Fat Figs, fresh Butter, Hogs grease, Bears grease, old Oil, Bdellium, Liquid Storax, Ammoniacum, Galbanum; all Marrows of Beasts, Fat of a Stag, Horse, Calf, Hen, Capon, Goose, Duck, Sheep, Goat; Rosin, Currans, Rai- sins, Dates, Meal of Wheat, Barly, Beans, Lentils, Mault, Saffron, Opoponax, Turpen- tine, Colophony, Pitch, A- rach, Beets, Cypress-leaves,

Bay-leaves, Flea-wort; Oils of Lillies, Camomil, Earth- worms, Foxes; Oyntments of Marsh-mallows, of Wax: *Resumptivum*, Diachylon simple and with Gums, Cerat of Ammoniacum, Oesypus.  
2. *Relaxers.* Lillies, Line- seed, Fæ-nugreek, Althæa, Mallows; Oils of Camomil, Earth-worms, Dill, Castor; Roots of Orrice, English and Florentine; Herb Mercury; Oils of Spike, Turpentine, Juniper-berries, Rosemary, Amber, Worm-wood, Sassa- fras, Rhodium, Carawaies, (all distilled) being mixed with a sufficient quantity of Oyl Olive, Oyl of sweet Al-

monds, or of Ben, or with Hogs grease.

3. *Rarifiers.* Althæa, herb Mercury, Camomil, Melilot, Elder, Fenugreek and Line-seed, old Oyl, Butter, Capers, Orrice, Time, Penny-royal, Hyssop, Mugwort, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Sæchas, Juniper leaves and berries, Caraways, Caper-roots, Oyls of sweet and bitter Almons, mix'd with the hot distilled Oyls in Sect. 2. just aforegoing Oyl of Bays. *To these are oppos'd Thickeners,* viz. Parslane, Sorrel, Poppy, Rice, Lentils, Quinces, Pears, starch, Juice of Pomgranates, Chalybeat milk, &c.

4. *Aperitives.* Roots of Grass, Smallage, Fennel, Asparagus, Parsly, Holm, Succory, Endive, Eringo, Gentian, Fern, Madder, Rhaponticum, Asarum, Capers, Tamarish, Ash: Leaves of Fumitory, Worm-wood, Agrimony, Maidenhair, Liverwort Ceterach, Chamepyris, Chamædris, Dodder, Horehound, Calamint, Penny royal, Scurvy grass, Brook-lime, water-Cresser, Hops, seeds of Anise, Fennel, Ameos, Agnus ca-

stus, Lupins, Almons, Cinnamon, Joyce of Limons, of Endive, of Succory, Vinegar, Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Parietary, Turmeric, Powder of Steel, Carline Thistle, Filipendula, Bruscus, Mallows, Marsh mallows, Peach-Flowers and Kernels, Cubells, Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Oxymel simple and scvillitick, *Syrupus de quinque Radicibus*; Troches of Rhabarb, Wormwood, Eupatorium, Gum Lacca, Cream, Crystal, and Tincture of Tartar, Tartar Vitriolate, Tincture, Powder, Wine, astringent Crocus, and Pills of Steel.

5. *Attenuaters.* Roots of Gentian, Fern, Radish, Horse Radish, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel, Joyce of Limons, Oranges, Citrons, White and Rhenish Wines, Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Vinegar, Oxymel simple, and of squills, Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, all sorts of Cresses; Seeds of Mustard, Onions, of Rock-er and of Charlock; Gentian, Fern-leaves, Cassia Filicula, Tamarinds, Prunes, Myro-

Cin- Myrobalans, Crystals of Tar-  
ns, of ar, Tartar Vitriolate, Steel-  
negar, d wine, Sal-niter, Lapis  
s, Pa- runellæ, Sal Gem, Whey,  
wider, yrup of Bar-berries, and of  
e, Fi- Quinces, of Limons, of Ci-  
llow, rons, of Coral simple and  
Flow- ompound, and of Pearls;  
bells, Oyls and Spirits of Sulphur,  
anar, t Salt, of Vitriol; Spirits of  
scvili- Niter, and of Sal Armoniac;  
e Ra- flowers and volatile Salt of  
Rhu- Armoniac, Salt of Harts  
atori- corn, of Urine, and of mans  
cam, blood.

6. *Astringents.* Roots of  
Tarentil, Plantane, Com-  
frey, white Lillies, Peony,  
distort, Rhubarb roasted;  
leaves of Amomum, Agnus  
Castus, Cyperefs, Cinkfoil,  
Lawm, Fieawort, Horsetail,  
ry, Knot-grass, *Solomons*  
eal, Bays, Myrtles, Oak,  
urflane, Shepherds purse,  
Willow, Mouse ear, Poppy,  
arrel, Quinces, Medlars,  
ice, Lentiis, Amylum, Galls,  
Myrtle berries, Barberries,  
ripe Bramble berries, and  
Mulberries, Balauftians, A-  
orns, Acorn cups, Mallich,  
Dragons blood, Aacia, Alum,  
Coral, Fine Bole, Iron, Su-  
ach, Pomgranate Rinds,

small Daisie, Bark of the  
Frankincense-tree, Cervices,  
terra Sigillata, Privet flowers,  
Trefoil, Crab-Apples, un-  
ripe Grapes, *Crocus martis*  
*Astringens*, *Saccharum Sa-*  
*turni*, Coral, Laudanum, Opi-  
um, *Pilula de Cynoglossa*. Acc-  
rus, Schœnanth, Aloes, Thus,  
Olibanum, Myrrh, Spicknard  
Cypress Nuts, Drop-wort,  
Avens Loostrife, Hypocistis,  
Lapis Hæmatitis, Diacodium,  
Powder of mans Bones by  
calcination, Conserve of red  
Roses, Grape-stones, man's  
and beasts blood dried,  
Chalk, Calx of Egg-shells,  
Ceruse, Litharg, Rosin, stones  
of Raisins, Gum Traga-  
canth, and Arabick, Cobwets,  
Hair burnt.

7. *Attractives* Roots of  
Birth-wort, Anemony, Bind-  
weed, Taragon, Gentian, Py-  
rethrum, Crow foot, Dasso-  
dil, Aron, Masterwort, Dra-  
gons, Thapsia, or Turbith,  
Garlick, Onions, Leeks;  
Leaves of Sciatica Cresses,  
Water Cresses, Calamint,  
Dittany, Pimpernel, Thlapsia,  
Ivy; Seeds of Mustard, Net-  
tles, Rocket, Onions; Eu-  
phorbium, Ammoniacum,  
Galba-

Galbanum, Sagapenum, Pitch, Rosin, Cantharides, Pigeons and Hens dung, Soap, Reed Roots, Garden Cresses, Winter Cresses, Seeds of Navew, of Water-Cresses, of Radishes; Emplastrum Oxy-croceum, Roots of Briony, Spurge; Goats - Dung, and all other Excrements: all Purgers and Vomitories whatsoever; *Viscus Quercinus*, Peony, Amber, Magnet, Southern-wood, Asphodel, Bdellium, Opopanax, Assa fœtida, Xylbalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Asarum, Turpentine; Oyls of bricks, Foxes, Bayes, Dill, Rue, Peter, Castoreum, Hypericon, Unguentum Martiatum, Agrippæ, Aregon, Mithridate and Venice Treacle, outwardly applyed, *Diaculum magnum*, and with Gums, Emplaster of Melilot simple and compound, Leaven, Old Cheese, Cantharides, Vesicatories, Horse-leeches, Cupping-glasses.

8. *Repercussives*. Roots of Plantane, Mandrake; Leaves of Housleek, Purslain, Ducksmeat, Endive, Lettice, Nightshade, Henbane, Sumach, red

Roses, Water Thistle, Navew, Lentisk; Seeds of Flea-wort, Plantane, Grapes-stones, Sorrel, Violets, water-Lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cink-foil, Trefoil, Parietary, Apples, Pears, sour Plums, Whites of Eggs, Horse-tail, Wood-bind, Teasle, Shopperds-Purse, Melons, Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Myrtles, Quince, Pomgranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, fine Bole, *Terra sigillata*, Ceruse, Lead burn'd and not burn'd, *Scolicharm Saturni*, Alum, Cyprus Nuts, Comfrey, Centory, Wormwood, Horse-bound, Cyperus grass, meal of Lupins and Orobus; Unguentum refrigerans, Album Citrinum, Populeum, Desiccativum rubrum, Pectorale; *Empl. Diacalciteos, de Ranunculo Mercurio*, &c.

9. *Discussives*. Roots of Asphodel, Birthwort, Briony, Capers, leaves of Arach, Beets, Camomil, Chickweed, Dill, Maiden-hair, Althæa, Mint, Parietary, Baum, Cleavers, Mallows, Scordium, Melilot, Marjoram, Rosema-



Spicknard, Lavender, Rue, Wormwood, Aniseeds, Caraways, Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Vinegar, Spirit of Wine, Savin, Origanum, Comin, Hylop, Fumitory, Elder, Dwarf Elder, Valerian, Southern-wood, Fænugreek, Rosin, all sorts of Turds, Turpentine, Old Cheese, Wines, Pyrethrum, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pepper, Chervil, Crowfoot, all the hot seeds; Oyls of Euphorbium, Castor, Nervinum, Ung. Laurinum, Diaculon magnum, and with Gums, de Cymino, Emp. Oxycocum, de baccis Lauri, de Meliloto, de Ammoniaco Foresti, de Galbano Crocatum Myrsin, de Ranis cum Mercurio; Ointments of Agrippa; Arregon Martiatum.

10. *Cleanfers.* Roots of Aron, Asphodil, Birthwort, Celandine, Orrice, Gentian, Solomon's Seal; Tamarisk, leaves of Smallage, Wormwood, Horehound, Hylop, water-Cresses, Agrimony, Tanfie, Pimpernel, Parietary, Arach, Beets, Aloes, Sugar, Hony, Fænugreek-seed, Turpentine, Verdigrise, Vi-

triol, Whey, Centory, Southern-wood, Germander, Harts tongue, Line seed, Barley, Lupins, Orobus, Galls of beasts; Urine, White wine, Salt, Alum, Myrrh, Briony roots, Hellebor, Betony, Sarcocol, bitter Almonds, Elecampane, Scammony, Oxy-mel simple and scyllitick: *Unguentum Nicotiana, Apostolorum, Egyptiacum, Emplastrum divinum, Aqua Ophthalmica nostra.*

11. *Anodyns.* Roots of E-ring, Orrice, Rest-harrow, water Flag, Marsh mallows, Lillies, leaves of Arach, Beets, Camomil, Chick weed, Dill, Maidenhair, Fennel, Marjoram, Time, Parsly, Rosemary, Rue, Saffron, Fænugreek-seed, Hogs, Goose and Hens Fat, Ducks-grease, Oils of Linseed, Almonds, Eggs, Hypericon, Camomil, Dill, Bays, Juniper berries, Rosemary, Elder, Wax, Earthworms; Ointments of Althæa, Arragon, Nicotiana, Resumptivum, Rosarum, Martiatum, *Emplastrum de baccis lauri, Calves and Mans Fat, Marrow of Oxen, Calves, Sheep, Milk, Spirit of Wine, Butter.*

If with the Pain there be an Inflammation, you may use cooler things; as Oyl Omphacine, Oyls of Poppies, Roses Omphacine, Parietary, Fleawort, *Unguentum Album*, *R. sarum*, *Populcon*, *R. frigerans Galeni*.

12. *Narcoticks*. Roots of Mandrakes, Leaves of Mandrakes, Henbane, Hemlock, Poppy, Opium, Spirit of Darnel, Darnel meal, Lettice, Houfleeck, Purslane, Nightshade; *Philonium Persicum*, *Romanum*, *Magistrale*, *Laudanum nostrum*, *Londinense*, *Paracelsi*, *Fabri*, *Quercetani*; *Pilula e Cynoglossis*, *e Strace*, *Methridate*, *Venice Treacle*, *Diafscordium*, our *London Treacle*, *Lead*, *Saccharum Saturni*, *Camphir*, *Spiritus Odontalgicus*, *Anodyn extract of Opium*, *Pilula Bechica*, & *Narcotica Platerii*; *Trochisci albi Rhafis Alkakeni*, & *de Camphora*, *Sies de Plumbo*, *Trochisci Diacorallion*, *Diaspermaton*, & *Hamoptisii*.

13. *Carminatives*. *Costus*, *Galingal*, *Garlick*, *Fennel*, *Parsly*, *Smallage*, *Spicknard*, *Zedoary*, *Camomil*, *Dill*, *Juniper*, *Morjoram*, *Organy*

*Savory*, *Wormwood*, *Bay*, *Schænanth*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Mace*; *Nutmeg*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Annois*, *Cawways*, *Cumin*, *Fennel*, *Roots of Water flags*, *Hop*, *Fennel*; *Rinds and Seeds of Oranges*, *Limonds*, *Citrons*, *Cassia Lignea*, *Angelica*, *Mint*, *Calamin*, *Rosmary*, *Time*, *Bay & Juniper berries*, *Amomus*; *Seeds of Daucus*, *Carrots*, *Nigella*, *Parsly*, *Hartwort*, *Bishops weed*, *Mustard*, *Rocket*, *Cardamoms*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Rue*, *Cubeb*, *Coriander*.

14. *Diaphoreticks*. Roots of *Tormentil*, *Zedoary*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginian Snake-weed*, *Ginger*, *leaves of Carduus ben*. *Scordium*, *Butterbur*, *Rosmary*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Saffron*, *Torrified Silk*, *Bezoar stone*, *Cochinile*, *Treacle*, *Carline Thistle*, *Chimaphila*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Opium*, *Geopetian*, *Scabious*, *Pimpernel*, *Angelica*, *Bezoar stone*, *Bezoar Animale* and *Minerale*, *Spirits of Guajacum*, *Aurum*, *Diaphoreticum*, *Liquor Vitæ*, *Anodynus*, *Anodyn*, *extract of Opium*, *Electuarium de Ovo*, *Volatile Sal Armoniac*, *Swallow*

Swallowwort, Southernwood,  
Juniper berries, Bay berries,  
Samaritany, Sassafras, *Spiritus*  
*cornu cervi*, Melilot, Fenu-  
reek, Marjoram, Spirit of  
*Terra sigillata*, Salt and Tin-  
ture of Tarter, Treacle wa-  
ter, Roots of the smaller  
Galangal, Bay leaves, Di-  
stamnus, Pennyroyal, Ori-  
ganum, the four greater and  
lesser hot Seeds, fixed Flow-  
ers of Antimony, *Laudanum*  
*officinum*, *Londinense*, & *Para-*  
*disiacum*,  
15. *Alexipharmick*: An-  
gelica, Birthwort, Bistort,  
Bugloss, Costus, Cyprus, Car-  
line, *Doronicum*, Boula,  
Garlick, Gentian, Smallage,  
Tormentil, Vipers Bugloss,  
Zedoary, Betony, Carduus,  
Calaminth, Agrimony, Avena  
Juniper, Organy, Pennyroy-  
al, Rue, Scordium, Worm-  
wood, Centory, Bay-berries,  
Pepper, Citrons, Aniseeds,  
Ammi, Cardamoms, Cara-  
way, Fennel, Saffron, Cochi-  
neale, Con rayerva, Virginian  
Snake root, Butterbur, Sage,  
Rosmary, Spicknard, Bezoar  
Stone, Bezoar animal and  
mineral, Alkermes, Our Long  
Treacle, Venice Treacle,

Mithridate powder, and Salt  
of Vipers, *Electuarium de Ovo*,  
Treaclewater, Prophylactick,  
water of *Syltius*, Swallowort,  
Southernwood, Maiden hair,  
Germander, Alexanders, A-  
grimony, Hore-hond, Po-  
ley-mountain, Wall-nuts, all  
the sorts of Pepper, Ivy ber-  
ries, Seeds of Oranges, Li-  
mons, Citrons, and outward  
Pells of the same, Myrrh,  
Camphir.

16. *Pyroticks*. § 1. *Cathe-*  
*reticks*, or *Corrodens*, which  
eat away proud & dead Flesh.  
Roots of white Vine, black  
Hellebor, Gentian, Aches of  
the Oak, Fig-tree, Conchy-  
lium, Aloes, Alum burnt and  
not burnt, burn'd Lead, An-  
timony calcined, Quicklime,  
Flowers of Brasis, Brasis burn'd  
Vitreol calcined, Quicksilver  
precipitated, sublimated Oyls  
of Vitriol, Sulphur, and Salt,  
Verdigrise, Salt calcined,  
Euphorbium, *Unoscentum*  
*Aegyptiacum*, *Apostolorum*.  
§ 2. *Seprica*, *Vesicatorys* or *Pu-*  
*trescent*, whose use is to draw  
Blisters, and melt hard Flesh.  
Roots of Bindweed, Pyre-  
thrism, Squills, Garlick,  
Thapsia, Leaves of Crowfoot,  
Flamu-

Fiamula, Spurge, Tythimal, Mezereon; Seeds of Water-creffes, Mustard; Euphorbium, Turbith, Dryopteris, Pityocampe, Aconitum, Cantharides, Leven, Soap, Pigeons Dung, Chrysocolia, Orpiment, Arsnick. § 3. *Escarotica, Causticks or Burners; which bring a thick Crust, & consume all they come near: Their use is to make Issues.* White Hellebor, Vine Ashes, Salt of Tartar, Ashes of the Fig-tree, Savin bush, Brass burn'd, Flower of Brass, Quicklime, Vitriol, Orpiment, Arsnick, Ley and Salt of Pot ashes, *Lapis Infernalis*, Silver caustick.

17. *Suppuratives.* § 1. *Such as are temperate, clammy, & apply'd to hot Tumors;* Mucilages of Seeds of Line, Fænugreek, Mallows, and Marsh mallows; Water and Oil, Wheat and Barly meal, Malt, Milk, Crums of Wheat en bread, Hogs grease, fresh Butter, *Unguentum Dialtheæ*. Yolks of Eggs, Honey, Figs, Raisins, Currans, Dates, Oil of Lillies, Roots of Bryony, white Lillies. § 2. *Such as are hot, and used in cold*

*Tumors.* Saffron, Camomil, Ammoniacum, Bdelium, Galbanum, Labdanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Turpentine, Liquid Storax, Pitch, Rosin, Tears of the Fir, Birch and Pine trees; Oil of Camomil; Roots of Aron, Birthwort, Briony, Cresses, Cantharides; Castor, Dittany, Gentian, Ranunculus, Pyrethrum, Hellebor, Onions, Garlick, Leeks, Nettles, Euphorbium, Sulphur, Leven, Niter, Quicklime, black Soap, Mustard seed, Ox Gall, Pigeons, Goose, Hens, and Goats Dung, *Basilicon majus & minus*, Ointment of Agrippa, Diachylon simple and with Gums, Emplaster of Mucilages, Oxycroceum, Mithridate, Venice Treacle, *Cataplasma Laxativum Schroderi*, & *pro adultis*, *Drops* *confortans*, common Salt and Salt of Tartar.

18. *Sarcoticks, or Incarnatives.* § 1. *Mean which are to be apply'd to moist and delicate Bodies.* Meal of Wheat, Barley, Malt, Beans, Pease, Fænugreek, Thus, Olibanum, Manna of Frankincense, Mustich, Oyl Olive, Betony, Shep



shepherds purse, Mouse ear, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Curry. § 2. Stronger to be applied to Plethorick or Caco-lymnick bodier. Meal of Lentsils, Lentils and Orobus; Turpentine, Rosin, Larch Rosin, Honey, Honey of Roses, Aloes, Pompholix. § 3. Strongest, which are appropriated to deep Ulcers. Meal of Orobus, raw Honey, Roots of Birthwort long and round, Manicle, Orrice Root, Centory greater and lesser, burn'd Lead, Myrrh, Vitriol, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Hypericon, Sarcocol, Unguentum Aureum & Compositum. § 4. Emplaisters of Betony, Diapalma Nigrum, de Janua. A larger Catalogue you may see in our Synopsis Medicinæ, 3. cap. 24. Sect 31. The 1st Edition.

19. Glutinatives. Roots of Solomon's seal, Daisies, Tormentil, Cinkfoil, Bistort; Leaves of Mouse-ear, Plantane, Hypericon, Bugle, Sannicle, Pyrola, wall-Sage, Rup-rewort, Althæa, Centory, Germanander, Agrimony, Mustardin, Mallows, Woad, Willow, Vervain, Yarrow,

Tansie, Cranesbill, Horsetail, Cinkfoil, Hounds Tongue, Myrrh, Olibanum, Thus, Sarcocol, Aloes, Hypocistis, Pitch, Turpentine, Mastich, Colopheny, fine Bole, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Gum Elemi, Gum Hederæ, Tragacanth, Arabick; Comfry Roots, Knot grass, Rosemary Flowers, Red Wine, Diapalma, Emplast. de Minio, Ointments of Litharge, and of Betony.

20. Epuloticks, Cicatrizers or Scarrifiers. Roots of Tormentil, Cinkfoil, Comfry, Madder; Leaves of dead Nettles, Comfry, Throughwax, Horsetail, Plantane, Bucks horn, Straw-berry, Willow, Agrimony, Avens, Sage, Vervain, Burdock, Shepherds-purse, Hawk-week, Coltsfoot, Self-heal, Speedwell, Mullein, Flixweed, Perwinkle, Ladies-Mantle, wild-Tansie, Mugwort, Costmary, Betony, Down of Carduus ben. Burnet, Scabious, Mint, Calamint, Germanander, Parietary, Devils-bit, Clary, Lovage, Herb-mastich, Cinkfoil, Trefoil, Southernwood, Balau-  
stians,



laustians, Pomgranate Peels, Coral, Pearl, Aloes, Dragons blood, fine Bole, *Terra sigillata*, Litharge, Gills, Sponge burn'd, Cassia Lignea, Brazil, Log-weed, Sinders red, white, yellow, Pompholix, Tutty, Alum, Spodium, Cypress nuts, Acorus, Myrrh, Thus, Olibanum, Sarcocol, Ceruse, Lead, Lead burn'd, Cadmia, *Saccharum Saturni*, Antimony, Brass burn'd and wash'd; *Unguentum Album*, *Desiccativum rubrum*, *Diapompholigos*; *Emp. de minio*, *Diapalma*, &c. *The rest see in our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 24. Sect. 33.*

21. *Diureticks. Roots of* Mallows *Althæa*, Maiden hair, Smillage, Asparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Burdock, Grass, Knee holly, white Saxifrage, Hogs Fennel, Meoachan, Jallap, Radishes, Masterwort, Rest harrow, Gortlick, Onions, Leeks, Scablous, Squills, Sassafras, Rhodium, *Lignum Nephriticum*, Bark of Elder, and dwarf Elder, Leaves of Mallows, *Althæa*, Dendelyon, Endive, Succory, Yarrow, Straw berries, Lettice, Purslane, Water Lillies,

Pimpernel, Brook lime, water Cresses, Germanander, Camomil, Samphir, Chervil, Broom, Rest harrow, Bays, Scordium, Parietari, Nettles, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Flowers of Rosmary, Peaches, Marsh wormwood, Melilot, Lavender, Dill, Camomil, Fruits, Cubebs, Pepper, Juniper berries, bitter Almonds, Peach Kernels, Winter Cherries, Straw berries, Grapes, Figs, Raisins of the Sun, Olives, Ivy berries, Seeds of Rocket, Onions, Leeks, Garlicks, Saxifrage, Radishes, Nettles, Groundwel, Cicers, Pease, Beans, Anis, Fennel, Caraways, Ammus, Smillage, Cumins, water Cresses, Mustard, Poppy, white, black & red, All roots, Keys. Oils of sweet and bitter Almonds, of Hypericon, of Scorpions. Tartar, Salt, Tincture and Oyl of Tartar. Turpentine and Oyl of Turpentine. Ashes and Salt of Broom, Spirits and Oyls of Virriol, Sulphur, Salt, Whey of Milk, chiefly of Goats milk. Peach Kernel water with Maskedine. Perfumary water is commended

above all things. Crystal  
and Salt of Crystal, Niter,  
Spirit of Niter, and *Lapis*  
*Prunella*. Sal Armoniack,  
and Spirit thereof. The whit-  
est Flints quenched (red  
hot) in rich Wine. Oyl of  
Wax à gut. iiii ad vij. Salt of  
Amber ad 3ss. Water of  
Hips. Oyl of Juniper ber-  
ries. Tincture or Decocti-  
on of Hops. Juyce of Oni-  
ons in Rhenish Wine and  
Back.

22. *Emmenagogicks*, or  
provoking the Terms. *Roots*  
of Birthwort, Aron, Asarum,  
Waterflag, white Dittany,  
Asphodel, Garlick, Centory  
the less, Cypress long and  
round, Costus, Capers, *Ca-*  
*mus Aromaticus*, Master-  
wort, Dittany of Creet, Ca-  
nary, Ginger, Eryngo, Fen-  
nel, Parsly, Smallage, Grass,  
Campane, Peony, Valeri-  
ana, Knee-holly: *Leaves* of  
Southernwood, Garlick, all  
sorts of Maiden-hair, Mug-  
wort, Wormwood, Bishops  
weed, Betony, Centory, Ca-  
lamil, Calamint, German-  
Dittany, Fennel, Hype-  
ricon, Marjoram, Horehound,  
Suck-lime, Water Cresses,

Rocket, Origanum, Basil,  
Pennyroyal, Parsly, Smallage,  
Rue, Savin, Rosmary, Sage,  
Berries of Ivy, Juniper, Bays,  
Capers, Cardamoms, Pepper  
of all sorts, Aniseeds, Amo-  
mus; Seeds of Asparagus,  
Fennel, Smallage, Parsly Lo-  
vage, Hartwort, Bishops-  
weed, Cicers, Carrots. *Gum*  
of Guajacum, Aloes, Myrrh,  
Juyce of Damask Roses, Sy-  
rup of Roses solutive, given  
to 3iij.

23. *Traumaticks* or *Vul-*  
*neraries*. *Roots* of Comfry,  
Bistort, Tormentil, Avens,  
Gentian, Cinkfoil, Birth-  
wort, Bears Breech, Hog-  
Fennel, Zedoary, Galangal,  
*Leaves* of Prunella, Pyrola,  
Ladies Mantle, Sarracens  
confound, Bugle, Tanfie,  
Betony, Liverwort, Blood-  
wort, Golden Rod, Flix-  
weed, Balsaminum, Mint,  
Vervain, Fluellin, Hypericon,  
Melilot, Yarrow, Horsetail,  
Elm, Plantane, Bucks-horn,  
Cyperus, Mouse ear. *Flow-*  
*ers* of Red Roses, Hypericon,  
Balauftians, Rosmary. Cy-  
press, Nuts, Frankincense,  
Aloes, Mastich, Tears of the  
Fir tree, Turpentine, Pine,

and Larch Rosins, Stone Pitch, Liquor of Elm Leaves, Gum Elemi, Gum of Juniper, of Ivy, Tragacanth, Tachmahacca, Caranna, Sarcocolla, Dragons Blood, Honey, Sugar, Wax. *What are here wanting, see in Our Synopsis Medicinæ; lib. 3. cap. 24. Sect. 29. & 34 last Edition.*

24. *Cosmeticks.* Meal of Wheat, Barley, Oats, Pease, Beans, Lentils, Lupins, Orbus, and their Bran boyled in Water. *Roots* of Orrice, Onions, Hermodacts, Mallows, Marsh Mallows, white Lillies, red Docks, Briany, Solomons Seal, Radishes, Virginian Snake-root, Asparagus, Grass, Polypody, Horse-radish, Aron. *Leaves* of Purslane, Lettice, Sow-Thistles, Poppies, Maiden hair, Trefoil, Borage, Bugloss, Endive, Succory, Tobacco, Fumitory, Houseleek, Poplar Buds, Melilot, water Cresses, Brook-lime, Fennel, Centory, Scurvy grass, Persicary, Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Hydropiper, Garden Cresses, wild Tansie, Plan-

tane, Dandelion, Ducks meat, Willow, Mallows, Althaea, Chick-weed, Crowfoot, Avena, Time, Lavender, Rosemary, Sage, Sena. *Flowers* of Rosemary. Cowslips, Primroses, white Roses, white Lillyes, Beans, Blew bottle, Flower-de-luce. *Seeds* of Fennugreek, Linseed, Fleawort, Quinces. *Juyces* of rotten Apples, Pears, sour Piums, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Wine, Tears of the Birch and Vine, Verjuyce, Spirit of Vinegar, Bulls Gall, and Galls of most Beasts and Fowls, May-dew distilled, Rain, Spirit of Rain Water, Lime water, Lac Virginian Soap. Goose, Ducks, and Hens Grease, Oyls of Vipers, Scorpions, Lizards, Toads, Talk, Tartar, Almonds, Roses, white Lillyes, Bees Myrrh, and of Eggs. Nitre, Salt, Alum, Vitriol, Borax, Camphir, Quick-silver, Mercurius dulcis, Sulphur, Flowers of Sulphur, Litharg, Crocus, Lead, Saccharum Saturni. Tartar, Salt of Tartar, Sal prunella, Vine Ashes.

## CHAP. XI.

*The Kinds of purging Medicines.*

**P**urgation is a taking away of somewhat; or a convenient drawing out of Humors, attending either in *Quantity* or *Quality*, or both; by Medicines proper thereto.

2. It is sixfold, to wit, *Cathartick*, *Emetick*, *Diuretick*, *Sudorifick*, *Ptarmick*, and *Salivatick*.

*Of CATHARTICKS.*

3. *Cathartica*, are such medicines as work downwards, or purge out Humors stool.

4. These humors are either small in quantity, or abound; or they cause Fever or no Fever: or, they wander through the whole body, with vehement Symptoms.

They ought to be prevented, or made fit for Expulsion, such as are clammy, betur, and the thick to be

attenuated; the Passages being made open and free by Clusters, Suppositories, emollient Broths, and such like.

6. The *Medicaments* by which this *Evacuation* must be performed, are either mild, which reach only the Interiour parts; or strong, which penetrate beyond the Liver, to the Exteriour parts, and into the habit of the body. Again, they are either particular, appropriated to some single humor, as Cholera, Flegm, Melancholy, or Water; or Catholick and Universal, which purge all humors at once.

7. Therefore, Consider the humor abounding, (See *Our Synopsis Med. lib. 1. cap. 44. 45. & 46.*) and the Medicaments proper to evacuate the same; and give them; the contrary put the sick in danger.

8. Those which are appropriate to Cholera are call-

led *Cholagoga*; to *Flegm*, *Phlegmagoga*; to *Melancholy*, *Melanagoga*; to watery humors, *Hydragoga*; and to all humors, *Panchymagoga*, or *Holagoga*.

9. The body ought to be first (before purging) prepared, as at *Señt. 5.* above; as first, by exciting natural heat and strengthening of it: Secondly, by fixing the Humors, as if tough and clammy, to prepare them with cutting Syrups, as those of Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Vinegar, Limons, Citrons, Honey of Squills, &c. If thick, to make them thin. Thirdly, by opening the Passages by Clysters, &c.

10. The next thing you are to do, is (as well as to fit the purge to the humors) to make it sympathize with the parts of the body afflicted. And so,

11. *Agarick* is truly appropriated to the Head, *Cassia* to the Breast and Kidneys; *Aloes* to the Stomach and Guts; *Rhubarb* to the Liver; *Sena* to the Spleen; *Turpentine* to the Reins; *Jallop* to the Throat and Bowels; *Ca-*

*locynthis* to the Brain; *Scammony* to the Womb, and extrem parts; *Hermodasts* to the Joynts; *Mecoachan* to the habit of the Body.

12. Let every Purge receive its due correction, with things of thin parts, which are odoriferous and carminative; as Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Aniseeds, Carraways, Scænanth, Liquorice, Spirit of Salt, Oyls of Vitriol, or Sulphur allayed with Water; lest that they should over-turn the Stomach, and that Wind may be expelled; yet let not the Corrector be in so great a quantity, as to move Urine.

13. If the purge be dull or slow in working, let it be quickned by addition of some nimbler thing, as *Cremor Tartari*, *Sal Gem.* For since that purges act by help of the expulsive Faculty, as to disturb and jumble the whole mass of Blood, and to separate the humours (though their substance be partly in the Veins) the nimbly and smoother they work, 'tis certainly so much the better.



14. The *Conveniences of Purgations* are now to be considered; viz. 1. Whether it ought to be done, or no. 2. How much or often. 3. When. 4. After what manner.

15. If the Body is found and well; or sick and dissolved, thin, or consumptive; or is griped without Evacuation; or has an Apostem in the Guts; or the parts you would purge rage with pain; or the Belly be bound, or Stomack weak; or if the Sick purges only by the smell of Physick; or if there be a paucity of Humors; or if the Midriff be extended, raised, burned, or inflamed, and the Urine fiery; or the Belly is exceedingly bound: In any of these cases, you may not purge, but rather give a Clyster.

16. But if there be Gripings without a Fever, heaviness of the Knees, and pain in the Loins; or if the Sick be hard to vomit, and indifferently fleshy; or if the matter conceived in the Member be moveable; or if nature does not incline to a Crisis;

or where the Conditions at Sect. 15. are absent: In all these Cases you may purge.

17. *How much, or often:* Herein you must consider.

§ 1. That you first use gentle Purgations, rather than strong; a Dose rather too small than too great; and purge more seldom than too often. § 2. That the parts in the Region of the Belly require *Lenitives*; the Vessels moderate Purgatives; the Habit of the Body, strong ones. § 3. That a strong Cacochymick Body be not purged too violently, lest the Spirits be dissipated: the less the humors are, the stronger may be the Cathartick. Weak Cacochymick bodies ought to have smaller Purgations, and the remaining humors to be drained away by gentle repeated Lenitives. § 4. If the Strength languishes through Resolution, as in a Consumption, you must purge gently and often; so also Women with Child, in the seventh month, lest, the Child being heavy, by the strong working of the Medicament, it should be cast downwards. § 3. Old

*Persons*, whose Age has consumed their Juices; *Children*, who by reason of their growth and rarity, easily evaporate their Humidity; *Men* of rare or thin Texture of Body; *Lean Persons*, and such as are *Long Legged*, who because they have large Veins are easily purged; *Stammerers* who are lyable to a Loosness; and such who have their Stomach only out of Frame: All these ought to be purged with Gentle Catharicks, for they cannot bear strong Purges, but suffer Detriment thereby. § 6. But such as live hardly, as Rusticks; Such as are *Melancholy*, so made, either by Nature, Diet, or Sicknes: or Such in whom gentle Purgations will do nothing; or Such as have their bodies solid, and full of Juice: All these require strong Purgations. § 7. Lastly, Where great Plenty of Humors are profoundly scituate in the body, or where manifold Evacuations are needful, you must use plentiful Purgations, either joyntly or severally, beginning with the more gentle first.

18. *The Quando, or when you ought to purge.* § 1. Purge Women with Child, about the middle of their Time, or when the Child begins to stir, (See our Synopsis, lib. 3. cap. 13. Sect. 57.) and that when the humors are in Agitation: Women in Child-bed, are not to be purged till their Month be over, § 2. In peracute Diseases, if the matter be unruly and in Motion, you may purge the very same day, because of the Tenuity and Fluxability of the matter. § 3. In intermitting Diseases, you may purge in the Intermission; by no means in the Paroxysm. § 4. In Chronic Diseases, purge not before the matter is attenuated and made fluxile, and the passages opened. § 5. In Summer time, give the Purge by break of day, in Winter time by day-light; and let it be given two or three Hours before Meat. § 6. Lastly, the Juices which are in motion, or will suddenly be in motion are forthwith to be evacuated to prevent the Increase of the Disease.

19. *The Modus.* After what manner. § 1. To every Humor, you must exhibit it's proper Purgative, letting it as much as may be sympathize with the part afflicted. § 2. To the Bowels and near parts; or in melancholy cases, it is good to use Medicines of a Liquid form; but if Melancholy simply abounds, the Cathartick ought to be mixed with Lenitives & Moistners. § 3. In purging the remote parts, as the Head, Brain, Arms, Feet, Nerves, Joynts &c. the form be hard, as Pills, Troches, &c. for they lye longer, to call the offending Humor. § 4. Purgers that leave a binding quality behind them, are hurtful in evacuating tough Flegm or Melancholy, because they make the Humors harder, but in Choleric and putrid Flegm, (from whence comes Defluxions and a Loosness) they are very proper. § 5. Of these kinds of binding Purgers, are Aloes, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Dandelion, Rose, Wormwood, Myrabolans of all sorts, Citruses, Tamarinds, &c. All which, (except the Aloes)

are best given in Infusion. the Aloes, because of it's bitterness, is best in the form of a pill. § 6. In Summer time, you ought to give your Purgers with cool things; but in Winter time, after Preparatives, mixed with Attenuaters, because then the Humors are more difficult to move. § 7. Lenitives or gentle Purgers must be given a little before or after meat, lest nature put it to a wrong use, by turning it into Nutriment; Strong Purgers, three hours before meat; for about three hours after they work, the sick may begin to eat: but in giving the strongest Purgers, let the whole Operation be over, before the Sick dines, or begins to eat any food; but if the Sick cannot hold out, but during the Purgation, seems to be weakned, or is very hungry, let him drink presently after the taking of his Medicament, a draught of Broath, or Posset-drink, or thin Mace Ale. § 8. Lastly, When the Evacuation is ended, (which is known by the great Thirstiness of the Sick) let the broath

of a Pullet be given with Sugar, to wash the Guts.

20. *The Accidents in purging.* § 1. *Not working.* If it works not at all, give hot Broth, Posset drink, Pulp of Prunes, or an emollient Clyster, or all of them. § 2. *Working too violently.* In this case, you may give Barley-water, or Broth, for that will cause that it shall work little or nothing, by reason of it's restrictive Faculty; or, the Dissolution of Gum Tragacanth; or Decoction of Mal-lows; or Oyl of sweet Almonds; or, Syrup or Juyce of Quinces, anointing the Belly and Stomach with Oyl of Roses; or (if all the afore-said things do no good) *Landanum*, à gr. j. ad iij. or if that fail, give a *Vomit*, to divert the Course, and bring the matter upwards. § 3. *Voiding Blood.* In this Case give a Clyster of new Milk, Honey, and Oyl; or, a Clyster only of Oyl and Honey; anointing the Fundament with Oyl of Amber p. j. mix'd with Oyl of Almonds p. ij. § 4. *Nauseating or Loathing.* It is taken away

by a Linnen Cloath dip'd in Vinegar, put upon the Cup; or, by drinking or washing the Mouth with Juyce of Pomgranates, both before and after the taking; or by tasting a little Syrup of Vinegar, or Limons, or Citrons, or Coral, or Mint; or washing the Mouth with Vinegar, and smelling to it. § 5. *Vomiting.* It is stay'd by Stomach Strengtheners, and the Medicaments at § 4. Or by Cupping-glasses, apply'd to the Navel; or by holding an Egg to the Throat; or putting toasted Bread to the Nostrils; or, by smelling to an Onion; or to Bread dip'd in Vinegar. § 6. *Gripings.* they are mitigated by a Laxative Clyster; or, exhibiting Carminatives by the Mouth; or a decoction of Mastich, with luke-warm water. § 7. *Convulsions.* They are remedied, by anointing with *Balsamum Nervinum Schroderi*, and taking inwardly, *Spiritus Diapente ad 3j* in generous Wine. § 8. *Lastly, to prevent the former and other ill Accidents,* after the purge is taken, the sick

must

must rest, that Nature may embrace the Medicament; then use a little motion, to melt the humors, and that the expulsive Faculty may be provoked. If the Medicament be strong, the Patient may sleep a little after it; the contrary, if it be weak.

*Of EMETICKS.*

21. *Emetica* are such Medicines as purge or work upwards, and by Vomit. These work more violently, and affect the Body more than Catharticks.

22. The Humors ejected *Emeticks* proceed from Choler, Flegm and Melancholy; but those especially which reside in the Capacity of the Belly or Stomach, or are contained in the Spleen, Hollow side of the Liver, or the Pancreas: as also such which of their own accord tend upwards, known by bitter Belchings, Pain, Biting, and Heaviness of the Medriff. Therefore,

23. *Let Emeticks be given; first, in all the aforementioned cases; secondly, in a Cachec-*

*tick, Scorbutick, and Caco-chymick Disposition of the whole Body; for that they draw from all parts.*

24. *Emetick Medicaments procure vomiting*, either because they have an Inclination upwards: or, because they do, as it were, float upon the Stomach, and oppress the same: or, because they loosen the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

25. *They ought not to be given to Women with Child; nor to Women subject to Fits: or, to Persons in a Consumption, or, that have an Ulcer in the Lungs: or, that have a Suffusion: or, have a Weakness of Sight: or, to very old People: or, to such as are hard to vomit.*

26. *But to persons of a lean Habit, such as are accustomed to and easily vomit, have a firm Head, large Breast, nor spit blood, they may safely be given.*

27. *Let Emeticks be given in Summer, because, then the humors are carried upwards, before meat, in thin and cholerick persons; after meat, in flegmatick people,*

28. *If*



28. If you vomit with Hellebor, be sure the body be free from a Fever, (lest it cause a Convulsion) and let it be after long vomiting; let it be given in a large dose (*ad ℥ij.* in powder, and *ad ℥j.* in Extract) And if the Hiccup come after taking of it, stop it, by giving Muld Sack, boyled with Rue.

29. Let the Vomit be so much lighter, by how much the Disease is the more vehement: and so much the stronger, by how much the part to be cleansed, is far scituate in the body.

30. Let no Oyl be used as a Vomit in Fevers, because of the Relaxation of the Stomach, whose Strength (in those Diseases,) ought especially to be preserved.

31. Lastly, observe, that in giving Hellebor, a lesser dose than is fit, agitates the Juices, and disturbs nature to no purpose: for which reason, the larger dose is so much the better, provided, that the Sick had used other gentle vomiting for ten or twelve days before hand.

## Of DIURETICKS.

32. Diuretica are such Medicines, as purge downwards & by Urin. Or, Diuresis or Urination, is the drawing of Humors out of the Body, by Medicines provoking Urine.

33. They are given in Diseases of the Reins & Bladder; in Dropsies, Scurvies, waterish Diseases of the Blood, Obstructions of the Urine by Gravel, Stones, Slime, Matter, Stoppage of the Terms, Cachexia, Greek-sickness, &c.

34. They are also duly administered in all such Diseases as are evacuated by little and little; and where the Humors are thick and adust, and ought to be made fluid.

35. But they ought not to be given to bodies full of ill humors, unless they are first abated by Purgation; lest, by their Thickness and Plenty, while they rush head-long into the narrow Passages, they should stop them, & so make the Obstructions greater.

36. Neither are they to be given in dry Diseases, such as Consumption, Madnes, &c. nor where the Passages are either exulcerated or inflamed: Nor ought they to be mixed with Perfumes, (if given to Women) lest they be drawn to the Womb. See cap. 9. Sect. 22. foregoing.

*Of SUDORIFICKS.*

37. *Sudorifica* are such Medicines as purge by Expulsion and Sweat, through opening the Pores of the Skin all over the Body.

38. They cause Sweat, by turning the Humors into Vapors, and thrusting them outwards.

39. All sorts of *Sudorificks* have a greater Tenuity or Subtily of parts than *Diureticks* have; and those which are hot, are more subtil than those which are cold.

40. Hot *Sudorificks*, as they are more subtil, so they work by Rarefaction: cold *Sudorificks* work by an occult quality, or by making the heat fly from the Center to the Circumference.

This is apparent; for a man in a Sweat on a hot day, if he drinks cold water, or small beer, will sweat the more; whereas if he drunk Spirit of Wine, or Strong Waters, they would cool him: for as like cleaves to like, so every unlike flies away.

41. They ought not to be given to Cholerick people, because they sweat hardly: nor when the humors lye in the Cavity of the Womb, Guts, or Stomach, &c. and not in the habit of the Body: nor if the body be weak, or weakened by former Sweating.

42. Nor ought they to be given where the humors are thick and many: nor in Tumors, lest the morbidick matter being carried to the Skin, should evaporate the thin, and leave the thick behind, to close the pores of the Skin, and so cause a Scurf, or an incurable Hardness.

43. But in old & cold Diseases as Distillations, Catarrhs Palsie, Sciatica's, Gouts, Numbness, pains of the Joynts; as also after Universal purgings, and in the declination of Diseases, they are

are of exceeding good use : so where the Humors are thin.

44. *But they are of most admirable Effects* in the Measles, Small Pox, all sorts of Malign, and pestilential Fevers, wherein, they may safely be given without respect to either Time, Disease, or Strength of the Sick. See cap. 2. Sect. 14.

### Of PTARMICKS.

45. *Ptarmica* are such Medicines as purge the Brain by the Nostrils, and that either by a *Flux of matter*, or by *Sneezing*.

46. Those Medicaments which draw a *Flux of matter* are called *Errhina*, or *Erribins*; and these are either Liquid or Solid.

47. *The liquid* are either in form of Water or Juice, which are either anointed within the Nostrils, powdered in, or cast in with a Syringe.

48. *The Solid* are made out of convenient Roots, Stalks, Bolus's, or Electuaries, made nearly stiff enough

to make into Pills, and formed almost pyramidal, of about an Inch and half long, or, as they are formed of the Powder of Simples, which are blown into the Nostrils with a Quill.

49. *The Intentions of these* are, to open obdurate Obstructions of the Head, such as have been of ten, twenty, or thirty years standing, where, by inveterate Headaches, Megrims, Vertigo's, Carus, Lethargy, Dullness, Dimness of Sight, Stoppages of the Nostrils, (causing the party to keep their Mouth always open) Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Catharrhs, Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, Kings Evil, Quinsies, Coughs, Asthma's, and a multitude of other such like, chronick, stubborn, and rebellious Diseases, are as it were infallibly cured, the Brain cleansed, and the animal Spirits made clear; *It is* away of purging the Head admirable and easie, and will do more at eight or ten times using than could possibly be done by ten thousand Cephalicks or head Purgers, given the mouth

in what form you please, if possible so many could be taken.

50. *These by their attractive quality, dissolve & draw the Flegm into the Nostrils, which hangs about the Pelligles the Brain; and by their Acrimony, they provoke the Expulsive Faculty to cast it out, with such Excrements also as stick in the Brain it self.*

51. *Those Medicaments which evacuate Humors by Sneezing, are called Sternutatories.*

52. *They strengthen the Head, and purge the Brain of Flegm and Water, being of admirable use in gentle Obstructions which have been of no long time standing; as also in other Diseases of the Head, proceeding of Cold.*

OF SALIVATICKS.

53. *Salivatica are Medicines purging by the Pallet, causing spitting; and they are either Apoplegmaticizers, Ex-*

*pectorators, or Mercuriates.*

54. *Apoplegmaticizers are such as by chewing or gargling draw down Flegmatick Excrements from the Brain by the Pallet: but such as are chewed, are properly called Masticatories.*

55. *Expectorators are such as by the Pallet evacuate humors contained in the Breast and Lungs: their chief Uses are in Coughs; Asthma's, Wheezings, Ulcers of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, Obstructions of the Stomach, &c.*

56. *Mercuriates are such Medicines (as well outward as inward) which being made of Quicksilver or Mercury, purge universally the whole body, by the Pallet, causing a Flux of Rhume or Spittle.*

57. *Their chief uses are in the POX, Gonorrhoea virulenta, Gout, Sciatica, King's Evil, Scorbute, and other the like chronick, poysonous, rebellious and stubborn Diseases.*

## CHAP. XII.

*The Properties of purging Medicines.*

1. **P**urging Cholera. § 1. *Mild*; as Cassia Fistularis, Tamarinds, Manna Calabrina, Aloes Succatrina, Rheubarb, Damask Roses, Violets, Turpentine. § 2. *Strong*, as Assarum, Scammony, Pilulæ Rudii, Pilulæ aureæ, § 3. *The Number* of mild simple Cholagogues is VIII. of the strong II. of both together X.

2. *Purging Flegm*, § 1. *Mild*; as Myrobalans Chebulan and Emblican, Carthamus Seeds, Mecoachan, Hiera picra. § 2. *Strong*; as Agarick, Jallap, Turpethum, Coloquintida, Hermodactis, Euphorbium, Opopanax, Sagarapenum, Spurge, Sow-bread, Squils. § 3. *The number* of mild Simple Phlegmagogues, is IV. of the Strong XI. of both together XV.

3. *Purging Melancholy*. § 1. *Mild*; as Myrobalans Indian, Epithymum, Polypody, Sena. § 2. *Strong*; as Lapis Arme-

nus, Lazuli, Hellebor white and black. § 3. *The Number* of the mild simple Melanagogues, is IV. of the strong IV. of both together VIII.

4. *Purging watery humors*.

§ 1. *Mild*; as Soldanella, Our Orrice Root, or Root of blew Flower-de-luce, Peach Flowers, Benedicta Laxativa, § 2. *Strong*; as Gambogia, Elaterium, Briony, Ebulus, Cataputia minor, hedge Hyssop, Esula, Mezereon, Ricinus or Palma Christi, which is the greater Spurge, Oyl of Elder stones, black Alder.

§ 3. *The number* of the mild simple Hydragogues is III. of the Strong XI. of both XIV.

5. *Purging all Humors*.

Buck-thorn berries, Pelvis Diasena, Electuarium Diacatholicon, Extractum Catholicum Sennerti, Panchymagon Hartmanni, Pilulæ Hologogæ, Mel Scillitum, Confectio Hamech, Tinctura Catholica Grulingii; Tinctura



Cathartica Clossæi. The Number of these are X.

6. *Purging by Vomit.* § 1. *Mild*; as Warm water, fat Broth, Oyl with Water, Butter, Groundsel, Roots of Garden Cucumber, of Orach, of Melons, of Asarum. § 2. *Strong*; as Hellebor white, black, Tobacco, Gutta Gameta, Sulphur of Antimony, Crocus Metallorum, Vitrum Antimonii, Mercurius Vitæ, Turpethum minerale, Vitriol, Salt of Vitriol, Hercules Bovii, Aurum vitæ. § 3. *The number of the chief mild Emeticks are IX. of the chief Strong XIII. of both together XXII.*

7. *Purging by Urine.* § 1. *Mild*; as Roots of Parsly, Smallage, Eringo, Ruscus, Asparagus, Pimpernel, leaves of Parietary, Asarum, Chervil, Scordium, Saxifrage; Seeds of Gromwel, Winter Cherries, Whey. § 2. *Strong*, as Sal Tartari, Succini, Absinthii; Oleum Tartari, Baccarum Juniperi, Terebinthina, Vitrioli, Sulphuris, Salis, Cere; Wood and Bark of Guajacum, Sassafras, Salt of Broom, Sal prunellæ. See

cap. 10. Sect. 21.

8. *Purging by Sweat.* § 1. *Mild*; as Spirit of Wine, Angelica, Rosmary, Pimpernel, Tormentil, Gentian, Carduus ben. Scabious, Zedoary, Pepper. § 2. *Strong*, as Lignum Guajacum, Spirit and Oyl thereof, Sassafras, Bezoar Stone, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, Bezoar Joviale, and minerale, Sal Tartari, Sulphur Auratum, Salt of Vipers, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Mithridate, Venice Treacle, Our new London Treacle, Electuarium de Ovo; Laudanum nostrum, Londinense & Paracelsi, Treacle Water, Prophylactick water of Sylvius, Spirit and Salt of Harts Horn, Saffron, Camphir, Opium.

9. *Purging by the Nose.* Roots of Orrice, Bindweed; Leaves of Beets, Anagallis, Marjoram, Sage, Betony, Ivy, Elaterium, Ginger; Roots of Pyrethrum, white Hellebor, Sneezwort Leaves, Tobacco, Pepper, Mustard, Scaphisacre, Nigella, Euphorbium, Scammony, Gambogia, Colecyntis, Confectio Hammech, Grains of Paradise.

10. *Purging by the Pallet or Throat.* § 1. *Apophlegmatizers.* Ginger, Pyrethrum, water Cresses, Pepper, Mustard-seed, Staphisacre, Mastich. § 2. *Expectorators.* Elecampane, Liquorice, Birthwort, Angelica, Orrice, Squills, Fennel, Parsly, Dill, Hyssop, Maidenhair, Scabious, Colts-

foot, Seeds of water-Cresses, Erysimum, Cotton, Jujube, Raisins, Currans, Figs, Sugar, Honey. § 3. *Mercuri-  
ates.* Mercurius dulcis præcipitatus & sublimatus, Turpethum minerale, Crude Mercury, Unguentâque mercuriata.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Of the Accidental Virtues of Medicaments.*

1. **T**HE Accidental Virtues of Medicaments are the Complements of the Essential.

Thus; *A Medicine essentially provokes Urine, it therefore essentially cures the Stranguria, &c. But by accident it helps the Dropsie, because it is a watery Disease.*

2. Therefore Medicines are consider'd in the Cure of Diseases under a Two-fold Notion, to wit, as they either *alter or resist Poison, or purge.*

3. *Altering Medicines* are considered, *first*, as they change the Temperature; *secondly*, as they ease Pain; *thirdly*, as they restore something that is lost.

4. *Those which alter the Temperature*, do it by their Contrariety in Heat, or Coldness, Moisture or Dryness; and so make soft, relax, rarify, open, bind, draw, repel, discuss, cleanse, &c. and all this as they are appropriated to the Head, Breast, Heart, stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joints.

5. *Those*

5. Those which ease pain, do it by Sympathy, as all warming things which are called *Anodyns*: or, by Antipathy, as all cold things which are called *Narcoticks*.

6. Those which restore something are called *Analepticks*, which are such things as either increase Flesh, called *Sarpticks*, as in Wounds and Ulcers; or add Strength and Magnitude to the body, or some of its parts, as in Consumptions; which last, are properly called *Analepticks*, or *Restauratives*.

7. Medicines resisting Poyson, commonly called *Aleximicks*, or counter Poysons, are such as either defend the Heart and Vessels against the force of the Poyson, as *Antidote*, *Treacle*, *Virginian Snake-root*, *Contra-yerva*, *Salt of Vipers*, *Liver of a Mad Dog*, &c. Or else destroy it, as, by *Antipathy*, destroy the Nature and Essence of the Poyson, as *Salt of Tartar*, and need all *Alcalies*: or the Salt of Sulphur and Vitriol, and all the greater Acids, as they are opposite to the nature of the Poyson.

8. *Purging Medicaments* are considered as they evacuate, 1. By Stool. 2. By Vomit. 3. By Urine. 4. By Sweat. 5. By the Nose. 6. By the Pal-  
lat.

9. Those which evacuate by Stool, cure Diseases of the Humors, Belly, and Joynts: Those by Vomit, Diseases of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Joynts, and habit of the body. By Urine, Diseases of the Reins, Bladder, and Abdomen. By sweat, Diseases of the whole body, universal Corruptions, malignant Fevers, Plague, Poyson. By the Nose, Diseases of the Head, as Apoplexes, Letargies, Frensie, Madness, Epilepsie, Vertigo, Megrims, Head-ach, Sleepiness, Convulsions, Palsies, Catarrhs. By the Pallat, Diseases of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Bones, Joynts, Diseases occult, malignant, and Poysonous.

10. Therefore consider the places where Diseases lodge, the Humors from whence they come, The Temperature that they have, the Effects that they produce, and the Symptoms by which they

are known: and so according as a Medicine is said to be either *appropriate* to that part, *depress* that humor, *alter* that Temperature, *destroy* those Effects, or *abate* those Symptoms, either in part, or in whole; so shall the Medicine be said to be *accidentally* helpful in, or good against

the Disease afflicting.

11. Hence the essential Virtues of Medicines are taken from their Property alone, by Cap. 9. & 10. The Accidental from their Properties conjoined with their Temperatures and Appropriations, by Cap. 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Of the choice of Medicines.*

1. Medicines are to be chosen either in respect of their Matter, or in respect of their Use, or in respect of their Form.

2. First, in respect of their Matter. § 1. That it may be powerful in rooting out of Diseases. § 2. That it may be cheap, and so the more applicable to the poor and needy. § 3. That it be easy to be made, to prevent Error in Preparation. § 4. That it be small in Composition, to avoid, as much as may be, Heterogeneity in Nature. § 5.

That it be made Pleasant as may be, to deceive the Palate, and not become loathsome to the Stomack. § 6.

That it be small in Dose, because large Doses, and great quantities, not only overcome the Stomach and burden Nature, but also bespeak so much the less Virtue in the Medicament. § 7. Lastly, that it may be durable to retain its Strength and Virtue through many Ages and this it can only attain through an exact Purity and these are the things which

we have been as careful as might be to observe, in handling the following parts of this work, and to communicate to the World without Deceit.

3. Secondly, in respect of their Use or Intention. First, That they sympathize with the part affected. Secondly, With the Habit and Constitution of the Body. Thirdly, That they may be Specificks (if possible) against, and powerful to root out the Disease afflicting. Fourthly, That they may be pleasant and grateful to the Sick.

If one be to cure a Disease of the Head, be sure it be with a Cephalick Medicament. Secondly, let it sympathize with the Constitution; so that whether Salt, Sulphur, or Mercury abound, the Medicine may answer in Quality, viz. Be either Saline, Oleaginous or Spirituous. Thirdly, Be sure all this while, it be a proper Specifick against the Disease. Fourthly, Endeavour to make it pleasant to the pallet and Stomach, and if it be not pleasant, give it in a pleasant Vehicle; for, when all is done, if the Stomach loath and abo-

minates it, it will prove unsuccessful, nor will it answer the intended end; for, the Stomach not embracing, but rejecting it, its Virtues can be communicated to no part of the whole man. By this you may easily perceive how, out of variety of Medicines (all equally powerful against the same Disease) to chuse that which shall really do the Cure: and without the Knowledge and Observance of which, although the Medicine be both proper and powerful, absolutely to extirpate the Malady, yet you shall wholly miss of the end. Now, the reason is this, if the Medicine be homogenous with Nature, and the Stomach, (which is the Index of Nature) it joyns itself with it, and so easily overcomes the Disease, there being two against one: but if it be heterogenous with Nature & the Stomach, (although it be a real and powerful Specifick, yet) then it performs nothing, because it has two Enemies to contend with, to wit, Nature and the Disease.

4. Thirdly, in respect of their Form: § 1. According to the Nature and Situation



of the Disease, the Medicament is either to be *Internal* or *External*, or *both*. § 2. If it be *Internal*, it is either cast in by the Mouth or by the Lower parts, and sometimes both ways: for, sometimes the inferiour parts are so obstructed, that the things given by the mouth, can do no great matters, till those Obstructions be removed. § 3. *If the Medicament be exte-*

*nal*, it ought to have respect to the *Part*, to the *Pain*, and to the *Disease*. In respect of the *Part*, it ought to be hard or soft, moist or dry. In respect of the *Pain*, it must be anodyn or narcotick. And in respect to the *Disease*, it ought to be specificck. § 4. *If both Internals and Externals be applied*, the Consideration ought to be conjunct, as aforesaid.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of the Forms of Internal artificial Medicines.*

#### 1. *Of the Forms of Chymical Medicaments.*

§ 1. We have already delivered the Forms of Chymical Medicaments in *Our Pharmacopœia*, lib. 6. cap. 16. and that in a very particular manner; yet, besides what we have there delivered, these few following things may be observed. § 2. *In distilled Waters*, if you cohobate the matter distilled often, it will be much the stron-

ger and better: and if you impregnate the Water with the Salt of the Ashes, it will make the Water not only more virtuous, but more durable. § 3. *In making of Spirits from Juyces*, if the Juyce be strained from fermented matter, and be fermented again with fresh Herbs, there will be a greater plenty of Spirits. § 4. *In making of distilled Oyls from Vegetables*, they ought

first to be putrified ; and then from that putrified matter you may draw off the Oyl (with some Spirits and water) in a Vesica, which by a glass Funnel, with a small Orifice, you may separate. Moreover, dry Herbs yield more Oyl than green ; but Peels of Oranges, Lemons, &c. not dry, are best. § 5. *Tinctures* are made with S. V. simple or tartarized, or acuated with Spirits of Vinegar, Sulphur, Vitriol or Salt ; to ℥ij. of which put of the matter of which you would make the Tincture, being dry, or rasped, or grossly beaten, ʒj. ij. or iij. so wit, so much as may yield Tincture enough to fill the body of the Menstruum ; digest in a warm place, till the liquor will no more augment its Color or Taste ; then decant it off, and filter it ; or, which is better, purifie it by long Digestion. Mineral Tinctures are extracted with Spirits of Vinegar, of Honey, of Sugar, of Salt, Vitriol, or Sulphur : but an admirable Menstruum (whether for Vegetables, Minerals, or Ani-

mals) is the *Spiritus Vini Philosophicum Kirkringii*, and that of *Basil Valentine*, as also, *Aqua Calcis*. § 6. *Extracts* are but only Tinctures inspissated ; for while the *Menstruum* remains unseparated, it has the Title of Tincture : after Separation, it is called an Extract. These are most commonly made of *Purgatives*, more seldom of *Alteratives* : and sometimes the *Menstruum* is fermented with Spirit of Malt, Honey, Sugar, &c. § 7. *In making of Magisteries*, it is to be observed, that if the matter, be very hard, as Stones, and such like, that it will be best to be first calcined. § 8. *Salts* are to be considered in a twofold Respect ; viz. as volatile or fixed. *The Volatile* are raised by many Cohobations of the Spirit or Liquor distilled upon the *Faces* or *Caput mortuum*, as we have taught in *Our Pharm. Lond, lib. 4. cap. 5. Sect. 1. 9. 29. & 32.* The more that there is raised of this Volatile Salt, so much the less will you find of the fixed, which is made by Incinera-

tion. You may also have the Essential Salt another way, according to that which we have taught in making the Essential Salt of Sorrel, *lib. 2. cap. 10. Sect. 5.* And here both volatile and fixed are conjoynd. *Fixed Salts* if they be made very pure, by many Incinerations, Dissolutions, &c. ought then to be given in a larger dose: moreover, that the lixivate Tast may be taken away, you ought to mix them with an equal quantity of Sulphur, and then set them on fire; so will they be not only more pleasant, but also much better resist the Penetration of the Air: these fixed Salts distilled as common Salt (as some Chymists affirm) will yield a most piercing Spirit.

*All artificial Medicaments have a twofold method of Preparation, as we have hinted in Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 1. Sect. 17. to wit, either Galenical or Chymical; and each method hath its several mode or manner of perfecting the thing designed; from which modes or ways of prepar-*

*ring arise various forms of Medicines, which are either fluid, soft only, or solid; according to the Constitution & matter of which they are made: & from which form & matter arises their Division, Use, and Application, both to Internal and External Purposes and Affects.*

*We here intend to shew the principal Forms of Galenical Preparations, which are in Number fourteen, viz. 1. Essences. 2. Wines. 3. Vinegars. 4. Infusions. 5. Decoctions. 6. Syrups. 7. Quidonies. 8. Lohochs. 9. Preserves. 10. Sugars. 11. Powders. 12. Electuaries. 13. Pills. 14. Troches. There are many other Titles of Forms, but they are particular, as being derived either from some part of the Body, or some singular formality of the Preparation; or, from the manner of their Operation; or, lastly, from the manner of their Exhibition all which, are comprehended under some of those we have already named.*

*2, To make or prepare Essences,*

§ 1. E.

1. *Essences* are made of the Juices of Green herbs pressed out with Spirit of Wine, and digested in B. M. where they receive their Color, separated by Inclination, and with a little Sugar reduced almost into the form of a Syrup. § 2. The former way is good: But some, and they no mean Artists, make all vegetable *Essences* only by Putrefaction; the Herd being bruised and putrified, the Juice is separated while it stinks abominably; this is except, and in one Revolution it suffers a Change, the Internal Spirit or Agent revives, and the Seminal Idea as a Resuscitation, Corruption puts on Incorruption, and a new body appears in its Purity (and Immortality, in a Sense it may be said) having the same natural Odour or Smell, and Taste, with that growing in the Fields, or Garden; but much more pure, clear, perspicuous, powerful, strong, and pleasant; containing in it self, the natural Principles of which mix'd Bodies are composed, but separated from

their Putrefaction and Filth. § 3. From hence appears how close the Spirits and souls of things, adhere to their own matter; that although the external form is destroyed, and the matter it self bruised, broken, and as it were mortified; yet the Internal energetic power, Life, or Idea, can suffer no hurt, Diminution, Loss, or Change, but remains eternally unalterable in its pristine Estate, being at most, but only clouded by the Alteration of the said external form, I could speak almost infinitely about this Subject, and give Demonstrations not to be refuted: but I am confined here to be short. § 4. *The Essences of Minerals* are not to be prepared without great Difficulties, because their bodies must also be brought to a perfect Mortification and Putrefaction; but of this we shall say nothing here, referring it to another's place.

3. *To make or prepare Wines medicate.*

The ground of *medicate Wines* is commonly *Rhenish, Sherry, or Canary*; and they

are medicated by Digestion (in a gentle heat) of the designed Medicament. To every Gallon of Wine, if you use dried herbs, you may but M. iv. If Juices, ℥ ij. If of Spices or Aromaticks, ℥ viij. and of Catharticks, ℥ xij. If of Emeticks, chiefly Antimoni- als ℥ iv. But if you design the Aromatick or Spicy Wine to take for pleasure, ℥ ij. of the Spices will be sufficient, adding a little treble refined Sugar.

4. To make or prepare medicate Vinegars.

The Foundation of these kinds of Vinegars, is pure Spirit of the best or sharpest Wine Vinegar; of which, you may take one Gallon, and put thereto, of dried Herbs Flowers, or Seeds, ℥ xvj. or better. If of Spices or Aromaticks, ℥ viij. If of Alexipharmicks. ℥ xx. If of Vegetable Emeticks, ℥ xiv. or xvij. put all into a glass Vessel, stop it close, and digest in the Sun for forty days, or else in a gentle Sand heat, then decant, strain, and keep it for use.

5. To make or prepare Infusions.

§ 1. Let the Simples be cut, stamped, or rasped, then infuse them in Water, Whey, or mead, which agrees best with your Intention; set them in the heat of Ashes, Sand, Sun, or naked Fire, for a day, two, or three, according to the Quality of the things to be infused: The quantity of the Liquor is to cover the Ingredients three or four Inches above them.

§ 2. Some instead of the former Liquors use a Lixivium of Salt of Tartar; but then it is not properly what we call an Infusion. Others use Aqua Calcis, or water of Quicklime, which is an admirable Vehicle. § 3. Infusions are chiefly used for purging Potions, upon present occasions: but if the things be infused in S. V. or other strong Menstruum, it is called Tincture, not Infusion.

6. To make or prepare Decoctions.

Take Spring or Rain water, Whey, Beer, Metheglin or Wine, in which put either Weeds, Barks, Roots,

Seeds



Seeds, Leaves, Spices, or Flowers, being cut, rasped or bruised; a pound of Ingredients, more or less (according to their strength) to a Gallon of Liquor, boyl them in a glazed earthen Vessel, or a *Copper Vesica* tin'd within (commonly called a *Dyet-Pot*) close covered, to the consumption of a third or forth part of the Liquor; then clarify it with whites of Eggs (if you so please, or it be not thin and clear enough) sweeten it a little, and aromatize it with a few grains of Musk, or Tincture of Ambergrise: if it be for Women, you may do it with Cinnamon. Decoctions are chiefly used in Diers for affects of the Bely, Reins and Womb; as also in Distempers of the universal Habit of the Body, as Scorbuties, Dropfies, Consumptions, &c. and in all manner of Obstructions of the Breast, Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Womb, whatsoever.

7. *To make or prepare Syrups.*

§ 1. *The ordinary way.* If the things be green, take their

expressed Juyce; if dry, a strong Infusion or Decoction of them; This Juyce, Infusion or Decoction, clarify with whites of Eggs, or otherwise; and to every pint put ℥ij. of good white Sugar, boyl them together to the Thickness of new Honey, taking off the Scum, if any arises; then strain it, being hot, through a flannel Bag, and keep the Syrup for use.

§ 2. *After this manner*, are made the Syrups of all cold, moist, and juicy Herbs. § 3. But if you make your Syrup of hot and spicy or Aromatick things, dry them and infuse them in S.V. (simple or tartarized, or acuated with Oils of Sulphur, Vitriol, or Salt) ℥ij, more or less (as the Ingredients are in strength) to a Pint: Digest in a very gentle *Balneo* or Sand-heat, close stop'd, for ten, twenty, thirty, or forty dayes, as the matter is in hardness; shaking or stirring it twice every day; then being settled, decant off the clear *Tincture*, and with most pure Sugar, or clarified Honey, a pound to a pound, both being

being put into a Pelican, let them circulate for a month upon a gentle Heat ; then pour it forth, and keep it in a glased Vessel for use. § 4. *Zwelfer* has another way of making Syrups, by distillation in M. B. which is a very excellent way ; you may see it in our *Pharmacop. Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 16. Sect. 9. at large. § 5. *Faber* a most excellent and learned man, has also another way of preparing Syrups, no way inferior to the former, only it is more troublesom to do : you may see it in our said *Pharmacop. lib. 4. cap. 16. Sect. 100.* To which I refer the Reader.

8. *To make or prepare Quiddonies.*

§ 1. *Quiddony* is the same thing which we call *Rob* of *Sapa* : It may be made of the Juyc of any Herb, Plant, or Fruit ; but it is for the most part, made of the Juycs of Fruit in this manner. § 2. Take the Juyc you intend to make a *Quiddony* of, boyl it gently, to the Consumption of a third part ; then add to what remains,

half it's quantity or weight of White Sugar, and by repeating the boyling to a just Thickness, make *Quiddony*. § 3. *Marmalades* or *Gellyes*, are made after the same manner, the Difference only being, that these latter are made of the Pulp.

9. *To make or prepare Lohochs.*

§ 1. Take any Infusion, Decoction, Tincture or Juyc, of which make a Syrup according to Art ; or take the Pulp of any fruit brought to a good Softness : To this Syrup or Pulp *℥ij.* add impalpable Powders of the things you design to make your *Lohoch* of, *℥ij.* viz. a sixth part ; mix and make a *Lohoch*, according to Art. § 2. This is a needless Title among the forms of Medicaments ; for although, it be thicker than a Syrup, and thinner than an Electuary, yet it is, in Truth, nothing more or less, than a soft Electuary.

10. *To make or prepare Preserves or Conserves.*

The way of making or preparing of Preserves and

Con-

Conserves, whether of Roots, Stalks, Barks, Flowers, Fruits, and Pulps; and those either with Sugar, or Pickle, we have so largely and plainly taught in *Our Pharmacop. lib.* 4. cap. 19. that nothing more need be said here.

11. *To make or prepare Sugars, Confects, or Lozenges.*

§ 1. Take white Sugar, dissolve it in Rose-water, or their proper Liquor, beat them very well with whites of Eggs, and clarify it by boiling, strain through a Cloath, boyl again, till the Water is neerly consumed, which done, put in the matter you would make Lozenges of, and then boyl gently again, till it rises up in great Bubbles, and being chewed, sticks not to your Teeth: then powring the matter upon a cold Marble anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (letting first the bubbles sink after its removal from the Fire) there work it with your Fingers, and your hands being rubbed with the powder, of which your Mass is made, form it into Lozenges of what Fashion you

please. § 2. Here note, that the matter you intend ought to be in very fine impalpable powder if it be for Lozenges. § 3. Otherwise, if you take Juices, and order them in the foregoing Method, they are properly called Sugars. § 4. But if you take the things whole, whether Roots, Tops of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Barks, or Peels, and cover them with Sugar, they are then called Confects; it is done thus: Take Liquid Sugar, or Sugar made into a strong Syrup, with water, or Rose water: and putting the things to be conected into a brass Bason or large Copper Vessel, let the melted Sugar drop thereon from a place above, through a very small hole in a Funnel; then continually move and shake the things over a convenient Fire of Charcole, that the moisture may be consumed, and the Sugar clear, and at length cover it over with a Crust. § 5. Lastly, if you would make Confects crusted with Sugar Candy, it is like that of Candyng, only it differs

fers in the Thickness of the Liquor.

12. *To make or prepare Pouders.*

§ 1. These are made of Vegetables, by drying them choicely, and beating them in an iron Mortar, with an iron Pestle, adding in the beating now and then, a few drops of Oyl of Sweet Almonds, to facilitate the Labour, and this more especially, if they be resinous; then searse them by degrees, as they grow small. § 2. Minerals are brought to a powder by first calcining them, and then beating them without Oyl. § 3. Let them be kept alone, but when they are exhibited, adjoin to them their equal weight of Sugar.

13. *To make or prepare Electuaries.*

§ 1. If Clarified Hony, prepared according to Art, ℥ij. or ℥xij. melt it: to which add of the things you would make into an Electuary (being first reduced into a very fine or impalpable powder) ℥jv. v. or vj. according as you would have the Electuary in

Thickness: mix them well together, stirring them till the Hony is cold. § 2. Put the Electuary either into a Glass or glazed Vessel to keep; else it will pierce it. § 3. Fill it not above  $\frac{2}{3}$  parts full, otherwise by reason of its fermentation it will run over. § 4. Ty it over with a bladder, and a leather over that. § 5. Note also, That if the Pouders be mixed with Essences, Liquors or Syrups, they are called Mixtures.

14. *To make or prepare Pills.*

§ 1. Let your Medicines be brought to a fine Powder, and with any proper clammy Liquor (as Syrup of Vinegar, Limons, de Spina Cervina, or Honey) beat them well in a Mortar, till they are exactly mixed, and stick well together. § 2. But here note, first, That purging Medicines ought chiefly to be made into Pills. Secondly, That a small quantity of Cremor Tartari, or Crystals thereof be added in the Composition; for that will make them work more nimbly and

plea,

pleasantly. § 3. It is also to be observed, That Extracts and inspissate Juices, are better made into Pills with proper Pouders, than by Inspiration only. § 4. At the end, add a few Drops of some Chymical Oyl, as of Anise, Caraways, Cloves, Sassafras, Rhodium, or some such like. § 5. When you form the Mass or any part of it into Pills, you may (as the Patient pleases) gild them with Leaf Gold, by rolling the Pills up in a Leaf, and shaking them in a Box.

15. *To make or prepare Troches.*

§ 1. Bring your Medicament into fine Pouders: and

with the Dissolution of Gum Tragacanth in Rose-water or Wine (perfumed with Tincture of Musk or Ambergrise, if you so please) make Troches, which dry in the Sun, or a warm Oven. § 2. But here note, first, If you make them long, they are called *Rosula* or *Rouls*; if broad, they have generally a Character impress'd upon them (as a Viper, upon Troches of Vipers.) Secondly if they be of no regular Form but irregular they are called *Morselli*, *Morsels*. § 3. Those which are made up with fine Sugar, or Sugar-Candy, are called *Sugars*, or *Lozenges*.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Of the Forms of External artificial Medicines.*

Consideration being had to this our brief Method, and our original Purpose and Intent, which was to omit things needless, seldom used, useless or unprofitable, and

only to represent what is really the more effectual and powerful to destroy, extirpate, and root out Diseases; We out of the intricate Laborinth of Authors and great Variety of Forms,



Forms, have only chosen these eight; viz. 1. Lotions. 2. Oyls. 3. Balsams. 4. Ointments. 5. Cerates. 6. Emplastres. 7. Cataplasms. 8. Cylsters; as being sufficient enough to exhibit the Vertues of any Medicament whatsoever, according to any Intention or purpose.

1. To make or prepare Lotions.

§ 1. Lotion is a general name given to all kind of Liquors for External use, but in their particular Applications, they have as many various Names as Intentions. § 2. First, what is designed to beautifie the Skin is called *Cosmetica*. 2. If for the Eyes, *Ophthalmica*. 3. If for the nose *Errhinum*. 4. If for Application by Spung, Cloath, or Stuph, *Epithema*. 5. If for the Month, *Diaetysma*. 6. If for the Throat, *Gargarisms*. 7. If for Washings, *Lixivium*. 8. If for bathing, *Balneum*. § 3. The Ground of all these is generally Waters, Vinegar, Wine, Milk, Whey, Mead, Juyce, or Lye: in which, the medicinal matters are either infused, boyled, or dissolved; and

then filtered, or strained, or not, according to the nature and intention of the matter for which it is made.

2. To make or prepare Oyls.

§ 1. If it be from hot Herbs, dry them, and infuse them twenty, forty, sixty, or a hundred days in good Oyl of Turpentine, or Amber, then strain and press them out, repeating the Infusion if you please; two or three times; lastly, mix this straining with double quantity of Oyl Olive, and keep it for use. § 2. But if from cold Herbs take their expressed Juyce, and boyl it in an equal quantity of Oyl Olive, to the Consumption of the Humidity, then strain, and keep it for use. § 3. But it will be much better, if you boil the herb and all being first bruised, till it is crisp, then strain and press out: for by this means, the Oyl will be stronger, and of a green colour, which last it would otherwise want. § 4. Some, before boyling, infuse for forty days in a hot Sun,

3. To

3. To make or prepare Balsams.

§ 1. These are made of Oyl, Butter, Fat, Suer, Turpentine, Wax, Gums, Rosins, and other things, which will mix or melt. § 2. Take Oyl or Fat, and make it thick by mixture only, or melting, with the things which you would have made into the form of a Balsam; mixing with every ounce of Oyl 3ij. of Sheep or Beef Suet. § 3. But here you must note, that if Juyces be added, they must be boyled to the Consumption of their humidity, which is thus known; let a drop fall on fire Coals, and if it makes no Noise it is enough. § 4. This also note, that let the other Ingredients be what they will, if Oyl, Turpentine, and Wax, be wanting, it can be no proper Balsam.

4. To make or prepare Oyntments.

§ 1. If you make them of hot herbs, dry, and infuse them into Oyl of Turpentine, as we have taught above at Sect. 2. Then mix that Oyl with Sheeps Suer, Hogs Lard,

or other Fat; and so much Wax as (being well melted) may make it of the Consistence of an Oyntment. § 2. If the Herbs be cold, then Take their expressed Juyce, and boyl it in the aforesaid Lard, or fresh Butter, if you so please, to the Consumption of the Humidity, adding at last, the Wax. § 3. However, it will be much the better, if you boyl the Herbs and all, being first bruised, but not juyced, till they are crisp, then strain and press out, so will your Oyntment be not only stronger, but of a delicate green Colour. § 4. Some, having bruised the Herbs, beat the Lard with them, then insolate for forty days; and after, boyl as aforesaid. § 5. Lastly, here note, that if it be made up without Wax or Rosin, it is called a Liniment.

5. To make or prepare Cereates, or Cere-cloaths.

§ 1. This form takes its name from the Wax that is in it, being a very soft sticking kind of Medicaments, stiffer much than an Oyntment, and yet nothing near so hard

as an Emplaster; But now in our dayes, all soft kinds of Emplaster bear that name, although they have not the least Wax in them. § 2. Take those Ingredients you design to make your Cerate of (reducing them, if they be things that will not dissolve into a subtile Ponder) put them into their equal weight of Oil - Olive, or other Oil; to which add Turpentine, Rosin, A. p.  $\frac{1}{2}$ : Wax enough to give it the Consistence of a Cerate, or such a Thickness, that it may easily spread, being cold. § 3. For ordinary Uses you may spread the Cloth herewith but on one side; but for the first Intentions, for which they were invented, the cloth ought to be dip't in on both sides, while the Medicine is scalding hot. § 4. If instead of the Wax, you put in Pitch, or if you put in Pitch also with your Wax, it is then called *Dropax*. § 5. You may make it of what Colour you please; (if you avoid the Pitch) as Green by adding Verdigrise: red, by adding Minium; yellow, by

adding Oaker: blew, by adding Bice or Smalt.

6. To make or prepare Emplasters.

§ 1. They are made of fat things, Oils, Suet, Grease, Marrow, Turpentine, Wax, Rosin, Gums; thus, Mel some of the aforesaid things as Wax and Oil, then add the Rosins (if there be any) and lastly, put in your Polders, if you design them; stir them well, from the fire 'till they are almost cold, then putting all into cold water, work it well with your hands, and make it up into Rolls. § 2. If you add *Litharge*, you must boil it first in Oil. § 3. If Cambr be put in, they must be first cleansed and dissolved in Vinegar, or other Liquor. § 4. If any Decoction, Jayce or Mucilage be put in, they must be first boiled with the Oil, 'till their Humidity is exhaled. § 5. Sometimes instead of Wax, there is added Labdanum or other gums. § 6. The Proportions of each Ingredient cannot be exactly set down; yet they are commonly an ounce of

dry things to three ounces.  
of Oyl, Fat, or Honey: an  
ounce of Wax, to four of  
Oyl: an ounce of Rosin to  
six or eight ounces of Oyl or  
Grease.

7. To make or prepare Cata-  
plasm.

§ 1. A Cataplasm or  
Pultise is commonly made of  
Herbs dry or green, Roots  
Flowers, Seeds, Oyls, Fats,  
Grease, Fruits, Bran, Oat-  
meal, Crums of Bread, &c.

being beaten by themselves  
or with other things into a  
Pulver: or by beating the dry  
things into a Powder, and  
making them into a Body  
with the moist. § 2. It is  
made either without or with  
fire.

§ 3. Without fire a  
Pultise is made of green  
things stamp'd, or of their  
Juices, to which other Muci-  
lages or other things are added.

§ 4. With fire, the Ingredi-  
ents being fitted and mixed,  
are boiled in a convenient  
Liquor, as Water, Wine,  
Honey, Oyl, &c. to  
just thickness. § 5.  
Seeds, as of Fænigreek,  
Mallows, Flebane, &c.  
are made into a Mucilage by

boiling first in Water. § 6.

Juicy Fruits are boiled in wa-  
ter to be softned, and their  
pulp drawn out by a Sieve,  
and then other things mixed  
therewith to the due thick-  
ness. § 7. Green things

ought first to be well stamp'd,  
and then boiled to a Muci-  
lage. § 8. Lastly, Cata-

plasm are commonly laid on  
pretty warm: but *Anacolle-  
mata*, which are Pultises for  
the Forhead; and *Sinapisms*,  
which are to make the Flesh  
red, are laid on cold. § 9.

A *Sinapism*, R. Leven, Ho-  
ney, Soap, or Pulp of Figs  
boiled in Vinegar, A. ʒij. Mu-  
stard-Seed well beaten ʒi.  
mix them.

8. To make or prepare Cly-  
sters.

§ 1. A clyster is a thin or  
Liquid Body impregnated  
with the properties of Medi-  
cinal things, and cast into  
the Guts by a Pipe. § 2.

The Liquor is the Infusion  
or decoction of Herbs, Plants,  
Seeds, Flowers, Pease, Flesh,  
&c. in Water, Milk, Whey,  
Beer, Ale, Wine, Urine,  
Oyl, &c. § 3. The proper-  
ties are either purging or al-  
tering.



tering: the altering are either Emollient, cleansing, binding, Nephritick, Carminative, or Anodyne, &c.

§ 4. The purging Clysters are the more usual; they are made by boiling or infusing of the Purgative matter (in double or treble dose to what you give by the mouth) in the intended Liquor.

§ 5. Altering Clysters are made by boiling in every pint of Liquor, of the Medicinal Ingredients bruised from half an ounce to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . according as the Medicaments are in strength; then straining and dissolving therein about  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . of common salt, or sal Gem.

§ 6. If they be Emollient Clysters, you may mix with them Oly  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$ . v.  $\text{vj}$ . or  $\text{vij}$ .

§ 7. In purgative Clysters, if they be powders, you need only mix them; of Electuaries or Extracts only dissolve them in your proposed Liquor, adding as aforesaid  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . of sal Gem.

§ 8. The quantity is for a child *ab*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$ . *ad*  $\text{vj}$ . for a man *ab*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$ . *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvj}$ .

§ 9. To Clysters add Suppositories and Pessaries: A Suppository must be

hardish, smooth, long, and fit to put up into the Fundament, having in it all the medicinal properties of Clysters, as Purging and Alterative: The Purging are either gentle, strong, or strongest: *Gentle*, are such as are made of Bacon; of a Fig turned; of Goats, Ox, or Sheeps Suet; of a Candle ends; of Stalks and Roots of Beets, Blites, Cabbage, Mercury, Parsly, &c. *Strong* are such as have a little sharpness, as Alum cut and formed; Honey boiled thick; Soap boiled, Turpentine, to which add Mustard, Salt Sugar: *strongest* are such as are made of Agarick, Aloes, Hellebor, Scammony, Hieta, Picra, Confectio Hamech, Gutta Gamba.

§ 10. The way to make Suppositories. Boil Honey gently to a thickness, so that you may handle it, which you may try by dropping it upon a cold Earthen dish: then pour it upon a Plate anointed with Oil: if you will add anything, do it in powder before melting; otherwise make Rouls and cover them there with



with. The proportion of  
ony is ʒj. of gentle purg-  
ers ʒj. of strong purgers,  
common Salt, or Sal Gem,  
om ʒss. ad ʒij. or ʒj:  
II. *Pessaries are made for*  
*the Womb*, in the same man-  
ner as Suppositories (bu of

other Medicaments) being  
like in shape, but longer and  
thicker. They are also put  
into a long Linnen Bag, or  
tozed Wooll; or may be  
made of Roots of Maddar,  
Cypress, Orrice,

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Of the Use and Application of Medicines.*

**T**HE Use of Internal  
Medicaments are to  
be consider'd either as to the  
Time of giving, or to the Way  
and Manner of giving.

1. The Time is to be ob-  
served, in respect of the  
Quality: if it be an *Alterer*  
of the Body, it is best given over-  
night, unless it be a great  
Purger: for then (as Au-  
tore say) it is best given in  
the Morning fasting, and  
not eating stoutly after it; *viz*  
All-openers are cer-  
tainly best given at night, for  
there will be the less dan-  
ger the next day of taking

3. *If it be purgative*, let  
it be given in the morning;  
unless it be very gentle, and  
then you may venture to  
give it over-night; other-  
wise it may be given the one  
half at night, the other the  
next morning.

4. *The Way and Manner*  
of giving is taught from the  
Form.

5. *Waters* are only Vehi-  
cles to convey other things  
in, down the Throat.

6. *Syrups* may either be  
taken alone, or mixt with  
some convenient Decoction,  
Infusion, Water, Tincture  
or Broth.

7. *Tinctures and Spirits* are best taken in some convenient Water or Syrup.

8. *Essences, Oils and Elixirs* are best taken in broths (being first well mixed with white Sugar) for so they least offend; or else with good and fragrant Wine or Sack.

9. *Poultices, Electuaries, Extracts and Troches*, are best made into a Bolus, and with a little Syrup, or other moist thing swallowed.

10. *Pills* are best taken alone, otherwise with a little Syrup; or else put into a stew'd Prune, and so swallowed.

11. *Magisteries and Salts* are best taken in Broths: yet Magisteries may be made up

into a Bolus, and so taken well.

12. *External Medicines* ought to be applied to the place grieved: *Oyls, Ointments and Balsams* ought to be anointed upon the parts if they be hot by Nature, let them be well rub'd in before the fire: but if cold, let the part be gently anointed without.

13. *Cerates, Emplastres and Cataplasms*, ought to be spread upon Cloth or Leather, and so clap'd upon the place pained: the two first warm, the latter as hot as can be endured.

14. *Lotions* you are to bath or gargle withal: *Clysters* are to be cast in by the *Anus* either with a *Clyster pipe* or *Clyster-Syring*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Doses of Medicines.

1. **A** *Ltering Medicines* if *Temperate*, are given a  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to two un-

ces: hot or cold in the first degree from a dram, to drams: in the second degree

from half a dram to 4 drams: in the third degree, from a scruple to two drams: in the fourth degree, from half a scruple to a dram:

2. *Purgers which are mild and gentle*; from an ounce to six ounces: *those which are mean*, from half an ounce to two ounces: *those which are strong*, from a dram to two drams: *the strongest*, from half a scruple to half a dram, As *Mezereon, Asarum, Colocynthis, Aloes*: But *Black Hellebor, Esula, Scammony*, are given à gr. x. ad xx. *Elaeterium, Euphorbium*, a gr. iij. ad viij. *Crocus metallorum, Mercurius, Vita* à gr. j, ad j. or iij. if in very strong Bodies.

3. In respect of Form; the common Dose is that which is given to one man at a time; so *Infusions, Decoctis and Waters*, are given from two ounces to six ounces: *Clysters* are given a pint at a time to *Men*; a quarter of a pint to *Children*: *Purgative Lenitives*, from one dram to two ounces: *altering Elixirs* from one dram to half an ounce: *Elixirs, Li-*

*quors of Sales, and distilled Oyls*, from five grains to a scruple: *Altering Extracts*, from a scruple to two drams: *Magisteries*, from a scruple to a dram: *Purging Extracts*, from half a scruple to two scruples: *Purging Pills*, from half a scruple to one dram: *Troches, and Salts of Vegetables*, from half a scruple to half a dram, or something more: *Syrups*, from an ounce to three or four: *Mineral Powders, Spirits, and Oyls*, from two grains to twelve.

4. But here you are to note, that these, nor any other Rules, can be so absolutely general, but that there may be some exceptions, or particular observations, which are necessary to be known, not being comprehended in them; so that notwithstanding the limitation of these Doses, they must be proportioned from hence, according to the age and strength both of the Medicament and Patient, giving to Children such a quantity, as may be well considered with their Condition and Ability.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Of Medicinal Requisites.*

**H**E that would be an accomplished Physician ought to be furnished with three things; *First*, Honesty, and a good Conscience: *Secondly*, A substantial, real, and well grounded Understanding through the whole Art of **MEDICINE**. *Thirdly*, With all such Instruments and Necessaries, which are ordinarily made use of, in the performing of any Medical Operation, whether *Parascuological*, *Chirurgical* or *Pharmaceutical*.

2. *As to the first*, That he undertakes nothing, but what he really thinks he can perform; and having undertaken it, to manage the Cure, with the greatest of his skill, care and diligence; to let the Patient's health be his chief aim and end; and to proportion the Value of

the Cure, in some measure to the Quality and Ability of the Patient, as well as to the difficulty, danger, and magnitude of the Affect; and Lastly (setting Covetousness aside) to act as earnestly and faithfully on the behalf of the Poor and Needy where no Recompence can be expected; as of the Rich and full, where large and bountifull rewards are instituted.

*He that thus always walks let the Blessing of the Highest for ever attend him, with the Presence and Good-will of him that dwelt in the Bush: let his Days be long, his Life without care, let his Enemies fall before him; let his Name and Memory live; and arriving at the highest of Old Age, let his last end be happy and honorable.*

3. *As to the second:* That he well understands the Principles of *Natural Philosophy*, the *Mathematicks* and *Physiology* (without which it is almost impossible he should ever truly understand Medicine:) and then, that he has often and seriously read over the whole *Body of Physick*, both *Galenical* and *Chymical*, and been very conversant with the best Authors of both kinds, as well in *Anatomy* and *Chirurgery*, as *Pharmacy*: And lastly, not only to be acquainted *Verbally* with all the aforesaid speculations; but also *Actually*, let him perform and manage everything with his own hands: without which, all is but an airy knowledge, which can never perform great things, or create any true Credit, or lasting Fame.

Thus Practice will bring Experience, and Experience Reason; which will manifest the true, essential, and intrinsic Vertues & powers of Medicaments; without the real knowledge of which, no great cure can be perfected nor any eminent thing attained,

4. *As to the Third;* That he be furnished with Convenient Instruments: *First*, To prepare Medicines with; *Secondly*, Instruments of Chirurgery: *Thirdly*, A convenient quantity and number, of the most effectual and choise Medicaments adapted to the most general and usual Distempers afflicting mankind.

5. The *Parascuological Instruments*, wherewith Medicines are prepared, whether *Galenical* or *Chymical*, are chiefly these following: *A Brass Kettle, an Alembick, a Circulatory, a Sieve, a Gourd, a Balneum Maria, Tongs, Firshovel, Bellows, a Cauldron, a File, Iron rings, a Hippocras bag, an Iron Mortar, an Iron Pestle, a Marble Mortar, a Wooden Pestle, a Glass Mortar, a Glass Pestle, a Pitcher, a Marble, a Grinding Stone, a Muller, a Seperator, a Funnel, a Sierce, a Press, a Tule, a Pair of Sheers, Boxes, Vials, Gally Pots, Corks, Spoons, Strainers, Retorts of Earth, Retorts of Glass, Crucibles, Receivers, Bags, Spatula's, Scales, Weights, Goldsmith's*  
*14 Bellows,*



Bellows, together with convenient Furnaces, fitted for any Operation, or Use.

6. The Chirurgical are either general and small for the Pocket; or special and large for the Closet and Chest. The small Instruments for the Pocket are, 1. A Plaster Box. 2. An Incision Knif. 3. Scissors. 4. A Spatula. 5. Two small Lobes. 6. An uvula Spoon. 7. A Levatory. 8. A Director. 9. A pair of Forceps. 10. A Speculum Lingua. 11. A Fleam. 12. A small Ruisor. 13. A stitching Quill and Needles. 14. A Borax Pipe (if you so please.)

15. A Case of good Lancets. 16. A Salvatory, furnished with these Ointments, Basilicon, Apostolorum, Aureum, Album, Dialthaa, Linimentum Arcei, Diapompholigos, de Mniog: let them all be kept very sharp, clear, and bright.

7. The large Instruments for the Closet. 1. Crows Bills. 2. Terebellum. 3. Incision Knife. 4. Large Spheres. 5. Screw Probe. 6. Dismembring Knife. 7. Trasine. 8. Head Saw. 9. Dismembring

Saw. 10. Speculum Oris. 11. Syring. 12. Clyster Syring. 13. Clyster Pot. 14. Clyster Pipas. 15. A Catheter. 16. Cupping-Glasses. 17. Spatula Mundana. 18. Large Spatula's. 19. Speculum Ani. 20. Speculum Matricis. 21. Cantherizing Irons. 22. Forceps for Teeth. 23. A Punch. 24. A Percer. 25. A Pellicane. 26. A Dyet Pot. 27. Blood-Purifiers. 28. Needles and Thread. 29. Dismembring Pincers. 30. Rasors: Together with Sponges, Splinters, Junks, Tape Rowlet, Linnen Cloth, Wax Candles, &c.

8. The Pharmaceutical Necessaries, are those Medicaments which we have exhibited in the Second and Third Books of this present work; as also those in the Pharmacopeia Londinensis lately Published, under the several Titles of Waters distilled, Spirits, Oyls distilled & express'd, Balsams distilled, Quintessences, Elixirs, Tinctures, Extracts, Magisteries, Salts, Liguors, Wines, Vinegars, Infusions, Decoctions, Syrups, Quiddonies, Lobs

*Preserves, Sugars, Powders, Electuaries, Pills, Troches, Lotions, Oils, Balsams artificial, Cerecloths, Emplasters, Cataplasms, Clysters, Suppositories and Pessaries.*

9. But because it is not necessary to have in store all that Variety; and because every young Artist is not able to make an Estimate or good choice of the best and most effectual things; we shall here condescend a little to enlighten the industrious Student; and shew as well how the Closet ought to be furnished, as in our *Synopsis Medicina*, we have given a Premonition to the Military Chest.

OPERA MEDICA.

10. *Roots, Barks, Woods, Althæa, Asarum, Birthwort, ground, Contra yerva, Cinamon, Elecampain, Gentian, Ginger, Garlick, Guajacum lig. Guajaci Cort, Hermorhicks, Jallop, Liquorice, Mace, Mecoachan, Nephriticum lig. Onions, Orrice, Peruanus Cort. Rhodium, Rhubarb, Squils, Spicknard,*

*Sena, Turbith, Turmerick, Virginian Snake-root, Zedary.*

11. *Herbs, Flowers; Anthos, Betony, Balauftians, Centory, Camomil fl. Cloves, Carduus ben. Elder fl. Featherfew, Hypericon, Hops, Ladies Mantle, Prunella, or Self heal, Pyrola or Wintergreen, Roses, Stæchas, Saffron, Sanicle, Scabious, Scordium, Tansy.*

12. *Fruits, Seeds, Acorns, Almonds, Alkakengi, Bayberrys, Barly, Currans, Colocynthis, Cofiander, Carthamus, Cubebs, Fænegreek, Figs dry, Galls, Ivy-berrys, Line, Mustard, Myrtle, Nutmegs, Onions, Prunes, Palma Christi, or greater Spurge, Rocket, Rasins of the Sup, Santonicum, Tamarines, unripe Bramble-berrys.*

13. *Gums, Fuyces; Acetum, Aloes, Ammoniacum, Absinthii Suc. Balsam of Peru, Benjamin, Canary Wine, Chermet, Cambogia, Caranna, Colophony, Elemi, Eleterium, Frankincense, Guajaci, Galbanum, Hypocistis, Jallap, Liquorice Suc. Labdanum*

tering: the altering are either Emollient, cleansing, binding, Nephritick, Carminative, or Anodyne, &c.

§ 4. The purging Clysters are the more usual; they are made by boiling or infusing of the Purgative matter (in double or treble dose to what you give by the mouth) in the intended Liquor. § 5.

Altering Clysters are made by boiling in every pint of Liquor, of the Medicinal Ingredients bruised from half an ounce to ʒij.β. according as the Medicaments are in strength; then straining and dissolving therein about ʒj. of common salt, or sal Gem.

§ 6. If they be Emollient Clysters, you may mix with them Oly ʒiiij. v. vj. or vij.

§ 7. In purgative Clysters, if they be powders, you need only mix them; of Electuaries or Extracts only dissolve them in your proposed Liquor, adding as aforesaid ʒj. of Sal Gem. § 8. The quantity is for a child ab ʒiiij. ad vj. for a man ab ʒxij. ad ʒxvj.

§ 9. To Clysters add Suppositories and Pessaries: A Suppository must be

hardish, smooth, long, and fit to put up into the Fundament, having in it all the medicinal properties of Clysters, as Purging and Alterative: The Purging are either gentle, strong, or strongest: Gentle, are such as are made of Bacon; of a Pig turned; of Goats, Ox, Sheeps Suet; of a Candle ends; of Stalks and Roots of Beets, Blites, Cabbages, Mercury, Parsly, &c. Strong are such as have a little sharpness, as Alum cut and forced; Honey boiled thick; Soap boiled, Turpentine to which add Mustard, Sugar: strongest are such as are made of Agarick, Aloe, Hellebor, Scammony, H. Picra, Confectio Hamamelidis, Gutta Gamba. § 10. *way to make Suppositories* Boil Honey gently to a thickness, so that you may handle it, which you may try dropping it upon a cold then dish: then pour it on a Plate anointed with Oil: if you will add anything, do it in powder before melting; otherwise Roul and cover them

The proportion of  
 is  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . of gentle purg-  
 $\mathfrak{zj}$ . of strong purgers,  
 mon Salt, or Sal Gem,  
 in  $\mathfrak{zss}$ . ad  $\mathfrak{zij}$ . or  $\mathfrak{zj}$ :  
 1. *Pessaries are made for*  
*Womb, in the same man-*  
*as Suppositories (bu of*

other Medicaments) being  
 like in shape, but longer and  
 thicker. They are also put  
 into a long Linnen Bag, or  
 tozed Wooll; or may be  
 made of Roots of Madder,  
 Cypress, Orrice,

## CHAP. XVII.

### *Of the Use and Application of Medicines.*

THE Use of Internal  
 Medicaments are to  
 consider'd either as to the  
 of giving, or to the Way  
 Manner of giving.

The Time is to be ob-  
 d, in respect of the  
 ity: if it be an *Alterer*  
 it is best given over-  
 unless it be a great  
 er: for then (as Au-  
 say) it is best given in  
 Morning fasting, and  
 ing stoutly after it; *vix*

All-openers are cer-  
 best given at night, for  
 ere will be the less dan-  
 the next day of taking

3. *If it be purgative*, let  
 it be given in the morning;  
 unless it be very gentle, and  
 then you may venture to  
 give it over-night; other-  
 wise it may be given the one  
 half at night, the other the  
 next morning.

4. *The Way and Manner*  
 of giving is taught from the  
 Form.

5. *Waters* are only Vehi-  
 cles to convey other things  
 in, down the Throat.

6. *Syrups* may either be  
 taken alone, or mixt with  
 some convenient Decoction,  
 Infusion, Water, Tincture  
 or Broth.

7. *Tinctures and Spirits* are best taken in some convenient Water or Syrup.

8. *Effences, Oils and Elixirs* are best taken in broths (being first well mixed with white Sugar) for so they least offend; or else with good and fragrant Wine or Sack.

9. *Poultices, Electuaries, Extracts and Troches*, are best made into a Bolus, and with a little Syrup, or other moist thing swallowed.

10. *Pills* are best taken alone, otherwise with a little Syrup; or else put into a stew'd Prune, and so swallowed.

11. *Magisteries and Salts* are best taken in Broths: yet Magisteries may be made up

into a Bolus, and so taken well.

12. *External Medicines* ought to be applied to the place grieved: Oyls, Ointments and Balsams ought to be anointed upon the part if they be hot by Nature, let them be well rub'd in before the fire: but if cold, let the part be gently anointed without.

13. *Cerates, Emplastres and Cataplasms*, ought to be spread upon Cloth or Leather, and so clap'd upon the place pained: the two first warm, the latter as hot as can be endured.

14. *Lotions* you are to bath or gargle withal: *Clysters* are to be cast in by the *Anus* either with a *Clyster-pipe* or *Clyster-Syring*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Doses of Medicines.

1. **A** *Lixering Medicines* if *Temperate*, are given a  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to two un-

ces: hot or cold in the first degree from a dram, to drams: in the second deg-



from half a dram to 4 drams: in the third degree, from a scruple to two drams: in the fourth degree, from half a scruple to a dram:

2. *Purgers which are mild and gentle*; from an ounce to six ounces: *those which are mean*, from half an ounce to two ounces: *those which are strong*, from a dram to two drams: *the strongest*, from half a scruple to half a dram, as *Mezereon, Afarum, Colosynthis, Aloes*: But *Black Heliebor, Esula, Scammony*, are given à gr. x. ad xx. *Elaterium, Euphorbium*, a gr. iij. ad viij. *Crocus metallorum, Mercurius, Vita* à gr. j, ad iij. if in very strong bodies.

3. In respect of Form; the common Dose is that which is given to one man at a time; so *Infusions, Decoctis and Waters*, are given from two ounces to six ounces: *Clysters* are given a pint at a time to Men; a quarter of a pint to Children: *Purgative Lenitives*, from one dram to two ounces: *altering Electuaries* from one dram to an ounce: *Elixirs, Li-*

*quors of Salts, and distilled Oyls*, from five grains to a scruple: *Altering Extracts*, from a scruple to two drams: *Magisteries*, from a scruple to a dram: *Purging Extracts*, from half a scruple to two scruples: *Purging Pills*, from half a scruple to one dram: *Troches, and Salts of Vegetables*, from half a scruple to half a dram, or something more: *Syrups*, from an ounce to three or four: *Mineral Powders, Spirits, and Oyls*, from two grains to twelve.

4. But here you are to note, that these, nor any other Rules, can be so absolutely general, but that there may be some exceptions, or particular observations, which are necessary to be known, not being comprehended in them; so that notwithstanding the limitation of these Doses, they must be proportioned from hence, according to the age and strength both of the Medicament and Patient, giving to Children such a quantity, as may be well considered with their Condition and Ability.

## CHAP. XIX.

## Of Medicinal Requisites.

**H**E that would be an accomplished Physician ought to be furnished with three things; *First*, Honesty, and a good Conscience: *Secondly*, A substantial, real, and well grounded Understanding through the whole Art of **MEDICINE**. *Thirdly*, With all such Instruments and Necessaries, which are ordinarily made use of, in the performing of any Medical Operation, whether *Parascuological*, *Chirurgical* or *Pharmaceutical*.

2. *As to the first*, That he undertakes nothing, but what he really thinks he can perform; and having undertaken it, to manage the Cure, with the greatest of his skill, care and diligence; to let the Patient's health be his chief aim and end; and to proportion the Value of

the Cure, in some measure to the Quality and Ability of the Patient, as well as to the difficulty, danger, and magnitude of the Affect; and *Lastly* (setting Covetousness aside) to act as earnestly and faithfully on the behalf of the Poor and Needy where no Recompence can be expected; as of the Rich and full, where large and bountiful rewards are proportioned.

*He that thus always waits for the Blessing of the High God for ever attend him, with the Presence and Good-will of the Holy Spirit that dwelt in the Bush: let his Days be long, his Life without care, let his Enemies fall before him; let his Name and Memory live; and arriving at the highest of Old Age, let his last end be happy and honourable.*

3. *As to the second:* That he well understands the Principles of *Natural Philosophy*, the *Mathematicks* and *Philology* (without which it is almost impossible he should ever truly understand Medicine:) and then, that he has often and seriously read over the whole *Body of Physics*, both *Galenical* and *Chymical*, and been very conversant with the best Authors of both kinds, as well in *Anatomy* and *Chirurgery*, as *Pharmacy*: And lastly, not only to be acquainted *Verbally* with all the aforesaid speculations; but also *Actually*, let him perform and manage everything with his own hands: without which, all is but an airy knowledg, which can never perform great things, nor create any true Credit, or lasting Fame.

Thus Practice will bring Experience, and Experience Reason; which will manifest the true, essential, and intrinsic Vertues & powers of Medicaments; without the real knowledge of which, no great cure can be perfected nor any eminent thing attained,

4. *As to the Third;* That he be furnished with Convenient Instruments: *First*, To prepare Medicines with; *Secondly*, Instruments of Chirurgery: *Thirdly*, A convenient quantity and number, of the most effectual and choise Medicaments adapted to the most general and usual Distempers afflicting mankind.

5. The *Parascuological Instruments*, wherewith Medicines are prepared, whether *Galenical* or *Chymical*, are chiefly these following: A *Brass Kettle*, an *Alembick*, a *Circulatory*, a *Sieve*, a *Gourd*, a *Balneum Maria*, *Tongs*, *Firshovel*, *Bel lows*, a *Cauldron*, a *File*, *Iron rings*, a *Hippocras bag*, an *Iron Mortar*, an *Iron Pestle*, a *Marble Mortar*, a *Wooden Pestle*, a *Glass Mortar*, a *Glass Pestle*, a *Pitcher*, a *Marble*, a *Grinding Stone*, a *Muller*, a *Seperator*, a *Funnel*, a *Sierce*, a *Press*, a *Tile*, a *Pair of Sheers*, *Boxes*, *Vials*, *Gally Pots*, *Corks*, *Spoons*, *Strainers*, *Retorts of Earth*, *Retorts of Glass*, *Crucibles*, *Receivers*, *Bags*, *Spatula's*, *Scales*, *Weights*, *Goldsmith's Bellows*,

Bellows, together with convenient Furnaces, fitted for any Operation, or Use.

6. The *Chirurgical* are either general and small for the Pocket; or special and large for the Closet and Chest. The small Instruments for the Pocket are, 1. A Plaster Box. 2. An Incision Knife. 3. Scissors. 4. A Spatula. 5. Two small probes. 6. An uvula Spoon. 7. A Levatory. 8. A Director. 9. A pair of Forceps. 10. A Speculum Lingua. 11. A Fleam. 12. A small Risor. 13. A stitching Quill and Needles. 14. A Borax Pipe (if you so please.) 15. A Case of good Lancets. 16. A Salvatory, furnished with these Ointments, Basticon, Apostolorum, Aureum, Album, Dialthaa, Linimentum Arcaei, Diapompholigos, de Mnio: let them all be kept very sharp, clear, and bright.

7. The large Instruments for the Closet. 1. Crows Bills. 2. Terebellum. 3. Incision Knife. 4. Large Sheres. 5. Screw Probe. 6. Dismembring Knife. 7. Trasine. 8. Head Saw. 9. Dismembring

Saw. 10. Speculum Oris. 11. Syring. 12. Clyster Syring. 13. Clyster Pot. 14. Clyster Pipes. 15. A Catheter. 16. Cupping-Glasses. 17. Spatula Mundana. 18. Large Spatula's. 19. Speculum Ani. 20. Speculum Matricis. 21. Cauterizing Irons. 22. Forceps for Teeth. 23. A Punch. 24. A Percer. 25. A Pellicane. 26. A Dyet Pot. 27. Blood-Purifiers. 28. Needles and Thread. 29. Dismembring Pincers. 30. Razors: Together with Sponges, Splinters, Junks, Tape Rowlets, Linen Cloth, Wax Candles, &c.

8. The *Pharmaceutical* Necessaries, are those Medicaments which we have exhibited in the Second and Third Books of this present work; as also those in the *Pharmacopœia Londinensis* lately Published, under several Titles of Waters distilled, Spirits, Oyls distilled & express'd, Balsams distilled, Quintessences, Elixirs, Tinctures, Extracts, Magisteries, Salts, Liquors, Wines, Unguents, Infusions, Decoctions, Syrups, Quiddonies, Lohoc-

*Preserves, Sugars, Powders, Electuaries, Pills, Troches, Lotions, Oils, Balsams artificial, Cerecloths, Emplasters, Cataplasms, Clysters, Suppositories and Pessaries.*

9. But because it is not necessary to have in store all that Variety; and because every young Artist is not able to make an Estimate or good choice of the best and most effectual things; we shall here condescend a little to enlighten the industrious Student; and shew as well how the Closet ought to be furnished, as in our *Synopsis Medicina*, we have given a Premonition to the Military Chest.

OPERA MEDICA.

10. *Roots, Barks, Woods; Althææ, Asarum, Birthwort round, Contra yerva, Cinamon, Elecampain, Gentian, Ginger, Garlick, Guajacilig. Guajaci Cort. Hermocasts, Jallop, Liquorice, Mace, Mecoachan, Nephriticum lig. Onions, Orrice, Peruanus Cort. Rhodium, Rhubarb, Squils, Spicknard,*

*Sena, Turbith, Turmeric, Virginian Snake-root, Zedary.*

11. *Herbs, Flowers; Anthos, Betony, Balauftians, Centory, Camomil fl. Clover, Carduus ben. Elder fl. Featherfew, Hypericon, Hops, Ladies Mantle, Prunella, or Self heal, Pyrola or Wintergreen, Roses, Stæchas, Saffron, Sanicle, Scabious, Scordium, Tanfy.*

12. *Fruits, Seeds, Acorns, Almonds, Alkakengi, Bayberries, Barly, Currans, Colocynthis, Cofiander, Carthamus, Cubebs, Fænigreek, Figs dry, Galls, Ivy-berries, Line, Mustard, Myrtle, Nutmegs, Onions, Prunes, Palma Christi, or greater Spurge, Rocket, Rasins of the Sun, Santonicum, Tamarines, unripe Bramble-berries,*

13. *Gums, Juices; Acetum, Aloes, Ammoniacum, Absinthii Suc. Balsam of Peru, Benjamin, Canary Wine, Chermeß, Cambogia, Caranna, Colophony, Elemi, Eleterium, Frankincense, Guajaci, Galbanum, Hypocistis, Jallap, Liquorice Suc. Labd-*  
num



num, Maudlin Suc. Meconium, Oyl Olive, Opopanax, Opium, Rhenish Wine, Rofin, Sherry, Sugar, Stone Pitch, Sagapenum, Sanguis draconis, Sarcocol, Scammony, Tent, Tar, Tacamahac, Tartar, Turpentine common, and Venice,

14. *Meals or Flowers.* Of Barley, Beans, Bay-Berries, Guajaci lig. Jallap, Lentills, Orobus, Oates, Pease, Rice, Rhodium lig. Wheat.

15. *Cold distilled Waters,* Arsmart, Centory, Cowdung, Elder, Frogspawn, Fumitory, Feenel, Lavender, Limons, Mint, Oranges, Poppies, Plantane, Roses, Chamask, Tansie.

16. *Animals and their Parts.* Bees, Bears, Grease, Cantharides, Cochinile, Civit, Castoreum, Deers Suet, Doves dung, Earthworms in powder, Egg shells calcined, Feathers burnt, Frogs dried, Goose Grease, Hogs Lard, Harts-horn rasped, Hares Hair, Hogs Gall, Hens Grease, Hony crarified, Hog-lice dried, Ivory rasped, Ichthiocola, Mummy, Mans Skull, Mans Bones calcined, Mans

Fat, Musk, Mouse dung, Ox blood dried, Ox Gall, Ox Horns, Ox Suet, Oyfter-shells in powder, Sheeps Suet, Swallows Calcined, Snakes dried, Toads dried, Vipers dried, Wax.

17. *Stones, Earths, Metals, Minerals.* Amber, Alum, Antimony, Armoniack Salt, Amber grise, Bole fine, Borax, Bezar stone, Coral, Calaminaris, Cinnabar, Ceruse, Iron, Lead, Litharge, Loadstones, Lapis Nephriticus, Minium, Marcasite, Nitre, Ostiocola, Petroleum, Pearls, Pompholix, Quicksilver, Sal Gem, Steel, Sulphur Vive, Sponge, Spodium, Tin, Tutia, Talck, Terra Sigillata, Vitriol white, Roman.

18. *Hot Waters, Spirits.* Absinthii, Angelicæ, Anodynus, Analepticus, Castorei, Cælestis, Comminuens, Cornu Cervi, Calculum Horstii, Diapente, Divina, Guajaci, Epidemica, Lavendulæ, Mirabilis, Odontalgicus, Ophthalmica Crollii, Prophylactica Sylvi, Pleuriticus, Regiæ Hungaricæ, Rosmarini comp. Scammonii purgans, Theriacalis, Vini, Urinæ, Philosophick

Iosophick Spirit of Kirkringius.

19. *Oyls distilled and expressed.* Aniseeds, Almonds Exp. Amber, Bricks, Bayberries, Bays Exp. Camomil, Carvi, Cumin, Cinnamon, Cloves, Camphir, Cranii humani, Dill. Eggs Exp. Fennel, Guajaci, Juniper-Berries, Limon Peels, Lavender, Mint, Marjoram, Myrrh, Mace dist. & Exp. Nutmegs dist. & Exp. Olives Exp. Odontalgicum, Opopanax, Orange Peels, Ranarum Sennerti, Rhodium, Rosmary, Rue, Soot, Spick, Sagapenum, Sassafras, Sage, Savin, Turpentine, Tacamahacca, Wormwood, Wax.

*Balsams distilled.* Antipodagricum Horstii, Cordiale, Sennerti, Citriorum Compositum, Deers Blood, Nutmegs, Nervinum Schroderi, Oranges, Podagricum Horstii, Paralyticum Horstii, Stomachicum.

21. *Essences and Quintessences.* Antimony, Bawm, Celandine, Elder-Berries, Harts horn, Myrrh, Mans flesh, Magna, Virtutum, Terbiathina.

22. *Elixirs.* Alexiterium, of Camphir, Juniperinum, Lapidis Lazuli, Nephriticum Schroderi, nostrum, Panchymagogum purgans, Paralyticum, Proprietatis Maxii, Proprietatis Paracelsi, Subtilitatis Paracelsi, vitæ nostræ.

23. *Tinctures.* Aurea, Antimonii, Castorei, Corticum, Cathartica Magistralis, Cathartica Clossæi, Corallorum, Catholica Grulingii, Chologoga Grulingii, Hydragoga Grulingii, Juniperi Mynsichti, Cumia, Melanagoga, Ox Gall, Odontalgica, Piperis, Phlegmagoga Grulingii, Pestifera, Papaveris Erratici, Scenæ, Succini Viridis, Vitæ Mynsichti, nostræ, Uterina.

24. *Extracts, Magisteries.* Of Aloes, Benedictum, Catholicum Sennerti, Gentian, Hellebor black, Juniper-Berries, Laudanum Paracelsi, Londinense, nostrum, Opti Anodynum, Panchymagogum, nostrum. *Magisteries,* Aluminis, Cranii humani, Magnum. Rosin of Jallop, of Scammony, Succini, Tartar Vitriolate, Vitriol, Salt.

25. *Salts.*

25. *Salts.* Ash, Armoniacum Sublimatum, Bezoarticum, Chalybiatum, Ceterach, Cranii humani, Centory, Carduus ben. Mugwort, Philosophicum Mulleri, Psilothrum Sheferi, Prunellæ, Soor, Serpentum, Scurvygrafs, Tarter, Tartari Emeticum Mynsichti, Tarter nitrated, Urinæ.

26. *Liquors, Stones Artificial.* Anodynus, Alexipharmicus seu Scorbuticus, Mercurii Vitri Mynsichti, Mercurii Sacharatus Mynsichti, Mercurii Acetosus Mynsichti, Mercurii Sublimati, Nephriticus, Schroderi, Ophthalmicus, Panpharmicus, Salutis, Tartari, Vitæ Anodynus. *Stones Artificial.* Argenteus Causticus, Lapis Infernalis, Medicamentosus Crollii, Magnes Arsenicalis, Rubrus, Salutis Hartmanni.

27. *Wines Vinegars.* Absinthites, Antimoniale, Antiscorbuticum Mynsichti, Arthriticum, Chalybiatum, Benedictum, Hydragogum Barbeti, Purgans Horstii Pectorale Salmonis, Rubellum, Sanctum: *Vinegars,* Alexiacum, Anodynum, Regis Po-

loniæ, Squils, Spirit of Vinegar, Theriacale.

28. *Syrups.* Acetosus Simplex, Acetositis Citri, Alabazi, Antimonii Emeticum, Baccarum Juniperi, Cardiacus, è Coralliis, Cydoniorum, Diamoron, Glycyrrhiza, Hemoptoicus, Menthæ, Nutmegs, Oxymel simplex, Papaveris, de Quinque Radicibus, de Rhabbarbo, Succory with Rhubarb, de Symphyto, è Succo Rosarum, de Spina Cervina, Succorum, de Scolopendrio, Scilliticum, Violarum.

28. *Quiddonies, Lohochs, Conserves, Sugars;* Rob de Barberis, of Elder-berries, of Juniper-berries, of Mullberries, of Quinces, Lohoch ex Aliis, è Succo Scillæ, Conserva Cephalica, Diacodium Solidum, Saccharum ex Mercurio Vitæ Correcto.

30. *Powders.* Admirabilis, Antepilept, nost. Alexipharmicæ nost. Antimonii per Calcinationem, Adstringens, Catharticæ nost. Causticus Barbetti, è Chelis Crancorum, Cornachinii, Catharticus Universalis, Specialis, ad Casum, Cathæreticus Clo-

(21)

fæi Diasenæ, Diambrae, Dianthus Dysentericus Crollii, Helli, Hystericus, Incarnativus, Hermodactylorum compos. ad Lumbricos Magistralis, ad Pestem, Stypticus Mindereri, Sudorificus Barbetti, Sulphuris, Thur aloes Galemi, Viperinus.

31. *Electuaries.* Confectio Anodyna, Cholagogum Sylvii, Confectio Hamech, Diagilappa nost. Diagamba nost. Diaturbith nost. Diascordium, Diacarthamum, Diacassia, Diaprunum, Hiera Picra Simplex, Hiera cum Agarico, Lenitivum, New London Treacle, Mithridate, Philonium Magistrale, Phlegmagogum Sylvii, Solutivum, Theriaca Salmoniana magis comp. minus comp. Venice Treacle.

32. *Pills.* De Agarico, Aggregativæ, Anodynæ nost. Angelicæ Grulingii, Cochiae minores, Catholicæ Poterii, Cambogiæ, ex Duobus, Diureticæ Clossæi, de Galbano Sylvii, Holagogæ, Hydropicæ Bontii, de Lapide Lazuli, Laudanum Paracelsi, Sennerti, nostrum, Mercureales Herculis Saxonæ, Rudil,

33. *Troches.* Albi Rhafis, Alhandal, Bechici nigri, de Camphora, de Gutta Gamba, Sies de Thure, de Terra Lemnia, de Vipera.

34. *Lotions.* Aqua Ophthalmica, Ophthalmica viridis, Ophthalmica Brunii, Schroderi Quercetani, Nostra, Visum Conservans, Lac Virginis Schroderi, Lixivium Benedictum Myns. Diureticum Mynsichti, Tartari.

35. *Oyls Simple,* Castor, Camomil, Dill, Elecampane, Euphorbium, Hypericon, Lillies, Myrtles, Mastich, Nardinum, Roses, Savin, Scorpions, Viperæ: *Oyls Compound,* Anodynum nost. Benedictum, Catellorum, Excelsi, Hirundinum, Hyperici, Nardinum, Vulpinum.

36. *Balsams External.* Arcaei, Amarum, Deers blood, Hipnoticum, Lucatelli, Polychrestum, Polychrestum nost. Saponis, Saturni Anisatum, Saturni cum Aceto Mindere, Terebinthina, Vulnerarium, Vulnerarium Hartmanni, Maxii, Schroderi.

37. *Oyntments.* Album Camphoratum, Egyptiacum, Apostolorum, Aregon, Aloet.



Aloeticum, Basilicon majus, minus, Comitissæ, Dialthæa, Diapompholigos, Enulatum cum Mercurio, Fuscum, Laurinum Vulgare, de Minio, Martiatum, Narcoticum, Nicotianæ, Nutritum, Neopollitanum, Nervinum, Populneum, Rosinum, Rubrum deficcativum, de Resina Comp. Regis Angliæ, ad Scabiem Barbetti, Sympatheticum, Tutia, Terebinthinæ, Vulnerarium Simplex, Compositum.

38. *Emplasters, Cerates.* de Ammoniaco, Araneorum, Catagmaticum, diasulphuris, Diacalciteos, Diachylon simple, cum gummi, Divinum, Epispaticum, Elemi Gummi, pro Fonticulis de Galbano, de Galbano Crocatum, Griseum, pro Herniosis, ad Herniam nostr. Leoninum Arcæi, de Mastiche, Melliloti simpl. de Minio simp. compositum, Nervinum, Olycroceum, Oppodeldoch Wurtzii, ex pelle Arietina, de Ranis cum Mercurio, sine pari, Stomachicum Galeni, Sticticum Paracelsi.

39. *Injectiões, Suppositories.* Ad fluxus uteri, ute-

rinus. *Suppositoria Cephali-* ca Mynsichti, Dysenterica Anodynæ Mynsichti, Sicca Mynsichti, Suptica Mynsichti.

40. *Metaline Preparations.*

Of h, Saccharum, pulvis, Lac, Spiritus, Oleum, Manna Saturni: of 4, Sal, Spiritus, Oleum, CrySTALLI Jovis: of ♂, Crocus, astringens, Aperitivus, Vitriolatum, Magisterium nostr. Tinctura Croci, Vitriolum Martis, Vinum Chalybiatum Finkii: of ©, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Aurum potabile, Grulingii, Mynsichti, Aurum Vita, Tinctura Auri: of ♀, Tinctura, Sal, Ens Veneris, Balsamum Cupri, Sal Veneris Schroderi, Oleum Æruginis of D, Tinctura, Magisterium, CrySTALLI Lunæ, Pilulæ Lunares, Argentum potabile, Causticus Argenteus.

41. *Mercurial Preparations.* Arcanum Coralinum, Aqua Phagedenica, Bezoar Solare, Bezoar Lunare, Corrosive sublimate, Cionabartificiale, Gryphus Mercurii, Hercules Bovii, Liqueor Mercurii, Laudanum Minerales, Mercurius dulcis sublimatus, Mercurius dulcis pra-

cipiatur



ipita us albus, rubrus, Mer-  
curius Vitæ Catharticus, Præ-  
cipitatum Viride, aureum,  
Turpethum Mineral.

42. *Antimonials.* Aqua  
benedicta Rulandi, Aqua  
Ophthalmica à Croco Meta-  
llorum, Antimony Diaphore-  
tick, Antidotus q̄ ij. aurea,  
utyrum Antimonii, Crocus  
Metallorum, Cerussa, Flores,  
Oleum Saccharatum, Regu-  
la, Sal, Sulphur; Tinctura,  
Vitrum præcipita-  
tum, *Vitrum Cathartic.* An-  
timonii, Liliū Paracelsi, Ca-  
tharticum Menerale, Pilulæ  
æz, Pulvis Anglicanus, Spi-  
ritus Vitæ aureus Rulandi,  
rupus Emericus Salæ, Tin-  
ctura Croci Metallorum,  
Tinctura florum Antimonii  
Triolatum, Tinctura flo-  
rum Rubrorum.

43. *Saline preparations.* 1.  
Salt, Antidotus, Oleum,  
Spiritus Salis Clossæi. 2. Of  
Alum. Spiritus, Aluminis a-  
ciogens. 3. Of *Sal Ar-*  
moniac, Aqua Ophthalmica,  
ores, Spiritus, Volatile Salt.  
Of Niter, Catharticum  
tri, Nitrum Vitriolatum,  
Spiritus Nitri, Sal prunellæ.  
Of *Vitriol*, Aqua styptica,

Coltothar Vitrioli, Extra-  
ctum Narcoticum, Oleum,  
Spiritus, Sal, Sulphur, Sul-  
phur Hartmanni, Spiritus  
Vulnerarius, Tinctura Vitrioli,  
Vitriolicum Nitro. 6. Of  
Tartar, Salt, Salt Chalybia-  
ted, Spirit, Tincture of the  
Salt.

44. *Sulphurs.* Balsamum,  
Balsamum Vitæ, flores, Lac,  
Oleum Spiritus Sulphuris,  
Sal Polychrestum, Tinctura  
Ambergrisæ, Oleum, Magi-  
sterium, Spiritus Volatil Salt  
of Amber, Petroleum, Sper-  
ma Cæti.

45. *Stones prepared,* Pul-  
vis, Sal Crystallorum, Sal La-  
pis Judaici, Pulvis de Lapide  
Lazuli, prepared Pearls, Salt  
and Magistery; Pulvis Ostio-  
collæ, Tinctura Smaragdi,  
Prepared Coral, Oyls, Salt,  
Tincture of Coral, Arca-  
num Berlarum, Essentia Per-  
larum, Ashes, powder, Li-  
quor of Talck of Clossæus,  
Oyl, Spirit of Terra Sigil-  
lata.

Out of this Compendium  
The Artist may chuse what  
things he please; or Substitute  
other experiments of his own  
in their place. A well disci-  
plin'd

plu'd Professor may out of 50 or 60 good Medicaments find a Cure for most, if not all Diseases hap'ning to the Bodies of humane kind: and if he has a special Occasion for any

other Specifick, he may have it prepared on purpose for that Necessity; this is in Truth the best way of dealing with Medicines.

## CHAP. XX.

### The Art of Compounding Medicines.

1. **A**LL Diseases whatsoever are cured by Medicaments (whether Simple or Compound) having a certain Property, peculiar Appropriation, and a distinct limited Temperament.

2. Therefore, When any Disease falls under Consideration, in respect of Cure, you are to consider the Means or Nature of the Medicament by which it is to be removed, whether by Alteratives alone, or by Medicines taking away something, or by Medicines adding or restoring something: In order to which, if you have none so Artificially or skilfully composed, as you desire, but must constitute one anew,

you must carefully observe the following Rules.

3. Where Alteratives are only necessary, as in Diseases of Intemperature, you are to chuse such as may alter the said Distemper, by an opposite Quality, in a certain and limited proportion; and with all, by such Medicaments, (composing the said Temperament) may strongly sympathize with the part afflicted.

Ex. gr. Suppose the Disease to be a Cephalalgia, proceeding from a hot Distemper of the head: in this case you ought to use a Medicament cooling, and withall a Cephalick, such an one as may be made of Lettice, Plantain

Whi  
seek  
proc  
ber:  
Medi  
symp  
is af  
made  
ny,  
ays,  
Anac  
regs,  
and c  
d.  
4. T  
clud  
the T  
the Me  
impose  
light  
ed not  
te, wh  
Cold.  
in, bu  
ation, i  
the st  
ld. I  
at, as t  
or a l  
it to th  
ld: But  
ragious  
azy, D  
tion, th  
succeed t

White Poppies, Violets, House-  
leek, &c. Suppose it should  
proceed from a cold Distem-  
per: then you must use a  
Medicament healing; and  
sympathizing with the part,  
as aforesaid, such as may be  
made of Peony, Spicknard, Be-  
nony, Featherfew, Lavender,  
Rays, Pennyroyal, Rosemary,  
Anacardiums, Cubebs, Nut-  
megs, &c. The like under-  
stand of other parts afflict-  
ed.

4. *The next thing to be  
concluded on, is, the Degree  
of the Temperature in which  
the Medicament ought to be  
composed.* If the Distemper  
be light, the Medicament  
should not exceed the first de-  
gree, whether it be of Heat  
or Cold. If it causes great  
pain, but without Inflam-  
mation, it may be composed  
to the second Degree of  
Heat. If the pain be so  
great, as to cause Inflamma-  
tion, or a Fever, you may ex-  
alt it to the third degree of  
Heat: But if it be yet more  
ragious, as to cause a  
Coma, Delirium or Con-  
vulsion, the Medicine ought  
to succeed to the 4th. degree.

5. *Contrariwise, if the Dis-  
ease proceed of Cold:* If it  
causes but a small Obstru-  
ction and Stiffness, the Me-  
dicament need not exceed  
the first degree of Heat:  
If it causes Numbness with-  
all, you may compose it to  
the second Degree of Heat:  
If the cold Distemper be so  
great, as to induce an abso-  
lute loss of Feeling, or en-  
dangers a Palsie or Lethar-  
gy, you may exalt it to the  
third degree of Heat: But  
if it be so extream as to en-  
danger the Dead Palsie, or a  
Gangreen, you have a ne-  
cessity to use things hot in  
the fourth degree.

6. *The same Order and  
Difference you must observe in  
Passive Qualities of Dryness  
and Moisture, making choice  
of things dry, for Diseases  
moist, and things moist for  
Diseases dry; withal choosing  
such things as sympathize  
with the parts affected.*

7. *These things beings con-  
sidered, it now remains to shew  
how, according to Art, to com-  
pose, to exalt, or to depress a  
Medicament to any degree  
proposed: Or, to find out the ex-*

all Temperament of a Medicine: or, lastly, to augment or diminish the Quantities of any of the Simples, keeping the desired Degree of its Quality; all which in the following Sections shall be mathematically explicated and demonstrated at large.

8. First, To compose a Medicine proposed in any Degree of Quality whatsoever.

Let the Qualities ascend from 1 to 10, so that Temperature may be equal to 5.

Hot and dry { 9. 8. 7. 6. 5. 4. 3. 2. 1. } cold & moist  
 { 4. 3. 2. 1. 0. 1. 2. 3. 4. }

Ex. gr. Simples hot in 3. temperate; cold in cold in 1. 3. what quantities must be taken of each, to compose a Medicine cold in 2? Answer, 1 part

as in the following Table you see: where the upper Figures may stand for differences to the lower Qualities: 0. standing for Temperate: the degrees hot and dry on the left Hand: the cold and moist on the right Hand: Setting down the Differences in order, from the highest degree of Heat and then by Alligation alternate, take the alternate difference from the Degree proposed.

2 Cold	3 Hot.	3	8	11
	0 Temp.		5	11
	1 Cold.		4	11
	3 Cold.		2	3216

Exa. 2. Simples hot in 4. hot in 2. hot in 1. cold in 1. cold in 2. cold in 3. What quanti-

ties of each will make a Medicine Temperate? Answer, 3 parts hot in 4. 1. part

2. 2 parts hot in 1. 2 parts cold in 1. 1 part cold in 2. 4 parts cold in 3. as by the Operation you may see: Or, the Second Operation, parts hot in 4. 2 parts hot

in 2. 1 part hot in 1. 1 part cold in 1. 2 parts cold in 2. 4 parts cold in 3: both waies the quantity of the Medicine is 13.

Temp.	4 hot 2 hot 1 hot 1 cold 2 cold 3 cold	5	9 7 8 4 3 2	3 1 2 2 1 4	Or thus temp.	4 h. 2 h. 1 h. 1 c. 2 c. 3 c.	5	9 7 6 4 3 2	3 2 1 1 2 4
-------	---	---	----------------------------	----------------------------	---------------	--	---	----------------------------	----------------------------

9. Secondly, To find out the exact Temperament of a Medicine, dispose the Simples to one row, with their quantities, against which set their qualities; then multiply each quantity by its own quality, and subtract the Sum of the parts of hot from cold, moist from dry; or contrariwise, which divide by the Sum of Quantities; the Quota's

are the resultment, which is always of the same with the greater Product.

Example 1. *Tragea fortis Schroderi.* R *Piperis nigra* 3xvj. cal. 4. sic. 4. *Zinziberis* 3j. cal. 3. sic. 3. *Croc optimi*, 3j. cal. 2. sic. 1. *Caryophyllorum* 3ij. cal. 3. sic. 3. *Galange*, 3ij. cal. 3. sic. 2. *quid Temperamentum?*

	16	3	4	64	
Hot	1	3	3	3	81
	1	3	2	2	22
	2	3	3	6	
	2	3	3	6	
	22			81	

(3  $\frac{1}{3}$  hot.



	16	34	64	
	1	3	3	3
Dry	1	3	1	1
	2	3	3	6
	2	3	2	4
	22		78	

Answer.

 $3\frac{1}{2}$  deg. hor. $3\frac{1}{4}$  deg. dry.

See the Operation.

Exempl. 2. What is the Temperature of a Medicine having Simples 3vj. of one hot in 3. moist in 2. and 3vj. another, cold in 1. dry in 3?

Hot	6	3	3	18	12
Cold	6	3	1	6	12
	12			12	

Moist	6	3	2	12	6
Dry	6	3	3	18	12
	12			6	

Answer.

 $1$  deg. hor. $\frac{1}{2}$  deg. dry.

See the operation.

The like Order you must observe as (in this second Example) in other cases where the Medicament is more composed.

10. Thirdly, To augment or diminish the Quality of a Medicine to any degree proposed.

Allegate alternately the Quality of the Medicine proposed, with the Degree

of the simple, with which you desire to raise or depress it: then say, As the big Alternate different is to lower, so the Quantity the Medicine which would raise or depress the quantity of the Simple (whose quantity you allotted) which shall raise or depress the Medicine in quantity, to the degree desired

We will take the Second Example at Sect. 8. whose quality is temperate, and raise it to one degree of Heat: what quantity must be added more of that which is hot in 4. to make the Augmentation of its Quality. answer,  $3\frac{1}{4}$ : as by the Sect. 9. you may easily prove.

$6 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5 \\ 9 \end{array} \right\} 3$ $3. 1. 13. 4\frac{1}{3}.$	Or thus.	$1 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\} 3$ $3. 1. 13. 4\frac{1}{3}.$
--	----------	--

11. Fourthly, To augment or diminish in Quantity any Medicine, keeping its first proportion and quality.

As the Sum of the quantities of the Simples is to the augmentation or diminution, so is the quantity of each particular to its augmentation or diminution determined.

12. Fifthly, To find what quantity of any Ingredient is contained in any part of a composition.

As the quantity of the composition to the part given, so the quantity of the ingredient in the whole to the quantity contained in the part proposed: Or thus, As the quantity of the whole Composition, to the quantity of the ingredient in the whole: so the part proposed, to the quantity

of the said Ingredient, contained in the said part.

13. If the Cure of the disease requires a Medicine, which may take away something, which we call Purgatives; you are to consider the part or parts afflicted, the matter afflicting: & by what waies & manner the diseased matter may be carried off.

14. From the Consideration of the parts afflicted, you are to make choice of a purgative, sympathizing with those parts. by Cap. 11. sect. 10. & 11. From the morbidick matter, the quality of the purging Materials, by Cap. 11. sect. 19. § 1. From the place, the kind of the Purge is known, or the way and manner by which the morbidick matter may be carried out.

15. *The first two Considerations are fully discussed in cap. 11. and 12. foregoing: the last only remains to be enquired into; for some Diseases require Catharticks, some Emeticks, some Diuretick, some Sudorificks, some Ptarmicks, some Salivaticks; and that according either to the scituation or place of the Disease; or else according to the malignity or contumacy of the Effect.*

16. *If the Seat of the Disease be in the upper Ventricle or Head, Catharticks and Ptarmicks, chiefly solid Errhines, are of admirable use: If the matter lodges in the Bronchia of the Lungs, or the Stomach, an Emetick is required: If in the Guts or Bowels Cathartick Potions and Clysters: If in the Reins or Bladder, Openers and Diureticks: If in the Joints and extreame parts, Catharticks, Emeticks and Sudorificks: If in the habit of the whole Body, Sudorificks are of singular use: but chiefly after Salivation, or the other kinds of Purgation: If*

*in the Mass of Blood, there required the alternate use of Openers, Diureticks, and Sudorificks, whereby the ferrous and windy matter is taken away, both by Urine and Sweat. Lastly, if the Seat of the Disease is in the Superficies of the Flesh or Skin, as in Apostems, Buboes and the like, all manner of Purgation is to be forborne except that which drives the matter outward; which kind are all Diureticks.*

17. *If the Disease be contumacious and malign, as the French Pox, Salivation, (discreetly used) may be profitable; so also in some other stubborn and rebellious Diseases, as the Gout, Sciatica, &c. Catharticks effect much in diseases recent, and in such Bodies, which have not been used to much Purgation. But if the Disease be Chronick, or of long Standing, and deep rooted, especially in some remote part, as an excruciating Sciatica, Emeticks are of wonderful force (if aptly chosen) sometimes perform C*

en to a miracle. In diseases of the Reins andadder, as also in aHydrops, Diureticks seem to be the most proper Remedies: but in their use, you must be exceeding cautious, lest you bring fresh humors to put out the Fire. First, open the passage by cathartics. Secondly, make the humor very slippery with Oily things, such as the Oyl of Sweet Almonds, &c. Thirdly, exhibit the Diuretick with an oily Vehicle: lest the force of the Diuretick should heap up such matter together, and making the Obstructions greater, should kill instead of curing.

18. *The Form of the Composition is to be chosen according to the place of the Disease;* Let it be solid (as in Pills and Troches) for Diseases in remote parts: of a middle consistency, (as Symplics, Lohoch, Quiddony) for Diseases of the Mouth, Throat and Lungs: Liquid for Diseases of the Stomach and Bowels: If this cannot be followed, you must follow the Humors of the Patient: But

above all (if it may be) every kind of Purge ought to be given in a liquid form, and in a Spirituous Menstruum, or Vehicle (such as are the Tinctures of Gruligin) because that it is probable, the Powers and efficacy of the Compositum, are thereby received into the Veins; which by reason of the fluidity of the Salts, and spiritous nature of the Vehiculum, are united to the Spirits and Vehicles of the Blood, and so dilated through the whole sanguinous Mass; thereby inducing Struglings, Combinations, Fermentations, Precipitations, and Excretions of the morbidick matter: by which Diseases of parts at a great distance, viz. cutaneous Diseases, Leprosies, Gouts, Sciatica's Struma's, Melancholly, Agues, &c. are oftentimes cured beyond expectation.

19. *The strength of the Ingredients are next to be considered, which is to be fitted to the Age, Sex and Strength of the Patient, with relation also to the Power and malignity*

nity of the Disease. . If it be a Child or Woman-kind, or one of a weak Constitution, or the Disease is recent, gentle, and without malignity; you may chuse Ingredients of a more weak and gentle operation: But if it be a man, or one of a robust and strong Body, or the Disease is chronick, rebellious, or contagious, you must chuse things more powerful and strong: If the Patient be weak, and the Disease strong, chuse things indifferent; yet rather let the *Compisum* respect the weakness of the Sick, than the strength of his Disease, lest by endeavoring to destroy the Maledy, so great a Chasm be opened as to let out Life: In this case, let the Medicament be made gentle (especially at first) then by degrees increase its force; and by long and many reiterated exhibitions, perform that safely in length of time, which otherwise may not be attempted without many doubts, and absolute appearance of Danger,

20. The Numbers of the Ingredients, are only to respect the several Intentions for which the Medicament is compounded; & herein you are to observe, 1. That those intentions be not opposite one to another, as the Mixtion of Purgatives with Astringents Scammony with Opium &c. 2. That the chief Intention be drawn from the chief Symptoms or Indications of the Disease, that the Medicament may dispose of the morbid matter, that way which Nature most inclines to. As if the Stomach be oppressed and foul, to vomit. If a Cephalalgia be accompanied with a great Cold and Obstructions in the Head and Nostrils, to use solid Errhins: If Wind oppress the Stomach, to use Aromatics: If the Bowels be full, to use Carminatives, &c. 3. That the number of Ingredients be not needlessly increased above the number of Intentions to avoid as much as may be the Heterogenity and Confusion in the mixture. It is a great Folly and Vanity in many men, promiscuously to join



to pick up many things together, as if thereby the Disease was only to be overcome; whereas those Compositions, are not want of an exquisite Judgment in chusing each Ingredient, become many times rather hurtful than helpful to the Patient; and that great Variety of Simples, being commonly of different Properties and Qualities, often enervate and weaken the Powers and Forces of each other, which in the more simple Compositions there is no need to fear.

21. The Proportions of the Ingredients are sometimes to be determined by the gradation of their Temperature; of which we have spoken sufficiently before, Sect. 8, 9, 10, 11. 12. and this is always to be considered when the Disease proceeds from a simple Intemperature. In other cases the Proportions are to be determined according to the Judgment of the Physician. And herein he is to consider what he intends to make the Basis or Ground of his Composition (I mean)

not in respect of the Body or Matter; but in respect of that Ingredient which answers to his Principal Intention; As in a *Hydragogue* Electuary designed against Hydropical and watery Humors: I call not Honey the Basis of the Medicament (though it be commonly of treble quantity to all the other Ingredients) but that particular *Hydragogue*, which is principally designed to evacuate the serous or watery humor. The chief material answer to the primary intention being found out, all the other particulars are to answer to it, according to the exigency of those Causes which drew them into confederacy with the first.

22. the Dose of the Composition is to be drawn from each particular constituting it, being a mean proportional between them all.

Exemp. gr. R<sup>x</sup> Scammony ʒijss. Coloquintida ʒj; Gitta Gamba, fine Aloes, ana ʒvj. Extract of black Hellebor, Turbith ana ʒiv. Agarick ʒij. Elaterium ʒj. Cremor Tartari

vi 3x. Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, Anniseeds, A. 3 iij. make all into fine Powder and mix them. What is the largest Dose of this Powder? First, Consider the largest Dose, or near thereto, of each of the Cathartick ingredients singly, and you will find it to be of Scammony about grain xv. of Colocynthis 3j. of Gutta Gamba gr. xv. of Aloes 3j. of extract of black Hellebor 3j. of extract of Turbeth 3ß. Agarick 3ij. Elaterium grain v. Secondly, find out how many of these Doses are contained in each particular. In the quantity of Scammony you will have 48 Doses (for 3jss = 3xiiij = gr. 720. which divided by gr. 15 = 48 doses :) In the Coloquintida you will have 24 doses; (for 3i = 3viiij = 3xxjv. or Doses: ) In the Gutta Gamba, you will have 24 doses, in the Aloes 9 doses, in the black Hellebor 12 doses, in the Turbeth 8 doses, in the Agarick 3 doses, in the Elaterium 12 doses: (the other Ingredients are put in but to correct the

Purgers, &c.) Thirdly, find out the Sum or Number of those several Doses, by adding them together: Scammony 48. Colocynthis 24. Cambogia 24. Aloes 9. Hellebor 12. Turbeth 8. Agarick 3. Elaterium 12. All these being added together, make 140 doses. Fourthly, find out the Sum or Number contained in the whole Composition, Thus,  $312 + 8 + 12 + 8 + 2 + 1 + 10 + 15 = 68$  drams: These 68 multiplied by 60, the number of grains in a dram, produce a fact of 4080 grains, the Sum of the whole Composition. Fifthly, divide the number of Grains contained in the whole Composition, by the Sum or Number of the several doses added together, so will the Quotus be the number of Grains for the largest Dose. So in this our Example, the number of grains in the whole Composition are 4080. the Number of the Doses before accounted 140. by which, if you divide the said 4080. the Quotus will be grain 29 or nearly grain 30. the largest

best Dose, which is the thing required: from whence we conclude the aforesaid Medicament may be given from gr. x. ad 3ß. according to the Age and Strength of the Patient: The like must be done in all other Compositions.

23. If the Disease requires Medicaments which restore something, these Intentions are necessary, 1. To open the Obstructions of the parts.

2. To strengthen the parts afflicted, chiefly the Stomach. 3. To carry off the matter obstructing by Medicines Oily, Balsamick, or Lenitive. 4. To nourish by strong Analepticks.

Hitherto we have only shewn the Art of Compounding by Precepts: In some of the Chapters immediately following, we will elucidate the same by manifold Examples.

## CHAP. XXI.

### Examples in Compounding Emeticks and Anti-Emeticks.

1. R Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, ab 3ß. ad 3j. Oxymel of Squills 3vj, mix them for a Dose.

2. R Mercurius Vitæ gr. ij. Sal Vitrioli, a gr. x. ad 3j. Sal Tartari 3ß. mix it and them well together on a Marble, and take it in a little Honey, or Pap of an Apple.

3. R Salis Tartari Eme-

tici Mynsichti gr. iij. Sa'is Vitrioli 3ß. Oxymel of Squills 3ß. mix them for a Dose.

4. R Oxymel of Squills 3ß. Wine of Squills 3ij. Carduus Water 3ijß. mix for a Vomit.

5. R Salt of Vitriol a gr. xx. ad 3ij. Wine of Squills 3ß. mix them, 'tis an excellent Dose.

6. R<sup>x</sup> Powder of *Asarabacca* roots ʒj. or ʒij. Oxy-  
mel of Squills ʒijss. mix  
them, and take it in a  
draught of *Carduus* Posset  
drink.

7. R<sup>x</sup> *Aqua Benedicte Ru-*  
*landi* ʒj. Wine of Squills ʒijss.  
mix them for a Dose.

8. R<sup>x</sup> From vj. to ix. of  
the Fresh Leaves of *Asara-*  
*bacca*, bruise them, and  
put them into ʒijj. of White  
wine, or Sack; iqueez them  
forth strongly, and take it  
with care.

9. R<sup>x</sup> *Hartman's* Infusion  
of the Glas of Antimony ʒj.  
Emetick Syrup of *Sala* ʒijss.  
mix them, and give them  
in a Draught of Posset  
Drink.

10. R<sup>x</sup> Infusion of *Crocus*  
*Metallorum* ʒvj. Oxyssacca-  
*rum Emeticum* of *Sala* ʒijj.  
Decoction of *Carduus* ʒijj.  
mix for a draught.

11. R<sup>x</sup> Sulphur of *Antimo-*  
*ny*, a gr. iv. ad viij. Crystalls  
of Tartar, ʒj mix, and give  
it in the Pap of an Apple, or  
in a stewed Prune, Honey, or  
Broth.

12. R<sup>x</sup> *Aurum Vita* gr. iij.  
Emerick Salt of Tartar gr. ij.

mix, and take it as the  
former.

13. R<sup>x</sup> *Gutta Gambagr.*  
Powder of Jallap gr. xij.  
Honey enought to mix  
them.

14. R<sup>x</sup> *Crocus Metallor-*  
*um*, Crystalls of Tartar, A  
gr. iv. Scammony gr. viij. mix  
them.

15. R<sup>x</sup> Scammony gr. viij.  
*Cambogia* gr. vj. *Crocus me-*  
*tallorum* gr. iij. mix them.

16. R<sup>x</sup> Juyce of Elder, or  
Dwarf Elder, chiefly of the  
Roots a ʒj. ad ʒijss. *Camb-*  
*ogia* gr. vj. Spirit of Angelica  
ʒj. mix and dissolve the *Camb-*  
*ogia* for one Dose: It is an  
admirable thing against the  
Dropfie.

17. R<sup>x</sup> *Glans Unguentaria*  
from ʒj. ad ʒij. which mix  
with Oxymel ʒj. *Pravotina*  
saith, it purges crude Flegm  
you may take the Oyl to ʒj  
mix with the Emulsion of  
Citron Seeds; and give it in  
Clysters for the Cholick  
to ʒij.

18. R<sup>x</sup> Juyce of green To-  
bacco, a ʒj. ad ʒij. Emulsi-  
on of Citron Seeds ʒijj. mix  
them, it purges all humors

19. R Warm Water, Oyl Olive A. ℥ss. mix them for a draught : If the Person be adult, you may give it to ℥ij. to Children from ℥ss. ad ℥ij. It is good in hot causes.

20. R Orange or Citron Seeds ℥ij. Bay leaves ℥iij. boyl in fair Water, a pint and a half, and drink it warm ; it is good in a cold cause : Some mix Oxymel with it.

21. R Decoction of Bay leaves ℥ij. Niter, a ℥j. ad ℥ss. mix them for a draught.

22. R Decoction of *Narissus* Root ℥ij. powder of Betony Root ℥ss. mix them.

23. R Juice of Radishes, ab ℥j. ad ℥ij. Oxymel of Squills ℥j. Niter ℥j. mix them, and exhibit in Broth.

24. R Decoction of Groundsell ℥ss. Juice of Radishes ℥j. Wine of Squills ℥j. Niter ℥j. mix.

25. R White Vitriol, a ℥j. ad ℥j. Decoction of Citron Seeds ℥ij. mix for a Draught.

36. R Barley water ℥ij.

Oyl Olive ℥ij. powder of *Asarabacca* Roots ℥j. mix for a Draught.

27. R Decoction of Orange Seeds ℥ij. Oxymel ℥ij. Juice of Radishes ℥j. raw *Agarick* ℥ij. mix, and make a Potion ; it evacuates flegm excellently.

28. R Young Sprouts of Broom ℥jss. Bay leaves, Tobacco, A. Mj. Citron, or Orange Seeds bruised ℥ss. water ℥ij: boyl to the consumption of half ; strain and infuse therein for 12 hours, roots of *Asarum*, *Agarick* thin sliced, A. ℥iij. strain, and with clarified Honey ℥ij. boyl gently to the consistence of a Syrup, dose ab ℥ss. ad ℥j. in warm Water. *Pravotius*.

29. R Roots of *Asarum*, *Agarick* A. ℥ss. Roots of Betony, Pumpions, A. ℥ij. Cinnamon ℥j. Anniseeds ℥ss. all being in fine powder, mix with clarified Honey ℥iv. Dose ab ℥j. ad ℥jss.



*Examples in Compounding Anti-Emeticks.*

30. **I**N a debility of the Ventricle, whether it be from Surfeiting, immoderate Drinking, &c. Or from a Defection of Spirits, by reason of the Obstruction of some Nerves, these following things may be good.

31. R Tincture of Balsam of Tolu extracted with Kirkringius his Philosophical S. V. Tincture of Wormwood so extracted; Tincture of Salt of Tartar drawn with rectified S. V. A. ʒβ. mix them; dose in Wine, gut. xx. or more.

32. R Tincture of Wormwood, extracted as aforesaid, ab gut. x. ad xv. or xx. choice Canary ʒiij. Rhenish Wine ʒjβ, mix for a Draught.

33. R Dill seeds, ʒviiij. Bay leaves ʒiv. Cypress tops M. v. Yellow of Orange Peels, N<sup>o</sup> x. Cinnamon, Mace, Galangal Roots, A. ʒj: all being well bruised, put them into March Beer

℥vij. digest two days, then draw off the liquor to driness. Dose a iij. ad vj. spoonfulls.

34. R Elixir Vitrioli Mynsichti, Elixir of Mint Elixir of Wormwood, A. ʒ mix them. Dose ab gut. x. ad xx. two or three times a day.

35. R Flowers of Wormwood, of Mirtle dried in the hot Sun, Dill Seeds, Mint Bay leaves, A. ʒβ. Red Roses, Cinnamon, Coral prepared, A. ʒij. Cubebs, root of Galangal, A. ʒj. make all into a very fine powder and with refined Sugar, dissolved in Cinnamon Water make Tablets of ʒij. weight of which three or four may be eaten at pleasure.

*If there be a Defection of Spirits by reason of Obstruction of the Nerves.*

36. R Elixir Proprietatis is made with Tartarized S. V. Powers of Cinnamon A. ʒj. mix, and give ab gut. xx. ad xxx. twice a day in Angelica Water.

37. R<sup>x</sup> Powers of Rosemary, Powers of Mint, A. ʒj. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒvj. mix them, of which give ʒj or ʒʒ. at a time, in Camomil Water, in which gr. viij or x. of Salt of Wormwood is dissolved.

38. R<sup>x</sup> Tincture of Antimony, made with Tartariz'd S. V. gut. xx. Elixir proprietatis tartariz'd, gut. ʒj. Salt of Wormwood, ʒvj. Mint or Camomil Water ʒvj. mix for a Dose.

39. R<sup>x</sup> Spirit of Salt calcified, Powers of Mint, of wormwood, A. gut. ʒij. mix, and give them in a little Canary, or mint, or Camomile water.

40. R<sup>x</sup> Spirit of Sal Armoniack gut. vj. or viij. Or, Flowers of Sal Armon. gr. x. Salt of Wormwood, gr. vj. mix, and give it in Wine, or Antispasmodick Water, ʒiv.

R<sup>x</sup> Ginger candied in the Ladies, Conserve of Red Rosin, Vitriolated, ana ʒij. with the Queen of Hungarie's Water q. s. beat them into

a soft Electuary. Dose ʒʒ. twice a day.

If there be too great an Acidity in the Ferment of the Stomach.

42. R<sup>x</sup> Prepared Pearl, Coral, Crabs Eyes, ana ʒij. calcin'd Coral and Hearts-Horn, ana ʒj: Cinnamon ʒij. make all into fine Powder. Dose ʒʒ in water or Tincture of Roman Wormwood.

43. R<sup>x</sup> Powder of Aron compound xij. Cinnamon, Sugar of Roses, ana ʒij. Salt of Wormwood ʒij. make a Powder. Dose ʒj. as aforesaid morning and night.

44. R<sup>x</sup> Tincture of Salt of Tartar ʒj. Powers or Elixir of Wormwood ʒʒ. mix them. Dose ad ʒʒ. twice or thrice a day in Canary or Rhenish Wine.

45. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Absinthii, Powers of Mint, ana ʒj. Jayce of Limons. a Spoonful, mix, and give it, it is an excellent Dose.

46. R<sup>x</sup> Coral prepared ʒij. Salt of Wormwood ʒij. Juice of Limons ʒiv. strong Cinnamon Water ʒij. mix them

them. Dose one Spoonful twice a day.

47.  $\mathcal{R}$  Prepared Ivory, Coral, A. 3j: Vitriol of  $\sigma$  3fs. Salt of Wormwood 3j. white Sugar-Candy 3ij. mix them. Dose 3j. twice a day in Camomil, or Mint Water.

*Where there is too great a Bitterness of the Stomach.*

48.  $\mathcal{R}$  Powder of Coral, Crabs Eyes, A. 3ij. Chalybeate, Tartar 3ijfs. Sugar-Candy 3jfs. make a Powder. Dose 3fs. in a proper Vehicle.

49.  $\mathcal{R}$  Salt of Worm-

wood, Powder of Rhubarb ana 3j. Salt of Mint 3j. Cinnamon Water, Angelica Water, ana 3ij. Juice of Lemons 3i. mix for a Dose.

50.  $\mathcal{R}$  Elixir or Powder of Wormwood 3fs. Elixir Proprietatis, with Oyl of Sulphur 3j. mix them. Dose 3j. or more twice a day, in a fit Vehicle.

51.  $\mathcal{R}$  Powder of Arsenic roots compound 3xij. Crystals of Tartar 3iv. Tartar Vitriolate, Vitriol of  $\sigma$ , ana 3j. refined Sugar 3vi. make a Powder. Dose 3ij.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *Examples in Compounding Opiates, and Cordials or Antidotes.*

**B**Efore we come to the Exemplary part of compounding Opiates, (that this our *Opilogia* may be compleat) we shall shew you the Kinds, Natures, Qualities, and several Operations of Opium, both good and evil: because that Famous Learned Man, Dr. Williams has exquisitely performed the same, we shall (at present our own Concessions) give you here the epitomy of what he has

concern

concerning *Opium* in particular, and *Opiatick* Medicaments in general; but in a different Method.

2. The *Kinds* of Narcotics are several, as *Purflane*, *ertice*, *Hounds-Tongue*, *Nightshade*, *Henbane*, *Tobacco*, *Mandrakes*, *Poppies*, *red*, *white*, and *black*: besides some other *Simples* extremely venomous, and so never medicinally prescribed. The *Juyce* and *Seeds* of *Henbane* are much used in some *Hypnotick* Compositions: *Mandrakes* are seldom used. *Hounds Tongue* having a soporiferous Odour, shews it's narcotick Nature; it's a very neat Plant, with small Leaves; and in it's flourishing Time, is crowned with a bright Red, and most delicate purplish Flowers: The Powder of it's Roots goes into that famed *Opiate* called *Pilula de Cynoglossa*: The *Juyce* of the whole Plant is used about the beginning of the Spring, being distilled and depurated by a soft and warm Digestion, and decanted from it's Feces, yields a clear Liquor,

and splendidly redish, and blushing like a *Ruby*. This may be used either for a *Menstruum*, for making up of *Narcotick* Confects: Or, for to make an *Hypnotick* Syrup: Or lastly, It's Humidity being evaporated, to make *Tinctures* and *Extracts* out of it, as is done out of *Opium*, *Lettice* and *Purflane* are used to make *Syrups*, of, which is done of their expressed *Juyce*; which *Syrups*, are commonly given to *Children*, and very aged *People*, (where *Opiates* may prove dangerous) because they very gently, without any Prejudice, enduce Rest and Sleep, and sometimes Indolency, as in *Fluxes*, *Gripings* of the *Guts*, and such like. *Nightshade* is used to cause Rest by outward Application, to the *Temples*; chiefly, it's depurated *Juyce*, or distilled *Water* is taken, and being mixed with *Rose-water*, the *Temples* are bathed therewith, then a *Rose-Cake* very hot, and dip'd in the same, is forthwith to be applied to the said *Parts*, and so bound on. *Tobacco*

is accounted as a *Narcotick*, although never put into *Narcotick* Compositions; because its Fume taken in a Pipe, produces the same Effects, as they; yea, it doth the same thing with our Country-men, as *Opium* does with the *Turks*, to wit, either of them by affecting the animal Spirits, by an unaccustomed manner, and by rendring them as it were astonshed, disposes them to the doing or suffering of any thing without any great fence or trouble of Weariness; it renders, them fearless of dangers, and makes them patient in Hunger, Cold, and Labor: When any one first begins to take *Tobacco*, he is for the most part affected with a *Vertigo*, and *Scotomia*, then a cruel vomiting, and sometimes purging follows, the Feet grow weak, the man staggers, the Hands tremble, the Tongue falters, or speaks at random, and sometime a cold Sweat, and terrible Swooning follows. The cause of all this, is, from the *Animal Spirits* being, as

it were, intoxicated by *Norcotick Sulphur*, which is distracted very much in the whole Dominion, and is agitated into *Ataxia's*, or Irregularities. But this Fume once becoming familiar and customary, it is on the contrary grateful, and takes the *Animal Spirits* with so great a witch-craft, or pleasant Allurement, that some have rather be forbidden Meat or Drink, then the use thereof. The reason of which is, that this Fume being once made familiar with the said *Animal Spirits*, gently awakes or stirs them up at any time being sluggish and floathy, and as it were tickling them, provokes them to gentle and expansive motions, with which they are wonderfully recreated, with the drinking of Wine.

3. The red *Erratick Corn Poppy*, has a great *Hedonic* Quality, much greater than any of the former things, though far more gentle, and more benign than that of the white or Black Poppy: and ch



... in some cases it is very  
 needful, and may be more  
 secure in its use. From this  
 Poppy, the Apothecaries pre-  
 pare a distilled Water, and a  
 Syrup, which are many  
 times with great advantage  
 given in most continual Fe-  
 vers, and are thought to be  
 absolute Specificks in the  
 Pleurisy, because they truly  
 take away pains; and by  
 stopping somewhat the  
 pulse, depress the feverish  
 Situation of the Blood. Em-  
 pericks prepare a Tincture  
 from the Flowers with S. V.  
 which has the aforesaid Vir-  
 tues, & have been oftentimes  
 proved effectual against Sur-  
 ges: the reason of which  
 seems to be, that the Spi-  
 rit of the Wine preserve  
 the Contents of the Sto-  
 mach from putrefaction;  
 and the Narcotick Sulphur  
 of the Flowers; resist the  
 violence and heat of the as-  
 sumed Fever.

4. The White Garden Pop-  
 py is the next to be confi-  
 dered: From the Heads and  
 Seeds of this Poppy is made  
 a Saccharum, both liquid; as  
 Syrup; and solid, as in

Tablets or Lozenges, and  
 that according to the pre-  
 scriptions of many famous men,  
 from the same Decoctions,  
 expressed Oyls, Emulsions, &  
 other Hypnotick Confects are  
 made: This Poppy abounds  
 much more with Narcotick  
 Sulphur than the former,  
 but with much less than  
 the Black, of which Opium  
 is made; and therefore the  
 Medicines aforesaid pre-  
 pared from the White Poppy,  
 as they contain less of the  
 said Sulphur, so are they  
 much more pure and Inno-  
 cent, and are oftner and  
 more securely given than a-  
 ny thing made of Opium:  
 For it is not convenient to  
 use Laudanum or Opiates,  
 unless, when for the vehe-  
 mency of Symptoms in any  
 Disease, Diacodites will  
 do little or no good. And  
 as Diacodites (which are  
 preparations from the White  
 Poppy) contain in themselves  
 less of the said Narcotick  
 Sulphur, so they want not  
 much preparation; but be-  
 ing simply made by Infusi-  
 on, Decoction, or Expressi-  
 on, they may be brought in-

to a medical use; whereas *Opiates* (which are preparations from the *Black Poppy*) containing in themselves a vast quantity of the said *Narcotick Sulphur*, are composed, corrected and made by divers and various preparation, of a much higher Nature, that thereby they may become safe and practicable.

5. The *Black Garden Poppy*, is that of which our *Opium* is made, being a concentered Juice flowing from the wounded Heads or Leaves of the said Poppy being ripe: and from this *Black Poppy*, nothing more is taken for a medical use than the said *Opium*, which is a Tear or Gum flowing as aforesaid. There are several kinds of this *Opium*; but the best is the *Thebian*, being heavy, thick, strong-scented like Poppy, bitter and sharp, inflammable, almost of the color of Aloes, and easily dissolvable in Water, or almost any other Liquor. See our *Pharmacopœia lib. 1. cap. 8. Sect. 50.* where you may see the various preparations

thereof: its preparation with Adjuncts, or rather Compositions are divers and many. The most famous *Opiates* of the Ancients are *Pilula de Cynoglossa*, *Requie of Nicholas*, and *Philonium* which last is fourfold, viz. *Roman*, *Persian*, *Mazistrals* of *Mesue*, and *Tarsence* of *Galen*. The *Opiates* of Neotericks from the Praise-worthiness of the same are commonly called *Laudana*, and by some *Nepenthes*, from their taking away pain: these ought not to be admitted into Practice unless invented by skillful Men, and of which long trial has been made, which there are many particularly extant, received and approved of, the chief which, are those of *Paracelsus*, *Crollius*, *Quercetanus*, *Hartman*, *Mynsicht*, and *Hemont*. The first five which are composed only of the form of an extract, where *Basis* or *Ground* is the *Structure* of *Opium* drawn forth with a fit *Menstruum*, and then corrected with *Saffron*, *Castor*, *Bezoar*, *Pearls*, *Gamboges Diambra*, and several

precious

precious Chymical Oyls. That of *Helmont* is a liquid Tincture of *Opium*, drawn with Juycce of *Quinces* fermented. And this may be given *ab ℥ss. ad ℥j.* or somewhat more in any Cor- dial Vehicle, where the use of a Pill cannot be admit- ted.

6. In treating about these sorts of *Laudana*, we ought to have great respect to the *Menstruum*. Some use S. V. because they think *Opium* cold; other Spirits of Vine- gar, or Juyces of Citrons or Limons, because they think the *Opium* hot (as in- deed it is) but this signifies nothing in respect to the heat or cold of the *Opium*, but in respect to its *Narco- tick Sulphur*, thereby to cor- rect it. The Ancients cor- rected it with things hot in the fourth degree, as *Py- rethrum, Euphorbium, Pepper*, &c. out of a supposition that it was cold in the fourth degree, but is indeed hot: I how- ever those Correctives be- come most proper, because these biting sharp things, be- ing full of a volatile Salt,

do predominate over the *Narcotick Sulphur* of the *Opium*, and break its potency. *Helmont* used the Juycce of *Quinces* put into Fermenta- tion; but Dr. *Willis* com- mends the S. V. impregna- ted with the volatilized Salt of Tartar: Or the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar brought to the highest Red by long digestion, which is the *Bas- is* of his *Liquid Laudanum*, adding for its Complement, Saffron, Castor, Cloves and Lignum Aloes: the Dose of which is, *ab gut. xv. ad xx.*

7. *Opium* consists of a vast quantity of sulphurous par- ticles, mixed with some sa- line volatile particles, with a little quantity of Earth. That sulphurous particles do abound in it, is manifest to Sence, to wit, from its strong Odor, and its Inflammabi- lity. The Volatile Saline par- ticles are evident in its sharp- ness, bitterness and prick- ing; as also from the Vola- tile Property of the *Opium*, and its speedy ascending to the Head, and intangling of it self with the saline vo-

atile Spirits of the Brain; the *Earth* is apparent, Hence it appears, that since a *Narcotick* Quality is contained in the *Opium*, that it is chiefly lodged in the *Sulphur* thereof, because it is oftentimes found so hurtful to the texture of the Animal Spirits, which its *saline* property would rather cherish, as sympathizing with them. Now, because the Animal Spirits may be of a differing texture in divers Bodies, therefore *Opiates* may work more strongly and virulently on some than on others. The *Turks*, who have an adust Blood, and in whom more fixt Spirits and less volatile are bred, eat *Opium* without hurt, or at least without danger of Life; but the *Europeans*, who have more subtil and purer Spirits, cannot do so, *Dogs* will devour *Opium* in a great quantity, without either Sleepiness or Death; but a small Dose of it will presently kill a *Cat*: for that the Spirits of this Creature are so very volatile and pure,

that they cannot at all endure the *Narcotick Sulphur*.

8. *Opiates* as they are endowed with many great Virtues and excellent Properties, so also have they some evil ones, and oftentimes deadly effects. We have seen it by the sad experience of some, who have no sooner taken an *Opiate*, but they have fallen into a perpetual Sleep; and some who by taking too great, or untimely a Dose, have rendered their Lives unhappy and unprofitable afterwards by the hurt of the principal Faculties: Some by taking one Dose, have fallen into so profound a Sleep, that they could never be awakened. They have lived indeed 3 or 4 days, having their Pulse, Respiration and Heat well enough; yet not to be recalled to Sense and Waking, - by any Medicines or Tortures: Some by taking it, have slept moderately, or almost nothing at all; yet not long after, being grown very bad, languid, and drawn their breath with difficulty.

difficultly, their Pulse, natural Heat, and Strength of Body momentarily decaying, in such sort, as not to be restored by any *Cordials*; these lingering on by degrees lost their Lives. One by taking an *Opiate*, has presently fallen into his last and deadly Sleep, complaining of a great weight and coldness of his Stomach, by and by he was affected with a notable Langour, a sinking down of his Spirits, and coldness of the extreame parts; and within a few hours after, complaining of the dimness of his Sight, and then of quite Blindness, the streightway expired. The reason of this sudden destroying of Life is this, that the *Narcotick* Particles of the *Opiate* do forthwith, and vehemently affect either the *Cerebrum* or Brain, or the *Cerebellum*, where, by oppressing the *Animal Spirits*, as well the outmost spirits as the internal or inmost, they become greatly profligated and overgrown; where, by their forces, being altogether

suppressed, then presently a deep Sleep, or an invincible Drowsiness and Stupor follows, which forthwith induces Death, the Pulse and Respiration being in a good state for some time.

9. As for the harms that *Opiates* may do, they are not by me to be all here enumerated. *In the Head*, they sometimes hurt the chief functions of the Mind, as Memory, acuteness of Wit, Discourse: Sometimes the frequent use of *Opiates* causes loss of Memory, and sometimes a Lethargy; and sometimes it does these evils, by being given in too large a Dose. In some it has caused a Stupidity of Wit, and in others, perfect Madness. The reason of these things, is as before declared, for that the *Narcotick Sulphur* first and chiefly assaults the Brain, where, whilst it destroys or profligates some *Animal Spirits*, it perverts many others from their wonted ways of Emanation, and leads them into devious or unusual Paths. *In the Breast and Praecordia,*



it clearly appears, that they do sometimes hurt the *Vital Actions*, from their depression of the Pulse and Respiration, causing them to grow languid, or weak and difficult, and by degrees, wholly to cease: wherefore in *Fevers*, where the Blood, being greatly depraved, yields but very few and weak *Animal Spirits*, *Opiates* are for the most part hurtful, and as it were poisonous: For though in the *Plague*, and other malignant *Fevers*, *Methridate*, *Treacle*, *Diascordium*, yea and *Laudanum* are often given with good Success, yet it is while the Pulse and Respiration are strong; but if in those Diseases, or other *Fevers* they be weak, these famous *Antidotes* are but very sparingly to be used; but stronger *Opiates* not at all: Also in a vehement Cough, or *Asthma*, *Empyema*, and in other diseases of the Breast where Nature is suddenly provoked to the casting out of what is troublesome to the part, and urges it with great endeavor, we must

abstain from *Opiates* no less than from *Poyson*; because they increase the matter to be removed and fix it, and also weaken the parts which ought to expell it. In the *Belly and Bowels*, *Opiates* being often taken, are sometimes injurious to the principal Faculty, viz. the *Appetite*, or desire to eat, on which depends all Nourishment, & the root of Life. And the reason is, because the coactive Faculty of the Ventricle is debilitated, and the excretory motions of the Intestines made sluggish, from the Stupor or Hurt of the *Spirits* inhabiting the Interior Coat of the Stomach & Guts, so that those *nervous Fibres* although empty, are more corrugated, from which cause all hunger ceases. And it is a common Observation, That want of *Appetite*, and Slothfulness of the *Belly*, are the familiar effects of *Opiates*.

10. How *Opiates* do affect the *Animal Spirits*, has been already in part declared; not by raising Vapors

into the Head, as some have thought, nor by opening the Pores of the Brain, thereby to admit the soporiferous matter; but only by destroying or profligating some Animal Spirits, wherefore the rest, as being amazed, or the more compelled more inwardly, the more at least being called back from their wonted efflux in the Nervous Parts, do not relinquish, or remit for a while their required Task. This is evident, because Opiates taken in too great a Dose, do destroy the Animal Spirits so abundantly, that they cause Death; whereas given in a just dose, and as a fit object, although they may cause an Overthrow and Amazement of some Spirits, yet they only allay the too great fierceness and perpetuity of the sensitive Soul, that she, sinking down, as it were, within her self, may lie quietly, or at rest and so. This Property of Opiates consists not in apparent qualities, as of Heat or Cold, nor in occult Quality, but in Particulars, much contrary to the

Animal Spirits, and which may be said to be Extinguishers of them; but in what kind of Subsistencies the contrary particles of either kind are, will be hard to shew, because not observable by the Sense. The Animal Spirits are thought to be most subtil Particles, composed of Spirits and volatile Salt, united together & highly exalted: So Opiates, on the contrary, may be thought to be composed of stinking Sulphur, with Salt, and an Earthy Matter, so much opposite to the subtil Texture of the Animal Spirits, that sometimes they profligate them at a distance by their meer Effluvia.

11. Now the places in which Opiates do first and chiefly begin to operate, are thought to be at the Shell of the Brain, to which, upon the Opiatick Particles approach, the Spirits dwelling there, (they being, as it were, the Watchmen that first of all) recede, and indulge the Body to Rest and Sleep; and it is just, so to think: For the Particles of every kind

kind of *Opiate*, after it is taken, being carried into the Blood, and circulated with it, doth chiefly, exercise its *Narcotick* Quality, near the Shell of the Brain : for they meet within this place the first Opposition, and forces the Animal Spirits, and destroy, or rather extinguish wholly, many of these Spirits placed in the fore part of the *Battle* ; the other Spirits of this place not destroyed, go back, and by their Emanation being restrained, fly towards the middle of the Brain, thereby indulging Rest and Sleep ; but yet by what means in so short a space, viz. sometimes before it can be dissolved in the Ventricle, it should cause such an Operation, is not easie to unfold. To this however we say, That the Journey from the Ventricle, by the Blood, to the Head, is very expeditious, and may be performed in a very little time : But should not this be granted, it is probable that *Opiates* may act more immediately on the Ventricle, and by its

mere Contact (from a consent of the Stomack Nerve with those of the *Par Vagus* in the Brain) procure the said Rest and Sleep, before there can be any Commerce of the Particles of the *Opium* with the Blood, and hence it is, that if the Stomach is afflicted, the Head is not well, the affections and evils of either of them, do afflict each other. Thus it appears, that the place where *Opiates* first exert their Power, are the Ventricle and Cortex of the Brain, and from acting on those parts, they first begin to procure sleep.

12. How far, or in what part *Opiates* do extend their Vertues, we shall now speak, and shew the Sphere of their Activity. By what has been already said, it appears plainly, that they act upon the Animal Spirits : but whether the Blood, and other Humors be hurt thereby, remains to be questioned. Certainly the Blood is not at all vitiated by them : This we judge First, from their so

little Dose, by which it is  
 not probable that the whole  
 Mass of Blood should be  
 corrupted thereby. *Second*  
*ly*, for that though *Narco-*  
*ticks* be often applied, no  
 Bubbles, or little Whelks ap-  
 pear in the Skin or *Viscera*,  
 as is wont to happen when  
 the Blood is empoysoned,  
 but a little corrupted, as  
 were, by an ordinary  
 surfeit. Also those with  
 whom *Opiates* are become  
 familiar, are not hurt in  
 their *Animal Spirits*, altho'  
 they are daily taken in a great quan-  
 tity, so that no *Dyscrasy* of  
 the Blood can come from  
 thence. However it is not  
 to be thought that the Par-  
 ticles of *Opiates*, either a-  
 ssimilate with, or are assimila-  
 ted to the Blood, but are  
 rather wholly Heterogenous  
 and immiscible: for they  
 sooner come into the  
 Mass of Blood, but they  
 are suddenly expelled from  
 it, and from thence being  
 hardy cast on the *Cortex* of  
 the Brain, cause Sleep; and  
 are thrust forth by the  
 Motion of the Skin, stir up  
 the Heat, and for the most

part an itching. As to the  
 other *Humors*, we see not  
 how *Opiates* do any ways  
 hurt the *Serum* or *Nervous*  
*Juice*, or the *Chylus Juice*,  
 so that their Virtue and  
 Power seems chiefly to ad-  
 here to the *Animal Spirits*.  
 From hence we judge, that  
*Opiates* given in a just Dose,  
 only reach the Spirits in  
 the *Correx*; and stir up no  
 more than a natural Sleep:  
 the Pulse, Respiration, Con-  
 coction, and Separation of  
 Humors being performed af-  
 ter their wonted Custom.  
 But if it be given in too  
 great a Dose, it imposes  
 more strong Chains on the  
 Spirits of the Brain and its  
*Appendix*; and if the Dose  
 be yet greater; it enlarges its  
*Narcotick* Force, even to  
 the *Cerebellum*, whereby the  
 Appetite is destroyed, Re-  
 spiration very much streight-  
 ned, the Pulse fails, as also  
 the motion of the Heart; so  
 that there happens as it were  
 an Eclipse of all the Facul-  
 ties, a cold Sweat and a per-  
 petual Sleep, whereby the  
 motion of the Heart quite  
 ceasing, the vital flame is ex-  
 tinguished.

13. It remains now that we enquire into the good effects of *Opiates*, and how they may be given to the Safety and Benefit of Humane Life. As to their good Effects, they are either on the *Animal Spirits*, or on the Blood, or in the Humors; the former are indeed *first* or more immediatly affected; the other only *secondarily*, and by means of the affected *Spirits*. And indeed *Opiates* seasonably, and in just dose administred, in the too great and irregular motions of the *Animal Spirits* may bring notable Relief; as also in faults of the *Internal Senses*, which are *Watchings* and *Delirium*; and in Vices of the *External*, the chief of which is *pain*. Now the Irregularities which *Narcoticks* rectifie, are violent and too swift Pulse, Convulsion of the *Præcordia* or *Viscera*, and the too violent and excessive Excretions of these; so there are many and divers cases, in which, whilst the *Animal Spirits*, like fierce and furious Hor-

ses, run about, or leap beyond their *Bounds*; they ought to be reduced or restrained by *Opiates*, as it were with *Bridles*.

14. That they help against unnatural *Watchings*, Experience has confirmed; and the reason is known Philosophically from the cause of want of *Sleep*: which is chiefly from the *Animal Spirits*, being carried too much forth, and being of themselves unquiet, whereby they blow up and irradiate both the sensory Organs, and possess especially the outmost Border of the Brain, or the Cortex so called; where the *Opiatick* Particles being carried either by the passage of the Blood, or otherwise, do forthwith destroy or profitigate those watchful *Spirits* and make those which are next to them, to fly more inwardly, whence Sense and Motion being in some measure hurt, and the *Spirits* kept from their *Excitation*, a Dulness and Drowsiness presently seizes, and immediately after that,

swet



sweat and pleasant sleep.

15. In a *Delirium*, an Opiate is for the most part given with good Success (tho sometimes they may hurt also: ) For when the Spirits are too much stirred up within the Brain ( by the Force of any other cause) and struck, as it were, with a Fury, they fly beyond their wonted Bounds and Passages: then the Opiate approaching towards the Cortex of the Brain, represses them, and stops them a little while from their Motion; and this as oftentimes as it is repeated, till at length the Spirits return into their ancient Channels, and rightly perform their duties.

16. For easing all manner of Pains whatsoever, Opiates may deservedly be called *Nepenthe*, and are truly a kind of Divine Remedy; so much as we can scarcely enough admire how an almost intollerable Pain, whether in any Member, or in the Viscera, is, as it were by Incantment, on a suddain taken away, or made at pre-

sent to cease, by the taking of a very small Dose of these Remedies, yea sometimes without Sleep, or at least before Sleep comes: And it is yet more stupendious, that whilst the Opiatick Particles do continue to operate, and sometimes a little after Sleep is ended, that there is an high Alleviation, and a Freedom from Pain, in the part afflicted, which ease continues, till the Force of the Medicine is spent, after which the Pain returns again as before: Now in the Opiates easing of Pain, the Question is, By what Means or Artifice it does it, whether its *Narcotick* Power is employed on the afflicted Part, or on the common Sensory, or on the whole sensible Soul?

17. The Reason of the Difference of the former Proposition is, Because pain being excited in one place, is felt in another, and its effect is poured forth through the whole sensitive Soul: Now the Production of Pain consists in this, that the Nervous Fibres are irritated

irritated very much, and pulled one from another, by some incongruous and greatly unproportionate thing, so that the Spirits abound- ing in them, are by and by distracted, and put into confusion, by being snatch- ed from their equal expan- sion. But the Sense of the pain is caused by a certain Undulation of the Spirits, through the Nervous Pas- sages of the Common Sen- sory; which sort of affecti- on still proceeding even to the middle of the Brain, stirs up the *Imagination*, from whence being present- ly reflected through the whole *Hypostasis* of the Spi- rits, diffuses that certain Disaffection and Inqui- etude.

18. Hence it is, that as oft as *Opiates* induce Sleep, an *Analefia*, or Cessation of pain presently follows: For the Spirits which actuate the first Sensory, are by the *Opiatick* Particles also bound with the Spirits inhabiting the Brain; for which cause, although the paining part be irritated, yet the sense

of all pain is inhibited. But now when the Sick awakes that he should continue free from pain for many hours become lively, and exercise exquisitely all the *Animal Functions*, till the strength of the Medicine is spent and then the Pain presently return again, according to its old Exorbitancy, is a thing worthy to be enquired into.

19. For the solving of the *Question*, we think not, That the Spirits of the grievous part, nor those of the com- mon Sensory, either singly or both, are bound by the force of the *Opiate*, it can- not be believed its Particles could penetrate so deeply to enter into the Brain and Nervous Stock, and in short a time descend to the part afflicted, suppose Finger or Toe. Since there- fore the *Analefia*, or Cessa- tion of Pain after Sleep for some Hours can be refer- red neither to the grievous part, nor to the First Sen- sory, stupified by the *Opiate*, let us see how the reason of this may be deduced from

certain *Narcotick Affection* of the whole *Sensitive Soul*.

20. First it is necessary absolutely for the stirring up, or continuing of any Pain, that there be a great plenty of Spirits abounding in the part afflicted. For their mutual Allision, or beating one against another (causing a Distraction and Excandescency) is the constant Cause of all Pain: Wherefore, if there be a pulling back of the Afflux of Spirits into the Brain; to supply the place of those which are destroyed or propagated by the Powers of the Opiate, or to help to maintain the Contest with the Opiatick Particles; it follows, That the Pain must necessarily cease, and so long, till the part pained is supplied again with such an Afflux of tumultuating Spirits, which cannot be done but by the Spirits in the adjacent Fibres: For they lie so finely dispersed every where, that they scarcely touch one another.

21. Now this withdraw-

ing of Spirits here necessary for the causing an *Analepsia*, or Cessation from Pain, can be produced by no other Remedys whatsoever, but only by *Opiates*: For truly, not only the outmost, and, as it were, percursory Spirits, are destroyed by the Opiatick Particles encompassing the Borders of the *ἐνδοαλον*, but the first springing forth of these Spirits, within the Brain or *Cerebellum*, and for that cause, their Efflux upon the *Nervous Stock*, are forthwith greatly suppressed; so that during the Power and Force of the Opiate, they are much more sparingly dispensed: and yet less into the *Præcordia*, *Viscera*, and all other *Extream Parts*.

22. Hence it is, that the *Pulse* and *Breathing* do remit of their Vehemency and Quickness, even because of the suppression of the Afflux of Spirits from their *generative Fountain*, by the said Opiatick Particles: Hence also an unwonted Languor and Slothfulness comes upon

on all the Members and Limbs. Hence also *Opiates* take away Convulsions: And from hence the *Viscera* being before provoked (into excretory Convulsions) by Vomit or Stool, or vehemency of Pain, as in the Cholick or Gravel and Stone in the Reins or Bladder, find their *Analefia* or Cessation of Pain: For, whilst a plentiful Afflux and Supplement of Spirits are wanting in the part afflicted, the few remaining can be no longer tumultuous and angry; but rather lie at quiet, that they may subsist and maintain themselves. So also in the *Scorbutick Cholick*, *Opiates* seem as it were a certain kind of Exorcism: They also bring certain ease in the *Gout* and *Stone*, whether in the Reins or Bladder as aforesaid. In *Gout-Pains*, they have been an egregious, and as it were, a Divine Succor; and have given Ease when all other things have failed; yea, where the Disease has been incurable. In this case, I have persuaded

some to the constant use of this *Panacea*, to wit, *Laudanum*, which they have done with great comfort of Life, and without the least harm, altho' they increast its Dose by degrees to a very great quantity.

23. Now afterwards, when the *Sulphurous Particles* of the *Opiate* are scattered and blown away, the stock of Spirits within the *ενκεφαλον*, and their *Emanation* from thence on the Nervous parts is renewed, so that they may ascend again to the parts afflicted in a full stream, and fill again their Fibres forthwith, by reason of the Spirits being again accumulated and stirred up as before, the same convulsions or pains return. And without doubt, this means, and according to these Reasons now assigned, do *Opiates* quiet the strongest Pains, and procure an *Analefia* or Indolency, with or without Sleep, for so determinate time, as aforesaid mentioned.

24. How *Opiates* bring the Irregularities of the

ive faculty, we now come to declare. These Irregularities have chiefly a respect to the *Præcordia* and *Viscera*. To the *First*, ought to be referred the *Pulse* and *Breathing*; To the *Later*, *Excretory Convulsions*. When the Motions of the *Heart* and *Lungs* in Fevers, is so rapid, as to hasten vehemently the Circulation of the Blood; it is then both as to its *Accensification*, and depraved as to its *Efflux*, in that it cannot separate its Superfluities and retain its *Coction*. In this case the *Opiates* break the Impetuosity of this motion, wherefore, the intense Heat is lessened, from whence the Circulation is gently and temperately performed; and they also loosen the Blood in joyniting, whereby it is forth its *Serum* and *Element*, both by Sweet and *Acid*. How *Opiates* quiet the motion of the *Heart*, we are already above plainly enough declared, to wit, by compelling the *Action* of

the *Pulse*: For that the *Opiatick* particles do somewhat stop the *Springs* of the *Animal Spirits* in the *Cerebellum*, and diminish their *Emanation* or *Efflux*, from thence destinated to the nervous *Præcordia*, which if it should happen to be too much (from too large a Dose of the *Opiate*) then follows a great Dejection of the *Vital Faculties*, and sometimes Death it self.

26. Not in a much differing manner do *Opiates* quiet the too vehement Motion of the *Lungs*, to wit, by regulating the Inordinations of the *Respiration* or *Breathing*, whether it be interrupted, convulsive, or otherwise disturbed. They help above all things in a vehement and continual *Cough*. In *Asthmatick* Paroxysms (where the Sick seems to be in the very Agony of Death it self,) a fit Dose of an *Opiate* renders (as it were) unexpectedly all things presently serene and quiet. In a *Plenarisy* also, (chiefly in its beginning) they exert their



Power in full as large a measure.

27 The reason whereof is, that forasmuch as in these kinds of Affections, troubling chiefly the Vital parts, the Spirits dwelling in them, being highly irritated, break forth into vehement and cruel Excandescencies, where, by their violent Motions, they disturb and invert all things; the *Opiate* being now taken, its *Narcotick Sulphur* beginning to act, immediately draws away the Succors of those raving Spirits, and forthwith stops the Afflux of new; whereby they being in a manner extenuated, and without fresh Supply, lay down their Inordinations.

28. How *Opiates* help the immoderate or convulsive Motions of the *Viscera*, to wit, of the Ventricle and Intestines, chiefly in horrid Vomitings, and dysenterick or violent Purgings, is now our present Task: For that these Affections can scarcely be cured without the use of *Opiates*. Now *Opiates*

perform not these things by fixing the fervescent and corrosive Humors of the Party; but partly by stupifying the Nervous Fibres by a mere Contact, whereby the Spirits implanted within the Cavities of the *Viscera*, are, as it were benumbed; and partly by suppressing the Efflux of Spirits within the *Cerebellum* to those parts; whereby, becoming destitute of help and supplies, they forthwith lay aside their Convulsive Excandescencies.

29. In the Blood and Humors, *Opiates* have an apparent Operation in Catarrhs and Defluxions of every kind, we fly often times to these, as to the last refuge; they strongly stop Bloody Excretions, also strain the serous, when they are excessive, and colliquative or melting; or reduce their Inordinations; they repress the immoderate bullition of the Blood growing Feverish, and lessen too great Inflammation. Lastly, they happily stop

Flux may be a

Fluxes arising from what cause soever, and induce an *Halejon* or most calme State to the Blood however disturbed.

30. How these sorts of Effects are for the most part produced, we have already hinted, to wit, through the mediating affections of the *Animal Spirits*: For the Nervous Fibres being inordinately contracted, do agitate the Blood and Humors, compelling them into divers Fluctuations and Disorders; which being taken away by the Exhibition of *Opiates*, they presently become smooth and quiet. But yet it seems, that they operate also another way: For the *Opiatick* Particles being poured into the Blood, do cause certain Alterations as to its Liquor, by their mere *Synerasie* or Commixion: For (as we said before) they are altogether untameable, and immiscible, and Heterogenous to the Blood; yet they are not Enemies to it, nor injurious to its Liquor.

31. And therefore *Opiates* may be accounted as it were

*Alexiterians* of the same sort, which being confused with the Blood, do suddenly, and as it were, in a Trice, and almost untouched, pass through its Mass; and by opening all the Holes and Pores in the passage of the *Sulphurous* Particles, make a free and open Passage for the *Serum* (in a kind of pleasing Sweat) whereby the said *Serum* and other *Superfluities*, or *Malignities* closely bound or shut up, go forth of themselves, or else by the said *Sulphurous* Particles are driven out before them.

32. Hence it appears, that *Opium* is not altogether undeservedly (as an *Alexipharmacum*) put into the Compositions of the greatest Antidotes, as of *Diascordium*, *Mithridate*, and *Venice-Treacle*. Moreover, 'tis a Sign, that the *Particles* of *Opiates*, are presently (after taken) carried into the Blood, and swiftly pass through its Mass; For that they are so suddenly carried to the *ενέφαλον*, and so procure Sleep and Ease.

33. Also it appears by common Experience, that *Opiates* procure Sweat and Urine, which also are accounted as som of their particular Vertues: whereby it is clear, that their Particles are not venomous to the Blood, but rather *Alexiterian* or resisting Poyson, which is also more manifest from hence, for that *Laudanum* is oftentimes administred with great Success in the *Small Pox*, *malignant Fevers*, yea the *Plague* it self; as also in severall other Diseases. In which cases, or in any other, we see not those qualities which some ascribe thereto, of fixing and thickning the Blood, unless by unloosening its joyntings, it causes its *Serosities* to be plentifully separated and sent away by Sweat and Urine, whereby it may be said to become thicker and more compact.

34. We have little more to say concerning *Opiates* in general, save to give you a few Cautions in their Exhibition. Before an *Opiate*

is given, you ought to consider, *First*, the Constitution of the Sick. *Secondly*, the Kind or Quality of the Disease. *Thirdly* the State of the Animal Spirits, in respect both to the Animal and Vital Faculties, *Fourthly*, the State or Condition of the Blood, and Humors.

35. First, As to the Constitution or Temperament of the Patient, see that the habit of the Body, Indisposition, Custom, or kinds of Living do not forbid their Use. You may give them to such as are of a moderate Stature, strong, or firm Body, well set, have a hot Blood, are commonly soluble in their Bellies, and have a quick or lively Aspect; and much more securely, if they have been before accustomed to use them.

But they ought to be forbidden to such as are too fat, or too lean, have a cold Temperament, soft and flaccid Flesh, have a rare Texture of Body, and Spirits easily dissipable, and for the most part bound in their Bodies, and are of a sleepy, dull, and

sluggish

Cap. XXII. *The Art of Compounding Opiates*, 165

fluggish Nature; and more especially, if they never had taken an *Opiate* before.

36. Secondly, As to the Kind or Quality of the Disease, *Opiates* ought to be interdicted in all the more light Affections, and in the Palsie, Vertigo, Incubus, Apoplexy, Orthopnea, (or Straitness of the Lights) Dropsie of the Breast, Ascites, Stupor, (or trembling of the Members) and in very malignant Fevers, in the *Paroxysms* of intermitting Fevers, and in the *Crisis* of other Fevers: Also in the Asthma, and other Disaffections of the *Thorax*, Oppression of the Lungs, in Hysterick and other convulsive Passions, you are to give them rarely, and not without great Caution and Consideration. But in vehement Head-achs, Catarrhs, Cholicks, Fluxes, the Pleurisy, ordinary Fevers, in Vomiting, Dysentery, Nephritick Paroxysms, in Gouts, Stitches of the Side, and all kinds of Pains, *Opiates* may be lawfully exhibited, as

the only, and as it were Divine *Panacea*.

37. Thirdly, As to the state of the Animal Spirits, *Opiates* are not to be given when they are already few, or oppressed, or do not enough expand themselves; or whilst the Animal Faculties, as to the Senses, are not very vigorous, or do not enough exert themselves; or when the *Pulse* and *Respiration* are by turns reciprocally weak, or are stopped, or unequal, or more quick or slow than usual; or if a *Stupor*, or Enervation, with unaccustomed Languishing possesses the extream and motive parts. But if any vehement and painful Disease afflict: if the Animal Spirits in all their Dominions are robust and strong: or are also too much expanded, or enlarged, or carried forth above measure; or lastly, that they become fierce and unruly, *Opiates* may be safely made use of, with the hopes of exceeding good Success.



38. Fourthly, as to the State of the Blood and Humors; and first as to the Blood, which we are to consider in respect to its Quantity or its Quality: As to the Quantity of the Blood, *Opiates* ought not to be given in a *Plethora* (if there be such a thing, which we intend in another place largely to discuss: ) whilst the Blood is surging and boiling up, as in a Fever, greatly distending the Vessels, by which its Circulation is swiftly repeated, lest it should any where stagnate or overflow.

39. Nor ought they to be given where there is a defect or want of Blood, as after large Blood lettings, great Hemorrhages, long Fastings, or continual Sickness. In these cases the Heart endeavors its quick Circumagitation, working with a very quick and nimble Pulse, as it were with double endeavours, lest that its *Fluor* should be broken off, and so cease. What hurt then may *Opiates* do here, which put a *Remora*,

or Stop to this working of the Heart (so needful to the Life of the Sick) as is apparent from their making the Pulse dull or slow, or totally stopping of it. And for this reason it seems to be, that Sleep is forbidden persons who have been newly let Blood; and that Sleep also is forbidden to Women presently after Delivery, whilst the *Lochia* are flowing, lest the Spirits in the time of Sleep, being called back, should leave the Heart, by which it drives about the diminished River of the Blood.

40. The Quality, *Craffy* or Disposition of the Blood being hurt, forbids the use of *Opiates*: For being stult with Recrements or Superfluities, as in a *Cacochymia*, *Dropsy*, &c. it ought to be more swiftly circulated; that the Heterogenous Particles might be overcome, and quickly expelled: This *Narcotics* hinder by stopping the endeavor of the *Præcordia*, (manifest in the diminution of the Pulse) whereby the *Lustration* or

Circulati-



Circulation of the Blood, is either frustrated or retarded. But if they be give'n in so large a Dose as to cause Sweat, this later Operation makes some amends for the hurt of the former, because many of the said Heterogenous Particles are driven out through the Pores of the Flesh and Skin.

41. Lastly, as to the Recrementitious Humors accumulated within the Stomach or Guts, *Opiates* ought not to be given, till they are carried off, or purged out, either by Vomit or Stool: otherwise being fixed there, they will stick the more strongly; for that the Splemetick Fibres, being, as it were, stupified, are not irritated as before, nor easily, or lively perform the excretory Convulsions, for the expelling those superfluous Humors; wherefore (according to the old rule) (superfluous humors (if any) are first to be evacuated, before the Administration of *Opiates*.

42. We will only give you one memorably History of an *Opiatick* Cure, from that Learned Man, and so

conclude this *Theory*. Some time past (said he) I was advised with concerning a Gentleman very *Cacochymick*, or full of evil Humors, and miserably vexed with *Nocturnal Pains*, arising from the *Venerical Disease*, being not, or not well cured. I prescribed many things, but in vain; because very much abhorring Medicines, he would yield to take nothing almost besides a Dose of *Laudanum*. Shortly he became *Hydropical* from an *Ascites* and an *Anasarca*: He swelled so much, that he could scarce move from one side to the other without the help of Servants. In this Condition, I being at length sent for, and finding him obstinate, because of his before taken Medicaments: I made a *Prognostick*, that he was not far from *Death*; and that it was certainly to be expected; therefore he should prepare himself and his Affairs for *Eternity*. He not much disturbed, earnestly asked, that for his more easy dying, he might take our *Laudanum*;

num; (before, but sparingly permitted him) at his pleasure) or at the least in the Evening. Granting it, with a certain Admonition, I left him, and gave him, as I thought, the last Farewell: Afterwards he took that Medicine daily, and daily increased its Dose; so that in a short time, he had taken an incredible quantity of it. By the use of this only Medicine, he grew better every day; and within a Month space, was so well, that being free from all Humors and Pains he had got a Stomach and went abroad. By the assiduous use of this Opiate, his Thirst before troubling him went away; and being every night put into a

great Sweat, he also made plenty of Urine.

43. Hitherto of the Theoretick part of our Opiology; the Practick follows: the which we will exactly delineate, according to the various Classes of the famous *Johannes Daniel Horstius*, in his *Pharmacopœia Galenico-Chymica Catholica Specialis*, lib. 13. pag. 369. After which we will give you the exact Recipe of *Gutta Vita nostra*, or our Drops of Life, according to their twofold manner of Preparation, which Medicine is now famously known throughout the three Kingdoms for its manifold and admirable Vertues.

## Examples in Compounding Opiates.

### I. In Affects of the Head.

44. R. **L**audanum of *Paracelsus* gr. iiij, iv, v, or 6. Sweet Marjoram Water ʒβ. Syrup of Betony ʒij. Con. ct of Emeralds ʒj. Oyl of Pearls gut. iij.

Oyl of Fennel Seed gut. i. Spirit of Vitriol q. s. or to make it gratefully sour, mix and make a draught for one Dose.

45. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum* of *Paracelsus* what you please; or gr. v. Syrup of the Juice of Black Cherries, Vervain Water, Nutmeg Water, A. ʒij. Confect of *Jacynths* ʒj. Salt of red Coral gr. iij. Oyl of White Amber gut. j. mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

46. R<sup>x</sup> Waters of Wild Poppies, of Cowslips, A. ʒvj. Syrup of Poppies ʒij. *Sal Trunnella* ʒʒ. mix them, Dose ʒij. or iv. thrice a day, in watching without a Fever, or any manifest Cause, and in a Pleuri-

47. R<sup>x</sup> Poppy Water, ab. iv. ad vj. Syrup of Poppies ʒj. give it twice or thrice a day for the same purpose.

48. R<sup>x</sup> *Diacodium*, a. iv. ad vj. Cowslip Water ʒij. Treacle Water ʒij. mix, and make a Poti-

49. R<sup>x</sup> *Gascoyn's Powder*, *Diacodium* ʒij: *Diascor-* ʒij. mix them in a Spoon, and so take

50. R<sup>x</sup> *Carduus* Water

ʒij. *Diacodium* ʒʒ. Spirit of Harts-horn gut. xvj: or xx: mix, and make a Draught, to provoke Sleep and Sweat.

51. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum Paracelsi* gr. ij or iij: Treacle Water ʒi: Cowslip Water ʒij. dissolve the *Laudanum* in the Waters, and make a Draught.

52. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum Paracelsi* q.s. Magistery of Pearls, Emeralds prepared A. gr. iij: mix, and with Oyl of Fennel Seed, make little Pills to be gilded for one Dose.

53. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum*, q. s. Magistery of red Coral, *Jacynthus* prepared A. gr. iij: mix, and with Oyl of White Amber, or Oyl of Sweat Marjoram, make Pills for one Dose.

54. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum*, q. s. Conserve of Marjoram, ʒi. Confect of Emeralds ʒi. *Species Diambra* ʒʒ. *Elaosaccharum Cinnamomi*, so much as may make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

55. R<sup>x</sup> *Laudanum*, q. s. Conserve of Rosemary Flowers ʒj. Confect of *Jacynthus*

cynthb ʒj. *Species Diamoschi* | pearled, q. s. mix, and  
*dulc.* ʒβ. Oyl of Mace | make a *Bolus* for one  
 gut. j. Sugar tabulated and | Dose.

### II. In Affections of the Heart.

56. R **L** *Audanum*, q. s. | mix, and with Oyl of Mace  
 Syrup of Li- | make little Pills to be gilded  
 mons ʒii. Waters of Bo- | for one Dose.  
 rage, of Cinnamon, of Ro-  
 ses, of Water Lillies A. ʒj.  
*Confectio Alkermes*, Tincture  
 of Coral, A. ʒss. Salt of  
 Pearls gr. iij. mix, and  
 make a draught for one  
 Dose.

57. R *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Syrup of Juice of Citrons,  
 and Raspberries A. ʒij. Wa-  
 ters of Bawm and Bugloss  
 A. ʒiss. Confect of the pre-  
 cious Stones ʒj. Tincture of  
 the Ruby or Carbuncle ʒss.  
 mix, and make a draught for  
 one Dose.

58. R *London Laudanum*  
 gr. j. or ij. Compound of  
 Powder of Crabs Claws,  
 from ʒss. ad ʒj. Syrup of  
 Cloves q. s. make iij. Pills  
 to be taken going to  
 rest.

59. R *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Pearls trochiscated, Bone of  
 a Stag's Heart, A. gr. iij.

60. R *Laudanum* q. s.  
 the five pretious Stones  
 prepared, Oriental Bezoar  
 A. gr. j. mix, and with Oyl  
 of Cinnamon, make small  
 Pills to be gilded for one  
 Dose.

61. R *Laudanum* gr. j. or  
 ij. Stomach Pills *cum Gummi*  
*mi* ʒss. make iv. Pills to be  
 taken going to Sleep: it  
 cheers and revives the Heart  
 and, is prevalent against the  
 Cholick.

62. R. *Laudanum* gr. j. or  
 ij. *Diascordium* ʒj. make  
*Bolus*: you may also add  
 Confect of *Alkermes*, or  
*Hiacyntho* ʒss.

63. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Conserve of Borrage vitri-  
 lated ʒj. *Confectio Alkermes*  
 ʒj. *Species Diamargar.* fr.  
*gid.* ʒss. Sugar tabulated  
 and pearled, q. s. mix, and  
 make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

64. R. *Romani Philonium*,  
 3j. ad 3ij. Conserve of  
 flowers 3ls. mix them and  
 make a Bolus to be taken  
 3 times a day: It is good  
 against the Cholick in a  
 cold Temperament.

65. R. *Laudanum* q. s.

Conserve of Clove Gilli-  
 flowers vitriolated 3j. Con-  
 fect of Citron Peels 3j.  
*Species Darrhodon Abbatis*  
 3ls. *Elaosaccharum Cinna-*  
*moni*, so much as may  
 make a Bolus for one  
 Dose.

### III. In the Epilepsia, Vertigo, &c.

R. *Laudanum*, q. s.  
 Syrup of Peony  
 flowers, Water of Lilly  
 equally, *Aqua Epileptica*,  
 3ij. *Conserva Cephalica*  
 Chymical Oyls of Cubebs,  
 of Elks Hoof, A. gut. j.  
 of Vitriol q. s. mix, and  
 make a Draught for one  
 Dose.

67. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Syrup of Betony, Waters of  
 Lavender, and of the Flow-  
 ers of the Tile Tree, A. 3ij  
 Confect of Emeralds 3j. Es-  
 sence of Camphir gr. iij. Oyls  
 of White Amber, and of  
 Unicorn's Horn, A. gut. j. *Elixir*  
 of Peony q. s. mix them, and  
 make a Draught for one  
 Dose.

68. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Magistery of Man's Skull,  
 of Luna dryed, A.  
 3ij. mix, and with Oyl

of Elks Hoof, make little  
 Pills, which gild for one  
 Dose.

69. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Unicorn's Horn, Magistery of  
 Coral, A. gr. iij. mix, and with  
 Oyl of Man's Skull, make lit-  
 tle Pills to be gilded for one  
 Dose.

70. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Conserve of Peony Flowers  
 vitriolated 3j. Confect of E-  
 meralds 3j. *Species Dialana*  
*Mynsichti* 3ls. Oyl of Rose-  
 mary gut. j. mix, and with  
*Species Diambra* q. s. make a  
 Bolus for one Dose.

71. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
 Conserve of Rosemary flow-  
 ers 3j. Cephalick Conserve,  
*Species Dialana*, A. 3j. Oyl of  
 Lavender, gut. j. mix, and  
 with *Species Diamoschu*  
*dulce* q. s. make a Bolus for  
 one Dose.

In



## IV. In vomiting, Hiccough, and debility of the Stomach.

72. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Syrup of Mint,  
Stomach-water, ana ʒij:  
Extract of Calamus Aromaticus: Salt of Wormwood,  
ana, gr. jv. Oils of Nutmegs  
and of Mastick; ana, gut. j:  
Elixir of Vitriol, q. s. ad  
gratiam: mix for one dose.

73. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Syrup of Quinces, water of  
Calamus Aromaticus, ana:  
ʒij: Extract of Galangal the  
less: Niter vitriolated, ana:  
gr. iv: Oils of Cloves and  
Spear-mint, ana, gut. j: Elix-  
ir of Sulphur, q. s. ad grati-  
am, mix, and make a draught  
for a Dose.

74. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Species Diagalanga ʒss: mix,  
and with Oil of Sage, make

small Pills for one Dose, which  
are to be gilded.

75. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Aromaticum Caryophyl-  
latum, ʒss: with Oil of Worm-  
wood make small Pills, for  
one Dose to be gilded.

76. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
green Ginger preserved  
Roots of Acorus condit  
ʒss. Oils of Mastick and  
doary, ana, gut. j: mix, and  
with Species Diagalanga  
make a Bolus for one Dose.

77. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Conserve of Spear-mint  
Quiddony of Quinces ʒ  
Oils of Cinnamon, and  
Calamus Aromaticus, ana  
j: mix, and with Arom-  
cum Caryophyllatum, make  
Bolus for one Dose.

## V. In Melancholy, Madnes, Frenzy, &amp;c.

78. R **L**audanum, q. s.  
Alexandrian Ju-  
leb, Bugloss-water, ana, ʒij:  
Spirit of Terra sigillata, Es-  
sence of Hypericon, ana, ʒj:

Elixir Proprietatis, ma-  
with Oil of Sulphur, q. s.  
gratiam, mix, and make  
draught for one Dose.

79. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Worm Water ʒss: Syrup of  
Gloss ʒij: Confect of Ci-  
tron Peels, ʒss: Essence of  
Iron, gr. iv: Tincture of  
Emeralds ʒss: mix for one  
Dose.

80. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Sulphur of Luna dried, Ma-  
gistry of Pearls, ana, gr. iij:  
mix, and with Chymical Oil  
of Roses, make little Pills to  
be gilded for one Dose.

81. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Powder of Tortoise-shell  
Magistry of red Co-  
per, ana, gr. iij: mix, and  
with Oil of Cinnamon make

small Pills to be gilded for  
one Dose.

82. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Confect of Hyacinths, ʒi:  
Essence of *Hypericon* ʒj: *spe-*  
*cies Diamargariton frigidum*,  
*Elaosaccharum Citri*, ana, ʒss  
mix, and with Sugar tabula-  
ted and pearled, q. s. make a  
*Bolus* for one Dose.

83. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Confect of Emeralds, ʒj: Es-  
sence of *Hypericon* ʒj: Tin-  
cture of Coral; *Elaosaccha-*  
*rum Cinnamomi*, ana, ʒss:  
mix, and with *species Diar-*  
*rhodon Abbatis*, make a *Bo-*  
*lus* for one Dose.

## VI. In all kinds of Fevers.

84. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Worm-water, ʒj: Syrup  
of Centaury the less, ʒij: *Sal*  
*febrile Mynsichti* ʒj: Ex-  
tract of Zedoary ʒss: mix,  
and make a draught for one  
Dose.

85. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
*Quina febrifuga* ʒj: Syrup of  
Wormwood ʒij: *Elixir fe-*  
*brile* ʒj: Extract of Cloves  
ʒss: mix, and make a  
draught for one Dose.

86. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
*Sal febrile* ʒss: mix, and  
with Oil of Wormwood,  
mix, and make small Pills  
to be gilded for one Dose.

87. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
*Niter vitriolated* ʒss: mix,  
and with Oil of Camphir,  
make little Pills, to be gilded  
for one Dose.

88. R *Laudanum*, q. s.  
Venice Treacle, ʒj: green  
Gin-

Ginger preserved 3ls. *Species febrifuge*, ʒi. Salt of Wormwood, *Elaosaccharum Myrrhe*, A. ʒss. mix, and with *Species Diarrhodon Abatis*, make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

89. R. *Laudanum* q. s.

Venice Treacle 3j. *Calam Aromaticus* condited 3j. *Sal Febrile Mynsicbt* ʒi. *Elaosaccharum Ruta*, mix, and with *Species Diarrhodon Abatis*, make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

VII. In Diseases of the Breast, Coughs, Asthma's Phthificks,

90. R. **L** *Audanum* q. s. Syrup of Liquorise, Syrup of Horehound, A. ʒiss. waters of *Lobochsanum*, of Hyssop, of Fennel, A. ʒj. *Elaosaccharum Anisi* ʒss. mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

91. R. *Laudanum* q. s. Waters of Horehound, of Coltsfoot, of Pauls Betony A. ʒiss. Syrup of Hyssop, Syrup of Jujubies, A. ʒj. *Rob. nucum* ʒss. *Elaosaccharum Faniculi* ʒss. mix, and make a Draught for i. Dose.

92. R. *Diacodium* ʒiij. Snail water ʒi. mix them: It is good in Cough and Phthifick: Dose one spoonful at going to Bed, & another at Midnight, if need be.

93. R. *Land.* q. s. flowers of Sulphur compound, flowers of *Ben.* A gr. iv. mix, & with

chymical Oyl of Sage, make Pills, which gild for i. dose.

94. R. *Laudanum* q. s. *Lac sulphuris*, Gum Tragacanth, A. gr. iv. mix, and with Chymical Oyl of Camomile make Pills, which gild for one Dose.

95. R. Pills of Symplic gr. v. or vi. *Lac Sulphuris* ʒss. Oyl of Anniseeds gr. v. *Balsam* of Peru, enough to make all into iij. Pills, for Coughs, Asthma's, &c.

96. R. Pills of Horehound tongue gr. vj. or viij. *Lac Sulphuris* gr. j. *Lac Sulphuris* ʒss. mix, and make Pills for the same Intention.

97. R. *Laudanum* q. s. Pectoral Lozenges ʒj. *Lobochsanum* ʒss. Juice of Liquorise, *Elaosaccharum Faniculi*, A. ʒss. Extract

astron gr. iij. mix. and with  
Mithridate q.s. make a *Bolus*  
for one Dose.

98. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
Conserve of Violets 3j. Lo-  
sch de pino 3fs. *Species Dia-*  
*alphuris Mynsichti* 3j. Ex-  
tract of Elecampane, *Elaosac-*  
*charum Anisi* A. 3fs. mix,  
and with simple tabulated  
agar q.s. make a *Balus* for  
one Dose.

99. R. Extract of *Opium*  
3j. and of Saffron 3j. Ef-

fence of Coral 3jfs. Oyls of  
Nutmegs, of sweet Marjoram,  
of Aniseeds, A. 3j. Oyl of  
Amber 3j. mix them: Dose  
gr. iij. or iv.

100. Extracts of *Pill. de*  
*Cynoglossa* 3j. of *Philonum*  
*Romanum*, and of Venice  
Treacle, A. 3j. *Ambergrise*,  
*Musk*, Saffron, A. 3fs. *Be-*  
*zoar Stone*, *Unicorns Horn*,  
A. gr. vi. with Oyl of Cloves,  
make *Laudanum*: Dose gr.  
iij. or iv.

III. Is stopping all Defluxions of Humors, and thin  
Catarrhs falling from the Head upon the *Aspera Arteria*,  
causing perpetual Coughings, and want of Sleep and  
Rest.

101. R. **L**audanum q. s.  
waters of green  
Walnuts, and of Scabious,  
A. 3j. Syrup of Corn-Pop-  
pies, 3fs. *Rob. Nucum* 3j.  
Magistery of Coral rosate,  
*Elaosaccharum Nucis mos-*  
*chata*, A. 3fs. mix, and  
make a draught for one  
Dose.

102. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
*Mynsichtas*, blessed Water of  
same 3ij. Syrup of Jujubies  
3j. *Diacodium Crocatum* 3j.  
*Elaosaccharum* of Cubebs

3fs. mix for one Dose.

103. Another in a very  
hot Cause. R. *Laudanum* q.s.  
Pomgranate Wine 3j. Rose  
water 3ij. Syrup of Poppies,  
*Diamorum*, A. 3jfs. *Niter*  
vitriolate gr. ij. mix for one  
Dose.

104. R. *Laudanum* q. s.  
Magistery of Gum *Sanda-*  
*raca*, Emeralds prepared,  
A. gr. iv. mix, and with  
Oyl of Mastich make little  
Pills, to be gilded for one  
Dose.

105. *Rx Laudanum*, q.s. Magistery of Mastich, white Amber prepared, ana, gr. jv: with Oil of Frankincense, make little Pills to be gilded for one Dose.

106. *Rx Species Diambra* complete  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: *Thebian Opium*  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj: Mummy  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: juice of Hemlock  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: red Coral, white Amber prepared, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Musk, gr. xv: Ambergrise, gr. xij: with S. V. five times rectified, make an Extract according to Art. Dose à gr. ij, ad jv, vj, or more: Strength and custom considered.

107. *Rx Species Diambra*,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: infuse fourteen daies in S. V. after add *Opium*, Juice of Henbane, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: red Coral, Amber prepared, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss Myrrh, gr. viij: Saffron, gr. v. Musk, gr. jv: affuse the Spirit again, and digest for a month, then evaporate the S. V. untill it is fit to make Pills. Dose à gr. ij, ad x. *Camerarius*.

108. *Rx Opium* extracted,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Juices of Oranges and Citrons, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Cinnamon, Cloves, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: mix, and digest in the Sun,

or in a warm Sand-heat for a month, then add Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Liquor of Coral, Magistery of Pearls, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Musk  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Ambergrise, gr. v: mix: digest again for a Month, then add Quintessence of Gold  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: and keep it for use: Dose à gr. ii. ad viij.

109. *Rx Opium* extracted  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj: Juice of Henbane inspissate  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: which extract also with S. V. Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ ijss: white Amber  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Oil of Nutmegs by expression red Coral prepared, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Leaves of Gold, Musk, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Mummy  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Oil of Nutmegs Chymical, gutt. xxjv: Oil of Aniseeds, gutt. xij: mix, and make Pills. Dose à gr. ij, ad vj: *Banister*.

110. *Rx Opium*, *Species Diambra*, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: make an Extract with S. V. to which add extract of Juice of Henbane  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj: Extracts of Mummy, of *Castoreum*, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: of Frankincense  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: of Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Essences of Coral and Pearl, ana,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Oil chymical of Cinnamon  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: of Amber, of Citrons, of Cloves



Cloves, of Mace, of Nutmegs,  
of Aniseeds, Ambergr. Musk,  
ana ʒss. mix, & make a mass.  
Dose à gr. ij. ad viij.

111. R Extracts of *Opium*,  
of Henbane Juice, or *Species*  
*Diambra*, A. ʒj. to which  
add white Amber, red Coral  
prepared, ana ʒij. extract  
of Saffron ʒj. Musk gr. xvj.  
Ambergrise, gr. x. mix, and  
make a Mass for Pills. Dose  
gr. j. ad vj. *Brunnerus*.

112. R Juice of Citrons  
clarify'd, & strain'd through  
*Hippocrates* his Sleeve ʒss.  
*Thebian*. *Opium* extracted  
with S.V. to the thickness of  
honey ʒiv: mix them well,  
then add Magisteries of Pearl  
and Corals, ana ʒii. Oil of  
Cinnamon ʒss. Oil of Cloves  
ʒss. mix, and keep them for  
use: It is a neat Compositi-  
on. Dose à gr. iij. ad vj, viij,  
or xij. *Felix Wurtz*.

113. R *Opium* extracted  
with extract of *Species Diam-*

*bra* ʒij. extract of Henbane  
Juice ʒj. extract of Mummy  
ʒss. extract of Saffron ʒj.  
red Coral, white Amber pre-  
pared, ana ʒij. Musk gr. xvj.  
Ambergr. gr. xij. mix the well.  
Dose à gr. ij. ad x. *Wierus*.

114. R Extract of *Opium*,  
Magisteries of Pearl &  
Coral, ana ʒj. Extract of Saff-  
ron ʒij. Oil of Cloves ʒj.  
mix them well, Dose à gr. j.  
ad vj. *Finkius*.

115. R *Laudanum*, q.s.  
Conserve of Scabious Flow-  
ers ʒj. *Loboch de Papau* tra  
ʒss. *Species Diaireos* simple  
ʒj. and with *Diacodium* so-  
lidum, make a *Bolus* for one  
Dose.

116. R *Laudanum*, q.s.  
Conserve of Corn - Poppy  
Flowers ʒj. Rob of Cornel  
berries ʒss. *Species Diamar-*  
*gariton frigidum* ʒj. mix and  
with Sugar Penide, make a  
*Bolus* for one Dose,

**¶** In all Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa's, Dysentery's and Lienteria's.

117. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. Tormentil water 3℥. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus* 3ij. Essence of the Flowers of Archangel or dead Nettles, extract of Bistort root, *Elaosaccharum* of Nutmegs, A. 3℥. mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

118. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. Plantane Water 3℥. Syrup of Quinces 3ij. Essence of Balsamians 3j. extract of Tormentil, *Elaosaccharum* of Cloves, A. 3℥. mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

119. **R.** *Laudanum Cydoniatum liquid.* a gut. xv. ad xx. Cinnamon Water 3j. mix them for one Dose: It is good in Dysenteries, and all manner of Gripings of the Guts, as from Wind, &c.

120. **R.** *Laudanum Cydoniatum*, Venice Treacle, *Confectio Hamech*, A. 3ij. Powder of red Cloath 3j. conserve of red Roses 3j. Syrup of Coral enough to make a Confection. Dose 3j. every

fourth and fifth hour, in every bloody Dysenteries with pains.

121. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. Magistery of Coral rosate, *crocus martis*, A. gr. iv. mix, and with Oyl of Mastich, make little pills, to be gilded for one dose.

122. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. Magistery of Gum Arabick, Harts-horn burnt and prepared, gr. iv. mix, and with oyl of Sage, make little pills for one Dose.

123. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. old Conserve of Roses 3℥. Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol 3j. *Species Diamartianæ*, *Elaosaccharum* of Orange peels, A. 3℥. mix, and with *species Diarbodon abstr.* 3℥. make a Bolus for one Dose.

124. **R.** *Laudanum* q. s. conserve of Comfrey Flowers 3j. fine Bole 3j. *Species Diagalange*, *Elaosaccharum* of Citrus, A. 3℥. mix and with *Diamargariton frigid.* make a Bolus for one Dose.

X. In Bloody Excretions, Hemorrhages, Overflowings of the Terms, Hemorrhoides, &c.

125 R **B** Rasil - Wood ground, M. j. Gum Arabick ʒij. White wine q. s. boyl all in a Diet-pot, strain and add to ʒj. thereof *Laudanum* q. s. Syrup of Quinces *Diacodium Crocatum* A. ʒij. magistery of Coral rosate, Essence of *Crocus martis*, A. ʒʒ. *Elaeosccharum* of Cloves gr. Rob of Barberries enough to make it pleasant; mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

126. R Roots of Tormentil, Virginia Snake-root, Roots of Succory, A. ʒj. Mars-horn rasped, Threads the middle of blown Roxburgh, Seeds of Plantane and Anise, A. ʒʒ. Leaves of Shepherd's purse, of golden Lignum-vivert, of Burnet, A. ʒj. Flowers of Yarrow, red Rosemary, A. ʒj. Mellians N<sup>o</sup>. ij. Boyl in a Colomia or Diet Pot, with sufficient quantity of stippled red Wine: strain, and the straining ʒʒ. add, *Laudanum* q. s. Syrups of

Corn-poppies, of Comfrey, A. ʒij. Essence of Dragons blood ʒj. *Elaeosccharum* of Nutmegs ʒʒ. Rob of English Currans, enough to make it pleasant; mix, and make a Draught for one dose.

127 R *Laudanum* gr. v. water of Shepherds purse ʒʒss. Rob of Elder-berries ʒij. *Sal prunella* ʒj. extract of Tormentil ʒʒ. Camphir gr. iv. mix, and make a draught for one Dose. This is an approved thing against the overflowing of the Terms.

128. R *Laudanum* q. s. fine Bole prepared, magistery of Coral rosate, A. gr. iv. mix, & with oyl of Rosemary, make Pills to be gilded for 1 Dose.

129. R *Laudanum* q. s. Moss of the Sloe or Bullies tree, magistery of Pearl rosate; mix, and with Oyl of Sage, make Pills to be gilded for one dose.

130. R *Laudanum* q. s. Rob of Quinces ʒj. Troches of *Spodium* ʒj. Powder of the

the Cutle-fish bone, *Elaosaccharum* of Zedoary, ana  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . mix, and with *Diamargariton frigidum* make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

131.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Laudanum*, q. s.

XI. In the Cholick and Illiack Passion, &c.

132.  $\mathfrak{R}$  **C**Onserve of red Roses  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . Zedoary  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . boil in Camomil water  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$ . strain, and to the strainings  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$ . add *Laudanum* gr. vj. Syrup of Oranges  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . *Mynsicht* his Extract for the Cholick  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . *Elaosaccharum* of Juniper  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$  mix, and make a draught for one Dose.

133.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Laudanum*, q. s. *Mynsicht*'s blessed Water of Time,  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . Syrup of Mint  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . *Mynsicht*'s Cholick extract  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . *Elaosaccharum* of Oranges  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . mix for one Dose.

134.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Laudanum*, q. s. Carminative water  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . Syrup of Citron peels  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . Extract of Zedoary, *Elaosaccharum*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . Spirit of Niter, q. s. *ad gratiam*; mix for one Dose.

135.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Liquid Landanum*

Comfrey roots preserved  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . Troches of *Terra sigillata*  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$  white Amber prepared, *Elaosaccharum* of Nutmegs, ana  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . mix and make a *Bolus* for one Dose.

*num* made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, gut. xx. pieces of *Hiera*  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . make pills to be taken going to bed to purge and allay pains in Cholicks.

136.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Liquid Landanum* made as aforesaid, gut. xx. *Aqua mirabilis*, or Cinamon water  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$ . Water of *Pyrethrum*  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ij}$ . mix for Cholick, Gout and Nephritic pains.

137.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Laudanum*, q. s. magistery of the Stone of Carps head, ankle bone of Hare calcined, ana, gr.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$ . mix and with white oil of Amber make Pills to be gilded for one Dose.

138.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Laudanum* q. s. Oriental Bezoar, ankle bone of a Hogs foot calcined, ana gr.  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$ . mix, and with oil of Cummin seeds, make little pills to be gilded for 1 dose.

XII. I

44.  $\mathfrak{R}$  I

over wa

hidden-ha

139. R *Laudanum* q. s. Conserve of Mint ʒj. Cholicke extract ʒj. *Elaosaccharum* of Cinnamon ʒss. mix, and with *Species Dianisi*, make a *Bolus* for one dose.

140. R *Laudanum* q. s. Conserve of Corn-poppy Flowers ʒj. *Elaosaccharum* of Camomil ʒss. Niter vitriolated gr. iv. mix, and with *Species Diacymini*, make one dose.

141. R *Opium* dissolved in Malago Wind ʒj. Essence of Castoreum ʒss. extract of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, extract of *Diambra*, extract of *Species Diamoschi*, A. ʒj. Tincture of Saffron ʒij. *Species Diamoschi* ʒss. mix, and make *Laudanum Spagyricum in Cholica*: It is given with Syrup of *Stachys*. Dose a gr. j. ad vj. or ʒj. *Mylium*.

142. R Extract of *Opi-*

*um* with S. V. ʒss. extract of Myrrh, Essence of Castor, A. ʒi. mix them, and add to the Mass the following Extract. R Seeds of Parsly and Smallage, A. ʒj. Styrax, black Pepper, long Pepper, Euphorbium, A ʒj. dissolve in Mallago Wine, digest, extract, expresse and evaporate to a due consistence and add it to the former. Dose a gr. j. ad vj.

143. R Extract of *Opi-*  
*um* ʒij. Musk ʒj. mix them well, and add to the Mass the following Extract. R Confect of *Anacardium* ʒiss. *Diacastorei*, *Myrrha*, A. ʒss. Saffron, black Pepper, A. ʒij. make an extract with Spirit of Mallago Wine, and add it to the former. Dose a gr. ij. ad viij. It is famous, not only in Cholicke Passions, but in Watchings and want of rest.

XII. In Pleuritick Pains, and Stitches of the Sides:

144. R **L** *Laudanum* q. s. Corn poppy Liquorice ʒj. *Elaosaccharum* of Anniseeds ʒss. make a draught for one dose.  
Rower water ʒss. Syrup of Golden-hair ʒij. Extract of



145. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Water of Ladies Thistle  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ .  
Syrup of Jujubes  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ , Es-  
sence of Corn-poppy Flow-  
ers, *Elaosaccharum* of Fen-  
nel-seed, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . make a  
draught for one dose.

146. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Jaw-bone of a Pike, Tooth  
of a Bore prepared, A. gr. iv.  
mix, and with Oyl of Ben-  
jamin, make little Pills to  
be gilded for one dose.

147. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Flowers of Sulphur com-  
pound, of Liquorice extract-  
ed, A. gr. iv. mix, and with  
Oyl of Hyssop, make Pills

to be gilded for one Dose.

148. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Conserve of Corn-poppy  
Flowers  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Loboch sanum*  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . Pleuritick species of  
*Mysicbi*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Elaosaccharum*  
of Cummin seeds  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . mix,  
and with *Diatragacanth* fr-  
gid. make a *Bolus* for one  
Dose.

149. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Conserve of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Dia-*  
*codium Crocatum*  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . *Mys-*  
*sicbi's* pleuritick species  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .  
*Elaosaccharum* of Camomil  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ , mix, and with *Diatrag-*  
*acanth* simple make a *Bolus*.

XIII. In Nephritick and Arthritick Pains, as of  
Stone and Gout.

150. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
*Aqua Nephri-*  
*tica*  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . Syrup of Marsh  
Mallows  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Salt of Peach  
Stones  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ls}$ . Oyl of Pearls  
gut. iv. mix, and make a  
draught for one Dose.

151. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Germander Water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . Sy-  
rup of Mallows  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Salt  
of Crabs Eyes  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . Oyl of  
red Coral gut. iv. mix, and  
make a draught for 1 dose.

152. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Magistery of Jews-Stone,  
Venetian Borax, A. gr. iv.  
mix, and with Spirit of  
Turpentine, form Pills to be  
gilded for one Dose.

153. *R. Laudanum q. s.*  
Magistery of Spurge Stone  
Niter prepared, or Salt of  
Egg-shells, A. gr. iv. mix  
and with Oyl of Parsly seed  
make Pills, which gild for  
one dose.

154. R Extract of Opium, Eſſence of Caſtoreum, A. ʒſs. mix well, and add thereto this following Extract. R Styrax, Myrrh, Celtick Spike, A. ʒij. leaves of Roſes, of Aſarabacca, Bramble-berry, Schænanth, Liquorice, A. ʒiſs. Smal-lage and Parſly ſeed, Winter Cherries, A. ʒj. Seeds of the White Thorn, of Marſh-mallows, A. ʒſs. bruife, in-fuſe, and with S. V. make an extract, which mix with the former, give it with Syrup of Maiden-hair, and Pills of Waſhed Turpentine.

155. R Laudanum q. s. Conſerve of Violets ʒj. roots of Burnet condited ʒſs. Species Dianthi Mynſichti ʒj. Eleoſaccharum of Parſly ʒſs. mix, and with Sugar of Violets make a Bolus.

156. R Laudanum q. s. Conſerve of Mallow Flow-ers ʒj. Eriſgo roots condi-ted ʒſs: Species Nephritica Mynſichti ʒj. Eleoſaccharum Citri, ʒſs. mix, and with ſugar of Roſes make a Bo-lus.

XIV. In Watchings, Unquietneſs and Reſtleſneſs.

157 R Laudanum q. s. Aqua Hypnoti- ʒſs. Syrup of Corn-pop- Flowers ʒij. Eleoſaccha- rum Feniculi ʒſs. Oyl of Pearls gut. iv. make a draught for one doſe.

158. R Laudanum q. s. Corn poppy Water ʒſs. Syrup of Poppies ſimple ʒij. Eleoſaccharum Aniſi ʒſs. Spirit of Vitriol gut. iij. mix, and make a draught for one doſe.

159. R Laudanum q. s. Magiſtery of Pearl, Amber-grieſe, A. gr. iv. mix, and with Oyl of Styrax Calamita, make little Pills, which guild for one Doſe.

160. R Laudanum q. s. Magiſtery of red Coral, Lignum Aloes, A. gr. iij. mix, and with Oyl of ſweet Aſa or Benjamin, make little Pills, which guild for one Doſe.

161. *Rx Laudanum q. s.*  
Conserve of red Roses vitriolate 3j. Lohoch de Papavere 3℥. Species Diamoschi 3℥s. extract of Saffron gr. vi. mix, and with Diarrhodon abbatis, make a Bolus.

162. *Rx Laudanum q. s.*  
Conserve of Violets vitriolate 3. Diacodium Crocatum

3℥s. species Diambra 3℥s. extract of Enula gr. iv, mix, and with Diamargariton frigidum make a Bolus.

163. *Rx Laudanum q. s.*  
Land. minerale Mynsicht gr. vi. Conserve of Corn poppy Flowers 3i. Camphir, Saccharum Saturni, A. gr. iv. Castoreum, 3℥s. mix for a Bolus.

XV. In Hysterick Affections, or Diseases of the Womb.

164. *Rx S* Picknard, one blade, Asarum, Indian Leaf, Orrice Roots, A. 3j. Storax, Myrrh, Saffron, A. 3ii. Spirit of Malago Wine q. s. mix, digest, dissolve, and strain by Expression; to the Expression add Essence of Opium 3℥s. extract of Castoreum 3i. Salt of Mother of Pearls 3ij. mix and make a Laudanum. Dose 3℥s. with Syrup of Mugwort.

165. *Rx Species Diamoschi, Diambra, A. 3ij.* Essence of Castor 3℥s. Essence of Opium 3i. mix; and with S. V. q. s. make an Opiate. Dose ad 3℥s. with Syrup of

Mugwort: These two are given in pains of the Womb where there is no Ulcer or Soreness.

166. *Rx Myrrh, Storax, Frankincense, white Starch A 3ij.* Sarcocol, Mastich, Seeds of Endive, of white Poppy, of Plantane, A. 3℥s. Bdellium 3i. Opium 3ii. mix infuse, digest and dissolve in S. V. q. s. then strain out by expression, to which add Essence of Castoreum 3℥s. Essence of Saffron 3i. mix, and make an Opiate to be given with Syrup of Jujubes in pains of the Womb with Ulceration.

XVI. In Pains of the Bladder or its Neck, with, or without Ulceration.

167. **R** Juice of Liquorice, *Cortex Mandragoræ*, ana, ʒij. Myrrh, Storax, Mastick, Frankincense, ana, ʒj. Seeds of Poppies, of Endive, of Mallows, Winter-Cherries Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth of Gum Arabick, ana, ʒij. dissolve in Malago Wine, and express: to the Expression add Extract of *Opium* ʒss: *Species Diamoschi* ʒj. mix, and make an Opiate to be given with Syrup of Jujubes.

strain out by expression; to the straining add Extract of *Opium* ʒij. *Species Diamoschi dulcis* ʒj. mix, and make an Opiate *ut supra*.

169. **R** *Acacia*, *Hypocistis*, flesh of Quinces, *Sumach*, Nut Galls, ana, ʒj. Cinnamon, Cypress, A. ʒss. mix, infuse, digest, and dissolve in Malago Wine, q.s. then strain out; to the straining add extract of *Opium*, Magistery of red Coral, A. ʒj. mix, and make an Opiate to be given with Syrup of dried Roses: This also prevails against a tedious Loosness, or flux of the Bowels.

XVII. The Preparation of Guttæ Vitæ nostræ, Or, our Drops of Life, which is two-fold.

**F**irst, with Spirit of Wine filled with volatile Salt of Tartar. **R** five Glasses holding a pretty deal more than a quart a piece; put into each a quart or better of Spirit of Wine recti-

fied, and filled with volatile Salt of Tartar (that is S. V. drawn from new Rhenish Wine, affused on Salt of Tartar, and gently fermented) the making of which we have taught in Sect,





Snake-root, &c. which shake together twice a day for three days; then let it stand three days without shaking; decant the clear Tincture, and put it to the former; the which keep in a Glass close stopp'd. In these Tinctures dissolve *Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol*, ++++++  $\text{A} \text{℥i}$ . shake them, digest ten days, and keep the whole for use.

171. The Virtues are equal to the best and most exalted Laud. which you may see *℞. 2: cap. 8 Sect. 7.* of this work. Dose  $\text{a gut. x. ad xv}$ .  $\text{℞.}$  or xxx. in a Glass of Clove, Cinnamon Water, or other fit Vehicle.

172. Secondly, with Spirit of Sulphur, or depurated Juice of Citrons.

Take five Glasses holding

a pretty deal more than a Quart a piece: into four of which put a Quart or better of Spirit of Sulphur, or depurated Juice of Citrons, with their other proper Ingredients in the same quantities as in the former; and into the fifth Glass put of the afore mentioned *S. V.* with Volatile Salt of Tartar, into which the Saffron and Cochinele are to be put; digest all severally for a month, shaking them twice a day, and perfect the work in all respects by the former directions.

The Virtues and Dose are the same with the former, save this is better in hot, dry and Cholerick Constitutions, and for such as have a Heat and Boiling in their Stomachs.

# Examples in compounding Cordials and Antidotes.

1. Cardiacks which cheer the Heart by Accension, enkindling or heating the Blood.

23.  $\text{℞}$  **A** *Quæ Cælestis*  $\text{℥ij}$ . Borrage  $\text{℥ij}$ . Syrup of Clove.  $\text{℥ij}$ . mix them in a draught.

174.  $\text{℞}$  *Aque mirabilis*  $\text{℥iss}$ . Angelica water the greater Composition  $\text{℥j}$ . Syrup of Citrons  $\text{℥iss}$ . mix them, 175.

175. R. *Aqua Vita Matthioli* (that is *Aqua Cœlestis*) *Aqua Mirabilis*, A. ʒiij. Bezoartick Water of *Langius* ʒiv. choice Canary ʒi. Syrup of Quinces ʒiss. mix.

176. R. Wormwood water the less Composition ʒij. Lavender water compound ʒ iij. *Confectio Alkermes* ʒiv. simple Bawm water, Syrup of Violets, A. ʒiss. mix them.

177. R. *Elixir Vita majus* of Quercetan ʒ i. Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition ʒ ij. *Tinctura aurea*, ʒiij. Bugloss water, Syrup of Coral, A. ʒi. mix them.

178. R. Cinnamon water ʒiss. *Syrupus Cardiacus* ʒii. mix them.

179. R. Cinnamon water, Wormwood Water, A. ʒss. *Tinctura Vita nostra* ʒ vi. Syrup of Quinces ʒi. mix them.

180. R. Spirit of Wormwood the greater Composition ʒi. Oyl of Cinnamon gut. iv. choice Canary ʒij. Syrup of Citron peels ʒj. mix them.

181. R. Cinnamon water, Angelica Water, the greater Composition, Confect of *Alkermes*, A. ʒss. Bezoartick water of *Langius* ʒvi. Sage Water ʒij. mix them.

182. R. Cinnamon water, Bezoartick water, A. ʒss. Spirit of Lavender ʒij. *Tinctura aurea* ʒj. Sage water ʒiij. Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers ʒiss. mix them.

183. Treacle Water ʒss. *Aqua Maria* ʒj. *Scordium* water compound ʒvi. Parsly water ʒij. Syrup *Bizantine* compound ʒiss. mix them.

184. R. *Tinctura vita nostra*, Bawm Water the greater Composition, A. ʒss. Cinnamon water ʒvi. Sage Water, Syrup of Limons, A. ʒiss. mix them.

185. R. Cinnamon water of *Matthiolus* ʒj. Syrup of Bawm, and of Citron peels A. ʒss. Spirit of Roses, gut. xii. mix them; 'tis an admirable Cordial.

186. R. Wormwood water, Imperial Water, A. ʒss. simple distilled Water of Time ʒ ij. Syrup of Citron

Cap XXII. Examples in Compounding Opiates, 189

Citron - Peels ʒiss. mix  
them.

187. R Bezoartick wa-  
ter, Clove water, A. ʒij.  
Tincture of Salt of Tartar  
ʒj. Oyl of Cinnamon gut.  
iv. Sage water ʒiij. Syrup  
of Betony compound ʒij.  
mix.

188. *Aqua Imperialis Ca-*  
*tholici Quinti Imperatoris.* R  
Lilies Convally, red Ro-  
sea, A. lbij, Lavender flow-  
ers lbj. Rosemary flowers  
lbj. Betony M. vj. Rue  
lb. iv. Sage M. iij. Take  
each in their best Season,  
and put them into S. V.  
lbij. This done, add Cin-  
nathon bruised lbj. Grains  
of Paradise ʒv. Cubebs,  
Nutmegs, A. ʒiv. Cloves,  
Mace, Caraway Seeds, Am-  
ber A. ʒiij. Ambergrise ʒss.  
bruise all that are to be  
bruised, and affuse thereon  
with wine lbxxxvj. di-

gest 3 or 4 days, and distill  
either in a Glas Alembick,  
or in a Copper Vesica well  
tinn'd within: The first  
24 pints keep by it self, the  
rest for an ordinary Water.  
*The first 24 Pints being dul-*  
*cified with Sugar, may be*  
*drank as need requires, in all*  
*Fainting and Swooning Fits,*  
*a ʒij. ad ʒss. it is also good*  
*in a Vertigo, Head-ach, Dim-*  
*ness of Sight, loss of Memo-*  
*ry, &c.*

189. R Of the aforesaid  
Imperial Water, Angelica  
Water, the greater Compo-  
sition, A. ʒss. Syrup of Ci-  
tron, and of Clove Gilli-  
flowers A. ʒvi. simple Bawm  
water ʒj. mix.

190. R *Aqua Vita Ma-*  
*tholici*, Syrup of Citrons,  
Borage Water, A. ʒss. simple  
Angelica water ʒjss. mix  
them, and give it upon faint-  
ing.

II. *Cordials or Cardiacks which allay the too great Es-*  
*pervescency or Accension of the Blood.*

R **D**istilled Rain  
water lbjss.  
Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers  
ʒj. Juice of Limons ʒj.

Spirit of Sulphur gut. xxi.  
mix them. Dose ʒij. or  
more when you please.

192. R Waters of Wood-Sorrel, of the whole Citron, of Strawberries, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ . Syrup of Limons, or of the Juice of Citrons  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ . Pearls prepared  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ , three or four times a day.

193. R Distilled Waters from Pipins or Pear-mains, of Raspberries, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ix}$ . Syrup of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ . Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, gur.  $\text{xviij}$ . mix and make a Julep.

194. R Yellow Sanders, Conserve of Citron Peels, of Flowers of Water Lillies, of Violets, of Roses, Pearls prepared, Raspins of Ivory, Bone of a Stags Heart, Fragments of Jacynths, of Emeralds, of Saphyrs prepared, red Corel prepared, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Sorrel-seeds  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . choice Musk  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Juice of Alkermes q. s. mix and make a Conserve, Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *ad  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$* .

195. R candied Eringo's  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$ . Grass-roots  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Kentish Pipins sliced, N<sup>o</sup>.  $\text{ij}$ . Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Leaves of Wood-Sorrel Mj. Spring water  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . boyl all to  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . strain out, and add Syrup of Violets and of Clove-

Gilliflowers, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Sal prunella*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . mix & dissolve: dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . or more thrice a day.

196. R Barly Broth  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . Syrup of Citrons  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Cystalls of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . dissolve and give  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . or  $\text{iv}$ . 3 or 4 times a day.

197. R A strong Decoction of Borage, Bugloss, and Bawm A.  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . Syrup of Violets, and of Citrons A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Tartar vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . mix and dissolve. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .

198. R Conserve of red Roses vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . Spring water  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . dissolve over gentle heat, and strain: Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *ad libitum*.

199. R Conserve of red Roses vitriolated, and of Violets vitriolated, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . water of the whole Limon or Citron  $\mathfrak{h}\text{ij}$ . dissolve and strain; to the straining add Juice of *Alkermes*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . mix them. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . at pleasure.

200. R Conserve of Wood-Sorrel, Rob. of Raspberries, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Confect of Hyacinths  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . Pearls prepared  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . Syrup of Juice of Citrons q. s. make a Confect. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ , thrice a day.

II. Cordials or Cardiacks, which open the too strict joint-  
ing of the Blood, that thereby in its Fermentation, its Su-  
perfluities may be the more easily separated and expelled;  
and these are for the most part Salines, either Volatile,  
or Alcalizate, or Acid, or Fixed, or Nitrous.

Mist, Cardiacks, whose  
Basis is a Volatile Salt,  
Spirits of Harts horn, Sal  
Armoniack, Elks Hoof, Cra-  
stus humani, Amber, Virgi-  
an Snake-root, Contra yer-  
ba, Mithridate, Treacles of  
several sorts, Zedoary, Salt of  
Vipers, of Amber, Man's  
Urine, Ashes of Toads, &c.

201. Spirit of Elks hoof a  
gut. xv. ad xx. *Aqua vita*  
*Matthioli* 3ii: Spirit of Sul-  
phur gut. ij. give them in an  
appropriate Liqueur.

202. R Spirit of Man's  
Urine, gut xvij. Treacle-wa-  
ter 3jss, mix them, and give  
the mixture in some specifick  
Vehicle.

203. R Water of Birth-  
wort Leaves 3j. waters of Pen-  
sylvanial, of Hyssop, A. 3iv.  
*Aqua mirabilis*, *aqua Lum-*  
*barum*, and Water of Snails,  
3j. Syrup of Clove Gilli-  
flowers 3jss. mix and make a  
Dose.

204. R Spirit of Harts-

horn 3j. Tincture of Antimo-  
ny 3j. mix them: the Dose a  
gut. xx. ad xxx.

205. R Spirit of Harts horn  
gut. 20. Treacle water 3ii.  
Spirit of Sal Armoniack gut.  
ii. mix, and give in a proper  
Vehicle:

206. Spirit of man's Blood  
3i. *Aqua Vita Matthioli*  
3iiss. Bawm water simple  
3iv. mix them.

207. R Spirit of Soor, gut.  
xv. *Aqua mirabilis* 3iss. An-  
gelica water, the greater com-  
position 3ij. mix and give in  
a proper Vehicle.

208. R Spirit of Harts-  
horn, Spirits of Sal Armoni-  
ack, A. gut. vi. Wormwood  
water the greater compositi-  
on 3iss. mix, and give in a sic  
Vehicle.

209. R Salt of Vipers  
3j. *Sal prunella* 3ij. *pulvis ex*  
*chelis Cancrorum compositus*  
3iss. mix and make a Pow-  
der. Dose a 3j ad 3iss.  
in



in a Spoonful of Syrup.

210 R Flowers of *Sal Armoniack* ℥ss. *Bezoar Mineral* ʒij. Make a Powder to be given in some Cordial Syrup or proper Liquor. These last ten may be profitably given in all sorts of Fevers in respect of the Blood, as also in Swoonings and sudden Languors, in respect of the Animal Spirits.

Secondly, *Cardiacks*, whose Basis is an Alchazivate Salt; such are *Bezoar Stone*, *Pearls*, *Coral*, *Bone of a Stags Heart*, *Harts horn crude*, *Ivory in Powder*, *Crabs Eyes and Claws*, *Oyster shells*, *Terra sigillata*, and other stony & earthy Substances of like Nature.

211 R Prepared *Coral*, *Pearls*, A. ʒij. *Bezoar Stone*, and *Bezoar Animal*, A. ʒss. white *Amber prepared* ʒij. *Ambergrise* ʒj. mix and make a Powder. Dose ʒss. twice or thrice a day in some proper Syrup or water.

212 R *Palv. ex Chelis Cancrorum Compos.* ʒjss. pearl prepared, Man's Skull prepared, Male peony Roots,

A. ʒiv. Flowers of Male peony, of Lilly Convally A. ʒss. make a Powder to be taken as aforesaid.

213 R Pearl, red Coral, white Amber, Ivory, all prepared, A. ʒjss. *Species Diambra* ʒi. white Sugar dissolved in *Aqua Rasarum* and boyled to a Consistency ʒvij. make Tablets weighing half a ʒ to eat one two or three often in a day.

214. R Conserve of Lilly Convally ʒiv. of Flowers of Sage, ʒij. Powder of Coral, of Pearl, Crabs Eyes and Ivory prepared, A. ʒss. Vitriol of Steel ʒi. Syrup of Coral q. s. make an Electuary. Dose a ʒi. ad ʒij. twice a day, drinking after it some Cordial Julep, the following.

215. R Waters of Flowers of Lilly Convally, of Peony, or of the Tile Tree of the whole Citron A. ʒss. Water of Rinds of Orange distilled with Wine ʒij. Syrup of Violets ʒjss. mix them.

216. R *Gascoin's Powder* or of Crabs Claws com-

pound  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ : *Bezoar Animale*  
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ : Salt of Vipers  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ : mix  
 and make a Pouder, dose a  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$  ad  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ , or more in Sy-  
 rup.

217.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Oriental Bezoar,  
 Bezoar animal, Bezoar mi-  
 neral, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ : mix them in  
 a fine pouder. Dose a gr. vj  
 ad  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . or more.

218.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Pouders of Crabs  
 Eys and Crabs Claws, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ ;  
 Pearl, Coral, and Amber  
 prepared, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ : Bezoar  
 Oriental and Animal, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ :  
 fine Bole, Diaphoretick Gold  
 A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ : Bezoar mineral  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ :  
 mix in a fine pouder: dose a  
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$  ad  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

219.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Ivory, Coral, Am-  
 ber, all prepared, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ :  
 species Diambra,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ : Salt  
 of Steel  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ : Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ viij}$ .  
 Ambergrise in fine pouder  
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ : make Tablers weighing  
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ : Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ iij}$ , or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ : twice  
 a day.

220.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Coral prepared,  
 flowers of Sal Armoniack,  
 Amber prepared, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ :  
 prunella, pouder of red  
 poppy-flowers, A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ : Dose  
 twice a day in a proper  
 vehicle.

221.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Sal Prunella  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ :

Salt of Amber  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ : Pearls  
 Coral prepared A.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ : Salt  
 of Harts.horn  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ : mix in a  
 fine pouder: Dose gr. xv. ad  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : in a proper Vehicle. *The*  
*Eleven aforesaid are most*  
*proper in Pleurifies, Trem-*  
*blings and Palpitations of the*  
*Heart, for that they destroy*  
*the Powers of the acid Salts:*  
*and so hinder the Coagulati-*  
*ons and Extravasations of the*  
*Blood.*

Thirdly *Cardiacks*, whose  
*Basis is an Acid Salt, or Fluid*  
*Sal, such are all acetous*  
*Medicines, as Venegar Treac-*  
*le Vinegar, Bezoartick Vin-*  
*nagar, Spirit of Vitriol, Sul-*  
*phur and Salt: juyces of Sor-*  
*rel, of Wood-Sorrel, of Pom-*  
*granates, of Oringes, of*  
*Lemons, of Citrons, with*  
*many others of the same*  
*kind.*

222.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Prophylactick wa-  
 ter of Sylvius  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ : Syrup  
 of the Juyce of Citrons  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : Angelica water a  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ :  
 mix them: Dose a  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$  ad  
 $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ .

223.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Some Cordial  
 water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ : Syrup of the  
 Juyce of Citrons  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : Treac-  
 cle water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ : Pearls prepa-

red  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . Spirit of Vitriol a gut.  
iij ad vj. make a drink to be  
taken twice or thrice a day.

224.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Spring water  $\mathfrak{lb}$  iv.  
Juyce of two large Limons,  
Syrup of Clove-gilly flowers  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. Hypocras  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. mix: Dose  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iv, or more, 3 or 4 times a  
day.

225.  $\mathfrak{R}$  ashes of Harts-  
horn  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij: Spirit of Vitriol  $\mathfrak{z}$  i:  
mix them in a glass Mortar  
and dry them: Dose a  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. ad  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . in 2 or 3 spoonfuls of a  
Cordial Julep.

226.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Antimony Dia-  
phoretick or Bezoar Mineral  
 $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : Spirit of Salt  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv:  
mix and dry, as aforesaid:  
and give a  $\mathfrak{z}$  j ad  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. in a  
glass of white wine and Su-  
gar.

227.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Fresh Straw-ber-  
ries  $\mathfrak{lb}$  viij: whitewine  $\mathfrak{lb}$  viij:  
Oranges, peel and all slic'd:  
N<sup>o</sup> xii: let them ferment  
in a close Vessel, with filings  
of Steel  $\mathfrak{lb}\beta$ , for 24 hours:  
then distil in a Copper Ale-  
mbick tin'd within: Dose  
ab  $\mathfrak{z}$  j ad ij or iij. Of like na-  
ture with these things is the  
Divine Drink of the Palm  
Tree. These 6 or 7 last  
things with an innumerable

others prepared from acid  
fluid Salts, are great Alex-  
iterians, curing all malignant  
Feavers, yea and are good in  
the Plague it self; for that  
they unlock the joyntings  
Combinations of the fixed Salts  
with the adust Sulphur in the  
blood in Feavers; where  
the Coagulations, and Extra-  
vasations of the Blood, which  
commonly happen in all mal-  
lignant Feavers, are often  
prevented or suddenly  
cured.

Fourthly, Cardiacs, whose  
Basis is a fixed or lixivious  
Salt, made by Incineration,  
Elxiviation, and Evapora-  
tion, from Vegetables, Ani-  
mals, and some kinds of Mi-  
nerals.

228.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Carduus Water  
Mynsicht's Aqua febrifuga  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  iij: Salt of Worm-  
wood  $\mathfrak{z}$  j: Oyl of Sul-  
phur  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : mix them to be  
taken 2 or 3 hours before  
the Paroxysm of a Feaver.

229.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Waters distilled  
from the whole Citron slice  
from Wood Sorrel, A. f. f.  
Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ : Juyce of Limons  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ij: Salt of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$  j:  
Salt of Wormwood  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss:

and make a Julep, to be given in any irregular Fever, having sharp fits, day by day without shaking.

230. R Simple Baum water and Angelica Water, A.

℥ij: Salt of Centory the less

℥ss: Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥j: mix them.

231. R of the Alexandrian or Royal Julep ℥vj:

Salts of Centory the less, of

Wormwood, of Carduus, ana

℥ss: Syrup of Citron Juice

℥ss: mix them.

232. R Prophylactick wa-

ter of Sylvius ℥ss: Salt of

Tartar, gr. xv. Water of Cen-

tory the less, ℥ijj: mix them

for a Draught.

233. R Carduus-water,

℥vj: Salts of Centory the

less, & of Wormwood, A. ℥ss:

Oyl of Vitriol, gut. viij: Sy-

rup of Centory, ℥j: mix

them.

234. R Fetherfew-water

℥ijj: Salt of Broom and of

Serpherd, ana, ℥ss: Salt

of Tartar Vitriolate, gr. xv:

Syrup of Violets ℥j: mix

them.

235. R Spring water ℥ijj:

Salt of Wormwood or of

Tartar ℥j: Syrup of the

Juyce of Limons. ℥j: mix them for a Dose. These 8 last things are Alexipharmacs, of singular use in several kinds of Feavers whereby the Enormities of acid Salts reigning in the Viscera and the Blood, are corrected: and as there are divers sorts of Salts generated in the human Body, which pass every where from one state to another: so ought there to be given for every Intention, Salines not of one but of a diverse kind.

Fifthly, Cardiacks, whose Basis is a Nitrous Salt, such as pure Niter it self, Sal prunella, as Antimonial Niter, &c. whose Particles, being inspired with Air, uphold and maintains the life of Animals: The Lord Bacon truly observes, That the Particles of Niter being carried into the Ventricle, and also inspired together with the Air (where, joined with certain sulphurous Particles, they make a flame, which) conduces much to the conserving and prolonging of our Life.

236. R Spring water ℥ss: Sal Prunellæ ℥ss: Sy-

Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers :  
 ℥vj : mix them : dose ℥iij or  
 ℥iv : 3 or 4 times a day.

237. R Fennel Water ℥ij :  
 flowers of Niter ℥ij : Volatile  
 Salt of Amber à ℥j ad  
 ℥fs : Syrup of Violets ℥iv  
 or vj : mix them, and give it  
 as the former.

238. R of the Alexandrian  
 Julep, ℥j : Antimonial  
 Sal prunellæ ℥iiss : volatile  
 Salt of Harts-horn, gr. x. Sy-  
 rup of Limons ℥i : mix them  
 for ij Doses.

239. R Confection of Al-  
 kermes ℥i : *Lapis Prunella*  
 in fine poudre ℥iij : *Sal Cranij*  
*humani* ℥j : mix for two Dose  
 to be taken morning and  
 night.

240. R *Electuarium Sto-*  
*machicum Mynsichti* ℥fs :  
 Mithridate ℥ij : *Elect. de Ovo*  
 ℥j : *Sal Prunella* ℥ij : mix for  
 iv doses.

241. R Venice Treacle ℥j ;  
 flowers of Niter ℥iij, Salt

of Ox horns, ℥j : mix them  
 well : Dose à ℥i, ad ℥ifs :  
 ℥ij.

242. R *Elect. Diates-*  
*ron* ℥i : *Sal prunellæ* ℥ij ; *Sal*  
*Abfinthij*, Salt of Amber  
 A. ℥j : mix for 4 or 6 Bo-  
 fes.

243. R *Sal prunellæ* ℥j ;  
 volatile Salt of Harts-horn  
 gr. iij : Volatile salt of Am-  
 ber gr. ij : mix them in a po-  
 der, and give it in a spoon-  
 of Syrup of Bawm,

244. R Salt of Wormwood  
 Oriental Bezoar, Saffron,  
 gr. x. Bezoar mineral gr. vi  
*Sal Prunellæ* à ℥i ad ℥fs  
 mix, and give it in Syrup  
*Cardiacus* ; see it in O-  
*Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 1.*  
*Se&t. 16.* the Author of it  
*Uffenbachius.*

245. R Bezoar Mine-  
 gr. x. *Pulvis Cardialis* F-  
*nelii magis Compositus*, *Lap-*  
*Prunella*, A. gr. xxvj. m-  
 give it as the former.

#### IV. *Alexiterian Cardiacks, or Antidotes preservatory*

246. R *Aqua Cardiaca*  
 ℥ij : Powers of Angelica,  
 gut. xx. Powers of Worm-  
 wood, gut. x. Syrup of Ci-  
 tron-peels ℥fs : mix, and

take it twice or thrice  
 day.

147. R Bezoartick wa-  
 of *Langius*, Syrup of Worm-  
 wood, compound, A. ℥j

cho



choice Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: mix them, and take it in the morning fasting, and at night going to bed.

248.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Cinnamon water of *Matthiolus*, *Tinctura aurantia*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Syrup of Bawm compound  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: *Electuarius de ovo*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: mix and take it thrice a day.

249.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Prophylactick water of *Sylvius*, *aqua Epidemica*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Syrup of Peony compound  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: choice Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv: mix, and give it 2 or 3 times a day.

250.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Aqua magna* of *Thioravant*, and his *Aqua ad Pestem*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij: Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij: mix, and take it morning and evening. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

251.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Spiritus Cardiacus*  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij: simple Angelica water  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij; *Syrupus Regius*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: mix, and let it be taken 3 or 4 times a day.

252.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Choice Canary,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: *Elixir Proprietatis*,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Syrupus de Stachade*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: mix them well, and let it be taken 2 or 3 times a day.

253.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Prophylactick wa-

ter of *Sylvius*, Treacle water A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Syrup of dry'd Roses  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss; Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$  j ss: mix to be taken twice or thrice a day or oftner.

254.  $\mathfrak{R}$  *Tinctura Cardiacæ*, *Tinctura Corticum*, Treacle Water, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i: Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi: Syrup of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij: mix, and let it be taken three times a day: dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j or  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss

255. *Aqua Angelica* the greater Composition, water of Butterbur compound, *Aqua Epidemica*, *Aqua Bezoartica Langij*, *Aqua Imperialis*, *Aq. Mirabilis*, *Aqu. Caelestis*, Scordium-water compound, Prophylactick water of *Sylvius*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. choice Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$ xij ss: Syrup of Citron peels, of Clove gilliflowers, of *Stæchas*, of dryed Roses, and the Jayce of Violets, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j,  $\mathfrak{z}$ vj: mix them well together. Dose *ab*  $\mathfrak{z}$ j *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij; or more several times of the day.

256.  $\mathfrak{R}$  of the Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva both bruised, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss: Zedoary bruised, Saffron, ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij: Cochenele bruised, Camphir, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  j: S. V. rectified, a quart: put all in a

to the Spirit, except the Camphir: digest 12. daies in a cool place, shaking it 2 or 3 times every day: then letting it stand 3 dayes to settle, decant off the clear into a clear Glass, into which put the Camphir (first dissolv'd in 2 spoonfuls of rectified S. V.) and keep it close stop'd for use. Dose gut. 40 or 50 in a little Canary, or any fit Vehicle, several times a day.

257. R Mountain Calamint, Carduus, Scordium, Goats Rue, Lavender, Bawm, R. femary, A. M. j: Roots of Avens, of white Dittany, of Masterwort, yellow of Orange Peels, A. ʒj: Myrrh, Cinnamon, Cloves, A. ʒss: Saffron ʒi: *Aqua Vitis* lbvi j: digest 10 or 12. days, shaking it every day, then letting it settle: Decant the clear for use: Dose ab ʒss: ad ʒj.

258. R *Radix serpentina* ʒiv: boil in Spring water lbiv: to the consumption of the half: strain, and add Honey ʒijss: Venice Treacle ʒiss: *Tinctura aurea* ʒvj: dissolve hot, strain again

and keep it for use. Dose 2 or 3 spoonfuls 3 or 4 times a day.

259. R flowers of Sulphur ʒiv; melt them in a Crucible, to which add, by spoonfuls one after another, *Sassaparilla* ʒiv: mix till the Mass grows red: then put to it powder of Aloes, Myrrh and Olibanum, A. ʒj: saffron ʒss: work them together for above a quarter of an hour till they be incorporated: the Mass being cooled and put on a Marble or Glass plate, melt into a fair Oyl like Ruby to see to. Dose a gut. 10 ad 20 in ʒjss or ʒj of Bezoartick water. *Willis*.

260. R of the former powder q.s. put upon it *Tinctura vitæ*, or Tincture of Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva in S.V. so much as may over-top it 3. Inches and extract the Tincture: Dose a gut. 20 ad 30. in a Vehicle.

261. R of the former powder ʒss, generous White Wine lbij: dissolve it in a close Vessel and warm: Dose a Spoonful twice or thrice a day.

262. R Oriental Bezoar, Viper powder, A. ʒj: Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, both in fine powder, A. ʒss: species *Liberantis* ʒij, Camphir ʒss; mix them. Dose à gr. xv. ad ʒss: in any proper Syrup or Vehicle.

263. R Viper powder, Indian Cachunde. A. ʒss: Bezoar minerale, Bezoar stone ʒij: Compound powder of Crabs Claws, Camphir, A. ʒj: mix. Dose à gr. xv. ad ʒss.

264. R Virginian snake-root, Contrayerva, both in fine powder, Zedoary in fine powder; Cloves, Nutmegs, in fine powder, species *Liberantis*, A. ʒij: Camphir ʒijss; Sugar dissolved in Bezoar-tick Vinegar and boiled to a consistency ʒviiij; make Tablets according to Art weighing ʒss: or something to be eaten 1 or 2 often a day.

265. R Conserve of leaves Rue ʒiv: Mithridate, species *Liberantis*, A. ʒj: species *de Hiacinto* ʒij: of Wormwood ʒijss: of red Cloth (or in and thereof Cochinele) ʒss.

Bezoartick Vinegar, q. s. make an Electuary; Dose the quantity of a Chestnut thrice a day.

266. R Venice Treacle ʒij. Electuarium de Ovo ʒj, Viper powder ʒss, Camphir ʒss: mix, and make an Electuary. Dose ʒss. 2 or 3 times a day, drinking after it a Glass of Canary.

267. R Venice Treacle ʒi ss: Compound powder of Crabs Claws ʒij: Bezoar stone ʒj: Camphir ʒj; mix and with a little Bezoartick water, make an Electuary. Dose ʒss.

268. R Conserves of Marsh Wormwood, of Scordium, of Rosemary flowers, of Sage flowers, ana ʒss. Venice Treacle ʒij. Bezoar Mineral, Viper powder, A. ʒvi: mix, and with a little of the Bezoartick water of *Langius* make an Electuary. Dose ʒi, 3 times a day.

269. R Laudanum Paracelsi gr. ii, iij, or iv: Oriental Bezoar as much: mix them well together, and take it every night, drinking a glass of Sack after it.

270. *R* Laudanum opiatum gr. ij or iij : Oriental Bezoar gr. vj : Venice Treacle

cle ℥i : mix them, to be taken every night going to bed

*V. Alexiterian Cardiacks, Or Antidotes Curatory.*

After the Infection on or Contagion has seized, all the former things may be given, but in a greater Dose, and oftner; as also both acrimonious things, and the fixed Salts of Herbs, for that the Crasis of the Blood being vitiated and corrupted, they dissolve all its Coagulations, & Heterogeneous particles whatsoever, which being transpired, its liquor at length recovers and retains its pristine state and condition.

271. *R* Bezoartick water of Lang.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Prophylactick water of Sylvius ℥iij : Cinnamon water ℥j : Camphir gr. v.  $\mathfrak{m}$ . for a Dose.

272. *R* S. V. rectified ℥j : the red Hungaria powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : mix and keep it close stopd for 8 or 10 hours : then add thereto Saffron, Cochenele, Viper-powder, A. ℥i : Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv : mix, and shake all well together, and give it at once, to sweat upon.

273. *R* Oriental Bezoar,

Mineral Bezoar, Viper-powder, Mosack Gold, A. gr. x Camphir gr. v. Laudanum opiatum gr. i, or ij : mix, and add thereto Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition ℥iv : Tinctura Aurea, Treacle Water, A. ℥ij : Choice Canary ℥iij. mix for one Dose : and let the sick sweat well upon it.

274. *R* Treacle-water  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Venice Treacle ℥j. Electuar. de Ovo  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : mix.

275. *R* Aqua Cardiacum ℥iv. Spiritus Cardiacum  $\mathfrak{z}$  Dialcordium of Silvius  $\mathfrak{z}$  mix, & give it the sick warm you may sweeten with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or Citrons.

276. *R* Aqua Cardiacum prophylactick water of Sylvius, A. ℥ij : Confectio kermes Chymica ℥i : viper-powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Camphir gr. i mix for one Dose.

277. *R* Bezoartick water  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij ss : Bezoartick Vinegar  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Venice Treacle  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss

mix them well by shaking in a glass, for a Draught to provoke sweat.

278. R<sup>x</sup> Whitewine, Canary, A. ℥j: Virginian Snakeroot, Contrayerva, Carduus Leaves, A. ℥j: boil and make a strong Decocti-  
on, strain and dissolve there-  
in Venice Treacle ℥ss: to which add of the King of Po-  
land's Vinegar ℥j: Saffron  
℥ij in powder: Sweeten with  
Syrup of juyce of Citrons, &  
of Clovegilliflowers, A q. s.  
and make two Draughts to  
be taken in 12 hours space to  
sweat upon.

279. R<sup>x</sup> Waters of Ange-  
lica, of Carduus, of Dragons,  
A. ℥iv. of Scordium Com-  
pound ℥ij. of Bezoartick wa-  
ter, Treacle water, A. ℥j. pou-  
der of Pearls ℥j: Syrup of  
Clove Gilliflowers (or of juyce  
of Citrons) ℥ij. Spirit of Vi-  
triol, gut. xij: mix and make  
a julep: Dose ℥ij, often in a  
day: sometimes alone, some-  
times with other Medicines.  
*Willis.*

280. R<sup>x</sup> *Aqua Cardiaca*  
℥ij. Treacle water, *Aqua*  
*Epidemica*, Bezoartick water  
A. ℥iss, Prophylactick wa-

ter of *Sylvius*, *Tinctura au-  
rea* A. ℥ij: Syrup of Limons  
℥ij. Oyl of Sulphur gut. xvj.  
mix them. Dose 3 or 4 spoon-  
fuls.

281. R<sup>x</sup> Damask Rose Wa-  
ter, Angelica water, A. ℥vi.  
Spirits of Angelica the grea-  
ter Composition, *Aqua Epi-  
demica*, Treacle water, Syrup  
of Limons, A. ℥ijss: dissolve  
therein Venice Treacle, Or-  
vietan the greater Compositi-  
on, *Elect. de Ovo*, A. ℥i. Dose  
℥ij or more at a time, 2 or 3  
times a day.

282. R<sup>x</sup> Bezoar Mineral  
℥ss. Venice Treacle ℥j: Cam-  
phir gr. vj: Bezoartick Vine-  
gar q. s. make a Bolus, to be  
swallowed alone, or taken dis-  
solv'd in some proper Vehicle:  
drinking after it a draught of  
cordial Julep.

283. R<sup>x</sup> Oriental Bezoar  
℥j: *Electuarium de Ovo* ℥ss:  
Extract of Contrayerva, pou-  
der of Saffron, A. ℥ss. Cam-  
phir gr. iv; make a Bolus,  
which take as the former.

284. R<sup>x</sup> Viper powder ℥ss,  
Venice Treacle ℥i: Saffron  
℥ss: Camphir gr. v. Tar-  
tar vitriolate, gr. vii: mix  
and make a Bolus to be ta-  
ken



ken as the former.

285. R Venice Treacle  
3j: Viper pouder, Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar mineral, Saffron, Cochenele, in fine pouder, A. 3s: Camphir gr. jv: *Laudanum Opiatum* gr. j or ij: Bezoartick Vinogar, q. s. make a *Bolus*, to be taken, as abovesaid.

286. R Pouder of Toads, (made by a close Calcination) prepared, Pouder of Crabs-claws compound, A. 3s. make a Pouder, & give it as the former. *Willis*.

287. R Venice Treacle, 3j: Salt of Vipers, gr. xij: mix for a Dose.

288. R Gascoins pouder, pouder of Contrayerva, of Virginian Snake-root, A. 3j, or gr. xxv. mix them, and give it in a spoonful of Treacle water, drinking after it a draught of some cordial Ju-  
lep.

289. R Compound Pou-  
der of Crabs-claws, Viper-

pouder, A. 3j: mix, and give it in a little Treacle-water.

290. R Bezoar Oriental gr. vj or viij: *Laudanum Paracelsi*, gr. iij or jv: mix and give it, and let the sick take after it a little *Aqua Epidemica*, or a draught of choice Canary, and so sweat upon it.

*There are hundreds of other Ingredients, which you may find in our Books, and of which you may make a Thousand other Compositions of equal force and Virtue, in Imitation of these Examples: of which you may see a plentiful Specimen in Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 33. sect. 21. of the second Edition: The very place where we treat of the Cure of the Plague or Pestilence, to which we refer you.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Examples in Compounding Catharticks and Sudorificks, Diureticks and Ischurcticks.*

Examples in compounding Catharticks.

## I. Such as are Gentle.

1. R **R**hubarb thin sliced,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : yellow Sanders  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Salt of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. infuse all night in Whitewine  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij : Cichory water, q. s. strain, and to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij thereof add Syrup of Succory and Rhubarb  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Cinnamon water  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij, mix for a Potion.

2. R Infusion of Rhubarb in Whitewine  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij : Syrup of Buckthorn  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : mix for a Dose.

3. R purging Line M. j : Sweet Fennel Seeds,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij : Spring-water, q. s. boil to  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj : strain, and add whitewine  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij : give it for a Dose.

4. R Damask Roses  $\mathfrak{z}$  j : clarified Whey : q. s. Whitewine  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij : boil to  $\mathfrak{z}$  vj : strain, then add Syrup of Roses purging  $\mathfrak{z}$  j, and give it.

5. R Peach-Leaves or

Flowers, M. ss : Roots of Agrimony  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Spring-water q. s. Whitewine,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij or jv : boil to  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij : strain, sweeten with purging Syrup of Roses,  $\mathfrak{z}$  j, and give it.

6. R *Pillul. Stomachicæ* with Gums  $\mathfrak{z}$  j, or  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Tartar Vitriolate, gr. ij or iij : Balsam of Peru or Tolu, q. s. make 3 or 4 Pills.

7. R *Pill. Ruffi*, gr. xxv. Tartar Vitriolate, gr. iij : Scammony, gr. ij : mix for a Dose.

8. R *Pill. de Saccino*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Salt of Wormwood, gr. vj : Resin of Jallap, gr. ij : mix them.

9. R Powder of Scammony gr. xv. *Mercurius dulcis* gr. x. mix in a fine Powder.

10. R Rhubarb in powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Salt of Wormwood  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss : Cloves in Powder gr. iij. mix, and give it in a spoonful of Cinnamon water, or in

a draught of broth.

11. R. Sena in pou der  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Calomelanos gr. xvij: yellow Sanders  $\mathfrak{z}\beta$ . Scammony gr. ij: make a powder to be given in a little panada.

12. R. Mechoacan in powder  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Ginger  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Scammony gr. ij. make a powder for a Dose.

13. R. Sena in powder, Rhubarb, A. gr. xvi. Cloves in powder gr. vij. mix them.

14. R. Electuary lenitive  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Cremor Tartari  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Syrup of Roses q. s. make a Bolus.

15. R. new drawn Cassia  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Rhubarb in powder  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Sena, Cloves gr. x. Tartar vitriolate gr. vj. Scammony gr. ij. Syrup of Roses, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.

II. Such as are moderate, or Strong.

16. R. Mechdacan, Gummy Turbeth in powder, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Diagredium, Cremor Tartari, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Resin of Jallap, Red Sanders, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Conserve of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Sugar dissolv'd in Rose-water and boyl'd to a fit Consistency

thjs: make Tablets of  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Dose j or ij of them, as you see occasion, *Sylvius*.

17. R. Sena  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Turbith, Mechoacan, Rhubarb, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: strings of black Hellebor  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon bruised, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Salt of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$ j ss: Rhenish wine  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv or v: digest 10 dayes in a cool place, in a great mouth'd glass close covered: then dissolve in it Sugar-Candy or fine Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij or  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. after strain it, and keep it for use. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij, or more.

18. R. Sena  $\mathfrak{z}$ v: Polypody fresh, sharp pointed dock, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Turbith, Mechoacan, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. Rhubarb sliced  $\mathfrak{z}$ j; Epithymum, yellow Sanders, Coriander seeds, Juniper-berries, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. slice and bruise what are to be sliced & bruised: put them into a bag with a stone in it & work them up with 16 quarts of Ale. Dose from half a pint to a pint, every or every other Morning.

19 R. Sena  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: Rhubarb, Troches of Agarick A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss: Coriander seeds  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: yellow Sanders  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij

Cap. 1

Salt of water  
infuse v  
ed all n  
ten with  
ples  $\mathfrak{z}$ j  
water  $\mathfrak{z}$ j

20. R. Tamar  
ander

water  $\mathfrak{z}$ j  
sumptio  
strain,  
rup of S  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

21. R. Gums  $\mathfrak{z}$ j

Scammo  
tar Vitr  
Ammoni  
make iij

22. R. Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$ j  
gr. viij:  
vj: Balsam  
and make  
dose.

23. R. Tartara  $\mathfrak{z}$ j

Scammon  
tar vitriol  
of Tolu, c  
Pills.

24. R. der  $\mathfrak{z}$ j:

Salt of Tartar 3ſs : Spring-water, white Wine, A. 3vi : infuſe warm, and cloſe covered all night : ſtrain and ſweeten with purging Syrup of Apples 3j, adding Myrobalan water 3ij.

20. R. Caſſia new drawn, Tamarinds, ana, 3ſs : Coriander ſeeds 3ij : Spring-water 3x : boil to the conſumption of a third part : ſtrain, and ſweeten with Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb 3j.

21. R. *Pil. ſtomachica* with Gums 3ſs : Reſin of Jallap, Scammony, ana, gr. v : Tartar Vitriolate, gr. vj : Gum Ammoniacum diſſolv'd q. s. make iiij pills.

22. R. *Quercetan's* Pill of Tartar 3ſs : Reſins of Jallap gr. viij : Tartar vitriolate gr. vj : Balsams of Peru, q. s. mix and make iiij pills for one doſe.

23. R. *Pil. de Succino*, *Tartara Quercetani*, ana, 3j, Scammony gr. x. or xij : Tartar vitriolate, gr. vj : Balsam of Tolu, q. s. mix. and make Pills.

24. R. Jallap in fine powder 3ij ; Scammony 3i :

Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, A. 3j : with Ammoniacum diſſolved, make a maſs of Pills. Doſe 3ſs.

25. R. The powder of Diaſena 3j : Cremor Tartar 3j : mix & give it with a Draught of broth.

26. R. Reſin of Jallap 3ſs : Calomelano's 3j : Cloves, gr. vi : mix and give it as the former.

27. R. Our Royal powder 3ſs : Scammony gr. xij : Tartar Vitriolate gr. vj. Reſin of Jallap, gr. ij : powder of Cloves gr. viij : mix them.

28. R. of the Species Diaturbith á 3ſs ad 3j : Tartar Vitriolate á gr. vj ad xij. mix them.

29. R. Jallap in fine powder á 3ſs ad 3j : Ginger 3j : Cloves gr. iij. mix : give it in a Glaſs of White-wine.

30. R. Jallap, Mechoacan ana, 3j, Cremor Tartari gr. xv. Cloves, gr. viij : mix.

31. R. Mechoacan, Sena, A. 3ſs : Tartar vitriolate, Cloves ana, gr. viij : mix them.

32. R. Jallap, Mechoacan Sena, ana, 3j. Cremor Tartari gr. xxvj : Ginger 3ſs : Cloves, gr. v. mix, and make a fine powder. 33:

33. R Jallap, Mechoacan A. ʒj : Cambogia gr. xiv : Scammony, gr. iij : Cloves gr. viij : mix them.

34. R *Elect. Lenitivum*, ʒ ss : Cream of Tartar ʒ ss. Refin of Jallap gr. vj : Syrup of Roses q. s. mix, and make a *Bolus*.

35. R *Elect. Diaphanicon* ʒ ss. Hermodacts ʒ ss : Syrup of Roses, q. s. mix and make a *Bolus*.

36. R Jallap in fine powder ʒ j : Mechoacan, Cremor Tartar, A. ʒ ss : Scammony ʒj : Ginger ʒij : Cloves, Salt of Wormwood, A. ʒj : Syrup of Roses solutive, q. s. mix, and make an Electuary. Dose the Quantity of a Walnut.

### III. Catharticks which are stronger.

37. R *Decoct. Sena Geresonis* (with Addition of strings of black Hellebor, Agarick, A. ʒj ss : ) ʒvj : Water of Myrobalans ʒij : Syrup of Roses solutive, or of Peach-flowers ʒj : mix them.

38. R of the best Sena ʒ ss : strings of black Hellebor,

Gummy Turbith, A. ʒij : Coriander seeds ʒ ss : wood of Aloes ʒj : Salt of Tartar, Mechoacan, A. ʒ ss : White wine ʒviij : infuse, close and warm all night : strain out and to the clear add Cinnamon water ʒij. *Elect.* of the juyce of Roses, ʒijj : Syrup of Buckthorn ʒvj : mix and make a Potion.

39. R Tincture of Colocynthis ʒj : Tincture of Cloves ʒj ss : mix them.

40. R *Pil. Rudij* ʒ ss : Refin of Jallap, gr. viij, x, or xii : Strasburgh Turpentine, q. s. mix and make Pills.

41. R *Pil. Cochia minima* gr. xxv. *Mercurius dulcis* ʒi : mix them and make Pills.

42. R *Pil. ex duobus* ʒi ad ʒ ss : *Mercurius dulcis* ʒi : Refin of Jallap, gr. iij : mix them.

43. R *Pil. de Sagapana* ʒi : Cremor Tartari gr. xvj : Refin of Jallap, gr. viij : mix them.

44. R Turbith, Hermodacts, A. ʒijj : Scammony ʒi : Cloves ʒ ss : mix. Dose ʒ ss ad ʒi.

45. R *Pulvis Cornachini* vulg.



vulgar ʒij : Cambogia, Ginger, A. gr. xvj : mix them.

46. R̄ *Pulvis Cornachini* vulgar ʒij. Resin of Jallap, gr. vj. Cloves, gr. viij : mix them.

47. R̄ Powder of Hermoadacts compound, ʒfs : Resin of Jallap, *Cremor Tartari*, A. gr. vi : mix.

48. R̄ Electuary of the Juycce of Roses ʒfs : Resin of Jallap, gr. x : *Cremor Tartari*, ʒfs : Syrup of Roses solutive, q. s. mix, and make a *Bolus*.

49. R̄ of our Family Pills, ʒj : choice Turbeth, Cremor Tartari, A. gr. xvi : Balsam of Peru, q. s. mix, and make a dose of Pills.

50. R̄ of our Family Pills, of our *Pil. Agregativa*, A. ā gr. xvj. ad ʒj : Balsam of Peru, q. s. mix, and make pills.

51. R̄ of our Family Pills, of our Agregative Pills, of *Pil. Rudij*, A. ʒfs, mix them.

*After the manner of these Examples, you may make a thousand other Prescriptions.*

## EXAMPLES in Compounding Sudorificks.

### I. Such as are proper Anticatharticks.

52. R̄ *Elect. de Ovo*, Venice Treacle, A. ʒfs : Laudanum gr. i, or ij : mix them.

53. R̄ Venice Treacle ʒj : *Confectio Anodyna nostra*, gr. vj. Dissolve in a glass of Claret Wine burnt with mint, and so drink it.

54. R̄ Barley water aromatiz'd with Cinnamon, Mint - water, A. ʒiv : *Aqua Epidemica*, *Aqua Theriacalis*, strong Cinnamon-water, A. ʒiij : Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, A. ʒj : Sy-

rup of Corn-Poppy flowers ʒj : mix and make a Julep.

55. R̄ of the former Julep, *Aqua Epidemica* A. ʒij : *Liquid Laudanum* of Helmont ʒi : mix them.

56. R̄ of our liquid Laudanum, gut. x : Oriental Bezoar, gr. x : *Diascordium* ʒi : mix them.

57. R̄ Spirit of Mithridate or of Venice Treacle drawn with Sal Armoniack ʒj : of the Julep above at Sect. 54. ʒiij : mix them, and give it

it every 3d, 4th, or 5th hour.

58. R. Pouder of Crabs claws compound, of Contrayerva, of Virginian snakeroot, of Oriental, Bezoar, of Bezoar mineral of Bezoar animal, of Cinnamon, of Galangal, of Zedoary, of Tormentil roots, of Cochenel, of Saffron, ana, ʒj: mix and make a fine powder, Dose à ʒfs: ad ʒij. in the former Julep, or in Cinnamon water: mix with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers.

59 R. Venice Treacle ʒj: Spirits of Harts horn ʒj: Laudanum gr. j: mix them.

60. R. *Electuarium de Ovo* ʒfs: Spirit of Soot, gut. x. *Laudanum opiatum*, gr. ij: mix them.

61. R. Ale or Wine ℥ij: Mace, Nutmegs, Cinnamon ana, ʒfs: Cloves ʒfs: boil them with a-crust of Bread: strain out, and sweeten with Syrup of wild Poppyes ʒj: give it as ordinary drink.

62. R. Venice Treacle ʒj: of our Liquid Laudanum, gut. xv. or xx. mix them.

63. R. Venice Treacle, conserve of Red Roses vitriolated ana, ʒj: Contrayerva,

Virginian snake-root, Tormentil roots, Alkanet roots Pearls, Coral, all in fine powder, ana, gr. vij: and with Syrup of Corn-poppy-flowers q. s. make an Electuary: drinking after it about ʒij of the Julep at sect. 54. above: and let it be taken every 4th or 5th hour.

64. R. Cochenele, ʒj: Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, ana, ʒfs: Saffron gr. x. mix them. The dose ʒfs: in any fit Vehicle, as Mint, Lettice, or Poppy water sweetned.

65. R. Red Roses, Scorzonera ana, ʒj: Tormentil, ʒj: stort: Contrayerva, ana, ʒij: Harts-horn burnt, Cochenel A. ʒijfs: shavings of Harts horn and Ivory ana, ʒj: Saffron ʒfs: Spring-water ℥ij: boil all to ℥ij: towards the end of the boyling add Conserve of Red Roses ʒjv: Balsamians ʒjfs: then strain out the clear, and add Treacle Water, *Aqua Epidemica* A. ʒij: dose twice or thrice a day ʒij.

66. R. strong Mutton brood boiled almost to a Jelly ʒij: Oyl of Hypericon ʒij: Mithridate

hydrate ʒss; mix them for Clyster.

67. R. Diascordium ʒi, Cowslip and Cinnamon-water A ʒiss; mix them, 'tis a good thing.

68. R. Cinnamon-water ʒi, poppy-water ʒiss, Laudanum Cydoniatum gut xx, or more: mix them for a dose.

69. R. Fine Bole (impregnated with Juices of the leaves of Tormentil, Bistort and red Roses, and dried in the Sun,) Contrayerva, roots of Tormentil, A. ʒi, Pearls, Coral, whitest Amber, ʒss; make all into sub-powder: Dose ʒss to ʒi, in a fit Vehicle.

70. R. Red Roses dried, leaves of Cyprus, Myrtle, A. ʒiv, leaves of Hypericon, Meadow-sweet, Burnet, Pimpernel, A. M. iii, Roots of Tormentil, Bistort, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, A. ʒi,

Berries or Grains of Kermes ʒiv; slice and bruise all together, upon which affuse red Florence Wine, red Rose-water A lbiv ʒiii; distil in an ordinary Still to dryness; and sweeten the distilled Liquor with Syrup of Coral: Dose ʒiii or iiii.

71. R. Of the Water just now described ʒss, of our Guttæ vitæ, gut xx; mix them.

72. An excellent Purge in this case: R. Rhubarb slic'd ʒii, yellow Myrobalans ʒiss, yellow Sanders ʒss, powder of Cinnamon ʒi, Salt of Wormwood ʒss, Plantane-water, and Cinnamon Barly water A. ʒiiss; infuse all night; strain and add thereto strong Cinnamon-water ʒii ad ʒiii, give it for a dose; it purges, binds, and strengthens the Bowels.

*Sudorificks or Hydroticks simple, consisting of the whole Concrete.*

73. First, Simple Concrete of a Volatile sharp or bitter Salt, Scordium, Carduus, and various Alexiterian, Mari-

golds, Camomil, Butter-bur, Zedoary, Galangal, Guajacum, Box, &c. To these may be added some compound

P

Con-

Confects of like Nature, as Mitridate, Venice-Treacle, *Electuarium de Ovo*, *Diascordium*, &c. These being taken, awaken the Animal Spirits, by which the *Precordia* being more lively actuated, the Circulation of the Blood is perform'd the more swiftly. They also go in and ferment the Blood in the stomachical Vessels, so that whilst it circulates quicker back towards the Heart, it is at the same time more vehemently circulated forwards, through the Arteries into the habit of the Body, whence comes sweating.

74. Secondly, *Simple Concretes of an Alcalisate*

and as it were fixed Salt. Oriental Bezoar, Pearls, Coral Crabs-eyes and Crabs-claws Terra sigillata, Harts-horn Ivory, Oyster-shells, stony bony, earthy and shelly Substances, &c. These by their alchizate Salt, sometimes meeting with an acid Salt both in the Viscera, and also in the Blood, and fermenting together, or growing hot cause the sanguinous Matter to be fused, and its serosity to be separated and resolved into sweat. Of both these kinds of Sudorificks you may see a cloud in our *Synop. Medicinæ*, lib. 3. cap. 33. sect. 2. § 6. 10. 12, 13, & 14. of the last Edition.

III. *Sudorificks or Hydroticks, which have for their Basis the Integral parts of the Matter, in which a sharp Volatile Salt is most potent.*

75. R<sup>x</sup> Carduus M. j. boil in a sufficient quantity of Posset-drink *ad* ℥viij; which give either alone, or with some other Diaphoretic powder or confect.

76. R<sup>x</sup> Of the former Decoction ℥iv: Mithridate ℥iss; mix them for a draught.

77. R<sup>x</sup> Camomil flower Mj; Scordium Mß: Spring water, q. s. boil to  $\frac{3}{4}$  viij strain out, and add Venice Treacle 3j: Treacle-water 3ss.

78. R<sup>x</sup> Roots of Butter-bell 3j: Seeds of the same 3j: Elecampane Root 3iv: C

Camomil-flowers 3iij: Spring-water lb i: boil to 3 viij: strain, and dissolve therein Venice Treacle 3fs.

79. R Decoct. Sudorific. Emperici Germani, 3vi: Mithridate 3j: mix them.

80. R Decoct. adversus Epilepsiam 3iv: Elect. de Ovo 3fs: Viper-pouder 3j: mix them.

81. R Decoct. Ligni Guaiacini Mynsichti 3vi: Alexipharmick powder of Barbet, 3fs: mix them and give it early in the morning.

82. R Of the sweating solution (in our Pharm. lib. 4. cap. 16. sect. 5.) 3ij: Venice Treacle 3fs: Elect. de Ovo 3j: mix for a Dose.

83. R A strong Decoction of Carduus 3vj: of Treacle 3ij: mix them.

84. R A strong Decoction of Camomil-flowers 3vj: Acetum Pestilentiale 3fs: Venice Treacle 3j: mix them and give it.

85. R Mynsichts Acetum Mithridaticum 3fs: solar Be- 3j: mix for a Dose.

86. R The Bezoartick Vinegar of Sala, 3fs: Mithridate 3fs: Viper-pouder 3j: mix them.

87. R Mynsichts Acetum Rhizoticum 3i fs: Extract of Carduus gr. xxv. mix them.

88. R Mynsichts Acetum Theriacale 3i fs: Dioscoridium 3i fs: Mithridate 3j: mix them.

89. R S. V. lb iij: Contra-yerva lbj: bruise, and put all into a Matrafs; digest till the Tincture is drawn forth; then strain and abstract in B. M. to the thickness of new Honey; the abstracted Spirit keep by itself: upon the residue put more fresh Spirit, and lastly extract the Tincture. Dose a 3fs, ad 3j; in a fit Vehicle.

90. R Strong Carduus or Camomil Posset-drink 3vi: Mithridate 3i fs: Conserve of Wood-sorrel 3i fs: mix them.

91. R Scordium or Camomil-posset-drink 3vj: Venice Treacle 3j: Salt of Wormwood 3j: mix them.

92. R Decoction of Butter-bur-roots, or of Virginian Snake-root, 3vj: Electu-arium ad Tabidos 3i, or more: mix them.

93. R A strong Decoction



of Sope-wort, or of Rasplings of Box-wood  $\mathfrak{zvi}$ , Viper-pouder  $\mathfrak{zi}$ ; mix them; this last is best in a Venereal cause.

94. R Shavings of *Lignum sanctum*  $\mathfrak{ziv}$ , Sarsaparilla  $\mathfrak{zvi}$ ; Antimony poudred and tyed up in a Rag  $\mathfrak{zvi}$ , China  $\mathfrak{zii}$ , of all the Sanders A  $\mathfrak{zi}$ , shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn A  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , Spring-water R  $xvi$ ; infuse and boil till half is consum'd, then strain it. To the Ingredients put more water  $\mathfrak{fbxvi}$ ; infuse and boil till one third is consumed, adding Rasins of the Sun  $\mathfrak{fbi}$ , liquorice  $\mathfrak{zi}$ ; strain and keep it for ordinary use Drink. *Wallis.*

95. In a hot Temperament cholerick, increase the *Sarsa* chiefly, and then the *China*, leaving the *Guajacum* wholly out. This is agreeable with Experience. After the Sudorifick dose, in the morning, it's good in some diseases to provoke sweat further, as in Bath, Chair or Stove, &c. so will the recrements of the Blood and nervous Juyce, the better breathe forth; also to continue the taking thereof,

the space of 30, 40, 60, or more days, &c.

96. R Virginian Snake-root  $\mathfrak{zi}$ , Saffron  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , Treacle Vinegar  $\mathfrak{zi}$ , Hippocras  $\mathfrak{zii}$ ; mix them.

97. R *Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelsicum* Opio  $\mathfrak{zfs}$  ad  $\mathfrak{zii}$ , Bezoartick Vinegar  $\mathfrak{zi}$ ; mix them.

98. R Elixir de Contrayerva, Elixir of the Virginian Snake-root A.  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , Hippocras  $\mathfrak{ziv}$ : mix, and give it: if you add Salt of Wormwood gr.  $xvi$ , it will be much better.

99. R Viper-pouder  $\mathfrak{zii}$ , Saffron in powder, salt of Woormwood A.  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ : mix them.

100. R Pouder of Tonic prepared by a close Calcination à  $\mathfrak{zfs}$  ad  $\mathfrak{zi}$ , Oriental Bezoar  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , Saffron gr.  $viii$ ; mix them.

101. R Contrayerva, Virginian Snake-root, Zedoary A.  $\mathfrak{zi}$ , Saffron, Cochine,  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , Oriental Bezoar,  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ ; mix them.

102. R Extract of Virginian Snake-root  $\mathfrak{zfs}$ , powder of Crabs-Claws com pound  $\mathfrak{zi}$ : mix them.

103. R *Pulvis antipestilentialis* 3ls, Bezoartick-water

℥i, Hypocras 3ii; mix them.

104. R *Pulvis sudorificus*

*Arbetti* 3ls, Saffron ʒls, Musk gr. v; mix them.

105. R Of our Powder of

Crabs claws compounded ʒi.

Extract of Carduus ʒis:

with Balsam of Peru, q. s.

make a Bolus.

106. R Crabs claws, Con-

chayerva, both in fine Pow-

der, Ceruse of Antimony, A.

℥ii: Pearl, Coral both sorts,

whitest Amber, Crabs-eyes,

Hearts-horn, Cryстал, all pre-

pared by Levigation, A. 3i:

Western Bezoar, Lemnian

Earth, Cochinell, A. 3ls:

Amber-grise 3ls: Musk 3ls:

make all into subtile powder,

which form into little round

balls with Gelly of Vipers-

skins. Dose ʒi ad 3i. This is

Dr. Wall's Bezoartic powder.

107. R Of the former Be-

zoartic powder ʒi: powder

of Toads prepared gr. vi:

mix them, and give it in a

spoonful of Treacle-water.

108. R Of the former Be-

zoartic powder ʒi: extract

of Treacle 3ls to 3i: make

a Bolus.

109. R Of the said Bezo-

artic powder ʒi: Extract of

Carduus 3ls: Salt of Worm-

wood gr. xv. Syrup of Juyce

of Citrons q. s. make a Bo-

lus.

110. R Of the said Bezo-

artic powder ʒi ad 3ls:

Mithridate 3ls ad 3i: Sy-

rup of Juyce of Citrons q. s.

make a Bolus.

111. R Of our Bezoar-

tick-stone (hercafter to be

taught, viz. at the end of the

Sudorificks) ʒi ad 3i bruise

it, and give it in Confect of

Alkermes 3i: or in Hippo-

cras 3iii.

112. R Of our Bezoar-

tick-stone ʒi ad ʒii: Mil-

thridate 3ls: mix and make

a Bolus.

113. R Of our Bezoartic

stone ʒi ad 3i: Electuari-

um ad Tabidos 3i: mix and

IV. *Sudorificks* or *Hydroticks*, which have for their

*Basis a Spirit.*

114. R Hypocras 3iii:

Spirit of Treacle camphora-

ted 3ls ad 3i, or more: mix

them.

P 3 115. R

115. R<sup>x</sup> Hypocras ʒiij :  
*mixture simplex* ʒj or ʒiv ;  
 mix them for a dose.

116. R<sup>x</sup> Spirit of Black-  
 Cherries, Hypocras A. ʒiss :  
 Treacle-water ʒj, mix them.

117. R<sup>x</sup> Spirit of Juniper-  
 berries, Hypocras, A. ʒiss :  
 Angelica-water the greater  
 composition ʒj : *mixture sim-*  
*plex* ʒss : mix them.

118. R<sup>x</sup> Hypocras ʒiij :  
 Tincture of Salt of Tartar  
 ʒj *ad* ʒj ; mix them.

119. R<sup>x</sup> Hypocras ʒiv ;  
 Tincture of Antimony ʒss  
*ad* ʒj ; Tinctura Vitæ ʒiss :  
 mix them.

120. R<sup>x</sup> Aqua Epidemica  
 ʒij : Hypocras ʒiss ; Crol-  
 lius his Treacle-water cam-  
 phorated ʒiss ; mix them ;  
 'tis a good thing.

121. R<sup>x</sup> Roots of Butter-  
 bur, of Valerian, A. ʒij, Ze-  
 doary, Contrayerva, Virgin-

nian Snake-root, A. ʒiij :  
 flowers of Butter-bur, M. ʒvj ;  
 Saffron ʒij : cut, bruise, and  
 affuse thereon Canary ʒvi ;  
 distil S. A. and let the whole  
 Liquor be mixed. Dose ʒij  
*ad* iij : In the Beak of the  
 Alembick hang Saffron ʒj  
 ty'd up in a rag.

122. R<sup>x</sup> Roots of Angeli-  
 ca, of Imperatoria, A. ʒiv ;  
 Zedoary, Elecampane, Con-  
 trayerva, Gentian, lesser Ca-  
 langal, A. ʒj : Tops of Car-  
 duus, Rue, Angelica, A. M. iij ;  
 middle Bark of Ash ʒvj ; of  
 the best Wine ʒvi ; Spirit  
 of Vinegar ʒii : mix and  
 distil S. A. dose ʒiij : These  
 spirituous Sudorificks are  
 good for old People, cold and  
 moist Constitutions, and such  
 as are obnoxious to the Palsie  
 and Dropsy : but in Feaver-  
 ish, hot, cholerick Constitu-  
 tions, &c. they are naught.

V. *Sudorificks* or *Hydroticks*, whose Basis is a Sulphureous  
 Matter, which are commonly given in a pituitous and  
 igid Constitution, thereby rarifying the Blood,

123. R<sup>x</sup> Balsam of Peru, à  
 gut. x *ad* ʒj : Angelica or  
 Bawm-water ʒ iij : Bezoar-  
 tick-water ʒ ss or ʒ vj : or

more ; mix, and give it eve-  
 ry morning for many days.

124. R<sup>x</sup> Balsam of Tol-  
 ʒj : strong Bezoar-water

or Angelica-water, the greater Composition,  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss: mix them, and give it every morning.

125. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Opobalsamum, gut. x or xii; Bezoartick-water  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: mix, and give it many mornings.

126. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Tincture of the Balsam of Peru, or Tolu  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss; Syrup of Corn-poppies  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi; mix and add thereto Hypocras  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii.

127. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Resin of Guajacum  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii; Chymical Oyl of the same  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Bezoar. mineral, Gum Guajacum, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss Balsam of Peru, q. s. make a

Mass for Pills. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij: drinking after it a dose of some Sudorifick water or Decoction. *Wallis.*

128. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Balsam of Peru  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ j: Spirit of Harts-horn  $\mathfrak{z}$ j ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii: mix and add thereto Bezoartick water  $\mathfrak{z}$ i, Hypocras  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii.

129. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Balsam of Tolu  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Spirit of Soot, à gut xvi ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss or more: mix and add Angelica water the greater Composition  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii or  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiii.

130. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Balsam of Peru  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Spirit or rather Powers of Amber  $\mathfrak{z}$ i ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii or more: Angelica water aforesaid  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiii: mix them.

*II. Sudorificks or Hydroticks, whose Basis is an acid Salt, which are given when the Mass of Blood is too much shut up or bound too fast by saline fixed Particles, combined with Sulphureous and Terrestrial, whereby its Serosities are not easie to be sent away by Sweat, as in continual Feavers, Scurvy, &c. where this Acid meeting with the said fixed Salt in the Body, dissolves the Combinations, and so unlocks the fermenting Blood, disposing it to an Ephidrosis or Sweating.*

131. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Angelica water the greater Composition  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii, Tinctura diaphoretica Myn-  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii, Spirit of Tartar

$\mathfrak{z}$ ss to  $\mathfrak{z}$ i, Flowers of Sal Armoniack  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss; mix them.

132. R $\mathfrak{x}$  Sudorifick water  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii, Spirit of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii,

P 4 Flowers

flowers of Sal Armoniack  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: mix them.

133. R Aqua Bezoartica, Prophylactick water of Sylvius A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Mixtura simplex  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: mix them.

134. R Aqua Epidemica  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiss: Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelli  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Volatile Sal Armoniack  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi: mix them.

135. R Aqua Theriacalis  $\mathfrak{z}$ i ss: Tinctura Pestifera  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Tinctura Diaphoretic. Myrsichti  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Bezoartick

Vinegar  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii: Syrup of Joyce of Citrons  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: mix them.

136. R Carduus-Water  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Aqua Epidemica  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Bezoartick Vinegar  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi: mix them.

137. R Of Aqua Imperialis Tinctura Pestifera A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i simple mixture  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Syrup of Joyce of Citrons  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: mix them.

138. R Treacle-water  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Bezoartick Vinegar  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Mithridate  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: choise Hippocras  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii: mix them, and give it: 'tis an excellent Dose.

VII. *Sudorificks* or *Hydroticks* whose Basis is a fixt or volatile Salt, which may be given to such whose Blood abounds in a serous humour, degenerating into a sourness as in a Dropsie, Cacochymia, and Convulsive affections for, these Salts meeting with the acid saline Particles of the humours, and combining with them, unlock the joints together of the Blood, and by their Heterogenity agitate the Mass, whereby its Serosities are the more easily separated in Sweating.

139. R Aqua Epidemica  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Spirit of Hartshorn  $\mathfrak{z}$ i to  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss: mix them.

140. R Bezoartick water  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Syrup of Citron-Peels  $\mathfrak{z}$ i: Spirit of Soot gut.  $\mathfrak{x}$ iv: mix them.

141. R Tincture of Juniper-berries, Hippocras A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i Spirit of Sal Armoniack  $\mathfrak{z}$ viii,  $\mathfrak{x}$  or  $\mathfrak{xii}$  ad  $\mathfrak{xv}$ . Syrup of Citron-peels,  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi: mix them.

142. R Crollius his Treacle-water  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Hippocras



℥iv : Salt of Tartar gr. xv.  
Flowers of Sal Armoniack  
℥ss: mix them for a draught.

143. R Scordium water  
compound : Butter-bur wa-  
ter compound A. ℥ss : Sy-  
rup of Juycce of Sage ℥i :  
Powers of Amber, Volatile  
Salt of Amber A. ℥ss : mix  
them.

144. R Ceruse of Anti-  
mony ℥i : Salt of Tartar gr.  
xii : Volatile Salt of Amber  
gr. viii ; mix.

145. R Bezoartick powder  
(at Sect. 106. foregoing) ℥i :  
volatile Salt of Amber, Flow-  
ers of Sal Armoniack A. ℥ss :  
mix, and give it in a spoon-  
ful of Bezoartick-water.

146. R Pouder of Crabs-  
Claws compound, Bezoar  
mineral A. ℥i to ℥ss : mix  
and give it as the former.

147. R Ceruse of Anti-

mony ℥i or ℥ss : Flowers of  
Sal Armoniack, Salt of Am-  
ber A. gr. viii : mix.

148. R Mithridate ℥i :  
volatile Salt of Amber gr.  
viii : Bezoar Mineral gr. xvi :  
make a Bolus.

149. R Diascordium ℥i :  
Bezoar mineral ℥i : Flowers  
of Sal Armoniack, Volatile  
Salt of Amber A. gr. iv.  
mix, and make a Bolus.

150. R Extract of Car-  
dus ℥ss : Bezoar mineral,  
Salt of Tartar A. ℥ss : mix  
them.

151. R Venice Treacle ℥ss :  
of our Bezoartick stone ℥i :  
Salt of Harts-horn ℥ss : mix  
them.

152. R Extract of Gen-  
tian ℥ss : of our Bezoartick  
stone ℥i : Salt of Amber ℥ss :  
mix them.

VIII. Sudorificks or Hydorticks, whose Basis is a nitrous  
Salt, which may be given in the same cases with the for-  
mer, for that they destroy the power of the acid Salt, and  
so dispose the Mass of Blood, that whilst it ferments, its  
serum and Excrements may be the more easily separated  
and sent away.

153. R Sal Prunellæ Flowers of Sal Armoniack,  
℥ss : Viper Powder ℥i : volatile Salt of Amber A.  
℥ss :

ſſs, mix them, and give it in a ſpoonful of Plague-water.

154. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒii, Salt of Harts-horn, gr. xii, or xv. mix, and give as the former.

155. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒſs, Salt of Vipers, gr. x or xii; mix, and give as the former.

156. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒſs, Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, A. gr. viii; mix them.

157. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒii, Salt of Soot, Volatile Salt Armoniack, A. gr. xii; mix them.

158. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒſs, Bezoar minerale ʒi, Flowers of Sal Armoniack, gr. vi; mix them.

159. R̄ Sal prunellæ ʒſs,

Ceruse of Antimony ʒi, volatile Salt of Amber ʒſs; mix them.

160. R̄ Mithridate ʒi; Sal prunellæ gr. xxv. volatile Salt of Amber gr. xii; mix them.

161. R̄ Venice Treacle ʒſs, Sal prunellæ ʒi, Flowers of Sal Armoniack gr. xv; mix.

162. R̄ Diaſcordium ʒi, Sal prunellæ ʒſs, Salt of Harts-horn, gr. xii; mix them.

163. R̄ Diaſcordium, Venice Treacle, A. ʒiſs; of our Bezoartick-stone ʒvi; Confectio Alkermes Chymica ʒiii; Electuarium ad Tabidos, Salt of Vipers A. ʒi; mix them well together; doſe ʒi add ʒſs; in a Glaſs of Hyppocras.

IX. *The Composition of Lapis Bezoarticus noſter, or Our Bezoartick-ſtone, aforementioned, which is two-fold.*

*First, For the ordinary ſort of People.*

164. R̄ Terra ſigillata, Viper-powder, A. ʒviii, Extraſtrum Bezoarticum dried, ʒv, ʒi; dried Extraſts of Contra yerva, of Virginian

Snake-root, of Spicknard, of Cloves, of Opium; Maſtery of Pearls, Maſtery of Coral, Grains of Kermes A. ʒiv. Volatile Salt of Amber, Aurum Moſaicum Saffron, Cochine, Ambergrife, Muſk, Oriental Bezoar

Mineral Bezoar, A. ʒiiss  
ʒis; red Diaphoretick Mer-  
cury, ʒiss, gr. xii; Solar Be-  
zoar, Camphir, A. ʒi ʒi;  
Purple Calx of Gold ʒiiss;  
Oyl of Cinnamon ʒii. The  
Ingredients being in fine Pou-  
der mix them; and with Gelly  
of Vipers Skins q. s. make a  
Mass, which work exceeding  
well together, and make it up  
into little Oval Balls like  
small Eggs, weighing about  
ʒi or ʒiiss a piece; then dry  
them in a shady place, till they  
become hard like Stones.

In this Composition (set-  
ting aside the Gelly of Viper  
skins) there is about ʒxx gr.  
in Weight; containing a-  
bout 192 Doses; so that  
each Dose weighs about gr.  
xv. and contains in it of  
Opium about gr. i  $\frac{3}{4}$ . And  
of the *Compositum* contains  
ʒi gr. i. of Opium; of the  
*Resumes*, about one Grain,  
and a third part of a Grain;  
of the *Diaphoretick Mercu-*  
ry about  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or almost half  
Grain; and of the *Solar*  
*Bezoar*, and of the *Camphir*,  
each about the third part

of a Grain; and of the *Pur-*  
*ple Calx of Gold*, about the  
fifth part of a Grain, or som-  
ewhat more. Notwithstand-  
ing all which Proportions,  
the Medicament has a very  
great Efficacy; and is also  
very Dear: but in a full Dose  
those Proportions are some-  
what larger; and after it is  
made up with the Gelly may  
be given à gr. xv ad ʒss, and  
in strong Bodies to ʒii; it  
Sweats powerfully. Now  
here is to be understood (as  
in all other the like Cases)  
that many small or minute  
things, of themselves incon-  
siderable, being conjoyned,  
may make one great thing,  
and that of mighty force.  
This is most apparent and  
demonstrable in Gun-pow-  
der, so much as will dis-  
charge a Musket, has a  
mighty intrinick force in it  
self; yet the particulars be-  
ing unconjoyned, are very  
small things, and of almost  
inconsiderable worth: the  
same understand of this Our  
Medicament,

Secondly,

Secondly, For the Gentry and Nobility, which for distinction sake, We call, *Bezoarticum Regale Nostrum*, Our Royal Bezoartick.

165. R Solar Bezoar, Purple Calx of Gold, A. 3 viii: Ambergrise, Musk, Viper powder, A. 3vi, Red Diaphoretick Mercury, Camphir, Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar Minerale, Saffron, Cochinele, Volatile Salt of Amber, dry extract of Thebian Opium, A. 3iv, Grains of Kermes, Extractum Bezoarticum dried, dried Extracts of Contrayerva, Virginian Snake-root, of Spicknard, of Cloves, Oyl of Cinnamon, A 3ii, Aurum Mosaicum, Terra Sigillata, A 3i. The Ingredients being in fine Powder, with Gelly of Vipers skins, q. s. make a Mass, which work exceeding well together, and make it up into little Oval Balls like small Pigeons Eggs, weighing about 3ii a piece: dry them in a shady place, till they become hard like Stones. If you add

to the Mass fine leaf Gold in powder 3iv, the Medicament will be both more Glorious, and more Virtuous.

The whole of this Compositum (setting aside the Gelly of Vipersskins) is 3x, 3iii. of which the greatest Dose is 25 Grains; so that in all there is just 200 Doses. In each Dose of which there is contained, of the Solar Bezoar, and Purple Calx of Gold, of each, almost gr. iiii. or about  $2\frac{1}{3}$  grains; of the Perfumes and Viper-Powder of each almost one grain and 3 quarters, or  $1\frac{4}{5}$  grains of the Diaphoretick Mercury, Camphir, and Thebian Opium, &c. of each almost a grain and a quarter, or about gr.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; by which it may appear, that this much exceeds the former in Power and Virtue. After it is made up with the Gelly, it may be given a gr. x add xxx, nearly either in a Bolus, or in some proper Vehicle, as the physician likes best: It is a great Medicine, and almost of infinite Virtues. Given in the largest Dose: it provokes sweat powerfully, and expels

manner of Poyson and Magni-  
tude from the Heart, whe-  
ther it proceeds from the bi-  
ting or stinging of any ve-  
nomous or poysonous Crea-  
ture; or, from the Con-  
vulsion of any Epidemick or  
Malignant Disease, as the  
Bubles, Small-Pox, Calen-  
ture, Sweating-sickness, ma-  
lign Feavers, and Plague it  
relieves. It mightily strengthens  
the Heart, revives all the  
spirits, Natural, Vital, and  
Animal, and fortifies the  
whole intire man to a won-  
der: it is extream good a-  
gainst melancholy, melts fri-  
gid, clammy, and viscous  
humors, and thereby opens  
obstructions, prevails against  
effects of the Spleen, and  
Hypochonders, and discon-  
certs of Mind; it is a singular  
good thing against the Scur-  
vy, whether in a hot or cold  
Constitution, as also against  
the Leprosy, taking away  
Scabs, Scurff, Itch, Tettars,  
Ringworms, Morpew, Boils,  
&c. by loosening the too  
thick joyniting of the Blood  
from a Combination of acid  
fixt Salts, with Sulphurous  
particles, whereby causing a

new Fermentation, it sepa-  
rates the Recrements and  
Impurities thereof through  
the Pores of the Skin, and  
sweetens it. It is a most  
excellent thing in all burn-  
ing continent, or continual  
Feavers, for it interferes im-  
mediately with their original  
cause. It destroys the very  
Essence of Venoms, gives rest  
and ease, and takes away all  
manner of pains in any part  
of the Body. It is good a-  
gainst Catarrhs, and stops all  
sorts of Distillations ( whe-  
ther thin, sharp, or salt )  
falling from the Head upon  
the Throat and *Affera Ar-  
teria*. It helps vehement  
Coughs, expectorates, quen-  
ches Thirst, cools Inflama-  
tions, eases the most acute  
pains, as those of the Cho-  
lick, Stone, Pleurisy, Gout,  
&c. and is good in all Fluxes  
of the Bowels, Womb, &c.  
It is eminent against Palpita-  
tions, Swooning, Trembling,  
and other Passions of the  
Heart, sickness of the Sto-  
mack, Wind, want of Appe-  
tite and Indigestion: It is  
good against Gravel, Slime,  
or any thing making a Stop-  
page



page of the Urine, whether in the Reins or Bladder; it provokes Urine, takes away the heat and sharpness thereof, cures the Disuria, Ischuria and Stranguria, and is profitable for such as are troubled with weaknesse, or languish under Hecticks, Consumptions, Poyson, &c. You may give it in a Bolus, made with a Conserve of Red Roses, or of Wood-Sorrel, and drink after it a Glas of Tent, Alicant, or Canary. It is a specifick al-

most in all Diseases, which may befall the Head, Brain, or Nerves, for that it miraculously strengthens those parts, and recreates the Animal Spirits. It is also profitable for Women in Labour for it expels both Birth and After-birth; and after Delivery, it stupendiously takes away all the after-Pains. Both the Prescripts have like Virtues, but the latter is the more effectual by many degrees.

### Examples in Compounding Diureticks.

*All the matter of all sorts of Solutions and Precipitation depends onely upon the affections of Salts. And as the Bloud and Humours abound very much in Salt, and are wont to be variously changed by it from one state to another causing a sickly disposition; so there will be always need of great Discretion and Judgment in the Physician, to administer such Saline Diureticks, whose Particles may sufficiently differ from those in our Bodies, whereby Health may be recovered again. The which by what means this may be done, we shall the easilier judge by running over the Diuretick Salts of every kind.*

#### I. Diureticks whose Basis is an Alcalifate Salt.

*It is evident that Alchali- Urine. For in great*  
*zate Salts do sometimes move pages of the Water, Powder of*  
*Egg*

Egg-shells, or of Crabs Claws  
 Eyes, have to some been a  
 present Remedy. The reason  
 of which is this, For that they  
 do not fuse or scatter, nor sen-  
 sibly precipitate the Blood.  
 Hence it appears, That these  
 kinds of Salts, are to be given  
 in an Acetous Discreasy of the  
 Blood and Humours; for that  
 they bind up the acid Salts  
 by their Combination, freeing  
 the Blood from Fluxions and  
 Coagulations, that thereby it  
 might be strengthened to re-  
 sist its superfluous Serum to  
 transfer it by the Emulgent  
 Arteries to the Reins.

166. R Salt of Tartar  
 Crabs Eyes levigated  
 ; mix them.

167. R Gascoin-powder  
 Salt of Amber, Sal Pru-  
 nelle, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii: Salt of Tar-  
 Nutmegs, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i; mix

in a fine Powder. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ i  
 ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

168. R Pearl and Coral  
 levigated A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss ad i. Salt of  
 Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss; mix them.

169. R Egg-shell leviga-  
 ted  $\mathfrak{z}$ i ad ii, Salt of Tartar  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ ss; mix them.

170. R Powder of Crabs-  
 Claws Compound gr. xii ad  
 xviii, Salt of Egg-shells gr. vi  
 ad x, Cloves gr. ii; mix them.

171. R Calx of Eggs-hells  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ ss, Gascoin-powder  $\mathfrak{z}$ i, Egg-  
 shell levigated  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss, Salt of  
 Tartar gr. vi, Nutmegs,  
 Cloves, A. gr. ii; all being in  
 fine powder, make them in-  
 to Pills with Venice Tur-  
 pentine for a Dose.

172. R Egg-shells levi-  
 gated  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss, Salt of Broom  $\mathfrak{z}$ i;  
 make a Bolus with Turpen-  
 tine.

## II. Diureticks whose Basis is a Volatile Salt.

These are commonly used  
 to provoke Urine in a sharp  
 discreasy of the Blood, for  
 their Particles being ad-  
 mitted into the Blood do de-  
 stroy the Potency of the fluid  
 therein, whereby the

Blood recovering a due mix-  
 ture is freed from Coagula-  
 tions, and sucks up again into it  
 self whatsoever of the Serum  
 is gone forth of the Vessels,  
 and delivers the superfluous  
 to the Reins, &c. These have

Par-

Particles fierce and elastick, so that in amending the evil disposition of the Blood; they sometimes dispose the superfluous serum to be taken away by Diaphoresis or sweat, as well as by a Diuresis or purging by Urine. To this Classis belongs the Volatile Salt of Animals and Minerals, made by Distillation; as also the integral parts of the living Creatures and Vegetables, as Vipers, Bees, Millepedes, Grass-hoppers, Cantharides, Earth-worms, &c. Mustard-seed, Scurvy-grass, Horse-radish, Cresses of all sorts, Crow-foot, Onions, Garlick, Leeks, Chervil, Parsley, Alexanders, &c.

173. R Roots of Fennel, Parsley, Smallage, Chervil, Eringo, Rest-harrow, A. ʒi: Onions, Garlick, Leeks, A. ʒiss: leaves of Saxifrage M.i: Stone-crop M.is: Parsley and Carraway-seeds, A. ʒis: Juniper-berries ʒi: Spring-water ℥iv or v: boyl till almost half is consum'd: strain, and add Rhenish Wine ℔i: choise Honey, or Syrup of Marsh-mallows, ʒiiss. Dose ʒiv, vi, or viij; twice a day.

174. R Onions, Leeks, Garlick, very thin sliced or bruised, A. ʒiss: Rhenish or White Wine, ℔iij: infuse twelve or twenty four hours, then strain; and give the sick of the Liquor ʒij, iij, or iv: three or four times or oftner in a day.

175. R Living Millepedes No 50 or 60, or more, bruise them; Nutmegs bruised ʒi: Cloves gr. iij: Rhenish Wine, Arsmart-water, A. ʒiiss: digest six or twelve hours, then strain out, and give it for a draught.

176. R Onions ʒij: leaves of Parsley, Chervil, Alexanders, A. M. iij: bruise them all well: affuse White or Rhenish Wine ℔jss: digest 6 or 12 hours, then strain and squeeze forth hard: Dose ʒiij, iv, or more; twice a day.

177. R Rectified S.V. ℔iij: Pouders of dried Millepedes or Bees, or Grass-hoppers, or of Cantharides, ʒi or ʒiiss: Dose gut. x, xv, to xx or xxx in a fit Vehicle.

178. R Tincture of Salt of Tartar, Tincture of Millepedes, ana gut. xv; mix them

and give it in a glass of Canary or Cinnamon-water.

179. R Living Hoglice lb  
is: leaves of Cresses, Chervil, Saxifrage, Parsly, Hydropiper, Golden-rod, *ana.*

ii. Horse-radish-roots 3vi.  
Mustard-seed 3iv; Onions, Garlick A. 3iii; Juniper-berries, wild Carot-seed, Rocket-seed A. 3ii; Cardamoms, Nutmegs, A. 3i: cut and bruise what are to be cut and bruised, and affuse thereupon Whey (made of Milk and White-wine) lbxii; distill, and let the whole liquor being distilled together) be put together. Dose 3iv. 2, or 4 times a day.

180. R Bees dryed, Millepedes dryed A. 3i. Lovage-seeds 3vi; Volatile Salt of Amber 3iii: make a subtile powder, and mix them together. Dose 3i ad 3fs. in White or Rhenish Wine, or Cinnamon-water.

181. R Juniper-water 3iii; Hydropiper-water 3ii; Onion-water, Radish-water compound A. 3i; Spirit of Turpentine 3iv ad 3iifs: mix for draughts.

182. R Juniper and Onion-water A. 3ii; Radish-water compound, Saxifrage and Camomil-water, A. 3i; Spirit of Urine or Soot 3ii ad 3i: mix for two draughts.

183. R Volatile Salt of Amber 3ii; Sal prunellæ 3iifs; Salt of Millepedes A. 3fs: mix for a powder; Dose 3i ad gr. xxv, or 3fs; in a proper Vehicle.

184. R Volatile Salt of Amber 3ii; powder of dry'd Bees and Millepedes A. 3i; mix them: dose 3i ad 3fs; in white or Rhenish wine.

185. R Volatile Salt of Amber, Flowers of Sal Armoniack, A. 3ii; Sal prunellæ, powder of dry'd Bees or Millepedes, A. 3i: mix them: dose 3i ad 3fs.

196. R Millepedes prepared, 3ii; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Salt of Amber, Nutmegs in powder A. 3fs; Venice Turpentine q. s. mix and make pills for seven or ten doses.

187. R Powder of Millepedes, Burdock-seed A. 3ifs: Salt of Amber, Volatile Sal Armoniack, A. 3fs: Salt of Vipers, Oyl of Nutmegs, A. 3fs: Balsam Capivi, q. s. mix

mix and make Pills for eight or ten Doses, to be taken morning and evening.

188. R<sup>x</sup> Volatile Salts of

Millepedes, of Vipers, of Urine, A. gr. vii ad ix: mix them.

### III. Diureticks whose Basis is a fixed Salt, or Lixivial.

These are commonly given to move Urine in such as have Dropsies, chiefly in an Anasarca, and in an Ascites: a Lixivium made of the Ashes of Wormwood, or Broom or Bean-stalks in Water, or Whitewine, and given, causes a plentiful flux of Urine, whereby those Diseases are sometimes taken away: but this has not succeeded in all persons, for, in some, we have found upon the taking of these things, an Ascitis to have been increased, the reason we have in another place in part declared: however, it is certain, that the Lixivial Salts do not fuse nor precipitate either Milk or Blood, and therefore they are not by the proper Virtue Diuretick, but seem to be influenced in this kind only when they meet with a mighty Acid or Coagulative Salt in the Blood, whereby encountering and destroying its Energy, it causes the Blood (fused by the acid, and so made unable to hold its Serum) to suck up the said extravasated Serosities, and so to recover its due Consistency, by which continually carrying it to the Reins, there is made a large Evacuation by Urine.

189. R<sup>x</sup> Vine-ashes ℥vi: White or Rhenish Wine ℔iiss: Nutmegs bruised ℥iiss: infuse close and warm 24 hours, then strain: Dose ℥vi: twice or thrice a day.

190. R<sup>x</sup> Rhenish Wine ℥xxiv: Salts of Tartar, of

Wormwood, of Pease-stalks A. ℥ss: mix, and sweeten with Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥iii, for iiii doses.

191. R<sup>x</sup> White-wine ℥xxx: Salt of Broom, Salt of Vine branches, A. ℥ii: mix.

192. R<sup>x</sup> Spring-water



192. *R* Salt of Broom, Salt of  
bean-stalks, *A.* ʒijss : mix  
and sweeten with Syrup of  
Althæa, for iv doses.

193. *R* Infusion of large  
Thomas Onions sliced ʒxvj :  
made in Water or Wine )  
Salt of Tartar, Salt of Broom  
ʒij : mix, and sweeten,  
aforesaid, for jv doses.

194. *R* Infusion of Mu-  
stard-seed made in White-  
wine ʒvj : Tincture of Salt  
Tartar ʒj ad ʒjss : mix  
for a draught to be taken  
twice a day.

195. *R* Water of Quick-  
lime ʒjv ad ʒvj : Tincture  
Salt of Tartar ʒj ad ʒjss :  
mix for a dose to be taken  
twice a day.

196. *R* Infusion of large  
Onions slic'd, or of Mustard-  
seed bruised, in White-wine  
ʒxxx, in which quench flints  
6, 8, or 10 times, of which  
drink ʒvj twice a day.

197. *R* Radish - water  
compound, water of Hydro-  
piper, *A.* ʒi ss : Tincture of  
Salt of Tartar ʒj ad ʒjss :  
Syrup of Althæa ʒij : mix  
them for a dose.

198. *R* Salts of Tartar,  
of Vine-branches, of Worm-  
wood, of Broom, of Bean-  
stalks, *A.* ʒss : Coral cal-  
cin'd white, ʒjss : Salt of Am-  
ber, Nutmegs, *A.* ʒss : make  
all into a powder : dose ʒss  
ad ʒij, in White or Rhenish  
Wine.

#### IV. *Diureticks whose Basis is an Acid Salt.*

Acid Salts fuse the Blood, and præcipitate it into Serosi-  
ties, even as sharp or sower things do Milk, being dropt  
into it warm ; but this happens not alike in everyone, nor  
to every one indifferently. In a healthful habit, or what  
is near it, the Blood is replenish'd with a Salt partly fixed,  
partly volatile, and partly nitrous : but in some scorbu-  
tical and hydropical Persons, it is filled with a Salt  
chiefly fixed : In these Cases Acid Diureticks are given  
with Success : But in other Scorbutical and Hydropical  
Persons, as also in Catarrs and Rheumatisms, where the

said Salt of the Bloud is onely and wholly fixed, and the Volatile totally depressed, they are thought rather to be hurt; in this Case Medicines indued with a Volatile Salt are more proper. Among acid Diureticks, Spirits of Salt, of Niter, of Vitriol, of Sulphur; as also Juices of Citrons, of Limons, of Oranges, of Sorrel, White and Rhenish Wine, Cider, Cremor, Tartari and Tartar Vitriolate are chief.

199. R<sup>x</sup> Arsmart-water, water of Radishes compound, A. ℥iss: Parietary-water ℥iii; Oyl of Sulphur gut. xvi; Salt of Tartar gr. xii; Syrup of Vinegar ℥vi; mix them.

200. R<sup>x</sup> Water of hot Arsmart, Whit-wine, A. ℥iiii: Juice of Sorrel ℥iss; Juice of Limons ℥ss: mix them for a draught.

201. R<sup>x</sup> Spring-water ℥vi; Oyl of Vitriol gut. vi *ad* x, xii, or more, as the Patient likes it in sowerness; stir it well (because the Oyl is apt to settle) and give it for a draught.

202. R<sup>x</sup> Spring-water ℥vi; Oyl of Sulphur gut. viii *ad* xii, or xvi; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥ss: mix them for a draught.

203. R<sup>x</sup> Cinnamon-water ℥iss; Oyl of Sulphur gut. vi

or x; mix them well.

204. R<sup>x</sup> Spring-water Cinnamon-water, A. ℥ii Oyl of Salt gut. iiii *ad* vi mix.

205. R<sup>x</sup> Juice of Limons ℥ii; Radish-water Compound ℥iss: Syrup of the five opening Roots ℥ss; mix and make a Portion.

206. R<sup>x</sup> Juice of Limons of Citrons, and of Sorrel, ℥iss; Arsmart-water, water of Radishes Compound, A. ℥iv; White-wine ℥vi; Oyl of Sulphur gut. xvi; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥iss: mix for four doses.

207. R<sup>x</sup> Cremor Tartar Sal prunellæ (in fine powder) A. ℥iss: Powder of Crab eyes, or Claws ℥i; Salt of Amber ℥i; Tartar Vitriolate ℥ss; mix into a fine powder Dose ℥ss *ad* ℥ii, in a fit Vehicle.

208. R Tartar Vitriolated 3ii; powder of Egg-shells 3fs; Cremor Tartari, Datus-seed, A. 3fs: make a fine Powder. Dose 3fs ad 3ii.

209. R Spirit of salt 3ii: Harts-horn burnt and powdered, so much as may drink

it up, and make a powder. Dose 3i ad 3fs in a fit Vehicle.

210. R Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur 3fs; Harts-horn calcined, as aforesaid, q. s. mix and make a powder, with which mix Nutmegs in Powder 3iii. Dose 3i ad 3fs.

### V. Diureticks whose Basis is a Nitrous Salt.

Niter is a Salt, which is neither acid, nor fixed, nor volatile, having a kind as it were of Neutral property, or a middle or a central state between them. So much it has of a Volatile, as being melted and inflamed by Sulphur cast in, it will by and by, or in no long time fly away. So much it has of a fixed, as being melted in a Crucible, that it will suffer a continual Fusion, and perhaps perpetual, without any great loss of Particles. And so much it has of an acid, as being distilled (its spirit being rather flame than vapour) comes acid into the Receiver. Niter is the flame whereby all sublimary Fire is enkindled and sustained, that by which all Plants do grow and flourish, and by which all living Creatures live and breath. It cools the Blood notably, and as strongly moves Urine, yet all its Particles are so far from being cold, that on the contrary nothing can be more igniferous, this is a Paradox, whose reason ought to be sought out, the which we shall do in some other place, we cannot attend it here. However it is clear, that Niter has relation both to a fixed and volatile Salt; for it, being put into Milk, will even (as fixed and volatile Salts) keep it from, or take away its Coagulation: in like manner being put into warm Blood, it will preserve it (as well as they) from Coagulation, and

discoloration: from whence we conclude, that the Particles of Niter being taken inwardly, may keep, or restore the just mixtion of the Blood, for that they binder its Fusions and Coagulations, by making the flame of the Blood to burn more pure and clear, and freeing it from troublesome, heterogenous sulphurous Fumes, and suffocating Vapours, so that being more loose from its close joynings, its Serum is the more easily extricated from it, in the emulgent Arteries, and so sent away by the Reins through the Urinary Passages.

211. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3℥s  
ad ℥ii, or 3i: White-Wine  
℥viii: Syrup of Pellitory of  
the Wall 3℥s: mix for a Dose:  
tis an admirable thing in a  
Dropſy, and in all stoppages  
of Urine.

212. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3℥s  
ad 3i: Spring-water ℥iiii:  
Syrup of Pellitory 3i: mix.

213. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3℥s  
ad 3i: Infusions of Onions  
sliced in White or Rhenish  
Wine ℥vi: Syrup of Pellito-  
ry of the Wall, or of Marsh-  
mallows 3℥s: mix for a  
Dose.

214. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3℥s  
ad 3i: Salt of Amber 9℥s:  
White Wine ℥iii ad ℥vi:  
Syrup of Pellitory of the  
Wall 3i: mix for a Dose.

215. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 9i  
ad ii: Salt of Amber 9℥s ad i:

Saffron gr. v: White or  
Rhenish Wine q. s. mix for a  
Dose, and sweeten them well  
with Syrup of Pellitory of  
the Wall.

216. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3℥ii  
Salt of Amber 3ii: Salt of  
Wormwood 3℥s: mix them  
Dose 3℥s: thrice a day in  
White or Rhenish Wine  
sweetned with Syrup of Pel-  
litory.

217. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ Crab  
Eyes lævigated, Salt of  
Wormwood, A. 3ii: Mithri-  
date 3i: mix them. Dose 3  
or 9℥ii: thrice a day.

218. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ  
white Sugar, A. 3i: White  
Wine 3ix: mix, and give  
at three times, viz. at morn-  
ing, noon, and night.

219. R<sup>x</sup> Sal Prunellæ 3  
Flowers of Sal Armoniac 9i

℞ii : White-Wine ℥xii : Sy-  
rup of Pellitory of the Wall  
℥iii : mix for three Doses  
to be taken, Morning, Noon  
and Night.

220. ℞ Sal Prunellæ 3fs:  
Volatile Salt of Harts-horn

gr. xv : Infusion of Onions  
sliced in White or Rhenish  
Wine ℥vii : Syrup of Pel-  
litory of the Wall ℥ii : mix  
it for a Dose, to be given  
in the morning fasting.

VI. Diureticks whose Basis is sulphurous or spirituous.

Of this kind there are several, some of which are Resinous,  
as Turpentine, Balsams of Peru, Tolu, Gillead, and  
Preparations out of them. Some Oleaginous; as Oyls  
of Juniper-berries, Carraways, of Nutmegs, of Wax,  
and drops of other Fat things, most of which being taken  
inwardly, cause the Urine to smell like Violets. Some  
Spirituos; as Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Juniper-berries,  
Radish-water Compound, with many other hot Waters;  
yea and strong Wines drank plentifully, which in Hydro-  
pick and cold Scorbutick people happily produce a Diure-  
sis. The cause is from the Sourness of the Blood, its  
want of Spirits, defect of Fermentation, or strength of  
the acid and coagulative Salt, whereby the Blood is so  
weakned as not to perform well its Circulation, nor to  
contain within it self its superfluous Serosities, till it can  
carry them to the Reins; which defects, all the aforementioned  
Remedies take away, by beating and enlivening the Blood,  
and restoring its weakness by adding spirits thereto, where-  
by it is able to keep its whole mixtion intire, so that arising  
perfect by the Emulgent Arteries, it lets go its Scrum, and  
so provokes a plentiful and pleasant Diuresis.

221. ℞ S.V. ℔viii: large  
Onions bruises, Garlick brui-

sed, A. ℔i : Mustard-seed  
℥iiii : mix and distil to dry-  
ness.



ness. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ , twice or thrice a day.

222.  $\mathcal{R}$  *S.V.*  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{iiii}$ , large Onions, Juniper-berries both bruised, *A.*  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$ ; Nutmegs  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiii}$ ; bruise them well, mix and distil in a Copper Vesica to dryness, Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ , twice a day.

223.  $\mathcal{R}$  Millepedes prepared  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ : Nutmegs  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ : Tincture of Salt of Tartar, subtil or ætherial Spirit of Turpentine, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$ ; distil in *B. M.* with a gentle fire; so have you a Spirit and Oyl; as also a *deliquium* of Salt of Tartar; each of which have a notable diuretick power.

224.  $\mathcal{R}$  Juniper-berries (gently and thoroughly dried in an Oven, and reduced into a gross powder  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{i}$ : *S.V.* rectified, so as it may fire Gun-powder  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{iiiss}$ ; digest cold three or four days, then distil in *B. M.* to dryness. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ ,  $\text{iii}$ , or  $\text{iiii}$ ; in *White Rhenish Wine* or *Canary* two or three times a day.

225.  $\mathcal{R}$  Ivy, Juniper and Bay-berries, fresh gather'd, *A.*  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$ : wild Carrot-seed,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ : Nutmegs  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ : bruise all and put them into a Glass Retort, upon which affuse

*S.V.* rectified  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{iiii}$ ; and adding thereto the best Venice Turpentine  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{i}$ , let them be distilled in a Sand Furnace with a gentle heat (*in my opinion a gentle B.M. would be better,*) having a care of an *Empyruma*; so have you a Spirit and yellow Oyl, both egregiously Diuretick. Dose of the Spirit  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  *ad*  $\text{ii}$  or  $\text{iii}$ ; of the Oyl  $\mathfrak{ss}$  *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , in a fit Vehicle. *Dr. Willis.*

226.  $\mathcal{R}$  The *Magma* of the former Prescript, upon which affuse Tincture of Salt of Tartar  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{i}$ ; digest many days in a glass Vessel close shut in a Sand Furnace, that a red Tincture may be drawn forth. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  *ad*  $\text{ii}$ , or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$  in a convenient Vehicle.

227.  $\mathcal{R}$  Juniper-berries dried very gently in an Oven, Winter-Cherries perfectly dry, both bruised, Millepedes prepared, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ : rectified *S.V.*  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{v}$ : digest in a cool place for thirty days shaking the Glass two or three times a day; after it settle three or four days and decant the Tincture which keep for use. Dose  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\text{iii}$ , in a fit Vehicle.

228.

228. R Balsam of Peru  
or Tolu, Mithridate A. 3fs;  
mix into a Bolus.

229. R Balsam of Peru  
3ii, Mithridate 3fs, Mille-  
pedes prepared in powder;  
mix and make a Bolus.

230. R S.V. rectified 3bii:  
Venice Turpentine, or Bal-  
sam of Peru, 3iii; mix, and  
extract a strong Tincture.  
Dose 3i ad iii; in any fit  
Vehicle.

231. R Spirit of Wine re-  
ctified 3bii, Venice Turpen-  
tine 3iii, Juniper-berries  
very gently dried and pou-  
dered 3i, Winter-Gherries,  
3fs; mix, digest twenty days,  
and extract a Tincture.

232. R Spirit of Wine  
rectified 3bii: Juniper-  
berries poudred, Daucus-  
seeds beaten, A. 3ii; Nut-  
megs in powder 3i: make a  
strong Tincture by digestion.  
Dose 3i ad ii, or more.

233. R Balsam of Tolu  
3i ad 3i or ii; Millepedes  
in powder 3fs: mix them.

235. R Venice Turpen-  
tine, Balsam of Peru, A. 3i,  
Salts of Millepedes, and of  
Amber A. 3fs; mix.

236. R Venice Turpen-  
tine 3ii, Oyl of Juniper-  
berries gut. x, Volatile Salt  
of Harts-horn gr. viii, Sugar  
3ii; mix all very well toge-  
ther for one Dose.

## Examples in Compounding of *Ischureticks*.

### I. *Ischureticks* which are said to thicken the Blood.

236. R Blood of Corn-  
ley 3fs, Lettice-water 3iis,  
Gum Tragacanth 3fs; dis-  
solve and make a Mucilage  
for one Dose, to be taken  
morning and night sweetn'd  
with white Sugar-Candy, and  
either alone, or dissolved  
in Milk.

3iii, Cinnamon-Barley-wa-  
ter 3ii: dissolve therein Cher-  
ry-tree, or Plum-tree-Glew  
3i: for two doses.

238. R Gum Tragacanth,  
Gum Arabick, both in fine  
pouder: Sugar Penidies,  
white Sugar-Candy each in  
fine powder 3vi: mix them.

237. R Cowslip-water

Dose 3fs ad 3ii, twice a day  
in

in Lettice-water, or *Water* distilled from *Milk*, or in *Milk* mixt with pure *Well-water*.

249. R Gum Tragacanth, Cherry-tree-gum, both in fine Pouder, *A. ʒi*: white Sugar Candy in fine pouder ʒss: mix to be taken as afore-said. Dose ʒiss, or more.

240. R Ichthyocolla, or Iling-glass, Comfrey-roots, both in fine pouder, *A. ʒi*: Lozenges of Sugar pearled ʒvi: mix them. Dose ʒi to ʒii.

241. R Mucillages of Ichthyocolla, of Gum Tragacanth, *A. ʒi*: Syrup of Lettice ʒii: mix for two Doses to be given Morning and Night in *Milk*, distilled water, &c.

242. R Gum Tragacanth, Mastich, Olibanum, Amber, all in fine Pouder, *A. ʒss*: Sugar Penides ʒiss: mix them. Dose ʒiss.

243. R Olibanum, Mastich, white Amber, all in fine pouder, *A. ʒi*: Pulvis Haly ʒii: Balsam of Tolp ʒss: make a subtil pouder. Dose ʒss, three or four times a day.

244. R Choice Rhubarb gr. xvi: Cinnamon gr. viii: make a pouder to be taken in the Morning fasting, for six, eight, or ten days.

245. R Resumptive Electuary ʒiii: Species of Diatrachacanth frigidum ʒi: red Coral lavigated ʒi: Terra Sigillata, Confect of Hyacinths, *A. ʒiss*: Gelly of Vipers flesh, q. s. mix and make an Electuary: Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut, three times a day.

246. R Of Decoction (made of Barley and Water Lilly-roots) ʒbiss: sweet Almonds bruised ʒiss: White Poppey-seeds ʒi: Seeds of Purslane and Lettice, *A. ʒss*: make an Emulsion. Dose ʒiii or iiij, thrice a day.

247. R Water of Milk distilled ʒbii: sweet Almonds greater Cold-seeds, *A. ʒiss*: white Poppy-seeds ʒi: make an Emulsion. Dose as the former.

248. R Water of Milk distilled ʒbi: Smiths Forge water filterated, ʒbss: Lettice and Purslane-water, Poppy-water, *A. ʒiii*: syrup of Lettice or Purslane q. s. mix

them. Dose  $\text{℥iii}$  or  $\text{iv}$ , four, five or six times a day.

249. R Roots of Comfrey, and of Water-Lillies,  $A. \text{℥iii}$ : Dates sliced  $\text{℥ii}$ : Seeds of Mallows, of Cotton, of Plantane, of Flea-wort,  $A. \text{℥ss}$ . Smiths Forge-water filtered  $\text{℔iv}$ : boyl till half is consumed: strain and add Syrup of Lettice  $\text{℥iv}$ : Dose  $\text{℥iv}$ ; thrice a day.

250. Cypress-tops  $M. \text{vi}$ : leaves of Clary, flowers of

Archangel, of Comfrey, and of Water-Lillies,  $A. M. \text{iiii}$ ; Roots of Water-Lillies, and of Comfrey bruised,  $A. \text{℔ss}$ ; Mace  $\text{℥i}$ ; Cloves, Cinnamon,  $A. \text{℥ss}$ : let all be cut small and bruised; affuse thereon new Milk  $\text{℔xii}$ : digest 12 hours, then distil to dryness, taking care that it taste not of Fire. Dose  $\text{℥iv}$ , thrice a day with the Pouders at *Señ.* 238, and 243, or the Electuary at *Señ.* 245. above.

II. Ischureticks endued with an Alchalisate Salt.

251. R Terra Sigillata, Red Coral, Cuttle-bone, all in subtile Powder,  $A. \text{℥i}$ : white Sugar Candy  $\text{℥iss}$ : make a fine Powder. Dose  $\text{℥ss ad } \text{℥℥}$ : thrice a day, in some convenient Vehicle.

252. R Red Coral, Cuttle-bone,  $A. \text{℥iiii}$ ; Harts-horn philosophically calcined,  $\text{℥iii}$ ; Pearls, Ivory, Crabs-Eyes,  $A. \text{℥i}$ : make a fine Powder. Dose  $\text{℥ss}$ , thrice a day.

253. R Terra Sigillata, Pearl, Oyter-shells, Harts-horn calcined,  $A. \text{℥ss}$ ; white Sugar Candy  $\text{℥vi}$ : make a fine Powder. Dose  $\text{℥ss ad }$

$\text{℥i}$ : thrice a day in a fit Vehicle.

254. R Ivory, Terra Sigillata  $\text{℥iii}$ ; Egg-shells, Oyter-shells,  $A. \text{℥i}$ : make a subtil powder to be given 3 or 4 times a day in confect of Alkermes.

255. R Of the former powder  $\text{℥ss}$ : Poppy-seeds  $\text{℥iss}$ : make a powder, which you may give in Syrup of Lettice or Purslane. Dose  $\text{℥ss ad } \text{℥ii}$ .

256. R Of the Powder at *Señ.* 253. above,  $\text{℥iii}$ : of the Species Diatragacanthon frigidum  $\text{℥ii}$ : Sugar-Candy  $\text{℥iss}$ :

3fs: white Poppy-seeds 3vi: make a fine powder, which form into Troches with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, weighing each 3fs. Dose iii, three or four times a day.

257. Of the same powder at Sect. 253. 3ii: Conserve of Flowers of Water-Lillies 3iii, Electuary Resumptive 3iv, with Syrup of

Lettice q. s. make an Electuary. Dose the quantity of a Chestnut thrice a day, drinking after it a draught of the Water at Sect. 250.

258. R Terra Sigillata 3fs, Pulvis Haly 3i, Conserve of Red Roses 3fs, with Syrup of Lettice q. s. make an Electuary to be taken 3fs at a time, three times a day.

### III. Ischureticks endued with a fixed Salt.

259. R Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or of its deliquium 3i ad 3fs, distilled Water of Milk 3iiii, or new generous Canary 3fs: mix, and give it thrice a day.

260. R Tincture of Antimony 3i ad 3fs, or more; of the distilled Water at Sect. 250. above 3iii: mix them for a dose to be given three times a day.

261. R Tincture of Salt of Tartar, Tincture of Antimony, A. 3i ad 3fs; new Canary not yet fine 3iv: mix, and give the same three or four times a day. New Canary alone (whilst it's not yet fine) is Ischuretical in some persons to a wonder:

I have known it cause a stoppage of Urine not easy to be removed; and therefore in a Diabetes, I often chuse it for a Vehicle with good success.

262. R Salt of Coral 3i, Ashes of Hartshorn 3fs; give them in new Canary.

263. R Ashes of Hartshorn 3fs, Syrup of Lettice 3i; mix them, drinking with them, or a moderate Lime-water 3i or iii, thrice a day.

264. R Of the powder at Sect. 252. above 3fs; Conserve of Red Roses 3i: mix and take it, drinking after it the Lime-water aforesaid 3iv: do it three times a day.



265. R Conserves of flowers of Archangel, of Comfry flowers, *A.* ʒiv: the reddest Crocus of Steel ʒfs: Coral Calcined to Whiteness ʒii: Syrup of Comfry, q. s. mix them. Dose ʒii, three or four times a day.

266. R reddest Crocus of Steel ʒi: Coral, calcined, to whiteness; Harts-horn calcin'd *A.* ʒfs: Oyster-shells calcined gr. vj: Mithridate q. s. mix for a Dose to be taken twice a day.

267. R Red Crocus of Steel, Coral calcined, *A.* gr. vi: Powder of Comfry-roots ʒfs: Powder of Henbane-seeds ʒi: Syrup of Lettice q. s. mix and make a Bolus for one Dose, give it twice a day.

268. R Lapis Specularis calcined ʒi: Powder of Henbane-seeds ʒij: mix them. Dose ʒfs *ad* ʒj, twice or thrice a day: it is good against a bloody Excretion of the Urine.

269. R Coral calcined white ʒiiij: Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Comfry-roots, *A.* ʒj: make a powder; for nine Doses to be taken three

times a day in any convenient Vehicle.

270. R the reddest Crocus Martis ʒvi: Gum Lac ʒiv: Gum Tragacanth ʒij: make a powder for 21 Doses to be taken three times a day in any proper Vehicle, chiefly new Canary.

271. R Coral calcined ʒiv: Oyster-shells, Gum, Lac, reddest Crocus Martis, *A.* ʒii: Gum Tragacanth, Comfry-flowers, flowers of Arch-angel, *A.* ʒi: Egg-shells ʒfs: make all into a subtil Powder. Dose ʒfs *ad* ʒij.

272. R Coral calcined, Antimony Diaphoretick, *A.* ʒfs: mix for a Dose.

273. R Bezoar Mineral gr. xviiij: Coral levigated ʒi: red Crocus Martis ʒfs: Mithridate q. s. make a Bolus for one Dose to be given twice or thrice a day.

274. R Antimony Diaphoretick ʒiiii: Bezoar Minerale ʒij: Gum Tragacanth ʒjfs: make a fine Powder for fifteen Doses to be given thrice a day.

275. R Harts-horn calcined ʒfs: Smiths Forge-water filtra-

filtered thiv: boyl till half is consumed, adding towards the end, of a crust of Bread, of Comfry-roots, of Water-Lilly-roots dried, *A.* ʒiſs: strain and sweeten with Syrup of Lettice ʒiii. Dose ʒiv thrice a day.

IV. *Ischureticks endued with a Volatile Salt.*

276. R Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Volatile Salt of Amber, *A.* ʒſs: Pouder of Henbane-seeds ʒi: mix for three Doses.

277. R Volatile Salt of Hartshorn and of Mans skull *A.* ʒſs: reddest Crocus Martis ʒii; mix them. Dose gr. xv. thrice a day.

278. R Volatile Salt of Amber, Coral calcined white, reddest Crocus Martis, make all into a fine powder for 9 Doses to be taken three times a day.

279. R Solar Tincture

with Sal Armoniack prepared ʒi: Dose xx drops, thrice a day, in any proper Vehicle, chiefly new Canary.

280. R Spirits of mans Blood, and of Hartshorn, *A.* gut. xx; distilled Water of Milk ʒii; new Canary ʒiii: mix them to be taken twice or thrice a day.

281. R Volatile Sal Armoniack, Volatile Salt of Amber, *A.* gr. vi. powder of Henbane-seeds ʒi ad ʒi: mix for a Dose to be given thrice a day, or as you see need.

V. *Ischureticks endued with an Hypnotick quality.*

*These by stopping the Animal Spirits, retard the motion of the Blood, and so hinder something its effervescency and fusion, whereby the Urinary flux is in part stopt.*

282. R Syrup of Mecomium ʒſs ad ʒvi: Lettice and

Poppy waters *A.* ʒiſs: mix them for a Dose, and give it twice a day at first; afterwards thrice a day.

283. R Diacodium Solla-dum Vulgare ʒiſs: being in the form of Lozenges, you may eat the quantity up in a day.

284. R<sup>x</sup> Diacodium in solido, of the Augustian Physicians  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss; eat it as the former.

285. R<sup>x</sup> Diacodium in solido Actuarii  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi ad ix: eat it in the space of a day.

286. R<sup>x</sup> Diacodium Liquidum, i.e. syrup of Meconium, Syrup of Red or Corn Poppies, and syrup of Poppies Compound, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i; Syrup of Water-lilys  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii; mix them. Give the one half at Night going to Bed, the other half the next Night, and so continue as you see occasion: if these things prevail not,

287. R<sup>x</sup> Liquid Laudanum Helmontii gut. xx ad xxx, or xxx; give it every Night in a glass of choise new Canary.

288. R<sup>x</sup> Laudanum Paracelsi gr. iii ad vii. give it every Night, drinking after it a little Glass of new Canary; after 12 Nights taking, you may encrease the Dose every Night half a grain for 12 Nights more; then for 12 Nights more diminish half a grain.

289. R<sup>x</sup> Of our Guttæ Vitæ gut. xx ad xxx; after twelve

days, you may encrease the Dose every night, one or two drops; take then in Syrup of Water-lillies, or in new Canary mixt with Poppy-water.

290. R<sup>x</sup> Laudanum Nostrum (at Sect. 7. cap. 8. lib. 2. following) gr. ii ad vi; continue the same Dose for twelve days, after encrease it every night half a grain for twelve days more.

291. R<sup>x</sup> Confectio Anodyna Nostra gr. viii ad xvi; give it in Syrup of Water-Lillies, or Syrup of Lettice, or in Lettice or Poppy-water, or in new Canary, after twelve days, you may encrease the Dose every night one grain for twelve nights.

292. A certain Specificke.  
R<sup>x</sup> Henbane-seeds whole or bruised  $\mathfrak{z}$ i ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii; according to Age and strength: Give them every night going to Bed for five, seven, or nine nights. I know one that has given these Seeds to  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv, three or four nights together, see cap. 1. sect. 47. foregoing of this Book: taken in substance they are best.

393. R<sup>x</sup>

293. R<sup>x</sup> of a Decoction (made of dried Comfry-roots 3vi, and Barley hull'd) 3vj: Seeds of White Poppy, and of Henbane, A. 3j: sweet Almonds blanch'd N<sup>o</sup> vj: make an Emulsion which give every Night going to Bed.

294. R<sup>x</sup> of the Water at sect. 250. aforegoing 3iij: solution of Gum Tragacanth 3ij: Emulsion made of Henbane-seeds 3j, in Water distilled from Milk: Diacodium 3iij, mix to be taken at Night going to Bed.

295. R<sup>x</sup> Henbane-seeds 3j ad ij, or more, made into an Emulsion in Water or Milk, or with the Water at sect. 250. aforegoing 3vi: take it at Night going to Bed.

296. Take Conserve of flowers of Water-Lilies 3ijss: Henbane-seeds 3j ad 3j, bruised well: of oiled Guttæ Vitæ gut. xij ad xx: Tincture of Steel gut. vj: make a Bolus to be given at Night going to Bed.

#### VI. An Ischuretick Amulet.

297. Take a very well dried Toad and large; sew it up in a piece of pure fine and thin Silk, hang it about the Neck, so as it may fall below the Pit of the Stomach; and let it be worn for two or three Months or more. With

this I have perfectly cured four or five several persons (two of which were Women-kind) of a constant Diabestes, and one of the persons brought it into the World with them.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*How to make the Strong-Waters which the Distillers of London Sell in their Shops.*

It is not unfit for a Chymist, or any Lover of Art to know how these are made; and being but about XXXV in number, besides the making of Vinegar; We thought good to place them here.

1. To make strong Proof Spirit.

Take twenty quarters, or one hundred and sixty Bushels of good sound Mault, convert it into one hundred Barrels of good serviceable Ware, allow-  
ing to this quantity at most, six hundred and thirty, of good sweet Hops. And being well wrought according to Art, put it into sweet Casks, (sweet Oyl Buts are best) fill them within eight Inches of the Bung, being laid upon Scantlings (in the Sun) let not the Head of the Cask, work over at the Bung, and it will sink to the bottom: prepare little Covers of Wood, fit to cover the

Bungs, and larger Covers to lay over them, to defend them from Rain falling into the Casks. Let the Bungs stand open only, when the Sun shines hot upon the Cask; but in close or wet Weather, and in the Night, let both Covers be always kept on. When the first Head of the Liquor is fallen in, then draw it from the Lee, into another clean sweet Cask, and so afterwards from Cask to Cask, as there shall be cause, till it comes to perfection; then draw it off into another sound Cask (the largest are fittest for this purpose) and so keep it in your Ware-house for use. If this Ware should grow long and Ropy, then put a fit quantity of Alum into it, work it well together according to Art, and it will grow short again. Then take of this Ware, or Drink, q. s. put it into a

R Copper



*Copper Alembick (which if Tin'd within, will be so much the better) with its Worm, and distill off a Proof Spirit according to Art, which as you see necessary, you may make more perfect by a Redistillation.*

After this manner ought the true Proof Spirit to be made: Formerly it was Distilled from Brewers Afterworts, or Wash, called *Blew John*: But the Company of Distillers of London, have made this Order, That no Afterworts or Wash, made by Brewers, called *Blew John*, nor Musty, Unsavory, or Unwholsom Tilts, or Dregs of Beer or Ale; nor Unwholsom or Adulterated Wines, or Lees of Wines; nor Unwholsome Sugar - Waters, Musty, Unsavory, or Unwholsom returned Beer or Ale; nor Rotten, Corrupt, or Unsavory Fruits or Drugs, Spices, Herbs, Seeds, nor any other ill conditioned Materials, of what kind soever, shall henceforth be Distilled, Extracted, or drawn into small Spirits or low Wines, or be any otherwise used

Directly or Indirectly, by any the Members of this Company, or their Successors, at any time hereafter for ever. And that no small Spirits, or low Wines shall be Distilled, Extracted, or Made, or be allowed to be Sold, or put to Sale, or used, by any of the Members of the Company, or their Successors, but such only, as out of which, by one alone Redistillation, Extraction, or Operation, may be produced in quantity at least one third part thereof, of good strong Proof Spirit, such as is, produced by the aforesaid Recipe, for the making of Rich or High Spirits, Strong-Waters, or Aqua Vitæ, &c. Note, That unless, you Distil gently, it will make the Head of the Alembick to fly up. If this Water, be Distilled three, four, or more several times, you may have as strong a Spirit as out of Wine, between which there will be but little difference.

2. To make Aqua Vitæ Common.

Take strong Proof Spirit one Gallon, Anniseeds bruised

3jls:

*is: distil them into a strong Proof Spirit, according to Art.*

You may make this Water richer, if you take Clove-  
flowers, Red Roses, Corn-  
poppy-flowers, and Red San-  
ders, or any of them several,  
a sufficient quantity, and  
distill them in Aqua Vitæ,  
Proof Spirit, till the Tin-  
ture is drawn out, then to  
draw off the Spirit, and to  
keep it for use; and upon  
occasion to take ℥viij there-  
to ℔vijs, of this Water;  
which also it will have a  
good Colour; you may use  
greater quantity of this  
spirit without any inconve-  
nience.

3. To make Aqua Vitæ  
richer.

Take strong Proof Spirit one  
Gallon: Anniseeds ℥iij ℥ij:  
Carraways, Coriander-seed,  
℥iij: distill them into a  
strong proof spirit, according  
to Art.

You may also make this  
water richer, and colour it  
like the former, with the same  
ingredients.

4. To make Anniseed-wa-

Take strong proof spirit one

Gallon: Anniseeds the best  
bruised ℥viij: distil them in-  
to strong Proof Spirit; and  
dulcify it according to Art,  
with white Sugar ℥viij.

If you double the quanti-  
ty of the Anniseeds, the  
Water will yet be richer;  
and you may call it proper.

This Water strengthens  
the Stomach, expels Wind,  
easeth pains of the Cholick,  
and Gripings of the Guts, and  
helps Digestion; and is also  
opening, whereby it helps  
Asthma's, Phthificks, short-  
ness of Breath, &c.

5. To make Angelica water.

Take strong proof spirit  
℔viij: Angelica Roots ℥ij  
℥ij: Or, Angelica Herb green  
℥xij: Anniseeds ℥ij ℥v: slice  
the Roots thin, or bruise them  
and the Seeds: distill them  
into strong proof spirits, and  
dulcify with white Sugar  
℥viij.

If you would make it  
richer, you may add: Car-  
raway - Seeds, Coriander-  
Seeds, A. ℥ijs: Calamus,  
Aromaticus, Zedoary, A. ℥iij  
℥ij. grt v: Anniseed, Calfia,  
Lignea, Angelica, A ℥vijs:  
or of the Herb ℥iij ℥ijs: white

R 2 Sugar

gar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ , or what sufficeth; and then you may call it Angelica-Water proper.

It is a very Cordial Water, strengthens the Stomach and inward parts; is good against Poyson, Fainting and Swooning-fits, and a preservative against the Plague, and other Infections.

6. To make Wormwood-Water.

Take strong proof spirit  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{viii}$ : Anniseeds bruised  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$ , common Wormwood-Leaves, and Seeds stript and dried  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiss}$ : distil them into strong proof spirit, according to Art: dulcify with white Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$ .

If you would make it richer, you may add Cinnamon, Cubebs,  $A.$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$  gr.  $\text{xv}$ , sweet Fennel-seeds, Anniseeds,  $A.$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{viss}$ , Olives, Cayraway-seeds, Nutmegs,  $A.$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiss}$ , Wormwood dry  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , white Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ , or what sufficeth.

It is good to consume and break Wind, kill Worms, hinder Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, provoke Appetite, and to ease pains of the Head: also it is esteem-

ed as a great Cordial.

7. To make Barn-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{viii}$ , dried Bawm  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ivss}$ , Anniseeds  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$ : distil them into strong proof spirit, according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$ .

If you would make it richer, you may add Cardamum, Penny-royal,  $q. s.$  (or  $P. i.$ ) Cardamum  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ , sweet Fennel-seeds Anniseeds,  $A.$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{viss}$ , Bawm dry,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$   $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ , Nutmegs, Ginger, Calamus Aromaticus, Galingal Cinnamon  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$  gr.  $\text{xv}$ . This may be called Barn-Water proper.

This Water is Cordial, strengthens the Heart, good against Fits of the Mother, eases the After-pains of Women in their Lying-in, and being taken before hand causes a speedy Delivery.

8. To make Mint-water.

Rx strong proof spirit  $\mathfrak{lb}\text{viii}$ , Spear-Mint dried,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ ,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$ , Anniseeds,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ ,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$ : distil them into strong proof spirit; and dulcify with white Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$ .

If you would make it richer,

er, you may add Spear-Mint dried, Anniseeds, *A.* ʒi ʒv, Calamus Aromaticus ʒiij gr. xv. white Sugar ʒiv. And then it may be called *Mint-water proper.*

It comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Spleen; helps Concoction, and is good against Vomiting.

9. *To make Rosemary-water.*

*Rx strong proof spirit lbviii. Rosemary strump and dry, ʒiij, Anniseeds of the best ʒi ʒv: distil them into strong proof spirit, and dulcifie with white Sugar ʒviii.*

If you would make it richer, you may add sweet Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon, *A.* ʒi ʒv; Rosemary dry, Anniseeds, *A.* ʒi ʒv, Carraways ʒi ʒv, Spear-Mint *q. s.* or *p. i.* white Sugar ʒiv. This you may call *Rosemary-water proper.*

It is very good against the Dysentery or Bloudy-flux, proceeding of a cold Cause, either drunk, or three Spoonfulls given in a fit Clyster: it preserves from Vomiting, strengthens the Sto-

mach, quickens the Sight, and comforts the Head and Brain.

10. *To make Limon or Orange-Water.*

*Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Limon or Orange Peels dry, ʒiij, Anniseeds of the best ʒi ʒv: bruse the Peels and Seeds, distil them into strong proof spirit according to Art, and dulcifie with white Sugar ʒviii.*

If you would make it richer, you may add Carraways ʒiij ʒiij gr. v. Limon Peels dry, Anniseeds, *A.* ʒi ʒv, white Sugar ʒiv: In like manner, and quantity you may make your Composition with Orange Peels dry: and these you may call *Limon or Orange Waters proper.*

Limon Water is Cephalick, Cordial, and resisting Poyson, it fortifies the Brain, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and is good in Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it mightily opens Obstructions, expels Wind in the Stomach, and is a great Restorative to such as are in Consump-

R 3 tions

tions it makes them also chearful and merry which are Melancholy.

II. To make Stomach-Water the less.

Rx strong proof spirit lbvij: Spear-Mint dry, Lovage-root dry, Anniseeds, A. 3j. 3v. Calamus Aromaticus, Ginger, Sweet Fennel-seed, Master-wort-roots, Wormwood, dry and stript, A. 3vij: Carraway-seeds, Coriander-seeds, A. 3v: Cummin-seeds, Cloves, A. 3ijss. bruise them that are to be bruised: distil them into strong proof spirit, according to Art & dulcify with Sugar 3vij: viij. 3vj.

12. To make Stomach-Water the greater.

Rx strong proof spirit lbvij: Calamus Aromaticus 3v: Guaiacum, Green Bark, Avens Roots dry, Galingal, A. 3jv: Citron and Orange Peels dry, white Cinnamon, A. 3ij gr. xv: Common Wormwood dry, Wormwood Roman dry, Spear-mint, Rosemary Tops, Costmary, Sweet Marjoram, Wild Time, all dry, A. 3jss: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A. 3j: Cubebs, Cardamoms, A. 3j gr. xv: Sweet Fennel-seeds,

Coriander-seeds, A. 3ss: Anniseeds 3ij 3ij: Bruise them that are to be bruised, distil them into strong proof spirit which dulcify with white Sugar 3xvj.

13. To make Marjoram-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbvij: Sweet Marjoram dry 3v: Anniseeds 3j 3v: Carraway 3ij gr. xv. Calamus Aromaticus 3v: bruise them, distil and dulcify, with white Sugar 3vij: according to Art.

If you would have it richer, you may add, Cinnamon 3ss: Cloves 3jss: Limon-peels dry 3ijss: Sugar 3iv: and then you may call it Marjoram Water the greater.

It is good against Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, causeth freeness of Breathing, and strengthens the Stomach and inward parts.

14. To make Usquebach. Rx strong proof spirit lbvij: Anniseeds 3j 3v: Cloves 3jss: Nutmegs, Ginger, Carraways, A. 3ij: distil them into strong proof spirit, according to Art. Then add to the

Cap.

distilled

quorice

A. 3j

quorice

it wit

them n

them st

(being

keep it

It is

pers of

Stomach

tion, c

good

15.

Water.

Rx st

Balsam

Annisee

seeds 3

3viss:

to be br

to proo

with w

ording

If y

stronge

sweet

mon, A

Sugar

may ca

the grea

It is

Spirits

Animal



distilled Water, Spanish Liquorice, Raisons of the Sun, A. ʒiij ʒjss: bruise the Liquorice and Raisons: dulcify it with Sugar ʒviij: stir them well together, and so let them stand ten days; and then (being fine) draw it off, and keep it for use.

It is good to cure Distempers of the Lungs, warm the Stomach, help Expectoration, cause Appetite, and a good Concoction.

15. To make Balsamint-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviiij: Balsamint dry ʒiij ʒjss: best Anniseeds ʒj ʒv: Carraway-seeds ʒiij: Limon Peels dry ʒviis: bruise them that are to be bruised; distil them into proof spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar ʒviij: according to Art.

If you would make it stronger, you may add sweet Fennel-seed, Cinnamon, A. ʒiv: Nutmegs ʒiiss: Sugar ʒiv: and then you may call it Balsamint-Water the greater.

It is Cordial refreshes the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, comforts the Lan-

guishing Heat, fortifies the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and expels Wind out of the Ventricle and Bowels.

16. To make Ros, or Rosa Solis, common, and the lesser.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviiij: Rosa Solis M. iv: biting Cinamon ʒvijs: Cloves ʒjss: Nutmegs, Ginger, Carraways, A. ʒiij: Marigold-flowers, Anniseeds, A. ʒj ʒv: bruise them, distil them in strong proof spirit according to Art. Then add to the distilled Water, Spanish Liquorice ʒj ʒv: Raisons of the Sun, Sugar, A. ʒviij: Red Sanders ʒiij: bruise the Liquorice and Raisons, stir them well together, let them stand twelve days, and then being fine, it may be drawn for use.

If you would make it richer, you may add half as much more, of each of the former Ingredients, and instead of the red Sanders, the Tinctures of Roses, Gilliflowers, or Corn Poppy-flowers, a sufficient quantity: and then you may call it Rosa Solis the Greater.

It relists and expels Poyson, is good against all sorts of malign, pestilential, contagious, and epidemical Diseases, as also all cold and humid Distempers of the Stomach, helps Digestion, and expels Wind.

17. To make Ros, or Rosa Solis proper.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Rosa Solis gathered in due Season, and clean pickt 3vi 3iii, gr. xv. Juniper Berries, 3iv 3vils, Sassafras Roots with the Bark, Carraway-seeds, A. 3iii gr. xv. Marigold flowers 3i 3v. Anniseeds 3i 3iiils; bruise them that are to be bruised, and distil them into strong proof spirit according to Art. Take of this Spirit 3i 3ils, to which add of the Water, called pretious Water dulcified (at Sect. 25. following) 3i 3v, Liquorice bruised, 3i 3v; dulcifie with white Sugar q. s. If you add none of the aforesaid Water, then instead thereof take Musk gr. vi, Ambergreise gr. viii, and Tincture it with the Tincture of Clove-Gilliflowers, or Roses q. s. according to Art.

It opens Obstructions, relists Poyson, Plague, contagious, malign, and Epidemical Diseases, is excellent against the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder; provokes Urine, comforts the Stomach, causeth Appetite and a good Digestion, is good against the Falling-sickness, and restores decaying Nature.

18. To make Clove-Water

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii Cloves of the best 3i, Anniseeds 3i 3v; distil them into strong proof spirit and dulcify with white Sugar 3viii.

It helps Digestion, expels Wind, provokes Urine, comforts the Heart, revives and refreshes the Spirit, is good against Vapours, Fainting and Swooning-fits, and strengthens the Stomach, and Liver and all the inward parts.

19. To make Cinnamon Water common.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii Cinnamon sharp and biting 3viii, Anniseeds 3i; Distill them into proof spirit according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar 3xii.

It is an excellent Cordial

is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits; cheers the Heart, exhilarates the Spirits, and restores such as are in Hecticks and Consumptions.

20. *To make Cinnamon-Water proper.*

*Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, sharp biting Cinnamon, and large, 3xvi; distil them into proof spirit according to Art, and dulcifie it with Syrup made of Rose-water 3vi 3iii; white Sugar 3xx.*

If you would make it richer, you may add Musk, Ambergrise, A. gr. iii, white Sugar-Candy, instead of common white Sugar, q. s. and then you may call it Cinnamon-Water the greater. But in respect, that Musk for some Cause may give offence to the Receiver, it is requisite to omit the use thereof in some of your Waters of this kind, to serve for such special uses: Or you may make the one half of the Water without Musk, the other with it.

This Water has all the Virtues of the former, besides which it is good against Vo-

miting, loathing of the Stomach, and a stinking Breath. It strengthens the Heart, Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; fortifies the Brain, and a weak Memory, being good against Dullness, Drouthness, and Sleepiness, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Nerves.

21. *To make sweet Fennel-seed-water.*

*Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, sweet Fennel-seeds 3viii, Caraway-seeds 3iii, Anniseeds 3i 3v; distil them into proof spirit, dulcifie with white Sugar 3viii.*

It you would have it richer, you may add sweet Fennel-seeds 3viii, Carraways 3iii, gr. xv. Anniseeds 3i 3v, Cinnamon 3viss, Cloves 3iss, white Sugar 3iv.

It is good against nauſeouſness of the Stomach, and pains thereof: it expells Wind, & is prevalent against the Cholick and gripings of the Guts, as also against a tedious and vehement Cough.

22. *To make Marigold-water.*

*Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Ma-*

Marigold - flowers new gathered, and clean pick'd three pints heap'd, bruise them; sweet Fennel - seeds, Aniseeds, *A.* ʒi: distil them into strong proof spirit, and dulcify with white Sugar ʒviij.

If you would have it richer, you may add Cinnamon biting, sweet Fennel-seed, *A.* ʒiv: Carraways, Cloves *A.* ʒiss: Marigolds, a pint and half well heap'd: Sugar ʒiv: and this you may call Marigold Water the greater.

It is a good Cordial, expels Wind, is good against fainting and palpitiation of the Heart, comforts all the Viscera, and is good against the Infection of the Plague, or other Malign and contagious Diseases.

23. To make Carraway-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lb viij: Carraway-seeds ʒiij: Aniseeds ʒj: Rosemary dry ʒiij: Limon-peels dry, Cloves, *A.* ʒiss: distill them into proof spirit according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar ʒviij.

This Water is prevalent against all cold and moist Disorders of the Stomach and Bowels, it expels Wind, comforts the Head and Brain and takes away Dullness, Drowsiness and Sleepiness by comforting the Animal Spirits.

24. To make Nutmeg-water.

Rx strong proof spirit lb viij: Nutmegs ʒii: Aniseed ʒi: bruise them, distill them into proof spirit according to Art, and dulcify with white Sugar ʒviij.

This comforts all the spirits, chiefly the animal, dispels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, causes a sweet breath, helps the Cholick and provokes Urine.

25. To make Precious Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lb viij: Roots of Elecampane, Avena, of Angelica, of Galenus, Calamus Aromaticus, Sassafras, *A.* ʒss: Zedoary, Galangal, *A.* ʒiij: Cassia Lignea, Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, *A.* ʒiss: Citron-peels dry, Orange-peels dry, *A.* ʒss ʒij gr. v: white Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mac-

Ginger

Ginger, A. ℥ss: sharp bi-  
 ting Cinnamon ℥ij: Cloves,  
 Cardamoms, Cubebs, A. ℥ij:  
 Sweet Chervil-seeds, Basil-  
 seeds, A. ℥iij: Coriander-  
 seed, sweet Fennel-seed A. ℥j,  
 Anniseeds ℥ij: bruise the  
 ingredient, distil them into  
 proof spirit, and dulcifie with  
 white and fine Sugar ℥xxvj,  
 according to Art: let it stand  
 till it is fine, then draw it off,  
 and perfume it with Musk  
 gr. vj: Ambergrise gr. xxiv.  
 keep it till it is clear, and then  
 use it.

It is good against Poyson,  
 plague, and malign Feavers,  
 also against all contagious  
 and Epidemical Diseases: it  
 comforts all the spirits natu-  
 rally, vital and animal, streng-  
 thens the Heart, preserves the  
 senses, and relieves languish-  
 ing Nature.

26. To make Wind-water,  
 Water expelling Wind.

Rx strong proof spirit ℔  
 ℥ij: Elecampane-Roots dry,  
 Anniseeds A. ℥j ℥v: Cy-  
 press-Roots, Bark of the Root of  
 the Bay-Tree (or as much Bay-  
 leaves) Sassafras with its  
 bark, white Cinnamon, A.  
 ℥iij gr. v. Calamus aro-

maticus, Orange-Peels dry,  
 A. ℥iij: Clary, red Mint, Ca-  
 lamint, Elder-flowers, Ca-  
 momil-flowers, ana. ℥℥:  
 sweet Fennel-seeds, Carra-  
 ways, Angelica seeds: A. ℥  
 iij: Coriander-seeds, Car-  
 damoms, Cubebs, grains of  
 Paradise, Cloves, Ginger, A.  
 ℥ij: Pepper long and white  
 A. ℥j: bruise all grossly: di-  
 stil them into strong proof  
 spirit, according to Art, and  
 dulcifie it with white Sugar  
 ℥xxvj: draw it for use when  
 perfectly clear.

The Title shews the Vir-  
 tues, for which it is excellent:  
 it is good against gripings of  
 the Guts, and the Cholick, and  
 against all cold and moist  
 Diseases of the Stomach and  
 Bowels: a little dish of it ta-  
 ken just before eating, streng-  
 thens the Ventricle, and shar-  
 pens the Appetite, causing a  
 good Concoction and Dige-  
 stion.

27. To make Sweating-  
 Water, or Water causing  
 Sweat.

Rx strong proof spirit ℔viij:  
 Butterbur-Roots dry, ℥iij ℥  
 j℥: Roots of common Vale-  
 rian, Anniseeds, A. ℥j ℥v:  
 Roots



Roots of Swallowwort, of Sassafras with the bark A. ʒvijs, Angelica Leaves dry Carduus Benedictus, great Valerian-Leaves and Roots, all dry, Scordium A. ʒi ʒijs, Cowslip-flowers, Marigold-flowers, A. ʒi, Juniper-berries ʒii; bruise them all, distil them into proof spirit according to Art, and dulcifie with white Sugar ʒxvi.

It causes Sweat powerfully, expells Malignity and Venom from the Heart, in the Plague, and all sorts of malignant Feavers, and drives forth the Small Pox and Measles.

28. To make Surfeit-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Juniper-berries ʒiii ʒijs, E-lecampane - roots dry, ʒi ʒv, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal A. ʒiii, Wormwood, Spear-Mint, red Mint, all dry, A. ʒii, Caraway - seeds, Angelica - seeds, A. ʒijs, Sassafras - roots with the bark white Cinnamon A. ʒijs, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, Cloves, A. ʒii, gr. v. Cornpoppy-flowers, ʒvijs, Anis-seeds ʒiv; bruise them all, distil them into strong proof

spirit, and dulcifie with white Sugar ʒxvi.

It is good against all sorts of Surfeits proceeding from heats or colds, Gluttony, eating of Fruits or Flesh, over great Drinkings, and such like.

29. To make Scorbucal water, or water against the Scurvy.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Horse - Radish - Roots dry ʒiiij, Enula Campana - roots dry, Anniseeds, A. ʒi, Water Cresses, Winter Cresses, Garden Cresses, Tarragon, Basil, samint, Garden Scurvy-grass, Wormwood, Brooklime, Water Trefoil, sweet Chervil, A. ʒi ʒii, gr. v. Arsnart ʒvijs Seeds of Mustard, Bark - Cresses, of Rocket, Radish, A. ʒijs, Citrus and Orange-peels dry, Cinnamon, Mace, A. ʒii gr. xv. bruise them all, distil them into a strong proof spirit, according to Art, and dulcifie with white Sugar ʒxvi. Take of this Spirit p. j. or more; mix and dulcifie with white Sugar, a sufficient quantity.

This is good in a cold Scorbut where the habit of the body is cold, moist and flegmatick; if you put half the quantity of juyce of Limons to it: it may be useful in a hot scorbut.

30. To make Plague-water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Mutter-bur-roots dry, 3j 3v, Garden Valerian roots dry, common Valerian roots dry, Roots of Angelica, of Marsh-mallows, of Gentian, of Elecampane, of Snake-grass, or Hipers-grass, A. 3ls 3iij gr. xv. Contra yerva, Zedoary, Galangal, A. 3iij, gr. xv. Rue Leaves dry, white Horehound, Scordium, Carduus Benediculus, A. 3ls; Elder-flowers, Lavendar, Mace, A. 3ijs, Citron-peels dry, Juniper-berries, A. 3vijs, Green-Walnuts with the Green 3j 3v; Venice Treacle, Mitbrideate, A. 3ls, best Anniseeds 3ij 3iijls, Camphir 3ij, gr. 3j; distil into strong proof spirit, according to Art; dulcifie it with white Sugar q. s. 3xvj; and keep it for use.

It is good against all malign and pestilential Distempers, as Measles, Small Pox,

Plague, and other contagious and epidemick Diseases. Let the party infected take of this Water one Ounce mixt with warm Posset-drink (or any proper Water in that Case) and be kept very warm and Sweat well thereupon.

31. To make Lavender-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviii, Lavender - Leaves dry, 3iv 3vijs, Lavendar - flowers dry, 3iij 3ls, Mace, 3vijs, Nutmegs 3i 3v, Lavender, Cotton, dry, 3iij 3ls, Stachas 3vijs: bruise them that are to be bruised, distil them into strong proof spirit, according to Art, and dulcifie with white Sugar 3xvj.

It is an excellent thing against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Dullness, Drowsiness, Sleepiness, Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and vehement Head-achs and Megrims, proceeding from a cold Cause. It also prevails against the Vertigo, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Apoplexies and Passions of the Heart, as Fainting, Swooning, Trembling, Palpitation,

piration, &c. And it restor-  
eth Speech lost.

32. To make Sage-Wa-  
ter.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviiij;  
great Sage dry 3jv 3viss; red  
Sage dry 3iiij 3iss: Lavender-  
flowers, Sage-flowers, ana.  
3iss. 3i; Lavender-Cot-  
ten dry, Southern-wood dry,  
A. 3viss: Nutmeg 3j:  
bruise or beat them as is most  
proper; distil them into strong  
proof spirit, and dulcify with  
white Sugar 3xvj, according  
to Art.

It has the Virtues of the  
former, and is very good for  
all such as are of a cold and  
flegmarick habit of body, are  
Melancholy, and of a dull  
and heavy spirit.

33. To make Water of  
Flowers.

Rx strong proof spirit  
lbviiij; put it into a wide  
mouth'd Pot, or other Vessel,  
stop very close. Take those  
several Flowers following in  
their Seasons, and being clean  
pickt, put them to the Spi-  
rit in the Pot; viz. Cowslips,  
Wood-bind, Stock-Gilliflow-  
ers of all three sorts; Da-  
mask-Roses, Musk-Roses;

Sweet-bryar-flowers, Clove-  
gilliflowers, Lilly Convally,  
Jasemine, Citron and Orange-  
flowers (or Peels dry) flowers  
of the Tile or Linden Tree, of  
Garden Thyme, of Limon  
Tyme, of Wild Thyme, of  
Lavender, of Marigold, of  
Cammomil, of Melilot, of  
Elder, A. 3viss: being fur-  
nished with all these flowers;  
when you would distil them,  
add Anniseeds 3iiij 3iss; Co-  
riander-seed 3j 3v; bruise  
the Seeds (and it would be best  
to bruise all the Flowers, as  
you put them into the Spirit,  
for their more orderly work-  
ing: ) distil them into strong  
proof spirit according to Art;  
then add to the distilled Wa-  
ter, Roses, Clove-gilliflower,  
Elder-flowers, A. 3j 3v: af-  
ter twelve days infusion it  
may be drawn off; then dul-  
cify it with white Sugar 3xvj;  
let it be fine, then draw it for  
use.

It is a good Cordial Wa-  
ter, fitted for all cold and  
moist Diseases of the Head,  
Brain, Heart, and Bowels:  
It is excellent against the  
Falling-Sickness.

34. To make Water of  
Fruits,

its, or Fruit-Water.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviiij:  
 Raspberries 3vi 3iiij gr.  
 Quince Parings dry,  
 Pear Parings dry, A. 3iiij  
 Lemons and Orange-  
 peels dry, A. 3i 3v; Nut-  
 megs 3iiij gr. xv: Anniseeds  
 3iss: Distil them into  
 spirit according to  
 the spirit. To the spirit add  
 raspberries, Raspberries,  
 A. 3viii, stir them  
 all together; and after ten  
 days, it being clear, you may  
 strain it off, then dulcifie it  
 with Syrup of Fruits 3xvi,  
 and so let it stand till it be  
 clear, and draw it off for

Use: It is a good Stomack, and  
 comforts the Ventricle weak-  
 ned by Surfeits, or other Di-  
 sorders. The Syrup of  
 Fruits is thus made: Take  
 Apples, Quinces, Cher-  
 ries, English Currans, A. q. s.  
 full ripe: Prepare the  
 Apples and Apricocks, and  
 cut out the Stones and Ker-  
 nels, and slice them very  
 thin: Stone the Cherries, and  
 slice them and the Currans;  
 and lay them into a flat Ba-  
 sin or Pan thus: a Lane of

Fruit of a fingers thickness,  
 & then a lay of white powder  
 Sugar, of the same thickness:  
 and so proceed in Order  
 stratam super stratam, or  
 lay upon lay, till all be laid  
 into the Basin: then pour on  
 good Aqua Vitæ gently, till  
 all be covered therewith, and  
 so let it stand two, three, or  
 four hours. After bruise or  
 mash them all together, and  
 press out the Juyce as dry as  
 possible may be, through a  
 thick Linnen or Hair Bag.  
 This expressed Juyce take,  
 and let it stand till it is clear  
 settled; which by a gentle  
 heat in a hot Bath, evaporate  
 or boyl up to the thicknes  
 of a Syrup; and so keep it  
 for the use aforesaid; one  
 pound hereof dulcifies eight  
 pounds of the Spirit.

35. To make Aven's-Wa-  
 ter.

Rx strong proof spirit lbviiij,  
 Aven's - Roots 3vj 3iiij gr.  
 xv: Orrice-Roots, Nutmegs,  
 Mace, yellow Sanders, A.  
 3iss: Saffron, Storax, Ben-  
 jamin, Lignum Rhodium, A.  
 3ij gr. v. Angelica - Roots,  
 3ii ss: Limon peels not dry  
 3vj ss: Sweet Fennel - seeds,  
 Anni-

*Anniseeds* A.  $\bar{3}j$   $\bar{3}v$ . *Cloves*  $\bar{3}i$  : *Roman Wormwood* , *Mint* dryed A. q. s. or p. i ; *Red Roses*, *Stechas-flower*, A. q. s. or p. i. and an half, *sweet Marjoram* , *Baum* , *Burnet* , *Time*, all dry, A. q. s. or p. ii. *Berries of Alkermes*,  $\bar{3}ls$ ,  $\bar{3}s$  : Bruise all that are to be bruised, distil them into proof spirit, according to Art, and dulcifie with Syrup of *Alkermes*,  $\bar{3}xvi$ , or more.

This is a great Cordial, strengthens the Heart and Spirits, and indeed the Universal Frame, and confirms the healthful tone of the *Viscera* : It removes Sadness and Melancholy, and restores in Consumptions. Syrup of *Alkermes* is thus made : R Rose-water  $\bar{lb}j$ , white Sugar  $\bar{lb}ijss$  : Boyl to a Syrup, strain, and put it to the fire again, then add Confection of *Alkermes*  $\bar{3}j$ , Syrup of *Clove-gilliflowers*  $\bar{3}iv$ , *Ambergriſe* (dissolved in *Rose-water*) gr. xv. let these boyl a little, till they are incorporated with the Syrup, and so keep it for use :  $\bar{lb}j$  hereof dulcifies  $\bar{lb} viij$  of Spirit.

36. To make the best Vinegar.

You must have 3 sweet Tuns ( or smaller Casks ) place them orderly on scannellings ; provide good foun- white Rape, and such well conditioned, or sound and good Materials as are proper for this Use, so much as sufficeth ; not Muffy in any case : Number your Tuns 1, 2, 3. Fill the first Tun with Rape, within 6 inches of the Bung ; stop the Bung with Cork or Wood very close, and let it stand, and in a few days it will gather heat being conveniently hot, fill up the Vessel within three Inches of Top-full with your Liquid Materials without Dregs, stop it close again. At that instant fill the second Tun with Rape, as aforesaid ; after a few days it will be hot as the former was : being conveniently hot draw off Tun 1. and put it into Tun 2. and stop both close. At that instant fill the third Tun with Rape ordering it in every respect as the former : when Tun 1. and 3. have gathered sufficient heat, fill up Tun 1. with



eth Liquor, as at the first; and draw off Tun 2 and put it into Tun 3, and so let Tun 2 gather sufficient heat again; then draw off Tun 1 and put it into Tun 2; at that instant draw off Tun 3 and put it into a stone Cask, having passed three times through the Rape, it is become good and merchantable Ware: In this order you must supply one Vessel from another, till you have finished your Work, according to

Now here is to be noted, 1. That the liquid Materials which you shall use, are chiefly French Wines or Rhenish, or such good and merchantable Ware made of good Mault, as is directed at 2. 1. of this Chapter: for the Company of Distillers of London, have Order'd, that no Member, or Members of their Company, or their Successors, nor any of them, at any time hereafter ever, by any way or means whatsoever, Directly or Indirectly, shall or may, Use,

Dispose, Convert, or Imploy any Afterworts, or Wash, (called *Blew John*) made by Brewers, or others, into Vinegar, Beer-eager, or Ale-eager, or either of them, as they respect their Oaths by them taken, and will undergo the Penalties in this Case provided. *Secd. 2.* That in Summer time, and warm weather, the Rape will attain a sufficient heat in two or three days; but in Winter it will require a longer time. *Secd. 3.* Then when all your liquid Materials are spent, so that you have no more to continue your work, you be sure, that your Tuns stand near full, till you are provided of more Liquor to put upon the Rape. For if the Rape standing dry, should wax hot, and have nothing proper to supply the same withal, it would soon decay, and be perfectly spoiled; which if otherwise, it be preserved, as aforesaid, will (as some positively affirm) serve to make Vinegar with for ever.

## APPENDIX. I.

Concerning the Preparing of Artificial Tunbridge  
and Epsome Waters.

37. To make or prepare  
Tunbridge Water Artificial.

R Of the Mine or Oar of Iron, q. s. beat it very small; put this into a little Furnace made with a Grate, above which a strong Crucible must be fastened resting on two Iron Bars; let it be so ordered, that the Smoak be conveyed not above by the Crucible, but through a Pipe or Passage at the side of the Furnace: this Crucible fill with the said Iron Oar in Poulder: and by a Coal-fire without flame cause Ignition, and so keep it, having before hand fitted proper subliming Vessels; so will there come forth an acid Spirit and Flowers; mix them together till the acid Spirits extracts a Salt out of the Flowers; then decant off the clear Liquor, which will have a strong tast and smell of Iron. A few drops of this Liquor, put into a Glass full of Fountain Water,

will give it the odour and tast of Tunbridge Water, and Communicate the same Operations to it. Or thus: Take fair Spring Water this Salt, Crystals, or Vitriol of Mars  $\mathfrak{D}$ : mix, dissolve, and filter through Brown Paper so have you a Water in Virtues and effects like to that of Tunbridge.

It is certain that Tunbridge Water proceeds from an Iron Mine, whence it contracts that Ironish, Acid and Vitriolick tast and odour, though upon Evaporation, there remains little or no Salt or Vitriol of Iron at bottom. But it contracts this tast and odour, either, 1. From washing away some of the dissoluble parts of the Mine. Or by impregnating it with the Volatile parts of the said Mine raised in a Fermentation of the said Mineral, by mixion with the Water. 3. Or by mixion of the

Vapours (condensed into an acid Liquor by the coldness of the Earth) arising from the aforesaid fermented Particles of the Mine.

4. Or lastly, from a participation of all the aforesaid three. From whence it comes to pass (the Particles of the Mine which the Water is impregnated withal being mostly Volatile) that upon Evaporation, little or nothing of Salt or Vitriol is found remaining. This Artificial Liquor made the first way, (and made moderately acid) may be taken from a pint to six pints, but by degrees, and also a little warm, or made into Posset, using moderate exercise after taking of it, and fasting till all the Water is gone out of the Body, which will be in about five or six hours. This Artificial Liquor made the second way may be taken from one pint to two or three at most, with observations, as aforesaid. These Waters open all Obstructions, purge by Urine, cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder, help the passing of Blood, stoppage of Urine, and diffi-

culty of making Water; they allay all sharpnesses of Humors, cure inward Ulcers and Aposthumes, cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and are prevalent against the Cachexia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Green-sickness and Scurvy.

38. To make an Artificial Epsome Water.

Rx Of the Mine of Alum, or Alum-stones, powder very small, and distil therefrom a certain acid aluminous Water, which must be mixed with a double quantity of Niter-Water, or Water of the Artificial Bath, made as we shall teach in Lib. 3. Cap. 1. Sect. 15. of this Work: With this mixture you shall make Fountain-Water a little acid, that it may resemble Epsome Water, which has an acid tast, partly Aluminous, partly Nitrous, proceeding from a Nitrous Air, and Vapours arising from the Fermentation of the Aluminous Mine, mixed together; for that Epsome Water (as is supposed) passes through an Alum Mine. A few drops of this mixture, put into a Glass of Fountain or

*Spring Water, will give it the odour and tast of Epfome Water, so that you shall scarcely discern them asunder, either by tast, smell or operation.*

This Water is Purgative, and especially purgeth out all sharp burning Humours; cools an inflamed, and opens an obstructed Body; cleanses the Kidneys and Bladder, cures inward Ulcers and Apostemes, prevails against a Cachexia, or evil Habit and

Disposition of the Body, and is good against a Consumption. Fountain Water made acid with this Liquor, may be taken from one pint to six, but by degrees, and a little warm, or the cold taken off; or, which is best of all, in Posset-Drink, using moderate Exercise after, and not eating till the Water is out of the Body, except some warm Broth, or Mace-Ale, to help the working thereof.

## A P P E N D I X. II.

### Concerning Viper-Wine and Hyppocras.

39. To make or prepare Viper-Wine:

Rx Choice Canary lbviii; live Vipers N°vj, or more, according to their bigness: suffocate the Adders in the Wine, then let the Wine pass a gentle Fermentation, and when it grows fine or clear, let it be drawn for use. Or thus: Rx Canary lbviii, live Vipers N°vj, suffocate the Vipers in the Wine, then take them out, cut off their Heads, Skin them, and Unbowel them, and then put them into

the said Wine as before. Or thus: Rx Canary lbviii, fat Vipers N°vj; cut off their Heads, take off their Skins, and Unbowel them, then put them into the Sack; let them stand three, six, nine, or twelve months, and draw off the Wine as you drink it. Of these three ways, the first is by many accounted the best; but every one may use that which pleases them best, or best agrees with their Faculty.

I chose to put the Viper-Wine

Wine (and that following) here, rather than in the Chapter of Wines, or under the Considerations of that Animal; forasmuch as it is a Liquor chiefly used to drink for Pleasure, or to Pamper the lustful desires of debauched Persons in this extremely profane Age: It provokes very much to Vexery, cures Consumptions, and eradicates the Leprosy, and all other Corruptions of the Blood. Dose *ab ʒj ad ʒij* or iiss, once or twice a day, as morning and night.

40. To make the common Hypocras of the Shops.

Rx Canary, White-Wine or Claret lbxl, or gal. v. Musk, Mallow-seed ʒiij ʒj, Cinnamon ʒiiss, Ginger ʒx, Cloves, Nutmegs, A. ʒv, Mace ʒv, White Pepper, Cardamums, A. ʒiiss, let all be bruised and put into a Bag, with a Stone in it to make it steepe, then put it into the Wine foresaid, where let all infuse a quarter of a Year, then strain it off, and Bottle it

Here is to be noted, That some boyl the Spices in the

Wine, which they then sweeten with white Sugar, and then let run through a Hypocras-Bag, botteling it up afterwards: but if you would have this or any other Liquor to be very clear, you must use the Tripple Hypocras Bag (made of white Cotton or Flanel;) so what Faces passes the first Bag, will stay in the second, and what passes the second, will stay in the third and last; you must so order them, that the point or corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other, and the point or corner of the third and last, in the mouth of the Cup or Vessel to receive the Liquor.

41. To make excellent Hypocras in an instant.

Rx Of the best rectified S.V. lbj, Cinnamon ʒiiss; Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, A. ʒv, Cloves ʒiiss, White Pepper ʒj; mix, and digest ten or twelve days, shaking the Vessel twice a day, in a cold place, in a Glass very close stoppt, then press out the Tincture very hard. To the Magma or Faces affuse fresh S. V. lbis; mix, digest, and shake as



aforsaid for ten or twelve days more, then press out the Tincture very hard: Put this latter to the former; let them settle for four or five days, then decant the clear, which keep and reserve for use. Of this Liquor or Tincture you may take about a spoonful or somewhat more, and mix with a pint of your intended Wine, and it will become as good Hypocras as any whatsoever in a Moment.

Here is to be noted, both in this and in the former, That if the Wine be of itself

harsh, it ought to be sweetened with Sugar (for thereby it is made far the more grateful;) and then stand till it is pure and fine before it is Bottled up. Both these are very Cordial; they strengthen and fortify the Head, Heart, and Stomach, dry up Humidities, recreate the Spirits, and refresh the Body over-wearied with too much labour; they cause Appetite, are good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and mightily expel Wind, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Observations upon the Preparation of Chymical Medicaments.*

#### I. *Observations on Vegetables.*

1. **L**et not the Vessels in which Distillation is made be of Lead, for it infects the Liquor with a Heterogene quality, changing its native taste, and sometimes making it Vomitive; nor yet of Copper, Brass, or Iron, lest the Liquor extracts part of the

Metalline Tincture, or otherwise corrodes it.

2. Let the Furnace, or Distilling place be in a Chimney, that if any thing should break, which contains a malignant Fume or Vapour, it may go up the Chimney: it would be good also, that it might

might  
from  
any  
its ex  
break  
whole  
3.  
the h  
much  
for or  
than  
et all  
bodies  
out t  
4.  
Rods  
ends o  
break  
ny plac  
heating  
ing it  
ten, a  
there,  
breaks  
be yet  
some  
place w  
it to br  
5. M  
be Lut  
made o  
either f  
the Jun  
they ma  
alter th

might be in a Yard, distant from the Dwelling-house, lest any Rupture of Fire, through its extream violence, should break out, and so set the whole place in a flame.

3. Glasses by how much the higher they be, by so much the better they are; for one Distillation is better than three Rectifications: Let also the Cucurbit or Glass Bodies, be in their Necks about three or four foot high.

4. It is necessary to have Rods with Iron rings at the ends of them, of all sizes, to break Glasses off withal in any place: which is done by heating it red hot, and putting it on the part to be broken, and holding it so long there, till it be very hot, and breaks asunder; which may be yet helped, by dropping some cold Water on the place where you would have it to break.

5. Many Vessels ought to be Luted, especially those made of Glass: the Lute is either for Coating or Closing the Junctures of Vessels, that they may not give Vent, and alter the Nature of the Li-

quor, by letting the Spirits fly out, especially when a strong fire is used. The Lute for coating Retorts: Take *Potters Earth, Horse-Dung, Sand, or Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, ana*; mix and work them together with common Water. Lutum Sapientiae; for closing the Mouths and Necks of Vessels: R *Calx Vive, (a little slaked with Milk) white of Eggs reduced to Water, make it into Paste*, which speedily apply, because it speedily dries.

6. Fill not the Vessels too full; for Liquors will boyl over; and more solid things will be one part burnt, before another is wrought on: of Gourds fill a quarter part; of Retorts the one half; of Copper Vessels three parts; and in Rectifying of Spirits, let the Vessel be half full.

7. Let those things which are Flatulent, as Wax, Rosin, Fat, and the like; and such things as easily boyl, as Honey, &c. be put in in a less quantity, and be distilled in greater Vessels, with Salt, Sand, &c. Things of a more solid Consistency, as Seeds,

S 4

Woods,

Woods, Roots, &c. may be Distilled by Ashes or Sand, which are to well fitted, for Stones or Coals may break your Glass.

8. A *Balneum* is proper to distil things not too strongly compacted; in which Herbs that are hot, as Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, &c. are not to be Distilled with too gentle a heat, lest as much insipid Flegm as Spirit come forth; but Herbs that are cold, as Lettice, Purslane, &c. are to be Distilled with a very moderate proportion, as of a Vapour, or Dew onely, by which the *Empyreuma*, and dissipation of Spirit are both avoided. Now to make a *Balneum* almost as hot as Ashes: put Sand, or Sawdust into it, to make the heat intense.

9. If the Liquor has an *Empyreuma*, or Smatch of burning, it may be helped by putting it into a Glass, and setting it in a cold and moist place; or else exposing it to the heat of the Sun, and now and then opening the Glass, that the fiery Atoms may exhale.

10. If you put Water into a seething *Balneum*, where Glasses are, let it be hot, else it may endanger the breaking of the Glasses; and in taking of the Glasses out, or from the Fire, expose them not to the cold Air too suddenly, lest they break.

11. By a Brass or Copper Vesica are distilled not only thin things, but things also more gross, being first macerated in a proper Menstruum: so things dry by Nature, or dried by Art, ought to be moistened and digested before hand with common Water, Cider, Perry, Wine, or Spirit of Wine, so great a quantity as is sufficient for maceration, and then distilled in B. M. or Brass Vesica Tin'd within adding to every pound of Herbs, six pounds of the Menstruum: and in the same manner all Aromaticks, as Roots, Barks, Peels, Woods, Seeds, Leaves, or Flowers are Distilled, if Oyl and Water comes forth together, which are to be separated.

12. By a Retort are distilled

ed (not onely the weighty Spirits of Minerals, but) the Spirits of Roots, Barks, woods Gums, Resins, Seeds, Fats, Oils Wax, Horns, &c. Where note, that both in this and all other Forms of Distillations, cold and salt things exhale their Flegm first, and their Spirit comes last; but in things thin, hot and fermented, the Spirit distils first, the Flegm afterwards.

13. To Digest in Horse-dung, you must make a hole in the ground, and lay a Course of Horse-Dung a foot thick, then a course of unslacked Lime half a foot thick; then another of dung, then put in your Vessel, and lay round it Lime and Horse-dung mixt together: press it down very hard, sprinkle every other day with water, and when it ceases to be hot, take it out and put in more.

14. The Essences of Vegetables, lye much in their Salts; and therefore to every Exaltation, it would be good to add either the Crystals of its own Ashes, or else of Tartar. This is evident,

for a Lye made of the Ashes of any Herb being frozen, will retain in the Ice, the very form and Idea of the Plant.

15. In distillation of cold moist Herbs, you need not so large Vessels, nor so great a Fire, as for those whose substance is thick, and composed of hot parts. The former must be distilled in B. M. the latter in Vessels of Copper Tin'd; of which there are some called Refrigerants, which above the upper part that receives the Vapours, contains a small quantity of cold Water, to condense those Vapours: others are called great Vessels, covered with a Moors-head (so called from its form) with its Beak and Serpentine, passing along a Vessel filled with cold Water. These Serpentes are much before Refrigerants.

16. The common People (in Distillation of Rose-water and other Waters) make use of Leaden or Pewter-heads, but the Vapours arising from the matter distilled, do gnaw and fret off some particles of the Metal, which

which very much changes the qualities of the Water distilled, into the nature of Lead, thereby making these Waters oftentimes hurtful.

17. So also Waters distilled in Copper Vessels, not Tin'd, corrode off and dissolve certain Particles of the Copper, which is known from the tart tast, and greenish residue at bottom.

18. Hence it appears, that those Metals are very unfit to be used in the Art of Distillation; and since that Tin is the onely Metal, that is able to resist the corrosion of Vapors arising from Vegetables; and that it will neither be corroded nor dissolved, it is requisite that great care be taken, that the insides of Copper Vessels be well Tin'd at least, or instead thereof, that their heads be made of absolute Lattin.

19. But in the distillation of Night-shade, Houseleek, Plantane, Poppies, Henbane, white Roses, Lettice, Purslane, and other cold Herbs designed for Collyriums, and

other outward uses, a Lead-en or Pewter Head may serve very well, because it rather adds Vertue to those Waters, than diminishes it.

20. But the best method to distill Herbs that abound in moisture, is to distill their juyce; which if it be done in a moderate Sand-heat, the Water will ascend with some Volatile Salt particles, by which it is made the more efficacious, and this efficacy will be increased, if you add also the fixed Sale of the Fæces: Or rather to every quart of Water a dram of pure Niter, for this keeps the Water for many Years, and is more fit than its own Salt.

21. Herbs having an acid Juyce, as Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Barberry-leaves, &c. yield their essential Salt by taking their said Juyce, purifying of it, evaporating part of its humidity, and crystallizing of it, after the usual way.

22. After the same manner you may have the essential Salt of other juyces Herbs, which are bitter, and with-



without scent, as Fumitory, Clove, Endive, Succory, Dandelion, Carduus, common Thistle, &c.

23. These Salts are generally foul and cloudy, and therefore may be purified, which is done by dissolving them in a Lixivium made of the fixed Salt of the same Herb; then filtering the dissolution, evaporating and crystallizing as aforesaid.

24. Waters are drawn off of the matter without distillation: Oyls are drawn off of the matter being digested and putrefied: Spirits are drawn off from the matter being fermented. Hence it appears,

25. That Spirits are Oyls diluted; Oyls Spirits concentrated, the one raised from putrefaction, the other from fermentation: and that both Oyls and Spirits are a portion of Volatile Salt sublimed and expanded, or diluted in its own humidity.

26. But such things as by their Fragrancy and Odour shew a previous natural Fermentation, need no artificial ferment, for they yield their

Spirit without it: and an artificial or forced Fermentation, would cause a dissipation of the chiefest part of their sulphury and volatile parts which are sought for.

27. In this case, if you bruise the matter to be distilled (taken when the Herb is full of Vigor, and between Flower and seed) and add thereto three times its weight of fair Water, or (which is better) of its own distilled Water; you need but digest two, four or five days (not ferment) in a gentle heat, and in a blind head; then, at the end of the time, to distil with a Moors-head and a serpentine, so long, till the Water distilling has neither taste nor smell; you will have a volatile spirituous liquor, which being impregnated with the fixed Salt of the Faeces, you may rectify in B. M. where in the spirituous Liquor, and volatile Salt will first ascend with the oily part, which two Liquors separate according to Art, casting away the watery and unprofitable part, remaining in the Vessel after Rectification.

28. But

28. But before you cast away the aforesaid remaining watery part, you may, if you so please, separate from it the former fixed Salt, you added. And after this manner are distilled all hot, bitter, and odoriferous Plants, as Wormwood, Horehound, southernwood, Savory, Baum, Hyssop, Time, Mint, Pennyroyal, Cammomil, Sweet-Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, &c.

29. Experience has also confirm'd, That if the aforesaid distilled Liquor (at Sect. 27.) before rectification, be often Cohobated upon the Fæces, (*viz.* six, eight or ten times) the volatile Salt will arise the more largely; and in the process, almost all the fixed parts of the matter will ascend and become Volatile, which is a Note worthy of Observation.

30. And, in this case, if you make the tryal, the fixed Salt remaining in the Fæces, after ten Cohobations, will not be the tenth part of the said Salt, lodged in the same, before the first Cohobation. Hence it appears,

31. That *THAT* which we call the fixed Salt, is not such thing by Nature, but wholly Volatile, and is rendered otherwise only by Inclination, or the Fire. How easy then may it be to render this fixed Salt Volatile again, or to restore it to that state to which it naturally aspires? It is certainly done by loosening it from the chains of the Fire.

32. Scurvy-grass, Horseradish, Brook-lime, Water-creffes, Garden-creffes, Rocket, &c. may have a different way of Distillation from the former: for as they abound with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Salts, so they admit yet less of Fermentation, and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum (stronger than common Water) which may attract, dissolve and joyn with the Essential parts of those Plants, and carry those parts along with it in Distillation without changing their natures and virtues.

33. To this purpose we recommend to you *March Beer*, strong clear and well made

made Rhenish-Wine, Cider, or Mead; as also Spirit of Wine, as proper Menstruums. Take a Quantity (as much as you please) of the Herbs you design, when they are in Flower, shred it small, put it into a Copper Vesica Lin'd, upon which pour as much Mead, Rhenish-Wine, or as will cover the Herbs three or four Inches over; place it in a proper Furnace covered with it's Moors head and serpentine adjoyn'd: distill without Fire for about twenty four hours; then distill (but not too hastily) that the Spirituous and volatile parts of the Herb may ascend; continue the Distillation till the Drops that fall are almost insipid.

34. But that you may have a more replenish'd Spirit, empty the Vesica from the Faces: put into it the same quantity of bruised Herbs again, upon which pour all the aforesaid distilled Water, and its equal Quantity of Wine, which distill and distil, as aforesaid: the distillation being over, put in again fresh Herbs, pou-

ring upon them the last distilled Liquor, which digest and distil as aforesaid, repeating the Distillation till you have a Spirit strong enough. This done, rectify in B. M. or in a Sand-heat, keeping the Spirit repleat with the Volatile Salt, which ascends first, apart by it self in a glass Bottle close stop't: and in another Glass put the spirituous Water, which followeth the former, continuing the Distillation till the drops are almost insipid.

35. After all the primary distillations (before you come to rectification) there are great Sediments, the thinner part of which you may separate from the Faces by Expression; after which, being clarified, you may by Abstraction of the superfluous Humidity, reduce it to the form of an Extract, with which you may mix the fix'd Salt of its Faces aforesaid: thus have you all the parts of the Plant, wherein any imaginable Virtue does reside. This Extract is of the nature of the Herb, and may be given either alone in

in a Bolus, or else dissolved in some proper Liquor à 3ls ad 3lj or iij.

36. The Distillation of Flowers is best done being before-hand pickled with Salt. Suppose Roses: Take of the Flowers lb 50, bruise them in a stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, and strew them, by degrees, with Bay-salt finely powdered lb iv; put the whole into a large Pitcher or two of Potters Earth, or earthen Jars with narrow mouths: crowd the Flowers hard in, and stop the mouth of the Vessel so firmly with Cork and melted Wax, that no Air may penetrate it: set the Vessel so stopd in a Cellar for six, eight, ten, or twelve Weeks; so will the Flowers when open have a kind of acid and wine like scent, which is a sign of their Fermentation. Take of these Flowers lb i or ij; and in a glass Cucurbit, in B. M. distil to dryness; take the Faces out of the Cucurbit, and put into it again lbvj or vij of the pickled Flowers; and the first distilled Water, and distill in a sand-heat, with a

gentle Fire (as before) till the humidity is almost all come over. Then put in new Flowers, pouring upon them the last distilled Water, and distil again, as aforesaid; repeating this work so long as you have any Flowers remaining. This done,

37. To make a Rectification, Put a small part of the former Water into a Bottle head, and in B. M. with gentle fire, draw off about the twelfth part, which keep to it self; put in more of the former Water, and do again as we have just now directed repeating the same work, till all the first Water at Seal is Rectified: Put all the twelfth parts together, which keep in a Bottle with glass Stopple. All the remaining Waters also put together, and continue Rectifications at several Repetitions, till you have all that is spiritous. The spiritous Liquor keep in the Bottle with a glass stopple, rectify a-new, in an evaporating Bath in a Bottle having a long neck, perfected; so have you an excellent real Inflammable Spirit, load

with Volatile Salt; which if  
be of Roses, you may call it  
*Spiritus Rosarum*, or, Spirit  
of Roses. The Remains of  
this Rectification put to the  
former Water, so have you an  
excellent Rose-water, much  
better than you can draw by  
any ordinary means, which  
keep in Glass Bottles close  
stop'd.

38. If you keep these Bot-  
tles in a Cellar a while, new  
Oyl will ascend by degrees  
to the top of the Water, and  
swim above it in little flakes,  
almost like Snow, which you  
may separate, according to  
Art: This is *Adeps Rosa-*  
*rum*, Fat of Roses.

39. Now, if you desire  
*Adeps* rather than the  
*Spiritus*, you will sooner have  
your desire, by redistilling  
several times the aforesaid  
Rose-water upon new Roses,  
which and new Roses yield  
more Oyl by far, than those  
that are pickled, or ferment-  
ed.

40. But there are some  
who only Maccrate Roses in  
wine, and, for some days,  
then distil; which is indeed  
a much shorter way; but far

inferior to the former, be-  
cause you have a mixture of  
S. V. with your Water or  
Spirit of Roses.

41. From the remains of  
all the Distillations, you may  
make a purging Extract of  
Roses (by Sect. 35.) and from  
the Faces calcin'd, you may  
Extract a Salt, by Elixivation,  
which may be mingled  
with the Extract. Dose ʒ  
ʒss, ʒij, or ʒiij.

42. Some persons distil  
Rose-water by descent, by  
putting the Roses about an  
Inch thick, upon a fine Lin-  
nen cloth, tied upon the top  
of a large glass Vessel, or of  
glazed Earth, and apply-  
ing over it, the bottom of a  
flat dish of white Lattin, or  
some other such like Vessel,  
fitted to the compass of the  
Roses or Mouth of the Re-  
ceiver, having the inside of  
its hollownes covered with  
Ashes, about half an Inch  
thick, over which is put soft  
burning Coals. By this  
means the Water distills into  
the Vessel underneath. This  
is not so good as that we  
have formerly taught, yet  
not to be despised.



43. Lavender Flowers are too dry to be distilled as Roses. In this case, you may put upon them Lavender Water distilled from the Herb, and distil in a Copper Vefica, well Tinn'd, fixed with its Moors Head and Serpentine, being first macerated in a very gentle heat for three or four days space: Repeat the Distillation by many affusions of the distilled Water, upon fresh Flowers, (as at Sect. 39.) so have you Oyl and Water, which separate. Thus may you distil Rosemary-Flowers, and all other hot Flowers, which are naturally dry of substance.

44. But if instead of the Water of the same Plant, you take the Spirit of May-Dew (see our *Pharmacopœa Londinensis*, Lib. 3. Cap. 14. Sect. 32.) and *Aqua de Stercore bovis*, (in Lib. 2. Cap. 1. Sect. 7. of this present Work) of each equal parts, putting them upon the Flowers, and then Distil in *Balnea Vaporoso*, by a large glass Cucurbit, you will yet have a more excellent and

odoriferous Water, repleat with Volatillity and Spirit in much greater abundance.

45. But to draw inflammable Spirits and odoriferous from all sorts of Flowers will be a thing very difficult, unless you conjoyn with them some other parts of the Plant, as Seeds, Fruit, Peel, Rinds or Roots, &c. To the Canker-Rose, add their Hips bruised; and to the Garden Roses theirs; to the sweet Eglantine or sweet Bryar its Leaves; to the Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Mint, Betony, Bawm, Lavender, Time, Giliflowers, Violets, Jessamine &c. their Seeds well bruised; to Flowers of Peony, Argelica, Parsly, Dill, Fenel, Flower-de-luces, Lillies &c. their Seeds and Roots bruised; to the Flowers of Oranges, Limons, Citrons &c. their Fruits well stamped the Rind or Peel chiefly; to the Flowers of Elder, Downy Elder, Petty-Mugget, the Berries well bruised, &c.

46. But in this last case there is a special necessity

Fe

fermentation, for that is the  
 soul of Vegetable Spirits, as  
 satisfaction is the soul of  
 their Oyls: If when the  
 flowers are mingled with  
 their Seeds, there be not Hu-  
 midity enough to facilitate  
 the Fermentation, you must  
 add your bruised Flowers,  
 &c. put a little Wine,  
 some other Liquor, and  
 then add Leaven or Yest,  
 to raise the Fermentation:  
 then dissolve your Leaven or  
 Yest in the Humidity you  
 have, mix it with your Flow-  
 ers, Seeds, &c. then put  
 them into a double glaz'd  
 earthen Pitcher, pressing  
 them hard down, which stop  
 with a Cork, and Wax  
 bruis'd over it; so keep it  
 till it is somewhat sowerish, or  
 has got a Wine-like-scent;  
 then distil the matter in a  
 Cucurbit in B. M. so  
 will you have an ardent inflama-  
 tory Spirit, strongly repleat  
 with the odour of the Flow-  
 ers, which you may distil  
 again in new Flowers, and re-  
 peat, as we have formerly  
 said.

7. But because it is not  
 always possible to have those

other parts, when the Flow-  
 ers are in their prime; you  
 may chuse some forraign  
 matter for a foundation of  
 their Fermentation; as Su-  
 gar, Honey or Manna, to eve-  
 ry lb or 3xij of Flowers, 3ij  
 of Sugar, Honey or Manna,  
 &c. to which put some o-  
 ther liquor, if their dryness  
 require it, and a little Lea-  
 ven, as aforesaid. By this  
 method you may distil all  
 Aromaticks and Odoriferous  
 Plants, and so obtain their  
 Odoriferous and Inflamable  
 Spirits.

48. We have taught the  
 Distillation of Carnative  
 Seeds, in our *Pharmacop.*  
*Lib. 4. Cap. 3. Sect. 4.*  
 by which way you will have  
 Spirit, Oyl, and Water,  
 which you must sepearate.  
 The Distillation you may  
 many times repeat upon new  
 bruised Seeds, by pouring  
 continually the last distilled  
 Water upon them, and then  
 proceeding in all things, as in  
 the first Distillation; so will  
 you have much Oyl and a  
 spirituous Water, repleat with  
 the Volatile Salt of the same  
 Seed. This continual Co-

T

hoba-

hobation of the same Water upon new Seed, gives you a much larger quantity of Oyl, than otherwise you would have. And here note, That a maceration of the Seeds three or four days, before Distillation, will cause a larger quantity of Oyl to ascend, than a maceration of twenty four hours, as is usual.

49. But if you desire the Oyl chiefly, the Seeds being bruised, and put into their proportion of Water, put them into a glass Cucurbit, which cover with a strong Head well luted, putting them into Horse-dung, (so deep as the matter is high in the Glass) where let them putrify for about three weeks, so will you have a larger quantity of Oyl than the other ways. Some mix Salt of Tartar with the bruised Seeds, hoping thereby to get the more Oyl, but they that consider how easily fixed Salts conjoyn themselves with Oyl, may otherwise be convinced of that fallacy, than by being beholden to Soap-

Boylers for a Demonstration.

50. The volatile Salt of Vegetables is so subtil, and so intermixt with other substances, that it is a difficult thing either to seporate or to discern it, unless it be very plentiful, and than it will shew it self by its smell. In cold Herbs it is imperceptible, and inseparable from its adjoynd matter. But from hot biting Herbs, as Cresses, Scurvy-grass, Mustard, Chaullock, &c. it is evidently apparent.

51. These kinds of Seeds have various ways of Distillation: 1. By bruising them, adding hot Water or Rhenish Wine, stopping the up in an earthen Vessel, and digesting three or four days in a gentle heat to cause fermentation (which is here caused without Leven) and then distilling (by Sect. 4. and 48. foregoing) which the Spirits, Oyls, and volatile Salt come forth mixed together.

52. Or, you may, to bruised Seeds, put S. V.

distilled, and in a glass Cucurbit, distil by *B. M.* or in Sand with a moderate fire, so will you have an Oyl and a Spirit, well filled with the volatile Salt of the Seed.

53. Or you may put the Seeds whole and without addition into a glass or earthen Retort, filling about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of it; then placing it in a Reverberatory Furnace, and luting it to a Receiver, make a gradual Fire, very small at the beginning, which augment by degrees (for ten or twelve hours) to extremity of heat, so will you have in the Receiver Flegm, Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, all mixt together, which afterwards rectify in *B. M.* or stand in a gentle heat, in a Bolt-head, having a long neck, &c. By this rectification the volatile Salt will ascend, and coagulate like a white Crystalline matter, which you may preserve by itself, by unluting the Head and putting another in its place: but you must speedily, and with great care put the Salt into a glass Bottle, having a glass stopple, that it

may not exhale nor dissolve into Liquor.

54. Proceed in rectification, so the Spirit and Oyl will ascend together, which last will swim upon the Spirit; and the watery part and balsamick or grossest part of the Oyl will remain at bottom, which by reason of its ill smell, may be for outward uses, in all cold affects.

55. Berries having an aqueous Juyce, as Elder, Dwarf-Elder, &c. ought to be juyced, which juyce is to be put into an Oaken Barrel, and set in a Cellar to ferment, till it becomes Wine, somewhat intermixt with acid: Then tap the Vessel a little above the Faces, and put the clear Liquor into a Copper Vesica, tin'd within; to which affixing its Moors Head, Serpentine, and Recipient, distil with a moderate fire, till about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Liquor is come over, so will you have a burning and inflammable Spirit. What remains in the Vesica, you may separate from its sediment, and the clear part, reduce to the form of an Extract, adding



the Salt of the first Fæces.

56. In the Distillation of Juniper-berries, and such other like, which have a melliginous juyce, consider whether you design to have the ardent or burning Spirit, or the Volatile Oyl. If the former, by reason they want native moisture, you must to the bruised Berries add Rain-Water or Wine, with some Leaven or Yest, and Honey, Sugar or Manna, to hasten a Fermentation, (as we have taught at Sect. 46 and 47, foregoing) then distil, so will you have a burning or inflamable Spirit, with some Oyl.

57. Or, to the bruised Berries, you may put rectified S. V. (as we have taught at Sect. 52.) digest three or four days, in a very gentle Sand heat, then distil with a moderate fire, so will you have an inflamable Spirit, repleat with the best and the most volatile part of the Berries.

58. If you design to draw Oyl, first bruise the Berries well, and put to every lbij of Berries, water (almost boyl-

ing hot) lbij: put them up into an Earthen Pitcher, which stop close with Cork and Wax: putrifie for ten twelve or fourteen days, in a gentle Sand heat; then distil in a Copper Vesica (tinned within) with its proper Moor Head, Serpentine and Receiver, so shall you have a Water repleat with Volatile Salt, Spirit and Volatile Oyl, white and odoriferous, which Oyl will swim at top, and must be seperated according to Art. The Water you may rectify in B. M. or Sand heat, in a Bolt-head casting away the Aqueous part remaining at bottom after distillation, unless you design a Cohobation upon new Berries, by which means you will have more Oyl, and the Water will be the most spirituous, and repleat with a Volatile Salt.

59. From the Berries and Water remaining at even distillation, you may make a melliginous Extract, having a kind of substance like Honey, containing the Balsamick and fixed Salt of the Berries, thus: The Vessel



being cool, strain and press  
out what you can from the  
skins and seeds, which clari-  
fy, and in a glazed earthen  
vat, evaporate the superflu-  
ous Humidity, over a very  
gentle fire, till that which  
remains be as thick as an  
extract; to which add the  
rest of the expressed Faces  
made by Calcination, Elix-  
ation, Evaporation, &c.  
This Extract *Helmont* crys-  
tallizes for an excellent Purge;  
it gently carries off bad  
humours, strengthens the  
stomach and Bowels, expels  
Gravel, Wind and Poysons,  
eases Pain, provokes Urine,  
and cleanses all the Urinal  
passages. Dose à ʒij, ad ʒiſs.  
With this you may make up  
several Electuaries and Trea-  
tures, but when in those cases  
you use it, you ought to  
take it of the thickness of  
new Honey, by adding a suf-  
ficient quantity of its own in-  
flamable Spirit, with a small  
portion of its Oyl.

60. In the distillation of  
wheat, Rye, Barley, and  
oats, if you design a burning  
and inflamable Spirit, the  
vessel ought to receive a

previous Fermentation, by  
being converted into Mault,  
and then by the Art of the  
Brewer, by the affusion of a  
large quantity of boyling  
water, digestion and proper  
fermentation with Yest, to be  
converted into Beer or Ale:  
This Beer or Ale, if distilled  
(in all respects) as you distil  
Wine, to get the Spirit of  
Wine, (to wit, in a Copper  
Vefica, with its Moors head,  
Serpentine and Receiver)  
yields an inflamable Spirit,  
vastly repleat with the Sul-  
phur, or volatile Oyl and  
Salt of the Grain, altogether  
as strong, subtil and penetra-  
ting, as is that of Wine, and  
perhaps if drawn with care,  
and in double Vessels, full as  
pleasant and virtuous.

61. Or if you take Meal  
of Wheat, Rye, &c. and  
make it into Bread with a  
good quantity of Leaven:  
if to this Bread you affuse  
Rain-water, and cause it  
again gently to ferment, then  
distil in a Copper Vefica, &c.  
Or otherwise in a Glass Cu-  
cubite in B.M. you shall have  
a Water repleat with a good  
quantity of inflamable Spi-  
rit

rit; Oyl, and volatile Salt; all which by Rectification you may separate, as we have before taught.

62. And now whilst I think of it, let me tell you, that it is the nature of fixt Alcalies to destroy the power of Acids, they being opposite one to another in nature; for Salt of Tartar, being put into stale Beer, makes it work afresh, and become new (as it were) again; it also purifies and preserves Water from all filth, keeps it sweet from stinking, and if put in, in a due proportion, makes it drink not much unlike Milk: but if you put in too much, it will make it tast so much like Piss, that it will not be potable. Now in putting in of Salt of Tartar into a Barrel of stale or hard Beer, whereby it is provoked to a new fermentation; although it may make it tast like new Drink at present, yet if it be kept long, it will unavoidably become Acid again, then flat insipid and dead, by reason that a large quantity of Spirits are certainly

wasted by such a new working.

63. From Wheat, Rye, &c. you may distil a Flegm Spirit, Oyl, and Volatile Salt, thus: Fill about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a glass Retort, well luted, with the Grain you desire to distil, which place in a close Reverberating Furnace, and distil with a gradual Fire according to Art; so shall you have a good quantity of Flegm mixt with the Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, which you may rectify in a Bolt-head, with a long neck in a Sand heat: by repeating rectifications, you will have a volatile, white, crystalline Salt, or a very penetrating Spirit, containing the fixt Salt, which will be dissolved therein; and also a volatile Oyl very penetrating, united to some few Particles of the volatile Salt.

64. The ardent Spirit of these kinds of Grain, at 60. is of the same nature, properties, qualities and virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may serve to the same use. The other volatile Spirit and Salts are Sudorific

atten

attenuating and expelling  
 hurtful humors through the  
 Pores, either by sweat, or in-  
 sensible transpiration: They  
 are powerful against Poyson,  
 Plague, and other Epidemick  
 Disempers, and very ef-  
 fectual against Asthma's,  
 Pleurifies, and other Disea-  
 ses of the Breast and Lungs.  
 They help Respiration, and  
 dissolve coagulated Blood,  
 provided it be given before  
 it be turned into corruption.  
 Dose ʒ gr. x. ad ʒss. in  
 Beer, Wine, or other Ve-  
 hicle. The Oyl is most  
 commonly used externally in  
 old Pains, Gout, Rheuma-  
 tisms, Palsies, Numbness,  
 &c.

65. From Pease, Tears,  
 and Beans (in a Reverbera-  
 tion Furnace) there is to be  
 obtained a great quantity of vola-  
 tile Salt, and in much larger  
 proportion, and with more  
 ease than from any other  
 Grain whatsoever, which  
 without doubt is most of it  
 the very body of the fixed  
 Salt, (made fixed by Incine-  
 ration) which is found in a  
 large measure in these kinds  
 of substances.

66. Take Beans lbiiij or  
 v, whole and dry, put them  
 into an earthen Retort, or a  
 glass one well luted, so large  
 as that about  $\frac{1}{2}$  may remain  
 empty: put it into a close  
 Furnace of Reverberation;  
 lute to it a large Recipient,  
 stop the Registers of the  
 Cover of the Furnace, and  
 then kindle in the Cinder-  
 place, a small fire, onely to  
 warm the Retort, and matter  
 whithin, in which keep so for  
 an hour, then begin to kindle  
 a fire in the Hearth-place,  
 which let be very small, for  
 an hour longer, after which  
 increase the Fire *gradatim*,  
 from hour to hour, but not  
 to excess: in the mean sea-  
 son you may see descend in-  
 to the Receiver, the aqua-  
 ous part of the Beans, in  
 large quantity. After this  
 give a little Air to the re-  
 gister of the Cover of the  
 Furnace on the Receiver's  
 side, continually augment-  
 ing the fire, till you see the  
 great Ball to be filled with  
 white clouds, which will con-  
 dense by degrees into Liquor,  
 the oleaginous and salt parts  
 sinking to the bottom of the

Vessel, keep now an equal fire, for about two hours, giving a little air to the Register, after which open it for altogether, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming fire, which continue till the vapors cease, and the Receiver is clear. Let then the fire go out, and the Vessels cool. In the Receiver you have much Flegm mixt with Oyl and Spirit, and volatile Salt, so penetrating, that you will not be able to hold your nose and eyes over the mouths of the Vessels.

67. Put all these matters speedily into a Bolt-head, with a long neck, covered with its head well luted, and fitted with a Beak and Receiver, place it in a Sand heat (but in a cool airy place) so may you see the volatile Salt ascend by little and little, and coagulate it self in the head, (which you must often cool by double cloths dipt in cold water, to hinder the dissolution of the Salt) this Salt with what speed may be take out of the head, and keep it in a glass Bottle

well stoppt, and in a cool place, for it turns into Liquor with the least heat, and sooner than any other volatile Salt; but you must have another Head ready to put on in the place of the former, whose junctures being well luted, continue the Rectification, so will you have in the recipient, the rest of the volatile Salt dissolved in a little of the Flegm, with the volatile Oyl, which you may separate, and keep a part: the useles Flegm, and stinking part of the Oyl remaining at bottom of the Matrass.

68. This volatile Salt of Beans is a strong Sudorific and one of the most subtil and volatile Salts that is being of the same use with all other volatile Salts: it is good against Palsies, Cramps, withered Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Cholicks, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, and Joynts: it kills Worms, and is as mirably good in Fits of the Mother; the Oyl is also of the same virtue. You may



mix it with Oyl of bitter Almonds, or Oyl of Ben, and anoint with it the Stomach, Navel and Belly. In Diseases of the Brain and Womb, put it up the Nostrils. You may give inwardly in a proper Vehicle à gr. *iv. ad gr. xij*

69. Thus may be drawn the Salts, Spirits, and Oyls of Kidney-beans, French-beans, Pease, Vetches, Lentils, and other sorts of Pulse. Where note, that after this Distillation the fixt Salt of the Facies is scarcely one eighth part of what it would be in an open Calcination, by which its natural Volatility appears. The same thing (but in far different proportion) you will meet with in Woods. The Salt of Guajacum, drawn from the Facies remaining in the Retort, will not be the twentieth part of what may be found in the same Wood, by an open Calcination.

70. In the Distillation of *Lignum Rhodium* you must follow the Method in distilling of Dill-seed, as we have taught in our *Pharmacopæia*, Lib. 4. Cap. 3. Sect. 4. only with this difference, That

the rasped Substance, or Powder of the Wood being macerated two or three Weeks before distillation: the Water may be much of the same use with Rose-water, not being very different in scent. The same observe in all other Aromatick Woods.

71. In our *Dispensatory*, we have taught the way to distil Spirit and Oyl of Soot; wherein you have this to Note, That the volatile Salt comes with the Flegm, Spirit and Oyl, which are to be rectified in a Bolt-head with a Sand-heat, and a Head and Receiver well luted: A gentle fire makes the volatile Salt to ascend first, white and crystalline into the Head, which remove, and perfect the Rectification by Sect. 67, foregoing. The volatile Spirit, Oyl and Salt are strangely sudorifick, and operate much like to the volatility of Animals. The Salt is given à gr. *v. ad ℥i*: the Oyl à gut. *ij. ad ℥v. or vj*: the Spirit à ℥*ss ad ℥ij*. It partakes much of the Virtues of the volatile Salt, a great part whereof it contains.

72. Gourds



72. Gourds, Cucumers, Melons, and the little cold Fruits, contain little Spirit or volatile Salt, and therefore yield onely an insipid Flegm, or very little more, for which cause sake, you may distil their Pulp, as you distil Lettice, Purslane, and other cold Herbs.

73. But Musk-melons by their scent demonstrate something more of Volatility, for which reason you may cause them a little to Ferment; then distil in B.M. or a Sand-heat, very moderate: so will the odoriferous, volatile, and ardent Spirit first ascend, then the Flegm or Water, which keep apart. They are said both to cool, cause rest, and are good in intermitting Agues and Feavers, being inwardly given: outwardly they smooth and beautify the Skin.

74. The Oyl of *Guaiaum* distilled by the addition of Water, as you distil the Oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*, is said to be an admirable thing in Diseases of the Bladder, and to purify the Mass of Blood. And some affirm, That by

continuing the use of it for some weeks, a gut. *iv ad xij.* in its own Water from *ziii* to *ziv*, *zvii*, or *viii*; it will drive out, and carry away thro the Pores of the Skin, the whole Venereal Venom, without any use of Mercury, especially if it be not too inveterate. It also cures Venereal Ulcers in the Mouth. The Oyl which is distilled by a Retort, by reason of its ill scent, is never given inwardly.

75. Citrons are distilled (being first cut or bruised) in a Glass Cucurbit, filling it half full. Lute to it the Receiver, digest a day and night, then distil in B.M. or in Sand with a moderate fire. The juyce is seldom distilled alone, but onely purified, for the dissolution of Pearls, Coral, and such like, But the aqueous part, you may separate in B.M. so will the remaining Juyce be more acid than ordinary.

76. From the outward yellow rinds of Citrons you may distil an Oyl, thus: Put the said Rinds into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which put Rain-water to overtop them three

three  
and  
days  
then  
fire,  
Wat  
odor  
sharp  
You  
mize  
Suga  
ziv  
good  
lentia  
ses, e  
Miafi  
ration  
cold L  
comfo  
the F  
ting a  
Disca  
Brain  
again  
and a  
With  
Expre  
of it  
the sa  
77.  
Black,  
berries  
Straw  
comm  
If you

three or four fingers, cover and lute it well: digest ten days in a moderate heat, then distil in Sand by a gentle fire, so have you a fragrant Water with a little, yellow, odoriferous Oyl, of a very sharp and penetrating taste. You may give a gut. iij. ad viij. mixed with fine powdered Sugar, and then dissolved in  $\text{z}\text{iv}$  or  $\text{v}\text{j}$  of its Water. It is good against all malign, pestilential and epidemick Diseases, expelling the poysonous Miasms by insensible transpiration. It is good against all cold Diseases of the Stomach, comforts the Heart, and helps the Palpitation thereof, curing also most cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: and is very effectual against the Biting of Vipers, and all sorts of Serpents. With Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, you may make of it an excellent Balsam to the same intentions.

77. Cherries Red and Black, Bramble-berries, Raspberries, Mull-berries, and Straw-berries, admit of the common way of distillation. If you desire onely a Water,

bruise them, and distil in a glass Cucurbit in *B. M.* so have you a Water of a pleasing taste and scent. But if you would have a burning and inflammable Spirit, you must ferment them (without any addition) whether you use the Juice or the bruised Fruits. You may know when the fermentation is at height, by the Winy scent, which will be in about four days time, being digested in a gentle heat in Sand; and which you may perceive when you unlute the Vessel: being fermented, put the matter into a Glass Cucurbit, cover it with its Head, Lute it, and distil in *B. M.* or Sand with a gentle fire; so will you have ascend, first a volatile, inflammable, odoriferous Spirit, which keep by it self in a glass Bottle, with a glass Stopple; continue the Distillation, and you have a Water also.

78. Water of green Wall-nuts is distilled after the general Method, but you will do well, if you make many Cohobations of the Water distilled upon green Wall-nuts

nuts every time, and at last add thereto the Salt of the Fæces; or rather to every quart thereof, a drachm of the most pure Niter, which may keep it better than its own Salt: by this means, it will not onely keep longer, but be of much greater Virtues.

79. In the Distillation of Wine, principally French and Rhenish Wines, there is not above a sixth part Spirit; the rest is a kind of Flegm with an Acid. For this Flegm being evaporated away to the thickness of Honey, and then distilled in a Retort in a close Reverberatory-Furnace, you will have an acid Spirit, which lay in the Wine before Distillation, mixt with a good quantity of Flegm, and a dark coloured stinking Oyl, of no great use: at last remains a Fæces, which may be calcined, and a Salt drawn from it by the common way of Elixivation.

80. This Spirit of Wine (commonly called Brandy) being so much separated from its Flegm, as that being

fired, it will either burn all away, or fire Gun-powder, is called rectified Spirit of Wine, being a body incorruptible, and able to preserve what it keeps within it self from Putrefaction. It is excellent against Gangreens, removes all Corruption from the parts, opens the passages, quickens the Circulation of the Blood, agitates the Spirits, removes Rheumatism, and is an admirable experiment against Burnings.

81. However this Spirit (though very pure) contains some small matter of Flegm, which may be lessened very much by rectifying it upon a fifth or sixth part of its weight, of well dried and pure Salt of Tartar. This rectification you may repeat, upon the Salt, (drying it every time) till you have a Spirit of Wine wonderful strong, and of a good scent, which work you may repeat four, five, six or seven times as you see convenient. Lastly, putting it into a Bolt-head, you may in a Luke-warm B. M. rectify it again: so have you a most pure Spirit which

which some call Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine. Ten or twelve Drops of this taken inwardly, will operate more than a Spoonful of the former.

82. But the former (tho a most pure Spirit) can in no wise be called Tartarized Spirit of Wine, for as much as it has carried along with it no part of the Salt of Tartar. And because we desire not to leave you in the Dark, we shall here give you the rational Process: Take pure fine Salt of Tartar, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, large and high, pour new Rhenish Wine upon it, by little and little; so will an Effolution or Fermentation follow (raised from the acid of the Wine, and alcaly of the Tartar:) continue pouring in Wine by degrees, till the Effolution ceases, and then cease the putting on of more Wine. Let the Cucurbit be of that bigness, that it may not be above  $\frac{2}{3}$  full: Set it in a Sand-Furnace, exactly lute the Juncitures of the Head and Recipient,

and draw off a Spirit with a strong Charcole fire; that the Salt of Tartar which is heavy, and slow to ascend, may arise with the Spirit of Wine: Continue the Distillation with the same fire, till you perceive the Flegm begins to ascend; then cease, so have you Spirit of Wine, repleat with volatile Salt of Tartar.

83. This done, evaporate the remaining Flegm; dry and calcine the Sediment, and upon every Ounce of Salt of Tartar, pour a quart of well-purged, green, austere, and new fermented Wine, then lute and distil, as before. Reserve the Spirit by its self, and from the Fæces evaporate the Flegm, dry and calcine, &c. pouring on more Wine, and renewing all the foregoing Operations, till all or most of your Salt of Tartar is ascended with the Spirit of Wine. For by this work oft repeated, the utmost grain of the fixed Salt of Tartar may be rendred Volatile. This Spirit of Wine tartarized, you may rectify as aforesaid, to what



what degree of Purity you please.

84. Now whereas Wine is nothing else but the *Must* or *Juyce* of Ripe Grapes, whose spirituous parts are set at liberty by fermentation; it is more or less gross, according as its fermentation is less or more, by which it more or less abounds with Tartar, and less or more with Spirits. And therefore French Wines being better fermented yields more Spirits, than Spanish or Canary Wines, which are a kind of but half fermented Wine. For Spanish Wine does not endure a fermentation so strong as other Wines, and that is the reason it is both sweeter and more glutinous than other Wines more fermented. *Must*, or *Juyce* of Grapes is answerable to *Wort* made of Malt, before it is wrought up with Yest: if therefore you distil either *Must* or *Wort*, you will have a great deal of insipid Flegm or Water; after that a fortid Oyl; then a few weak acid Spirits, being some of the Essential Salt dissol-

ved; and at bottom an Earthy Mass, out of which by Calcination and Elixivation, may be drawn an alcalious Salt: but out of the whole you shall not get one drop of burning or inflammable Spirit. Now, if you let this *Must* or *Wort* but ferment, they turn into Wine or Ale: this fermentation is made by its essential Salt, which being Volatile delivers it self from the aforesaid Oily parts, and divides, peirces, and breaks them to pieces, and by its subtilty rarifies them into Spirit, whereby the said Liquors become Wine or Ale: and according as this fermentation is more or less so are they more or less spirituous, and less or more sweet and glutinous; and in Distillation yield more or less burning and inflammable Spirit: for the Spirit of Wine or Ale, is nothing but the Oyl divided, rarified, and exalted by the essential Salt. And since that in Spanish Wines, part of the Flegm is evaporated before fermentation, whereby the essential Salt has not liberty to ex-

pan



and it self, and rarify the Oyl as it otherwise would do, it comes to pass, that there is but an imperfect, and as it were half fermentation: for the Oyl being but half subtiliz'd, has still strength enough to hinder the tartness of the Salt, and to keep the old sweet tast of the Liquor. And this is the true reason, that although Spanish Wine is much stronger than any French Wines, it yields much less Spirit than they, because the Spirit of Wine does consist in a rarified Oyl repleat with Essential and Volatile Salt.

85. The Crystals of Tartar, will only dissolve in hot Water, always Coagulating as the Water grows cold. These Crystals are the Essential Salt constituted of an Acid and an Alcali or volatile Salt: and they are mingled, that they are strongly united, and not to be separated without Art; made so as to be dissolved in cold water. But if you dissolve these Crystals in hot water, and affuse thereupon Salt of Tartar made by Cal-

cination, you may so dissolve the Union of the Salts; by mastering of the Acid, with the Alcali, that they shall not resume their former nature, but become together all of them dissolable in cold water.

86. In making of Tartar Chalybeat, some instead of the filings of Steel, do to every pound of the Crystals of Tartar, dissolved in boyling water, cast in an ounce of Vitriol of Mars; or filings of Steel prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, and after a little time, straining of it, set it to Crystalize.

87. Alcalious Salt of Tartar, made by Incineration, is made a kind of fixed Salt, against its own natural property, from the firm conjunction of the volatile Acid, with the volatile Alcali, by means of an Igneous Spirit. But you may easily restore it to its first Volatility, if you do but free it from the chains of the Fire, either by separating or augmenting the Acid, or preventing its union with the Alcali.

88. If

Vessel, keep now an equal fire, for about two hours, giving a little air to the Register, after which open it for altogether, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming fire, which continue till the vapors cease, and the Receiver is clear. Let then the fire go out, and the Vessels cool. In the Receiver you have much Flegm mixt with Oyl and Spirit, and volatile Salt, so penetrating, that you will not be able to hold your nose and eyes over the mouths of the Vessels.

67. Put all these matters speedily into a Bolt-head, with a long neck, covered with its head well luted, and fitted with a Beak and Receiver, place it in a Sand heat (but in a cool airy place) so may you see the volatile Salt ascend by little and little, and coagulate it self in the head, (which you must often cool by double cloths dipt in cold water, to hinder the dissolution of the Salt) this Salt with what speed may be take out of the head, and keep it in a glass Bottle

well stoppt, and in a cool place, for it turns into Liquor with the least heat, and sooner than any other volatile Salt: but you must have another Head ready to put on in the place of the former, whose junctures being well luted, continue the Rectification, so will you have in the recipient, the rest of the volatile Salt dissolved in a little of the Flegm, with the volatile Oyl, which you may separate, and keep a part: the useles Flegm, and stinking part of the Oyl remaining at bottom of the Matrass.

68. This volatile Salt of Beans is a strong Sudorifick and one of the most subtil and volatile Salts that is being of the same use with all other volatile Salts: it is good against Palsies, Cramps, withered Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Cholicks, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, and Joynts: it kills Worms, and is admirably good in Fits of the Mother: the Oyl is also of the same virtue. You may

mix

mix it with Oyl of bitter Almonds, or Oyl of Ben, and anoint with it the Stomach, Navel and Belly. In Diseases of the Brain and Womb, put it up the Nostrils. You may give inwardly in a proper Vehicle à gr. *iv. ad gr. xij*.

69. Thus may be drawn the Salts, Spirits, and Oyls of Kidney-beans, French-beans, Pease, Vetches, Lentils, and other sorts of Pulse. Where note, that after this Distillation the fixt Salt of the Fæces is scarcely one eighth part of what it would be in an open Calcination, by which its natural Volatility appears. The same thing (but in far different proportion) you will meet with in Woods. The Salt of Guajacum, drawn from the Fæces remaining in the Retort, will not be the twentieth part of what may be found in the same Wood, by an open Calcination.

70. In the Distillation of *Lignum Rhodinum* you must follow the Method in distilling of Dill-seed, as we have taught in our *Pharmacopæia*, Lib. 4. Cap. 3. Sect. 4. only with this difference, That

the rasped Substance, or Powder of the Wood being macerated two or three Weeks before distillation: the Water may be much of the same use with Rose-water, not being very different in scent. The same observe in all other Aromatick Woods.

71. In our *Dispensatory*, we have taught the way to distil Spirit and Oyl of Soot; wherein you have this to Note, That the volatile Salt comes with the Flegm, Spirit and Oyl, which are to be rectified in a Bolt-head with a Sand-heat, and a Head and Receiver well luted: A gentle fire makes the volatile Salt to ascend first, white and crystalline into the Head, which remove, and perfect the Rectification by Sect. 67, foregoing. The volatile Spirit, Oyl and Salt are strangely sudorifick, and operate much like to the volatility of Animals. The Salt is given à gr. *v. ad ʒi*: the Oyl à gut. *ij. ad ʒv. or ʒj*: the Spirit à ʒs *ad ʒj*. It pertakes much of the Virtues of the volatile Salt, a great part whereof it contains.

72. Gourds

72. Gourds, Cucumers, Melons, and the little cold Fruits, contain little Spirit or volatile Salt, and therefore yield onely an insipid Flegm, or very little more; for which cause sake, you may distil their Pulp, as you distil Lettice, Purslane, and other cold Herbs.

73. But Musk-melons by their scent demonstrate something more of Volatility, for which reason you may cause them a little to Ferment; then distil in B.M. or a Sand-heat, very moderate: so will the odoriferous, volatile, and ardent Spirit first ascend, then the Flegm or Water, which keep apart. They are said both to cool, cause rest, and are good in intermitting Agues and Feavers, being inwardly given: outwardly they smooth and beautify the Skin.

74. The Oyl of *Gnājatūm* distilled by the addition of Water, as you distil the Oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*, is said to be an admirable thing in Diseases of the Bladder, and to purify the Mass of Blood. And some affirm, That by

continuing the use of it for some weeks, a gut. *jv* ad *xii* in its own Water from *℥ij* to *℥iv*, *℥vij*, or *viii*; it will drive out, and carry away thro' the Pores of the Skin, the whole Venereal Venom, without any use of Mercury, especially if it be not too inveterate. It also cures Venereal Ulcers in the Mouth. The Oyl which is distilled by a Retort, by reason of its ill scent, is never given inwardly.

75. Citrons are distilled (being first cut or bruised) in a Glass Cucurbit, filling it half full. Lute to it the Receiver, digest a day and night, then distil in B.M. or in Sand with a moderate fire. The juyce is seldom distilled alone, but onely purified, for the dissolution of Pearls, Coral, and such like. But the aqueous part, you may separate in B.M. so will the remaining Juyce be more acid than ordinary.

76. From the outward yellow rinds of Citrons you may distil an Oyl, thus: Put the said Rinds into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which put Rain-water to overtop them

three



three or four fingers, cover and lute it well: digest ten days in a moderate heat, then distil in Sand by a gentle fire, so have you a fragrant Water with a little, yellow, odoriferous Oyl, of a very sharp and penetrating taste. You may give à gut. ij ad viij. mixed with fine powdered Sugar, and then dissolved in ℥iv or vj of its Water. It is good against all malign, pestilential and epidemick Diseases, expelling the poysonous Miasms by insensible transpiration. It is good against all cold Diseases of the Stomach, comforts the Heart, and helps the Palpitation thereof, curing also most cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: and is very effectual against the Biting of Vipers, and all sorts of Serpents. With Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, you may make of it an excellent Balsam to the same intentions.

77. Cherries Red and Black, Bramble-berries, Raspberries, Mull-berries, and Straw-berries, admit of the common way of distillation. If you desire onely a Water,

bruise them, and distil in a glass Cucurbit in B. M. so have you a Water of a pleasing taste and scent. But if you would have a burning and inflammable Spirit, you must ferment them (without any addition) whether you use the Juice or the bruised Fruits. You may know when the fermentation is at height, by the Winy scent, which will be in about four days time, being digested in a gentle heat in Sand; and which you may perceive when you unlute the Vessel: being fermented, put the matter into a Glass Cucurbit, cover it with its Head, Lute it, and distil in B. M. or Sand with a gentle fire; so will you have ascend, first a volatile, inflammable, odoriferous Spirit, which keep by it self in a glass Bottle, with a glass Stopple; continue the Distillation, and you have a Water also.

78. Water of green Wall-nuts is distilled after the general Method, but you will do well, if you make many Cohobations of the Water distilled upon green Wall-nuts



nuts every time, and at last add thereto the Salt of the Fæces; or rather to every quart thereof, a drachm of the most pure Niter, which may keep it better than its own Salt: by this means, it will not onely keep longer, but be of much greater Virtues.

79. In the Distillation of Wine, principally French and Rhenish Wines, there is not above a sixth part Spirit; the rest is a kind of Flegm with an Acid. For this Flegm being evaporated away to the thickness of Honey, and then distilled in a Retort in a close Reverberatory-Furnace, you will have an acid Spirit, which lay in the Wine before Distillation, mixt with a good quantity of Flegm, and a dark coloured stinking Oyl, of no great use: at last remains a Fæces, which may be calcined, and a Salt drawn from it by the common way of Elixivation.

80. This Spirit of Wine (commonly called Brandy) being so much separated from its Flegm, as that being

fired, it will either burn all away, or fire Gun-powder, is called rectified Spirit of Wine, being a body incorruptible, and able to preserve what it keeps within it self from Putrefaction. It is excellent against Gangreens, removes all Corruption from the parts, opens the passages, quickens the Circulation of the Blood, agitates the Spirits, removes Rheumatism, and is an admirable experiment against Burnings.

81. However this Spirit (though very pure) contains some small matter of Flegm, which may be lessened very much by rectifying it upon a fifth or sixth part of its weight, of well dried and pure Salt of Tartar. This rectification you may repeat, upon the Salt, (drying it every time) till you have a Spirit of Wine wonderful strong, and of a good scent, which work you may repeat four, five, six or seven times, as you see convenient. Lastly, putting it into a Bolt-head, you may in a Luke-warm B. M. rectify it again: so have you a most pure Spirit, which

which some call Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine. Ten or twelve Drops of this taken inwardly, will operate more than a Spoonful of the former.

82. But the former (tho' a most pure Spirit) can in no wise be called Tartarized Spirit of Wine, for as much as it has carried along with it no part of the Salt of Tartar. And because we desire not to leave you in the Dark, we shall here give you the rational Process: Take pure fine Salt of Tartar, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, large and high, pour new Rhenish Wine upon it, by little and little; so will an Ebullition or Fermentation follow (raised from the acid of the Wine, and alcaly of the Tartar:) continue pouring on Wine by degrees, till the Ebullition ceases, and then cease the putting on of more Wine. Let the Cucurbit be of that bigness, that it may not be above  $\frac{2}{3}$  full: put it in a Sand-Furnace, exactly lute the Junctures of the Head and Recipient,

and draw off a Spirit with a strong Charcole fire; that the Salt of Tartar which is heavy, and slow to ascend, may arise with the Spirit of Wine: Continue the Distillation with the same fire, till you perceive the Flegm begins to ascend; then cease, so have you Spirit of Wine, repleat with volatile Salt of Tartar.

83. This done, evaporate the remaining Flegm; dry and calcine the Sediment, and upon every Ounce of Salt of Tartar, pour a quart of well-purged, green, austere, and new fermented Wine, then lute and distil, as before. Reserve the Spirit by its self, and from the Fæces evaporate the Flegm, dry and calcine, &c. pouring on more Wine, and renewing all the foregoing Operations, till all or most of your Salt of Tartar is ascended with the Spirit of Wine. For by this work oft repeated, the utmost grain of the fixed Salt of Tartar may be rendred Volatile. This Spirit of Wine tartarized, you may rectify as aforesaid, to what

what degree of Purity you please.

84. Now whereas Wine is nothing else but the *Must* or Juyce of Ripe Grapes, whose spirituous parts are set at liberty by fermentation; it is more or less gross, according as its fermentation is less or more, by which it more or less abounds with Tartar, and less or more with Spirits. And therefore French Wines being better fermented yields more Spirits, than Spanish or Canary Wines, which are a kind of but half fermented Wine. For Spanish Wine does not endure a fermentation so strong as other Wines, and that is the reason it is both sweeter and more glutinous than other Wines more fermented. *Must*, or Juyce of Grapes is answerable to *Wort* made of Malt, before it is wrought up with Yest: if therefore you distil either *Must* or *Wort*, you will have a great deal of insipid Flegm or Water; after that a foetid Oyl; then a few weak acid Spirits, being some of the Essential Salt dissol-

ved; and at bottom an Earthy Mass, out of which by Calcination and Elixivation may be drawn an alcalious Salt: but out of the whole you shall not get one drop of burning or inflammable Spirit. Now, if you let this *Must* or *Wort* but ferment they turn into Wine or Ale: this fermentation is made by its essential Salt, which being Volatile delivers it self from the aforesaid Oily parts and divides, peirces, and breaks them to pieces, and by its subtilty rarifies them into Spirit, whereby the said Liquors become Wine or Ale: and according as this fermentation is more or less so are they more or less spirituous, and less or more sweet and glutinous; and in Distillation yield more or less burning and inflammable Spirit: for the Spirit of Wine or Ale, is nothing but the Oyl divided, rarified, and exalted by the essential Salt. And since that in Spanish Wines, part of the Flegm is evaporated before fermentation, whereby the essential Salt has not liberty to ex-

and it self, and rarify the Oyl, as it otherwise would do, it comes to pass, that there is not an imperfect, and as it were half fermentation: for the Oyl being but half subtiliz'd, has still strength enough to hinder the tartness of the Salt, and to keep the old sweet tast of the Liquor. And this is the true reason, that although Spanish Wine is much stronger than any French Wines, it yields much less Spirit than they, because the Spirit of Wine does consist in a rarified Oyl repleat with Essential and Volatile Salt.

85. The Crystals of Tartar, will only dissolve in hot Water, always Coagulating as the Water grows cold. These Crystals are the Essential Salt constituted of an Acid and an Alcali or volatile Salt: and they are so mingled, that they are strongly united, and not to be separated without Art; or made so as to be dissolved in cold water. But if you dissolve these Crystals in hot water, and affuse thereupon Salt of Tartar made by Cal-

cination, you may so dissolve the Union of the Salts, by mastering of the Acid, with the Alcali, that they shall not resume their former nature, but become together all of them dissoluble in cold water.

86. In making of Tartar Chalybeat, some instead of the filings of Steel, do to every pound of the Crystals of Tartar, dissolved in boiling water, cast in an ounce of Vitriol of Mars; or filings of Steel prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, and after a little time, straining of it, set it to Crystalize.

87. Alcalious Salt of Tartar, made by Incineration, is made a kind of fixed Salt, against its own natural property, from the firm conjunction of the volatile Acid, with the volatile Alcali, by means of an Igneous Spirit. But you may easily restore it to its first Volatility, if you do but free it from the chains of the Fire, either by separating or augmenting the Acid, or preventing its union with the Alcali.

88. If you desire to make Salt of Tartar, or other incinerated Salts more white, and to preserve them in their beauty and dryness, so as that the Air may not penetrate or dissolve them, you must (after they are made very dry) mix them with about a third part of their weight of Sulphur, in fine Pouders, and cause it to burn and consume over a good Charcoal fire: then elixivate, filter, and evaporate, in a glass Cucurbit over a Sand-heat, till a scum arises on the top, after which let it cool, and set the Salt to crystalize: the remaining Liquor evaporate again, till a scum is at top, which set to crystalize: this do till you have all the Salt.

89. Salts simply calcin'd, cannot resist the penetration of the Air, whereas the former will: and the reason is, because that in Calcination, no more of the Acid is retained, than may serve for Fixation: so that there is an innumerable sort of Pores not filled up, being so left by the violence of the Fire,

which Pores being open, are subject to any kind of penetration, especially that of the Air. But when they meet an Acid more powerful, such as is that which comes from Sulphur mixt and burnt with them, in their last Calcination, they fill themselves so as to leave no vacuities, whereby the acid of the Air cannot break, disunite, or dissolve them.

90. In making Spirit of Tartar, you may put about ℥iij or jv. thereof bruised into a large earthen Retort (well luted all over) which place in a close Furnace of Reverberation; make first a gentle fire, which continue so long till nearly all the aqueous Tartar be drawn off: then having well fitted and luted to the Cornute a large Receiver, increase the fire *gradatim*, till it comes to the utmost degree of heat, and so great that the Recipient be filled wholly with white Clouds for a pretty longer season: continue this fire till the Recipient becomes clear again: at what time take away the fire, stop



the Registers of the Furnace, and let the Retort cool. Then unlute the Recipient, and put the Liquor into a large Matrafs and long Neck, which add hard or well baked Biscuit in powder  $\text{lbij}$ . Covering it with its Head, and joining well the Juncture; which also lute a small receiver, you must make a distillation in *B.M.* or in a sand-heat, with a gentle fire, which you may repeat two or three times with fresh Biscuit, so shall you have a volatile and Volatile Spirit, and Volatile Salt. In this distillation the Spirit may go along with it some particles of the Volatile Salt and so that you may have at the same time, a volatile, white, yellow, pure Oyl, easy to be separated; whose uses, whether for Internal or External Uses, much exceed those of the stinking Oyl.

91. This Spirit of Tartar is esteemed a very great Sudorifick, expelling from the body water to the Circumference, all malign, pestilential, poysonous, sharp, and

corrosive Humors, and all such unnatural Juices as are the Causes of inveterate Scabs, Scurff, Morpew, Leprosy, Erysipelas, Tetters, Ring-worms, and such like; it is powerful in all sorts of Rheumatisms, running Gouts, Quinseys, Inflammations of the Throat and *Tonsillæ*, Pleurisy, French-Pox, opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, and is prevalent against Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundice, Green-sickness, stoppage of the Terms. Dose  $\text{ʒj}$  ad  $3j$  or  $3ij$ , in any fit Vehicle. The rectified Oyl may be given a gut.  $\text{ij}$  ad  $x$ . mixt with a little fine Sugar, and given with some fit Liquor.

92. In *Seç. 32, 33*, and 34. of this Chapter, we treated of making the true Spirit of Scurvy-grass: But some make it thus: *Rx Fresh and large Garden Scurvy-grass two or three Bushels; bruise it well in a Stone or Iron Mortar, put it into a wooden Vessel, pour on so much Water as will cover it two hands breadth, or thereabouts: put to it two or three handfuls of*  
*U Salt,*

Salt, and a small quantity of Test; let it stand a few days, till it ferments or works like Ale: then distil it off in an ordinary Alembick, or Copper Vesica, Tin'd within: save the first running, for it is the true Spirit. If you would have it stronger, rectify or distil it over again upon fresh Scurvy-grafs: save the first running as before, so will you have a very strong, and the true essential Spirit of Scurvy-grafs.

93. But now in London several other sorts are sold, which they call Plain and Golden, but neither of them the absolutely True. The Plain is thus made: Rx Proof Spirit lbviii, xij, or xvj, plus minus: infuse or steep in it so much Garden Scurvy-grass, as it can well contain; digest it twelve hours, then distil it off; and save the first half of what comes off; which distil a second time, and save the first half as before, and you have that Plain Spirit of Scurvy-grafs, which is commonly sold: this if you distil over again with

fresh Scurvy-grafs, it will be yet stronger.

94. Their Golden Spirit (falsly so called) is thus made: Rx A quart of the former Spirit, put it in a Bottle, and put to it Follap in gross Powder ʒiij: stop the Vessel and let it stand warm in Sand, or a gentle B. M. for three or four days, till you see it grow very red; then decant the clear Tincture. A small spoonful in Beer, Ale or Wine, is a moderate Dose. It may be given in cold and moist Constitutions; but it is perfectly destructive to all such as are of a hot, dry, and cholerick habit. To such as have occasion to make use of any of these kind of Spirits, I commend those made by Dr. Pordage, living over against the Chequer-Inn, in Leather-Lane, in Holborn where they may be supplied with such as are truly and really good, and much transcend the Vulgar Spirit of Scurvy-grafs, now sold in London, and other places: yet their price is but 6 d. the Glass (which is but the hal

of what the worser sort are fold for) so accommodated for the benefit of the Poor,

95. Although in Sect. 32, 33, 34. and in Sect. 92, 93,

94. we have sufficiently taught the way of making Spirit of Scurvy-grass, and such as shall be extremely powerful, and participate vastly of the vertues of the Herb; yet this following

Prescript seems to be more excellent, and may indeed be called the T R U E way :

*R* Leaves and Flowers of Scurvy-grass, as much as you please, bruise them, and make them up into Balls (like those of Woad which Dyers use)

put them into a well glazed Pot, upon which affuse so much Scurvy-Grass Water or rather Wine of the same Herb,

as may supernate or over-top them at the least four inches: keep them very close stopp'd for three or four days in some cool place, then let the

whole matter, being put into an Alembick, be distilled according to Art. The distilled

Water rectify in a Cucurbit, so will the pure, subtil, and volatile Spirit ascend first,

which keep by it self in a Glass close stopp'd. Dose à gut. xv. ad xx, or xxx. The remaining may serve to make new Spirit withal. Thus also may be distilled the Spirits of Horse-radishes, of Water-cresses, Garden-cresses, Sciatica-cresses, Bank-cresses, Brook-lime, Mustard-seed, Rocket, &c.

96. Vinegar is a degenerated and corrupted Wine, whose Spirits being dissipated, its saline or tartarous parts (before depressed) are now moved and carried forth into a flux. However, the Spirituous parts in Vinegar are not wholly destroyed but suppressed onely, whilst the saline are now in a flux: because from Vinegar may be distilled a Liquor exceeding hot and burning, like the Spirit of Wine after this manner: With distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar extract a Salt out of Minium, or Lead calcin'd, which you may do plentifully. This Vinegar put into a Retort and distil it: the Vinous and burning Spirit will be driven into the Receiver; the reason of

which is, for that when the Saline Acid particles of the Vinegar are united with the Salt of the Lead, the Vinous Spirits yet remaining are then freed; and having obtained their own right, are easily made to ascend by the heat of fire. Now that these inflammable or burning Spirits are not produced from the Lead, but are truly Vinous, appears by this, for that this Salt of the Lead remaining, may be reduced into Lead again, as we have taught *Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 1. § 13.* following.

97. There is an excellent and profitable way to distil an inflammable Spirit from Sugar, by converting its whole body into that admirable Sulphur. Thus: *Rx Unrefined Sugar lbj; Beer Yest 3j; put them together in a Barrel, or in any other wooden Vessel; put upon it a gallon of boyling Water; mix them well, and stop the Vessel carelessly; let it stand twenty four hours, at what time the matter will begin to ferment, and in short time work so strongly, as to endanger the*

*breaking of the Vessel were it close stoppt, or of too small a capacity: Then put all the Liquor into a glass Cucurbit, covered with its Head very close luted, with a Recipient fixed to it: distil in B. M. or in Ashes or Sand with an indifferent or moderate fire, so will a subtil and inflammable Spirit ascend, and after it a Flegm, which may be separated by rectification: Put the remaining Liquor undistilled into the first Vessel, to which put the said Flegm: cover and stop the whole slightly up, put it into a Cellar for two months, and then make a new distillation in the former Cucurbit, covered and luted as before, so will you have an inflammable Spirit with Flegm, which rectify, as aforesaid: and you will find that the two rectified Spirits put together, will weigh as much as the Sugar, which was first taken to be distilled; by which it is manifest, that its whole Body was converted into a volatile and burning Spirit, as aforesaid.*

98. After the same manner you may draw an inflammable

...were in  
small a  
all the  
...carbide,  
ad very  
recipients  
B. M. or  
b an in-  
fire, so  
flammable  
ter it a  
separa-  
Put the  
distilled  
to which  
: cover  
bly up,  
for two  
g a new  
mer Cu-  
sted as  
have an  
Flegm,  
resaid :  
at the  
put to-  
s much  
was first  
d ; by  
that its  
nverted  
urning

...able Spirit from Manna ,  
and in equal quantity with  
the former, having the same  
Virtues and Uses with that,  
and these both with the best  
rectified Spirit of Wine.

99. You may also distil it  
alone in a Cucurbit of Glass,  
or in a Glass Retort, leaving  
about  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  at least of the  
said Vessels empty, in a Sand  
heat with a moderate fire :  
so will you have first a Flegm,  
then encreasing the fire by  
degrees, and distilling to per-  
fect dryness, you will have  
an acid Spirit, whose Empe-  
reuma you must take away  
by rectification. This you  
may either mix with the first  
Water, or keep it by it self ;  
being powerful to provoke  
Sweat ; as also to dissolve  
Sulpher, and to draw from  
thence a Tincture good for  
Diseases of the Breast and  
Lungs. Dose of them mixt  
3℥ss ad ʒi℥ss, in Carduus Wa-  
ter: of the Spirit alone à  
gut. jv ad xx, or more. The  
Tincture of Sulpher drawn  
therewith, may be given à  
gut. jv ad xij.

100. In the distillation of  
Cloves, you ought to make

first a kind of Putrification,  
that the Particles of the  
Cloves may have a more in-  
tire dissolution : for thereby  
the volatile and oily parts  
will be the more easily se-  
parated from the Terrene :  
R<sup>x</sup> Cloves ℥ij, bruise them  
grossly, put them with fair  
Water ℥iv. into a Glass Cu-  
curbit with a Vessel of Ren-  
counter, very well luted : put  
it about fourteen, sixteen, or  
eighteen days to digest in a  
Sand putrefactive heat ; un-  
lute the Vessels, and put all  
into a Copper Vesica well  
Tin'd within, and covered  
with its Refrigeratory ; put it  
into a proper Furnace, and  
Lute the Junctures well,  
with the Receiver also, then  
distil forthwith, with a quick  
Coal-fire, shifting as occasion  
requires the Water of the  
Refrigeratory : continue till  
about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Humidity is  
drawn off : then let the Ves-  
sels stand till they are half  
cold, and decant the spiritu-  
ous Water from the Oyl which  
will be in the bottom of the  
Receiver : put the Oyl into a  
Glass, keeping it close stopp'd :  
the spirituous Water cobo-  
bate



bate upon the Magma, and distil again, as before, so will you have more Oyl, which would not arise upon the first Distillation: this Oyl put to the former, and keep the Water by it, self for other uses.

101. After the Putrefaction, as aforesaid, for fourteen, sixteen or eighteendays, you may also distil the Mass in a Glasse Retort in a Sand-heat over an indifferent fire, so will you have Oyl and Water, as aforesaid, which Water may be cohobated upon the Magma, as in the former. But if you distil the Cloves in a Glasse Retort without the addition of Water, you will have a tart Oyl, having a strong *Empyreuma*. And after these several ways you may distil Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Pepper, *Jamaica* Pepper, and other Aromaticks, but chiefly after the method at Sect. 100. above.

102. Most Authors teach several ways to distil Camphir, but truly in vain; for, consid'ring its purity, subtilty,

volatility, penetration, transparency, whiteness, piercing taste, strong scent, quick dissipation, even without fire, inflammability even in Water, and total Consumption of all its parts, if set on fire, without any Faces or Ashes remaining, we may strongly conclude it to be a Gum so perfect, that nothing of Art can either purify, mend or exalt it; but rather diminish its native excellency and power. But if any should rather desire it liquid, than in its natural form, they may dissolve it either in rectified *S. V.* or in Oyl of sweet Almonds, or in the Chymical Oyls of Limons, Oranges, Rosemary, Sassafras, and the like. Authors have accounted it to be cold; but it is certainly hot, both in all its parts, and in operation, as the afore enumerated qualities do sufficiently demonstrate. It is a most admirable Hysterick, against fits and vapours of the Womb; and a very great Antidote in contagious and pestilential times, resisting the Putrefaction of Humors; yea it is

of excellent use even to smell to. Dose à gr. j. *ad* iij, or *iv*. and sometimes more, either in Powder, or dissolved as aforesaid. You may give it in Hysterick Clysters à gr. *iv* *ad* xij. A Grain or two may be put into a hollow Tooth, or dissolved in *S. V.* to ease the pain of the Tooth-ach: Camphir is said to make the very best and whitest of all Varnishes.

103. Turpentine may be distilled by putting *℥ij* or *iiij*. of it, into a large Glass Retort in a Sand-heat, with a moderate fire, especially at first: so will you have first an acid Spirit with Water; then a clear ætherial, volatile, inflamable Oyl, after a pale yellow or Limon colour'd; after that, a perfect yellow coloured; and lastly, a red Oyl, leaving a Colophony in the bottom. If you use a long Recipient with just degrees of heat, and do not change it till the end of the distillation, you may perceive all these Oyls swimming one above another, the red at bottom, the yellow next, the Lemon above that, then

white, and lastly the ætherial at the top. These Oyls have all of them nearly the same Vertues; but those which are lowest and highest coloured operate less powerfully, than those which are higher, and lesser coloured, forasmuch as these are much more subtiler, volatile, and pure.

104. After this very manner you may distil the like Oyls of Mastich, observing the degrees of fire; and this way is indeed much better than all the other ways which Authors teach, forasmuch as in this way, there is no foreign matter mixt with the Mastich, whereby its nature and qualities should be altered; nor in this way, does it need any rectification. Oyl of Mastich prevails against Weakness of the Stomach and Bowels, helps in Diarrhœa, heals and consolidates Wounds and Ulcers, both of the Breast and Lungs, and other inward parts of the Body: It closes up the Orifices of the Veins and Arteries, and stays all fluxes of Blood. Dose in any proper

Vehicle à gur. *iv ad xvj.* Outwardly it strengthens the Stomach and Belly, heals Wounds of the Nerves and all other parts; and consolidates, being used by way of injection, with a mixture in some other proper Liquor: in Fractures and Dislocations, it comforts and fortifies the Bones and Joynts.

105. Take of the best Benjamin poudred *℔ij*; put it into a large Glass Retort, having a neck of the longest and largest size: affuse thereon *S. V. ℔iij.* stir them well together: digest in a very gentle heat (with the Neck upright) for twenty four hours, shaking them often to hasten the dissolution of the Benjamin. Then put the Retort into a Sand-heat, fitting to its neck (instead of a Vessel of Rencontre) a Glass well luted in a Vessel of Water, and with a moderate fire, distil first the *S. V.* after which the Flowers of Benjamin will arise; but as soon as they appear, set a new Receiver well dried, in the room of the former, and lute it slightly, that you

may be able to draw out from time to time the Flowers that shall fall into it, and also those that shall stay in the neck of the Retort: these *flores* put up into a Glass well stoppt, and put the Receiver into its place again: lute it now very strongly, so will a thick Liquor distill which will be the first Oyl of Benjamin, which you will distil with the same fire: if you continue it you will have an acid Liquor, and after that a yellow, clear and odoriferous Oyl; and then the last Oyl, which will be greasy and thick.

106. In the former process you have, 1. *A Tincture of Benjamin*, which is found in the first dissolution in *S. V.* and contains all the good parts of the Benjamin. 2. *By distillation, a Spirit of Wine impregnated with particles of the volatile Salt of Benjamin*, conjoynd with some part of its sulphurous Particles, which is an excellent Medicine to provoke Sweat, being given in a proper Vehicle à *3℔s ad 3ij.* 3. *Flowers, white like Snow.*

raw out the Flow- into it, and shall stay Retort into a d put the ce again ongly, for distil ft Oyl of you will e fire: if you will or, and w. clear yl; and, which thick. ner pro- Tincture is found ation in all the enjamin Spirit of ith par- Salt of d with phurous n excel- provoke n in a ad Zij- e Snow, in

in long Crystals, sweet and delectable in scent, and of a subtile and penetrating substance, which may be called the true volatile and sulphureous Salt of Benjamin: These Flowers if you desire them onely, you may obtain thus: Put  $\text{Zij}$  or  $\text{iiij}$  of Benjamin poudred into a long Pot of Potters Earth, put it into a Sand-heat, cover it with a long Cornute of thick Paper, whose Mouth let be fitted, or proportionable to the Circumference of the Pot, and let it be fastened with Pack-thread about the same. Then make a moderate fire, so will the light Flowers of Benjamin arise and stick to the inside of the Cornute. 4. From these flowers, with the afore distilled Spirits, you may draw a Tincture, more pure and subtile than what you drew before from the gross Benjamin, which will provoke Sweat in lesser Dose than the former Tincture: Both this and the Flowers are very admirable Pectorals. 5. Yellow Oyl which is a Perfume, and in Virtue much like the

Flowers. 6. Thick greasy Oyl, which is onely used to cleanse and consolidate Ulcers. After the same manner you may distil Storax.

107. R Red Myrrh in fine powder  $\text{lbj}$ , put it into a large glass Retort, affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Wine  $\text{lbiv}$ ; stir them very well, and digest for twelve hours, shaking the Glass often: Then put the Retort into a Sand-band, fit and lute to it a half Ball, or very large Recipient, and begin the distillation with a very gentle fire, increasing it by degrees, but very slowly, and more especially towards the end, the better to draw forth the oleaginous parts of the Myrrh: the Spirit of Wine being first drawn forth, remove it and apply another Recipient, which luting well, distil to dryness. Then, the Vessels being cold, separate the Spirit of Wine remaining from the Oyl of Myrrh. This Oyl of Myrrh mix with equal weight of Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness, and rectify it in a Glass Retort in a Sand-heat, with a moderate fire, so will you have

have a pure Oyl of Myrrh, free from earthy parts, which are left behind in the Vitriol. But by reason the Vitriol may give some Acrimony to the Oyl, you must free it from it thus: Take Ox or Sheeps Bones calcined to powder, the equal weight of Oyl, Fountain water four times as much: mix all together, and distil in a glass Alembick, all of a piece, in a Sand-heat, and well luted to a small Receiver, so will you have a pure yellow clear Oyl of Myrrh, free from all impurities. It is a notable Hystrick, resists Poyson and the Putrifaction of Humors, opens Obstructions of the Bowels and kills Worms. Dose à gut. iij ad vij, mixt with fine Sugar, and dissolved in a proper Vehicle; Or you may mix it with proper Pills, Opiates, &c.

108. Gum Ammoniack (so called from the place of its growth, which was near and about the Temple or Oracle of Jupiter Ammon, the place of its natural production) is thus distilled: R<sup>x</sup> Of the said Gum lbj put

it into a glass Retort, large deep, and fit to hold ten times as much of the same, and in a Sand-heat (having first luted a large Receiver to its neck) with a gentle fire begin the distillation; this gentle heat continues till all the danger of the swelling is over; then by little and little increase the fire, and at last a violent fire, that the Oyl may be completely separated from the Gum; when you see the Receiver clear from Fumes, let the fire go out, and the Vessels cool; then unlute them, and in the Receiver you will have an acid Spirit containing the Volatile Salt, mixed with much Flegm, and a thick stinking Oyl.

109. All these you may rectify by putting to them Bones calcin'd to powder lbj, put all into a glass Cucurbit luted with its Head and Receiver, and in a Sand-heat with a moderate fire begin the distillation, so you'll have first the pure volatile Spirits, Salt and Oyl to ascend, the Flegm and more gross part of the Oyl remain at the bot-



bottom of the Cucurbit. You may rectify again with new Bone-Ashes the whole distillation, and at last separate the Volatile Oyl from the volatile, saline, spirituous part. The Spirit opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Bowels, is good against the Dropsy, Cholick, Cachexia, Green-sickness, and stoppage of Urine; it is also a most noble Hysterick, and powerfully provokes the Terms, given after other general remedies. Dose à gut. vj. ad xx. in White Wine, Rhenish, Sack, or other proper Vehicle. The Oyl is given for the same intentions à gut. ij. ad viij. mixt with Sugar, &c. or given in Pills, Opiates, &c. They both hasten and bring away both Birth and After-birth. In Hysterick Fits, you may also anoint the Nostrils with the Oyl. Thus may you distil Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagenum, and other watery Gums of like nature.

110. *Joel Langelot* a learned man, and Phylician to the Duke of *Holtstia*, makes *Laudanum Helmontii* thus:

Take *Thebian Opium* cut small lbj: *Juyce* of very ripe *Quinces* newly drawn lbx: *Salt of Tartar* 3j: digest all two days in a very gentle *Sand-heat*, or till you see little bubbles appear above the *Liquor*, which is a sign that *Fermentation* is at hand: Then add thereto fine *Sugar in powder* 3iv: and use a moderate heat to advance the *Fermentation*: so will the *Opium* rise and totally dissolve. At top of the *Liquor* will be a filthy impure and scummy part which swims; at bottom will be an impure and earthy part: and in the middle will be a pure and transparent *Liquor*, as red as a *Ruby*, which separate, filterate and keep for use. This is the true *Laudanum* of *Helmont*, and is given à gut. x ad xx or xxx. but for the greater perfection you may inspissate to the Consistency of an Extract, and then dissolve that Extract in pure rectified *S. V.* which filter and digest for one month, to ripen it, and bring it to Perfection: Then inspissage again to the Consistency

ency of an Extract. From this the said *Langelot* promises wonderful things in all Cases where *Laudanum* is to be used, giving at a time not above a quarter, or at most but half a grain. This small Dose is imputed to the union and close binding up of the parts of the *Opium*, first by Fermentation, and then reducing them to an Extract.

III. This *Laudanum* now described, induces rest, allays the sharpness of humors, and stops their motion; it fortifies Nature and the parts; it corroborates all the Bowels, cherishes the natural heat, restores the retentive Faculty debilitated, stops all Fluxes of Blood in man or woman, the overflowing of the Terms, all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and other thin and corroding Defluxions either upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs, Stomach, or any other part external or internal: It eases all pains of the head arising from attenuated humors, taken inwardly, or applied to the Forehead and Temples; it discusses and expels wind, and

takes away noises in the Ears; it eases the Tooth-ach, stops Vomiting after Evacuation, and all other violent Purgations and Fermentations of the humors; it gives ease in the Disease *Cholera*, and the windy Cholick, and in all griping pains in man or woman, both given by the mouth and by Clysters; it is a powerful remedy against the Gravel, Stone, and the Dysentery, both to cease the Fermentation of the humors, and to abate their acrimony after due Purgation; it is successful in all Diseases of Reins and Bladder, the Gonorrhæa, &c. it strengthens the Spermatick Vessels, and cures all sorts of Gouts and Rheumatisms, and is prevalent against all pains in any part or person, from what cause soever, in any Age or Sex, and at any time whatsoever, especially after the use of general Remedies, and fit, due or previous Evacuations.

II 2. What the oily volatile Salt of *Sylvius* is, is scarcely truly known; yet one Monsieur *Telingius* Professor of Physick at *Ryssel*, in his *Prodromus*

from all of which a volatile  
oily Salt may be prepared,  
as from Rosemary, Laven-  
der, Fennel, Juniper-berries,  
Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon,  
Nutmegs, Wormwood, An-  
gelica, Sage, &c. The pre-  
paration of which, from any  
hot Vegetable, we may here-  
after ( God willing ) disco-  
ver.

113. The Recipe of Te-  
lingius his Aromatick Spirit  
aforesaid, *Rx* Biting Cinna-  
mon ʒij; Red Roses ʒiſs;  
Aniseeds ʒvj; Cardamums  
ʒij; Barberry grains ʒij;  
yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Cu-  
bebs, A. ʒij: bruise the in-  
gredients (all but the Roses)  
mix them, and affuse thereon  
S. V. rectified lbvj: Rain-  
water lbj: put them into a  
glass Cucurbit, which cover  
with its head well luted, and  
place it in a Sand-heat, with  
a Receiver luted to its Beak,  
digest with a very gentle heat  
for twenty four hours; then di-  
stil according to art. This is a  
good Stomatick, and a Cor-  
dial which may be given  
in all Diseases. But for  
the purpose aforesaid of Te-  
lingius, the *Aqua Vitæ Mar-*  
*tiboli,*

from all of which a volatile  
oily Salt may be prepared,  
as from Rosemary, Laven-  
der, Fennel, Juniper-berries,  
Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon,  
Nutmegs, Wormwood, An-  
gelica, Sage, &c. The pre-  
paration of which, from any  
hot Vegetable, we may here-  
after ( God willing ) disco-  
ver.

113. The Recipe of Te-  
lingius his Aromatick Spirit  
aforesaid, *Rx* Biting Cinna-  
mon ʒij; Red Roses ʒiſs;  
Aniseeds ʒvj; Cardamums  
ʒij; Barberry grains ʒij;  
yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Cu-  
bebs, A. ʒij: bruise the in-  
gredients (all but the Roses)  
mix them, and affuse thereon  
S. V. rectified lbvj: Rain-  
water lbj: put them into a  
glass Cucurbit, which cover  
with its head well luted, and  
place it in a Sand-heat, with  
a Receiver luted to its Beak,  
digest with a very gentle heat  
for twenty four hours; then di-  
stil according to art. This is a  
good Stomatick, and a Cor-  
dial which may be given  
in all Diseases. But for  
the purpose aforesaid of Te-  
lingius, the *Aqua Vitæ Mar-*  
*tiboli,*

*thioli*, which is the *Aqua celestis* of the Shops, is infinitely more excellent.

114. The preparation of *Our Family Pills*, which is two-fold, *viz.* either with or without *Aloes*.

I. *Pilula-familias nostrae cum Aloe*: *Our Family Pills with Aloes*.

Rx *The Angelical Pills of Grulingius*, or *fine Aloes* twice prepared with *Juyce of Violets*, and *inspissated* to the thickness of an *Extract*,  $\text{℥ viij}$ : *Resinous Scammony*  $\text{℥ jv}$ : *Resin of Fallap*  $\text{℥ iij}$ : *Guta Gamba*, *extractum benedictum* (in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 8. Sect. 32.*) *A*  $\text{℥ ij}$  *Tartar Vitriolate*, *Elategium*, *A*  $\text{℥ j}$  *ls*: *Extract of Saffron*, *Powder of Cloves*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *Castoreum* *A.*  $\text{℥ j}$ : *Oyl of Rosemary*, or of *Cloves*  $\text{℥ ss}$ : *mix them*; and with *Syrupus de spina Cervina* q. s. *make a Mass of Pills*.

It is a most admirable thing for a general Purge; there is nothing better yet known: for it purges all humors, in all persons, and may be given to all Sexes and Ages (except onely little In-

fants: ) It specifically cures Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Consumption, Jaundice, Cachexia, and Green-sickness: It opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb: It cleanses the Stomach and Bowels from corrupt humours, and all manner of filth: It kills Worms whether in old or young: It is an excellent thing against all Agues and Feavers, by causing the evacuation of the Febricitick matter: It provokes the Terms powerfully, nor is there any other Purgative Medicament which is equal to it: It purifies the Blood, strengthens the Stomach, expels Cholera, and provokes Appetite: It evacuates thick Flegm, and other gross Humours from the head, joints and other remote parts: It has been found of excellent use in Lethargies, Carus, Vertigoes, Old Head-aches, Megrims, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and other the like cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: Being often taken, they cause old Ulcers, running Sores, and malignant and inveterate Fistulae to heal

heal speedily : It is a most admirable Remedy against the Pox, especially if to every ounce thereof be added of Turbeth Mineral 3 i ss : or of Artificial Cinnabar 3 j ss and 3 iij : otherwise the Prescription It self is inferiour to no other Purge : It cleanses, strengthens and corroborates all parts of the Head and Stomach, drys up Catarrhs, comforts the Memory, accures the Senses ; prevails against tartarous Diseases , Melancholy, and the Kings Evil ; for which last I esteem't the best of all purges : It evacuat's water powerfully, and cures any Swell, if exhibited upon the first coming thereof : I also commend the use hereof in the Gout, Dropsie and Jaundice, beyond all other Purgatives known by me, for in those Diseases I have had large experience thereof : and indeed in most Diseases of the womb proceeding from cold, moisture, wind, obstructions, and variety of filthy humors : I have done wonders therewith ; for it opens, cleanses, warms, comforts, and strengthens that part to

a miracle. I have given this Medicine with good success in quartan Agues, black Jaundice, and Hypochondriack Melancholly. Dose ʒj ad ʒss See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 23. Sect. 96.* where you have also the way and manner of taking it.

2. *Pilula-familias nostrae sine Aloe* : Our Family-Pills without Aloes.

The Preparations, Virtues, Use, and Dose thereof you may see *Lib. 2. Cap. 23. Sect. 16.* following of this Work. This without Aloes is more generally given in Families than the former ; but that with Aloes is the more general Medicine. My Rule in giving them is this : *In all cold, moist, pituitous and melancholy habits and constitutions, I give of the Composition without Aloes : but in all hot, dry and cholirick Constitutions, I commonly give of the Composition with Aloes ; and sometimes I give them alternately, viz. first of the one Compositum then of the other, which I have found to be of singular advantage both in respect of Sex, and humors abounding.*

II. Ob-



## II. Observations on Animals.

115. Bees are for the most part calcined, or so dried to be reduced to a Powder, which being mixt with oyl of Nuts, is anointed upon bald places to cause the hair to grow: if you distil them in a Retort, you will have a volatile Spirit and Oyl, which will provoke sweat; and if given in its largest Dose, expel from the Reins and Bladder, Gravel, Slime and Urine.

116. Honey which is their product, and is gath'ed from the most odoriferous parts of Plants, or their Flowers and Fruits, is thus distilled: R Honey lbj, put it into a Copper Vesica very large and high, and well tin'd within, put it upon a little Furnace covered with its head, and fit to its beak a small Receiver, luting the joynts well, destil with a fire so small as that the Honey may not boil, but be a little more than warm: so will you have a clear and odoriferous Water, with an acid Spirit, inclining to yellow, which will grow deeper

and deeper as you increase your fire; and at last the Oyl will ascend. Keep apart the Water which ascends first; separate the Oyl from the acid Spirit, by means of a sheet of Cap-Paper; first wet in the aforesaid Water put into a glass Funnel: and rectify the Spirit by evaporating the Flegm in B. M. The Water is aperitive and diuretick, especially if mixt with some of the Spirit, and so mix'd they cause hair to grow, cure Diseases of the Eyes, as the Sufusion, Pin and Web, Pearl, Ophthalmia, &c. The rectified Spirit alone dissolves Iron, Lead, and other Metals.

117. Take Castoreum freed from its unctuous parts and skins; shred it small, put it into a Matrafs, upon which affuse S. V. rectified so much as to overtop it the breadth of four fingers: digest in a gentle heat a month, shaking the Vessel once or twice a day, then strain by hard pressing out; which keep in a glass Bottle close stop't: This is Tincture of Castoreum.

118. But if you rather desire

117. Take a Spirit, put the whole  
Mafs, before ftraining, into a  
Glas Cucurbit, with a Head  
and fmall Receiver, both well  
luted, and diftil in a Sand-  
heat with a moderate fire, fo  
will all the moft pure, fpiri-  
tuous and volatile parts of  
the Caftor ascend; of the  
Magma you may make an  
Extract. Dofe of the Tin-  
ture and Spirit are both  
the fame, viz. à ʒfs ad ʒij.  
They are good Cephalicks,  
Aromatics and Hyftericks.

118. *Cantharides* dry and  
whole, may be put into a  
Glas or earthen Retort luted  
round, fo many as to fill  
it full: to which luting a  
large Receiver, and diftil-  
ling in a clofe Reverberatory  
with a gradual fire, you will  
have a volatile Salt and Oyl  
accompanied with Flegm.  
This diftilled matter put into  
a Bolt-head with a longneck,  
luted to its proper Head,  
and a fmall Receiver, and  
in a Sand-heat with a mode-  
rate fire make a Rectificati-  
on; fo will the volatile Salt  
prefently ascend white and  
criftalline, which put into a  
Glas Bottle with as much

speed as may be, and flop it  
clofe up. Put to another  
Head and Receiver in the  
place of the former, and con-  
tinuing the fire draw forth  
the Oyl and the reft of the  
Volatile Salt diffolved in  
fome fmall part of the  
Flegm: laftly feparate the  
Oyl from the Flegm, and  
keep each a part in Glaffes  
clofe ftopt.

119. This *Volatile Salt* is  
faid to be the moft powerful  
of all Diureticks, fo that it  
will break the Stone, and  
diftolve it, both in the Reins  
and Bladder: you may give  
it in Opiates, or fome Bolus,  
from gr. j ad vj. being lefs  
dangerous than the Flies  
themselves. The Oyl and  
Liquor have both the fame  
Virtues. They all of them  
provoke Luft exceedingly,  
yea beyond all other things,  
being thus mixt: R̄ Salt or  
Oyl of *Cantharides*, Oyl of  
*Cloves*, A. ʒj: Oyl of *Nut-  
megs* by expreffion ʒfs: li-  
quid *Storax* ʒfs: mix, and  
anoint the Tefticles, Peri-  
næum, and the Soles of the  
Feet therewith.

120. *Crabs of the River*, may be distilled in an earthen Retort, in a close Reverberatory, so will you have volatile Salt and Oyl. They may be distilled also thus: Bruise them well in an Iron Mortar, put them into a glass Cucurbit, luting to its Head and Receiver; and distil a Water therefrom in a Sand-heat to dryness: Cohobate seven times, so will the Volatile Salt ascend with the Water. The *Magma calcine*, and get its Salt by Elixiviation the ordinary way, which dissolve in the before distilled Water. It is a great Diuretick, and is said to dissolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to restore such as are Consumptive. Dose from on Spoonful to four.

121. *Frogs* may be cut in pieces, and in a glass Curcubit may be distilled in *B. M.* with a gentle fire, which you may cohobate six or seven times; so have you a Water of great use in the Gout, and in all internal pains of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. The *Magma* may be distil-

led in an earthen Retort well luted, in a close Reverberatory with a long Receiver. *Vipers* are distilled, so will you have a volatile Salt and Oyl with much Flegm, which you may rectify and separate. The Virtues of them are much like to those of the Toad. Also if *Frogs* be calcined to Ashes; those Ashes by firewing or blowing them on, stop Bleeding in any part they also cause hair to grow and given inwardly *3j ad 3j* they stop a *Gonorrhœa*.

122. *Harts-born* of old used to be calcin'd in an actual fire, but so it loses all its pure and volatile parts: *Chymists* used to calcine it, by hanging thin slices of it a long time in the Fumes of cordial Herbs and Plants in the time of Distillation, and then to reduce it to fine Pouder; this is the Philosophical Calcination, and is better than the former. But truly crude *Harts-horn* rasped, dried gently, and lavigated, much exceeds them both. *Harts-horn* is distilled in a Retort in a close Furnace of Reverberation, being first sawed

sawed into little bits, so have you volatile Salt, Oyl, and Spirit of Harts-horn, which you may rectify, separate, and keep a part in Glasses close stopt. This rectification may be made by mixing it with Harts-horn calcin'd. The Virtues, Use, and Dose are the same with those of Mans Skull.

123. After the same manner may you both prepare and also distil Ivory, and the Bones of Whales and other living Creatures; so have you volatile Salts, Oyl, and Spirits, which you may rectify and separate, &c. Ivory thus distilled to the highest degree of heat, leaves black pieces in the bottom of the Retort, of which *Painters* make their true Velvet black, which can never be perfectly in an open Fire. Those black pieces being farther calcined in an open Fire, in a *Potters* Furnace, to a perfect whiteness, is that which the Ancients called *Spodium*.

124. Mans Skull rasped, dried, beaten and levigated, is a most admirable thing in the Falling-sickness, Palsie,

Convulsion, and Fits of the Mother: This is the first, most simple and easy preparation. Calcination destroys its volatile part, and leaves the remaining part worth little. Distillation follows: Take Skulls of men kill'd by a violent Death; saw and beat them into small pieces, put them into an earthen Retort very well luted, which put into a close Furnace of Reverberation, which cover with its Capsula, stopping also the Registers, the hole of the Fire place, and almost the Ash-hole; make a fire with Charcole, which keep in an equal heat for about two hours in the Ash-hole: then remove it out of the Ash-hole into the Fire place, increase it by degrees, and lute to a large Receiver, opening the Registers by degrees, and continuing a moderate fire, till the Flegm begins to fall into the Recipient; then increase the Fire to one degree, by giving more Air, so will the Volatile Salt Spirits ascend, accompanied with Oyl, in white clouds, then increasing the fire one degree

X z

more

more opening the Registers at fit times, till they are all open, and the fire is come to the highest degree of heat, you shall distil till no more Clouds come out of the Retort, and the Receiver becomes perfectly clear; then let the Vessels cool, and unluting them, you will have in the Receiver Volatile Salt, Oyl, Spirit, and Flegm, which you may rectify, separate and keep a part.

125. These several substances you may rectify, but putting them together into a Matrafs with a long Neck, placed in a Sand-heat, and covered with its Head perfectly well luted with a proper Receiver, observing the same method as in the Rectification and Separation of Harts-horn and other like things. These wonderfully cure all Diseases of the Head and Brain, but chiefly the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and Convulsions; and by reason they are freed from their watry and terrestrial parts, do operate with great celerity, and are incomparably more powerful than the

crude Skull, for that the Stomach causes them to pass both with ease and swiftness to the Brain, and all the remote parts of the Body; the Oyl, as well as the Salt may both be taken inwardly; but the Salt is preferable, for that it is somewhat more Volatile, pure, and pleasant both to the tast and smell as well as the sight. Dose of the Salt gr. vj *ad* xx or xxx. of the rectified Oyl à gut. jv *ad* xij. and of the Spirit à gut. xx *ad* lx: in any proper Conserve or Cephalick Opiate. From the rasped Skull well dryed and powdered, you may with highly rectified *S. V.* or very strong Cinnamon-water, extract an excellent Tincture having the same Virtues. Dose à 3j *ad* 3ij. or more.

126. Take Blood (taken from healthy young men, not having red Hair) put it into several Earthen Cucurbits, filling them only a quarter full, to which Lute their Heads and small Receivers draw off the flegm in a gentle Sand-heat to just dryness, but not so that the Magma be



the Sto- in the least burnt, this  
to pass Flegm keep in a Glass. These  
swiftness several *Magnata* put into a  
the re- great glass Retort well luted  
ody; the its Receiver, which place in  
Salt may close Furnace of Reverbe-  
dly; but ration: distil with a gradual  
ole, for fire, slow and gentle at first,  
more Vo- but by degrees increase it to  
pleasance the highest; so will you have  
smell as new Water, Oyl, and Vo-  
se of the latile Salt, coming forth in  
xxx. of white Clouds, and conden-  
ut. iv. ing in the Receiver: These  
it a gut- various substances rectify,  
proper separate and keep apart, as  
lick O- we have before taught, which  
rasped you may repeat if you so  
nd pou- please to an exact purity.  
n highly The Virtues and Doses of  
y strong these are the same with  
tract an- the like substances from  
ving the Man's Skull; they are al-  
à 3) ad- so all of them admirable  
Hystericks. *Helmont* saith,  
(taken The Volatile Salt and Oyl of  
men, not Man's Blood, will cure the  
it into Falling-sickness even in el-  
scorbuts, derly persons.

127. However this is cer-  
tain, That they cure all Dis-  
eases of the Brain and  
Nerves; purify the whole  
Mass of Blood, radically de-  
stroy the Scurvy; make the

Blood fluid, and help its Cir-  
culation; they dissipate Va-  
pours arising from the Sto-  
mach, Liver, Spleen, and  
other *Viscera*, but more e-  
specially those of the Womb:  
they destroy the malignity of  
Feavers though contagious  
and pestilential, cure the  
Dropsey, and Palsy, and ease  
the pains of the Gout.

128. *Urine* may be di-  
stilled after a putrefaction in  
Horse-dung for forty days,  
because then the Volatile  
Salt will the more easily  
ascend: being putrified,  
take the clear Urine which  
swims above the Sedi-  
ment, and distil in B. M.  
or an Ash-heat, with a very  
gentle fire: the distilled Li-  
quor Rectify three or four  
times in a Matrafs with a long  
Neck, but with the longer  
Neck for the last rectifica-  
tion of the Salt: so have  
you a pure, subtil, volatile,  
white Salt, with a volatile  
Spirit, which is only part of  
the Flegm, in which some of  
the Salt is dissolved: but  
in respect putrified Urine  
stinks so abominably, late  
Artists take the fresh Urine

and evaporate it away till it become as thick as new Honey in *B. M.* or in a Sand-heat; then they destil it in a large high Curcubit with its Head and Receiver as before: rectifying the Liquor as the former, which is indeed as good a way, and far less noisome.

129. This Salt and Spirit of Urine, destroys acids in Mans Body, allays fermentations, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Mesentery and Womb, purifies the Mass of Blood, cures the Scurvy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack, Melancholy, all cold Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Lethargy, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Palsies, Mother Fits, Obstructions of the Urine, Stone, Gravel, Slime and Filth in the Reins and Bladder, in which last cases they are Specificks: outwardly they ease pains of the Gout and Rheumatisms. Dose of the Salt gr. x. ad 3ss. in any proper Vehicle.

130. Mans Dung being dried and distilled in a Re-

tort, yields a volatile Oyl singular and Specifick for the cure of exulcerate Erysipela's, Scald-Heads, Scurfs, Scabs, &c. and to mortify Cancers, and assuage the pains of the Gout being applied.

131. *Toads* thoroughly dried are to be cut into pieces and then put into an earthen or glass Retort well luted and in a close Reverberatory with a gradual fire, you will have a volatile Salt and Oyl accompanied with some Flegm, altogether in the Receiver: which you may rectify and separate in a Matrafs with a long Neck, in a Sand-heat, with a gentle fire. The Virtues are almost the same with the like substance produced from the *Viper*: but the volatile Salt of *Toads* is said to be a Specifick in the Dropsie, especially if mixed with a little of the fixt Salt of the *Fæces*. The Bone of the foremost left Leg of a Toad held against an aking Tooth eases (as *Helmont* saith) the pain. The dried Pouder of the whole Animal put upon Buboes, or pestilential Can-

buncles

buncles, draws forth the malignity, as also it does in Cancers, and Venereal Sores.

132. *Storks*, being deplumed and embowled, may be cut into small pieces, and put into a glass Cucurbit in a Sand-heat, where it may be covered with its Head and luted to a Receiver: distil with a moderate fire almost to dryness: the distilled Water keep a-part by it self: the *Magma* put into a Retort of Earth, or of Glass well luted about; place it in a close Reverberatory, and in a Receiver luted thereto, distilling with a gradual fire, till it comes to the highest, you will have a Volatile Salt, Oyl, and Flegm, which rectify, separate, and keep a-part, as we have formerly taught. This Salt, Oyl, and Spirit, are Counter-Poisons, and good against contagious and epidemick Diseases. They are also a Specifick against the Falling-sickness. Dose of the Salt gr. x. *ad* 3ss; of the Oyl a gut. iij *ad* x. incorporated with Sugar; of the Spirit à 3j *ad* 3ii; give them fasting

either in their own proper Water, or Cinnamon-water, Bolus, or proper Opiate.

133. *Millepedes*, *Sows*, or *Hog-lice*, are distilled by putting them alive at first into a Retort, and distilling them in a close Reverberatory Furnace, with a moderate fire increasing it by degrees to the highest; so will you have a volatile Salt, Oyl, and much Flegm; which by rectifying, as aforesaid, you will have a pure white, crystalline and volatile Salt, a pure volatile Oyl, and subtile Spirit, having all one and the same Virtues, though in different degrees of strength: these are Diaphoretick, purify the Mass of Blood, and expel its impurities by transpiration; they powerfully mortify Acids, and therefore cure old stubborn Ulcers, Cancers, Jaundice, and the Scurvy; they ease pains of the Gout, Rheumatisms, and other dolours of the Nerves: Their Bodies dried, in a gentle heat and pulverised, are a powerful Diuretick, being given à ʒj *ad* 3j, in White or Rhenish Wine.

134. After the same manner may you distil *Earth-worms*, and have from them the same substances, which have compleatly together the same Virtues. Now here is one thing worthy of noting, *viz.* That if the Volatile Salts be dissolved in the acid Spirit, and then be mixt with double the weight of pure Salt of Tartar; if you distil or sublime the said mixture, the Acid will quit the Volatile Salt, and joyn it self to the fixed Salt of Tartar, whereby the Volatile Salt will totally sublime, and leave the Spirit only an intipid Flegm, mixed with the said Portion of fixed Salt which was added.

135. *Pismires* after the same manner may be distilled, and from whom you may have the same substances: whose Virtues are powerfully to open Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, dissolve and bring away Stones, Sand, Gravel, and Slime, and after a mighty manner to provoke Lust, inwardly taken and outwardly

applied. Or thus: R *Pismires* or *Ants* in Harvest-time, put them into a Matraass, upon which affuse well in rectified Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Cælestis (which is the Aqua Vitæ Matthioli) made with rectified Spirit of Wine or the best Cinnamon-water made with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, so much as to over-top them three Inches: digest in a gentle heat till the *Ants* are converted into Liquor: then unstopping the Matraass, put all into a Glass Cucurbit, to which lute the Head, and in a Sand-bath (having a Receiver also well luted to the Head) with a very gentle fire begin the Distillation, and continue it till all is almost come over: then cool the Vessels, and put the Volatile Spirituous Water (full of Volatile Salt) into a glass Bottle, which keep close stoppt for use. It cherishes and strengthens the natural heat, provokes Urine, restores in Consumptions, causes magnanimity of Mind, and mightily provokes Lust. Dose from half a spoonful to one spoonful, mixt with choise

Re Pig  
Harvest  
a Ma  
fuse well  
Wine, or  
ch in the  
(li) made  
of Wine  
on-water  
rectified  
much as to  
Inches  
till the  
into Li  
ing the  
a Glas  
ture is  
and-beat  
also well  
with a  
the Di  
e it till  
er: then  
put the  
Water  
) into a  
keep close  
herilnes  
natural  
ne, re-  
ns, cau-  
Mind  
es Lust  
poonful  
t with  
choise

choise Canary, or a little  
Cinnamon-water.

136. Take a Peacock de-  
plume and embowel him; cut  
him to bits and bruise them  
well: and in a glass Cucur-  
bit with its Head and Recci-  
per draw off a Water distil-  
ling to dryness: this Water  
strengthens the Brain, and  
fortifies it against Diseases.  
The dry Magma put into an  
earthen or glass Retort luted  
all over, in which, in a Rever-  
beratory Furnace (as before  
is taught) with a graduated  
fire distil a pure Volatile  
Salt and Oyl, mixed with  
Flegm; which substances re-  
ctify, separate, and keep a-  
part, as we have formerly  
taught. The white, crysta-  
line and volatile Salt is of  
great Vertue, especially a-  
gainst the Falling-sickness  
and Vertigo, and indeed all  
other Diseases of the Brain,  
anointing also the Nostrils,  
Temples, and Sutures of the  
Skull with the Oyl.

137. Peacocks dung may  
after the same manner be di-  
stilled in an Earthen or Glass  
Retort, from whence vola-  
tile Salt, Oyl, and Spirit will

be drawn, which may be re-  
ctified, separated, and kept  
a-part, as aforesaid: these  
substances have the same  
Virtues with those distilled  
from the Peacock it self, and  
may be given in the same  
Dose. Tincture of dry Pea-  
cocks dung drawn in recti-  
fied Spirit of Wine, is given for  
the same purposes: so also  
the dried Dung either in-  
fused in White Wine, or gi-  
ven in substance to one  
Dram; it is a Specifick a-  
gainst the Epilepsy and Ver-  
tigo, more especially if given  
at the New and Full Moon.

138. Vipers are also di-  
stilled (being first killed and  
then gently dried in warm  
Ovens after the Bread is  
drawn forth, till they will  
as it were beat to Pouder)  
by cutting them into little  
bits, viz. the whole Viper,  
Heads, Tails, Skins, Hearts,  
Livers, Bones, Intrails and  
Flesh, both of Male and Fe-  
male, and putting them into  
an Earthen or Glass Retort,  
coated all over, so as it may  
be almost quite full, in a  
close Reverberatory, with a  
moderate fire, gradually in-  
creasing



creasing it, by opening the Registers, to the highest degree of heat, continuing it so till the Recipient is clear and cool, you will have (as in the former Operations) volatile Salt and Oyl, with some Flegm, which, in a glass Matrafs with a long Neck in a Sand-heat with a moderate Fire, and a fit Head and Receiver firmly luted, you may rectify, separate, and keep a-part: the volatile, white, crystalline Salt will stick to the top of the Head, which put into a strong glass Bottle stopping it very close; the Oyl and Spirit separate; the *Caput Mort.* in the Retort you may cast away.

139. *The Volatile Salt of the Viper* is a specifick against the Venom of the Viper, or of any other Poysonous Serpent or beast: It is a certain cure for the Plague or Pestilence, if curable; and is an Antidote in the Measles, Small-Pox, and other malign Feavers, or epidemick Distempers: for it resists all Putrefaction, cures Agues caused thereby, chiefly Intermitting, and more espe-

cially the Quartan, for which it is said to be a Specifick. It dissolves coagulated Blood, prevents inward Apostems, and cures the Pleurisy without Blood-letting. It strongly fortifies nature, and enables her to perform all her functions as she ought to do. It chears the Mind, comforts the heart, and revives the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal: It causes the Nutriment to be distributed to all parts of the Body, whereby it becomes a Specifick in curing Consumptions. It opens all Obstructions in any part of the Body whatsoever, and thereby cures the Scurvy and its Scorbutick train, causes a free Circulation of the Blood, and thoroughly purifies its Mass, casting away its fœculences through the Pores of the Skin, thereby clearing it from Erysipela's, Scurffs, Scabs, Itch, Scald-heads, Tettars, Ring-worms, &c. It is the most powerful remedy in Nature for the cure of the Leprosy, and Elephantiasis, whose signiture in part the living Creature doth bear. For it cuts,

atte-

attenuates, opens, penetrates, and expels through the Pores, all the Impurities which infest the whole Mass of Blood, and habit of the Body; expelling them also in part by Urine, and sometimes by Stool. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb, dissolves cold and viscous flegm; cures Lethargies, Apoplexies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Convulsions, Palpitations, and all other cold Diseases of the Head. It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion; prevails in Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitations of the Heart, as also in Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Inflammation of the Lungs, and other Diseases of the Breast. A safer, speedier, better, or more effectual Medicament, cannot be found again in the whole Art of Physick. The Oyl and Spirit have the same Virtues, but not altogether so powerful. Dose of the Salt gr. vj *ad* xx, or more, and sometimes to ʒss: of the rectified Oyl à gut. iij *ad* x: of the Spirit à gut. xx *ad* xl.

III. Observations on Minerals.

140. *The Calcination of Gold by the Inquart*: The name of *Inquart* is given to this *Inmersive* Calcination of Gold, for that there is mixed therewith three times as much in weight of tryed Silver. Thus, R<sup>x</sup> Gold ʒj: fine Silver ʒiij: melt them together in a Crucible: being melted, pour them by degrees in a large Copper Vessel filled with Water to cause Granulation, so will they fall in small grains to the bottom of the Vessel: Dry them well, put them into a Matraß, and affuse thereon three times its weight of Aqua fortis, and keep the Matraß over a moderate Sand-heat till the Silver is dissolved by degrees, and the Gold precipitates to the bottom in a black Powder. Then decant the clear Liquor by Inclination into an Earthen Pot full of Water: put upon the Gold again a little more Aqua fortis to compleat the dissolution of the little remaining Silver, and decant

decant again, as before, into the former Pot of Water: The Calx of Gold remaining wash with common Water till it is sweet; dry it, and make it red-hot in a Crucible, so will it be very high coloured, and may be either so kept, or melted in the same Crucible by adding a little Borax, and so cast into an Ingot, which is then the most fine Gold: This is the highest and best purifications of Gold that can be, and the best separation of Gold from Silver.

141. The dissolved Silver may be precipitated by putting into the Water a flat Bar of Copper, for by this means the *Aqua fortis* quits the Silver and seizes upon the Copper, so that the Silver precipitates to the bottom in a Calx or Line, which you may dry, and either keep it so, or melt it with a little Salt of Tartar in a Crucible into an Ingot, which will be most fine Silver.

142. The Purification of Gold by Antimony. R<sup>x</sup> Gold  $\text{℥j}$ ; melt it in a Crucible, and then add to it Antimony in powder  $\text{℥iv}$ : continue a

strong Fire till the matter begins to sparkle, or sparks fly out, by which you may be sure that the Antimony has consumed all the foreign matter or impurities of the Gold: then take the Crucible out of the Fire and cast the melted matter into an Iron Cornute well heated and greased within, knocking the Cornute to make the Gold descend to the bottom: being cold separate the Regulus from the Scoria: melt the Regulus again in a Crucible over a strong Fire, and cast in by little and little three times its weight of Saltpeter, continue a good strong Fire, that the matter may remain in fusion, till all the Fumes are gone, and the Gold appears clear and clean, then cast it again into the said Iron Cornute, well heated and greased, knocking it as before, so will the Golden Regulus remain at bottom perfectly pure.

143. In Our Pharmacopæia, Lib. 3. Cap. 1. Sect. 4. we have shewn how to make a fine Calx of Gold by Amalgamation. If you take that subtil Calx well washed with

fair

fair Water and dryed, and mix it with three times its weight of *Flowers of Sal Armoniack*, well prepared and pulveriz'd, then put them into a fit blind Alembick, and sublime them together in a Sand-heat with a moderate fire, and lastly, wash away the said Flowers with fair warm Water several times, till the Calx of Gold is sweet, you will have the most subtil and well prepared Calx of Gold (or rather Flowers), that can be, and the most fit to make Tinctures with, *Aurum potable*, &c. See Sect. 17. of the place aforecited.

144. To Refine Silver by the Coppel or Cupel, that is, with Lead. R<sup>x</sup> A Cupel made of Ashes, or Bones, or Horns, cover it and heat it gently with Coals, till it grows red-hot, cast into it four or five times as much Lead as you have Silver to Purify. Let the Lead melt and fill the sides of the Coppel, which is quickly done, then put in the Silver into the middle, and it will suddenly melt; lay Wood round about the Coppel, and blow it, that the flame

may reverberate on the matter; the Impurities will mix with the Lead, and the Silver remain pure in the midst of the Coppel, the Lead being filled with the drossy parts, lying on the sides like Skum, which may be gathered up with a Spoon, and is called Litharge. According to the degree of Calcination it has endured, it becomes of divers Colours; and accordingly is called Litharge of Silver, or Litharge of Gold. The Cupel being full of Pores, you must cast your Silver into an Ingot, else it will suck it up. But if Gold is mixt with your Silver, this work will have no Operation upon that, and therefore you must have recourse to the Inquart for separation.

145. They who have not all these conveniencies for Refining of Gold or Silver, do no more but place a Crucible upon a Culot in the middle of a Hearth-place in a Wind-Furnace, and having lighted round about it a good Coal-fire, they melt in the red-hot Crucible about 3iv of Lead, and then cast up-  
on

on it 3j of Silver, which presently melts among the Lead: Then they keep a good fire about the Crucible, till the Lead and all the other imperfect Metals mixed with the Silver, are exhaled into Smoak, or converted into Scum, on the top of the Silver, which at the bottom of the Crucible will be solid, white, and very pure.

146. Crystals of Luna. R Filings of Luna 3j; Spirit of Niter 3ij; make a dissolution over a gentle Sand-heat: put this Dissolution into a glass Cucurbit, and in a Sand-heat (a Head and Receiver being luted to it) draw off  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the Spirit of Niter, then in a cool place, set the rest to Crystalize. The Liquor not Crystaliz'd decant, and evaporate again to a thin Skin, and then set it to Crystalize again: or you may totally evaporate it, and have a Calx or Lime of Silver at bottom, which you may edulcorate by manifold ablutions in fair Water. The Crystals being gathered and dried keep in a Glass close stopp'd. They are of wonderful

use in all inveterate Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Catarrhs, &c. Dose from half a Grain to ij Grains. 'Tis an admirable Medicine.

147. The Silver Tree of the Philosophers, commonly called Diana's Tree.

R Filings of Silver 3j; Spirit of Niter 3ij; make a dissolution: put this into a Matraß, wherein is put fair Water 3xviii or xx; and Quick-silver 3ij; let the Matraß be no bigger, but that these quantities may fill it up to the Neck; set it upon a Wreath, or rowl of Straw, or Rushes for forty days in some convenient place; and in that space of time (for less will scarcely do) you will find a Tree grow, and spread forth its branches, with little Balls at their ends representing its Fruit.

148. Tincture of Luna. R The most subtile Calx or Lime of Luna, Volatile Salt of Tartar, Volatile Salt of Urine, A. 3j; highest rectified S. V. 3xij; put them into a Matraß, which cover



with another lesser Matraſs  
 instead of a blind head; lute  
 the joynť with wet bla-  
 ſes: digest in a very gentle  
 sand-head for twenty or thirty  
 days, shaking the Vessel 2 or 3  
 times a day, till the S. V. or  
 Menstruum looks of a glori-  
 ous celestial azure or blew  
 colour: then unlute the Ves-  
 ſel, and decant the Tincture  
 into a strong Glass, which  
 keep close stopť for use. This  
 Tincture is onely a dissoluti-  
 on of some Particles, which  
 the Volatile Sulphurous parts  
 of the Menstruum have Vo-  
 latilized. With the remain-  
 ing Calk of the Silver you  
 may continually make new  
 Tincture, till it is all dissol-  
 ved or wasted. This Tin-  
 cture has all the Virtues of  
 the Crystals of Luna afore-  
 said, at Sect. 131. and may be  
 given a gut. vj ad xvj. in Cin-  
 namon-water, or choice Ca-  
 rary, or black Cherry-wine.

149. The Calx of Silver  
 (if you are not minded to  
 expit) you may thus revive:  
 Tartar, Flints in powder  
 3j; good Niter 3iv;  
 Charcole in powder 3ij:  
 mix these, and melt toge-

ther, put them into a Mor-  
 tar warmed, and when cold;  
 mix thereof with the Calx of  
 Silver an equal quantity, put  
 all into a crucible and with a  
 fire of Fusion, or a melting  
 heat, you may reduce the said  
 Lime into Silver again.

150. From the said Lunar  
 Calx, you may also extract a  
 Tincture with Oyl of Vitriol  
 or Salt, dulcified with rectifi-  
 ed S. V. which is no mean  
 Medicine.

151. Salt of Steel. R  
 Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, re-  
 distified S. V. A. 3viiij; put all  
 into a new Iron pan, smooth  
 within, mingle them well;  
 cover it with a sheet of Pa-  
 per, and let it stand for fifteen  
 or twenty days, or till a whi-  
 tish grey Salt stick to the  
 sides and bottom of the Pan;  
 and becomes dry; which se-  
 parate, gather and reduce into  
 a fine powder. It is an admi-  
 rable thing to open all Ob-  
 struction of the Viscera, and  
 may be given from ʒss ad  
 3ss; in any Specifick Li-  
 quor. It is one of the best  
 preparations of Mars.

152. Aurum fulminans,  
 has a force vastly stronger  
 than

than Gun-powder, viz. as 1 to 200, for one Scruple of this fulminant Gold put into a Silver Spoon, and held over the Fire, will give a louder bounce, and do more mischief than two hundred Scruples of the finest and best Gun-powder, which is above half a Pound. 'Tis doubtless a good Medicine taken inwardly, and by some thought to be the best Medicine in the World, to expel; by Sweat, Mercury out of the Body, having been given by unskilful hands.

153. *Tin may be Sublimed thus:* Mix Calx of Tin with four times its weight of Sal Armoniack, in very fine Powder; put them into a good Alludel upon a fit Furnace, covered with three or four Pots one upon another, luting well the Joynts, covering the uppermost only with a little Head: kindle a gentle Fire under the Alludel, which increase by degrees, till the Alludel is red hot in all the lower parts; then cast in at the hole 3℥s of the Powder, closing it immediately, so will the Tin and

Salt sublime in Vapors, and condense in Flowers within the sides of the Pots: after cast in 3℥s more of the Powder, stop the hole again, till the Vapours ascending, condense into Flowers: and thus continue the operation till all the Powder is spent; keeping all the while a good Fire under the Alludel, by which means all the Tin will be sublimed; if you put equal parts of Tin and Salt, the greatest part of the Tin will remain at bottom. The sublimation ended, and the Vessels cold, gather the Flowers from the Pots; and put them in an Earthen Vessel full of clear Water, let them rest twenty four hours, then pour off the Water, so will the Calx of Tin be at bottom in form of a Magistery, which you may Edulcorate by many Washings; dry it in the shade, and then keep it in a glass close stoppt. It may be given alone, or mixt with other things in Hysterick Cases. You may sublime it in like manner, by subliming it with *Sal Niter*: And these Flowers may be made

made into Salt of Tin, by dissolution in Spirit of Vinegar.

154. Artificial Bismuth, scarcely possible to be discerned from the true. Rx pure Tin Plates lbj, cut them into little pieces, lay a layer of cement and a layer of Tin in a good Crucible, till the Crucible is nearly full: set it over naked fire in a proper Furnace with a moderate fire for an hour; then increase it by degrees to the strongest heat for four hours: after fusion cast the matter

into a Mold heated and greased within, and make an Ingot: so will you find the weight augmented four ounces above the weight of the Tin. The Cement is thus made: Rx Arsnick lbiss: White Tartar ℥iv: Salt Peter ℥ij: beat the whole, and mix them together. After the same manner is made Zink, of the same substances, in the same proportion, and with the same Instruments, save there Lead is used instead of Tin.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Of the POWERS of Medicaments, chiefly from Paracelsus.

1. WE have formerly (saith Paracelsus) mentioned the Quintessence or POWER which is in all things, now we are to consider what that is: The POWER or POWERS therefore is a certain matter corporeally extracted out of all the things which Nature

hath produced; and also out of every thing which hath Life in its self, and is separated from all Impurities and Mortality, is most subtilly mundified, and likewise separated from all the Elements, (though brought forth in them.)

2. From hence it is evident,

Y

dent, that the *POTESTATES* or *POWERS* of things are as if they were the Nature, Force, and Virtue of those things, shut up and imprisoned in the said things themselves, but are now free from their first habitations or dwelling-places, to wit, their extraneous Incorporation: these same *POWERS* are the Colour, Life, and Propriety of things; they are a spirit like the spirit of Life, with this difference, that the spirit of Life of a thing is permanent, but of a Man Mortal; from whence may be understood that *POTESTATES* cannot be extracted from the Flesh or Blood of a Man; and for this Reason, because the spirit of Life, which also is the spirit of Virtue, dies, and the Life exists in the Soul. By the same reason also, all other Animals, because they lose the spirit of Life, are therefore wholly Mortal, and afford no *POTESTATES* or *POWERS*, for the *POTESTATES* are the Essential spirits of the thing in all its Properties or

Principles of Sal, Sulphur and Mercury, and therefore cannot be so well Extracted out of things sensible, as out of things insensible.

3. But this is to be understood according to the Being and Nature of the Vitality, for in Animals the Spirit while Living is the near or conjunct Cause of their motion, strength, and action; but in their Death, it is not so much as the remote cause of any thing belonging to the Carcass; *Paracelsus* is therefore to be understood in this very sense, for in the other Case, a Dead Body has all the three aforesaid Properties or Principles, and from which they may be all separated, and the *POTESTATES* according to the kind, may from thence be Extracted, as well as from all other Natural things, though it is true, the said *POWERS* cannot be endued with that motive, active, and sensible Spirit, because the said Spirit is no part of their Essence: However you may have out of all Dead

Bodies

bodies the said P O T E-  
STATES pure and per-  
fect according to the nature  
of their Essence, or being and  
form or matter : this is  
chiefly to be understood of  
Animal bodies as are  
kill'd by force ; as for those  
that die of themselves, or by  
means of any Disease : you  
can expect nothing but a  
weaker and diseased POW-  
ER, for as much, as that the  
Creature would not die of its  
self, unless all its natural  
POWERS were beforehand  
either extinct, dissolved, or  
weakened in a very great  
measure.

4. *Baum* hath in it self a  
Spirit of Life, the which is  
its Virtue, Power and Medi-  
cine ; and although it be se-  
parated from its Root, yet  
notwithstanding the life and  
Virtues are within it, for this  
reason, that it is a fixed Præ-  
destination : Therefore its  
POWERS may be extracted  
from it, and be also conser-  
ved with the Life thereof,  
without corruption, as a  
thing eternal, according to  
its Prædestination : Could  
we extract after this manner

the life of the Heart, with-  
out corrupting it, even as it  
is possible to do out of things  
insensible, without doubt we  
might be capable of living  
perpetually without the  
knowledge or feeling of  
Death or Diseases ; the which  
thing is impossible for us to  
do, and therefore we must  
expect to die.

5. Whereas therefore the  
POWERS are the Virtues of  
the Things ; we must in the  
first place tell you in what  
form the Virtue and Medi-  
cine is in things, and that  
on this wise : Wine contains  
in it self a mighty great  
POWER, whereby it hath  
wonderful Operations ; yet  
notwithstanding, there is not  
so much of the Operation,  
as of the Wine, as is evident-  
ly apparent. If Gall be cast  
into Water, it makes it all  
bitter, although the Gall be  
not the hundred part of the  
Water ; so the smallest por-  
tion of Saffron will tinge a  
great quantity of Water : all  
which doth not therefore be-  
come Saffron. Thus in like  
sort it is to be understood of  
their P O W E R S ; their



quantity is very little, and lodge as a Guest in Woods, Herbs, Stones, and such-like, the residue is a meer absolute body of Earth, the which we write of in the Book of the separation of the Elements.

6. Now we are not to dream, that the *POTESTATES* or *POWERS* called by *Paracelsus*, a Quintessence, are a certain fifth Essence, above the Elements, whenas even it self is an Element. Likewise some or other may suppose that the *POWERS* are a temperate Essence, viz. neither cold nor hot, nor moist, nor dry; but truly it is not such, but of the nature and quality of that from whence it is drawn; and it is the *POWERS*, that gives the Simple the quality that it bears: Nor is there any thing which consists of so equal a temperature, for by it, it would be wholly alienated from the Elements. But all *POTESTATES* have a nature according to the Elements; as for Example: The *POWERS* of *Gold* have a Nature according to the

*Fire*. The *POWERS* of *Silver*, according to the *Water*. The *POWERS* of *Saturn*, according to the *Earth*. The *POWERS* of *Mercury*, according to the *Air*.

7. But the Reason why the *POTESTATES* cure all Diseases, is not because of their *Temperature*, but because of their *implanted Property*, their great cleanness and *purity*, whereby they do in a wonderful manner alter and change the Body into cleanness; for even as a spot or film is took off from the Eye, wherewith it was darkned afore, even so do the *POTESTATES* mundifie the Life in Man.

8. But it follows not that all these *ESSENCES* or *POWERS*, must necessarily be of one and the same Nature mutually; No. Not all the fiery natured *ESSENCES*, or *POTESTATES* of the self-same Operation, by reason of their Complexion: as for Example: Should any suppose That the *POTESTATES* of *Anacardiums*, have the

very

very like, and self-same operation as the *POTESTATES* of Gold, because both of them are of a fiery Nature; he would be extreamly mistaken: because the *Predestination* and *Disposition* causeth the diverlity of Virtues. For even as every *Animal* contains in it self the *spirit of Life*, and yet for all that, they have not all of them the very same like Virtues, because they all consist of flesh and blood, but one differs from another in Taste, so in Virtue. Even so it is with the *POWERS* of differing Medicines, the which do not receive their Virtues from the Elements, simply understood, but from an Existing Propriety in the same, according to our Discourse in the Book of the Generation of things.

9. Hence it is, that some *POTESTATES* are *Stip-tick*; some are *Narcotick*; other some *Attractive*; others *Hipnotick*; others *bitter*, *sweet*, *benumbing*; and others are *Renovaters* of the Body into Youthfulness; others *conserve* it in

*Health*, *purge*, *bind* it, &c. the Virtues of which *POTESTATES* are innumerable, nor can they be reckoned up here, but yet a *Physician* should know them very well.

10. When therefore the *POTESTATES* are separated from the *Non-POTESTATES* as the Soul from its Body, and that it be taken inwardly into the body, what Infirmity is able to resist so noble, pure, and potent a Nature? Or, to take away the Life from our body, Death excepted, viz. the predestinated time which separates the body and soul, as we teach in Our Book of *Life and Death*. We are also to consider in this place, that every Disease requires its peculiar *POTESTATES*; although we teach some that are fit for all Diseases. But by what reason that comes to pass, shall be taught in its proper place.

11. Moreover we testifie, that the *POWERS* of Gold are as to their quantity, exceeding small, and the residue is a Leprous body, in

which there is remaining neither sweetness nor sourness, nor any Virtue or POWER, besides the mixtion of the four Elements. And this secret we ought not to be ignorant of in the least, *viz.* that the Elements themselves cannot without the POWER resist any Disease, but are only thus much, & no more than thus; *to wit*, to heat or to cool, without any kind of Virtue. As, put case, the Disease be *hot*, it is driven out by *cold*; but not by that *frigidity* which is void of cold Virtues; as *Water* and *Snow*, the which two though sufficiently cold, yet are void of *POTESTATES* by which the Disease ought to be expelled.

12. On this account the *Body of Gold* is of it self invalid; but its *POTESTATES* only existing in that body, and in its Elements, yields those Virtues therein hidden. So likewise it is in all other things, it is their *POTESTATES* only which cure, heal, and tinge the whole body, as Salt doth excellently season any food.

The *POWERS* therefore are they which give *Color*, be it whatever it will, even the most glorious; also *Virtue*, by which it is operative. And if Gold be spoiled of its color, it doth likewise lose its *POTESTATES*. The same is to be understood of other Metals, that when their *Colors* are removed from them, they are then robbed of their *POWERS* or natural Virtues.

13. The like is in Stones and Gems: As the *POTESTATES* of Coral are a certain fatness with a redness, but the body is *white*. The *POTESTATES* of the Emerald is a *green* juice, and the body of it is also *white*. The same is to be supposed of all the rest of the *Stones*, *viz.* that they lose their Nature, Essence, and Properties, together with their Colours, as we teach peculiarly in their *Extractions*.

14. In like manner of Flesh and of Bloud, from which the first *POTESTATES* cannot be extracted, for the reasons above-mentioned; but a second

Therefore and second P O T E S T A S ( in the  
color, be in similitude of the first ) we  
even the may extract therefrom ;  
Virtue, but after this manner a piece of  
ve. And flesh is as yet furnished with  
of its co its whole Nature and Vir-  
se lose its tues, and therefore there is a  
S. The life in it, which is an Essen-  
rstood of tial and Central one; which  
then their although it be not the true  
ed from Life, is nevertheless a pre-  
n robbed served Life, and that so long  
or natu until it putrefies. See sect. 3.  
above.

15. And therefore this  
n Stones difference is to be noted ,  
P O T E whereby dried Herbs, and  
are a such-like, are to be account-  
a redness ed of , as was spoken of  
The flesh. For that green Spi-  
the E rit which is their Life, is pe-  
ce, and rished from them ; thus it is  
white with bloud and dried Herbs.  
pposed Which indeed although they  
Stones want their first Life, yet do  
their Na they yield a P O T E S T A S  
proper indued with manifold Vir-  
their Co tues. But Metals and Stones  
culiar have in them a perpetual  
er of Life and Essence, nor do they  
from dye. But as long as they  
T E are Metals or Stones, so long  
be also does their Life endure.  
ns a Therefore also do they  
a se exhibit perfect P O T E -

S T A T E S, which may  
in like manner be extracted  
from them.

16. We are also to see by  
what way the P O T E S T A S  
or POWER, is to be extra-  
cted. Verily there may be  
many ways. Some are made  
by addition of their *own In-  
flamable spirit*, made by fer-  
mentation ; others by *Balsa-  
mites* ; some by the separa-  
tion of the Elements : and  
by many more several ways,  
which we shall not count  
here particularly.

17. But what way soever  
they are done, the P O T E -  
S T A S must not be extracted  
by the addition or mixion of  
things inconvenient and un-  
suitable with it ; but the Ele-  
ments of the P O T E S T A S  
is to be extracted alone ,  
from the separated body ;  
and likewise by such a sepa-  
rated body as is extracted ;  
there are many ways by  
which the P O T E S T A S may  
be extracted, viz. by Subli-  
mation , Calcination , by  
Strong Waters, by Corro-  
sives, by sweet things, by  
sour things, &c. and it may  
be done any kind of way.

18. But this also is to be noted: that every thing which hath been admixed to the matter, by reason of the necessity of Extraction of the *POWERS*, that same thing is to be extracted again therefrom, that so the *POWERS* may remain alone, without being polluted, or permixed without any other thing. For it cannot possibly be, that the *POTESTATES* can be extracted from Metals, and especially from Gold (for that cannot be overcome by it self) without using some fit Corrosive or Dissolvent that may again afterwards be separated therefrom. So Salt, which was water, is again extracted from the water, so that this water is void of Salt.

19. But now this is to be considered, that it is not every Corrosive or Dissolvent, that is fit for this work, because they cannot all of them be separated: for if Vitriol or Alum be permixed with water, neither of them can be separated from it afterwards, without detriment or corruption, but they leave behind them a sharp reli-

dence; and that for this reason, because that they are both watery, and there is made a concurrency, or meeting of two likes; the which ought not so to be in this place.

20. Therefore diligent heed is to be used, that you take not a watery body to a watery, nor an oily body to an oily, or a resinous to a resinous body; but verily the contrary ought to separate the *POTESTAS*, and to extract it. Water extracts the *POTESTAS* of Oleaginous bodies, (as is mentioned of the Metals) and Oleaginous things the *POWERS* of watery bodies, as we may learn in the *POTESTATES* of Herbs.

21. Therefore after the separation and extraction of the *POWERS*, the corrosives or dissolvents are to be again separated which will easily be done, for oyl and water are easily separated; but oyl from oyl not so. Nor can water be separated from water, the which thing being left may bring to the *POTESTATES* a very great loss: for



for the POTESTAS must be clear and undefiled, and must be gathered without the permutation of any thing whatsoever, that it may have a uniform substance, whereby it may be able to penetrate the whole Body.

22. The Subtilty and Virtues of these POTESTATES or POWERS, cannot be fundamentally found out, no more than their Original from whence they first proceeded can be known. For they have many degrees. The POWERS of one thing are against *Feavers*, as are those of *Opiates*. The POWERS of another thing are against the *Hypofarcha* or *Dropsy*, as the Essence of *Tartar*. The POWERS of another thing against the *Apoplexy*, as those of *Gold*: The POWERS of another against the *Epilepsy*, as those of *Vitriol*. The number hereof are even infinite and unsearchable by Experience.

23. 'Tis worthy therefore the highest consideration and diligence, that to every Disease, its true Enemy or Remedy may be assigned: for so

Nature will give an incredible assistance, the which we will make a better declaration of, in what follows.

24. We cannot speak of the Degrees of POTESTATES in such a manner as in the assignment of Degrees to simple things in Medicines; the reason is this, because there can be no comparison of the Degrees of POWERS, to the Degrees of Simples, nor indeed may be: but when they are exalted, the Excellency and Virtue of one is found to be greater than that of another, and not the Complexion. Nor is it to be conceived, that the POWERS of *Anthos*, are hotter than the POWERS of *Lavender*: Or the POWERS of *Venus*, dryer than those of *Luna*: but the Degree of any thing is to be discerned by the great and more excellent Virtues, that it hath, after the following manner:

25. The POTESTATES of *Antimony* cure the *Leprosy*: the POTESTATES of *Coral* cure the *Spasm* and *Torsions*, or *Gripings*. But now to know which of these is

is the higher and better graduated, there can be no other Judgment of it than this, *viz.* That the *POWERS* of *Antimony* are higher, and more excellent, and that for this Reason, because the *Leprosie* is a more grievous Disease than the *Cholick* is with all its Appurtenances: And therefore answerable to the propriety that each have against divers *Diseases*, are their degrees to be consider'd.

26. Yea also in one and the very same Disease; for so in the *Leprosie*, one *Essence* or *POWER* is more efficacious than another. The *POWERS* of *Juniper* expel it: so also the *POWERS* of *Ambergrese*, of *Antimony* and of *Gold*. Now although all these *POTESTATES* will cure the *Leprosie*, yet notwithstanding they do it differently; nor do they consist (as to the Cure thereof) in one and the same degree.

27. For the *Essence* or Powers of *Juniper*, expels this Disease by a most high repurgation and cleansing, which it brings into the Blood, and consumes the Venom so

that it is not so perceptible and therefore to be accounted in the first degree that Cure. The *POWER* of *Ambergrese* takes away the Venom also: and doth more for it mundifies the Lungs, Heart, and Members subject to the *Leprosie*: and therefore the second Degree is to be attributed thereto.

28. The *Essence* or *POWERS* of *Antimony* do yet go farther than the two afore said Virtues; they mundify the skin, and accuate and renew the whole Body after a wonderful manner, and therefore do obtain the third degree. But the *POWERS* of *Sol* do even alone accomplish all those operations, and radically take away all the symptoms of the *Leprosie*, and so renews the Body, even as Honey and Wax are purged from their Comb, and therefore it possesseth the 4th degree.

29. By this kind of way are the Degrees of *POTESTATES* to be known and distinguished one from another; that is, which of them is more high, or more excellent. Besides

*Simples* are to be known by their properties ; for as is their property in the simple form, such also are their POWERS ; not sluggish, but much more powerful and excellent.

30. Moreover, We must likewise know the Differences of POTESSTATES : for some of them do very much coincide or serve for the Liver, to resist all its diseases ; some for the Head ; others for the Reins ; some for the Lungs ; others for the Spleen, and such like. Likewise some do operate only on the Blood ; others on the Flegm only ; some upon Melancholy only ; others upon Cholera ; and others upon all the Humors.

31. Again some POTESSTATES, have their Operations in the Humors only ; some in the Spirit of Life ; some in the Nutritive Spirit ; some in the Bones ; other some in the Flesh ; some in the Marrow ; other some in the Gristles ; and some in the Arteries. Also there are some that operate against some Diseases only,

and against none else, as the Palsie, Epilepsie, Convulsions, Fluxes, the Dropsie, &c. Some also are found to be Narcoticks, others Anodyne ; some Somniferous, others Watchful ; others also Attractive, Purgative, Mundificative, Incarnative, Comfortative, Regenerative, Stupefactive, &c.

32. Furthermore, there are some to be found that Renovate and Restore ; that is, such as transmute the Body, Blood and Flesh. Othersome for the Conservation of the Diuturnity, or prolongation of Life. Some for the preservation and retaining of Youthfulness ; some of them work by Transmutation ; and some by Enkindling or stirring up. Moreover, this is to be understood, That some POTESSTATES have a Specificall Form, others an Appropriated Form ; some an Influential ; others a Natural Form.

33. Briefly, there are many more Virtues that they are endued withal, which we are not able to describe ; and their Operations in Medicine, are exceeding admirable

quantity is very little, and lodge as a Guest in Woods, Herbs, Stones, and such-like, the residue is a meer absolute body of Earth, the which we write of in the Book of the separation of the Elements.

6. Now we are not to dream, that the *POTESTATES* or *POWERS* called by *Paracelsus*, a Quintessence, are a certain fifth Essence, above the Elements, whenas even it self is an Element. Likewise some or other may suppose that the *POWERS* are a temperate Essence, viz. neither cold nor hot, nor moist, nor dry; but truly it is not such, but of the nature and quality of that from whence it is drawn; and it is the *POWERS*, that gives the Simple the quality that it bears: Nor is there any thing which consists of so equal a temperature, for by it, it would be wholly alienated from the Elements. But all *POTESTATES* have a nature according to the Elements; as for Example: The *POWERS* of *Gold* have a Nature according to the

*Fire*. The *POWERS* of *Silver*, according to the *Water*. The *POWERS* of *Saturn*, according to the *Earth*. The *POWERS* of *Mercury*, according to the *Air*.

7. But the Reason why the *POTESTATES* cure all Diseases, is not because of their *Temperature*, but because of their *implanted Property*, their great *cleanness* and *purity*, whereby they do in a wonderful manner alter and change the Body into cleanness; for even as a spot or film is took off from the Eye, wherewith it was darkened afore, even so do the *POTESTATES* mundifie the Life in Man.

8. But it follows not that all these *ESSENCES* or *POWERS*, must necessarily be of one and the same Nature mutually; No. No all the fiery natured *ESSENCES*, or *POTESTATES* of the self-same Operation, by reason of the Complexion: as for Example: Should any suppose That the *POTESTATES* of *Anacardiums*, have the

very like, and self-same operation as the *POTESTATES* of Gold, because both of them are of a fiery Nature; he would be extremely mistaken: because the *Predestination* and *Disposition* causeth the diversity of Virtues. For even as every *Animal* contains in it self the *spirit of Life*, and yet for all that, they have not all of them the very same like Virtues, because they all consist of flesh and blood, but one differs from another in Taste, so in Virtue. Even so it is with the *POWERS* of dissolving Medicines, the which do not receive their Virtues from the Elements, simply understood, but from an Existing Propriety in the same, according to our Discourse in the Book of the Generation of things.

9. Hence it is, that some *POTESTATES* are *Stiptick*; some are *Narcotick*; others some *Attractive*; others *Hipnotick*; others *laxative*, *sweet*, *benumbing*; and others are *Renovators* of the Body into Youthfulness; others *conserve* it in

*Health*, *purge*, *bind* it, &c. the Virtues of which *POTESTATES* are innumerable, nor can they be reckoned up here, but yet a *Physician* should know them very well.

10. When therefore the *POTESTATES* are separated from the *Non-POTESTATES* as the Soul from its Body, and that it be taken inwardly into the body, what Infirmary is able to resist so noble, pure, and potent a Nature? Or, to take away the Life from our body, Death excepted, *viz.* the predestinated time which separates the body and soul, as we teach in *Our Book of Life and Death*. We are also to consider in this place, that every Disease requires its peculiar *POTESTATES*; although we teach some that are fit for all Diseases. But by what reason that comes to pass, shall be taught in its proper place.

11. Moreover we testify, that the *POWERS* of Gold are as to their quantity, exceeding small, and the residue is a Leprous body, in



which there is remaining neither sweetness nor sourness, nor any Virtue or POWER, besides the mixion of the four Elements. And this secret we ought not to be ignorant of in the least, *viz.* that the Elements themselves cannot without the POWER resist any Disease, but are only thus much, & no more than thus; *to wit*, to heat or to cool, without any kind of Virtue. As, put case, the Disease be *hot*, it is driven out by *cold*; but not by that *frigidity* which is void of cold Virtues; as *Water* and *Snow*, the which two though sufficiently cold, yet are void of *POTESTATES* by which the Disease ought to be expelled.

12. On this account the *Body of Gold* is of it self invalid; but its *POTESTATES* only existing in that body, and in its Elements, yields those Virtues therein hidden. So likewise it is in all other things, it is their *POTESTATES* only which cure, heal, and tinge the whole body, as Salt doth excellently season any food.

The *POWERS* therefore are they which give *Colors*, be it whatever it will, even the most glorious; also *Virtue*, by which it is operative. And if Gold be spoiled of its color, it doth likewise lose its *POTESTATES*. The same is to be understood of other Metals, that when their *Colors* are removed from them, they are then robbed of their *POWERS* or natural Virtues.

13. The like is in Stones and Gems: As the *POTESTATES* of Coral are a certain fatness with a redness, but the body is white. The *POTESTATES* of the Emerald is a green juice, and the body of it is also white. The same is to be supposed of all the rest of the *Signes*, *viz.* that they lose their Nature, Essence, and Properties, together with their Colours, as we teach peculiarly in their *Extractions*.

14. In like manner of Flesh and of Blood, from which the first *POTESTATES* cannot be extracted, for the reasons above-mentioned; but a

cond **POTESTAS** ( in the similitude of the first ) we may extract therefrom ; after this manner a piece of flesh is as yet furnished with its whole Nature and Vir- tues, and therefore there is a life in it, which is an Essen- tial and Central one; which although it be not the true Life, is nevertheless a pre- served Life, and that so long until it putrefies. See sect. 3. above.

15. And therefore this difference is to be noted, whereby dried Herbs, and such-like, are to be account- ed of, as was spoken of Flesh. For that green Spi- rit which is their Life, is pe- rished from them ; thus it is with bloud and dried Herbs. Which indeed although they want their first Life, yet do they yield a **POTESTAS** indued with manifold Vir- tues. But Metals and Stones have in them a perpetual Life and *Essence*, nor do they dye. But as long as they are Metals or Stones, so long also does their Life endure. Therefore also do they exhibit perfect **POTE-**

**STATES**, which may in like manner be extracted from them.

16. We are also to see by what way the **POTESTAS** or **POWER**, is to be extra- cted. Verily there may be many ways. Some are made by addition of their *own In- flammable spirit*, made by fer- mentation ; others by *Balsa- mites* ; some by the separa- tion of the Elements : and by many more several ways, which we shall not count here particularly.

17. But what way soever they are done, the **POTE- STAS** must not be extracted by the addition or mixion of things inconvenient and un- suitable with it; but the Ele- ments of the **POTESTAS** is to be extracted alone, from the separated body ; and likewise by such a sepa- rated body as is extracted ; there are many ways by which the **POTESTAS** may be extracted, viz. by Subli- mation, Calcination, by Strong Waters, by Corro- sives, by sweet things, by sour things, &c. and it may be done any kind of way.

18. But this also is to be noted: that every thing which hath been admixed to the matter, by reason of the necessity of Extraction of the *POWERS*, that same thing is to be extracted again therefrom; that so the *POWERS* may remain alone, without being polluted, or permixed without any other thing. For it cannot possibly be, that the *POTESTATES* can be extracted from Metals, and especially from Gold (for that cannot be overcome by it self) without using some fit Corrosive or Dissolvent that may again afterwards be separated therefrom. So Salt, which was water, is again extracted from the water, so that this water is void of Salt.

19. But now this is to be considered, that it is not every Corrosive or Dissolvent, that is fit for this work, because they cannot all of them be separated: for if Vitriol or Alum be permixed with water, neither of them can be separated from it afterwards, without detriment or corruption, but they leave behind them a sharp reli-

dence; and that for this reason, because that they are both watery, and there is made a concurrency, or meeting of two likes; the which ought not so to be in this place.

20. Therefore diligent heed is to be used, that you take not a watery body to a watery, nor an oily body to an oily, or a resinous to a resinous body; but verily the contrary ought to separate the *POTESTAS*, and to extract it. Water extracts the *POTESTAS* of Oleaginous bodies, (as is mentioned of the Metals) and Oleaginous things the *POWERS* of watery bodies, as we may learn in the *POTESTATES* of Herbs.

21. Therefore after the separation and extraction of the *POWERS*, the corrosive or dissolvents are to be again separated which will easily be done, for oyl and water are easily separated; but oyl from oyl not so. Nor can water be separated from water, the which thing being left may bring to the *POTESTATES* a very great loss

for the **POTESTAS** must be clear and undefiled, and must be gathered without the permission of any thing whatsoever, that it may have a uniform substance; whereby it may be able to penetrate the whole Body.

22. The Subtility and Virtues of these **POTESTATES** or **POWERS**, cannot be fundamentally found out, no more than their Original from whence they first proceeded can be known. For they have many degrees. The **POWERS** of one thing are against *Feavers*, as are those of *Opiates*. The **POWERS** of another thing are against the *Hypofarcha* or *Dropsy*, as the Essence of *Tartar*. The **POWERS** of another thing against the *Apoplexy*, as those of *Gold*: The **POWERS** of another against the *Epilepsy*, as those of *Vitriol*. The number hereof are even infinite and unsearchable by Experience.

23. 'Tis worthy therefore the highest consideration and diligence, that to every Disease, its true Enemy or Remedy may be assigned: for so

Nature will give an incredible assistance, the which we will make a better declaration of, in what follows.

24. We cannot speak of the *Degrees* of **POTESTATES** in such a manner as in the assignment of *Degrees* to simple things in *Medicines*; the reason is this, because there can be no comparison of the *Degrees* of **POWERS**, to the *Degrees* of *Simples*, nor indeed may be: but when they are exalted, the Excellency and Virtue of one is found to be greater than that of another, and not the Complexion. Nor is it to be conceived, that the **POWERS** of *Antbos*, are hotter than the **POWERS** of *Lavender*: Or the **POWERS** of *Venus*, dryer than those of *Luna*; but the Degree of any thing is to be discerned by the great and more excellent Virtues, that it hath, after the following manner:

25. The **POTESTATES** of *Antimony* cure the *Leprosy*: the **POTESTATES** of *Coral* cure the *Spasm* and *Torsions*, or *Gripings*. But now to know which of these

is

is the higher and better graduated, there can be no other Judgment of it than this, viz. That the *POWERS* of *Antimony* are higher, and more excellent, and that for this Reason, because the *Leprosie* is a more grievous Disease than the *Cholick* is with all its Appurtenances: And therefore answerable to the propriety that each have against divers Diseases, are their degrees to be consider'd.

26. Yea also in one and the very same Disease; for so in the *Leprosie*, one *Essence* or *POWER* is more efficacious than another. The *POWERS* of *Juniper* expel it: so also the *POWERS* of *Ambergrese*, of *Antimony* and of *Gold*. Now although all these *POTESTATES* will cure the *Leprosie*, yet notwithstanding they do it differently; nor do they consist (as to the Cure thereof) in one and the same degree.

27. For the *Essence* or Powers of *Juniper*, expels this Disease by a most high repurgation and cleansing, which it brings into the Blood, and consumes the Venom so

that it is not so perceptible: and therefore to be accounted in the first degree of that Cure. The *POWERS* of *Ambergrese* takes away the Venom also: and doth more, for it mundifies the Lungs, Heart, and Members subject to the *Leprosie*: and therefore the second Degree is to be attributed thereto.

28. The *Essence* or *POWERS* of *Antimony* do yet go farther than the two aforesaid Virtues; they mundify the skin, and accuate and renew the whole Body after a wonderful manner, and therefore do obtain the third degree. But the *POWERS* of *Sol* do even alone accomplish all those operations, and radically take away all the symptoms of the *Leprosie*, and so renews the Body, even as Honey and Wax are purged from their Comb, and therefore it possesseth the 4th degree.

29. By this kind of way are the Degrees of *POTESTATES* to be known and distinguished one from another; that is, which of them is more high, or more excellent. Besides

fides



*Simple*s are to be known by their properties; for as is their property in the simple form, such also are their POWERS; not sluggish, but much more powerful and excellent.

30. Moreover, We must likewise know the Differences of POTESSTATES: for some of them do very much coincide or serve for the Liver, to resist all its diseases; some for the Head; others for the Reins; some for the Lungs; others for the Spleen, and such like. Likewise some do operate only on the Blood; others on the *Flegm* only; some upon *Melancholy* only; others upon *Choler*; and others upon *all the Humors*.

31. Again some POTESSTATES, have their Operations in the *Humors* only; some in the *Spirit of Life*; some in the *Nutritive Spirit*; some in the *Bones*; other some in the *Flesh*; some in the *Marrow*; other some in the *Gristles*; and some in the *Arteries*. Also there are some that operate against some *Diseases* only,

and against none else, as the *Palsie*, *Epilepsie*, *Convulsions*, *Fluxes*, *the Dropsie*, &c. Some also are found to be *Narcotics*, others *Anodyne*; some *Somniferous*, others *Watchful*; others also *Attractive*, *Purgative*, *Mundificative*, *Incarnative*, *Comfortative*, *Regenerative*, *Stupefactive*, &c.

32. Furthermore, there are some to be found that *Renovate* and *Restore*; that is, such as transmute the Body, Blood and Flesh. Othersome for the *Conservation* of the *Diurnity*, or prolongation of *Life*. Some for the preservation and retaining of *Youthfulness*; some of them work by *Transmutation*; and some by *Enkindling* or stirring up. Moreover, this is to be understood, That some POTESSTATES have a *Specific* Form, others an *Appropriated* Form; some an *Influent*; others a *Natural* Form.

33. Briefly, there are many more Virtues that they are endued withal, which we are not able to describe; and their Operations in Medicine, are exceeding admirable

nable and unsearchable, and that variously. For some *POTESTATES* will make a man of an hundred years old like to one of but twenty years of Age; and that by their own Virtues and Power. And now what man is able to search out the original of so great a Mystery? Or to find out from whence the *first matters* do naturally spring? It is at the pleasure of the most Supreme Creator, either to make them so, or to forbear.

24. Who shall instruct us to know what the Virtues of the *POWERS* of *Antimony* are, by which the old Hair is cast off, and new springs up in its room? likewise why the *POWERS* of *Broom* roots out the Teeth, and eradicates the Nails of the Hands and Feet, and causeth new ones to grow in their places? Or how the *POWERS* of *Rebis* rubs and scours off the Skin, and renews it? How the *POWERS* of *Celandine* change the Body, renewing it into good and better; just so as fresh Colours renew a Picture? There are far more

properties than these, which we omit here, reserving them to be declared in another place.

35. And now at last, how can it be possible, that we can relinquish and neglect this noble Philosophy and Medicine, seeing that Nature affords unto us such wonderful Experiments, both in and from them? yea, such as the other faculties are wholly destitute of; for that they are placed in a meer cavillation.

36. Why should not this strange Operation be very pleasing unto us, viz. That the *POWERS* of the *Carline Thistle* take away the forces or strength of one man, and bestows them upon another that uses them? likewise that the *POTESTATES* of *Gold*, inverts or turns as it were, the whole *Leprous* body inside outwards, and so washes it as an Intestine or Entrails are washt at the Slaughter-house; and do likewise remove the scabby Skin, and make a new one, loosening the Orgains of the Voice, and taking away the whole

whole *Leprous* Complexion, producing such a new or renovated one, as if he newly came forth from his Mothers womb.

37. Now therefore, we will apply our mind to the making of these *POTESTATES*, and direct you the way of their Extraction or Composition. To this purpose we will endeavour to declare them in a just and due order, together with their Appurtenances; to wit, one way for *Metals*; another for *Marcasites*; another for *Salts*; another for *Stones and Gems*; another for *Burning things*; another for *Growing things*; another for *Spices*; and another for *Comestible and Potable things*.

38. But yet you are to take notice, in the Practick part of making *POTESTATES* or *POWERS*, That the Theory, and a good knowledge of Natural things is requisite: yet notwithstanding theoricallly of the properties of things to natural Diseases: Nor are we to be ignorant of the dif-

ference between *POTESTATES* and *Aurum Potabile*, *Arcanies*, *Magisteries*, and others of that kind, thus: *POTESTATES* cannot be again reduced into their Bodies; but *Aurum Potabile* may be again *transmuted* very well, into its Metallick Body: and therefore the Virtues that are in *POTESTATES*, are far more noble than in other things.

39. But now in Our thus discoursing of *POTESTATES*, the difference in respect of the one and the other is to be known, and also what that difference is. And although we have sufficiently Explained it afore, yet the Practick allures and calls us some other way; by which said way, the condition and nature of the said *POWERS* comes to be found out and known.

40. For although all do not appear in the form of *POWERS*, nor are made after the same manner, nor consists of one Element alone, as *POTESTATES* ought to do; yet nevertheless, 'tis to be understood, that as to the

*POW-*

**POWERS** of those things, they are more than so, as to be called **POTESTATES**; and are rather to be stiled a certain *Arcanum* and *Mystery*, concerning which, more should be written than we have here said; but whereas we have declared the same in other Books, we shall pass it over in this place.

41. The number of the *Arcana's* and *Mysteries* of this Art is infinite and unsearchable, and many are the ways thereof, that we meet withal, and which require the attentive heed of a mans quickest ingenuity; but yet among all this number of *Arcana's*, we will here rehearse *four*. The first of these Secrets is *Mercurius Vitæ*: the second is the *Prima Materia*: the third is the *Philosophers Stone*: the fourth is the *Tincture*.

42. And although those *Arcana's* are, as to their revealment, rather *Angeli- cal* than *Humane*, yet nevertheless we will not greatly fear or doubt of them, but will rather endeavour to search out the ways of Na-

ture; and even all that which hath proceeded from Nature, may in my Opinion be also naturally understood.

43. We do therefore profess concerning *Mercurius Vitæ*, That it is not a **POTESTAS**, but an *Arcanum*; because there are in it many Virtues and Powers which preserve, restore, and regenerate, as we write in the Book of *Arcana's*. So likewise the *Prima Materia* doth not only act upon living Bodies, but also on dead, after the same manner, more than can be imagined to be done naturally. The *Philosophers stone* in like manner shews its efficacy, the which tinging the Body, doth cure it of all Diseases, even as each of the Metals are cleansed from their Impurities. Lastly, the *Tincture* in the same manner, doth as well transmute the *Disease* into *Health*, as it doth *Luna* into *Sol*.

44. The general way of making **POTESTATES**. I will not in the least be tedious; but briefly disclose the Practick. Reduce the mat-

that (prepared according to the process, in the Book of the Art of things) into a liquid substance with AF. and separate the three imperfect Elements, by very many Cohobations and Putrefactions; then the fixt Element, of what soever it be, remains wholly in the bottom. Now abstract the Volatile, (which comes over in the separation of the Elements) from the rest oftentimes, that so the POWERS which partly assented with the flegm, may be again co-united. Take then the fixt Element, which remained after the separation of the three imperfect Elements (what kind soever it be) and dissolve it in its appropriated water, each according to its nature; keep it in the greatest putrefaction, distilled it by Cohobation, the rest by descensum. Purifie it a little more, distil and mix all, and distil it in a M. even to an oyliness, then corrupt or break it with the subtil S. V. by boyling; then the impure will settle to the bottom, and the pure will swim at top, separate it by a

Tritorium or separating glass, and that it may therewithal lose the nature of the A.F. pour on a greater quantity of the S. V. the which abstract often, till the POTESSES become sweet: lastly wash it off with common cold water, and keep the POWERS for use.

45. After the like manner you are to conceive of Marchasites, Stones, Resins, Herbs, Flesh, Excrements, and fixt things, viz. That the three imperfect Elements be separated, and that the fixt Element be farther proceeded with, as in the former section, and as we shall hereafter more particularly declare.

46. Now whereas I have thus briefly taught the general way of making the POWERS of things, and the so short way of their Extraction, there is no cause for any to wonder, at the hasty running of my Hand or Pen, because the way and method is well and sufficiently delivered. Nor are these POTESSES so succinctly or briefly written of by us, but that



that the work and labour necessary thereunto, is most evidently demonstrated: 'Tis to be considered, that Exercise and Use teach all things.

47. But as to the wonderful Virtues and Faculties of *POTESTATES* thus Extracted, or as we shall hereafter teach, we have already spoken, and shall more abundantly in some other parts of this Work. And although that many Men afore us, have in various Instructions and Documents written some great matters of *Quintessences*; nevertheless, we do not account of what they have written, as for a *Quintessence*, *POTESTAS* or *POWER*; the cause of which we sufficiently declare.

48. By their Writings it is apparent, that *Verdigrise* was accounted by them to be the *Quintessence* or *POWER* of *Venus*; which is not so; but the *Crocus* of *Venus*; is the *Quintessence* or *POTESTAS* thereof, which is thus to be understood. *Flos Aëris*, or the Flower of Brass,

is a transmutation with, and partaking with the substance, is gross and subtil together, and is extracted out of the whole *Venerean* complexion; or body and spirituous parts of *Venus*, and therefore cannot be a *POTESTAS* or *Quintessence*, as they call it. But the *Crocus* of *Venus*, (made as we have taught) is the true *Quintessence* or *POWER*; for it is a Potable thing and very subtil, separated from the Body without corrosion or permission; yea, it is more than I am willing to write down here.

49. So likewise the *Crocus* of *Mars*, as also its solid *Crocus*, has hitherto among them been accounted for a *Quintessence* or *POTESTAS*; but it is not so; for the *Crocus* of *Mars* is the *Oyl* of *Mars*, yea, and more than the *Oyl*, the *Spiritus* and the *Salt* of *Mars*, concentrated in one uniform Body. Concerning these things, We set down more of them about *Transmutation*, in our *Philosophy*.

50. P O T E S T A T E S therefore, are thus to be understood, viz. That they are nothing else but a separation of VIRTUES from the B O D Y, wherein the whole Medicinal Virtue and Essence is. This is a very short, but most excellent and admirable definition of this Great Man, the most profound PARACELSUS. But for the *Flos Æris*, and *Flos Martis*, and many more such like, to wit, what they are, shall be delivered in the place of Magister.

51. The like judgment must be had of Vegetables as of Minerals; and although we have set down very many and noble Virtues of P O T E S T A T E S, yet nevertheless we have recited but the smallest part of their Virtues, Properties, and Qualities: but we have chiefly demonstrated thus much, that these things may be somewhat understood, but as to the Quantity and Quality of all their Virtues, and wherein they do

excel, is not done in the least by us.

52. Hence also is manifest the Cause, why Man was Created, and all things in the Earth made subject unto him; likewise, why nothing, be it good or bad, proceedeth forth without a Cause, the which is more clearly declared in the Book of the Nature of things. For that Fundamental and Basis brings with it a Faith strongly bent upon the Creator, and an hope of his Love towards us, as of a loving Father to his Children: and therefore we must not snatch at every shadowy and vain Faith, but ought to behold God only and Nature, and the Art of Nature. Wherefore good reason have we to invoke him only in this life and for ever; and believe that only which we see so to be, and neither receive nor approve of any thing that doth not agree with Nature, or is besides her way. This is wise Council of the Divine PARACELSUS.

The special Extraction of **POTESTATES**  
out of all things whatsoever, according to Paracelsus.

53. The Extraction of the  
**POWERS** of Metals.

The seven Metals have one and the same Process, and it is this: Let the Metal be dissolved into Water, then afterwards must this solution be distilled by a B. and be abstracted or drawn off, and putrified so long until it be reduced into an Oyl, which must be distilled out of small glass Cucurbits, by an Alembick, and one part of the Metal will remain in the bottom, the which let be again reduced into an Oyl, as before, and be distilled so long, until all the Metal shall ascend. Then let it be again putrified for a Month, and at length be again distilled with a gentle fire, and the Vapors will ascend first, and fall into the Receiver, the which Vapors remove: then there will ascend two obscure colours, one White, the other

answerable to the nature and condition of the Metal: and when they shall be wholly come over, they become separated in the Receiver, so that the **POTESTATES** remain in the bottom, and the white colour of the Body swims on top: separate these two by a separating Glass, and put the **POTESTATES** into another Glass, and put upon it the best rectified S. V. which let remain so long therewith until the S. V. be plainly acidified, then let it be separated from the **POTESTATES**, and more fresh be again poured on: this do often, till you perceive no more acuity or sharpness: at last pour on Water twice distilled wherewith let it be washed and brought unto its sweetness, so keep it in a Glass close stopp for use. Thus have you the **POWERS** of Metals.

54. As for the *white colour of the Body*, if you reduce it, you shall have therefrom a white maleable and metallick Body, the which cannot be known, as under what species or kind it is contained. Many other ways are to be found for the Extraction of these POWERS, which we shall be silent in, because we account them not for true Extraction of that kind, but only as Transformations, in which there is no extraction made or used.

55. Now this is to be understood, That Metals are to be divided into two parts, viz. into their POTESTATES, and into their BODY, both which are liquid and potable, but will not be permixed together. But the impure body, turns by the POTESTAS to its superficies, even as the Calastrum, or Cream is separated from the Milk.

56. By this way are made two fatnesses or viscous liquors out of Metals; the which liquors are to be separated. As for the fatness of the BODY, 'tis always white,

even of all the Metals: but their POTESTATES is coloured, even as we have explained it afore, concerning the seven Metals; and they likewise have the same Process with the former.

57. The Extraction of the POWERS of Marchalites.

Take a Marchasite ground most exceeding small lbj: of corroding or eating Water lbij: being permixt together in a Pellican, let them remain in digestion; two or three Months, and they will be reduced into a Liquor: Distil this Liquor by the Fire wholly, and it will come over in an Oyl, the which thou shalt purifie together in Horse-dung for a Month; then distil it, as you did the Metals; and there will likewise two colours ascend, as did from the Metals; one colour white, the other the true colour of the POTESTAS; leave the white, except it be of Bismuth, or a white Marchalite, and then you shall know them from each other by the thicknest. Take the undermost, and reduce it

to its sweetness, as was afore spoken of the Metals: so hast thou the POWERS of Marchasites in all purity.

58. Where we speak of the corroding or eating Water, understand *Acetum*, mixed with *Spirit of Wine*, and such a *Spirit* as being often abstracted from the *Spirit of Sal Niter*, becomes an *Acetum*. The fixt Element of *Marchasites* are to be dissolved, therein to be putrified and elevated by an Alembick, and then at length to be corrupted or broken with the *Spirit of Wine*, that the *Impure* may fall to the bottom, and separate it self from the *Pure*.

59. There are also various ways to be found, as to the Extraction of the POWERS of *Marchasites*, but yet we cannot in the least account them for true P O T E S T A T E S. And although they be of greater Virtues than the P O T E S T A T E S, as we teach of *Arcana's*; *Magisteries*, and *Elixirs*; yet notwithstanding the way and manner that we here use, in Extracting

the POWERS of all *Metalline Marchasites*, is like to the true extraction of the Metals.

60. And whereas we said before, that the P O T E S T A T E S is the most supream Virtue of things; and do yet for all that aver the contrary in *Arcana's*, viz. That they are greater than P O T E S T A T E S are; the reason is this, because all *Arcana's* contain in them the said P O T E S T A T E S, and are exalted farther to such an acuity and subtilty, that they do receive thereby a far greater Virtue than the POWERS have.

61. The Extraction of the POWERS of Salts.

Take Salts, the which you must calcine excellently well but if they be Volatile Salts burn them; afterwards let them be resolved into a tenuity or thinness, and be distilled into a Water. Put this Water into Putrification for a Month, and distil it by a Balneo, and there will ascend a sweet Water, which throw away. That which will not ascend, set again



digestion for another Month, and distil it as before; and thus do so often till there be no more sweetness perceived: for by this way hast thou now the POWERS of Salt in the bottom; from thj of burnt or calcin'd Salt, thou wilt scarcely have 3ij.

62. Or thus: Cohobate them with their own proper Liquor or Water, oftentimes putrefie them with Flegm; and abstract the Body therefrom in the manner of Flegm, even to the fixt Spirit. This then dissolve in Water, or in their own proper Water; and (in the heat) separate the pure from the impure with Spirit of Wine.

63. By either of these ways (which differ not much) the POTESTATES of all Salts are prepared, as out of Common-salt, Bay-salt, sal Niter, Alum, Vitriol, sal Veneris, sal Antimonij, &c. Half an ounce of this Salt thus extracted (suppose from common Salt) will season more Meat or Broth, than half a pound of the Salt it self: for here the POTESTATES are only

present, and the BODY is abstracted therefrom by a liquid solution.

64. But the POTESTATES of Alum and Vitriol, are much better extracted by this following Direction, Calcine them, but not to Fusion, as you do other Salts: after calcination burn them, and resolve them according to the Rule of Practice. After they be resolved, pour on again the Waters that proceeded from them, and proceed on, according to the process given of Salts; for much of the Essence ascends with the moisture, the which doth again thus reside at the bottom in the Composition and Putrefaction, and so come together into one.

65. The Extraction of the POTESTATES of Stones, Gems, and Pearls.

Take which of them you please, beat them into pretty big pieces, not into a Powder, and put them in a glass, and put thereto the Acetum of the Root, or Radicated Vinegar, so much as to overtop the matter the breadth of four or five Inches: let them be dig-

Z 3 gested,

gested into a Horse Belly for a whole Month, which being done, the whole matter will appear liquid; the which thou shalt extract with other radicated Vinegar, and shake and mix them well together; so the Vinegar receives into it self the colour of the stone. The coloured Vinegar must be poured out into another glass: on the Magma remaining put more Radicated Vinegar as before, this do so often as there comes off any colour. Now in this colour are the **POTESTATIES** contained, the residue is the Corporality. Take therefore the coloured or tinged Vinegars, and boyl them very gently, even to dryness; then wash it often with distilled water, until it be made sweet, as above said. This powder dissolve upon Marble, so shalt thou have the **POTESTATES** of Gems and Pearls. But this is to be noted in the Colours of Pearls, that they are resolved into the colour of thick Milk, and the body of them is sandy and viscous, by which the one may be known from the other. The like also is it

with Crystal, its **POTESTAS** appears at top, a certain viscous Body remaining.

66. Where we speak of Radicated Vinegar, understand us thus: to wit, that you have a sharp *Acetum* corrected with Tiles or Bricks, and oftentimes abstracted from the Tartarised Matrix of *Acetum*. Your Gems, are first to be calcined by sulphur; then dissolve them therein, and putrefie them, and then separate the pure from the impure, by breaking them with spirit of Wine.

67. The former process serves for Stones, Gems, and Pearls, and is the most excellent of all, as to the Operation thereof, very subtil and industrious: But very little is the quantity of the **POTESTATES** which is to be had out of Gems, and by how much the more transparent and purer the Gem is, by so much the less is its **POTESTAS**. 'Tis scarce worth while to extract it from gross, great and base stones, for they have but

but little Virtue in them, and therefore have but a small quantity of *P O W E R S*, to be drawn from them.

68. The Extraction of the *POTESTATES* of burning things.

Take the Body (whether it contains Oyl, Rosin, Pitch, or Turpentine, Fir-wood, Juniper-wood, Cypress or Cedar-wood, &c. or whether it be seeds, fruits, or such like) cut it exceeding small, and put it in a glazed Pot, fill it up, and close it firmly with *Lutum Sapientiae*, that so it breath not out: burn it in a continual fire for twenty four hours, so as to abide in an equal heat, and the Pot to be glowing like the Coals: then take it out of the fire; and purifie it in Dung for a Month, after distil as much as will ascend: let this be put in a Horse-Belly, distil off all the moisture therefrom, and then let it be set again to purifie, until there come out no more moisture: then at last the *POTESTATES* of that which you have received, and as first took in the Recti-

ver, remains in the bottom.

69. Now here is to be noted, that there are many other ways and kinds of extracting the *P O W E R S* of the aforementioned things, by which they may be drawn very odoriferous, subtil, and clear: but those ways are not Extractions of the *POTESTATES*, but certain *Magisteries* of those same things, by which some part of the *POTESTATES* does in the permixion together, ascend upwards.

70. But the Essence of Woods (which is, what is here, and sect. 68. foregoing intended) is a certain Fatness or Resin, and thick substance; and therefore not to be extracted in the form of a *Magistry*; for this Reason, The Essence or *POTESTATES* of the Turpentine-tree heals Wounds; but if it be extracted after the manner of *Magisteries*, it does not cure them. The reason is, because the *Magistry* has not in it the Basis and Foundation of the *POWERS*: and they are

thus distinguished : *Magisteries* only concern and respect the Complexions and four Elements, and have the *POWERS* spirituously; *POTESTATES* do not concern themselves with those things, and have or possess the *POWERS* materially.

71. The Extraction of *POTESTATES*, out of growing things, as Herbs, &c.

Take growing things, bruise them exceeding well, put them into some fit Vessel, the which set in a Horse-belly for a Month; then distil it by B. put them again into Horse-dung for eight days, and let them again be distilled by B. M. so the *POTESTATES* will ascend by the Alembick, but the *BODY* will abide in the bottom : If there should ought of the *POWERS* remain yet behind in the faces; you must farther putrifie, and proceed as before : Then take this distilled Water, and put it again to this growing *BODY*, so let them be digested together in a Pellican for six days : then the colour will be

thick, the which abstract by B. M. and the Body will go away, and be severed; the *POWERS* remaining in the bottom : separate this (by a Retorsive process, or pressing) from the faces; by this means thou shalt have a Medicine perfect in Odor, Fuciness, Taste and Virtue, and of a thick consistency.

72. The Essence is easily perfected out of Herbs, Roots, Fruits, &c. so that you dissolve the imperfect Elements by the highest secret putrefaction of the highest heat. Then shalt thou putrifie them in Dung, and drive out per descensum all that is able to go out, and from thence abstract by a distillation in a B. M. all the hurtful imperfect Body of the moisture; then will the prædetermined Elements remain in the bottom : this must now be separated from the superfluous Impurity, by corrupting or breaking it with its own inflammable spirit, or with S. V. the which draw off, and thou shalt have the *POTESTATES* pure and perfect.

73. As to the Extraction of these Effences, there are various ways found out, by the addition of other things: but they ought to be extracted without the mixture of any thing, and so as to retain their Color, Odor, and Taste; and that they may be increased in them, and not diminished.

74. The Extraction of the **POTESTATES** of Spices and Perfumes.

Take Oyl of Almonds, with which mix an Aromatical Body, as Spices, Musk, Amber-greese, Civet, Camphir, (and such-like) let them be digested together in a Glass in the Sun, their proper time, until they are reduced into a paste or pap: afterwards let them be pressed out from their seeds; so is the Body separated from the **POTESTATES**, which are now only mixed with Oyl, and are to be separated therefrom, after this manner: Take rectified spirit of Wine, wherewith mix the afore-impregnated Oyl: put them in digestion for six days, afterwards let them be distilled

by Ashes, and there will ascend the spirit of Wine, and therewith the **POWERS** of the Aromaticks, the Oyl remaining in the bottom without any smell of the spice or perfume. Lastly, let this Wine be distilled by B. M. and the **POTESTATES** will abide in the bottom in the form of Oyl, separated from all mixtures.

75. The **POWERS** being extracted out of Amber-greese, Musk, Civet, their bodies or faces do stink afterwards, so that they are nothing worth, either in Smell, Taste, or Nature: and the like is to be understood of the rest of that kind. Moreover it appears, that the **POWERS** of Aromaticks are first separated by the help of a Medium; and afterwards separated from that Medium, by the help of another Medium, which will afterwards separate it self from the **POTESTATES** by the help of heat only.

76. The Extraction of **POTESTATES** of Comestible things.

Take



Take a Comestible thing, (as flesh of Fowls, Beasts, Fishes, &c. Bread, &c.) cut it into pieces, and put it into a Vessel, or great stone Jug, which stop and lute very well; let it boil for three days: then strain out that which shall be in the Jug, and distil it by a B. M. so there will first of all ascend a certain wateriness, the which when it shall be all come over, the **POTESTATES** will be left at the bottom.

77. This is the highest Nutriment beyond all that we can declare or set down; and in respect of nourishing, it is like, or at least-wise it has the qualities and properties of the most pure and substantial **POWERS**.

78. Now the **POTESTATES** of Comestible things, are to be in no wise understood, than in a like form with that wherewith we are fed, with Flesh; for the **POWERS** of Comestible things, as are the best nourishment: And although no **Prime POTESTATES** can be drawn from Flesh, as aforesaid, yet

we are able to extract therefrom, as from its own being or Essentiality, a Secondary **POWER**, as is even now above declared.

79. The Extraction of **POTESTATES** out of Potable things.

Take any Potable thing, shut it up in a Pellican, as it is, with its whole substance, and digest it for a Month in Horse-dung; (but it will be better to leave it so for a year or more;) and you will find in the Pellican a certain digested matter: separate this same by B. M. afterwards by Ashes, and lastly by Fire. By this means you will have three **POTESTATES**, which are in all Potable things. Put these three Liquors thus extracted, each into its proper Vessel: the two last farther digest, then distil by B. M. so will you have more of the first **POTESTATE** to ascend, which you must mix with the said first: this do so often till no more of the first will arise, so will there be a good separation.

80. But the **POWERS** of Potable things may be extracted

tracted many and sundry ways; but this (here taught) is (saith P A R A C E L S U S) the true Process, by him accounted as the chiefest, fittest, and most profitable for this Work.

## C H A P. XXVII.

*An Idea of the Process of the Universal Medicine of Paracelsus.*

1. Take of the best Philosophick water, which separate from its feces; the best is brought from the Oriental parts of the World, and is very strong and pure: in one pound you will not have above two, three, or four ounces of feces or settlements at most.

2. This Philosophick water taken from its own fountain (being first Agitated) you shall put into a Glass Retort with a Receiver: then you shall filter or strain the philosophick water through a philosophick strainer. If you cannot get this water from the Oriental foun-

tains or Wells; take that from the Occidental which is the best next, and filter or strain it through a philosophick strainer several times. If you cannot get the Occidental, take the strongest and purest you can get; whose goodness you may try by evaporating a little of it away in a silver spoon: if the water flies away, leaving a yellow or white salt at bottom, it will serve; but if it leaves a black or green salt, it is naught for this Work.

3. Take this philosophick water (which is for our purpose) precipitate it ten or twelve times with salt

salt Armoniack, and then filter or strain it as many times through a philosophick strainer, that it may be pure and clear, and be freed from all mixtures of foulness. The Oriental and Occidental waters are pure of themselves, and need not to be precepitated.

4. First, you are to divide the salt from the spirit of the philosophick water without any Corrosive: and that the said water be spirituous and living, and clear as Rock-Crystal. This salt of the philosophick water, *Paracelsus* calls *Præcipiolum*, and saith, That it must be separated dead from its own fountain, and that the philosophick water shall be still living and spirituous, after that the said Salt or *Præcipiolum* is divided from it; and that the soma aquæ philosophicæ is the Mare seu fons *Precipoli*; and that the *Elementum minerale immaturum*, is the fons aquæ philosophicæ.

5. *Paracelsus* saith, That

when the aqua philosophica shall come to its loca destinata, it shall leave its Salt or *Præcipiolum* behind it, in form of Ice or Hoze Frost, and that the aqua philosophica will go away spirituous, and remain a spirituous water. The loca destinata where the aqua philosophica shall leave its Salt or *Præcipiolum*, is the philosophick magnet both male and female, to wit Antimony and Lead. The male magnet, viz antimony philosophick is the best place, by reason of its fixation and purity; and the next to that is the female. In this Salt or *Præcipiolum* lies hidden the whole Art of Chymistry; i. e. a Chymist knows not how to make and divide this Salt or *Præcipiolum* from its aqua philosophica, he will fail of the whole Art.

6. This Salt or *Præcipiolum* is the matter whereof is made the Philosophers Mercury, that is, when it is reduced into its first matter which is into a most clear

water

water, transparent as Crystal. It is then slippery, and will eat and drink its own Blood, and multiply it self with it *per infinitum*. And this Water will bring all Metals, as Gold and Silver into their first matter. Being thus prepared philosophically (without any thing of a Corrosive) it cures *Hypocrem, Podagram, Morbum Venereum*, and many other Diseases.

7. The Philosophers call this Water their *Wine*; and its *Sal* or *Precipitulum* its *Tartar*: both make the *spiritum Vini Philosophicum*, which *Paracelsus* calls now and then *Astrum Mercurii*, and *spiritum Mercurii*, his *Sal Armoniacum*, his *Sal Minerale*, his *Balneum Marie*, his *Horfe-dung*, his *Fire*, with an hundred other Names to deceive the *Vulgar*.

8. *The Process of the salt or Precipitulum*. Take *aqua philosophica* well purified and filtered, ten parts: of the *Philosophers magnet male or female* one part (not the common

which the *Vulgar* use, but the *philosophick Magnet* cleaned; the male with *Oyl of Tartar per deliquitum*; the female with *Oyl of Pot-ashes*) made into fine Powder. Make a mixture of both in a warm glass Mortar, mixing them well. Then put this mixture into a *Retort* (as hereafter shall be directed) and put it on an Earthen *Capel*, or an Earthen Pan, with one part clear Sand, and three times as much sifted Ashes; and cover it with another Earthen Pan, and put to it a little *Receiver* without luting of it, and then make a Fire in your Furnace, and give indifferent heat; now and then take the Pan from it, and when you see the *philosophick water* is distilled from the magnet, (whether male or female) cover it again, and let the Fire go out. The next Morning, take your *Retort* and *Receiver*, and if any part hang in the neck of the *Retort*, you shall wipe it off with a Feather, to the other *aqua philosophica* which

which is in the *Receiver*. If you will you may now and then hold a glowing Cole to the neck of the *Retort*, that the thickned or condensed **aqua philosophica** may run to the other which is in the *Retort*. When you have separated the **aqua philosophica**, then scrape your **male Magnet** (which will lie at the bottom of the *Retort*) with a crooked Iron, take it out, and put it into a *Glass Mortar*, powder it small, and mingle or mix it with your **aqua philosophica** again, by degrees or by little and little, and put this **mixture** again into the *Retort* (or else you will lose your **Sal** or *Præcipitulum*) and distil it again, as before, now and then taking the *Pan* from it, to see if the **aqua philosophica** be almost all gone over; and if it be, let the fire go out, and cover with the *Earthen Pan* again, and let it stand till the next Morning, and then take the *Retort* and *Recipient* again from the *Furnace*, or out of the *Sand*, and wipe your **aqua philosophica** again

with a Feather, out of the neck of the *Retort*, to the other **aqua philosophica**, which is in the *Recipient*: scraping also again with your crooked Iron, your **Magnet** out of the *Retort*. This done,

9. Put it again into a *glass Mortar*, (where observe, you shall distill so, that the **aqua philosophica** may go from the magnet, and that no **aqua philosophica** be found with it, at the bottom of the *Retort*;) and powder again very small, and dissolve again your magnet in your **aqua philosophica**, by little and little as is before mentioned: you will find that the magnet and water will not so well dissolve and mix together, as they did at the first and second time: then take it, and put it again into the *Retort*, and distil again, as before (not casting any Powder away, which you may think to be *faces*, for then you will lose your **Salt** or *Præcipitulum*.) Take your glass out of the *Furnace*, or out of the said *Capel*, scrape your mag-



magnet with your crooked  
out of the Retort, and  
you shall find that your  
magnet is much increased,  
you weigh it ; The reason  
the Magnet is the attra-  
ctive which draws forth the  
Salt : Or the magnet is  
the Cask wherein the Phi-  
losophers Uline hath let  
its Tartar, which Para-  
celsus calls *Pracipiolum* or  
Salt.

To separate the Salt  
Pracipiolum from the  
magnet. Take the mag-  
net which you have scraped  
out of the Retort, and pow-  
der it very small, with  
which mingle the aqua  
philosophica by degrees,  
by little and little. Your  
magnet will hardly mix  
with your aqua philoso-  
phica. The reason is, the  
magnet is full of the salt  
Pracipiolum ; and then it  
is time to separate the *Pre-  
cipiolum* from the magnet  
and aqua philosophica,  
which is a Womans work ;  
when her Cloaths are foul,  
she washes them from their  
foulness : ) the same way  
you must cleanse, or sepa-

rate the *Pracipiolum* from  
magnet, and aqua phi-  
losophica, as followeth :

11. When you have the  
sign, that your aqua phi-  
losophica will hardly mix  
with your magnet ; Or  
that the magnet will not  
enter into the aqua philo-  
sophica : Then pour on it  
the fairest water, ( distilled  
water is best ) three fingers  
breadth above the magnet  
and aqua philosophica,  
which wash together in the  
Mortar with a Pestle very  
well, till the water is blew-  
ish black : Then it is a sign  
that the magnet lets fall  
its Tartar, salt, or *Praci-  
piolum*, into the water.  
Pour off this water into a  
Glasse ; but be careful that  
not any of the aqua philo-  
sophica goes off with it :  
( for this philosophick Li-  
quor will no more mix with  
common fair water, than  
Oyl and water will mix. )  
Put more fresh water upon  
your magnet and aqua  
philosophica, and wash it  
again, till the water is blew  
again : pour it off as afore-  
said. Thus continuing wash-  
ing,

ing, till your water remains white. Put this last water to the other waters in the Glafs, and cover the Glafs very close, that not any foulness may fall into the Glafs.

12. The *Præcipiolum* being thus washed away, the *aqua philosophica* will again dissolve the magnet, as *Wax* will dissolve in Oyl: Take the mixture or dissolution aforesaid, dry it upon warm Ashes very softly with a Sponge, or on Paper, and by a little heat, that the mixture may be dry, which put again into the Retort, and distil it, as aforesaid, (by sect. 8. and 9.) so long till the magnet will hardly be dissolved by the *aqua philosophica*, then separate again the *Præcipiolum*, as aforesaid, by sect. 10. and 11.)

13. Now observe, I gave you charge, that you should keep your Glafs close where-in you put your blewest water, which will be clear, and a Pouder at bottom, which is some of the *Præcipiolum*. The clear water pour off (without disturbing it) as

soon as you can into another Glafs. Now when that you see that the magnet will scarcely be dissolved by your *aqua philosophica* or not without great trouble; pour the same water which you poured off from the *Præcipiolum*, upon your mixture or dissolution, and wash it again, till the water is blewish, as aforesaid, which pour off, and continue so doing till the water is colourless, by sect. 11.

14. Then take the mixture again, and dry it, and repeat the same work again (by sect. 12.) till you have the sign; which wash again with the aforesaid water (by sect. 13.) and you shall find that your *Præcipiolum* will augment daily: this distillation and washing shall you continue, till the *aqua philosophica* is freed from all its salt or *Præcipiolum*.

15. Observe, that if the water should grow less and less, you may add to it (as need requires) fresh water. Now the sign when the *aqua philosophica* has lost all its salt, or its Tartar

its *Coagulum*, or *Precipitulum*, is, that that *aqua philosophica* will eternal-ly dissolve the magnet, so that they will always mix well together: and if you should a thousand times offer to dissolve the magnet in the said water, and as often distil the one from the other, yet they will still dissolve again & mix: and if you should wash them a thousand times with fresh water, the water will be clear and not blewish. As long as any Salt or *Precipitulum* is in the *aqua philosophica*, you cannot distil two, three, or four times the *aqua philosophica* from the magnet: but it will be difficult to mix the one with the other; and when that you will have it to mix, you must wash it, and then it will mix well again. But when that the Salt or *Precipitulum* is all separated from the *aqua philosophica*, it will mix firmly after a thousand Distillations, as aforesaid. And if it be washed a thousand times, the water will always remain clear.

16. To prepare the *Precipitulum* to a Medicine. Pour the clear waters from the powder, which lies at the bottom in the Glass, that no water may be left on the powder: put the Glass on a little warm Ashes, that the powder may dry, which will look blewish yellow. Put this powder into a little Cucurbit Glass or Bolt-head, and distil off from it the water of Eggs five or six times, or so long till the powder becomes red; and then distil off from it (five or six times) Spirit of Wine, so is it fitted for Medicine. Dose is gr. ij. or almost gr. iij.

17. To make the Water of Eggs. Take a good quantity of Eggs, boil them very hard, take the Whites and cut them very small, and distil them in an Alembick per Cineres, very softly, till you have got all the water from the Whites: then take the Egg-shells, calcine them, put them into a Retort, put upon them the former (that is their own) water, and distil per arenam with a strong Fire. Put this water upon

A a the

the Ashes again, and distil it again, thus continue it five or six times; so the water will be fitted for the *Præcipiolum*.

18. *The Philosophers Key, which is the Sal Salis, or Salt of the Præcipiolum.* You may remember that I gave you Instruction, that you should pour off the clear water from the *Præcipiolum*, and you should make dry the *Præcipiolum*, and bring it into a Medicinal red Pouder: Or, you should bring it into its first matter, which shall bring all Metals, principally its own Body into its first matter, which cannot be done without the *Sal præcipioli*, which is hidden in the water you pour off from the *Præcipiolum*. That same water filter through brown Paper, and set the water to evaporate in a round Glass, very softly in Ashes. When the water is evaporated away, you shall find at the bottom of the Glass a yellow whitish Salt, which is *Sal præcipioli*, and the *Clavis Philosophorum*, wherewith they do unlock the Lock of the *Præcipiolum*, which brings

the same into its first matter. If you know not this Salt, you know nothing of the true Chymistry. This Salt does decrease in the decrease of the Moon, and increase in the Full. One grain will purge very softly all *Podagra's, Venereal and Hydropical humours*, with gr.ij. of the *Præcipiolum* prepared.

19. *To bring the Præcipiolum into its first matter, or slippery water.*

Take of the Salt p.j: of the *Præcipiolum*, p. ij: being dry; first dissolve the Salt in fair warm water, and put it upon the *Præcipiolum*, and evaporate it away very gently in warm Ashes, with a very gentle fire, then is the *Præcipiolum* with its own Salt, then put it into a little *Retort*, nip up the neck of the *Retort* very close, then put it into *Balneum Vaporisum*, and let it stand SIX WEEKS in digestion, or to putrefie, and it will turn slimy Water. Take the *Retort*, and open the neck, and lay the *Retort* in a Sand-Furnace, and cover it with an Earthen Pan, fixing to it

Receiv

Receiver well luted : give first a slow Fire, then a stronger, which continue till the *Spirits* be well resolved into water. First the *Spirits* will come forth in white Clouds, or in smoak ; and at last in the form of red Clouds or smoak : give Fire so long, till all the *Spirits* be come over in a clear white water ; and when you have this sign, take the *Receiver* from the *Retort*, stopping the said *Receiver* very well with Wax, that no *Spirits* may fly away ; then let the Fire go out.

20. The matter or water which remains in the *Retort*, take out, and put into a *Bolt-head* : stop it well, set it in a warm place. Then rectifie once the *Spirits* which are in the *Receiver*, and keep them carefully : Now observe this ; you remember that when the *aqua philosophica* has lost its salt or *principium*, that the same water will be as clear as *Rock Crystal*. Take of this *Water* one part, of the *sp* of the *foresaid* two parts ; put into a *Bolt-head*, stop it

very close, and let it stand in a little warmth, and the *aqua philosophica* will mix with the *Spirit* : then distil all through a *Retort* in Sand. Take again of the *foresaid Water* which is clear as *Rock-Crystal*, p. j. of the said *Spirit* p. ij. put them into a *Bolt-head*, set it in a warm place, and the *aqua philosophica* will mix with the *Spirit* : Then distil again *ut supra*, and it will come over in form of water ; this continue so long, till all one half part of the clear *aqua philosophica* is brought to a clear thin water, which keep very close stopped with Wax. Take the *Powder* which I ordered to be kept in a *Bolt-head*, and place it very deep in a Sand *Capel*, and give a strong fire for twenty four hours, then let the fire go out, and take the *Bolt-head* forth, and stir the *Powder* with a Wooden stick, and put it upon the half part of the clear, thin, *philosophick Water*, stopping the *Glass* with *Hermes Seal* : shake it, and let it



stand in digestion in a warm place for three or four days. Then pour off this into another Glas; and pour upon the remainder of the powder, the other half of the water, sealing the Glas again, and letting it stand *ut supra* for three or four days: then put it to the former water, and seal up the Glas *Hermetically*, letting it stand in in *Balneo Vaporoso* eight days. After distil it through a Retort, and if any thing remain in the Retort, (which will be very little) pour upon it the Spirit again, and distil till all is come over. Now is the Salt with its own Spirit, and brought into the first matter: keep it very well stopped.

21. This is the Water which the *Philosophers* have given divers Names to, as their *Horse-dung*, *Balneum Mariae*, and *Calx Viva*; and in sum, this is the *Philosophers true fire*, without which no true work can be done in Chymistry.

22. The *Philosopher* has brought forth this *Salamander* which will never wast in

the Fire, the longer the stronger: This Water will increase or multiply *per Infinitum*; that is to say, if all the Sea were Mercury, it would turn the same into the first matter. First, you must wash your Mercury with Salt and Vinegar, divers times, and at last with Water, to wash away the Salt. Then mix this Mercury with *Calx Viva*, and Tartar calcined; distil it in a Retort in a Sand Furnace, and lay to it a Receiver fill'd almost half full of water, that the Mercury may fall into it, and coagulate, which dry and squeeze it eight or ten times through Leather, so will your Mercury be well purged from all its uncleanness.

23. This is the Mercury which you shall use in multiplying your Spirit or *astrum philosophicum*. R Of this Mercury, p. j. of the *astrum philosophicum* p. ij. put them into a Bolt-head, stop it close, and let it stand in a warm place one Night, so will the Mercury melt in the Spirit or *astrum philo-*

philoso  
into wa  
through  
you do b  
nit with  
long as  
24.  
false G  
forts of  
them ove  
Retort.  
thus di  
separate  
the real  
and all  
the sam  
beginni  
water  
the W  
ginnin  
25.  
lu, th  
Take  
net  
same v  
you n  
one p  
mag  
poude  
into  
each  
phic  
over  
breac  
ry cl

**philosophicum**, and turn into water; then distil it through a *Retort*. Thus may you do by repeating the *Spiritus* with fresh *Mercury*, as long as you please.

24. *This Water will dissolve Gold, Silver, and all sorts of Stones, and bring them over with it, through a Retort.* Gold and Silver thus dissolved, can never be separated one from another: the reason is, because they and all other Metals are of the same nature, and have beginning from the same water: there is nothing in the World, but has its beginning from it.

25. *Medicina Universalis, the Universal Medicine.* Take of your **male magnet** in powder, (*viz.* the same which did remain when you made the *Præcipitulum*) one part; of the **female magnet** two parts in fine powder: put each by it self into a *Glass*; pour upon each the **astrum philosophicum**, so much as may over-top them a fingers breadth; stop each *Glass* very close, and let them stand

in a warm place for eight days, and the **magnets male and female**, will be almost all dissolved into water; then pour off this water, each by it self, into a *Glass*, and put more water to the **magnets male and female** which yet remains; let it stand again eight days in a warm place; and then pour off these waters to the former waters; so will the **magnets** be dissolved into water, but there will remain some *feces*.

26. Take of both of these waters a quarter part, and put them together into a *Bolt-head*, so as three quarters may be empty; seal it *Hermetically*, digest it in an *Athanas*, in a continual warm heat, till it comes to a fixed *red Stone* or *Powder*: Before it comes a *red Powder*, there will appear many colors, as *Black*, *Green*, and *Yellow*, and then *Red*: when it is very *red*, and a *Powder*, take the *Bolt-head*, and bury it in a *Sand Capel* very deep, and give fire by degrees, and at last a very strong fire, and it will melt like *Wax*: let it

stand one whole week ( but the longer the better ) then take it out, and let it cool ; after break up your Glafs, and you will find a fixt Stone or Ponder, and red as Scarlet.

27. Now you may remember, that I bid you keep three parts of your **magnets male** and **female** which were dissolved into water : put both these waters together into a *Retort*, distil them, and both the **magnets** will go over with the water through the *Retort*, with which water you shall multiply your Medicine. Now take of your Medicine one part (in fine powder) and put it into a little *Bolt-bead*, putting upon it twice as much of your waters, as of the **magnets male** and **female**, seal it again, and digest it in an *Athanas*, till it do come to a red Ponder, and then put it again into the Sand *Capel*, (as at sect. 26.) thus may you multiply *ad infinitum*.

28. To make the *Astrum Horizontale*, Or Golden fixt precipitate. Take the most

fine Gold, and make it into a powder, dissolve it in your *Astrum Mercurii*, as much as you will : distil it through a *Retort* once or twice, and your Gold will go over a long with your water, and will never be separated one from another, for they are both of one Nature. Now take the *Præcipiolum*, which is made dry, (not that which is made already into a *Medicine*) put it into a little *Cucurbit Glafs*, and put upon it the *Magnetick astrum mercurii*, and distil from it three or four times very slowly ; but at last very strongly ; so will your *Præcipiolum* be red and fixed.

29. The same may be done with *Mercury* purged, it will fix the same into a red Ponder.

30. The same Work may be done with *Silver*, or with your *Præcipiolum*. No man can find out all the Secrets which are hidden in this *Philosophical Menstruum*, the true **ALKAHEST** of *Paracelsus*.

APPEN-

Concern  
Mero  
racer

31.  
the M  
into it  
it is to  
brough  
and th  
sublim  
and co  
may b  
stal ;  
own l  
Eas o  
Mont  
Arcan  
impur  
cipita  
that  
ed in  
Stone

3  
place  
Wat  
noth

## A P P E N D I X.

*Concerning the Circulatum Majus, Circulatum Minus; the Mercury of Luna, the process of the Grand Elixir of Paracelsus; and the Table of HERMES.*

I. *Of the Circulatum Majus Paracelsi.*

31. If you would reduce the Mercury of the Vulgar into its first liquid *Ens*, then it is to be first mortified, and brought out of its own form; and that is done by various sublimations with *Vitriol* and common *Salt*, that so it may be at last like fixt *Cry-*  
*stal*; then dissolve it in its own Matrix, viz. in the first *Ens* of Salt, putrifie it for a Month; corrupt it with new *Arcanum of Salt*, that the impure thereof may be precipitated to the bottom, and that the pure may be turned into *Crytals*: sublime the Stones or *Crytals* in a close Reverberatory; when it is sublimed, always turn it upside down, until it comes to a redness. Extract this Sulphur with spirit of Wine, rectified even to the height; separate the S.V. digest it for a time, and distil it: Then the *Arcanum* of the first *Ens* of Mercury, will come over in a liquid substance, the which is called by the *Philosophers*, a most sharp Metaline *Acetum*; and in Our *Archidoxis, Circulatum Majus*. Thus may you do with Antimony, Gems and Herbs.

II. *Of the Circulatum Minus Paracelsi.*

32. Take in the first place, the true Element of Water, or instead thereof another Salt, as is not yet boiled to driness: Or, even *Sal Gen* depurated; put thereto two parts of water, mixt with a little Juice of

*Radish*; putrifie it again for a Month, then distil it by a *Retort*, urge the residue by a strong fire, that so it may flow or melt, reverberate it in the *Retort*, with a continued fire, dissolve it on a Marble, then take that water which flows from hence and put it on again, and putrifie it; distil it again, even to an *Oylinefs*, conjoyn it with S. V. and the impure will fall to the bottom, the which separate, but the pure will be crytalized in the cold: pour on again that which is distilled, and cohobate it so often, till a fixt Oyl remain in the bottom, and that nothing comes over but sweet afterwards. Again, digest it for a Month, and then distil it so long, until the *Arcanum* of the Salt passes over by an *Alembick*. Let not the length of labouring here grieve thee, for this is the third part of all *Arcana's*, hid in Metals and Minerals, and without it can nothing fruitful or perfect be accomplished.

33. Now although there are more ways for the Ex-

tracting of the first *Ens* of Salts, yet the former is the most profitable, and the most ready way; and next to it is the Process of the Elixir of Salt, following in the next Section, viz. That new Salt being permixed with the dissolving water (which dissolving water, is every-where throughout all *Paracelsus* to be understood, the distilled Spirit or Oyl of Salt) be putrified and distilled so long, until the whole substance of the Salt be dissolved and reduced into a perpetual and during *Oylinefs*, the body being removed therefrom, in the likeness of *Pblegm*. Thus is made the *Arcana's* of *Vitriol*, *Tartar*, and other Salts.

34. *Processus Elixiris Salis Paracelsi*. We will here describe the Practick of the Elixir of Salt more plainly. Take Salt excellently well prepared, the whitest and cleanest, put it into a Pellican, with such a quantity of *Aqua Solvens*, or the dissolving water, (viz. distilled Spirit or Oyl of Salt) as may be six times its weight, let them be digested



together, in Horfe-dung, for a Month. Then let the dissolving Water be separated by distillation, and be again poured on, and be separated as before, this let be done so often, until the Salt be converted into an Oyl, where-to let be added, an eighth part of the Quintessence of Gold, and let them be digested together in a Pellican and in Horfe-dung, for four Months; and let them be circulated for a Month after: then add another part of circulated Wine, which circulate yet a Month longer, this time being over, you have the *Elixir of Salt*, of the which we have made for Our selves, a Memorial as a Pattern, for the succouring and lightning of our ancient days.

### III. Of the Mercury of Luna.

35. R<sup>x</sup> AF. and dissolve filings of fine *Luna* therein, then put all into a glass Body or Cucurbit, and distil away the AF. or else evaporate it away; and the *Luna* will remain in the bottom in a fine lime. If you would have it finer, put fresh AF. upon the *Luna* again, and do, as aforesaid. This *Calx* of *Luna* grind very well with *Sal Armoniack*, then put them into a glass with a little Fountain Water; put them upon hot Ashes, stirring and moving them about for an hour; afterwards take away the *Sal Armoniack* by often washing with hot water, and dry the *Luna*; being dry, take some Oyl of *Tartar*, and imbibe the *Luna* with it, and let it dry; imbibe it again, doing thus three times; then put the *Luna* into a glass Body, and cast some of the said Oyl upon it, that it may be three inches above the *Luna*: put them upon hot Ashes, the space of twenty four hours, the Oyl will become black, pour it off by inclination, and put more new upon the *Luna*; thus continue till the Oyl comes forth no more black: after which, dry the *Calx* of *Luna* very well.

36. Take this dried *Calx*,  
put

put it into another Glas, and cast upon it distilled Vinegar, Oyl of Tartar, and Oyl of Salt, *Ana*: (some doubt whether the Oyl of Tartar should not be Oyl of *Sal Armoniack*) mix the Oyls with the Vinegar well, before you put them to the *Luna*, then move and stir them well, lute all diligently, and put them into Horse-dung to digest, for the space of sixteen days. This done, distil away the humidity; sublime the *Sal Armoniack*, and wash away the Tartar with warm water (or

with warm Spirit of Vinegar which is better) so will your *Luna* be in running Mercury very quick.

37. But if all the *Luna* is not dissolved into running Mercury, wash it well from its blackness, and grind it well, dry it, and put it into a Crucible with *Luna* in very thin leaves, which lay, *stratum super stratum*: put the Pot upon a good fire, blowing it, and when it begins to melt, cast all into hot water, and it will be running Mercury.

#### IV. The Process of the Grand Elixir of Paracelsus.

38. Out of the Corporeal Life, viz. vulgar Mercury, extract the first liquid *Ens*, (as being a Celestial fire) the Quintessence of *Sol*, and a sharp Metaline *Acetum*, by a solution with its own Mother; that is, he must permix it with the *Arcanum* of Salt, and with the stomach of *Anthion*; that is, with the Spirit of *Vitriol*, and must therein dissolve the coagulated Mercury of *Antimony*, digest it, and after-

wards reduce it in Crystals, that it may be like to a yellowish Crystal.

39. Or thus: Take the Mineral *Electrum* in filings, put it into its own *Sperm*, that its defilements may be washed away, and purge it to the utmost, as much as you can with *Stibium*, after a Chymical manner, lest that otherwise thou shouldst suffer loss, by reason of its impurity. Then resolve in it the stomach of the *Ostrich*, which

which is born in the Earth, and is comforted and strengthened in its virtue, by the sharpness of the *Eagle*. When the *Electrum* is consumed, and hath, after its solution, gotten a Marigold colour, be not unmindful of reducing it into a spirituous transparent Essence, resembling the colour of true *Amber*. Add to it, half so much only, of the extended *Eagle*, as the corporeal *Electrum* (afore its preparation) weighed; and oft-times abstract thence from the stomach of the *Ostrich*, for so thy *Electrum* will be still more and more spirituous. But when the stomach of the *Ostrich* is wearied, or spent with labor, it is fit that thou refreshest or renewest it, and from time to time abstractest it. Then lastly, when it hath again lost its sharpness, add the tartariz'd Quintessence, but in such a proportion, as to over-top it four inches in height, that so it may be deprived of its redness, and may pass or distil over together therewithal; this do so long and so often until it be-

comes white of it self. Then when it is enough, (for thou wilt see with thine eyes how it will fit it self for sublimation) and thou perceivest that sign, sublime it; and so the *Electrum* will be converted into the Whiteness of the exalted *Eagle*; and 'tis brought thus to pass, and is transmuted by a little labour. Now this is that we seek for, for our use in Medicine, with the which thou mayest make a safe progress in many Diseases, which will not yield to vulgar Medicines. Thou mayest likewise convert the same into a Water, an Oyl, or a red Pouder, and use it in all such Medicinal Cases as need requires: and herein lyes so great a Vertue in Curing Men, that there cannot be found out a more certain, and more excellent Medicine in the whole World. The *Electrum* being destroyed, as aforesaid, if thou wouldst make a farther progress, and arrive to thy wished end; Take the destroyed and flying made, or Volatilized *Electrum*, as much as thou hast a desire to perfect, and

and put it in a philosophical Egg, sealing it excellently well, that nothing may evaporate. Let it stand so long in an *Athanor* until it doth of it self, without any addition begin to be resolved from above; in such-wise, that there be an appearance of, as it were, an Island in the midst of the Sea, the which doth day by day grow less and less, till at last it be changed into the deepest black. This black, is the Bird which flies without Wings in the Night, the which even the first Cœlestial Dew, hath by a perpetual Cœction, and ascension and descension transmuted into the *blackness* of the Head of a *Crow*, the which doth afterwards assume the *Peacock's Tail*, and then gets the Feathers of the *Swan*, and last of all, receiveth the *bighest redness* of the whole World; the which is a sign of its fiery Nature; by the which fire it expelleth all the accidents of the Body, and cherisheth the old and decayed Members. This Preparation is done (according as all Philosophers as-

firm) in one only Vessel, one Furnace, one Fire; the vaporous Fire never ceasing. By this Cœlestial and perfect Medicine, may all the defilements of Meats be washed away, and their hidden parts be made manifest: For this same more than perfect Medicine can do all things; it penetrates all things, and infuses or pours in Health, in that very self-same time when it expels the Evil and the Disease. Give heed to this Preparation, for 'tis the cause of solution; and to the glorified, destroyed, and spiritualized *Electrum*, use the *Tartarized Arcanum*, to wash off the superfluities which happen in the preparation, least you labour in Vain: however nothing of the *Arcanum of Tartar* will remain, but you are to proceed with it only Circularly; for so it easily becomes of it self in the Philosophical Egg, and vapor of the Fire, a Philosophical Water, the which Philosophers call a viscous Water, it will also coagulate it self, and represent it self in all colours, and at last be adorned

ned with the highest redness. Of this Mystery I am prohibited to write more plain, because it is at the dispose of the Divine Power.

40. Or thus : *In the Name of God*, Take *Mercury*, or else the Element of *Mercury*, and separate the pure from the impure : afterwards let it be reverberated even to a whiteness, the which sublime with *Sal Armoniack* so long until it be resolved : let it be calcined, and again dissolved, and be digested in a *Pellican* a month ; then at length let it be coagulated into a Body. This Body is no more combustible, nor consumable by any manner of means, but abides in the same state. Those Bodies which it penetrates are permanent in the *Cineritium* or *Cupel*, and cannot in the least be reduced into nothing, or be altered ; but this Stone takes away every superfluous

quality from sensible and insensible things, as we have afore declared. And albeit we have set down a short way, yet it requires labour, and needs such an Operator as is not ignorant, or will be weary, but such an one as is highly diligent and expert.

41. Or thus : Take the *first matter*, digest it in a *Flacco*, a flat, or flattish Vessel, in a Resolutive digestion for a Month : then let the addition of a *Monarchy* be added thereunto in an equal weight, and let them be again digested for a Month or two ; then distil this matter over by a *Retort*, and that which shall ascend shall be the *Arceanum* of the *first matter*, of which we here Write. None can have a reason to admire at this so short away and process, for multitudes of Words bring much error.

### V. Processus Elixiris Tonicus.

42. *In the Name of God Amen.* Take pure Gold well purged by Antimony p. ij: Mercury of Luna p. vj. Vulgar Mercury well purg'd and cleansed from all filth p. xij:



p. xij: put them into a glafs Matrafs, with a glafs cover, and work according to Art; These three following Operations.

43. *The first Operation.* Hang the Matrafs three Inches distance from a very gentle fire, moving sometimes by little and little the Matrafs, until you see the matter dissolved, and of various colours. But first you shall see the Peacocks tail, which presently vanishes away: and immediately upon it, after the dissolution, you shall see the Crows-head: then follows *Saturn*, which is blackness: after that *Jupiter* of an Ash colour, which does immediately vanish: After that comes the Pearls in the Circumference, then presently take away the matter from the fire, which will congeal in a black somewhat whitish, much like the Wrinkles in an old Womans face: this Operation is commonly performed in the space of an hour.

44. *The second Operation.* This being done, conjoyn the matters together before the

Vessel is cold, and hang it upon the fire; following this second operation with a very soft fire, as is aforesaid; and you shall see a little Skin like a Spiders Webb, swimming over it, which vanishes away; and is a fore token of whiteness, and this is *Narcissus* Fountain. Leave now, until you see the matter boyl of it self, which is a sign of its Birth and hour of its Nativity; and the matter will be sublimed, but not so much as it did before, because it is more fixt. Now shall you see the matter to wax all white, the which is called the foliate Earth, and the matter will open in two parts, and move of its self, which is properly the hour of its Nativity or Birth, which must at all times be observed. This done, you shall see Pearls in the Circumference, then shall you take it off from the fire, and the matter will congeal very White; the which is done also, in the space of one hour or little more. You must note, That you are to take great heed of the drops which are sublimed,

med, that they do not fall by too much heat : and for that lest you should not see so perfectly, the hour of the Nativity, because the matter doth move principally when the drops do fall.

45. *The third Operation.* Hang it over a very gentle fire, and there let it sublime a little ; and you shall see *Mars* and *Venus*, before the separation of the Elements ; proceed with a very gentle fire, until you see the matter to turn it self into Pouder like fine flower. But take heed that the drops do not fall, if possible it may be, because the Work will be so much the longer ; and you may the better see the separation of the Elements in the bottom of the Glas. That is to say, the special form of the *Gold* separated from its *Mercury* Philosophical, which was made in the same hour of the Nativity, the which is then *Rebis*, because it is inseparable from its *Solar Sulphur* ; for then is made the Copulation of the Male with the Female, by means of *Vulgar Mercur-*

*ry*. This done, and that you have seen the pure separation of the Elements, take it from the Fire, that it may cool a little, and conjoyn the matters together, and dissolve it as you know, and as Nature requires,

46. This Work is done in the space of two Months, wherein the matter will be black like Pitch ; and in form of a Pultise or Pap, and will be a natural black, the which by little and little vanishes away ; but this is a true sign of a perfect dissolution, viz. the Ash-colour, and coming a little after to the White, which will be in the space of two Months. Then shall you see the Work to be true ; for it will congeal and fix *Mercury* into *Luna* ; but is not yet fixed ; but continuing the fire in the same degree unto the seventh Month, then shall you make your Projection upon *Vulgar Mercury* purged ; with five parts of Silver, which will be frangible or brittle, and a Medicine upon the aforesaid *Mercury* : one part upon fifty parts of

of common *Mercury* purged.

47. But if you intend for the Red; you must increase your fire to the third degree; so will the matter by degrees become yellowish; (*geelachtich*, a Dutch word;) continue the same degree, and by little and little it will become Red; and in the space of two Months, a most perfect Red; then take it off from the Furnace, and in a naked fire calcine it: then is it a general Medicine for the Body of Man-kind, the which if you so please, you may augment both in quantity and quality. Thus putting its equal weight of the same *Mercury*, (of which you began the Work) made perfect, as aforesaid (which is a work of three days,) and so

you may continue until you have enough, or as much as you please, and all this shall be true Medicine for Humane Bodies; till the projection or fermentation be made upon the Body of *Sol*; then it will serve only for the Metals. And first you shall make the brittle *Sol*, as before you made the brittle *Luna*; so will it be a Medicine for *Sol*: you may project one part of this Medicine, upon fifty parts of fine *Luna*; and it will be all fine *Sol*: but you may multiply it to Infinity: I my self have only seen it to fifty: the which I attest to be true, under the *Silence Philosophical*, the which I have here freely given Thee by the Faith of a Christian.

# VI. The Process of the great Elixir according to Divi Lefchi, Genus Arno.

48. Take of our Earth through Eleven degrees, gr. xj: of Our Gold, and not of the Vulgar, gr. j: of Our *Luna*, not of the Vulgar gr. ij: but be then admonished,

that thou takest not the Gold and Silver of the Vulgar, for they are Dead; but take Ours which are Living; then put them into Our Fire, and there will thence be made

a dry Liquor. First the Earth will be resolved into Water, which is called the Water of Philosophers; and in that Water it will resolve the Bodies of the Sun and Moon, and consume them, that there remains but the tenth part with one part, and this will be the *humidum Radicale Metallicum*. Then take the Water of the *Sal Niter* of Our Earth, in which there is a living stream, if thou digest the Pit Knee deep. Take therefore the Water of it, but take it clear, and set over it the *humidum Radicale*, and put it over the Fire of Putrefaction and Generation, but not such as was that in the first operation. Govern all things with a great deal of Discretion,

until there appear colours like to the tail of a Peacock: govern it by digesting of it, and be not weary till these colours cease, and there appears throughout the whole, a green colour, and so of the rest. And when thou shalt see in the bottom, Ashes of a fiery colour, and the Water almost red; open the Vessel, dip in a Feather, and smear over some Iron with it; if it Tinge, have in readiness that Water which is the *Menstruum* of the World (out of the Sphear of the Moon so often rectified, until it can calcine Gold) put in so much of that Water, as was the cold Air, which went in: boyl it again with the former Fire, until it Tinge again.

# VII. The Process of the Elixir according to Pontanus.

49. Take the matter and grind it with a Physical contrition, as diligently as may be, then set it upon the Fire, and let the proportion of the Fire be known, *to wit*, that it only stir up the matter; and in a short time that Fire,

without any other laying on of Hands, will accomplish the whole work, because it will putrefy, corrupt, generate and perfect, and make to appear, the three principal colours, Black, White, and Red. And by the means of

Our fire, the Medicine will be multiplied, if it be conjoynd with the crude matter, not only in quantity, but also in Virtue. Withal they might therefore search out this Fire, which is mineral, equal, continual, vapours not away, except it be too much stirred up; pertakes of Sulphur, is taken from elsewhere, then from the matter; putteth down all things,

dissolveth, congealeth, and calcines, and is artificial to find out, and that by a compendious and near way, without any cost, at least very small, is not transmuted with the matter, (because it is not matter) and thou shalt attain thy wish, because it doth the whole Work, and is the Key of the Philosophers, which they never revealed.

VIII. *The Smaragdine Table of Hermes, from whence all Alchymy did arise.*

50. True without falsity, certain and most true: That which is Inferiour, is as that which is Superiour; and that which is Superiour is as that which is Inferiour, for the accomplishing of the Miracles of one thing. And as all things were from One, by the Mediation of One; so all things have proceeded from this one thing by adaption: the Father thereof is the Sun; and the Mother thereof the Moon; the Wind carried it in its Belly: the Nurse thereof is the Earth. This is the Father of all the

perfection of the whole World: the Virtue thereof is intire, if it be turned into Earth. Thou shalt separate the Earth from the fire, the subtile from the thick, sweetly with a great deal of Judgment. It ascends from the Earth up to Heaven, and again descends down to the Earth, and receives the powers of Superiours, and Inferiours: So thou hast the Glory of the whole World. Therefore let all obscurity fly from thee. This is the strong fortitude of the whole fortitude, because it shall

over-



overcome every thing that is subtil, and penetrate every solid thing, as the World is created. Hence shall wonderful Adaptations be, whereof this is the manner; wherefore I am called *Her-*

*mes Trismegistus*, having three parts of the Philosophy of the whole World. It is compleat, what I have spoken of the operation of the Sun.

### IX. The Fixation of Sol and Mercury.

§1. Take very thin plates of pure fine *Gold*, which heat red hot: put them so heated into a Crucible, in which *Hungarian* or *Spanish Mercury* is cast, being set upon hot Embers so as the *Mercury* begins to smoke first: Put in first one plate red hot, then another, and so one after another, as you see them dissolved; so will the *Mercury* drink up the plates of *Gold*. The proportion of the *Gold* to the *Mercury*, is as 1 to 24, viz. to one Dram of *Gold*, three Ounces of *Mercury*; such is the proportion, be the quantities never so great: so will the *Amalgama* be soft as *Pap*, and it will be a firm and good *Amalgama*. Put this mixture into a Glass Bolt-head, with a long Neck: set it in a fit

Sand-heat firmly sealed up: increase it gradually, till you have a strong fire, so that the *Mercury* doth boyl: continue and keep the said fire the space of five days and nights. And constantly as you see the *Mercury* to ascend up by the sides of the Glass, put it down again, with a linnen cloth fastened to the end of a stick fitted to that purpose. Thus continue the matter with fervent Fire, till the whole *Amalgama* is turned into a subtil red Pouder, as red as Dragons blood, and so dry, that no part of the *Mercury* does appear. Then let it cool, and you have a certain *Calx* for the red work, which is firm and good: this *Calx* may be fixed by a due digestion in a gentle heat, and if it be dissolved in the *Wa-*

ter of the Philosophers, it may be augmented and made *Spiritual*, so as it shall penetrate, transmute, and fix all Metals, but chiefly *Luna* into fine *Sol*. The same may be done with *Luna* for the white Work, which will penetrate, transmute, and fix both *Jupiter* and *Venus* into fine *Luna*: This subtile and

transmuting matter is either a *Powder* which with a gentle heat will melt like *Wax* into *Oyl*: Or, it is an *Oyl imcombustible*, which penetrates all *Metaline Substances*: Or, it is a *subtile volatile Spirit*, whose energy is a fixing power, and fixes all other *Volatile* things.

X. *An Explication of the former Work by the Author.*

52. First, *The Seed of Gold is lodged in all Metals.*

This is apparent from their generation in the Womb of Nature, whose Origination is *Mercury*, which is indeed immature *Gold*: and so remains immature in the baser Metals, till a ripening and meliorating Spirit quickens that Seminal property, lodged in the Womb of impurity: moreover it has been proved by the experience of many Operators and Alchymists, and made visible to the senses, what quantity of *Gold* a proportional quantity of every one of the Metals have yielded; which although it has been a Work of no pro-

fit, yet has given that satisfaction to prove the Truth of this proposition.

53. Secondly, *This Seed of Gold, both may and ought to be quickned, or made to live.*

This is done through the Death of the first matter, and disposition of the second to a resuscitation or resurrection of that innate, energetical, and seminal Life, and that onely by the Universal Spirit of the World, which is one thing in the Fire; another thing in the Air; another thing in the Water; and lastly, another thing in the Earth.

54. Thirdly, *This Semen being quickned dilates it self into other Bodies, and transmutes*

*mutates them into its own property.*

That is, just as the seminal Life of Vegetables transmutes or changes that *Succus* or humidity of the Earth proper to themselves, into their own Forms and Natures; and so of a little seed there becomes a great Tree. So that the Earth is the Womb, out of which so small a seed becomes a great Tree, by the transmuting property of the innate seminal Life in the seed. And so all the base Metals are the Wombs unto that seminal Purity; in which Womb, if the seed be disposed rightly, there will be as certain a generation and encrease: And the purity of the base Metals will be transmuted into that seminal property to a vast augmentation.

55. Fourthly, *That this may be rightly done, the Bodies of the base Metals must be opened and prepared.*

That is, they must be brought unto a mortification, that that strong band which has hitherto chained the seminal Life may be

broken, and so the energetick Virtue may be set at liberty. This is performed by the fiery flying Dragon, who devours all that he comes near. This being done, the *Semen* must be cast into and conjoined with this mortified body (impregnated with the universal Spirit of the World) that it may there generate, transmute and mix. Now this Spirit is fourfold, according to a fourfold property, as we have said at *Sect. 53.* foregoing.

56. Fifthly, *This may be done in any of the base Metals: but they (like the Earth) yield an increase, according to their Degrees in purity; so that more of the Body of a pure Metal is transmuted, than of an impure.*

As barren Earth cannot yield so great an encrease as a fertile Soil; so neither can a base Metal yield so great an augmentation, as a more fine: there must be something in the Matrix into which the Seed is cast, which must be in its own Root, homogeneous with it, else no Fruit can be

expected; and according to the quantity of the Homogene matter in the prepared Body, such is the encrease. If you should cast this Seed upon Chalk, Lime, or such like Heterogene matter, you may look till your eyes fall out, before you see a Metaline Transmutation: if you cast it upon a Philosophick *Calx* of Tin or Lead, &c. you will see a transmutation, but only in part, according to the quantity of the Metaline or Homogene root in the said Metals: but if it be cast upon a Philosophical *Calx* of *Luna*, it transmutes the whole Body into most pure *Sol*; so that you may see, that according to the degree of the Metaline perfection, such will be your augmentation or encrease.

57. Sixthly, *The Bodies of the baser Metals being fitted, the Semen must be cast into the same to generate.*

That is, there must be a conjunction of the *Semen* or true *Golden Essence*, with the prepared Body to be transmuted. Now you must

be careful you use not the simple Body of any Metal for this *Semen*, for then you will be deceived. The matter in which the generative Spirit is lodged is another thing. If you bury a whole Tree or plant in the Earth, it will not generate, and bring forth another Tree, but perish and rot; the seminal or generative Virtue and Life is clog'd and loaded, and so is ineffective. But if you bury the Seed of the same Tree, you may have another or more, according to the quantity of the Seed sown. The same you must understand in the generation of Metals, and of the Golden Work. It is not Gold which will generate Gold, but the seed of Gold.

58. Seventhly, *This Semen must be Volatile.*

Otherwise it cannot transmute, for nothing but a Volatile Spirit or Essence can dilate and spread it self. A fixed matter cannot operate at all; for all fix'd things are dead, and their Life remains in a Central state, not fit for Co-action. This is evident



dent in the Volatile Salts of *Vinegar* and *Quick-lime*, which (by reason of their Volatility) surpasses the Art of Man to attain Simple; but if you mix a *Lixivium* of *Quick-lime* with *Vinegar*, you may have a large quantity of Salt, and that fixed, which was before unattainable. Thus you see out of two Volatile things a third absolutely fixed is produced; and this is the condition of the great Work. But before this can be accomplished, you must make fixed things become Volatile, which is done by the opposite Ration, for while the matter is fixed, it cannot act in the least measure either to any Natural Generation, or Philosophical Transmutation.

59. Eighthly, *It must be of an unchangeable deep bloud red colour.*

Otherwise it could not tinge; for was it only yellow, it would only create a faintish kind of Green. But this our Philosophick Tincture does generate Gold of the highest and purest Na-

ture, and having the deepest yellow; perfectly and throughly in every part and particle thereof imbibed with the Golden Spirit, and having all the Vertues, Powers and Operations of Gold, in the highest and largest measure.

60. Ninthly, *This Semen is made Volatile by destruction of its external form.*

That is, the matter out of which the *Semen* is drawn, must be opened by a Philosophick Calcination, and separated by the beams of the Sun, by which the Solar property will make an impression on the fixt matter to render it Volatile. Nature must be brought to Action, and suffer a Revolution, that the dead or inactive Body may let fall its *Semen*, out of which the Golden Tree of the Philosophers is produced.

61. Tenthly, *This Semen is made blood-red by impregnating of it with the Spirit of the World, and Blood of the Dragon.*

It is necessary, that there be a common Band to con-



joyn the Bodies which are to be united. As the Bodies of the base Metals, (which are the Womb for this Seed) are to be Mortified; so must that Body be, out of which you extract the *Semen*: and as that mortified and prepared Body is to be impregnated by the said universal Spirit and Blood of the *Dragon*; so also must this *Semen*, that there may be as well a Sympathy and likeness in Nature, as a Unity in Body.

62. Eleventhly, *The matter out of which this Semen is to be extracted, is Mercury, or Gold, or both.*

We mean simply, and without Metaphor, Quick-silver, and Gold; for if there be an innate Life, Virtue, and Power in the base Metals, why not in these? If Lead, Tin, Iron, Copper, and Silver, contain in themselves the Seminal Life of Gold, and its Metaline root, why should Mercury or *Sol* be excluded, which are the things themselves?

63. Twelfthly, *This Semen being cast into the Body prepared for it, is there to be*

*digested, till both be perfectly united; whose simple conjunction is the product of the Golden Kingdom.*

This Digestion is perfected only by force of an external Fire, conjoynd with the inward Seminal Life.

Here you have the sum of all the Philosophers opinions couch'd in a few Words; which none will be able to understand, but such to whom it shall please God to reveal the same.

As to the first process of this Chapter, which is an *Idea* of the universal Medicine of *Paracelsus*, and an elucidation of the *Alkabeest*, the Artift is desired to take notice, That we were not permitted to publish it naked to the World, as it was in the *Original German Manuscript*; but *Ænigmatically*, it being unlawful to cast Pearls before Swine: the *Ænigma* is couched under those words Printed in *Old English Letter*, and for the same I have fitted a *Key*, by which the Riddle may be easily unfolded. It was communicated to me, by two several persons unknown to one another.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of Medicinal Explications.

**B**Y reason we cannot prosecute our intentions in this Chapter Analytically, (lest it should swell too much beyond its bounds) we here for brevity's sake, shall use the Alphabetical Method.

1. *Acetum*, is simply Vinegar of Wine; but Philosophically it is taken for any sharp and corrosive Liquor.

2. *Ahenum*, is a Brass Kettle to boyl any thing in, or distil in Balneo or Athes.

3. *Alchool* is a Spirit of Wine highly rectified, and other Spirits; sometimes it is a fine powder.

4. *Alembicus*, is a Chymical Vessel, fitted to distil hot Waters and Spirits with.

5. *Amalgama*, is a mixing, calcining, or corroding of Metals with Quick-silver, thus: Take any Metal (except Iron) in thin Plates or Filings, mix with it eight parts of Quick-silver, till all becomes one Mass: then o-

ver a gentle Fire cause the Mercury to ascend (which by a head fitted to a Glass *Vesica* you may save; and the Metal will remain in a thin Calx.

6. *Amuletum*, *Periamma*, is a Medicine which cures Diseases, chiefly the Plague and Witch-craft, by hanging about the Neck.

7. *Ampulla* is a Glass-Vial, sometimes it signifies a Bolt-head.

8. *Apozema*, is a Broath or Decoction, made by boiling Ingredients in any Liquor.

9. *Arcanum*, is the Quintessence of any thing in the highest, or the secret Virtues of things exalted (as *Paracelsus* saith) to a thousand degrees.

10. *Athanor*, a neat and close Chymical Furnace of great heat, fit to perform many Operations.

11. *Adeps*, *Axungia*, Fat, the

the same with *Pinguido*; it signifies generally the sewer and greafe, and sometimes it is taken absolutely for Hogs-greafe.

12. *Anthera*, *Apices*, are the tops in the middle of Flowers which stand upon stalks.

13. *Anacollema*, *Glew*, properly used for a Medicine for the fore-head, to stop bleeding.

14. *Apoplegmatisms*, a medicine to draw flegm from the head by the mouth; it is made like a Gargarism, Masticatory or Oyntment.

15. *Agitaculum*, a stick, spatula or spoon to stir with.

16. *Arcula*, a little Box to hold Pouders, Oyntments or Balsams in.

17. *Aranea tunica*, the Cobweb coat of the eye.

18. *Abdomen*, the Belly or Paunch, viz. from the *Sternon* to the *Os pubis*.

19. *Absterfive*, a thing that binds together, and straitens the Pores and Passages of the body.

20. *Anastomasis*, an opening of the mouths of the Veins, by which means blood issues forth.

21. *Aduſtion*, burning: Blood is ſaid to be Aduſt, when by reaſon of exceſſive heat, eſpecially in Feavers, the thinner parts are evaporated, and the other remain thick and black.

22. *Atropy*, want of nourishment, when the Body pines away.

23. *Aneurifm*, a Tumor, cauſed by the Dilatation of an Artery, the internal Coat being broken.

24. *Balani*, are Suppoſitories or Figs, to put up the Fundament to provoke ſtool.

25. *Balsamus* or *Balsamum*, is either natural or a body made of Oyl, Fat and Roſin, impregnated with the Virtues of Herbs, thicker than an Oyl and thinner than an Oyntment: it is called *Linimentum*.

26. *Bechica*, are ſuch Medicines as eaſe Coughing, and expectorate Flegm.

27. *Bolus*, is a Confection, made ſomewhat thicker than an Electuary, and ſofter than Pills.

28. *Balneum*, a Bath, properly for the whole body, of water natural or artificial.

29. *Bal-*

ning :  
Adult,  
cessive  
avers,  
vapo-  
main

nou-  
Body

mor,  
n of  
Coat

posi-  
to the  
tool.

isa-  
or a  
and  
the  
cher  
than  
illed

Me-  
and

ti-  
cker  
fter

pro-  
of  
Bal-

29. *Balneum Mariæ*, an Instrument to digest or distil in, being a Vessel of water into which the Vessel holding the matter is put : it is called the *Mary-bath*, so called rather from the *Sea*.

30. *Bronchia*, the hollow gristly Pipes which spread themselves through the body of the Lungs, being branches of the *Wezand* or *Windpipe*.

31. *Cacumen*, *Coma*, the tops of Herbs and Plants.

32. *Calx*, is the Ashes of things, or a Body calcined and burnt till it is brittle.

33. *Caput mortuum*, is the matter which remains at the bottom of the Stillatory, thick and dry, chiefly from Minerals ; but when it is named alone, it is only intended that of *Vitriol*.

34. *Cataplasmata*, are Pultises made of Meal, and Oyl or Grease, impregnated with the Virtues of Medicines.

35. *Calcination*, is the reducing of any thing into a *Calx*, making it fryable as Chalk : it is done, 1. *By Fire*, as burning to Ashes or Reverberation. 2. *By Corrosion*,

as by Amalgamation, Precipitation, Fumigation, Evaporation, Cementation or Stratification.

36. *Cementation*, is a Calcining of Metals with Salt or such like, laying them *stratum super stratum*.

37. *Ceratum*, is a Cearcloth made of an Emplaster not boiled enough.

38. *Circulation*, is when a Liquor is so placed in digestion, that the Volatile part in it is constantly lifted up, and falls down again, and so passes as in a Circle, till it comes to maturation or ripeness.

39. *Clarification*, is the purifying of Decoctions and Juices from their dross or scæces : it is done, 1. *By the whites of Eggs*. 2. *By Digestion*. 3. *By Filtration*.

40. *Coagulation*, is the thickning of any thing by Evaporation, or by curdling it.

41. *Circulatorium*, is a Pellican, Circulatory or Bolt-head, *viz.* a Globe-like Glass with a long Neck.

42. *Colatorium*, is a Strainer made either of Canvas, Flannel,

Flannel, or of Hair.

43. *Concha*, is a shell either to measure with, or to take up something withal.

44. *Collyrium*, or *Sief*, is a Medicine (as Water, Oyntment, Powder, or Torches) to be put into the eyes.

45. *Collophonia*, is the thicker part of Rosin, which remains after distillation or boiling.

46. *Condita*, are Conserves, made either with Sugar or Pickle.

47. *Crocus*, is a yellow Powder made of Iron, Copper, or Antimony, also Saffron, the flowers.

48. *Cobobation*, is the pouring in again the Liquor distilled upon the Fæces, and distilling it again.

49. *Colution*, is the straining of a Liquor from its Fæces through a Strainer.

50. *Confection*, is the covering of any thing with Sugar; also an Aromatick Electuary.

51. *Concoction*, is the boiling of any thing in Water or other Liquor.

52. *Corrosion*, is the Calcining of Bodies, or fretting

of them to Atoms with Corrosive things.

53. *Cribrum*, is a Sierce or Sieve, made of Tiffany or Hair.

54. *Crucibulum*, is an earthen pot to calcine in, made to endure the Fire round about it.

55. *Crystallization*, is the making of things like Crystals: it is proper to Salts, to which you may add Tartar and Sugar: these (after dissolution in warm water) put into a warm place, turn into Crystals; which if there be too much water, it must be evaporated.

56. *Cucurbita*, it is a Gourd like body made of Glasse.

57. *Cortex*, is the Bark of any thing, the cover or skin of Vegetables.

58. *Cauterium*, a Cautery, because it burns, either with actual fire, (as a hot Iron) or with a potential fire (as a burning Medicine.) It is made like a Stone, or of Oyl or Butter of Antimony, or of a Lixivium of Vine, or Pot-ashes.

59. *Cement*, is a powder commonly used in Cementation



ion, or Calcination.

60. *Claretum*, Claret-wine, in shops, it is Hypocras or spiced Wine.

61. *Clyisma*, is a liquid medicine cast into the mouth, ears, womb, fundament, by a pipe.

62. *Cucupha*, is a Cap, or such like thing quilted with Spice, or hot herbs.

63. *Cornuta*, a Retort, or Mattrafs made of earth, stone, or glafs.

64. *Capsula*, the head or cover of any Vessel, Stillatory, or Furnace.

65. *Causticks*, are Medicines to burn the skin and flesh with, make Issues, &c.

66. *Conjunctiva*, a Coat of the Eye, so called because it sticks fast to the Eye, and keeps it in its place.

67. *Cornea*, a coat of the Eye, like the horn of a Lanthorn.

68. *Crisis*, a time to give judgment in, manifested by bleeding at Nose, by Vomiting, by Stool, by Urine, by Sweating, by breaking out at Lips, or by Abscess.

69. *Crystalline humor*, a part of the Eye, which resem-

bles a little Cake of Crystal : if you open a Calves-Eye carefully you may take it out whole.

70. *Conjunct Cause*, is the immediate Cause ; so Flegm stopping the optick Nerves is the Conjunct Cause of Blindness ; whereas taking cold, eating flegmatick meats are remote causes.

71. *Congestion*, is the gathering together, or heaping up of many humours.

72. *Caries*, is foulness, rottenness, or corruption of a Bone.

73. *Cacochymical*, is a Body which is repleat or abounds with many evil humours.

74. *Cardialgia*, is that commonly call'd Heart-burning.

75. *Coalition*, is a healing up, or growing together of a wound or ulcer ; or the uniting of any parts which ought to be open, as of the Privities, Anus, &c.

76. *Cicatrize*, is to bring unto a scar, or to skin, as in the healing up of Wounds and Ulcers.

77. *Decantation*, it is the pecu-

pouring off of a settled liquor by Inclination.

78. *Decoctum*, is a Broth or decoction, made by boiling in any liquor.

79. *Deliquium*, is the dissolving of a hard body into a liquor, as Salt or calcin'd Matter, in a cold and moist place, as a Gellar, &c.

80. *Dentifricium*, is a liquor, gargarism, or powder, to cleanse the Teeth and Gums.

81. *Diaclyfma*, is properly a Gargarism, or Mouth-water.

82. *Diploma*, a Balneum Mariæ, or a Water or Sea-Bath.

83. *Dissolution*, is the dissolving of a Body with things proper to its nature.

84. *Despumatio*, is the taking off the Scum with a spoon or strainer, which arises in boyling.

85. *Distillation*, is the drawing of a Liquor, made thin with heat, into a Receiver. 1. In respect of the Vessels, as by an Alembick, Retort, Vesica, &c. 2. In respect of the kinds, as by Ascension, or Descension. 3. In respect

of the manner, by Bath, Vapour, Balneum Mariæ, Ashes, Sand, naked fire.

86. *Decripitatio*, is the calcining of Salt, till it leaves crackling.

87. *Depblegmation*, is the separation of flegm, either by distillation or evaporation.

88. *Digestion*, is the ripening of crude, undigested matter with a gentle heat.

89. *Dropax*, is a sticking and drawing Medicine, so called from Pitch used with other sticking Ingredients.

90. *Detonation*, is when things are calcin'd with Niter, thereby making a thundering, as in Crocus Metallorum.

91. *Dulcoration*, is a sweetening with Sugar, Honey or Manna.

92. *Diagnosis*, the knowledge of the Disease gathered by the signs.

93. *Defluxion*, is the falling of Rheume from the head upon inferior parts.

94. *Diarrhea*, is a simple Loofness, without blood, extream pain, or inflammation of the Guts.

95. Diet,

95. *Diet*, is in a Physical sense, commonly taken for Dyet-drink.

96. *Distemper*, is any excess of the first qualities: four are simple, as a hot, a cold, a moist, and a dry: four are compound, as a hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, cold and dry.

97. *Derivation*, is the drawing of the humor offending, from the diseased part, to some other part.

98. *Drum of the Ear*, is a little hollow bone in the Ear covered with a skin like a Drum, which being beaten upon by another little bone like a Mallet, causes a sound to be heard in the Ear.

99. *Diapedesis*, is an issuing of Blood through the pores of the Veins, like sweating.

100. *Diuresis*, is the issuing of Blood by leaping, thro' the rupture of a Vein.

101. *Diaphoresis*, is the sweating of humors through the whole body, or through a part.

102. *Eclegma*, is a Medicine for the Lungs, called a Lohoch, something thicker than a Syrup.

103. *Emulsion*, is a Medicine made of Seeds, or Almonds almost like Milk.

104. *Errhines*, are Medicines in Powder, Liquor, or Bolus, purging by the Nostrils.

105. *Essences*, are the balsamick part of a thing, most clearly separated from the gross.

106. *Edulcoration*, is a Sweetning of any thing; properly, the washing of calcin'd bodies with water till they are freed from their Salts, and become perfectly sweet.

107. *Emmenagogue*, are such Medicaments as provoke the Terms.

108. *Empbraçica*, are such Medicines as stop up the Pores by a clammy moisture.

109. *Evaporation*, is an exhaling of the humidity over a gentle heat or fire.

110. *Expression*, is a straining or drawing forth of liquids by pressing.

111. *Extraction*, is the drawing forth of the Essence, Life or Virtue of a Medicine, by a fit Menstrum or Liquor; which is generally either S.V. Oyl

Oyl of Turpentine, Liquor of Tartar, Lixivium of Quick-lime, or spirit of Vinegar.

112. *Embrocha*, or *Embrocation*, a kind of Fomentation or Bathing, only it is done with Oyl.

113. *Eleofacharum*, is a distilled Oyl or Essence, mixed with Sugar, to every dram one Ounce.

114. *Epithema*, a Medicine for the region of the Liver, chiefly liquid.

115. *Excipulum*, a recipient or receiver, used in distillation.

116. *Epispastick*, a Medicine to draw Blisters with, chiefly an Emplaster.

117. *Expulsive Faculty*, that which sends forth the Excrements in Man's body.

118. *Emunctories*, certain passages, by which Nature discharges her self of ill humours, viz. the Glandules, as behind the Ears, in the Armpits, Groins, &c. This is evident in the Plague.

119. *Ebullition*, a working or boyling of the blood in the Veins, almost like new Wine.

120. *Epidemical*, that which at a certain time is common to a whole Country or Nation.

121. *Escharotick*, a kind of Caustick Medicament.

122. *Efficient Cause*, that which creates or makes the Disease.

123. *Emulgent Veins*, are those which bring the Serum unto the Kidneys, where it becomes Urine, and is passed by the Ureters into the Bladder.

124. *Eneorema*, that which hangs like a Cloud in the middle of the Urine chiefly when a Disease is breaking away.

125. *Eschar*, is the crust that falls off from a part, where a Caustick has been lately applyed.

126. *Facula*, powder or setlings, which remain in the bottom after straining.

127. *Fermentation*, is the resolution, rarefaction, and maturation of a thing in it self, done either by adding of Ferment, viz. something which will work, as Yest, Leaven, &c. Or by digestion only.

128. *Fil-*

that  
time is  
Coun-  
a kind  
nr.  
that  
es the  
s, are  
Serum  
here it  
passed  
Blad-  
which  
in the  
chiefly  
aking  
crust  
part,  
been  
der or  
in the  
is the  
, and  
in it  
dding  
thing  
t, Lea-  
ction

128. *Filtration*, is the draining through brown Paper, or Wollen Cloth, made in form of a Funnel.

129. *Fixation*, is the making of what is Volatile, or will fly, to endure the Fire, and not fly away; it is done by many reiterated distillations and sublimations; or by adding some fixed thing to fix it.

130. *Flores*, is a fine light Powder, raised principally from Minerals by sublimation.

131. *Folliculus*, a thin container of Seed or Grass; or a kind of Cod, as of Pease, Beans, Sena.

132. *Fumigation*, the calcining, chiefly of Metals, or Minerals, by the Fumes of sharp Spirits.

133. *Fornax*, is a Furnace, wherein Chymical Operations are performed.

134. *Filtrum*, a Filter of brown paper or strainer.

135. *Forceps*, a pair of Tongs, both Chyrurgick and Chymick Instruments.

136. *Frontale*, is a Medicament to be applyed to the forehead, like an *Epirheme*.

137. *Fungus*, a Mushroom growing either from a Tree or the Ground.

138. *Friction*, is a rubbing of the Body or Skin hard with course Cloths.

139. *Flatulent*, is a thing which is windy, or filled with wind.

140. *Fistile*, is a certain kind of Earthen Vessel.

141. *Formicant Pulse*, is a quick, but weak feeble Pulse, feeling like creeping Pismires.

142. *Fomentation*, is when Linnen Cloths or Spunges, are dipt in some warm Liquor, and applyed to the diseased part, if it be with Oyl, it is *Embrocation*.

143. *Galreda*, *Gelatina*, is a kind of clammy Juyce, or Jelly, made of Calves feet, Harts-Horn, &c.

144. *Gargarismus*, is a Water to wash the Mouth and Throat withal.

145. *Granulation*, is the reducing of any Mass or Body into little Grains.

146. *Glandes*, Suppositories to put up the Fundament, provoking to stool.

147. *Gemma*, precious stones



stones, in Plants the same with *Oculi*.

148. *Geniculum*, is a knot or joynt in a Plant.

149. *Glandules*, *Kernels*, such as are about the Throat, Almonds of the Ear, Pancreas, &c.

150. *Generous Wine*, it is commonly taken for rich Canary, Muscadine, or Tent.

151. *Hypnotica*, are such Medicines as cause rest and sleep.

152. *Hollippe*, are Cakes made of Wheat Flower, and infusions with a little Sugar.

153. *Hypocondria*, the parts on each side, beneath the short Ribs.

154. *Hydreleum*, a mixture, being both Bath and Oyntment, or Water and Oyl beaten together.

155. *Hyppocras Bag*, called by some *Hyppocrates* his Sleeve, a bag of Wool Pyramidal.

156. *Hydromel*, Mead, Methegling, made of Water and Honey, boyled and Fermented together.

157. *Hemorrhage*, a flux of Blood breaking forth

from any part of the Body.

158. *Hysterick*, a matter, thing, disease, or Medicine belonging to the Womb.

159. *Hemorrhoid Veins*, Veins of the *Anus*, conveying black and melancholy Blood.

160. *Imbition*, it is the soaking or moistning of any thing that is dry.

161. *Infusion* is the steeping of a Body or mass, in Water, Whey, or other liquid things.

162. *Juleb* is a sweet Portion, made by mixing Spirits, or Water with Syrups.

163. *Inceration*, is an imbibing or moistning of a dry thing.

164. *Incineration*, is a burning to Ashes or Cinders.

165. *Insolation*, is a certain Digestion performed in the heat of the Sun.

166. *Juli*, are the first Leaves, or the long Flowers of Walnuts, appearing with the first Leaves.

167. *Impregnation*, is the filling or loading of one body, with the virtues, powers, or parts of another.

168. *Le*

168. *Inciding*, is a cutting of things, as Roots, Barks, Woods, Herbs, with a Knife or Sheers.

169. *Inaurate*, is to cover a thing with Gold, as March-pane gilded, but it is chiefly spoken of Pills which are gilded in a Box with leaf Gold, by shaking of it.

170. *Infundibulum*, is a Funnel made of Tin, Pewter or Glass, also a separating Funnel.

171. *Jugular Veins*, are the Throat Veins, or those on the sides of the Neck.

172. *Internal Senses*, are common Sense, Imagination, Understanding, or Apprehension, and Memory: but there are five External, as Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, Feeling.

173. *Inveterate*, is a thing that is old, of long continuance, rooted, stubborn, rebellious.

174. *Inclination*, is the holding a Vessel on the one side, to pour off the clear from the settling.

175. *Iris*, is a party-coloured Circle in the sight of the Eye, almost like a Rainbow.

176. *Inspissate Juyce*, is the Juyce of an Herb, boyled to a thicknes, sometimes to dryness.

177. *Indication*, Symptoms of a Disease, shewing what kind of Remedies are to be used.

178. *Intermitting Pulse*, is that which holds up a while and then beats again; then stops, and then beats again, accounted among Physicians as a sign of a great Obstructions and Weakness.

179. *Laudanum*, is a Medicine easing pain, also a Compound of Paracelsus so called.

180. *Levigation*, is the reducing of any thing into a fine powder, by grinding on a stone.

181. *Limation*, is the filing of a Metal into powder.

182. *Linimentum*, is a fat Topick Medicine, thicker than Oyl, and thinner than an Oyntment. See *Balsamum*.

183. *Liquefaction*, is the melting or dissolving of any congealed Body, by heat of Fire or Sun.

184. *Lenitives*, are gentle,

cle, softning and loosening Medicaments.

185. *Lithonriptica*, are such things as break, dissolve, and bring away the stone.

186. *Loboch*, is a pectoral Medicament, the same with *Eclegma*, at Sect. 100.

187. *Lotion*, is a Bath, Wash, or Water, prepared to cleanse something withal.

188. *Lutum Sapientie*, is a paste, with which the necks of Retorts are luted to their Receivers.

189. *Lima*, is a File or Rasp, to reduce or bring Metals and other hard bodies to a Powder.

190. *Lachryma*, is a humour coming from Plants, whether it turn to Oyl, Resin, or Gum.

191. *Lanugois*, Down-like Hairs or Wool, on the Skin of a Plant, as on Mullein.

192. *Loculamenta*, Cods, Husks, or Filaments which hold the Seeds.

193. *Lapis Vegetabilis*, a salt Medicine, being a Tincture and Oyl boyled hard as a Stone.

194. *Liquor*, any moist

thing, but especially that *per deliquium* or dropping.

195. *Ligature*, is the bandage or binding, with which any thing is tyed up.

196. *Lozenges*, the same with Tablets, being the form of a Medicine made up.

197. *Luxation*, is when one joynt is loosned from another.

198. *Lambative*, or *Loboch*, is a Medicine to be suck't from a Liquorice-stick, designed for the Lungs.

199. *Lixivium*, is water wherein alcalious Salts have been dissolved.

200. *Livid*, is that which is black and blew, or Lead-coloured.

201. *Laxatives*, are such Medicaments as make the Belly Loose.

202. *Malgama*, is a Cataplasim or Pulvis.

203. *Matratium*, a Matrafs, or Bolt-head.

204. *Manica*, *Hippocratis*, Hippocrates his sleeve, being a square bag made of Flannel, to strain through.

205. *Maceration*, is the steeping, or digesting of a Me-

Me-

Medicine in a proper Liquor.

206. *Magisterium*, is a powder made by solution and precipitation, as Magistery of Harts-horn, or Coral: or a Rosin, or Extract, as a Scamony, Jallop, &c.

207. *Masticatorium*, is a Medicine which draws away Rheum to the Mouth by Chewing.

208. *Menstruum*, is a Liquor either to draw forth Tinctures, or dissolve Metals.

209. *Mihera*, Oar, the Earthy part of the matter of which Minerals, chiefly Metals are made.

210. *Muscus*, Moss, an Excrement like Down, on Barks of Trees, or on Bones unburied, called *Ufnea*.

211. *Martius panis*, *Pasta Regia*, March-pane, or Cakes of sweet Almonds and Sugar, an equal, double, or three-fold quantity, with Rose-water.

212. *Massa*, is a Mass or Body, whereof Electuaries, Pills, Troches, Emplasters, &c. are made.

213. *Morsuli*, *Morselli*,

*Tabula*, square Lozenges made of pouders with Sugar upon a Marble.

214. *Moretus*, A potion to strengthen the true conception, and oppose the false.

215. *Malaxe*, it is spoken of Emplasters when they are brought into a Mass or Body.

216. *Mennings*, are the Films or Coats that cover the Brain.

217. *Meseraick Veins*, are those little Veins, which are thought to carry the Chyle from the Stomach to the Liver.

218. *Membrana*, are Skins or Coats which cover Veins, Arteries, Glandules, Flesh, &c.

219. *Mortification*, the Gangreen or Dying of any Member, Limb, or part of the Body.

220. *Malign*, venemous, poysonous, hurtful, dangerous.

221. *Mammillary passages or productions*, certain little knobs bunching out of the Nerves, which serve for smelling, resembling Teats,



called therefore Feat-like productions.

222. *Mesentery*, the skin which knits the Guts together, & runs all along among them, embossed with fat.

223. *Morbifick matter*, the matter which makes or creates, or is the principal cause of the Disease.

224. *Nasale*, is a Medicine causing sneezing.

225. *Nascale*, is a pessary made to be put up into the Womb.

226. *Nucleus*, a kernel in Nuts or Fruits.

227. *Nutriments*, that part of our Food which is converted into Chyle, and by which we are nourished.

228. *Narcotick*, a Medicament which stupifies the Senses, and dulls the faculty of feeling, causing sleep.

229. *Natural Functions*, the Actions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Galls, Kidneys, in concocting the meat, making Blood, separating and expelling Excrements, &c.

230. *Nidorus*, smelling of burnt fat, or scorched Roast-Meat, or fryed Oyl.

231. *Nausifosis* of the

*Veins*, is when the Veins are sick of bad Blood, and do as it were spew it out into the habit of the body, from whence comes Scurvy spots, Scabs, Morpew, &c.

232. *Neotericks*, late writers in Physick, or any other Art, so called in opposition to Ancient Authors.

233. *Olla*, is a certain Earthen Vessel, or Gally Pot.

234. *Opiumum*, is a Confection made with Opium, or some other cold thing, to ease pain and cause rest.

235. *Oxyrrhodinum*, is made of Vinegar and Roses, or Oyl of Roses to ease pain, thus, *R Olei Rosarum ℥iij, Oleri papaveris, Aceti, ana. ℥j misce.* It is applied commonly to the head, forehead and neck.

236. *Oculi*, The fore-runners of Flowers or Buds, which are to open into Leaves or Flowers.

237. *Ossa*, commonly signifies Bones; but is also used for Nut-shells and Date-stones.

238. *Odoramenta*, Scents of themselves, or burnt, having divers forms: those with-



without burning are Pouders, Bags, Balsams, Masses, Pomanders: those that give their scent by burning or melting are Pouders, Torches, Gums, Candles, Sticks, Masses.

239. *Os Sacrum*, the great Bone of the Hips, whercon the Ridge-bone resteth.

240. *Opisthotonos*, a Convulsion so named, when the body is drawn backwards.

241. *Orifice*, the hole or mouth of any wound or vessel, as of the Stomach, Womb, &c.

242. *Ophthalmia*, an Inflammation of the Eyes, causing soreness and redness.

243. *Os cribosum*, the bony sieve, placed above the Nose, through which Snivel and Spot is drained from the Brain.

244. *Oxycrate*, a mixture made of Vinegar and Water.

245. *Organick Diseases*, are such as are proper to the Organs and Instruments of the body, viz. whatever hurts their Fabrick; *Common Diseases*, are such as affect both the Similar and Organick

parts, to wit, Solution of Unity: *Similar Diseases*, are such as happen to the substance of the body, not considered as formed into any Organ or part.

246. *Pessi*, are Pessaries to be put up into the Matrix or Womb.

247. *Phlegma*, is one of the four humours; also a waterish distilled Liquor, different from the Spirit.

248. *Paregorica*, is a gentle warming and Anodyne Medicament.

249. *Philtrum* is a Medicine proposed to create, Cause, or draw Love.

250. *Polycrestum*, is a medicament, many ways strengthening, or of many Virtues.

251. *Psilathron*, is a medicine taking away hair, so as it may never come again.

252. *Phiola*, is a Glass Vial single, double, or a kind of Matrafs or Bolt-head.

253. *Porphyrites*, is a Marble-stone to grind Pouders and Colours upon.

254. *Posca*, a Potion or Laver made of Vinegar and Water mixed together.

255. *Prelum* is a Press, used in Expressing of Juices, and making Oyls by Expression, as Oyls of Nutmegs.

256. *Præcipation*, is a Calcination by corrosive spirits made either by Evaporation; or else casting on Oyl of Tartar, or a good quantity of Water.

257. *Putrefaction*, is the resolution of a mixt body into its self by a gentle heat,

258. *Pinguedo*, *Adeps*, fat; but it is generally taken for all sorts of Grease and Suet.

259. *Pulpa*, pulp, also the flesh of Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plums, Quinces, Peaches.

260. *Pandæum*, an inward Medicine made of powders and Sugar melted, and cast in a mould in form of a Lozenge.

261. *Phenigmus*, a thing to make the Skin red, but gentler than a *Synapism*.

262. *Pineatum*, or *Pineolatum*, a thing made of Pine-nuts, Sugar and Rose-water; as Marchpane of Ammonds.

263. *Putrifying*, is only an act of digestion, whereby the mixt body may be resolved,

264. *Purifying*, is to separate from dross, by Washing, Clarifying, Filtring, Digesting.

265. *Prepared*, in Shops, it is a hard body reduced into fine powder, by adding some Cordial Water.

266. *Pyxis*, a Box made to hold Medicines simple or prepared; chiefly Pills, Oynments.

267. *Prognosis*, is the foreknowledge of a Disease.

268. *Plethora*, is too great fullness of Blood in the Body.

269. *Peripneumonia* is an Inflammation of the Lungs or Lights.

270. *Perieranium*, the Skin which encompasses the Skull.

271. *Pugil*, such a quantity of any thing as may be taken up between the Thumb and three Fingers.

272. *Pores*, Little holes (invilible) in the Skin, through which Vapors and Sweat comes out; sometimes they are as it were vilible on the Neck, Arms, Thighs and Legs, so made, by cold, resembling a Goose Skin for roughness,

273. *Pe-*

273. *Peritoneum*, the inner Coat of the Belly, which covers the Intestines or Guts.

274. *Pulsation*, the beating of the Arteries in any part of the Body.

275. *Pupil of the Eye*, is the middle-most round Circle, called, the sight of the Eye, and which in Cats is seen to widen and contract it self.

276. *Paroxysm*, the fit of an Ague, of the Mother, of an Epilepsy, or of any Disease which comes by Fits.

277. *Peristaltick Motion*, it is that worm-like motion of the Guts wherein they contract and squeeze themselves together above the Excrements, to squeeze or thrust them out.

278. *Pubes*, the hairy parts above the Privities in Men or Women.

279. *Perineum*, the space which runs between the Privities and Fundament.

280. *Procatartick Cause*, is the Primary, first or remote Cause of a Disease.

281. *Proximate Cause*, is the last, conjoynd, or nearest cause of a Disease.

282. *Perspiration*, is a

breathing of humors or sweat through the Pores of the Skin.

283. *Palliative Cure*, is when a Disease is not taken away, but only mitigated and made more mild, so that the Patient may have as much Ease as is possible.

284. *Quintessence*, is a Conjunction of Salt, Oyl, and Spirit, freed from all Corruption.

285. *Quistor*, it is the Putrefaction, Corruption, or matter of a Wound or Ulcer made by Digestion.

286. *Retorts*, are Vessels so called, to distil in a naked Fire with, and are made of Earth or Glass.

287. *Recipient*, is a Receiver, which is joyned or luted to the neck of a Retort or Stillatory.

288. *Reverberation*, is a burning into a Calx, by a reflective Flame.

289. *Rectification*, is a separating of flegm from spirit, or spirit from flegm; or the Exaltation of any Liquor by reiterated Distillations.

290. *Rob or Sapa*, is Quid-dony, or the juyces of Fruits thickned by boyling with Sugar.

291. *Ro-*

291. *Rotula*, are Juyces or Pouders made into round Tablets or Rouls with dissolved Sugar.

292. *Radix*, is the Root of any thing; also the lowest part of a Plant fix'd in the Earth.

293. *Resina*, is Rosin, a congealed drop from Resinous Trees; also a Gummy Magistry.

294. *Rasp*ing, is to shave or scrape a thing with a knife, file, rasp, or glass.

295. *Repletion*, is an over-much fulness of Bloud or humours.

296. *Revulsion*, is the drawing back of humors or blood from the part affected.

297. *Repelling*, is the driving back of humors or blood from the part affected.

298. *Radical moisture*, the principal Juyce of the body, which nourishes and preserves the natural heat; as oyl in a Lamp preserves and feeds the Flame.

299. *Retentive Faculty*, the Virtue that retains the Food in the body, it's due time to nourish it.

300. *Rough Artery*, or *Apera Arteria*, the Wind-pipe which is rough on the out-side with grisly Rings.

301. *Resolvers*, are such Medicines, as loosen and scatter evil humours.

302. *Repercussives*, are such things as drive back the humours from the part affected.

303. *Sal* or *Salt*, is the last part of a Medicine extracted out of the Ashes, which fire cannot destroy.

304. *Sapa*, is a Wine thickened by boiling to a third part.

305. *Sparadrapus*, is a Cerecloth, or a Cloth dipp'd in melted Plaster.

306. *Spiritus*, is a distilled Liquor from a fermented matter; or from dried Ingredients macerated in spirit of Wine.

307. *Sternutatoria*, are sneezing Medicines, to be snuffed up the Nose.

308. *Sublimation*, is the raising of a subtil powder or flowers to the top of the Vessel by heat.

309. *Stratum super stratum*, is lay upon lay by course.

310. *Suf-*



310. *Suffumigation*, is a Perfume made, by burning things Aromaticall or otherwise.

311. *Sinapism*, is a kind of outward application made of Mustard-seed to draw the Skin red.

312. *Summities*, are the Tops or Umbles of any Herb or Plant.

313. *Systole*, and *Diastole*, they are the double motion of the Pulse: when the Arteries are extended by the blood issuing out of the Heart, whereby they smight the fingers of him that feels; this motion is called *Diastole*: but when the Artery falls, contracts its self, or sinks from under the Fingers; this motion is called *Systole*.

314. *Separation*, is the dividing of things Heterogeneous: chiefly used to separate Oyl from Water; it is done by a Glass Funnel, having a very narrow Orifice in the bottom.

315. *Sacculus*, is a Sack or Bag, sometimes it signifies a Quilt of Aromaticks.

316. *Separatorium*, the separating Funnel, commonly of Glass.

317. *Setaceum*, is a Hair Sieve for the making of Pouders. Also the Seton in the Neck.

318. *Spatula*, a thing to stir or spread Oynments, Plaisters, &c.

319. *Seal Hermetick*, is to shut up the mouth of a Glass by Fire.

320. *Stratifying*, is to lay *stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

321. *Saponea*, is a Linctus made of sweet Almonds.

322. *Sief*, is properly a dry Collyrium or Medicine for sore Eyes.

323. *Smegma odoratum*, sweet Venice Soap, mixed with sweet pouders and Rose-water.

324. *Species*, in Shops are Pouders for compound Electuaries, Morfels, Pills, &c.

325. *Suppositorium*, is a solid Medicine, round and pointed, of about a Fingers length, to be put up the Fundament.

326. *Sudorifick*, is a Medicine which causeth Sweat.

327. *Scarrification*, is the cutting of the Skin, that it may bleed into a Cupping-Glass.

328. *Spi-*



328. *Spiritus aconsticos*, that Spirit in the Brain which gives the Sense of Hearing.

329. *Sternon*, the Breast Bone, or Gristle hanging over the Navel.

330. *Sphincters*, the Muscles which shut the Mouth, Bladder and Anus.

331. *Stupifying*, that which benumbs or takes away the sense of feeling, as Narcoticks.

332. *Sympathy*, a hurt or help by consent of other parts or things.

333. *Spinal Marrow*, the Marrow of the Back-bone.

334. *Sutures*, the seams of the Head, where the parts of the Skull are joynd together.

335. *Saphena*, a Vein of the Leg or Foot, commonly opened in Women.

336. *Sal prunelle*, Salt-Peter, or Niter purified with Brimstone.

337. *Sphacelus*, when the Fleth and Bone of any part are perfectly dead.

338. *Suppuration*, when the matter of an Apostem is brought to ripeness.

339. *Solution of Continuity* or *Unity*, is all sorts of

Wounds and Ulcers.

340. *Sediment*, the settling and dregs of Urine, or of any other Liquor.

341. *Sincere Excrements*, such as are voided without the mixture of any other thing.

342. *Suffusion*, a shedding abroad of humors, principally in the Eye.

343. *Seton*, is an hole made in the Skin, and a Skein of Silk drawn through, and kept in.

344. *Specifick quality*, is a peculiar hidden property, not springing from the first qualities.

345. *Tartarum*, is the Lees of Wine; some call it Argal.

346. *Tinctura*, is the Sulphur and Spirit of a Medicine, extracted with a proper Menstruum.

347. *Tragea*, *Tragma*, is a powder of simple Spices and Sugar.

348. *Traumatica*, are such inward Vulneraries as help the consolidation of wounds.

349. *Tabula*, square kind of Lozenges: See *Morsuli*, Sect. 211.

350. *Tro-*

350. *Troches*, are made of Species or Pouders with Gum Tragacanth; and if to last longer into Balls, as *Trochisci sublinguare*, Troches to be held under the Tongue, to dissolve and fall from the Throat, upon the Lungs.

351. *Torrify*, is to roast or stir a Medicine in an Iron Pan at the Fire, till it is parched, as Rhubarb.

352. *Tegula*, a Tile, or square Marble Stone in form of a Tile.

353. *Torcular*, a Press, the same with *Præsum* at Sect. 253.

354. *Tritorium*, a separating Funnel made of Glass.

355. *Turiones*, the tender tops of Trees which grow every year.

356. *Testa*, it is an Egg-shell.

357. *Transpiration*, the passage of Vapours & Sweat through the Pores of the Skin.

358. *Trepan* and *Trefine*, Instruments of Chirurgery, to bore a hole in the Skull.

359. *Tunicles*, little Coats, or Skins, of which the Eye,

and several other parts are constituted.

360. *Topicks*, or *Topical Medicines*, are such as are only applied outwardly.

361. *Tunica retiformis*, the Net-like Coat or Tunicle.

362. *Thorax*, the middle Ventricle or Chest.

363. *Tartarous matter*, something which is congealed like hardned Lees of Wine.

364. *Vesicans*, is a Topick Medicine, which Plaster-wise raises Blisters; it is the mildest Pyrotick.

365. *Vitrification*, is the bringing of a Calcined matter into Glass.

366. *Volatile*, is a Medicine which flies away in the Fire, or from heat.

367. *Viscum*, is Bird-lime or Mistleto, always green.

368. *Vulnerarium*, an External Wound Medicine.

369. *Uretica*, are the same with Diureticks or such as provoke Urine.

370. *Villi*, are the Veins or Fibres of an herb or plant.

371. *Umbella*, Tops or Umbles in Plants, like Birds-Nests.

372. *Usnea*, Moss on Trees

or

or Boughs; but more properly Moss on Bones or Skulls.

373. *Vinum Medicatum*, Infusions made in Wine.

374. *Unguentum*, a fat Topick Medicine, harder than a Balsam, softer than a Plaster.

375. *Volatilize*, is to make thing Volatile, or fly away.

376. *Vertebra*, the turning Bones of the whole Back, through which the Marrow runs.

377. *Ventricles* of the Brain, the hollownesses of the Skull, where the Brain lies.

378. *Vital Faculty*, the life of the Heart, which causes breathing and beating of the Pulse.

379. *Visive Nerves*, Optick Nerves: The Nerves or Sinews, by which the Objects of Sight are carried into the Brain, to the Imagination or Common Sense.

380. *Visive Spirits*, those Spirits in the Optick Nerves and Brain by which we see.

381. *Vitrious Humor*, a moisture like melted Glass, which helps to constitute the Eye.

382. *Uvea Tunica*, a Coat of the Eye, resembling the Skin of a Grape, whence it is named.

383. *Voluntary Faculty*, that power of our bodies, by which we do as we please, as speak, run, go, write, &c. *Involuntary* is that which we cannot help, as beating of the Pulse, digestion in the Stomach, &c.

384. *Uvula*, *columna*, that part near the Throat, commonly called the Pallat of the mouth.

385. *Vehiculum*, or *Vehicle*, a body serving to convey a Medicine in, down the Throat.

386. *Vermicular Pulse*, that which is Worm-like; it is so called when it is weak, and lifts up it self unequally, sometimes more, sometimes less, like the creeping of a Caterpillar.

387. *Ureters*, certain long Pipes or Passages, which bring the Urine from the Reins to the Bladder.

388. *Viscous*, that which is glutinous, clammy, and

reaping like Bird-Lime.

389. *Venery*, *Lechery*,  
or the immoderate desire  
or exercise of Libidinous  
acts.

390. *Watery Humor*, a  
certain Liquor or Juyce go-

ing to the Constitution of  
the Eye.

391. *Xenetibon*, is an  
Amulet to hang about the  
Neck to preserve from Dis-  
eases, and also to cure them.

---

*Libri Primi* FINIS.

---

*Doron Medicum.*

A SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

New London Dispensatory.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CHAP. I.

Of WATERS Distilled.

I. **A**qua Antepileptica Maxii; A water against the Falling-Sickness. *ness; to the Water add the salt of the feces, also ℥ss of Salt of Mans Skull.*

Rx Juices of black Cherries, of Tile-flowers, of Lavender, of Rosemary, of Male Peony, Leaves and Roots, of Lilly Convallies, A. lb ss: Mistletoe of the Oak, M. J. Vinegar of Squills, ℔i: Castoreum ℥ii, live Swallows, N<sup>o</sup> xii, digest in B. M. in a Glass Alembick, with a very gentle heat for 3 days; then with a moderate fire distil to dry-

The Title shews the Virtues, besides which it is a most incomparable thing against most other Diseases of the Brain and Eyes, chiefly Blindness. Dose ab ʒj ad ii.

2. Aqua florum Cyani, Waters of blew bottle Flowers.

Rx Flowers of Blew-bottles with their Cups; bruise them, and digest two days in Snow-



Snow-water, then distil in B. M.

It is said to be a wonderful Water for the Eyes and their Diseases, as Inflammations, Soreness, Dimness, and the like: it preserves the Sight, and therefore is special good for old people: drop it into the Eyes Morning, Noon and Night.

3. *Aqua Cardiaca*, The Cordial-Water.

Rx *Angelica*, p. ij. *Bawm*, *Carduus*, A. p. j. bruise all and digest 16 days in *Horse-dung*, then distil in an *Alembick* or *Common Still*: to the distilled Water add the Salt of the feces, it augments the Virtues and preserves it.

It is cordial, opens, and attenuates; and is to be used as a Vehicle for other things especially in those Diseases, for which these Herbs are proper, as Measles, Small-pox, all malign and pestilential Feavers, and where sweating is required.

4. *Aqua Papaveris*, Poppy-water.

Rx Green Popies as many as you please, distil them as before: you may make the

Waters both from Flowers and Herbs.

It is a good Vehicle to convey both Anodynes and Sudorifics in, giving from ʒj ad ij or ʒiij at a time; as also such things as stop Vomiting, and Coughs, and abate Feavers.

5. *Aqua Hedyosmi*, Mint Water.

Rx Mint a sufficient quantity, and distil it, as at sect. 3. above.

It is a good Vehicle to convey all pectorals in, as also such things as strengthen the Stomach, and stop Vomiting.

6. *Aqua Rosarum Damascenarum*, Damask Rose-water.

Rx Damask Roses a sufficient quantity without bruising; distil in a common still. Or being condited with Salt, distil in an Alembick with its refrigeratory; see lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 36, 37, &c.

It is cordial, and a good Vehicle, to convey any Cephalick Medicine in, against the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepsie, or such like.

7. *Aqua de stercore Bovis*, Dd All.

all Flower-Water, or Water Ox-dung Compound.

Rx Ox-dung, Sperm of Frogs, *A.* mix and distil in a Glass Alembick, in *B. M.* to dryness.

It is good to ease pain of the Gout, Linnen Cloths being dipt therein, and often applyed to the part.

8. *Aqua Scorbatica Composita*, A Compound Scorbatick Water.

Rx Roots of Horse Radishes, and of Garden Radishes, bruised, *A.* lbij, juyces of Scurvy-grass, Water-creffes, Brooklime, Mint, Broom, Fumitory, Taragon, *A.* lbs, mix, macerate them two days; and in *B. M.* distil to dryness, impregnating the Water with the Salt of the Faces.

It is an excellent thing against the Scurvy in a cold Constitution; opens all Obstructions of the middle and inferior Ventracles: Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij or iij, every Morning mixt with juyce of Oranges.

9. *Aqua Regina Hungarica*, The Queen of Hungaries Water.

Rx Choise Rosemary-flow-

ers lbvj. *S. V.* rectified lbix; put all into a large Glass Carbit with a straight Neck, cover it with its Head, and lute well the Juncures and the Receiver: digest all night, and in a very gentle Sand heat distil. (Let not the heat be so great as to make the Head hot, which you may cover with a Linnen Cloth several times doubled, and dipt in cold Water, and redipping of it from time to time, to hasten the condensation of the Vapours:) continue the distillation, till you have drawn out lbvj. of Spirit, which will be choise, and repleat with the best and Volatile parts of the Flowers which keep by it self. Then continue the distillation to dryness, keeping the two Liquors a part, the first of which is much the strongest; the latter may serve for a new distillation.

This Water (or rather Spirit) is admirable against cold and moist Diseases of the Brain, the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Palsy, Diseases of the Nerve cold Rheumatisms, Cramp

Cramps, Convulsions, loss of Memory, Dullness, Sleepiness, Drowsiness, Deafness, Noises in the Ears, Dimness of the Sight, Coagulation of the Blood, pains of the Head caused of Flegm and other cold Humors. It prevails against the Tooth-ach, pains & weakness of the Stomach, Plurisy, want of Appetite, and Digestion, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Bowels, and Womb; preserves and revives the natural heat, restores the Faculties and Functions of the Body, even in old Age, insomuch, (that it is said) That scarcely any Remedy produces so many good Effects: give it inwardly a ʒj ad ʒij: In Wine or Cordial Water, you may Bath the Temples therewith; Snuff it up the Nostrils, &c.

10. *Aqua Antiscorbutica* Myssichti, Myssichts Scorbutick Water.

Rx Horse Radishes cut ʒij, Roots of Polypody ʒij, of Angelica, of Masterwort, Zedoary, A. ʒiiss. Rassing of Guaiacum, of Sassafras, Calamus aromaticus, Galangal the less, A. ʒj, Cardamoms the

less, Saffron, Fennel-seed, Barks of Tamarisk, and of Caper-Roots, A. ʒvj, cut, bruise, and infuse all in Malaga Wine ʒvj, digest in a warm place for eight days, shaking it once a day; afterwards add Waters of Watercresses, of Scurvy-grass, of the small stinging Nettle, of Pile-wort, of Money-wort, of Fumitory, A. ʒij, mix, and distil in B. M.

Myssicht commends it as a famous thing against the Scurvey; and many have commended it against Dropsies, and Gout, and against all cold and moist Diseases and Habits of the Body. Dose ʒij.

11. *Aqua Amaraci*, vel Geranij, Moschati, Water of Sweet-Marjoram or Muskcd Cranes-bill.

Rx Sweet-Marjoram, muskcd Cranes-bill, Bazil, A. q. s. draw off the Water, according to Art.

It corrects the coldness of the Brain, in Numbness, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, and the like; and is a good Vehicle to convey Cephalick things in for Men; it helps a weak Memory, strengthens

the Head, and excellently perfumes any thing.

12. *Aqua Anhaltina Schroderi*, The Anhaltine Water from Schroder.

Rx S. V. lbv. Turpentine lbss. Frankincense ʒj. Mastich, Cloves, Anthos, Nucifla, Cubebs, Cinnamon, A. ʒvj. Fennel-seeds, Bay-berries, A. ʒiv. Xyloaloes in Powder ʒiij. Saffron ʒijss. Powder and infuse or digest six days: then distil in a gentle B. M. hanging Musk gr. xvj. in the Beak of the Still.

It heats, dries, discusses, strengthens the Heart, Stomach and other Bowels, helps against Fainting and Swooning fits; it prevails against Catarrhs, Cramps, the running Gout, Palsy, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Megrim, Carus, Lethargy, Trembling, and other Diseases from cold causes, if the parts affected be rubbed well therewith, being most used outwardly.

13. *Aqua Cosmetica Mynsichti*, The Cosmetick Water of Mynsicht.

Rx White Frankincense, Sugar-candy, A. ʒij. white Hermodactis, Florence Or-

rice, Venice Borax, A. ʒj. Salt of Tartar, burnt Ivory, Camphir, A. ʒss. Flowers of white Lillies, white Water Lillies, white Garden Mal-lows, A. M. iij. Virgin Honey ʒiij. Goats Milk lbjv. Bean-flower-water, white Rose-water, A. lbjss. white Lilly-water, Solomon's Seal-water, A. lbj. mixt, and distil in B. M.

It is a good beautifier, takes away discolourings of the Skin by the Jaundice, Freckles, and other spots rendering it fair and smooth.

14. *Aqua Labdani Composita Barbetti*, Water of Labdanum.

Rx Labdanum ʒiij. Oyl of white Lillies ʒj. Cammin-seeds, roots of Parsley, of Radishes, Storax Calamita, and Liquid, red Myrrh, A. ʒv. Roman Nettle-seed ʒiv. Euphorbium, Cantharides, A. ʒj. Soutbernwood, Maidenhair, Mallows, Marjoram, A. M. j. Fountain Water lbvj. infuse two days and nights, then distil in B. M.

It was invented against shedding of the Hair and Baldness; and is a good Vehiculum



hiculum to give those things in, which provoke the Terms: if the sæces be distilled in a Circulary Fire, you will have a Balsam of great force in all cold Diseases.

15. *Aqua Cinnamomi Major*, Cinnamon-water.

Rt Cinnamon elect, only bruised  $\text{ʒij}$ . Bay-Salt  $\text{ʒij}$ . Rhenish-Wine or Sack,  $\text{ʒxxx}$ . digest some days; then put it into a Glass or Stone Cucurbit, place it in Sand, with a Glass-head and Receiver, and distil, so will you have a delicate clear Water, and very spirituous, which from time to time you must receive, and put out of your Receiver, that it might not be mingled with the gross Flegm, which will ascend at last of a whitish colour.

§ 1. Now here is to be noted, That the Bay-Salt is put into the Wine, that it might the more powerfully open the Body of the Cinnamon, for it communicates to the Water no peculiar Vertues. § 2. That this Water is only the spirituous part of the Wine, impregnated with the Volatile and Aromatick

Salt of Cinnamon. § 3. That you ought not to distil in a Cucurbit of Glazed Earth, lest the sharpness of the Cinnamon should so acuate the S.V. as to make it to corrode the Lead, and thereby alter the Vertues of the Water, by impregnating it with those of Saturn. § 4. It is an excellent Cordial and Stomack, revives the Spirits, strengthens the whole Body, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Child-bed. § 5. The more flegmatick part of this Water may be of use to make Syrup of Cinnamon withal, and indeed much more fit than common Water, because it contains some small matter of the S. V. in it, and also of the Volatile Salt of the Cinnamon, and so is fitter to open, penetrate and extract the Vertues of fresh Cinnamon, than other common Water. § 6. The Syrup is made by infusing new Cinnamon herein, then straining, and dissolving in it a sufficient quantity of Sugar, and so making it into a Syrup according to Art.

10. *Aqua Fortis Paracelsi*,  
Dd 3 The



The Silver dissolvent of *Paracelsus*.

℞ *Sal Niter, Vitriol, Alum*, ana. the which distil into *A. F.* put this Water again upon its Faces, and again distill it in a Glass. This is for the purification and dissolution of Silver; if you dissolve *Sal Armoniack* therein, it is for the dissolution of Gold.

§ 1. Take a Metal reduced into Leaves, and resolve it by these Waters into Water, then separate it by *B. M.* pour it on again, repeat this so often, till there be found an Oyl at the bottom, viz. of *Sol* or Gold, a spadicious or light red colour: Of *Luna*, or Silver, an Azure: Of *Mars* a red and very obscure: Of *Mercury* a white: Of *Saturn*, a livid wan, and leady: Of *Venus*, an absolute Green: Of *Jupiter*, a yellow colour. § 2. But yet note, That not all the Metals are thus reduced into Oyl, but such as have been afore prepared: As for example, *Mercury* is to be sublimed: *Saturn*, to be calcined: *Jupiter*, to be reverberated, or sublimed: *Mars*, to be re-

duced to a Crocus: *Venus* to be reduced into Flowers. As for *Sol* and *Luna*, they will easily submit themselves. § 3. The Metals being on this Wise reduced into a Liquid Substance; add afterwards to one part of this Oyl, two parts of new or fresh *Aqua fortis*, and being well shut in together in the best Glass, set it in Horse-dung for a month, then distill it wholly off with a gentle Fire, that the matter may be coagulated in the bottom, so if the *Aq. fortis* be distill'd in *B. M.* then you will find two Elements together; but all the Metals will not leave the same Elements behind: for *Sol* in *Balneo* leaves Earth and Water behind: *Luna* in *B.* the Elements of the Earth and Fire: *Mercury*, leaves the Fire behind, and the Earth and Water are Elevated: *Venus* leaves the Fire behind; and in a *Balneo*, the Earth and Water abides: *Saturn* leaves the Element of the Earth behind; and in a *Balneo*, the Fire and Water are to be had: *Jupiter* leaves the Air behind, and the Fire, Water, and Earth, are eleva-

ted

red therefrom. § 4. 'Tis therefore to be observed, That the Air affords a Body in *Jupiter*, and in no other Metal whatsoever, of the which although some part does also ascend together, and remains inseparably mixt with the other Elements, yet notwithstanding that, Air is not Corporeal, but is adherent, and concurrent with the others, and is inseparable from them. § 5. Note also, That the remainder which is the Corporeal Element, and remained in the bottom, must be reduced in a *Balneo* into an Oyl, with fresh *Aqua fortis*; so will this Element be perfected, which keep for one part. § 6. The rest separate thus: put them in Sand, and urge them gently; so first, the Water will come forth, then the Fire, which you will know by the colour. If the Earth and Water should have remained, the Water will ascend first, then the Earth. But if the Earth and Fire remained, then the Earth is elevated first, then the Fire. If the Water, Fire and Earth should be together, the

Water will ascend first, the Fire next, and lastly, the Earth. § 7. You are also to know thus much, that the corrosive nature of the *Aqua fortis*, is to be extracted, as we have described it in the Quintessences. *Paracelsi Archidox. lib. 2. de separatione Elementorum.*

17. *Aqua spiritus, & Oleum Nicotianæ*, Water, Spirit, and Oyl of Tobacco.

Rx Of the best Spanish Tobacco cut small ℥viij. Phlegm of Vitriol as much, then put them into a Glass Matraß, which cover with its Head: Digest in Sand for a day, fit to it a Receiver, and with a soft and small Fire, draw off about five Ounces of Liquor, which keep in a Viol by it self; what remains, put into an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one Luted, place it in a Furnace, and fit to it a large Receiver, luting close the Juncture, begin with a small Fire so will the Flegm come first: augment it by little and little, and the Spirits will come forth confusedly with a black Oyl; continue the Fire till no more comes; let the Vessels

cool, and unlute them; separate the Oyl from the Spirit, according to Art. Or, you may cast all that is in the Re-  
cipient, into a filter of brown Paper placed in a Glass Fun-  
nel, so will the watery and  
spirituous pass through, while  
the black and fetid Oyl re-  
mains behind. Out of the  
Caput Mortuum a fixt Al-  
kalious Salt may be drawn by  
Elixiviation, &c. but it will  
be small in quantity, scarcely  
3j. out of the ℥viij. of Tobac-  
co.

§ 1. The first Water kept  
apart in a Viol is a powerful  
Emetick, and may be given  
a ʒij ad ʒvj. in some conve-  
nient Vehicle: outwardly, it  
kills the Itch, Tettars, and  
Ring-worms, being gently  
rubbed with it. § 2. The  
Spirit is of the same Virtue,  
but ought to be given in a  
much smaller Dose. § 3.  
The black foetid Oyl is so  
great an Emetick, that ones  
Nose being held over a little  
Viol of it would cause Vom-  
iting, ʒss of it may be mixt  
with ʒj of Hogs Lard to a-  
point with against Itch, Tet-  
ters, &c. Lemery saith, That

he made a small Incision in  
the Skin of a Dogs Thigh,  
and thrusting in a small  
Tent dipt in this Oyl, the  
Dog immediately purged  
both upwards and down-  
wards, with much violence.  
§ 4. The fixt Salt is Su-  
dorifick, and may be given  
à gr. iv. and x. in a proper  
Vehicle.

18. *Aqua Hermetica Ho-  
ratij Augenij*, Augenius his  
Hermetick Water.

Rx Quick-silver ℥ iiij,  
Fountain-water lb iiij. mix  
them in a Matraß, with a  
very strait or narrow Orifice,  
then Seal it up very close  
with Hermes Seal or other-  
wise: digest in Horse-dung  
for 8 days, then take out the  
Matraß; and the Water dili-  
gently extract by Filtration,  
taking heed that no portion  
of the Quick-silver may go  
through, the Quick-silver  
keep for other uses; but let  
the Water be filtred again and  
kept for use.

It is given to Children for  
the Worms, which it kills  
and destroys effectually:  
Dose ab ʒj ss. ad ʒiij. In  
Summer-time it may be gi-

ven cold; in cold seasons, warm.

19. *Aqua Cephalica Reipensis*, The Head-water of Reipensis.

R Flowers of Lillies of the Valley, M. iiij. of Sage, Arabian *Stachas*, A. M. j. Flowers of Borrage, Clove-gilliflowers, A. M. ss. Bawm, M. j. ss. Infuse all in S. V. liiv. spirit of Juniper lbij. spirit of black Cherries lbj. for fourteen days; then express and strain: in the strained Liquor infuse Castoreum 3j. Species *Diambre*, *Diamoschu*, *pleres archonticon*, A. 3ij. Nutmegs 3ij, the true Clove 3iv. macerate for a month, then distil in Ashes.

It prevails against almost all internal cold Diseases of the Head, as Carus, Coma, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsions, Palsies and Head-achs, proceeding from cold. Dose ab 3ss ad 3iss or 3ij. Morning and Night: upon any illness of the Stomach, it may be taken any time of the day.

20. *Aqua Benedicta Serpenti Mynsichti*, Mynsicht's Blessed Water of Time.

R Mother of Time when it is in flower, gathered early in the Morning, before the rising of the Sun, and in the decrease of the Moon 3viii. Roman Camomil 3ii. Savory, Garden-Time, A 3i. infuse all in the best Rhenish Wine lbviii. digest for some days: after let them be distilled: in the Liquor distilled, again infuse Mother of Time in the flowering 3viii. Cassia Lignea 3i. Wood of Aloes: Mace, of each 3ss. let the particulars be cut very small and gently bruised; digested, and at last distilled by an Alembick in B. M.

In all Catarrhs and De-fluxions of Rhume it is an admirable thing, and is very profitable against most cold and moist Diseases of the Head. It Corroborates the Brain, Ventricle, and warms all the Intestines too much cooled: It excites an Appetite, provokes Urine, expels the Stone, and gives ease in the most vehement Pains of the Chollick. It dissipates Wind in the Bowels and Hypochonders, and gives ease in the most exquisite Torments.

It



It stops Vomiting, provokes the Terms, hastens and facilitates the Birth and After-birth; and casts forth the dead Child. It dissolves coagulated Blood; and is a good thing in old Age for such as are troubled with shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing; straightness of the Passages, &c. Dose ab ʒss ad ʒj or ij. Myrsicht made his *Sal Tartari Emeticum* in cap. 10. sect. 7. of this Book for the most part with this Water.

21. *Aqua Antepileptica Untzeri*, The Antepileptick Water of Untzer.

Rx the best Hungarian *Vitriol*, calcin'd and beaten into powder ℥iij, filings of Man's Skull kill'd by a violent Death, Elks Hoof, *viscus quercinus*, Peony-seeds, gathered in a good time, A. ʒii, put all these being bruised, into a strong Retort well luted; affuse so much S. V. as may imbibe the matter, so as to make a Mass. Then affix a Recipient very large, whose joyn't close well; distil, first with a gentle fire, afterwards increase it by degrees to the height, till

no more spirits will come over. The distilled Liquor diligently rectify in B. M. and weigh how much you have got; to every pound of which add recent *Castoreum*, species *Diambre*, A. ʒss. Venice Treacle ʒiv, all being confused and grossly mixed, put them into a Glass Cueurbit, and in B. M. distil a spirit, which shall have Colour or Tincture of the infused things. To this Spirit add salt of Peony ʒii, Volatile salt of Amber ʒiss, Liquor of Coral and Pearls, A. ʒii, Oyl of white Amber rectified ʒi, Oyl of Sage ʒii, Oyl of Angelica ʒss, mix them, digest all for a Month in a Viol Hermetically sealed, so long, till they are well united, then reserve the whole for use.

The Title shews the Intention, for which it is a most excellent thing, and indeed against all cold, moist, and droulie Diseases of the Head and Nerves: The Dose one Spoonful in the Fit, in Peony-water, and after to be continued for nine days: one Spoonful is said to be the



the largest Dose.

22. *Aqua Antepileptica*  
*Brundinum Vulgaris*, The  
common Antepileptick-Wa-  
ter of Swallows, from Hor-  
tine.

Rx Swallows cleansed parts  
x. Flowers of Lilly Convally  
parts iij. Flowers of Bag-  
loss, Borrage, Lavender, A.  
part j. Cloves, Mace, Cin-  
namon, Cubebr, A 3j, boyl  
them in thin Wine, then distil,  
adding the Salt of the Feces.

'Tis an approved thing  
against the Falling Sickness,  
whether in old or young:  
but it is most commonly  
given to Children, ab 3fs, ad  
3j, as Age requires: Let it  
be given for a Month toge-  
ther, and afterwards every  
New and Change of the  
Moon: If *Anacardiums* 3j,  
be added, the Recipe will be  
never the worse.

23. *Aqua Errbina Rei-  
nesh*, Reineshius his Liquid  
Erhines.

Rx Roots of the wild Cuen-  
ner, of Pellitory of Spain,  
A. 3iij, of Lilly Convally, of  
Ireer or Orrice, Seeds of Ni-  
gella, A. 3j, white Hellebor  
3fs, Castor 3j, Mace 3fs;

distilled Waters of Pimpernel,  
of Tobacco, A. 3iij, of Marjo-  
ram, of Penny-royal, A. 3fs,  
spirit of Wine 3j, mix, digest,  
express and filter; adding at  
last, if you so please a little  
Musk.

It is an admirable thing to  
purge the Head, being drawn  
up the Nostrils, for it evacu-  
ates it of a great quantity of  
thin, cold, and pituitous  
humors.

24. *Aqua Febrifuga Myn-  
sichti*, Mynsicht his Water a-  
gainst Feavers.

Rx the Febrifuge species of  
Mynsicht (which see in our  
Pharmacopœia) Century the  
last, *Carduus Benedictus*,  
Sinkfoil, Wormwood, of each  
3iij, digest in Goats Milk,  
and distil in sand, cobobating  
thrice.

It is powerful against all  
Tertians and Quartans, be-  
ing given either in the Fit, or  
early in the Morning; Uni-  
versals being before-hand  
premised: Dose is from 3j,  
ad iij.

25. *Aqua Hysterica Myn-  
sichti*, Mynsicht his Water a-  
gainst Fits.

Rx Elder-berries dried.  
3iij,

℥iij. Roots of Bryony, of White  
 Dictamy, of Peony, Zedoary,  
 ana, ℥i. Mistletoe of the Oak,  
 Cassia Lignea, red Myrrh,  
 the lesser Cardamoms, best  
 Saffron, choice Castoreum, A.  
 ℥ls. seeds of Agnus Ca-  
 stus, Cumin, Dacus, of Rue,  
 A. ℥iiii. Pasque Flowers, or  
 Flowers of Crowfoot, ℥ii.  
 cut and bruise, and infuse in  
 Mallago - Sack lbvi. digest  
 14 days, then add Waters of  
 Mugwort, of Motherwort, of  
 Pennyroyal, of Bawm, of Nep,  
 A. lbj. mix, and distil by a  
 B. M.

This Water (saith Myn-  
 sight) is most healing in all  
 the most dangerous suffoca-  
 tions of the Womb, or Fits  
 of the Mother, and in many  
 other very grievous and ve-  
 hement effects thereof; it al-  
 leviate and cures the Symp-  
 toms thence arising. You  
 may give of it in the Parox-  
 ism it self from two spoon-  
 fuls to three, mixt with Myn-  
 sight his species *Dia jovis* ℥j.

26. *Aqua Antonij Galli*  
*ad Antiquos dolores Luis Ve-*  
*neres.* The Water of Anthony  
 Gault, for easing old Pains  
 proceeding from the Pox.

Rx Gum Lacca, Aloes  
 washed in Myrtle Water, A.  
 ℥ls. Roots of Ellecampane,  
 Leaves of Scordium, of Car-  
 datus Benedictus of Ivy, A.  
 M. j. Infuse all in a sufficient  
 quantity of Aqua Vite, in a  
 Glass Vessel well closed: di-  
 gest in Horse-dung for forty  
 days: then decant the Water,  
 to which add Precipitate ℥j.  
 Crystals in powder ℥ij. Infuse  
 again in the same Liquor, di-  
 gesting in Horse-dung, as a-  
 foresaid, for other forty days,  
 then take it forth and decant  
 the Water.

This Water is estimated  
 by the Author thereof and  
 some others, to be an admi-  
 rable Remedy against all in-  
 veterate and old pains what-  
 soever, proceeding from  
 what cause soever, chiefly  
 the French Pox, it ought to  
 be given only to 10 or 12  
 drops for a Dose, the which  
 you may mix with Betony,  
 Borrage, or other such like  
 Water. It is much to be  
 doubted whether the Recipe  
 has not been formerly false  
 Transcribed, and so from  
 thence false Printed; for  
 most Artists and Men of Un-  
 derstanding,

understanding, think that in place of the Precipitate Corrosive sublimate ought to be substituted.

27. *Aqua ad Oculorum* *Opusculi & Suffusiones*: Horace his Water against Clouds and Cataracts of the Eyes.

R Honey of Roses ʒx. a Sheep or Weathers Gall ʒiv. Sarcocol ʒij ss. Juices of Celandine and Fennel, A. ʒij. Eye-bright M ij. Rue P j. Comphir ʒij. Sagapenum ʒj. mix and distil, cobobating three times.

You have a Water of a most admirable use for all Eyes which are dim, dull, cloudy, or have Cataracts breeding in them: you may at first bathe the Eye-lids therewith, the Eyes being closed; but afterwards you are to drop it into them four or five times a day: some have received Cure from it, as if it had been miraculous. This following comforts and restores the sight much, the Eyes being often washed therewith. R white Wine ʒviij. new white Bread ʒlv. Cloves, Juice of Fennel, Ce-

landine and Squills, A. ʒss. mix, and distil therefrom ʒbv.

28. *Aqua Magna seu Magnus Liquor Fioravanti*: Magno Liquore of Fioravanti.

R rectified Spirit of Wine ʒxxx. of the best rectified Oyl of Juniper-berries ʒbij. Rosemary-flowers ʒbij. Rosemary-leaves, Sage, Rue, Betony, Tarrow, Comfrey-roots, Tamarisk-Bark, Viticella, A. M. j. Hypericon with Seeds ʒbij. Juice of the Fruit of Balsamina, Balsamum Nervinum Schroderi, A. ʒbij. Olibanum, Bdellium, A. ʒx. Aloes, Frankincense, Wax, Pine-Rosin, A. ʒviij. Lignum Aloes ʒvj. Sarcocol, Sanguis Draconis, Mastich, Galangal, Cloves, Nutmegs, Spikenard, Saffron, Old Mithridate, Old Venice Treacle, A. ʒliij. Musk ʒj. Let all (except the Juice of the Fruit of Balsamina, the Musk, and the Balsamum Nervinum) be digested in a large glass Matraass, with a very gentle heat in B. M. for 30 or 40 days; then decant off the clear Liquor, to which add the

the said Juice, Balsam and Musk aforesaid, digest again with a gentle heat for ten days, then keep it for use.

It is an admirable thing against the Plague, for which it was principally designed, and against all manner of Pestilential Feavers. The Author saith, the older it is, the better it is, and that it cureth the Dropsie, being given every Morning ʒss, with Syrup of Roses Solative ʒj. for forty days together, the which he proved. It heals and cures wounded and cut Veins, Nerves and Bones, if they be dressed with this, and the parts be close joyned and stayed together, it cures in short time without alteration. It helps the white Scall, if you bath herewith, as also coldness of the Head and Catarrhs, using it at night going to Bed: the Stomach bathed therewith is strengthened thereby, by which is caused perfect digestion: it also provokes Urine, and kills Worms. If you desire it of a more Oily body, leave out the rectified S. V.

and take so much Oyl Olive and old Hogs Land tils and let your digestion and boyling be accordingly, which seems to be according to the mind of the Author.

29. *Aqua Vita Fioravanti*, Fioravants Water of Life.

Rx Nuttæ or Nutmegs, sweet Fennel - seeds, Cloves, Ginger, Spicknard, Benjamin, A. ʒj. mix, bruiſe them groſſy, and digest in S. V. ltvj. for a week, then distill in B. M. till there is a change of the Colour.

It is a good thing to be given in Pestilential times, and to be taken every Morning fasting ad ʒj. or more, in a Glas of Canary.

30. *Aqua ad Pestem Fioravanti*, Fioravants Water against the Plague.

Rx fine Bole, Valerian, Zedoary, red Myrrh, round Birthwort, Calamus aromaticus, Diptamnus albus, Masterwort, Cumpbir, A. ʒss. Aloes, Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, A. ʒij. bruiſe the particulars, and digest in ltv. of the Quintessences or Potestates of the Sassafras in a Glass Vessel



Vessel for 24 hours; then add  
it is of the best Mallago-  
Wine lbv. and keep them in a  
Glass Vessel close stoppt for  
use.

This is used to preserve  
from the Plague, and to be  
taken in Pestilential times ad  
ʒij. In the Morning fasting.  
It also expells the Pestilential  
Poyson when received.

31. *Aqua Imperialis Fioravanti*, The Imperial Water  
of Fioravanti.

R *Sal-Gem*, *Rach-Alum*,  
*Brimstone*, A. lbij. *Borax* ʒx.  
*Spirit of Vinegar* ʒiv. *Pearl*  
and *Coral* prepared, A. ʒij.  
put all into a Courd with its  
Head and Receiver, and give  
Fire according to Art, and  
at last will come forth a white  
water like Milk, the which  
after it hath stood a while will  
grow clear.

The Teeth being black,  
rusty, and full of filth, and  
the Gums being putrified or  
corrupted, this water present-  
ly cleanses and heals. It helps  
Ulcers in the Mouth, incar-  
nates the Gums, makes the  
Teeth white, and causeth a  
sweet breath, if the ill scent of  
it did arise from any of the  
aforesaid causes.

32. *Aqua Vita aurea*  
*Langij*, The Golden Water  
of Life of Langius.

R *Old Wine* lbij. *Flowers*  
of *Lilly Convally*, as many as  
can be well digested therein,  
digest 8 days, then distil in  
B. M. with a very gentle fire.  
Then mix with the aforesaid  
water, water of black Cherries  
lbiss. to which add *Lavender-*  
*flowers*, M jss. *Rosemary-*  
*flowers* M j. *Cloves* ʒj. *Mace*  
ʒij. *Squills* prepared ʒij. white  
*Dittany*, *Mistletoe* of the Oak,  
*Peony-Roots*, A. ʒij. *Cubebs*  
ʒjss. cut them which are to  
be cut, and bruise them which  
are to be bruised, and in Bal.  
*Vaporesa* distil with three Co-  
hobations, keeping the water  
close stoppt for use.

It is designed against Dis-  
eases of the Head and Brain,  
as Epilepsies, Apoplexies,  
Convulsions, Palsies, & other  
cold Diseases of those parts.  
Dose ab ʒss. ad ʒj. in the  
Morning fasting, in Worm-  
wood Wine.

33. *Aqua Virtutum Rei-*  
*nesij*, *Reinesius* his Water of  
Virtue.

R *Orrice-roots* ʒij. roots of  
*Cyprus*, *Zedoary*, A. ʒvj.  
out-



outward Citron-rinds,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, Saffron, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Cloves  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Mastich, Lignum Rhodium, Tellow Sanders, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. both sorts of Carduus, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Calamus Aromaticus, Bawm, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Mother of Time, the four Cordial Flowers, A.M. ss. Clove-gilliflowers, Lavender, Sage, A. M. j. young Hogs hearts N<sup>o</sup> 3. best Rhenish Wine or Canary  $\mathfrak{t}$ iv. Spirit of Wine  $\mathfrak{t}$ ij. digest and distil in B.M. according to Art.

This is a good Cephalick, Stomack, Hysterick and Carminative, prevails against the Cholick and all internal Pains proceeding of Wind: it is a great Cordial, and may be given in Faintings and Swoonings ab  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. It has all the Virtues of the Herbs of which it is made.

34. *Aqua Apoplectica & Hysterica*, an Apoplectick and Hysterick water.

Rx Cinnamon  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, Zedoary,

grains of Paradise, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ v. Citron-Peels, Orange-Peels, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Spicknard, Castoreum, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ v.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Endive, Pennyroyal, Scordium, Bawm, Mint, Southernwood, Mother-wort, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Sage  $\mathfrak{z}$ viii. Marjoram  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. fresh Rosemary-tops  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. Rhenish Wine the best  $\mathfrak{t}$ xxv. mix, digest and distill in B.M.

The Title shews the Virtues, for which it is no meaning: This water was accounted among the Secrets of Jacob Martin for an Apoplexy: It cures fits of the Mother, expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms, and expels both Birth and After-birth. Dose ab  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ i ss. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. in Rhenish-wine sweetned.

Here is to be noted, That the *Aqua Coelestis* described in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 21. is the *Aqua vitæ* Matthioli, so often commemorated in other Authors.

## CHAP. II.

## Of SPIRITS.

**S**piritus Cardiacus, The  
Cordial Spirit.

*R* Angelica, Balm, La-  
vender, Rosemary, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.  
*R*ue, Carduus, Scordium,  
Sage, yellow of the Limon  
and Orange Peel, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Ze-  
dary, Gentian, Tormentil,  
Virginian Snakeroot, Contra-  
verna, roundish Birthwort,  
*A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. *S. V.*  $\mathfrak{lb}$ xl. digest all  
twenty days, then, in an Alem-  
bick, separate the first  $\mathfrak{lb}$ x. of  
spirit; and draw off the re-  
mainder for a Cordial water.

It is a notable restorer of  
such as are in Consumptions,  
curing most Diseases of the  
Head and Nerves, coming of  
Cold. It resists all Poyson,  
and the Plague, comforts the  
Heart, and is profitable in all  
putrid and malign Feavers.  
It is Diaphoretick, and may  
be taken at all times, especi-  
ally in Faintings and Swoon-  
ings: Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$ i.

2. *Spiritus Analepticus*,  
The Restorative Spirit.

*R* Cinnamon, Nutmegs,  
Mace, Cloves, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. Gin-  
ger  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. *S. V.*  $\mathfrak{lb}$ xij. digest all for  
twenty days (adding a little  
salt of Tartar) then separate  
the spirit in an Alembick, ac-  
cording to Art.

It is good against Swoon-  
ing, Frensy, Madness, Apo-  
plexy, Epilepsy, and Green-  
sickness: It cures Hecticks,  
Phthificks, Consumptions, &c.  
cheering the Heart and re-  
storing Nature and the wa-  
sted Humidity: It cures  
Feavers, and comforts all  
the Spirits Natural, Vital,  
and Animal: Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. *ad*  
 $\mathfrak{vii}$ . alone, or in some pro-  
per Vehicle.

3. *Spiritus Carminativus*,  
The Spirit expelling Wind.

*R* Aniseeds, Carraways, Car-  
damoms, Grains of Paradise,  
*A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. Juniper-berries  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii.  
Bay Berries  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. *S. V.*  $\mathfrak{lb}$ x. bruise  
all, digest twenty days, then  
separate the spirit in an Alem-  
bick, according to Art.

E e

In

In the Chollick nothing is more powerful; for it dissolves all cold and glutinous Flatulencies or Winds; it breaks the Stone and expels it, whether in the Reins or Bladder. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\text{ʒiii. ad } \text{ʒvi.}$  in *aquis Morbo appropriatis.*

4. *Spiritus Hedyosmi*, Spirit of Mint.

$\text{R}$  *Mint* dried  $\text{ʒxii.}$  (or  $\text{ʒviii.}$  if you add seeds of *Annis* and Poppy, *A. ʒii.*) Spirit of Wine, or the Queen of Hungaria's Water  $\text{lbvi.}$  digest twenty days, then separate the Spirit.

The Title shews the Virtues, for what more stops Vomiting than Mint? It is most excellent also in the Cholick, Swooning-fits, Heart-qualms, Watchings, Troublesom Feavers, Pleurifies, Dysenteria's and the like: Dose (in poppy-water)  $\text{ab } \text{ʒi. ab } \text{ʒii.}$

5. *Spiritus Absinthii*, Spirit of Wormwood.

$\text{R}$  Wormwood  $\text{ʒiv.}$  Ginger, Pepper, Roots of Masterwort, *A. ʒi.* Spirit of Wine  $\text{lbv.}$  after twenty days digestion (being grossly bruised) separate the Spirit.

It resists Putrefaction, poison, and Plague; it strengthens the Head, Brain, Stomach and Heart; helps in the Apoplexia, Epilepsia, and Vertigo; it eases the Tooth-ach, provokes the Terms, and is good against Asthma's and Phthisicks: Dose  $\text{ad } \text{ʒii.}$

6. *Spiritus Anodynus*, Spirit easing pain.

$\text{R}$  Thebian Opium, Sa of Tartar, *A. ʒiii.* juice of Henbane dried, Camphor,  $\text{ʒiss.}$  Spirit of Wine  $\text{lbv.}$  mix all, and circulate for twenty days in B. M. or sand, then separate the Spirit.

Its Use is in all vehement and inveterate pains and de fluxions in any part of the Body, Member or Joynt, where it eminently gives ease, and stops the Fluxion: it also wonderfully eases pains in the Teeth: Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\text{ʒi ad } \text{iii.}$  in *Aqua Papaveris*, mixed with the Analeptick Spirit, or, the like.

7. *Spiritus Hystericus*, The Hysterick, or Spirit against Fits.

$\text{R}$  Featherfew, Mugwort, Savin, Basil, Masterwort, Tansy, Lavender, Penny-royal

A. M. i. Roots of Elecampane, Jalap, Briony, Myrrh, Orange-peels, A.  $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$ . Spirit of Wine  $\text{℔} \text{xxvi}$ . let all be bruised, mixed, and digested for twenty days, then separate the Spirit, according to Art.

It provokes the Terms, suppresses the Fits of the Mother, expels Wind, and eases all Hyfterick pains. It also causes easy delivery to Women in Travel. Give it in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed  $\text{ad } \text{℥} \text{ss ad } \text{℥} \text{ii}$ .

8. Spiritus ex tribus, Spirit of three things.

$\text{℞}$  Spiritus Analepticu camphorated  $\text{℥} \text{v}$ . rectified Spirit of Tartar  $\text{℥} \text{iii}$ . Oyl of Vitriol  $\text{℥} \text{i}$ . mix, circulate for a Month, then use it.

It sweats stoutly, resists putrefaction, malign Feavers, and the Plague: Dose  $\text{ad } \text{℥} \text{i}$ .

9. Spiritus Mellis Acidus, The Acid Spirit of Hony.

$\text{℞}$  Hony  $\text{℔} \text{i}$ . Salt  $\text{℔} \text{ss}$ . mix them, and distil gradually by a Retort: There will come first a white Water, then a yellow Spirit and Oyl, rectify them.

The white Water and yel-

low Spirit, cure the Pin and Web; cause Hair to grow, and serve to extract the Tincture of Coral. Inwardly they open Obstructions, expel Urine, and break the Stone. The Oyl if circulated with perfectly dephlegmated Spirit of Juniper-berries for some days, and then separated, it cures the Gout, and is good against eating Ulcers, and Gun-shot Wounds.

10. Spiritus Mellis Ardens, Inflamable Spirit of Honey.

$\text{℞}$  Honey  $\text{℔} \text{vi}$ . Water  $\text{℔} \text{xxiii}$ . dissolve the Honey in the Water, and with Yest, Tartar, or Lawen, cause the Liquour to ferment after which in a Glass Alembick, or Copper Vesica tin'd within, draw forth the Spirit (in all respects) as you draw forth the Spirit of Wine, which if you please you may in the same manner, rectify.

The Virtues are the same with Spirit of Wine, but it is much more restorative: it comforts the Hearr, revives the Spirits, is good against Contagion, and poysonous Infections: You may put it to



all uses to which you put S.V. and give it inwardly in the same Dose. You may also use it as a Menstruum to make Tinctures and Extracts withal, being much superior to many others, especially if tartariz'd, according to Art: If well drawn, you cannot discern it from the best Spirit of Wine.

II. *Spiritus Vitrioli Epilepticus* Fabri, Faber's Epileptic Spirit of Vitriol.

R Vitriol, pure Niter, ana. put them into a well Luted Retort, and place them in a fit furnace, for distilling A. F. close the Joyns of the Still and Receiver well, to keep in the Spirit; draw off the A. F. and while the Receiver is yet red, with the spirits of the A. F. suddenly change it, and with great industry joyn it to another Retort, half filled with Vitriol well dried and powdered: Lute the Joyns, and distill, as for Spirit of Vitriol (for such it is) which will arise in white Fumes, which spirit meeting in the Recipient with the A. F. or red spirit of Niter, fix themselves with a great Noise, and as it were

with many Clouds flying about the void space of the Receiver, which at length resolve into a blew and green water very heavy. Then let this water rest for some days in its Recipient close stopped, and digest it in a warm Balneo, to putrify for a whole month; at last distill it per cineres with a very gentle Fire, so have you, in the first Distillation, the blew and green spirit of Vitriol, falling down in blew and green drops; these ceasing, change the Receiver, keeping this Spirit in a Glass close stop'd for use. What remains is A. F. which may be reserved for the cure of Fistula's and malign Ulcers, being 3 or 4 times rectified.

It is an Arcanum in the Epilepsy, performing the Cure *sive per Sympathiam*, *sive per Idiopathiam*. It wonderfully comforts and strengthens the Brain; takes away from its superfluous humours, multiplies the Animal Spirits, augments the Vital heat, and prevents the putrefaction of the Juices through the whole body, by virtue of its Volatility. It cures Freckles



Freckles, spots of the skin, Herpes, and all sorts of Scabs, only by Unction; as also Fistulated Ulcers, and that without pain, because the Salt which resides in the Substance thereof is sweet, without any Caustick or Burning property in it. Dose *ad ℥i.* in a morning fasting, for several days together (for a month at least) in Peony water, or in Tincture of Peony Flowers, purging the body twice in the same month with Salt of Vitriol; by this means an absolute Cure of the Falling-Sickness will be completed. Here note, that if the aforesaid rectified A.F. be joyned with S.V. and putrified together, there results therefrom an excellent Medicine to open all Obstructions.

12. *Spiritus Vitrioli Paracelsi*, Paracelsus his Volatile Spirit of Vitriol.

℞ *Hungarian Vitriol* cleaned and dried, distill it by degrees in a Retort on a naked fire, that the Spirits may follow the Flegm: To the distilled Liquor add distilled Rain, and make a fresh distillation in B. M. then a

*subtil spirit of Vitriol* will be elevated with the water, and a sharp Oyl left at bottom: but if you would have the pure Volatile Spirit, after the Flegm, take off the Receiver, and, whilst hot, place it in B. M. with a well luted Alembick, and a small Receiver, so have you a Volatile Spirit, which keep by its self; you will get but ℥i. out of lbii.

Paracelsus commends this as a perfect cure for the Falling-Sickness, the which thing some have proved; but the dearness of the Medicine prohibits the common use thereof. Mix'd with Rain-water, it is very piercing, and very excellent in the worst of Feavers. Take so much at a time as may make the Vehicle a little sharp.

13. *Spiritus, seu Oleum Salis*, Spirit, or Oyl of Salt.

℞ *Common Salt* lbii. make it into paste with Potters Clay, Sand or Bole, lbiii. or more; dry them hard, then put them into a Glass Retort luted, and not half filled; fix it to a large Receiver, and keep an equal degree of Fire, till the

B 3 Flegm

*Flegm is gone ; then force it with a strong Fire, continuing till a white Spirit comes forth ; rectify it, and abstract or evaporate the Flegm.*

It cures the Scurvy and Surfeits, resists the putrefaction of Feavers, quenches Thirst, breaks, dissolves and expels the Stone in both Reins and Bladder ; dissolves all Tartarous Substances, opens Obstructions, and is prevalent against the Plague.  $\frac{1}{2}$  Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. viii. ad xii. or more.

14. *Spiritus de Cornu Cervi*, Spirit of Harts-horn.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Harts-horn rasped, put it into an earthen Retort, or a Glass one coated ; set it in an open Fire with a large Receiver, and make the Fire by degrees : so have you a yellow Spirit, with a Volatile red Oyl (change the Receiver when the red Oyl comes) then rectify the Spirit with calcined Tartar.*

The rectified Spirit is very penetrating, and opens all Obstructions in the whole body ; it purges by Sweat and Urine all malign humours and vapours, it is

powerful against the Plague, and all sorts of Feavers ; as also the Small-Pox, Measles, French-Pox, Scurvy, Jaundice, Surfeits, Pleurisy, Melancholly, Leprosy and Gout. The red Oyl rectified, cures Quartan Agues, Wounds, Bruises, and all pains coming of Cold. Both Spirit and Oyl are excellent against all sorts of Fits, the Suffocation of the Womb, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Pal-sies, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, &c. Dose of the Spirit  $\dot{a}$  gut. xv. ad xxx. of the Oyl  $\dot{a}$  gut. vi. ad x.

15. *Spiritus & Oleum Cranii humani compositus*, Spirit and Oyl of Mans Scull compound.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Shavings of a Mans Scull that was killed  $\mathfrak{z}$ viii. Amber in Powder  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi. Shavings of Ox-horns  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. mix them, and in a glass Retort, with its Recipient, distil in a Sand-bath with a gradual Fire : so have you a Spirit mixed with Oyl, Flegm and Volatile Salt, to which add the fixed Salt of the Faces. Here note, that some make it without the Addition of Ox-horns.*

This

Plague, ers; as Measles, Jaun- y, Me- l Gout. cures ounds, com- Spirit ent a- ts, the Womb, ns, Pal- es, &c. ut. xv. ut. vi. a Cra- Spirit com- Scull ber in Ox- in a Reci- beat have Oyl, to the Some tion his

This is accounted one of the greatest Secrets in Nature for the cure of the Falling-sickness, being given two or three times in a month, in the morning fasting, in some Cephalick water, anointing the Sutures of the Skull, Temples, and inside of the Nostrils therewith. Dose  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . vii.

16. *Spiritus Rorismarini compo- situs*, compound Spirit of Rosemary.

$\mathfrak{R}$  dried Rosemary  $\mathfrak{M}$ . vi. Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Sage, Bawm, Tile-flowers,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{M}$ . iii. Saffron, Cloves bru- sed,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . Queen of Hum- garies water  $\mathfrak{lb}$  viii. digest all 10. days, then separate the Spirit in B. M. according to Art.

This is a great Cephalick, good against Head-achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epi- lepsies, Palsies, Numbness, Lameness, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Brain and Nerves. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. or more, in a Glas of Wine.

17. *Spiritus Carminativus* Sylvii, Sylvius his Spirit ex- pelling Wind,

$\mathfrak{R}$  Angelica Roots  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Ma- sterwort, Galangal Roots,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . Rosemary, sweet Mar- joram, Garden-Rue, Basil- leaves,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{M}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . Bay-Berries  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. Angelica, Lovage, Ani- seeds,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . Ginger Nut- mugs, Mace,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . Cin- namon  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi. Cloves, Orange- Peel,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. beat all grossly, and put upon them Spirit of Mallago Wine, or Canary  $\mathfrak{z}$ xl. digest two days in B. M. and distil to dryness; what- soever ascends, let it be pou- red upon the Mass; digest two days, and then distil three fourth parts, keeping the Spirit for use. If you please; you may put upon the remain- ing,  $\mathfrak{S}$ . V. rectified  $\mathfrak{z}$ xx. di- gest two days, then distil as long as a strong Spirit will come over, which (as weaker in virtue) keep a part from the former.

It is an admirable thing a- gainst the Chollick, and all oppressions of Wind, weak- ness of the Stomach, ob- structions of the Spleen, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Plague, Pestilence and Poy- son: It also prevails against Gravel and Stone, and may

be given in some proper Water,  $\text{à } 5 \text{ iii. ad vi.}$

18. *Spiritus Vini Philosophici Kirkringij*, Philosophick Spirit of Wine.

$\text{R}^x$  *Sal Armoniack* thrice sublim'd  $\text{3iv}$ . Spirit of Wine distilled from Salt of Tartar, so as it may be perfectly dephlegmated, a sufficient quantity: put them together in a *Uisol*, which digest in a very gentle heat, that the S. V. may fully imbibe the Sulphur, or Fire of the *Sal Armoniack*; then distil the mixture thrice by an *Alembick*, so have you a most excellent *Menthrum*.

The use of this is to extract a blood-red Tincture from the Glasse of Antimony, and from other mineral and metallick bodies. It is not much unlike to that of *Basil Valentini*'s, mentioned in *Our Pharmed. Lond. Lib. I. Cap. 9. Sect. 2d.* having indeed all those virtues. They that please to use this in all inward Obstructions, will, it may be, give me thanks for communicating the Secret use of this most excellent Spirit; but I may

say no more. Give some drops.

19. *Spiritus Veneris seu Cupri Zielferi*, Spirit of Venus or Copper.

$\text{R}^x$  *Qf* the Volatile Vitriol of *Venax*, (made of Verdigrise of *Montpelier*, as taught in *cap. 10. Sect. 13.*  $\text{Q. s.}$  powder it in a Marble Mortar, put it into a Retort with a long neck and wide mouth: after which cleanse the whole neck of the Retort, with a feather tyed to a stick, that none of the *Kariol* may cleave to it. Place this Retort in a close Reverberatory furnace, having four Registers on its corners, and one in its middle, that thereby you may the better govern the fire. To the neck of the Retort fit a capacious and large glass Receiver, clean and dry; stop the juncture with a wet Bladder, which Lute with Quicklime and whites of Eggs. When the Lute is dry begin to give fire very slowly, that the vapours may arise softly and by degrees, which condensing themselves into the neck of the Retort, may fall by clear and limpid drops into the Receiver. Now the

mouth



mouth of the Retort ought to  
 enter into the Receiver about  
 four Inches, that the diversity  
 of the Colour of the distilling  
 drops may be seen (which is  
 pleasant to behold) whereby  
 the Fire may be the better re-  
 gulated, which, in this Opera-  
 tion, is of great importance;  
 for if the fire be never so lit-  
 tle too great, may break the  
 Vessels. This degree of heat  
 is to be kept so long as the  
 drops fall clear: and the true  
 degree of the fire may be known  
 by the space of time between the  
 falling of each drop, which is  
 while you may number six or  
 seven. When the drops begin  
 to turn green, and the white  
 vapors appear in the Receiver,  
 condensing themselves into a  
 Spirit, which makes, in the  
 glass, strokes likes winding  
 Veins, it shews that the Vola-  
 tile spirit manifests it self large-  
 ly, and that you ought to pro-  
 ceed very leisurely, because the  
 Receiver will grow very hot,  
 by the heat of the vapours and  
 spirits. The first clear drops  
 last nearly about five hours;  
 the green and first volatile  
 vapours, as much. This be-  
 ing over increase the fire, till

the Receiver is filled with very  
 white vapors, which will con-  
 tinue (the fire being continu-  
 ally augmented) for five or  
 six hours. Towards the end,  
 by the great and vehement  
 force of the fire, yellow drops  
 will fall, which, by degrees, will  
 become red, and is an absolute  
 sign of the compleating, or fi-  
 nishing of the Operation: which  
 lasts about twelve or fifteen  
 hours, according to the lesser,  
 or greater quantity of the  
 matter. Let the fire go out,  
 and the Vessels being cold, un-  
 lute them and put the yellow-  
 ish spirit (having a strong  
 sulphurous smell) into a Cu-  
 curbit, which place in B. M.  
 lute it to a Still-head, and to  
 its nose, or beak, a Matrafs;  
 give a gentle and fit fire to it,  
 for this spirit rises as easily  
 as does S. V. but towards  
 the end encrease the fire a  
 little more, that the whole sub-  
 stance may ascend in a most  
 volatile and penetrative spi-  
 rit, leaving a few Faces at  
 bottom.

It is an admirable thing  
 against the Falling-sickness,  
 Apoplexy, Vertigo, and o-  
 ther Diseases of the Brain;  
 against



against fits of the Mother and all Hypochondriack and Melancholy Diseases: the radicated Scurvy, Surfeits, and all inveterate pains of the Head. Dose *à* gut i. *ad* x. or to a pleasant acidity, in any proper vehicle. This is truly the greatest remedy that can be extracted from Copper, which Zwelfer, the Inventer hereof has commended in these Words:

*Et ut summam dicam tanquam expertus in multis affectibus, qui Herculeæ etiam remedia ridet, & contemnunt, ad hunc spiritum tanquam Asylum si quis accurreret, medicamentum reperiet quovis precio redimendum; Hoc frui letor Amice secreto, & favore mei, pro fidei communicatione benevole persevera.* This is not only a remedy in Physick, but a most famous dissolvent in Alchymy, and a preparer of other Medicaments, opening and dissolving their bodies without corrosion, without altering their seminal and inergetick powers and faculties. It dissolves Metals, Minerals and Stones,

after which it may be drawn off by Distillation, without any loss of its strength and vigor, and serve again, and continually to the same uses, retaining, to the last its first or radicated power, both as to Physick and Alchymy.

20. *Spiritus Cochleariæ Compositus*, Spirit of Scurvy-grass Compound.

*R* Scurvy-grass cut small lbxviii. Scurvy-grass seeds bruised lbvi. Horse radish roots thin sliced lbiiii. Mustard seed bruised lbii. put all into a Copper Alembick or Vesica lined within; upon which put so much good Rhenish Wine, as the things may easily swim in it: Cover the Still with its head, fix its receiver, and lute the joints well: Give fire as if you were stilling S. V. and be always mindful that the water of the Refrigeratory be always fresh and cold, changing it as it becomes bot. Keep the first and strong spirit by it self, changing the receiver when you perceive the Liquor to change its taste, and grow weaker. The receiver being changed

drawn without h and n, and same e last power, and Al-

The first Spirit is very strong, and may be given at. x. ad xl. It purifies the whole mass of Blood by sweat, insensible Transpiration, and Urine, penetrating

into the last digestion, and entering into the most Capillary Veins, Arteries and Lym-

phatic ducts, to draw out and correct all sharp and Scorbutick humors, wandering and nocturnal pains. It is an

admirable remedy in a cold Scorbute, and many other cold Diseases, as Palsies, Dead Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, &c. but of dangerous

consequence in a Scorbute, where the constitution is hot and dry; for there it mightily excites the symptoms, and makes the Disease rage worse

and worse, instead of Curing.

The latter Water is of the same virtue with the former, but ought to be given in a greater Dose, however it may well serve in other distillations.

21. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci acidus*; The sour Spirit of Salt Armoniac.

℞ The Caput Mort or fixt mass left at the bottom of the Cucurbit, after the distillation of the Spirit of Sal Armoniac, laid down in our Pharmacopœia, lib. 3. cap.

11. sect. 32. powder it, and mix it with thrice as much Potters Earth in powder, put all into a Retort, so big as a third part may remain empty: Put it into a close Reverberatory Furnace, and fit to it a very capacious Receiver, Lute the junctures, and proceed in all respects as with Spirit of Salt, at sect. 13. foregoing; so will you have in the Receiver the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniac.

It has the Virtues of Oyl and Spirit of Salt; it is a good Diuretick, and a Specifick against Feavers and Malignant Diseases. Dose so much as may make the Vehicle so sharp as it may be conveniently drunk. The said *Caput Mortuum* is the fixt Salt of the Sal Armoniac, mixt with the Salt of Tartar; but this Spirit is the Spirit

Spirit of the said fixt Salt, not of the Salt of Tartar.

22. *Spiritus, Oleum, & Sal Volatile Urinae*, Spirit, Oyl and Volatile Salt of Urine.

Rx Urine of sound young men newly made ℥xxiv. evaporate the humidity in an earthen or glass cucurbit, in a sand heat, till it is of the thickness of Honey, then fit to it a Head with its Receiver, and luting the joyns close, continue a gentle fire, till the rest of the Flegm is drawn off; after which increase the fire by degrees, and the spirit will rise up in clouds, carrying along with it the C.l (which will be but little) and after that the Volatile Salt, which will stick to the Head, as it were in flakes: Continue the fire till no more ascends, then unlute the Vessels, and separating the Volatile Salt, put it into a Matrass, or Bolt Head, with a long Neck; pour into it also the Spirit which is in the Receiver, and fit a blind head to the Matrass; lute the joyns with a wet Bladder, and setting the Bolt Head in

Sand, sublime with a small fire, all the Volatile Salt (as I have shewd in my Pharmacopœia, lib. 2. cap. 5. sect. 24. § 12. in the sublimation of the Salt of Vipers.) Take this Salt and keep it in a Vase close stopd. The remaining spirit you may either draw off with a gentle heat, or, filter it through Paper; so will there remain behind a small quantity of black and very stinking Oyl.

§ 1. The Salt is excellent against Quartan Agues, and Malign Feavers; it opens Obstructions, and works both by Sweat and Urine. Dose ʒ gr. vi. ad xvi. in any proper Vehicle. § 2. The Spirit has the same Virtues with the Salt, and may be given ʒ gut. viii. ad xx. in some fit Liquor. § 3. The Oyl is of use to be given to women troubled with fits of the Mother, and to discuss cold Tumors. § 4. If of the Spirit ʒi. be mixt with S. V. ʒi. the mixtion will be powerful against cold pains, the Sciatica and Palsy. § 5. If the Caput Mortuum be calcin'd, you may extract a very small quantity

quantity of the fixt salt the common way. § 6. The Urine of young men is chosen because that contains most Salt; and it is taken while it is new and fresh, and evaporated over a gentle heat, that the Volatile Salts may not arise with the Flegm. § 7. The Spirit of Urine, as also the Spirits of Harts-horn, of Amber, and other like Spirits, are improperly called Spirits; because Spirits are sulphurous and inflamable, whereas these Spirits, so called, are only Flegm impregnated with some part of the Volatile Salt. § 8. These Spirits and Salt of Urine ought not to be given in any warm thing, because the heat thereof would make some part of the Volatile Salt to vanish, before it could be taken. § 9. Another way to draw the Salt of Urine. Set the Urine some months in fermenting in a vessel close stopt; from this distill a third part; this distilled liquor rectify three, or four times in an Alembick, casting away, in each distillation, the Flegm that re-

mains at the bottom of the Bolt-head: Lastly, put this Spirit of Urine into a Matraass with its head, and sublime the Volatile Salt as before. This Salt, is thought to be more penetrating, but it is much more tedious to make than the former.

23. *Spiritus Croci*, Spirit of Saffron.

*You may make it various ways, and as you make spirit of Lavender-flowers. lib. I. cap. 23. sect. 43.*

It strengthens and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, natural, vital and animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and Afterbirth. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3i. *ad* iii. the Elixir is much better than the Spirit, being the Quintessence or Potestates of Saffron impregnated with its Tincture.

24. *Spiritus Aurantiarum*, Spirit of Oranges.

*It is made of the Rinds of Oranges, by infusing in Rhenish Wine, causing a gentle fermentation with Yest, Leaven, &c. and then distilling in a copper Vesica: the Spirit you may rectify as often as*

*you*



you please, till it is very subtil.

It is a good Cephalick, Stomachick and Hysterick, and Cordial; it revives the Spirits, comforts the Head, Stomach, Heart and Womb; is good against Fits of the Mother, Faintings and Swoonings, and a great preservative in all pestilential times. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 iſs. *ad* 3 iii.

25. *Spiritus Limonium*; Spirit of Limons.

*It is made as the former.*

The Spirit has all the Virtues of that of Oranges, but is not altogether so hot, and so is the more Cordial: It is a great Stomachick, strengthens the internal and nervous Fibres of that *Viscera*, and stops Vomiting.

26. *Spiritus Carui*, Spirit of Caraways.

*It is made by sect. 51. cap.*

23. lib. I. of this Work, to wit, by Fermentation.

It has all the virtues of the Oyl, but nothing near so hot, and much more pleasant to be taken; it is Pectoral, Stomachick, Nephritick and Carminative; It eases the Colick and all pains in the

Reins and Ureters, gives ease in the Megrim and continual Headach from a cold Cause: It is good against the Stone and Strangury, helps dulness of sight, facilitates both Birth and After Birth. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ii. *ad* 3 iii. in any proper Vehicle.

27. *Spiritus Baccarum Juniperi*, Spirit of Juniper Berries.

*It is made of the Berries bruised, mixt with Rain Water, Fermented and Distilled in a Copper Vesica (tin'd within), according to Art.*

It attenuates humors and slimy matter, and dissipates Wind in general; it provokes Urine and Sweat, brings down the Terms, removes Obstructions of the Spleen, helps in the disaffections of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach and Reins: It is good against Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, the Colick, Pain and Wind in the Hypochonders; it dissolves the slimy and gravelly matter in the Reins and Bladder, and expels the same. It is an admirable preservative in contagious times, and, as a perfume, is good



good to correct the malign and poysonous disposition of the Air. Bathed with outwardly, it is of excellent use against the Cramp, and all cold effects of the Nerves. But indeed this Spirit far surpasses all that which here we have said; for it penetrates, almost in a moment, the whole body, and carries along with it a most Balsamick Virtue: for the sick having taken never so little of it shall have the first Urine which comes from him, after taking of it, to have the smell of Orrice-root, Rasp-berries or Violets. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ss.  $\dot{a}$  3ii. or 3iii. in Juniper Water, or Wine, or proper Broth.

28. *Spiritus Melissophylli*, Spirit of Bawm.

*It is made as Spirit of Wormwood, in our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, Lib. 4. Cap. 1. Sect. 1. To which we refer you.*

It is a good Cephalick, Stomachick, Cardiack, and Hysterick; it chears the Heart, comforts the Spirits, cherishes the natural Heat, restores the radical moisture,

and prevails powerfully against Melancholy. It is good against malignant Feavers, suppression of the Terms, resists putrefaction, &c. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 i.  $\dot{a}$  3 iii.

29. *Spiritus Rosismarini*, Spirit of Rosemary.

*It is made altogether as are those of Wormwood and Bawm aforementioned.*

It is good against all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Rheumatisms, and cold Gouts; it eases pains of the Head, arising from Flegm, or any cold Cause: It is good against the Vertigo, strengthens the Memory, and Eye-sight, and helps Deafness and noises in the Ears. It strengthens and warms a cold Stomach and Womb; opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it revives and preserves the Natural heat, and restores the Functions of all the parts of the Body; Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 i.  $\dot{a}$  3 ii. or more, in some Cordial Water.

30. *Spiritus Sabinae*, Spirit of Savin.

It is a wonderful pleasant thing, and very odoriferous, be-

beyond most other Things which are much more odoriferous in the Herb : It has all the Virtues of Saffron, besides which it is a true Cordial and easer of pains, whether given inwardly or applied outwardly : It is good against the Gravel and Stone, and opens Stoppages in the Reins, Bladder, and Womb, and gives ease in pains of those parts, to a miracle. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. in some proper Water.

31. *Spiritus Acousticus*, Spirit against difficulty of Hearing.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Ants Eggs, Live Millepedes or Sowes, *A.*  $\mathfrak{N}^{\circ}$  xvii. Bitter Almonds,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. Bay-berries hull'd, berries of Juniper and of Savin, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Cumin-seed, roots of the round Cyprus, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Earth-worms cleansed, Tabaco, Wormwood, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. white Amber levigated, Castoreum, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. best Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. being grossly bruised and mixt together, infuse them in Anisated Spirit of Wine  $\mathfrak{z}$  xvi. digest eight days, stirring it often in a day; then filtrate, and keep the tinged Spirit for use.

This Spirit is said to be a Secret in difficulty of Hearing; Deafness, or in a ringing or noise in the Ears, although they be never so inveterate, or of a long standing : You may instill a few drops into the Ears, early in a morning, with a fasting Stomach, and at night after Supper, then stopping the Ears with muskified Cotton or Silk.

32. *Spiritus Stomachicus*, A Stomach Spirit.

$\mathfrak{R}$ . choise Cinnamon  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv. Galangal the less, Anniseeds, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Cloves, Nutmegs, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Spearmint, Rosemary, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. Acorus, Ginger, Red Roses, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. being grossly bruised and mixt, infuse them in S. V.  $\mathfrak{f}$ lviii. and after due digestion let all be distilled in B. M. The Spirit being drawn forth, you may sweeten with white Sugar Candy, or Quiddony of Quinces.

It is good against a bad Appetite, and an ill digestion, and warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach : It is not only good against nauſeousness and vomiting, but also against a Dog-like Appetite

petite : It is also good against Heart-Burning, fow Belchings ; straightness of Breathing ; and comforts all cold and moist complexions : It is good in old Age, for it comforts their Natural heat, and preserves from putrefaction. It is said to acuate the Mind and the Eye-sight, preserve the Memory, and retard Old Age. Dose one Spoonfull.

33. *Spiritus Paralyticus*, Spirit against the Palsy.

R<sup>t</sup> Earth-worms dried, *Fu-*  
*niper-berries*, *Rocket-seed*, *A.*

3ii. *Roots of Pyrethrum of An-*  
*gelica*, of *Aron*, *A.* 3i. *La-*  
*vender Flowers*, *Rosemary*,  
*Sage*, *Long Pepper*, *Fresh Gar-*  
*lick*, *A.* 3ss. *Mastick*, *red*  
*Myrrh*, *yellow Amber*, *Eu-*  
*phorbium*, *Castoreum*, *A.* 3iii.  
*bruise*; *mix*, and *infuse in S. V.*  
*rectified* 3iv. *digest a Month*,  
*then filter and keep the Spirit*  
*for use.*

With this tinged Spirit you may bathe such Members as are paralytick and dried (Universals being premited) also you may dip linnen cloths therein, and apply them to the Affect.

## CHAP. III.

### Of OYLS Distilled.

1. **O**LEUM *Cinamo-*  
*mi*, Oyl of *Cina-*  
*mon*.

R<sup>t</sup> *Cinamon*, grossly bruise  
it, put it into a glass Body,  
which cover with Spirit of  
Wine (made very sharp with  
Spirit of Salt; or else having  
so much Salt put into it as

the Wine will dissolve:) put  
thereto a blind Head, which  
Lute close, and set it to digest  
in a gentle heat, for about  
ten days: Then apply an A-  
lembick close luted, with its  
Receiver; distil it with a  
small Fire, increasing it by  
degrees; so shall you have a  
heavy Oyl which will sink, and

F f a Spi-

a Spirit: Separate them, and keep them for use. Or thus, R<sup>x</sup> choice Cinamon bruised lbvi. Rain-Water lbxviii. Sal Niter 3xii. digest in an earthen Vessel well stopt for eight and forty hours: Put the Ingredients into a large Copper Alembick, well tin'd within, joyn to it a fit Receiver, luting the joints with a wet Bladder, distil with a pretty good Fire, lbiii. or lbiv. of the Liquer: Then unlute the Stillatory, and pour into the Alembick the distilled Water by inclination, reserving the Oyl, which will be at the bottom of the Receiver, stopping it up close in a little Viol by it self: Distil the Liquer again as before, returning the distilled Liquer again, and reserving the Oyl with the former: This Cohobation so often repeat, till no more Oyl will arise: Then weaken the Fire, and draw off a strong Cinamon Water; which rectify as you do Spirit of Wine.

§ 1. The Virtues of this Oyl are almost infinite, in comforting, strengthening, and restoring of Nature,

fortifying the Stomach, corroborating the Heart, &c. And the spiritous Water is of the same nature, but weaker. See the Virtues at large, in our Pharmacop. lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 12. Where you have also the way of Exhibition. § 2. After this manner almost all Oyls of odoriferous Vegetables may be drawn, as those of Roses, sweet Marjoram, Jamaica Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Aniseeds, Dillseeds, Rosemary, Lavender, Juniper, Sassafras, Rhodium, &c. Which either swim above the Water, or sink, according as they are less or more repleat with Salts. § 3. The Niter is put into the Digestion, that the Water may the more powerfully open the Body of the Matter, that it may the more easily exert and yield its Oyl. § 4. The Cohobation serves only for the farther opening of the Body, to make a perfect separation of the Oyl, which without it could not be. § 5. You ought to make a sufficiently strong Fire, otherwise the Oyl will

Cap

not  
mon  
othe  
Pou  
bov  
§ 7  
mon  
who  
and  
Feri  
com

2

Ble

R

3vil

rice

Spir

Sam

Reto

rie

separ

use.

T

in U

aga

the

cure

exce

gur

Coi

and

said

ven

not

gut.

not rise at all. § 6. Cinnamon yields less Oyl than other Woods or Barks: One Pound scarcely yielding above 3i. of good Oyl.

§ 7. The Spirit of Cinnamon is only a rarified Oyl, whose parts are separated and divided in the Water by Fermentation, so as to become imperceptible.

2. *Oleum Benedictum*, The Blessed Oyl.

R Benjamin 3iv. Myrrh 3viii. pure Wax 3xii. Venice Turpentine 3xviii. rectified Spirit of Wine 3xxx. Ashes or Sand 3xxxiv. mix, and in a Retort distil the Phlegm, Spirit and Oyl: Each of which separate apart, and keep for use.

The Phlegm easeth pain in Ulcers; the Spirit is good against the Plague, as also the Pin and Web; the Oyl cures Wounds suddenly: Is excellent against the Strangury, Pleurisy, Worms, Coughs, Rheums, Feavers and Consumptions. It is said to cure the Plague, even to a Miracle. Dose *ad gut. vi. ad x. in Canary.*

Outwardly mix it with Oyl of Almonds, and anoint therewith.

3. *Oleum Calami Aromatici*, Oyl of Calamus Aromaticus.

It is made as Oyl of Cinnamon.

It cures Catarrhs, and a weak Memory, Indigestion, Vomiting, a stinking Breath, Swooning and Fits of the Mother: It expels Urine, Terms and the Stone. Dose *ad gut. x.*

4. *Oleum Carui*, Oyl of Carraways.

It is made as Oyl of Cinnamon.

It is good against Plague, Poyson, Melancholy; causes rest, helps difficulty of Urine, Jaundice and Dropsy: It breaks the Stone and expels it: It stops Fluxes, and expels Wind in any part of the Body: It comforts all the inward parts, and brings forth the Birth and After-Birth, provokes the Terms, and is a powerful Remedy against the Epilepsy, Convulsions, Pallies, Apoplexy, and all Obstructions of both Li-



ver, Spleen and Lungs ; causing a sweet Breath, taking away Asthma's, helping Ulcers of the Lungs, and causing a good Appetite. It helps in all Diseases proceeding of cold, and any ways afflicting the Head or Nerves, as Vertigo's, Catarrhs, Megrim, Head-achs, as also Deafness, if one drop or two be mixed with three or four drops of Oyl of Almonds, and put into the Ear every morning. Dose vi. viii. or x. Drops, in any convenient Spirit or Water: Outwardly you may anoint with it, by mixing it with Oyl of Almonds.

5. *Oleum Compositum*, A Compound Oyl.

R<sup>x</sup> *Seeds of Fennel, Anise, Dill, Cummin, Parsly, Carriander and Ivy-berries dried, A. Extract the Oyl, as Oyl of Cinamon.*

It has all the Virtues of the former, besides which, it more powerfully breaks the Stone, and gives ease in the Colick. Dose à gut. vi. ad x. or xii.

6. *Oleum Rosismarini*, Oyl of Rosemary.

R<sup>x</sup> *Rosemary-leaves and Flowers, bruise them, and cover the same with S. V. tartariz'd: Digest for two or three Months, in a gentle heat, then distil it in Ashes with a gentle Fire; so have you Oyl and Spirit, which separate, keeping the Spirit for other Distillations, or for use.*

It has all the Virtues of Oyl of Cinamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Carraways, and Juniper-berries, but not altogether so powerful, as are the Oyls of Cinamon, Cloves and Nutmegs; it strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, resists Poyson, and cures all sorts of Agues: It is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the Sight, and restorer of it also, if lost, of any thing in the World. It makes the Heart merry, and takes away all foolish Fantasms out of the Brain; it cleanses the Blood, cures the Tooth-ach, easeth all Pains from a cold Cause, and takes away the Causes hindring

Con-

Conception. It has a very grateful Taſt, and ſo many Virtues, that they are not eaſy to be all expreſſed. Doſe à gut. vi. ad x. or xii. and to be taken as other diſtilled Oyls. See cap. i. Sect. 9. aforegoing.

7. *Oleum Amaraci compoſitum*, Oyl of ſweet Marjoram compound.

*Rx* ſweet Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Sage, Rue, Time, Tanſy, Mint, Wormwood, &c. all being dried, extract the Oyl, as that of Roſemary.

It has the Virtues of Oyl of Roſemary, only this more powerfully provokes the Terms.

8. *Oleum Nicotianæ*, Oyl of Tabaco.

It is made as Oyl of Roſemary.

It is ſeldom uſed inwardly: Outwardly it eaſeth the Tooth-ach, and all pains in any other part whatſoever. It cures the Kings-Evil; bitings of venomous Beaſts, Worms in Children; Sores, Scabs, Itch, Cankers and old Ulcers; This Oyl im-

pregnated with its eſſential Salt, and made up into Troches, with Sugar and Gum, or Whites of Eggs, (half a Grain or leſs in each Troch) being taken one every morning, will keep the Body ſoluble.

9. *Oleum Terebinthinæ per Retortam*, Oyl of Turpentine by Retort.

*Rx* Venice Turpentine, put it into a glaſs Retort, ſo that three parts be empty, but let it be firſt mixt with Sand, two or three parts: Diſtil with a ſoft Fire, ſo will there come forth 1. a clear Water; 2. a clear Oyl; 3. a yellow Oyl; 4. a red Oyl; at the coming of this laſt, increaſe the Fire to the height, draw off that red Oyl, and keep it as a precious Balm.

The firſt Oyl is hot, the ſecond hotter, the laſt hotteſt. The white or yellow Oyl opens all Obſtructions in the Reins and Bladder, as alſo pain and ſoreneſs proceeding of Cold; they expel Wind and the Stone; they take away pains of the Stomach, and ſtrengthen it, being apointed therewith; and may

be used in all old stinking Ulcers, Biles, Fractures, contracted, and benumbed Members, being mixed with other Ointments and anointed. *Fallopins* saith, They cure Wounds in four and twenty hours: The red is the most effectual for all external purposes aforesaid. See our *Pb. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 28.* where you have another way of distilling Turpentine.

10. *Oleum Myrrhæ per Retortam*, Oyl of Myrrh distilled by Retort.

℞ *Myrrh finely powdered, from which extract the Tincture with S. V. rectified: Take the Fæces which will not dissolve, with which mix fine Sand, put them into a Retort, upon which put all the extracted Tincture; distil first in Sand, with a gentle Fire; so have you first a white Liquor, then a yellow Oyl: Remove now your Receiver, and apply another, and with a strong Fire draw off the red or blackish Oyl.*

It is used chiefly to open Obstructions of the Womb, and to expel the Child: It

helps Hoarseness, Coughs, Quinsies, Pleurisies, Colicks, Fluxes, Fevers, Agues, (chiefly Quartans,) kills Worms, and is prevalent against the Lethargy, Forgetfulness and Deafness. Outwardly it is good against Erysipelas, Gangreens, Tumors, green Wounds and old Ulcers. See other ways of distilling hereof in our *Pharmacopæia, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 29.*

11. *Oleum Corticis Citri*, Oyl of Citron Peels.

℞ *The outward yellow Rind of Citrons, which put into a Glass Cucurbit, putting thereon distilled Rain-water, to overtop the breadth of three or four Fingers: Digest in a Sand heat twelve or fourteen days, then distil with a moderate Fire, so have you a Water, with a small quantity of yellow Oyl which swims at top; both of them very odoniferous, chiefly the Oyl, whose taste is very penetrating.*

It is an excellent Oyl against all manner of Poyson and Venom, against the Plague, and all manner of

Ma-

Malign Contagions, and Epidemick Diseases. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and expels the malign Humour by insensible transpiration. It cures all cold Diseases of the Stomach, and takes away all pains there, or in the Sides, coming of cold. It is a present Remedy in the Quinsy and Pleurisy, and against the bitings of Vipers and Serpents of all sorts. It strengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts the noble parts, and fortifies the whole Man. Dose *à gut. ii. ad viii.* dropt upon fine powdred Sugar, well mixt together, and drank in its own Water as a Vehicle; or you may take it in Sack. After the same manner you may distil Oyl and Water from the Rinds of Oranges and Limons. The sower Juices of these kinds of Fruit, are seldom or never chymically prepared, but only purified, or made into a Syrup, nevertheless the aqueous part may be separated in B. M.

12. *Oleum de Ranis Severti*, Oyl of Frogs.

℞ Green Frogs living either

in Reeds, or in pure and clear Water, fill their Mouths with Butter, and afterwards put them into an earthen Pot that is glazed, and having in its bottom many little holes: Let this Pot be put into another Pot, and that other Pot be put into and surrounded with Earth, in the which it is to be as it were shut up: Then let as well the Pot that hath the Cover, as that Pot which is put into it, be carefully luted and stopt, that so nothing may exhale: Afterwards let the Fire be kindled round about the Pot on every side, and the Oyl will distil into the lower Pot, which is to be taken forth, (and together with the powder of the Frogs mingled, for the making of a Liniment.)

This eases all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, chiefly of the Gout; but it was invented for easing of pains in a Cancer, and to cure it, for which it is a real good thing. It cures almost all manner of breakings out, and blemishes of the Face and Skin by barely anointing with it.



13. *Oleum Philosophorum Compositum Langij*, Oyl of Philosophers Compound.

R<sup>2</sup> *Oleum Philosophorum*, or Brick lbs. Frankincense, Mastich, Gum Arabick, Turpentine, A. 3 iii. beat them together and distill in an Alembick, to the Distillation add Salt of Holm Oak 3 ii. and distill it again, keeping the Oyl for use.

It is a very admirable thing against Scrophulæ, or the Kings Evil; as also for all other fordid and malign Ulcers, if wisely used. Here note, that if you cannot get Salt of Holm Oak, you may use Sal Gem instead thereof.

14. *Oleum Jovis per deliquium*, Oyl of Tin by dissolving.

R<sup>2</sup> Salt of Tin, abstract often from it S. V. lastly, separate the Spirit, to a moderate consistency, and set it to Crystallize. These Crystals dissolve in a cold Cellar, per deliquium, into Oyl.

It is the most noted thing

in the World against Fits of the Mother, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, performing the Cure almost to a Miracle, being given inwardly in a proper Vehiculum (after due purgation) à gut. i. ad iii. or iv. It is good also against Convulsions, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrimms, Vertigoes, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain: but 'tis not often used, because of the difficulty of making of it.

15. *Oleum Argenti Kessleri*, Kessler's Oyl of Silver.

R<sup>2</sup> Calx of Silver (made by Amalgamation of Silver, p. i. with Mercury p. viii.) cement it with Salt, which abstract by washing, sublime it 3 i. with Sal Armoniack 3 iv. do it five times, abstract it by washing, some say, with some sharp Li- quor, as Spirit of Vinegar; (others, with Spirit of May dew) then with highly exalted S. V. extract a blew Tincture, which inspissate till it is dry, what remains will be a Salt, which in a Cellar will be Argentum Potabile, or an Oyl of Silver, and



and in about 80 days will be fixed.

It has all the Virtues of the Crystals of Silver, Cures all the diseases of the Head, and is a great specifick, for the Cure of the Falling-sickness: Dose à gr. iiii. ad vii.

16. *Oleum Vitrioli Drusii*, Oyl of Vitriol of Drusus.

R Vitriol, melt it in a well glazed earthen pan, calcine it till it is red, powder it, and moisten it with S. V. put it into an Earthen Retort, that will endure the Fire, encrease the Fire by degrees, till it come to the height, for 3 days; or until the Receiver (having been full of Fumes) becomes clear, and the Spirit or Oyl comes: Then, according to Art, rectify it, by separating the S. V. Spirit of Vitriol, and Oyl, one from another.

It cools in all Feavers, refreshes, resists putrefaction, and the Plague, breaks, dissolves and expels the Stone: Dose à gut. iv. ad. xvi. in any convenient Vehicle: for its other Virtues, see our Dispensatory, lib. 3. cap. II. sect. 78.

17. *Oleum Ferri per Deliquium*, Oyl of Iron by Dissolution.

R Choice Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Vitriol, A. distill them over together, looking well to the Fire, lest the Glass break: in this double Spirit dissolve clean filings of Needles: filter the solution, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, with the head of an Alembick, to which lute a large Receiver; then give Fire by degrees, distill first the Flegm, then (with a stronger Fire) the Spirits, so long as any will come over: after which let it cool, and in the Alembick, you shall find flowers; which, in a cool and moist Air, will dissolve into a pure red Oyl.

It is a secret in curing the Piles and Hemorrhoids, as also Ficus in ano, Condylomata, Clefts, and other diseases of the Fundament.

18. *Oleum Mercurii sublimati*, Oyl of Mercury sublimed.

R Quicksilver well purified, sublime it from Vitriol and Niter, A. what sublimes red (and lies upon the Caput Mort.)

Mort.) grind with as much sublim'd Alum, then sublime the red Mercury from the Alum, take it out; and sublime it again by it self, so will it be free from any ill tast: Grind it small, put it on a Bolt-head, and put thereon a well prepared S.V. digest 40 days, so will it become Oyl: Separate the S. V. in a gentle B. M. and the remaining Mercury distil in Sand with a strong Fire, so a white Juycce will ascend, which (with that that sticks on the side of the Glass) distil over by the force of the Fire again, and you will have a sweet tasted heavy Oyl, which keep for use.

This is a most admirable Metallick Laudanum, and an universal Medicine in the Plague, and all other Malign and epidemical Diseases. It totally extirpates and radically cures the French Disease. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. ii. ad iv. in a proper Vehiculum. You may administer it in the Gout, Sciatica and Scurvy.

19. *Oleum Antimonij rubrum*, red Oyl of Antimony.

Rx Fine Regulus of Antimony, grind it to a subtil powder,

put it into a Cucurbit, and by degrees put on it good A. R. (prepared with Salt) so dissolve the Antimony: When it will dissolve no more, decant it, and on the remaining part undissolved, put fresh A. R. so doing, till all the Antimony is dissolved, then let it stand unmoved, and the Antimony will settle to the bottom of the Glass, in a white Powder, from which decant the Water; and with other Water warmed, edulcorate the Powder and dry it; being dry, put it into an Iron box, stop it well with a Screw, so that no Air may enter; keep it five days in a good heat, then take it out, and you will find it red, from which, with Spirit of Vinegar, extract a red Tincture: Abstract the Vinegar, and upon the remainder put S. V. rectified: Digest in B. M. then in a Glass Retort well luted, draw a blood red Oyl, according to Art.

It Cures the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Carus, Catalepsis, and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain, in which it is a very great Arcanum, Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. 4. ad x.

20. *Oleum*

20. *Oleum fetidum Juniperi*, Stinking Oyl of Juniper.

℞ Juniper-berries, which have already yielded their Aromatick Oyl, fill with them a Stone or Glass Retort, put it into a heat of Sand or Ashes, in a small Reverberatory Furnace; so will many white Vapours come forth, which in the Receiver will condense themselves, some into an acid Spirit, and some into a black, stinking and Caustick Oyl:  $\bar{z}$  xvi. of Berries will yield  $\bar{z}$  ii. of Oyl, and  $\bar{z}$  xii. of this acid Spirit: If you use fresh Berries, whose Aromatick Oyl is not yet extracted, the stinking Oyl will be double in quantity: Separate by a Glass Funnel the Oyl from the acid Spirit.

It is of singular use for the *Spina Ventosa*, or the Gangreen and Rot of the Bones, for all old Ulcers, Ring-worms and the Tooth-ach; if the Tooth be hollow, dip a little Cotten therein, and stop the Tooth therewith. See my *Pharm. lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 24.*

21. *Oleum Tartari fetidum*, Stinking Oyl of Tartar.

℞ White Tartar of Montpellier in fine Powder, put it into a Stone Retort, filling it up to the neck: Put it into an Ash Furnace, fit it to a Receiver, and give Fire by degrees, so will you have a white, dark vapour, which will continue all the time of the Operation. The Flegm comes first; then Tartar takes Fire, and flames in the Retort; from the smoak of this flame, comes the Spirit and Oyl: Continue the Fire till the Receiver is clear and cold, though a strong Fire be under the Retort: Lastly, separate the Spirit from the Oyl according to Art.

§ 1. The Oyl is Stinking and Caustick, is good in a *Spina Ventosa*, for it exfoliates Bones. The acid Spirit being rectified is good against the Gravel and Stone. § 2. By this Work it is apparent that Tartar is a very Sulphurous Salt, for that it takes Fire in the Retort, and yields a black, Stinking and inflamable Oyl,

§ 3. One pound of Tartar will

will yield about  $\bar{3}$  x. of Spirit with its Flegm;  $\bar{3}$  ii. of Oyl, and  $\bar{3}$  iv. of black Faces in the Retort. § 4. These black Faces being dissolved in Water, filtrated and coagulated, yield above  $\bar{3}$  iii. of most pure Salt of Tartar. See my *Pharmacopœia*, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 41.

22. *Oleum ex corticibus Limonium*, Oyl of Limon-Peels.

*It is drawn as is that of Oranges, which we have taught in our Pharmacop. Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 2. *Which see in the place cited.*

It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomachick and Hysterick; is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the

Brain, Nerves and Joynts: it eases Pains in any part, coming from a cold Cause, stops Rheums, gives ease in the Colick, expels Wind, and comforts and revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital and Animal; fortifies the Heart, causes a good Digestion, and strengthens all Weakned, Resolved and Paralytick Members. Dose inwardly  $\bar{3}$  gut. ii. *ad vii.* being first droppe into Sugar, and well mixed therewith, and then mixed with a Vehicle proper to the same purpose. Outwardly, you may mix it with equal parts of Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and so annoint therewith the places affected: but beware that there be no inflammation on the part.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of BALSAMS Distilled.

1. *Balsamum à Mesue*, a Balsam invented by Mesue. ℞ Choice Myrrh, Aloes Hepatick, Spikenard, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mum.

Joynts:  
 y part,  
 Cause,  
 ease in  
 Wind,  
 ives all  
 Vital  
 es the  
 Digesti-  
 Weak-  
 ly tick  
 rdly &  
 dropt  
 mixed  
 mixed  
 to the  
 ardly,  
 equal  
 et Al-  
 there-  
 : but  
 no in-

Mummie, Opoponax, Bdellium,  
 Carpobalsamum, Ammoniacum,  
 Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastich,  
 Gum Arabick, liquid Storax,  
 A. 3 ii. Labdanum, Castoreum,  
 A. 3 iiii. Mosch 3 ss. Turpen-  
 tine 3 iv ss. let the dry Gums  
 be beaten, macerated and  
 dissolved, as much as may be  
 in Wine, then mixed all to-  
 gether with the Turpentine:  
 This whole mixture is to be  
 put into an Alembick: Distil  
 at first with a gentle Fire, and  
 then increase it by degrees, so  
 will you have first a thin Li-  
 quor, then a thick, Reddish,  
 Yellowish Balsam: And from  
 the Colophony, by a Retort, a  
 Red Balsam.

Now here is to be noted,  
 § 1. That the Balsam will be  
 so much the Better if you put  
 in Burgundy Pitch instead of  
 the Gum Arabick. § 2. That  
 the Mosch will be much bet-  
 ter, to be reduced in a sub-  
 til powder, and then mixed  
 with the yellow Balsam, be-  
 cause that so great a heat as is  
 required to the distillation  
 hereof will much alter it,  
 both in Virtue and Scent. § 3.  
 That both the yellowish Bal-  
 sam and the red, distilled by

a Retort, are both of one  
 nature, save that the first is  
 the most pleasant, both for  
 colour, smell and consistency,  
 and has the greatest volatili-  
 ty in it. § 4. It is highly  
 celebrated for all affects of  
 the Nerves, mightily streng-  
 thens 'em. It takes away the  
 coldness of any part, and  
 excites and comforts the na-  
 tive heat, adding strength to  
 the same; being annointed  
 upon the Back bone, it cures  
 the Palsy, and helps Cramps  
 and Convulsions, being ap-  
 plied to the place. It cures  
 such as are raken Dumb, if a  
 little of it be put into the  
 Ears, put up the Nostrils,  
 and held under the Tongue.

*Vocatur hoc Balsamum à Pe-  
 tro Apponensi Medicamentum  
 omnium Medicamentorum  
 in celeri cordis roboratione &  
 virium restitutione.*

2. Balsamum Hollerij, Hol-  
 lerius his Balsam.

R Of the whitest Frankin-  
 cense, Mastich, A. 3 ii. Ligu-  
 num Aloes 3 i. Cerryophyllo-  
 rum, Galangal, Cinnamon,  
 Zedoary, Nutmegs, Cubebs,  
 A. 3 vi. Myrrh, Aloes,  
 Lab-



*Labdanum*, *Sarcocol*, *Castoreum*, *A.* 3 *ls.* *Bay-berries*, *Pine-nuts*, *A.* 3 *vi.* *Roots of Orrice*, *round Birth wort*, *Dictamnus*, *Comfrey*, *A.* 3 *i.* *Gum Elemi*, *Opoponax*, *Benjamin*, *A.* 3 *ii.* *Juyces of Chamepitys*, of *Cow-slip-leaves*, *A.* 3 *ii* *ls.* : *Turpentine* 3 *xxviii.* let all be incorporated and distilled in an *Alem-bick*, so will you have first a *Water*, then an *Oyl*, and lastly, a *Balsam* like *Honey*.

This Balsam is commend-  
ed by its Author *Hollerius*,  
for all Weaknesses of the  
Nerves, Numbness, Cramp,  
and Convulsions: It also ex-  
cites the native heat in any  
part, and has the Virtues of  
the former.

3. *Balsamum Vulnerarium*  
*Horstij*, *Horstius* his *Vulne-*  
*rary Balsam.*

R *Venice Turpentine*, and  
*Turpentine of the Fir-tree*,  
*A.* 3 *iii.* *Gum Elemi*, *Oliba-*  
*num*, *A.* 3 *ii.* *Aloes Hepa-*  
*tick*, *Myrrh*, *Mastich*, *Ben-*  
*jamin*, *fine Bole*, *Sanguis*  
*Draconis*, *A.* 3 *ls.* *Aqua*  
*Vitæ* 3 *iv.* all being bruised  
and mixed together, distil by

a *Retort*, so shall you have an  
excellent *Balsam*.

This Balsam yields to no  
other, in filling Wounds with  
Flesh, and consolidating of  
them: It strengthens the  
Nerves, and comforts the  
internal heat of the part,  
healing up the Wound with-  
out any Scar.

4. *Balsamum Hyperici mi-*  
*rabile*, *Wonderful Balsam of*  
*Hypericon.*

R *Flowers and leaves*, or the  
tops of *Hypericon*, *flowers and*  
*leaves*, or *grains of Tuscan*, or  
*Park leaves*, *tops of Oak of*  
*Jerusalem*, *leaves of ground*  
*Ivy*, *A.* *Mii.* both kinds of *Sage*  
*Chamepitys*, *A.* *M* *ls.* *white*  
*Wine* lb *vi.* *Turpentine* lb *i.*  
*Manna of Frankincense*, *Myrrh*,  
*Mastich*, *A.* 3 *iv.* *liquid Sto-*  
*rax*, and *Storax Calamita*, *A.*  
3 *ii.* put all into a *Copper*  
*Vesica*, with its *Refrigeratory*  
or *Worm*: Digest three days,  
then distil as you distil *Oyls* of  
*Wormwood* or *Turpentine*, sepa-  
rating the differing parts ac-  
cording to *Art.*

It is an admirable Bal-  
sam in curing all manner of  
Wounds

Wounds, easing all sorts of pain, coming of cold, as Cramps, Convulsions, cold Gouts, the Colick, and like disaffects coming from Frigidity: It is good in the resolution of the Nerves, and wonderfully strengthens them. Inwardly *ad gut. vi.* it is good against Stone and Gravel.

§. *Balsamum, Vulnerarium* de Euvonymo, The Vulnerary Balsam of *Euvonymus*.

℞ Turpentine ʒss. Olibanum ʒvi. fine Aloes, Mastich, Galangal, Cinnamon, Saffron, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cubebs, A. ʒi. Gum of Ivy ʒii. powder, and mix with Turpentine, put them into a glass Alembick, to which add Camphor, Ambergrise, A. ʒii. distil with a gentle Fire, first a white and clear Water will come over, secondly, a yellow Oyl, thirdly, a Saffron-coloured Balsam, which is the thing desired.

It will be better in the Distillation, that the Camphor and Ambergrise be so contrived that they may hang in the Beak of the Alembick, for by that means

the Water, Oyl and Balsam, will smell much more pleasant and strong. The Water comforts the internal parts, expels Wind, and is good against Fits of the Mother. The Oyl and Balsam are of the same nature, save the Oyl is the more pure and subtil substance, and may be given in any fit Vehicle, in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head. The Balsam is a most perfect Cure for all Wounds and Ulcers, hollow Fistula's and running Sores; cleanses them, and fills them up with Flesh: It cures simple Wounds at once dressing: It restores paralytick Members, and weak Nerves, only by anointing therewith.

6. *Balsamus ad Paralysis*, The Balsam against the Palsy.

℞ Nutmegs, Mace, Storax, A. ʒi Benjamin, ʒss. Turpentine lbii. Tiles quenched in Oyl of Jessima, q.s. mix and distil by an Alembick; so have you Water, Oyl, and Balsam: which last is the thing we intend.

It

It is said to be an excellent thing against the Palsy, the part being anointed therewith, and then bound up with a Hare or Coney-Skin.

7. *Balsamus Odontalgicus Dorncrelii.* A Balsam against pain of the Teeth.

R *Species Diambrae, Opium, A. ʒi. Camphor, inspis-*

*sate Juice of Hen-bane, A. ʒii. Oyl of Cloves ʒiiss. Oyl of the Wood of Hazle Nut-tree ʒii. Oyl of Nutmegs ʒi. mix and make a Balsam.*

It is powerful against the pain of the Teeth; if the Teeth be hollow, let it be put into the hollowness, if not, let it be held in the Mouth against the part affected.

## CHAP. V.

### Of POWERS.

I. **B**Efore we enter upon the describing of particular *Recipe's*, we think it necessary to tell you what the Potestates or Powers of Medicaments are: And these we declare to be the Essential, Subtil, and Etherial part of any mixt Body, freed from all its Terresterity or Filth, and exalted to the highest degree of Purity; in that the whole and entire Essence or Being, with all the Powers of any simple Body, as Salt, Oyl and Spirit, are not

only perfectly elucidated, but keep compleatly united in one similar, or simple and congenerous Substance or Body. 2. These are indeed the true Essences of those things from whence they are drawn; which Essence is enough known (to the studious in Nature) to be involved, not in any one of the principles alone, but in all the three, viz. the Salt, Oyl and Spirit equally. 3. To this kind of Medicaments, the Ancients gave the

the name of Quintessence, but very improperly; forasmuch as things are so far from having a fifth Essence or Being, that the Wifest of Mortals, have not yet found out a second; unless they will attribute it to the form and state of their Being: Which if so, it is but the first Ens, Essence or Property, appearing in a New, more glorious and illustrious State, Condition, Form or Appearance; wherein it is made free from all its Bondage, Filth, Corruption, Putrefaction, and decaying Properties.

4. And this first Ens, Essence or Being, which is constituted of the Salt, Oyl and Spirit, (in which all the Forces or Powers of the whole, are concentrated) being made one pure, simple, and united substance, is that which we call the Potestates or Powers of Medicines, because therein all their Powers are included; but others call them Essences and Quintessences. 5. Now that we might not confound things, we shall deliver, first the Potestates or Powers of simple Vegetables

by themselves; afterwards the Quintessences and Essences of divers learned Men; wherein, although we shall impose the name of Powers, upon all the first institution; yet we shall not alter the Appellations of those other things, but retain 'em under the Name and Sense of their Authors.

1. *Potestates Absinthii*, the Powers of Wormwood.

*The Powers of Wormwood are made as the Quintessence of Mint, in our Pharmacop. Londinens. Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 32. to which we refer you.*

The Virtues of the Powers of Wormwood are many; the constant use thereof preserves Health to old Age: It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach to a Miracle, and stops Vomiting; when no other thing in nature will do it. It causes a good Appetite, strong Digestion: Opening all Obstructions of the Ventricle: And by reason of the affinity, the Stomach has with the Brain, because of the Nerves proceeding from the

*par vagum*, and some other Vessels; it strengthens all the other parts of the Head and Brain, and, in opposition to an old Womans Fable, preserves the Sight intire to the height of old Age. It strengthens the Liver and Spleen, corrects all cold and moist Intemperatures of the whole Body, and is of excellent use in Dropfies of all sorts. Dose morning, noon and night a gut. xx. ad xxx. in a Glas of choice Canary.

2. *Potestates Angelicae*, The Powers of Angelica.

*They are made like the Powers of Wormwood.*

It's a mighty great Cordial, Alexipharmick and Counter-poyson; it resists and roots out the essence of all Poysons, chiefly those of the Plague and Pestilential Diseases: Comforts the Heart in all manner of Feavers, corrects and destroys the Poyson and Venom of their Malignity. It's good in Faintings and Swagings, in all manner of illness of the Stomach, prevails against Palpitation of the

Heart and Trembling, gives ease in the Colick, expels Wind powerfully, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits natural, vital, and animal; gives comfort and strength to the whole universal Man: It's of known use against the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and all other venomous Creatures. It expels Melancholy, strengthens the Brain; takes away Elusions and Phantasms of the Mind; is good against all putrid and intermitting Feavers whatsoever. Dose ad ʒi. or more, in good Canary.

3. *Potestates Gummi Ammoniati*, The Powers of Gum Ammoniack.

*They are made as is that of Myrrh, in our Pharmac. Londinensis. Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 30.*

Given inwardly in Wine, it opens all Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Mesentery: It dissolves hard and scirrhous Tumors of those parts, removes all stubborn Viscosities of the Lungs: It's a kind of pectoral, especially if it be given with Spirit of



g, gives it opens Obstructions, with so mighty a power, that scarcely any Disease proceeding from them, can withstand its force. It's good for such as are in Travel, facilitating both Birth and After-birth: It is commended to all Splenetick persons, as a Jewel. Outwardly bathing therewith, it mollifies and dissolves all hard Knobs, and Gummofities upon the joynts of the Fingers, Toes, and other parts. Inwardly it may be taken from gut. xii. ad xx. or more, in Wine. It may also be given in Fits of the Mother,  $\text{ad } 3$ :  $\text{ad } \text{ii}$ . Some say, this Medicine is a Specifick in the King's Evil, being used outwardly and inwardly.

4. *Potestates Anethi*, Powers of Dill.

*They are made as the Quintessence of Ani-seeds, in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis.* Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 3.

They expel Wind, comfort the Stomach, ease pains of the Sides and Bowels, are prevalent against the Colick,

and powerfully stop Vomiting: They are good to dissolve and expel the Stone and Gravel, open Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and force away Urine: They are also good against Obstructions of the Spleen, take away its hardness, and ease pains thereof: They comfort all places and parts afflicted with Diseases proceeding from a cold and moist habit of Body, whether inwardly given, or outwardly applied. Dose  $\text{ad } \text{ii}$ .  $\text{ad } \text{ii}$ . in any fit Vehicle.

5. *Potestates Baccarum Juniperi*, Powers of Juniper-berries.

*They are made as the Powers of Ani-seeds and Winter-Cherries, mentioned in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis.* Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 3. 22.

Powers of Juniper-berries are of admirable use, in the Stone and Gravel, easing all manner of Pains, and opening all manner of Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, are prevalent against the Colick, and all Diseases proceeding from  
G g 2 Wind

Wind in the Bowels. They ease an afflicted Stomach, comfort all the Viscera, remove all the stoppages of the Liver and Spleen: I have known the use hereof, to Cure a Scirrhus of the Liver (one that might outwardly be felt, of an eminent largeness) after other Medicines had been long used in vain: Many learned Physicians have found, by experience, that they cure the Scurvy; and I know, by my own experience, that they cure Asthma's, Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, shortness of Breath, and other the like cold and moist Diseases of the Lungs. Outwardly, being bathed therewith, they help coldness of the Limbs, Numbness, Palsies, and the Cramp, though never so violent. Dose taken inwardly *à gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. in Canary, or Rhenish Wine.

6. *Potestates Baccarum Lauri.* Powers of Bay-berries.

*They are made as the Powers of Juniper-berries, save, by reason of their driness, you must facilitate the Fermentati-*

*on, by the addition of Rhenish Wine, then proceed in all respects as if they were Juniper-berries.*

These have all the Virtues of the former, and, in the Opinion of the most learned Men, much transcend, in strength, all the Operations of Juniper-berries. Moreover, these are an admirable Cephalick and Hysterick, they cure old Diseases of the Brain, as old Colds, pituitous Head-achs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims, Palsies, Carus, Lethargy, Convulsions, &c. Outwardly you may bathe the Head therewith, or any other cold part affected therewith. It is prevalent against all cold Gouts and Rheumatisms. It's a singular expedient against the Wind Colick; and some say, in that respect out-does all other Medicaments. It cures all Fits of the Mother, all manner of vapors and strangulation of the Womb. It cleanses, warms and comforts that part. It causeth Fruitfulness, and takes away the worst of Barrenness, whether in Men or Women, according

ording as the cause may be.  
Dose à gut. xv. ad xxv. in  
choice Wine.

7. *Potestates Chamæmillæ;*  
Powers of Camomil.

*They are made as those of  
Angelica, Wormwood and  
Mint.*

Their Virtues are transcendent in easing all manner of pains of the Head, Stomach, Belly and extream parts. They are good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, weakness of Stomach, and loss of Appetite; and therefore they are, for the most part, mixed, with those things which warm, and comfort the Stomach, and strengthen the digestive Faculty. They cure all cold Diseases of the Head, but of the Womb more especially: They provoke Urine, and are said to expel the Stone and Gravel; by some they are esteemed a specifick in the Cure of Agues of all sorts; and for that cause sake, the Egyptians dedicated the Herb to the Sun. It's prevalent against Fits of the Mother, and vapors ascending from the Womb, and other cold

passions and affects of that part. Dose à gut. xx. ad xxx. in any convenient Liquor.

8. *Potestates Cranij Humani,* Powers of Man's Scull.

*They may be made as the Quintessence of Harts-born, mentioned in Our Dispensatory, Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 16. if you design it as an Antidote against Plague and Poyson: But if against Diseases of the Head, as the Epilepsy, &c. as you make the Quintessence of Elk-hoofs, mentioned in the Book afore-cited. Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 47. Or, as you make the Quintessence of a Deers-head, hereafter in this Chapter declared. Or, as the Quintessence of Man's Bones, at Sect. 44. following.*

The great intention of this Medicament, is to cure the Epilepsia, or Falling Sicknefs, whether in Old or Young; for which, without doubt, it is an excellent thing; it cures most other Diseases of the Head, proceeding from cold and moisture, as Apoplexies, Coma, Carus, Lethargy, Palsies, &c. It may be given

to Children *à gut.* i. or ii. *ad* iv. or vi. according to Age and Strength: but to such as are grown to Men and Womens Estate *à gut.* xvi. *ad* xxx. or more: it may be given in black-Cherry, or Tile flower-waters, or in water of Lilly Conyally, or Peony Water; let it be taken in the Morning fasting, or, if it may be, rather before day; and last at Night going to Bed, and to be continued for a Month; afterwards upon the intermission of the Fits, you may only give it about the Full and Change; and lastly once a quarter.

9. *Potestates Carui*, Powers of Carraway-seeds.

*They are made as Powers of Aniseeds and Dill aforegoing.*

This Medicine is a powerful Carminative or expeller of Wind, and commonly gives present ease in the most intollerable Colick: it opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, provokes Urine, expels the Stone and Gravel, and warms and comforts a weak and enfeebled Stomach. It opens Obstructions of the

Womb, and causes a cleansing of those parts; it also facilitates the bringing away the Birth and After-birth, and remits the after pains, inwardly given and outwardly applyed to the part pained: Dose *à ʒi.* *ad* ʒss. or more in Rhenish Wine or Canary.

10. *Potestates Cymini*, Powers of Cumin-seeds.

*They are made as are those of Anise, Dill and Carraways.*

They are Cephalick, Pectoral, and Carminative, are good against Coughs, Colds, Ulcers in the Lungs, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, stinking Breath, Pleurisies, Stitches, pains of the Stomach and Sides: They attenuate thick and gross humors, digest crudities, and dissolve swellings. They are profitable against the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, &c. Open Obstructions in the Stomach, Belly, Reins, Ureters and Womb, and may be given *à gut.* xvi. *ad* xxx. in a glass of Rhenish Wine.

11. *Potestates ex Corti-*



*citrus Citri*, Powers of Citron Peels.

*They are made as the Powers of Orange, and Limon-Peels.*

They are Cephalick, Cordial and Hyfterick, comfort a weak Head and Womb, and are profitably given in all cold Diseases of those parts; moreover they resist Poyson, and prevail mightily against the Plague, and all other Malign and Pestilential Diseases; given in proper Vehicles, according to Age and Strength. They are also beneficial against the bitings of Serpents, Mad-dogs, and other Venomous Beasts; they revive the Spirits, refresh weakned and decayed Nature, and comfort all the parts of Mans Body, from Head to Foot. Dose *d gut. xx. ad xxx.* in a fit Vehicle.

12. *Potestates sem Feniculi*, Powers of Fennel-seeds.

*They are made as those of Anise, Dill, Caraways and Cumin.*

This Medicament, is an excellent Pectoral and Carminative, and is mighty pre-

valent against all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; for it opens Obstructions powerfully, and almost insensibly Dissolves all cold coagulations of those parts: it sweetens the sharpness of Humors; is profitable in a Catarrh, and in the most vehement Coughs, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and other Stoppages of those parts. It has been found by Experience, to be good against Pleurisies, pain and stitches of the Side, the Colick, and all windy Eruptions in any part of the Body: Moreover in after-pains, there is not many better things: It is good in all Gripings, Fluxes, Bloody-Fluxes, Lienteria's, and Diseases, and Weaknesses of the Bowels, proceeding from wind, cold, or any sharp and corrosive Humor: It is also an admirable thing, to be given after violent Purging, because it pleasantly (as it were) heals the Bowels: Moreover, if mix'd with any Purge, it makes it Work, without griping: And where any Purge Works too much, it restrains it, and hinders its virulency;



the Powers of these Seeds, are indeed inferiour to few Medicaments, and do much, in some of these cases, transcend, those of Annise, Cumin or Caraways : You may use them outwardly to any Ach, Pain, Lameness or Numbness, proceeding from Cold, by bathing the place therewith : And inwardly you may give them in choise Canary, from gut. xx. to ℥ii. or 3 i, as oft as need requires.

13. *Potestates Guajaci*, Powers of Guajacum.

*This Medicine is made as the Powers of other simples, by a conjunction of the Salt, Oyl and Spirit, freed from all Filth and Terrestrous Matter.*

The Virtues are the same with that of the Wood, save the Powers, act more freely, subtilly and effectually, and so consequently more speedily : They are reported perfectly to cure the Pox, and all its attendants alone ; however, it is certain, they will do whatever the Wood can do, in decoction or otherwise : Because here you have the Wood resolved, and the Powers and essential Vir-

tues only separated, and freed from those heavy chains and bands of Corporiety, with which, formerly, they were clogged : You may give from gut. x. to xx. xxx. or more, as the Patient can bear it, in small Ale, and that, as often as the Patient drinks it. But because it is a very hot, and drying Medicament, you ought to be cautious to whom you use it, especially for any time, least it brings upon them an incurable Consumption ; for it dries excessively, and ought to be used chiefly in cold, moist, watery, flegmatick, and hydropick Bodies, in whom it may prove a Medicament, of admirable Success. It is also good in all cold and moist Catarrhs ; but the prudent Physician ought to beware, that he gives it not too long ; but rather by intervals, least thereby, he should overdry the interval *Viscera*, and thereby commit an Error, not to be amended.

14. *Potestates Limonium*, Powers of Limons.

*They are made as are those*

*Dose of Orange and Citron Peels.*

This Medicine is an admirable Cephalick and Cordial, inasmuch that it has very few equals in the whole Art of Medicine: It strengthens the Brain in all its Faculties, comforts and warms it: It is prevalent against the Head-ach and Megrim, from a cold Cause; as also against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, and all cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves: Being four or five times bathed upon the place where the Cramp comes, it infallibly cures it. It comforts the Heart, and is prevalent against Fainting and swooning Fits, takes away illness and sickness at Stomach, strengthens and fortifies it, and causes a good Digestion: It is also very good to expel Wind, and gives ease in the most exquisite pains of the Colick in a moment: You may give it from *gut. xvi. ad xxx.* or more, according to the Age and Strength of the Sick: And it may be exhibited in a Glass of Ca-

nary, or of Rhenish Wine and Sugar, Morning and Evening: Or in the time of any Paroxysm or Fainting; it gives, as it were, immediate relief.

15. *Potestates Lavendulae*, Powers of Lavender.

*This Medicament is prepared as are the Quintessences of Balm and Mint, but with the Addition of a little S. V. rectified, by reason of its dryness.*

It is a famous Cephalick, Cardiack, and Hysterick: It is singular good against most cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Nerves: It helps Catarrhs, Palsies, Cramps, Tremblings, Megrim, Leprosies; expels Wind, and gives immediate ease in the Colick: It expels Urine and the Terms, and, if given in Travel, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth. It helps the Epilepsy and Fits of the Mother, warms the coldness and numbness of the Limbs and Joynts, eases pains of the Head and Womb by bathing therewith: Dose inwardly *gut. xx.*

16. *Potestates Mastichinae*,  
Powers of Mastich.

*They are made in the same manner as are those of Myrrh.*

This Medicament strengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and helps the Colick: It fortifies a weak Head and Brain, refreshes the Liver, strengthens the Nerves; stops Vomiting and Fluxes, helps incontinency of Urine, eases Pain, softens hard and schirrous Tumors, is prevalent against Fluxes of the Womb, and all other weakneses of those parts; anointed on the part afflicted, and also taken inwardly. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{i}$ . *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

17. *Potestates Majoranae*,  
Powers of sweet Marjoram.

*They are made as those of Balm and Mint.*

This Medicament has a Fragancy scarcely to be exceeded: It is a mighty Cephalick and Cordial, and performs all that the Powers of Rosemary, Lavender or Sage can do: It cures all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, strengthens the

Memory beyond measure, fortifies the Brain and animal Spirits; and dryes up the Humidities of the Head most effectually; so that 'tis thought not to be inferiour to any one thing whatsoever, in the cure of the Epilepsy or Falling-sickness, the Apoplexy, Lethargy, and such other like Diseases of that part. I have known inveterate Headachs, proceeding from a cold and moist cause, cured hereby: And a certain Gentlewoman, after many things had been used in vain for many Months, and that by the Advice of several learned Men, for a most intollerable and violent pain of the Head, had remedy hereby, being at last advised to the use hereof by a Neighbour, who had found relief therefrom in like case: She bathed the part pained, and her Nostrials therewith, and snufft it also up her Nostrials: Taking some few Drops inwardly in a Glass of Wine. Dose from  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{i}$ . *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

18. *Potestates Origani*, Powers of Origanum.

*They*

*They are made as the former.*

This Medicine powerfully expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth: It helps forward the curing of Wounds and old Ulcers, whether inward or outward: And expels the Poyson in such as are bit by mad Dogs, or other venomous Beasts: It is very profitable against the Poyson of Opium, and against all cold and moist affects of the Brain and Nerves, as Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargy, Carus, Palsy, Headach, Megrim, &c. It strengthens the Stomach to a wonder, stops Vomiting, helps Digestion; prevails against Catarrhs, and is an admirable thing in fainting and swooning Fits; comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and restores in Consumptions. It is said to prevail against Dropsies, old Coughs, Asthma's, Scabs, Itch, Scurvy, and yellow Jaundice. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen: It strengthens and fortifies

the Womb, and is good against Fits of the Mother: Moreover it is an Antidote against all manner of Vegetable and Animal Poysons: Dose *à gut. xvi. ad xxx.* in any proper Vehicle.

### 19. *Potestates Pulegii*, Powers of Penny-royal.

*They are made as are those of Marjoram and Origanium.*

It is a Medicament of most subtil parts; it attenuates, opens, cuts, dissolves, provokes Urine, expels Gravel and Stone, brings down the Terms, and is good to bring away the dead Child and After-birth: it is profitable against the Dropsy and Jaundice, gives ease in the Colick; is pectoral, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and is good against Colds, Coughs, Asthma's and difficulty of Breathing. It is also prevalent against the Falling-sickness, Apoplexies, Palsy, Convulsions, Pains of the Head, Megrim, Leprosy, &c. Dose *à gut. xvi. ad xxiv. or xxx.* in any convenient Vehicle. Outwardly, being bath'd with, it eases all manner of Pains and

and Cramps coming from a cold Cause. The Gout and other Pains of the Joynts.

20. *Potestates Rorismarini*, Powers of Rosemary.

*They are made as are those of Lavender, &c.*

This is a Medicine of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough; my perpetual conversation in the use thereof has given me a large satisfaction as to it's Virtues, and that it's above the ordinary Force of other Remedies. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Heart, and Womb; and is indeed an admirable Counter-poyson: It is admirable against Head-achs, Megrimms, Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, Convulsion, Palsy, Dimness of Sight; it comforts the Head, revives the Spirits, cures a stinking Breath, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb; and is an excellent thing against the Jaundies: It is good against the most vehement Catarrh, cold Rhums, windy Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colick, Gripping of the Guts, and Wind in any

part; it provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth. It warms, dries and comforts the Brain, quickens the Senses, causes Watchfulness, and takes away Dulness, Drowsiness and Sleepiness: It strengthens the Nerves powerfully, and is said to be a Specifick in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramp, yellow Jaundies, and a stinking Breath. It preserves Health, and keeps back old Age. Dose à ʒi. ad ʒss.

21. *Potestates Rhodii*, Powers of Rhodium.

*They are made by a conjunction of Salt, Oyl and Spirit, in one compleat Body, as we have often taught in other places.*

This Medicine is not only a singular Perfume, but is also of great Power against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain; and powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It is good against Palsies, Convulsions and Epilepsies; provokes Urine, and expels the Stone and Gravel, more especially if they lodge



in the Kidneys. It eases all manner of Pains proceeding of cold in any part of the Body; more especially the after-pains of a Woman in Labour: Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\text{\AA}$ i. *ad*  $\text{\AA}$ ii. in Rhenish Wine sweetned with Sugar: Outwardly, for pain, you may bath therewith.

22. *Potestates Rutæ*, Powers of Rue.

*They are made as the Powers of Quintessence of Thyme.*

This Medicine is an Antidote against all manner of Poyson of what nature, kind or quality soever. It is good against the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and of all venomous Creatures. It is an absolute Antidote against the Malignity and Poyson of the Plague, and all other kinds of malign Feavers; for it overcomes the power of their Venom to a Miracle: And not only so, but is also an excellent preservative in all infectious times and places. It is prevalent against the Pleurisie, eases Pains of the Head, Sides, and of the Colick: It's good in Surfeits, provokes Urine

and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, gives ease in after-pains; and is an admirable thing against Fits of the Mother: It attenuates thick Humors, digests Crudities, warms the Stomach, resists Poyson, expels Wind, and helps Stops pages in Urine: It provokes Sweat, and has been successfully given against Agues: Outwardly you may bathe the Back, and other parts therewith; as in Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, &c. Dose *ad*  $\text{\AA}$ i. in some convenient Liquor.

23. *Potestates è Sassafras*, Powers of Sassafras.

*They are made as are those of Rhodium.*

This is a Medicament transcending most of the like kind yet known in the World, and, except the *Potestates Rorismarini*, I know nothing to compare herewith; I have used it with Success (and do daily) in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; wherein it has done Wonders. It is powerful against the Head-ach, Megrims, Vertigo, Lethargy, &c. being

being given inwardly, and outwardly applyed: In Diseases of the head, you may bath, the part affected therewith Morning, Noon and Night: let some small quantity be drawn up the Nostrils, and give it inwardly in a few drops in any proper Liquor: I know no simple Medicine so absolutely pow'rful against most diseases of the Head, except the *Potestates Roris marini* aforementioned: And indeed this performs all that they do, and in some few causes more powerfully: I have used it more than a thousand times with an absolute Success, and therefore cannot but commend it in all the cases aforementioned, or wherein the Powers of Rosemary may be used. It is an Antidote against Poyson, the biting of mad Dogs, Serpents and other venomous Creatures: It prevails against the malignity of the Plague, and all other malignant Feavers. It attenuates thick humours, opens Obstructions, discusses and expels wind, provokes sweat powerfully; and is a great Alexipharmick

in the French Pox, and may be taken daily in Drink after the manner of Diet, performing thereby more than any Guajacum Diet can do, and is estimated, be many Learned Physicians, as a specificke against that Disease, its Symptoms, and other Corruptions of the humours. It is said to cure Barrenness in male or female, if there be not a defect of the parts, &c. It is good against Epilepsies, Convulsions, Palsies, Cramps, Gouts, defects of Eye sight, because it warms, strengthens and comforts even every part of mans Body. It cures a stinking breath, and helps in most diseases of the Lungs, by opening of their obstructions. it is prevalent against Catarrhs, cold Rheums, and Rheumatisms, or running Pains all over the whole Body, being inwardly taken, and outwardly apply'd to the part grieved: you may give it in Canary, or other fit Liquor *à gut. xvi. ad xxx.* I who use it daily, have a sufficient Experience of its Virtues; but cannot sufficiently commend it, or give it its due praise.

24. *Potestates Sagapeni*, Powers of the Gum Sagapenum.

*They are made as are those of Ammoniacum.*

This Medicine is a good Neurotick, Stomack, Hystrick, and Arthritick: It is good against all cold and moist Diseases of the Nerves, Womb, Spleen, and Joynts. It is good against Palsies and Cramps, against Colick and hardness of the Spleen: It provokes the Terms, softens hard Tumours of the Mesentery: It is said also to hasten both Birth and Afterbirth.

25. *Potestates Salviae*, Powers of Sage.

*They are made as are the Powers of Balm.*

This Medicine mightily strengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves; quickens the Senses and Memory, and is good against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Lethargies, &c. It is pectoral, and therefore good against Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Coughs, Pleurifies,

Spitting of Blood, Pains and Stitches of the Sides: It stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Digestion. It discusses and expels Wind, strengthens and fortifies the Womb: It opens all Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine strongly, and the Terms: Yet the constant taking hereof by a Woman with Child, prevents Miscarriage: In a Woman not with Child, it cleanses the Womb, and makes fruitful. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

26. *Potestates Satureiae*, Powers of Savory.

*They are made as is the Quintessence of Thyme.*

This Medicine is attenuating, cutting, cleansing, opening and discussing: It strengthens the Stomach, Spleen and Womb, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, discusses and expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick; and causes a good Digestion: It stops Vomiting, causes a good Appetite, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps Suffocation

tion of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother : It is good against a Lethargy, helps Pal-  
lies, Numbness, Cramps,  
and Convulsions ; and is  
very profitable against the  
Cough, Asthma and Dropsy.

27. *Potestates Succini*, Pow-  
ers of Amber.

*The Powers of Amber may  
be made, both as the Quintes-  
sence of Carumæ, in Our  
Pharm. Lond. Lib.4. Cap.5.  
Sect. 12. and as is made the  
Quintessence of Myrrh, in the  
place cited, Sect. 30.*

It is indeed a most admi-  
rable thing, against all cold  
and moist Diseases of the  
Head, Brain, Nerves and  
Womb : It cures Head-ach,  
Megrim, Vertigo's, &c. and  
helps any pituitous Distem-  
per of the Brain : It cures  
Cramps and Convulsions ;  
and is very beneficial in all  
Resolutions of the Nerves,  
and is very prevalent against  
the Gout and Sciatica, and  
against the After-pains, in a  
Woman newly delivered.  
Given to a Woman in Travel,  
it causes speedy delivery. It  
is good against Fits of the

Mother in Women, and be-  
ing given in a large Dose, it  
provokes Sweat, and there-  
by prevails against Agues :  
Dose *à gut. x. ad xxx.* or  
more, in Canary or Rhenish  
Wine.

28. *Potestates Tanacetis*,  
Powers of Tansey.

*They are made as is the  
Quintessence of Mint.*

This Medicine is Trauma-  
tick, Hysterick and Nephri-  
tick : It kills Worms in Chil-  
dren, expels Wind, gives ease  
in the Colick and Stone ;  
opens stoppages of the Reins,  
Ureters and Bladder, pro-  
vokes the Terms, facilitates  
the delivery of Women in  
Labor ; cures Fits of the  
Mother ; heats and warms a  
cold Stomach, attenuates  
glutinous Flegm there ; is  
Pectoral, helps Asthma's, dif-  
ficulty of Breathing, and  
shortness of Breath ; and,  
if given after other things, pro-  
per to carry off the matter  
of the Dropsy and Jaundies ;  
it so fortifies the Tone of the  
*Viscera*, that those Diseases  
scarcely ever return any  
more.

29.  
Powers  
They  
of Worm  
This  
pharmic  
terine :  
faction  
Plague  
Feavers  
stroys  
Dogs,  
other  
kills W  
Terms,  
ther, w  
and is g  
dies : I  
the Re  
provok  
Gravel  
filth : c  
in the c  
moist a  
pers o  
thening  
Joints.  
30.  
Power  
They  
ers of L  
This  
might  
ing th  
Natur

29. *Potestates Abrótomi*,  
Powers of Southernwood.

*They are made as the Powers  
of Wormwood.*

This Medicine is Alexi-  
pharmick, Hysterick and U-  
terine: It resists the Putre-  
faction and Poyson of the  
Plague and other malign  
Feavers: Expels and de-  
stroys the Venom of mad  
Dogs, Bitings of Vipers, and  
other venomous Beasts: It  
kills Worms, provokes the  
Terms, helps Fits of the Mo-  
ther, warms a cold Stomach,  
and is good against the Jaun-  
dies: It opens Stoppages of  
the Reins and Bladder, and  
provokes Urine; expelling  
Gravel, Slime and other  
filth: Outwardly it is good  
in the Gout, and in all cold,  
moist and paralytick Distem-  
pers of the Nerves, streng-  
thening weak Limbs and  
Joints. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  ʒi. *ad* ʒss.

30. *Potestates Aurantiarum*,  
Powers of Oranges.

*They are made as the Pow-  
ers of Limons and Citrons.*

This Medicament is a  
mighty Cordial, comfort-  
ing the Heart, refreshing  
Nature, and reviving all

the Spirits; natural, vital  
and animal: It cures most  
Diseases of the Head, Brain  
and Nerves, proceeding from  
a cold and moist Cause: It's  
prevalent against a Lethar-  
gy and Carus: It strengthens  
weak Sinews and Limbs,  
cures Cramps and Convul-  
sions, and helps the loss of  
Memory: It heats, warms,  
and cleanses a cold and di-  
stempèred Womb, is power-  
ful against Fits of the Mo-  
ther: And by a constant  
taking thereof, makes, such  
as are barren, fruitful. It  
has all the Virtues of the *Po-  
testates Limonium*; to which  
I farther refer you, but this  
is somewhat the stronger  
Medicine, and not altoge-  
ther so delectable: Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$   
*gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. in a Glas of  
Wine, or Cordial.

## APPENDIX I.

O F

ESSENCES, so called.

31. *Essentia Castorei*, Es-  
sence of Castor.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Castor, cut, and bruise it,  
H h then



then macerate it ( in Spirit of Castor, mixt, if you please, with Spirit of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage or sweet Morjoram, all perfectly depblegmated, a sufficient quantity ) in B. M. for five Days, to which add the Volatile Oyl, and Salt of Castor; circulate till they be perfectly united, and become clear.

§ 1. It is an excellent thing against the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Palsy, Vertigo, Megrim, Convulsions, and the like great affects of the Brain: Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss or  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. § 2. Some Authors prescribe it to be thus made: Reduce your Castoreum into fine Powder, dissolve it in pure rectified Spirit of Salt, abstract the Spirit from it again, and affuse upon it the highest Spirit of Castor, Spirit of Wine, Rosemary, or Lavender, &c. digest them in a gentle B. M. for twenty Days; then decanting the Spirit from the faeces; you may either draw off the Spirit in Balneo Vaporis, leaving the Essence of Castor behind, or you may keep them together.

32. *Essentia Croci*, Essence of Saffron.

R<sup>x</sup> Saffron  $\mathfrak{lb}$ ii. the highest rectified Spirit of Saffron  $\mathfrak{lb}$ iv. digest two Days, then distil in a Glass B. M. and cohobate ten times, at last impregnate the distilled Liquor with the Tincture, so long till it will receive no more.

It is a wonderful Cordial, and makes the Heart glad: It strengthens and revives the Spirits, comforts a drooping Spirit; resists the malignity of burning Fevers, Measles, Small-pox, Plague, Poyson, &c. Dose  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. in a convenient Vehicle; it provokes the Terms and miraculously facilitates the Delivery of Women in Childbirth. After the same manner may be prepared Essence of Cochinele.

33. *Essentia Opii*, Essence of Opium.

R<sup>x</sup> Opium  $\mathfrak{lb}$ ss. Sp. of Opium  $\mathfrak{lb}$  viii. digest till the Opium is dissolved ( which ought to be done by little and little, and by degrees; ) then distil in a Glass Balneo Mariae, and cohobate ten times: at last impregnate

pregnate the distilled Liquor with the Tincture of fresh Opium, so long till it will receive no more, but appear in the Glass as red as Blood.

§ 1. It has all the Virtues of Opium, but much more safe; it eases all manner of Pains, is good against all sorts of Feavers and Agues, Vomiting, the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, as also the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, stops all Fluxes, and gives rest and quietness.

§ 2. When you give it, the Dose may be from gut. vi. ad xx. or more, according to the Age, Strength and Necessity of the Sick; always mixing with it as many Drops of the Powers of Cloves, Limons, Oranges, or Essence of Saffron, in a Glass of Sack, and so to be taken at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. After the same manner you may prepare it with Spirit of Vinegar, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Vitriol or Sulphur, Juices of Citrons, Limons, Quinces, &c.

34. *Essentia magna*, The Great Essence.

℞ *Rosemary, Lavender, Sage,*

*Marjoram, Thyme, Balm, Angelica, Ros Solis, Origanum, Savory, A.* bruise all in a Mortar, and with Bay-salt and Leven, cause a Fermentation; then put all into a copper Vesica well tin'd; to which add a sixth part of Rhenish Wine; and to every Pint of Rhenish Wine, add Saffron ℥ii. Cochenelle ℥i. Cloves sliced, Nutmegs bruised, A. ℥ss.: Distil according to Art, and cobobate ten times till the Volatile Salt arises: Lastly, calcine the Fæces, from which extract a Crystalline, or sweet Salt, adding it to the Liquor distilled; to every Pint of which also put Oyl of Cinamon ℥i. mix and keep them in a Glass Vessel close stop'd.

§ 1. It is a Medicine of great Virtues: It restores in Consumptions, strengthens all the inward Parts; helps in all Diseases of the Head; Heart, Breast and Lungs, and makes merry a sad and drooping Spirit: It cures Plague, malign Feavers, Small-pox, Poyson: It cures the Vertigo, Epilepsia, Megrim, Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, and such like. Dose  $\dot{a}$  ℥i. ad ℥i.

H h 2 in

in fragrant Wine. § 2. But there are some who make this Essence, by grossly bruising the Ingredients, and mixing therewith a sufficient Quantity of Canary, which they digest in a Vessel with a blind Head, in a gentle Balneo, for two Months: Then, expressing all with a Press, they calcine the Faces, and extract therefrom a Crystalline Salt: The expressed Liquor is again digested, as aforesaid, till a glorious Liquor be separated from the Faces; which Liquor being decanted, they add to it the aforesaid Crystals, and a little Oyl of Cinamon which is then to be kept close in a Glass Vessel for use.

35. *Essentia Odontalgica*, Essence for the Tooth-ach.

R Spirit of Wine camphorated, Tincture or Powers of Cloves, A. ʒi. distilled Oyls of Box, and of Guajacum, ana. ʒvii. black Oyl of Sulphur, blood red Tincture of Opium, A. ʒvi. mix, and you will have an oyl, red, transparent Liquor, which keep in a Glass Viol well stopp'd for use.

It is an admirable thing

to ease the Tooth-ach, by drawing off the sharp Humor which falls on the Teeth. You may dip a little bit of Cotton, as big as a Pea in it, and apply it to the Tooth, or put it into its hollow Part, if there is any, so will much Water presently fall away, and the Pain will cease.

36. *Essentia Auri*, Essence of Gold.

R fine Gold, dissolve it in rectified Oyl of Salt; to which, being dissolved, put as much Oyl of Vitriol: Abstract the Oyls from it again, and drawing off, as aforesaid: Thus cobobate twelve times; but every time have a care that your Gold be not left dry, but somewhat moist; being twelve times cobobated (the last time drawing off the Oyl) put upon the Calx the best rectified S. V. set it in a Cellar, or some cool place, where letting it stand for some Days, a part of the Gold will crystalize: Take out those Crystals, evaporate a part of the Water, and set the rest to crystalize, as before; this do till all the Gold is turned to Crystals, which dry on clean brown

brown Paper in a warm dry Air. These dry Crystals beat into fine Powder, on which put S. V. rectified: Digest some Days in a gentle B. M. then abstract the S. V. by degrees, very gently, and the true Essence of Sol will remain behind like an Oyl.

It's a Specifick in the Cure of the Apoplexy and Falling-sickness, and indeed of all Diseases affecting the Head, Heart and Nerves. It's a Sudorifick, a Counter-poyson, and a Restorative in Consumptions; and also expels the Malignity of the Measles, Small-pox, spotted Feaver and Plague. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. iv. ad viii.

37. *Essentia Argentea viridis*, green Essence of Silver.

$\mathcal{R}$  fine Silver, dissolve it in A. F. and precipitate with salt Water, which Calx dulcify with common Water, till it be fully free from the Salts: This done, mix it with Flowers of Sulphur, reverberate it under a Muffel to a very subtle Calx, upon which put S. V. rectify'd and tartariz'd: Digest a Month in B. M. then draw off the

Spirit, and cohobate seven times, so will the Calx be brought into a Liquor, which being again digested a Month in B. M. will become a pure green Juice.

It strengthens the Brain extreamly, and is prevalent against all Affects thereof, as Frensy, Madness, Lethargy, Carus, Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Vertigo, Megrims, Head-ach, &c. It is also good against the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and resists all Feavers. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gut. vi. ad xii. in Canary or other proper Vehicle.

38. *Essentia Vitrioli Cupri*, Essence of Vitriol of Copper.

$\mathcal{R}$  fine Verdigrise (made of the Filings of Venus, and Spirit of Vinegar) extract the Tincture with warm Water, which filter and coagulate over a gentle Heat, till it is thick like Honey: Distil this in an Alembick by degrees of Fire, so will a thick Substance ascend, sticking to the Alembick, which then you must take off, and put it down with a Stick into the Cucurbit, and this



you must do, as oft as it ascends; when it rises no more, let it cool, put it into a Retort, and distil in a strong Fire (the stronger the better) so will there ascend, first, a white sour Spirit, then a yellow sour Spirit, lastly, some Blood-red Drops, with a white Cloud; when no more will come over, let it cool. Take all that which distill'd over, and, in a Bolt-head, with a gentle Heat (lest any of the yellow or red should ascend) distill off all the white Spirit; so will a blackish red Matter remain behind, from which extract a red Tincture with S. V. rectified (as often putting on fresh S. V. as it is tinged red) then distil both together by Retort, cobobating often; lastly, in a gentle B. M. separate the S. V. so will you have remaining the true Essence of Copper.

This cures all Affects of the Womb, Fits of the Mother, Scirrhus, Cancer, Inflammation and Ulcers of the Womb, all which it doth by Dissolution, Consumption, and Expulsion of the tartarous Matter, expelling the Mass of the venomous Hu-

mors. It cures the Dropsy, Rhagades, Condyloma, Hæmorrhoides, &c. It is also a Specifick in the Cure of the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Brain. Dose from gr. iii. ad x. in Peony, or black-Cherry Water.

39. *Essentia, seu Argentum Mercurii*, Essence, or Silver of Mercury.

R Quick-silver purged well with Salt and Vinegar, dissolve it in a well rectified A. F. set it to shoot into Crystals, which grind well with Oleum Tartari par deliquium; after wash away the Oyl, and all sharpness from it, and put thereon Spirit of Vinegar: Let it stand in a gentle Heat, till the Quick-silver swims on the top of the Vinegar, like Leaves of Silver, which take off carefully by decanting the Vinegar (with that which swims on the top of it). from what remains in the bottom, filter the decanted Vinegar through a brown Paper, and the silver Leaves of the Mercury will be on the Paper. Then put the filtered Vinegar on the other part of the Mercury which

which  
(addin  
need be  
repeatin  
most o  
in such  
Par  
design  
ctions,  
Disea  
the Pe  
Pining  
gulation  
parts  
most  
Coag  
vi. ad  
hicle.

A

QU

40

num,

fence

R

in th

them

Sun,

are W

Card

Wate



which remained in the bottom (adding more fresh Spirit, if need be) and proceed as before, repeating this Work, till all, or most of the Mercury is risen, in such like Silver leaves.

Paracelsus saith, That it is design'd against all Obstructions, and other inveterate Diseases of the Lungs, as the Peripneumonia, Phthisis, Pining, and Tartarous Coagulations in all Organick parts; for it even melts the most obdurate Humors and Coagulations. Dose *à gut.* vi. ad xii. in a proper Vehicle.

## APPENDIX II. OF QUINTESSENCES, so called.

40. *Quinta Essentia Bufonum*, Fabri, Faber's Quintessence of Toads.

*Rx* Toads in great numbers, in the Month of June, hang them up and dry them in the Sun, then calcine, till the ashes are White; from which, with Carduus or Scabious-water, or Water of Limon-Peels, extract

a Salt, to the highest whiteness: Mix, and keep this Salt with Treacle-water. There are some, which order the Quintessence to be made, with the distillation of live Toads; but Faber affirms, that Water to be the highest Poyson, and from its Volatile Spirit, to kill by its Odor.

This Salt, is one of the chiefest Antidotes against Poyson, resisting all Venom, to a Wonder. For the Fire (by which it is made) consumes all, excepting the Salt, or Essence of Life, which is never Venemous; but excites and defends Life, against the assaults and malignity of its Adversary. It's as prevalent against the Contagion of the Air, as against material Poyson, taken in by the mouth. It is powerful against the Plague, Pestilential Buboës and Carbuncles, Scirrhus Humors, and Cancers, taking away their malignity, and suddenly curing and healing them. It is also of great force against all sorts of Dropsies and Watery Tumors. Give it in the morning fasting, *ad* 3 ss. or 3i.

H h 4      either

either in the Treacle-water, aforefaid, or in Cinamon-water. Outwardly, for the mortification of Cancérs, use it by unctiōn, or bathing.

41. *Quinta Essentia Ranarum*, Fabri, Quintessence of Frogs.

*Rx* Frogs in the Month of June, and in B. M. distil them alive, with a very gentle Fire, for the space of 4 hours. What distils over in that time, take away and keep it by it self. Change the Receiver, lute well the Joyns, and remove the glass Body, from the B. M. into Sand, distilling all the remaining part of the humidity, which, join with the former. What yet remains in the bottom of the Alembick, burn with a strong Fire, in a strong Crucible to White ashes. Extract and purify the Salt, to the highest Whiteness and Sweetness; which join to the former Liquor, seven times rectified by distillation; which being united, let it be kept for use.

It is a great Arcanum, for the curing of Quartans, which it does by an occult Property. It cures Quotidian and Tertian Fevers,

at once taking, being given in Tabaco-water, the Sick after vomiting, sweating well upon it. It cools Inflammations, and eases their Pain, by outward anointing with it. It is prevalent against an Erysipelas, suddenly taking away its Burning. It cures the Gout, from a hot Cause, as also hollow Ulcers, being apply'd by unctiōn. It is taken ad ʒi. with Carduus or Tabaco-water, early in the morning fasting, and sweating upon it.

42. *Quinta Essentia Cera*, Fabri, Quintessence of Wax.

This is a little more than an Oyl of Wax, which you may make, as we have taught in Our Pharmacopœia, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 31. only with this difference. 1. That the distillation may go slowly on, and be performed in about six days. 2. That it be done in Sand. 3. That it be seven times rectified, and every time in a new Glass Retort. 4. That you mix Salt with the Wax, instead of Sand, that so when the distillation is over, the Salt may be washed away; and after-

afterwards the Faces to be calcin'd; from whose ashes with the Water of Hypericon, you may extract a pure Salt, which is to be mixed with the aforesaid Oyl.

The Virtues you have in the aforescited place; besides which, it is of incomparable use, for all internal Ulcers, the Dysentery; ulcerated and cancerated Hæmorrhoids, Colick and Gripping of the Guts, being given a gut. viii. and xii. in S.V. or Cinamon-water, and applying it outwardly to places ulcerated. This Arcanum is able to draw the Virtues of all Flowers into it self, only by Infusion. And with it, you may prepare a vulnerary Balsam, effectual for the healing of all green Wounds, and cleansed Ulcers.

43. *Quinta Essentia Capitis Cervi, Fabri, Quintessence of a Deers-head.*

R The head of a Deer, whose Horns are young and tender (the old being lately cast) take off the Skin, and cut the Head, with its Horns (being cut into little bits) and an equal quantity of Deers-

blood, into a Glass Vessel, which, putrify in warm Horse-dung for a Month (Sol and Mercury being in Leo:) After a Months time (viz. 40 days which is a medicinal Month) let all be distilled in B.M. in warm ashes, with a very gentle Fire. Separate the Spirit from the Flegm and Watery part, which you will know in the distillation, how to distinguish, by Vapors ascending up in streaks, being in the head of the Alembick, converted into Water: Those streaks ceasing, change the Receiver, taking the Flegm, till the white and clammy Spirits ascend. Then, is it time again to change the Vessel, taking the white Water, which comes forth by it self, augmenting the Fire by degrees, till all the said white Water is ascended. Now augment the Fire again, that the Volatile Salt may sublime white and clean, which will stick to the sides of the Alembick head: This Salt keep in a Glass, close stopp'd with a Glass stopper. The Spirit and white Water put together, and purify by a seven-fold Distillation.

lation. After, adjoyn the Volatile Salt, and distil again seven times, changing the Alembick every time; or, at leastwise cleansing of it. The Caput Mortuum, calcine with a very strong Fire, till it is White, from which extract the Salt, which purify by reiterated Calcinations, Solutions and Filtrations, viz. so long, till being dissolved, it emits no Fæces. This Salt joyn with the aforesaid Volatile Salt, Spirit and Water, which circulate to a perfect conjunction.

This Arcanum, radically cures the Falling-sickness, is powerful in most Diseases of the Head, as Apoplexy, Verrigo, Hemisrania, Head-ach, Palsy, Convulsions, &c. and is very prevalent against the suffocation of the Womb. Dose ʒi. in Broth.

44. *Quinta Essentia Coralorum*, Fabri, Quintessence of Coral.

R Coral, beat and reduce it into an Alcool, dissolve it in the best Vinegar, and digest in a warm Balneo, for some days, till (the Solution being repeated) all the Coral

is dissolved: The dissolutions filter and evaporate, in a Silver or Golden Vessel (one of Glass may serve the turn) to driness. The Salt, then dissolve in distilled Rain-water, and purify it by many Evaporations, Desiccations and Solutiones, till it is freed from all its Terrestricity, is clear as Crystal, sweet as Sugar, and will melt like Wax. Take again new Coral, powder and mix it with an equal quantity of Sal Armoniack, which sublime together, till the Sal Armoniack ascends very red, and carries with it the Tincture of the Coral. This red Tincture, separate from the Salt, with Alcoholiz'd S. V. perfectly divested of all its Flegm; which is done, by so often putting on the said S. V. till the Salt remains purely white. Then, by a gentle heat, abstract the S. V. by distillation: The Tincture which remains in the bottom, conjoyn with the afore prepared Salt, so have you the Quintessence of Coral very red, and of admirable Virtues, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.

This



This Arcanum, is of so great power in Purging and Cleansing the Blood, that it roots out all Diseases proceeding from Corruption and Putrefaction thereof. It cures the Leprosy, stops the Flux of Terms, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; as also all Fluxes of Blood against Nature. It wonderfully comforts and strengthens the Heart and Stomach, restores the natural heat, and radical moisture, and is of excellent use in the cure of Consumptions. It dissolves coagulated Blood, as also Sand, Gravel and Stone, both in the Reins and Bladder, being given in the Essence of Restharrow. It heals simple Wounds, though made with Poyson'd Weapons, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and such other like Diseases: Dose a ʒss. ad ʒi. in Broth, Canary wine, or some Essence proper against the distemper: Outwardly, mix it with proper Balsams, and so use it warm.

45. *Quinta Essentia Cupri*, Fabri, Quintessence of Copper.

Rx Fine filings of pure Copper, flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, A. put them into an Earthen Pot well glaz'd; and with a sufficient quantity of Water, boil them for some hours, stirring them in the mean while, with a wooden slice, till all the Copper, Sulphur, and Salt is dissolved; adding in the boyling new Water, so often as need requires: Or, you may melt the Copper, Sulphur and Salt together, and then dissolve by boyling, as aforesaid. This done, and being cold, put the Solution into a Cellar, or in some other cold place, that the limpid Solution may concrete into Vitriol, of a pure blew color. Gather the Vitriol, the remaining Water evaporate upon a gentle Fire, to half; which then set again in a cold place, to concrete into more Vitriol. Gather the Vitriol again, the remaining Water evaporate, and concrete again: Repeating this Operation, so long as any Vitriol will fall, or shoot. At last, gather all your Vitriol together, which dry in a Copper, or Iron Vessel, and make the Quintessence



sence thereof, as we have taught to make the Quintessence of common Vitriol, in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis. Lib. 4. Cap. 5. Sect. 46.

This is said to cure all affects of the Head, coming either from a hot, or cold cause. It comforts and strengthens, restores the radical Humidity; cleanses and purifies the Blood, and is the only absolute Remedy, for the Cure of the Leprosy. It cures all continual and intermitting Feavers, corroborates all the Viscera, excites the natural heat, heals excoriations of the Skin, all Wounds and Ulcers whether new or old, only by applying it to them. It eases all pains of the Gout, and dissolves the Arthritick nodes, proceeding from what Cause soever. It stops Catarrhs, strengthens the Brain and Nerves, wonderfully comforts the Joynts, and dissolves tartarous Viscosity. It softens all extream hard and Scirrhus Tumors, melting and dissolving them. *Nimis (dixit Faber) longum esset percurrere omnes hujus arcani Virtutes & Proprietates;*

*sufficiet hoc tibi unum, quod omnibus morbis accommodari potest, sit arcanum restaurans & roborans.* Let it be taken in Broth, or distilled Cinamon-water, Hipocras or good Canary, *ad 3 i. ad 3 ii.* at any hour of the Day without observation of any order, it being only strengthening and restoring Medicine.

46. *Quinta Essentia Ferri* Fabri, Quintessence of Iron.

*R2 Filings of Iron, beat them red hot, which extinguish in the best Vinegar: Heat them red hot, and quench them again, as before, which Work repeat seven times; or till they are converted into a most red Crocus. Put this Crocus in a Phiol, with a long neck, to which, affuse the best Spirit of Vinegar; so as it may overflow it, about the breadth of eight Fingers: Stop the Phiol close, and place it in a gentle digestion, in warm ashes, for a Month; shaking the Phiol several times every Day, till the Vinegar is tinged into a red Color; decant the tinged Vinegar, by inclination, into another Glass Vessel: To the*

*remain-*

remaining Magma, affuse new  
 Spirit of Vinegar, and digest  
 in warm ashes, till it  
 tinged; this again separate,  
 and put it to the former. The  
 Magma remaining calcine, cr  
 ke red hot upon a smooth  
 le, and then quench it in  
 best Vinegar, as before;  
 which repeat about four times,  
 till it becomes a very red  
 Crocus. Put this Crocus into  
 former Pbiol, affusing there-  
 , new Spirit of Vinegar,  
 and digest as before, till it is  
 tinged: This so often repeat,  
 the Vinegar, by digestion,  
 will be tinged. Then put all  
 the tinged Vinegar together,  
 which distil in B. M. with a  
 gentle Fire, till the Tincture re-  
 mains at the bottom of the  
 Alembick, of the thickness of  
 Honey. To this, put the high-  
 ly alcoholiz'd S. V. till all the  
 Magma is dissolved, which di-  
 stil in a warm B. M. the  
 tinged S. V. separate, by In-  
 filtration; to the remaining  
 Magma, put new Spirit of  
 fine rectified, and digest again,  
 as often repeat, till the Mag-  
 ma is dissolved, or till the S.  
 will be no more tinged.  
 The S. V. thus tinged,

distil very gently, by a Retort,  
 till all the Spirit is ascended:  
 Then, at length, augment the  
 Fire, and (the Receiver be-  
 ing changed) by a strong  
 distillation, force over the Oyl  
 purely red, which three or four  
 times rectify by a Retort. The  
 Magma of every distillation  
 gather together, and calcine it  
 on a Tile, to whiteness; from  
 which extract a Salt, by many  
 Solutions, Evaporations and  
 Calcinations, which joyn with  
 the aforesaid rectified Oyl, and  
 keep the mixture in a Glas  
 close stopp'd for use.

This differs not much,  
 from the Philosophick Oyl  
 of Steel, in our Pharm. Lond.  
 lib. 3. cap. 4. sect. 14. but  
 only in the preparation of the  
 Crocus. It is a wonderful  
 Balsam, for the Cure of all  
 Ulcers, whether old or new.  
 It powerfully conglutinates  
 Wounds, dissolving and trans-  
 mutes corroding Humors;  
 and preserves the part from  
 Corruption. It comforts the  
 Stomach, and cheers the Spi-  
 rits. It stops a Gonorrhæa,  
 the Hepatick Flux, and all  
 other Fluxes of the Bowels.  
 Dose ʒi.

47. *Quinta Essentia Gattariae*, seu *Nepetæ Fabri*, Quintessence of *Nep.*

It is made, as you make Quintessence of Balm, or Mint, in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis. lib. 4. cap. 5. sect. 31. and 32.

This Arcanum is of an exceeding sweet Scent, by which, it recreates the Animal Spirits and Functions. It is an excellent thing, against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb. It prevails against the Green-sickness in Virgins, so that there is scarce any thing more powerful. It strengthens the Concoctive and Digestive Faculty, comforts all the Viscera, cheers the Spirits, purifies the Blood, takes away all stoppages, causes a good color in the Face; certainly and powerfully provokes the Terms, strengthens and cleanses the Womb, and causes Barren Women, to become Fruitful. In easing the Sciatica, nothing is more powerful; it also cures the Elephantiasis (if Faber says true,) and biting of Venomous Beasts. Dose

℞ ʒi. ad ʒi. Externally you may apply it with little Lint.

48. *Quinta Essentia Gambogiae*, Fabri, Quintessence of Gambogia.

℞ Guttae Gambæ lb. ii. bruise it, put into a Vessel, and, with the strongest Fire, distil ad descensum, increasing the Fire by degrees till the Fæces are burnt and incinerated. After distillation, separate the Oyl from the Water; which will be in very great plenty. Rectify the Oyl, in a Retort (with a little Vitriol calcined, to redness) till the Empyreuma is gone: This Oyl keep, and conjoyn with the Salt, extracted out of the ashes of the Fæces, depurated by many iterated Solutions and Calcinations. Now, taking again more Guttae Gambæ, viz. ʒv. or ʒviii. dissolve it (in a Bolt-head) in the best rectified S. V. mixed, with its equal weight of Oyl of Vitriol, by digesting it fifteen Days, in warm B. M. then distil, the same Balneo, all that can possibly be drawn over. Use

the Magma remaining, put the new distilled Spirit, and digest till it is perfectly dissolved, viz. for three or four Days, then filter it well, and what will not admit of Filtration, distil as before in the aforesaid B. M. Again, dissolve, digest, filtrate and distil so often as the remaining Magma will emit any Fæces. The Magma being separated from all the S. V. dissolve it with the Juice of Limons, distilled with Spirit of Vitriol; digest all together in a gentle Heat for fifteen Days, after which, separate the said distilled Juice and Spirit, by a boiling B. M. or by warm Asbes, till the Magma is of the consistency of Honey. To this Magma put the afore-prepared Oyl and Salt, which digest three or four Days together, then keep it in a Glass, close stoppt for use.

It cures Quartans, dissolves tartarous Humors, dries up Water betwixt the Fleth and Skin, powerfully exhausts ferous Humors, cures Leucophlegmatia, the evil color and Green-sickness in Virgins, strengthens the Ven-

tricle, opens all Obstructions,, and expels Wind. It comforts the Liver, purifies the Blood, opens the Pores. causes Sweat, and is one of the most powerful *Arcanum's*, yet known in the Cure of the Gont; for it takes away the internal Cause, refocillates the Parts, strengthens the Nerves and Muscles, takes away Trembling, is prevalent against the Palsy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Brain, proceeding of Flegm: It frees the Breast and Lungs of pituitous Humors, cures the Dropsy, and takes away the Vices of the Skin. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. vi. ad x. in Broth or Syrup, or made up in the form of Pills, with Crums of Bread.

49. *Quinta Essentia Mellis, Fabri*, Quintessence of Honey.

$\mathcal{R}$  Honey, dissolve it in Rain Water seven times distilled, despumate it with a gentle Fire, and that so often, till it emits no Fæces in the Solution, but remains in the Water, in which it is dissolved clear and limpid. Circulate



culate it for a whole Month in a Pellican, with a gentle Heat or Fire. Then distil in B. M. as much as you can conveniently get over, the rest distil in Ashes, to dryness; even to the burning of the earthy Matter. From the Caput Mortuum well calcined, elixivate a Salt; which purify by many iterated Solutions and Calcinations, till it is perfectly freed from all Filth. This Salt (thus purified) conjoyn with the Aqua Mellis (which you distilled in B. M.) seven times distilled: To which, add the Oyl distilled in Ashes, and made pure by several Rectifications: Digest all leisurely, till it comes to a Balsamick Body, Quod servandum est tanquam secretum summum sanikatis.

It is accounted one of the highest Preservatives of Health; strengthening and comforting all the Powers and Faculties of the Body, Natural, Vital and Animal: Faber saith, Corpus humanum conservat, unde convenit omnibus Morbis. This I know by Experience, that

it is good against all Vices of Breathing, and Diseases of the Lungs; as Coughs, Asthma's, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, &c. Dose ad 3℥ in the Morning fasting, either in the Yolk of an Egg or in Broth.

§0. Quinta Essentia Magnetis, Fabri, Quintessence of the Load-stone.

R Of the Loadstone, reduced into a fine Powder, or Alcohol; affuse upon it the Quintessence of Iron, which digest in a Bolt-head, close stopped, and in a warm B. M. for fifteen Days and Nights. Thus done, put it into a Glass Retort well luted, and distil in Ashes, by degrees of Fire, first gentle, then stronger, till you come to the strongest. The Caput Mortuum or Magma, which remains, by breaking of the Retort, take and reduce to fine Powder; which calcine in a strong Fire, for one whole Day: The Calx, dissolve in the best and sharpest Vinegar, extract the Salt, which by many Solutions; Solutions and Calcinations, bring to the highest purity and to a red color. This Salt conjoyns



joyn with the Q. E. of the  
 impregnated with the  
 of the Magnet; which  
 digest for three or four Days  
 in a warm B. M. and by B.  
 M. abstract whatever will a-  
 scend, the rest digest with a  
 gentle Fire, and continual, till  
 it is all fixed, and nothing more  
 will ascend; though, by a  
 strong distillation, but it re-  
 mains melted and liquid in  
 the bottom of the Vessel or  
 Stillatory, like as melted Sal  
 Nitre; which humidity is so  
 yed to it, that the force of  
 the Fire is not able to separate  
 it, unless it be immediately  
 touched with live Coals. Thus  
 have you the Quintessence of the  
 Magnet, which keep as of mi-  
 raculous use.

It is a mighty thing in  
 curing of all manner of  
 Wounds and Ulcers, stopping  
 of all Fluxes of Blood, all  
 Dysenteries, Lienterias, Di-  
 arrhæas, dries up all Salt  
 and Serous Catarrhs, cures  
 the Hepatick Flux, Hemor-  
 rhage, Cramp, Convulsion  
 and Stupor of any  
 Member; it augments the  
 natural Heat, comforts the  
 animal Spirits, and revives

the Vitals. It cures the  
 Dropsy, and draws out all  
 Serous and Watery Humors:  
 And is one of the greatest  
 Medicines, that is known for  
 the Spleen, and Obstructions  
 thereof; for it attenuates  
 and purifies the Blood, ex-  
 hausting all icorous, serous  
 and putrid juyces; and there-  
 fore is certainly an excellent  
 thing against the Scurvy.  
 Dose a gut. x. ad xx. in Ca-  
 nary, or some Water appro-  
 priate to the Disease; to be  
 taken in the Morning fast-  
 ing. Outwardly, it is ap-  
 plied to Wounds and Ulcers,  
 either on Lint, or mixt with  
 proper Unguents, Oyls or  
 Balsams.

51. *Quinta Essentia Me-  
 choacannæ*, Fabri, Quintes-  
 sence of Mechoacan.

Rx Mechoacan, in fine Pow-  
 der, affuse upon it Alchoo-  
 lized S. V. which digest for  
 fifteen Days, or a whole  
 Month, in a warm B. M. till  
 it sends forth its Hypostasis:  
 then decant off the clear, from  
 the troubled, and filtrate it.  
 To the Magma remaining,  
 put new S. V. Alchoolized,

and digest eight Days in a warm B. M. as before: Decant, filtrate, and affuse new S.V. again, digesting, as before, four Days; decant, filtrate and joyn it to the former Tinctures; and distil them together with a gentle Fire, till the Magma be of the consistency of Honey. This Work so often repeat, till the Magma leaves at the end of the Distillation (in the Alembick) no Faeces; nor emits any Faeces in the Solution. This Magma thus purified, conjoyn with the Oyl drawn from fresh Mechoacan per descensum, (or otherwise) and well rectified or freed from its Emphyreuma, by the help of Virriol calcin'd to redness: To which, add the pure Salt, extracted from all its Faeces, calcin'd; being first made very pure and white: Digest them together, and keep the Quintessence in a Glass, close stoppt, for use.

It is a great Arcanum in all kind of Madnes, Phrenies and Melancholy: For it extracts the melancholy and adust Humors, which infest the Meninges of the Brain, and casts them forth. Now, if after this Purgation, you

give a few Drops of Oleum Argenteum, in a proper Vehicle, the Cure will not only be safe, but certain. It cures also the Palsy, Quarten Agues, and all other chronick Diseases. I have found it very powerful in the Gour, Dropsy, Scurvy and old Head-achs; as also in Vertigo's, Megrims, and such like capital Diseases, for which it is commended as a Secret. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$   $\mathfrak{i}$ . ad  $\mathfrak{ss}$  in Broth, proper Water, or Syrup.

§2. *Quinta Essentia Marchasitæ Auri, Fabri*, Quintessence of the Golden Marchasite.

R Of the golden Marchasite or Bismuth in fine Powder, common Salt depurated and decipitated, A put them into a well luted Retort, with its Receiver, and distil with degrees of Fire, till all the sulphurous Spirit both of the Salt, and of the Bismuth be drawn off, and is very soured. This done, take the Magma from the bottom, and free it from the Salt, by washing it severall times in pure fair Water, till

the Water comes off, without any Taste of the Salt. *R* The Marchasite thus depurated, fine Niter, A. mix them, and; in a Crucible, with a live Coal, set them on fire, which let burn till the Thunder is over, and the Niter is vanished. Then take the Marchasite again, and, by many Lotions in fair Water, as before, free it absolutely from the Niter. This most fine Powder of the Marchasite, put into a Bolt-head, stopt it well with a good Lute, and put it into a reverberating Fire for a Month, till it acquires a red colour. After take it away, and to this Powder affuse its own Spirit, seven times rectified, digest them together in a warm B. M. till the Spirit is coloured; the Tincture decant by Inclination, and put on new Spirit, so as it may over-top it four Fingers breadth, and digest, as before, till it is again coloured. When you have gotten the whole Tincture, digest in B. M. for fifteen Days, then distil by a Retort three or four times, and a most red Oyl will come forth, which being joyned with

its own Spirit, freed from its Flegm, and impregnated with its own Tincture, you have the Quintessence of the golden Marchasite, and a most excellent Arcanum.

It is an admirable thing in the Cure of Scrophula, or the Kings Evil, whether ulcerated or not: For it resolves all hard Tumors, and mortifies all sorts of Cancers. It is no caustick or burning Medicine, if rightly prepared, but may be taken inwardly; and, so taken, it purifies the Blood from muscous and serous Humors, by Sweat and Urine; correcting and amending all the Vices thereof. It takes away all Scabs, and every kind of Excoriation of the Skin, only by outwardly applying it, being mixt with Oyls, Balsams, and Unguents, proper against Scabs. Dose inwardly gut. x. in Broth.

53. *Quinta Essentia Medullarum omnium*, Fabri, Quintessence of all sorts of Marrows.

*R* A large quantity of Mar-

Marrow you please, in the full of the Moon; put it into a Retort, so as it may fill it half full, joyn to it a Receiver, closing the Joints well: Distil in Ashes, augmenting the Fire by degrees, till all is distilled over: The distilled Oyl rectifie by another Retort, three or four times, by adding a little Vitriol calcined to redness, in each Distillation; so have you a most penetrating Oyl, freed from its Empyreuma: From the Facies well calcined, extract a pure Salt, which free from all its Terrestreity, which add to the said Oyl, so have you the Quintessence of great Virtues.

This Quintessence, extracted from the Marrow of what Animal soever, is a stupendious Arcanum, in easing of all sorts of Pains and arthritick Dolors. It resolves Oedema, and dissolves all sorts of cold and hard Tumors, Nodes, and such like, in any part of the Body. But to this purpose the Quintessence of the Marrow, and the Oyl of Man's Bones exceed all others. The Oyl and Salt

from the Marrow and Bones of an Horse or Mare, wonderfully dissolves scirrhus Tumors, and such as have a Stone-like hardness in them. If it be from the Brains and Bones of an Horses Head, it cures Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and such like. These kind of Quintessences will soften and dissolve, even the hardest Callosity or Node.

54. *Quinta Essentia Ossium humanorum*, Fabri, Quintessence of Man's Bones.

Rx Man's Bones in gross Powder (and infused in generous Wine, for eight Days) of which make an Oyl per descensum, which rectify by a seven-fold Distillation, in a Retort. The Facies or Caput Mortuum calcine in a strong Fire, from which Calx, with boiling Water, extract a Salt, which purify and make white; then conjoyn it, with its afore-prepared Oyl, and digest, that they may be perfectly incorporated. This will be best and most efficaciously done, at Sol his Entrance into Aries which is about the tenth Day



of March every Year. The same ought to be observed in making the Salt of Man's Skull, with sweet Spirit of *Viniol*.

There is nothing in *Rerum Natura*, more powerful than this Balsam, in easing and taking away all manner of arthritick Pains and Torments. It speedily takes away all kind of Rottenness, and corrects every other Vice of the Bones. Let it be applyed warm, in manner of a Balsam, with Lint, to the part affected. But, in order to its curing of the Gout, the Body ought to be purged three or four times with a specifick Cathartick for that purpose, especially *cum Pilulis ex Mercurio spongice preparato*, or with the *Pilule Lumares*, mixt with a few Grains of the extract of black Hellebor, from whence you will see wonderful Effects.

55. *Quinta Essentia Avium*, Fabri, Quintessence of Birds.

R What Birds you please, and chop them into small bits,

with their Bones ( the Feathers, Skin, and Fat being taken away: ) Put them into a Boit-head, and place it in B. M. that it may boyl for about four Hours: This done, whilst it is hot, decant from the Bolt-head ( into another Vessel ) all the Liquor which is separated from the Flesh. This Liquor depurate in B. M. till it emits no Fæces, which are to be extracted or separated in three Days, by decanting the Liquor from the closed Vessel, boyling in B. M. the former remaining Flesh and Bones burn, and calcine to whiteness; from which white Calx or Ashes, with rectified Rose-water ( not distilled in a Leaden or Pewter Still ) extract a Salt, which by many Solutions, Filtrations and Calcinations, bring to pure whiteness and sweetness, and conjoyn it with the aforesaid Liquor.

This is an excellent thing to restore the radical moisture, cure Consumptions, conserve Health, and keep back old Age. It is dedicated to Kings, Princes, and great Persons, and to all such



as desire to live long, by preserving their Health. If thereto you add *sal Margaritarum*, it will be yet of greater efficacy; for in that Salt is contained a certain Balsam of Life, with which every Philosopher is not acquainted. It cures the Phthisis, and Hectick, strengthens the whole Body, and comforts all the natural and vital Faculties. It may be given every Hour in Broth, or something to drink. This Quintessence made of Capons, Partridges, Pheasants, Larks, and such like Birds, is most effectual to the purposes aforesaid. After the same Method, you may make a Quintessence of Serpents (casting away their Heads and Tails) for the same intentions, as also to cure the Leprosy, Elephantiasis, French-pox, &c. So also for all sorts of Fishes, for Phthisicks or Ulcers of the Lungs, hectick Feavers, and other Wastings of the Body.

§6. *Quinta. Essentia Saturni*, Fabri, Quintessence of Lead.

Rx Lead, melt it, calcine it, by stirring it with an Iron Spatula, reduce it into a fine Powder, and by a continued Calcination, into Minium; dissolve it in the best Spirit of Vinegar, which being clear and limpid, evaporate in a brass or copper Vessel, till the Magma remains of the consistency of Honey: This again dissolve and digest, as before, for about six or seven times: After this, evaporate the Vinegar, and dissolve the Magma in the best alcoholized S. V. and digest in a warm B. M. for fifteen Days, in a Glass so close stopp'd, that none of the Spirits may get on. This last Solution put into a Retort, and be sure to distil with a most gentle Heat, till all the Spirit is come off, then change the Receiver, and augment the Fire, till all the white and sweet Spirit of the Lead are come forth; and at length an oily Substance of a yellow color, and lastly a red. This Oyl rectify four or five times. The black Faces at the bottom of the Retort, take out, burn, and, with a strong Fire, calcine, till they attain the highest white.

whiteness. From this Calx, with Rain-water seven times distilled, in a boiling B. M. draw forth the fixed Salt, which filtrate through Brown Paper; then evaporate, calcine again, dissolve, and filtrate, as before; which work so often repeat, till the Salt is purely white, sweet, and easie to be melted in a gentle heat, like Wax or Butter. This Salt, you shall conjoyn to the white Spirit, and digest them in a warm B. M. for fifteen Days. Then distil, adding the distilled Liquor to the Magma, so long, till the fixed Salt ascends, and becomes Volatile; which Salt seven times sublime and conjoyn, to the aforesaid Oyls, seven times rectified: Digest them together in a warm B. M. for a Month, so have you the Q. E. of Saturn, or Lead.

This Arcanum, is the Balsam of Balsams, for the cure of all sorts of Wounds, Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, and such like affects. It cures Hecticks, Pthysicks, and Consumptions; extinguishes the preternatural heat of Feavers, comforts

the natural Powers, restores the radical moisture, fortifies the Spirits, cures Fits of the Mother, Syncopes; all affects of the Brain, Dillirium, Epilepsy, Madness, Frensy, Green-sickness, stoppage of the Terms, &c. Dose *ad*  $\Xi$  i. in some proper Broth, Water, Syrup, &c. in a Morning fasting, observing order; for it Purges both upwards and downwards, as also by Urine and Sweat, *secundum naturæ exigentiam & necessitatem*.

57. *Quinta Essentia Rubini*, Fabri, Quintessence of Ruby.

R Bits of Rubys or Granates, and calcine them three or four times, with an equal quantity of Sulphur and Niter, in a strong Crucible; repeat the Ignition or Calcination, till the Calx is purely white: Then wash it in warm Water, to free it from the Salt, and dry it by the Fire, in a strong Crucible, for two or three Days. To the pure white Powder, affuse (if you please) rectified Spirit of Salt, in a wide Glass: Or, to the Spirit of Salt, put rather by

degrees the Powder, lest it should boil over. The Ebullition ceasing, put the Powder and Liquor into a Glass Matrafs; close up the mouth well, and digest for fifteen Days in a boiling B. M. till the Powder is dissolved. If in the first digestion, it be not wholly dissolved, decant the first Spirit; and on the remainder affuse new, digesting as before, till the whole Powder is swallowed up by the Spirit. All these Solutions put into a Bolt-head, seal it up, and digest for a Month, in warm B. M. that they may make a better Dissolution, and become a clear Water, which in a shorter time will scarcely be done. Then by Retort, draw off the Spirituous Water of the Salt; after, change the Receiver, and augment the Fire; so have you the rubicund Essence, of the Ruby or Garnate. If all will not ascend, but somewhat yet remains in the Retort, dissolve that again, with the former Spirit of Salt, first drawn off, by digesting it for several Days; then drawing off the Spirit of Salt first, and after, changing the Receiver, with a stronger Fire, force the whole Substance of the Ruby to a-

scend; which, if it be not sufficiently red, digest in it new Powder of Rubies, till it is well colored, which then keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

It is a wonderful Cordial, and preservative in Pestilential times, from all Poysonous, Malign, Pestiferous and Contagious Diseases. It depurates the Blood, and cleanses it from all its Filth, of what kind soever. It strengthens the Liver, and all the other Viscera. It multiplies the natural heat and radical moisture. It restores Youthfulness, and retards old Age, driving away Sorrow, Grief and Melancholy. Outwardly, it cures all Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcers whatsoever; and restores the natural Balsam, by which, in a short time, a cicatrice is produced. Dose  $\text{ʒ ss. ad ʒ i.}$  in Broth, at any time or hour, according as the necessity of the Sick requires. Outwardly, applyed with Lint or Cotton, or mixt with fresh May-butter, and annointed therewith.

58. *Quinta Essentia Terebinthinæ*, Fabri, Quintessence of Turpentine.

Rx Ve-

R Venice Turpentine lb i.  
 ii. mix it with as much of  
 the best rectified S. V. stirring  
 with a little stick, till  
 they be united. Put them in-  
 to a large Glass body, so big,  
 that not above a third, or  
 at most an half part be full;  
 take them then together, so  
 long till they become white;  
 then put them into a cold  
 place, that its hypostasis may  
 appear: The Spirit of Wine  
 swimming above all, and the  
 Turpentine dissolved into a  
 yellow Oyl; lastly, a certain  
 Salt of Turpentine, of a pure  
 white color, which being se-  
 parated and dried, is a Ca-  
 thartick of most excellent Vir-  
 tues, purging downwards  
 without any molestation or  
 trouble. The S. V. and Oyl  
 mix together, and digest in a  
 warm B. M. in a Glass close  
 stopp'd for fifteen Days. Then  
 distil in ashes, with degrees  
 of Fire; first very gentle, till  
 the Spirit of Turpentine, with  
 the S. V. and Flegm are come  
 forth. Now change the Re-  
 ceiver, and augment the Fire,  
 till you will have a yellow Oyl;  
 and continuing and augment-  
 ing the Fire still, you will have

a red Oyl; which ceasing to  
 come, cease the Distillation:  
 The yellow and red Oyls, joyn  
 together, which two or three  
 times rectify by a Retort. The  
 Magma remaining at the  
 bottom of the Alembick, take  
 and beat it into fine Pow-  
 der; to which, add double its  
 weight of the Spirit of Tur-  
 pentine, (which you had in  
 the first distillation) joyned  
 with the Spirit of Wine, di-  
 gest them altogether in a warm  
 B. M. for fifteen Days, till  
 the Magma is all dissolved;  
 which distil with a very  
 gentle fire: Cobobate, Digest  
 and Distil again, which often  
 repeat, till the Spirit ascends  
 with the Volatile Salt of the  
 Turpentine, which comes forth  
 at last, which is either coa-  
 gulated in the top of the Alem-  
 bick, in form of Honey; or,  
 resides in the bottom of the  
 Receiver, in form of Oyl. The  
 Magma which resides af-  
 ter this last distillation, burn  
 and calcine; out of which,  
 draw a Salt, (which is but  
 small) by Elixivation. If  
 you desire much of this fixed  
 Salt (because the whole sub-  
 stance is subburous, and of  
 Vo-



*Volatile parts*) you must add to the Magmate, a large quantity of Rosin, which you must burn, and reduce to ashes together; from which extract a Salt, and depurate it by the common rules. This Salt, conjoyn with the former Volatile Salt; adding to their whole weight, a sixth part of the Spirit of Turpentine; or something less; and of the yellow and red Oyls, a ninth or tenth part, which mix well together, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt, for use.

It is an excellent thing to break the Stone, and bring forth Sand and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder. It is one of the greatest Diureticks and Openers, cleansing the Urinary passages, of all manner of Filth and Matter which obstructs 'em, or stops the making of Water. It cures all Wounds, and old Ulcers, though never so Malign and rebellious. It eases pains of the Gout, and comforts and strengthens the Nerves to a Wonder; curing most Diseases hapning to them. In curing a virulent Gonorrhæa,

it has been found of excellent use; for it powerfully cleanses and expunges the Filth. It softens the Mesentery, strengthens the Liver, and depurates the Mass of Blood; it expels and brings forth pituitous and serous humors; as also a tough and viscous slime. It kills Worms in Children and takes away the crude matter, which breeds them. Dose ad ʒi. in Broth, or in juyce of Limons, or Syrup thereof, in the Morning fasting. Outwardly, it is applied with Lint, or made into the form of a Balsam, and so used.

59. *Quinta Essentia Thymi Fabri*, Quintessence of Thyme.

Rx Thyme, immacerate it in S. V. for a Month, make a Spirit thereof, and separate from it, its Flegm. Cobobate the Spirit upon the Face four times, that the Volatile Salt may ascend. Then from dryed Thyme, make an Oyl per descensum, till the Thyme is burnt and incinerated. This Oyl rectify by Retort, with a little Vitriol, calcine to red-



of ex  
power  
punge  
the Me  
the L  
the Ma  
ls and  
is and  
also a  
ne. I  
ldren  
crud  
them  
or in  
Syrup  
g fast  
s ap  
de in  
and  
Thy  
e o  
it in  
ke  
arac  
obate  
acc  
atit  
from  
pen  
e i  
his  
b a  
ed  
se

till it has lost its Emphy-  
ma. This Oyl, conjoyn with  
gathered flowers of Thyme,  
which insolate for some Days.  
This done, express the Oyl from  
the Flowers, and put to it a-  
gain fresh flowers, which in-  
solate, and express as before.  
This insolation iterate three or  
four times, till it has acquired  
most fragrant odour. This  
Oyl thus impregnated, joyn  
with the Spirit or Volatile  
Salt. From the ashes made  
by drawing the Oyl, being  
first well calcin'd; extract a  
fixed Salt, by the vulgar me-  
thod, which free from all Filth  
and Impurity; which Salt con-  
join, with the aforesaid Oyl  
and Volatile Salt, and keep the  
mixture for use.

It is excellent good a-  
gainst all shortness of Breath,  
Wheezing, difficulty of  
Breathing, Obstructions, and  
many other affects of the  
Lungs; for it opens, com-  
forts and preserves them.  
It dissolves Flegm, and glu-  
tinous Humors; penetrates,  
warms and dries all cold  
and moist Constitutions.  
It is powerful in the Scia-

tica and Gout; for it eases  
pain, and strengthens the  
parts to a Wonder, and,  
that even by external Un-  
ction alone. It heals the  
weakness of the Sight,  
strengthens the Eyes, and  
fortifies the visive Faculties,  
and Nerves, and multi-  
plies the animal and visive  
Spirits; taking away Dark-  
ness, Clouds and Vapors  
which obfuscate the Sight,  
or obstruct the optick  
Nerves. It helps the Con-  
coction of all the Viscera,  
multiplies the natural heat,  
and preserves the Vital. It  
acuates and sharpens all the  
Senses, both internal and ex-  
ternal; facilitates and ex-  
pediates the motions of the  
Members, warms and com-  
forts the Nerves, and makes  
way for the circulation of  
the animal Spirits, through  
the whole Body. It cures  
Palsies, dead Palsies, Numb-  
ness, Cramps, and all other  
Diseases, proceeding from  
cold and moist causes. Dose  
à gr. x. ad ℥i. in gene-  
rous Wine in the Morning  
fasting.

## C H A P. VI.

## O F E L I X I R S.

**I.** *Elixir Proprietatis Tartarizatum*, Tartarized Elixir of Property.

*Rx Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, A. 3 i. moisten all with Tartarized Spirit of Wine, bringing the Aloes and Myrrh, first into an Alchool by grinding: First extract the Tincture of the Saffron, by affusing thereon ʒi. of Tartarized S. V. in the Tincture, put the powders of the Aloes and Myrrh, close the Vessel well, and circulate all for three Months; extract the Tincture, and decant it: Add Tartarized S. V. again to the matter remaining, extract again and decant it: Then distil the Faces which remain, and add it to the former; and again, for a Month (without distillation) circulate them. Others extract the Tincture with Salt of Tartar, Volatilized with S. V. by digestion; or with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, digesting so long, till the bitterness of the Aloes is much abated.*

This is a noble Medicament, of very hot and thin parts, containing all the Virtues of the natural Balsam, conserving nature to extream old Age. It cures Quartans, and is good against the Stone, in either Reins or Bladder. It quickens all the Senses, strengthens the Brain and Memory, cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, Headach, Epilepsy, Palsy, Pleurisy, Convulsions, Jaundies, Consumption, Rickets, Catarrh, Scurvy, Plague, Pestilent Feavers, Gout and Sciatica. Lastly, it is a specifick against all sorts of Feavers; and indeed, any Disease proceeding either from heat or cold, the which, are strangely cured by it, by a certain occult property. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. or more in Wine, or other convenient Vehicle.

2. *Elixir*

2. Elixir Proprietatis Maxii, Maxy his Elixir of Properry.

℞ Quintessence of Sena ℥iv. fine Aloes, choice Myrrh, English Saffron, A. ℥iv. all, except the Saffron, in fine powder: first extract the Tincture of the Saffron in a glass Vessel close stopped for three or four days, which decant and reserve it: to the Saffron put Quintessence of Fallap ℥ss. which digest again, and decant the Tincture, reserving it with the former. To these reserved Tinctures, put the Aloes and Myrrh, digesting for ten days, in a gentle Sand heat, shaking it twice or thrice every day; then encreasing the heat for about an hour, take it off, and being well settled, decant the clear and keep it. Upon the Magma remaining put new Quintessence of Fallap, and, as abovesaid, digest again, and decant: mix both the decanted Liquors together, and keep them in a Glass close stopt for use.

It has all the Virtues of that of Paracelsus, and of the former, and in my Opinion much superior to them,

curing most Diseases proceeding from corruption and putrefaction of Humors. It purifies the Bloud, facilitates its circulation, and is a specifick in the cure of the King's Evil, Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundies, Scabs, Itch, Herpes, all sorts of breakings our, and many almost incurable Diseases. It provokes the Terms in Women, and clenches excellently such as are in Child-bed. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. in Wine or other proper Liquor: strong People may take it to  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii.

3. Elixir Stomachicum Maxii, The Stomach Elixir.

℞ Blood red Tincture of black Pepper, made into Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine  $\mathfrak{z}$  viii. Oyls of Cinamon, Sassafras, Cloves, Wormwood, Mint, Citron and Orange Peels, A. gut. x. fine Sugar  $\mathfrak{z}$  iii. mix the Oyls with the Sugar very well, then with the Tincture.

It takes away fainting and swooning Fits, comforts a cold and weak Stomach, helps

helps Digestion, and fortifies all the noble parts. Dose  $\bar{a}$  3ss. *ad* 3i. or more in Canary.

4. *Elixir Hystericum Maxim.* The Hysterick Elixir.

$\mathcal{R}$  Rectified Spirits of Saffron and Castor, *A.*  $\bar{3}$  vi. Tinctures of Saffron and Castor, *A.*  $\bar{3}$  iv. distilled Oyls of Rue, Amber, Penny-royal, Wormwood, *A.* gut. x. Oyl of Savin, gut. xxx. treble refin'd Sugar  $\bar{3}$  v. malax the Oyls with the Sugar well, then mix them with the Spirit and Tincture, and keep them for use.

It is a powerful Remedy against all Diseases of the Womb, chiefly Fits of the Mother; it expells Wind, and eases pains in all those parts. Dose  $\bar{a}$  3i. *ad* 3ii.

5. *Elixir Nephriticum*, Elixir against the Stone.

$\mathcal{R}$  Quintessence of Juniper-berries, of our Nephritick Tincture, *A.* lb ii. Oyl and Salt of Juniper, *A.*  $\bar{3}$  ss. Salt of Egg-shells  $\bar{3}$  iii. treble refined Sugar  $\bar{3}$  iv. mix with the Oyl and Salt with the Sugar, and

then with the Liquors: which circulate for three Months and keep them for use.

This mightily breaks and expels the Stone both Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and is an excellent thing against the Colick Gripings of the Guts, Scruvy, Jaundies and Dropsy. Dose  $\bar{a}$  gut. ii. *ad* xx.

6. *Elixir Alexiterium*, Elixir resisting Poyson.

$\mathcal{R}$  A strong Tincture of Contra yerva and Virginiana Snake-root, made in tartarized Spirit of Wine lb ii. Camphir  $\bar{3}$  ii. Saffron  $\bar{3}$  ss. dissolve the Camphir with the Tincture by degrees upon a Stone, then put it into the Tincture, and, after that, the Saffron: digest ten or fifteen days, then decant and keep it for use.

It resists putrefaction and poyson, and is a powerful Diaphoretick, expelling the malignity of the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague and Malign Feavers, preserving the Heart safe and free. Dose  $\bar{a}$  gut. x. *ad* xx. Spiritibus vel

Tincturis

*Infusio Cardiacis. Venetis au-*  
*tem stimulum arcere, concep-*  
*tumque impedire creditum est.*

7. *Elixir Subtilitatis Para-*  
The Elixir of subtility  
Paracelsus.

*R. Oyl Olive, Honey, S.*  
*rectified and tartarized,*  
*A. distil them all together in*  
*Albes; then separate all the*  
*Flegm from the Oyls, which*  
*will be distinguished by the*  
*many colours; put all these in-*  
*to a Pellican, and add to them*  
*the third part of the Essence of*  
*Balm and Celladine; digest*  
*them for a Month, then keep*  
*in for use.*

This not only resists pu-  
trefaction, but also pre-  
serves all things from pu-  
trefaction which appertains  
to Animate bodies. This  
is the Balsam of Philoso-  
phers, which no sensible  
body is able to resist, it  
being subtil, and able to  
penetrate every thing. It  
opens all Obstructions in the  
body; after a wonderful  
manner; with many other  
things, whose vertues can-  
not be declared particularly  
in this place.

8. *Elixir Vitæ Authoris,*  
Our Elixir of Life.

*R. Quintessences of Rose-*  
*mary and of Cloves, of each*  
*lb iv. Quintessence of Balm*  
*and Celladine, A. lb i. dried*  
*Rosemary, Lavender and Sage,*  
*A. 3 v. Cloves sliced 3 ii. di-*  
*gest all for three Months;*  
*then decant off the clear Elixir,*  
*in which dissolve treble refined*  
*Sugar 3 xv. circulate all for*  
*a Month, and keep it for*  
*use.*

The Vertues of this Elixir  
are great, in curing and  
preventing the Vertigo, Fal-  
ling-sickness, Apoplexy, Pal-  
sy, Madnes, Melancholy,  
Swooning, Asthma, weak-  
ness of the Ventricle, want  
of Appetite, and all cold  
Diseases of the Stomach; it  
is a good Cephalick and  
Hysterick, provoking the  
Terms, and helping the  
Green-sickness; it also faci-  
litates Delivery in Child-  
birth. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  3 i.  $\text{ad}$  3 i. in  
a convenient Vehicle.

9. *Elixir Absinthii,* Elixir  
of Wormwood.

*R. Powers of Wormwood,*  
*lb iv. choice Wormwood well*  
*dried*



*dried 3 iv. infuse and digest in a very gentle sand-beat to redness: then decant it, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use. Or you may keep it upon the faces.*

It is a good Antifebrifick and Stomachick, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, represses Coler, stops Vomiting, and all the irregular courses of Nature: it provokes Urine, is good against Surfeits, and cures the yellow Jaundies. The constant use hereof preserves the Eye-sight, and the whole Body in health: The much use hereof brings down the Courses in Women, and keeps them in due order. It is powerful against the Infection of the Plague, and of all malign and contagious Diseases; and cures the biting of any venomous or poysonous Creature whatsoever. It purifies the blood from all manner of impurities, and cleanses it from all sharp, salt, corrosive and colerick humors. It kills Worms both in Children and elder People, almost to a Miracle; and conserves a

good habit of body to extreme old age. It cures stinking Breath, expels Wind, easeth pains of the Spleen, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, causing a free breathing; and by the constant use thereof makes a strong Brain and quick Eye-sight. Dose ʒ iv. ad gut. viii. ad xx. in choice Canary.

10. *Elixir Aurantiarum*  
Elixir of Oranges.

*R Powers of Oranges ʒiiv fresh yellow rinds of Oranges 3 iv. infuse and digest in a very gentle sand-beat to the height of color; then decant it, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use: Or you may keep the Liqueur upon the Faces.*

It is good against Diseases of the Head, Stomach and Womb, proceeding of cold and moisture: Bathed upon the Temples and Forehead, it eases the pains of the Head, and upon the Region of the Womb, it gives ease in after-pains to Women that Lye-in. It is very prevalent against Hysterick Fits, and all manner of passions of the Womb and

and Spleen : It has all the other vertues of the *Potestates* or Powers, which see in Cap. 30. of this Book.

11. *Elixir Baccarum Lauri*,  
Elixir of Bay-berries.

R Powers of Bay-berries  
iv. Powder of Bay-berries,  
of Bay-leaves 3 iv. infuse  
and digest in a very gentle  
and-beat, for a Month, sha-  
king the Vessel twice a day :  
then decant the Elixir, and  
keep it in a Glass close stopp'd  
for use ; or, you may keep  
the Elixir upon the Faces.

Some very learned Men  
have informed me, that they  
have found this Elixir to be  
prevalent against Witchcraft :  
however, to my knowledge,  
it has cured many strange  
Diseases, and such whose  
causes have been very oc-  
cult or hidden, so that the  
wisest Physician present could  
make no judgement on it.  
It is powerful against the  
Stone and Gravel both in  
Reins and Bladder, opens  
Obstructions of the Mesen-  
tery, Urerers, Liver and  
Spleen, and is profitable  
against both Dropsy and

Jaundies ; as also against  
the bitings of all venomous  
creatures, and the infection  
of all malign, contagious and  
pestilential Diseases ; in those  
cases it may be mixt with a  
little Treacle-water, and so  
given to the sick. It provokes  
the Terms, and facilitates  
the Labor of Women in  
Travel, causing a speedy  
Delivery, both of Birth and  
After-birth. It is good a-  
gainst Catarrhs, and all cold  
and rheumatick Distillations  
from the Brain to the Eyes,  
Nose, Pallat, Lungs, or other  
parts. It is profitable in  
Consumptions, old Coughs,  
shortness of Breath, thin  
Rheums, Megrim, Lethar-  
gy, and pains of the Head :  
It prevails against the Ver-  
tigo, expels Wind, provokes  
Urine, helps the Disury, fits  
of the Mother, and all cold  
grievs of the Head, Nerves,  
Joynts, Womb, Stomach,  
Liver, Spleen, Mesentery  
and Belly. It is good against  
Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps,  
Aches, Tremblings, and  
Numbness in any part : pains  
of the Ears are cured here-  
by ; as also Cramps, and

ther Diseases of the Nerves. Outwardly, you may bathe with it; inwardly, you may give it *à gut. xx. ad xxx.* or more in a Glass of Canary, or other more proper Wine or Vehicle, Morning and Night, or when occasion requires.

**12. Elixir Seminum Carui,**  
Elixir of Carraway-seeds.

*R* Powers of Caraways  
℥iv. Caraway seeds bruised  
3iv. mix, infuse and digest  
in a very gentle heat in Sand  
for a Month, shaking the  
Vessel once or twice a day:  
then, being perfectly settled, you  
may decant the clear Elixir,  
and keep it in a Glass close  
stopt for use. Or else keep it  
upon the Fæces.

This Elixir has a sharp  
and attenuating property;  
it incides, opens, provokes  
Urine, expells Wind, Gravel  
and the Stone; it comforts  
the Stomach, helps Digestion,  
and stops Vomiting. It is in-  
deed very much conducing  
to all cold, moist and windy  
Diseases of the Head, Nerves,  
Stomach, Bowels and Womb:  
it is good against the Colick,

gripping of the Guts, Palsy,  
Lethargy, and sharpens the  
Eye-sight: it has indeed all  
the Vertues of Powers of  
Carraway, much exalted  
and to which I refer you  
See *Cap. 5. Sect. 9.* of the  
Book.

**13. Elixir Castorei,** Elixir  
of Castoreum.

*R* Powers of Castoreum  
℥iv. Castor in fine Powder  
℥iv. mix, infuse and digest  
in a very gentle heat in Sand  
for a Month, shaking the Ve-  
sel once or twice a day: then  
being perfectly settled, you may  
decant the clear Elixir, and  
keep it in a Glass close stopt for  
use; Or else you may keep it  
upon the Fæces.

It powerfully resists poi-  
son, and the bitings of Ven-  
erous Beasts, provokes the  
Terms, and brings forth both  
Birth and After-birth: it ex-  
pells Wind, easeth Pains and  
Aches: takes away Convul-  
sions, Sighings, Lethargies  
and the Fits of the Mother.  
It is powerful against Trem-  
bling, the Falling-sickness  
and such other ill affects of  
the Brain and Nerves. Dose

*à gut.*

*gut. x. ad xxx in a proper Vehicle.*

14. *Elixir de Contra Yerva*, Elixir of the Spanish Counterpoison.

*R<sup>x</sup> Powers of Contra Yerva lbiv. the Root grossly bruised 3 iv. mix, infuse, and digest them in a gentle Sand-bath for a month, shaking the same once or twice a day, after which being settled, you may either decant the clear, or otherwise keep it upon the Faces.*

It is a powerful expeller of all poysons, chiefly of Vegetables and Animals: It powerfully encounters with the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other Contagious Diseases, as poysonous Diarrhæas, Dysenterias, small Pox, Calenture, &c. It is good against the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and of all other Venemous Creatures. It defends the heart, against all sorts of Malignity whatsoever, and is profitable against Fainting, Palpitation of the Heart, swooning fits, and other Distempers of the Thorax, Dose *à gut. xvi. ad*

*xxx, in Cinnamon or other Cordial Water.*

15. *Elixir de Lavendula*, Elixir of Lavender.

*R<sup>x</sup> Powers of Lavender lbiv. Lavender flowers or spikes very well dry'd 3 iv, mix, infuse, and digest them together in a gentle sand-bath, for a Month, shaking the same once or twice a day, after which being settled, you may either decant the clear, and keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use: Or, otherwise keep it upon the Faces.*

It is a most admirable thing against all pains and diseases of the Head, such chiefly as proceed from a cold and moist cause, as the Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Carus, Lethargy, Cramp, Convulsions, Palsies, and Weakness of the Nerves. It prevails against Faintings, Strengthens the Stomach, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, and expells both Birth and Afterbirth, it provokes Urine, and is a present Remedy to such as are troubled with the Cholick, being



taken inwardly, and the parts affected bathed therewith. It is said to prevail against the Vertigo, or swimming of the head, eases the Tooth-ach in a moment, helps them which have lost their Voice, and gives relief in Tremblings, faintings swoonings, and other the like Passions of the Heart. Dose *à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx.* in any proper Vehicle.

16. *Elixir è Corticibus Limonium*, Elixir of Limon Peels.

*R Powers of Limon peels lbiv. the yellow part the Limon Peel (being fresh) 3iv. mix, infuse, digest for month, and make an Elixir, as aforesaid.*

It is an admirable thing to expell Wind, and to give ease in the most exquisit Dolors of the Colick. It is Cephalick and Cordial, and cures all cold and moist diseases of the head, brain, nerves, and joynts, by warming, comforting and strengthening of them: It is excellent good against fainting and swooning fits, weakness, palpitation, or o-

ther passions of the Heart: It has indeed all the Virtues of the *Potestates Limonium* mentioned at Sect. 14. of this Chapter, but much more powerful, to which I refer you.

17. *Elixir de Melissophyllo*, Elixir of Bawm.

*R Powers of Bawm lbiv. Tops of Bawm in their prime and well dried 3iv. mix, digest, and make an Elixir, as aforesaid.*

This Elixir corroborates Nature mightily, strengthens a weak Stomach; and causes a chearful heart and Soul: it indeed revives the Spirits and makes the Creature become merry; is good against faintings and swoonings; and is powerful against all natural Melancholy: it comforts and corroborates the Head, Brain and Nerves and resists diseases of those parts coming of Cold: it expels melancholy Vapors from the Spirits and Blood, which are in the Heart and Arteries and conserves the natural and radical Heat and Humidity to the height of old Age.



It is powerful against the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague, and all sorts of Malign Feavers; as also against the Poyson, of any venomous Creatures, as the biting of mad Dogs, Vipers, Serpents, &c. It is good against Surfeits, Gluttony, Gormandising and Drunkenness, being duly used after them; it helps the Colick and Gripping of the Guts, and alters the Habit of the Body, in such as are troubled with the Gout, King's Evil, Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen; it facilitates both Birth and After-birth, and Comforts the Woman in Labor after sore and hard Travel: Dose *gr. xx. ad ℥ ii.* in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

18. *Elixir de Mentha*, Elixir of Mint.

It is made of the Powers of Mint *℔ iv.* and dried Mint *℔ iv.* as the former.

It strengthens the whole Body, but is chiefly designed against a weak Stomach, for which purpose, it is thought to transcend all other things; It stops Vomit-

ing, allays Thirst, and quenches the Fiery heat of the Stomach; more especially, if mixt, with a little juice of Limons: It provokes Lust, stays Hiccups, and takes away the heat of Coler. It is also powerful against the bitings of mad Dogs, and of other venomous Creatures; it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and prevails against Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Asthma's, &c. being often used, it takes away the Acidities of the Stomach, and causes that Milk will not curdle there, no nor where there has been a precedent aptness thereto. Some say, That it provokes the Terms, others, That it stops them; however it is an admirable thing, to stop the Whites in Women: It gives ease in pains of the Head, sweetens the Blood, and thereby, takes away all manner of Breakings out, Sores, Scabs, &c. in old or young. It heats a cold Liver, strengthens the Bowels, and Mesentery, causeth a good Digestion, provokes Appetite, and helps such as are afflicted

with the Spleen. It is also good against the Strangury, and the Gravel, and Stone in the Reins. The constant use hereof, strengthens the Brain, causeth a good Memory, and takes away a stinking Breath: Dose *à gut. xx. ad xxx.* or more, in Syrup of Quinces, or Syrup of Coral, or any proper Vehicle.

19. *Elixir Rorismarini*, Elixir of Rosemary.

*It is made altogether as the former Elixirs.*

As to its Virtues, they are many, both for inward and outward Diseases, especially in all those Diseases, proceeding of cold and moisture; whether in the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb, Liver, Bowels or Mesentery. It stops Fluxes of Rheum into the Eyes, and causes a pleasant, quick and sharp sight. It is good against the Vertigo, or Giddiness in the Head, Carus, Lethargy, and other sleepy Diseases, as Drowsiness, Dulness of the Mind and Senses: It helps Stupidity, and Dumbness, proceeding from some Accident. It is also

good against the Apoplexy, and Falling-sickness, being taken inwardly, and the Temples bathed therewith. It prevails against pains of the Teeth and Gums, and takes away a stinking Breath, arising therefrom. It comforts a cold Stomach, helps a weak Memory, clears the Eye-sight, and quickens the Senses. It causeth both retention and digestion of Food, in the Stomach, expelling wind thence, and is good, to be given to such as have the Rickets inwardly, and to be bath'd outwardly therewith; for that it powerfully opens all obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is powerful in repressing and curing Catarrhs, and drying up the superfluous humidities of the Brain: It cures the Yellow-Jaundies, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and preserves from the Poyson, and Contagion of the Pestilence. Daily given to Women which have the Whites, it helps 'em, and is profitable against Coughs, Phthisicks, and thin Distillations of Rheum. Outwardly, bath'd upon cold be-

numm'd

numm'd Joynts or Sinews; it heats, warms and comforts them; so also, it helps an extreme pain of the Head, by bathing the part pain'd therewith, and, taking the scent thereof, strongly up the Nostrils. Dose inwardly *à gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. or more, in Wine.

20. *Elixir de Ruta*, Elixir of Rue.

*It is made as are the Elixir of other Herbs and Plants.*

Its Virtues are many, great and famous; being an Antidote and Counter-poyson, not only against all Vegetable and Animal Poysons, but against the most contagious malignity and Venom of the Plague, or Pestilence; but being too often taken, consumes the Seed, abates Venerie, and destroys the Generative Power and Faculty: It caseth all sorts of Pains and Torments whatsoever, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place. It helps Pains in the Breast and Sides, Coughs, Stiches, Pleurisies, Bruises, difficulty of Breathing, Inflammation of the Lungs, and the shaking

Fits of Agues. It's powerful against the Wind-Colick, Fits of the Mother, and kills Worms, whether in old or young: Outwardly apply'd, it easeth pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cause; whether in the Hands, Feet, Knees or Hips, for which last, it is said, to be a most admirable thing. It dries up the Watery humor in Dropsies; easeth pains of the Ears, and mixt, with the Gall of a Cock and a little Honey, helps dimness of Sight by applying it, or causing it to be dropt therein: The Dose is *à gut.* xii. *ad* xx. or more, in a Glass of choise Canary; which, in times of Plague and Contagion, ought to be taking every Morning fasting; and last at Night, going to Bed.

21. *Elixir Radicis Serpentariae*, Elixir of Virginian Snake-root.

*It is made, as is that of Contra-Yerva, or the Spanish Counter-poyson.*

This Elixir, has all the Virtues of that of *Contra-Yerva*, and may well be substituted

in the stead thereof, if occasion be ; it being rather the more powerful, to all the intentions there specified. It powerfully resists Poyson, and cures the Bitings of all sorts of Venemous Creatures: yea, the Poyson of the Rattle Snake, the which, is present death, except help'd by this Medicine: for the Poyson of that Creature, kills not only immediately, but overcomes the power of all other Antidotes, except of this Herb alone; by which, we may set the Estimate of this Antidote; and value it above all other Counter-poysons. It as an admirable thing, against the Plague or Pestilence, and against all sorts of Malign Feavers; and is good, for such whose Brains have been hurt by poysonous Fumes: It comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, natural, vital and animal; relieves languishing Nature, restores such as are in Consumptions, and is exceeding good against Palpitations of the Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and such other like Distempers. It cures also most Distempers

of the Head; chiefly, such as proceed from a cold and moist Cause, from a certain symphatherick and specifick Property, which this Medicine has to the same. I have known the Falling-sickness cured, by the Use of this Medicine alone: and some other learned Men have communicated to me, That they have often cured with it, the Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, with other dull, drouse and sleepy Diseases; after that many other Medicines have been used in vain. Dose à gut. xx. ad xl.

22. *Elixir de Salvia*, Elixir of Sage.

*It is made of the Powers of red Sage lb iv. and dried red Sage, gathered when it's in it's flowering 3 iv. by mixing, infusing, digesting, shaking, &c.*

This Elixir, purifies, sweetens and renews the Blood, and strengthens the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, to a Miracle: It opens all Obstructions in those parts, provokes Urine, brings down Womens Courses, expels the dead Child; and facilitates both Birth



uch as  
and  
ertain  
cifick  
Medi-  
have  
knecs  
s Me-  
other  
nuni-  
have  
ne A-  
lflies,  
dull,  
ates;  
Medi-  
vain.

Eli-

rs of  
red  
n it's  
infu-  
c.

vee-  
ood,  
ver,  
to a  
tru-  
okes  
mens  
lead  
orth  
irth

Birth and After-birth. It is a powerful Medicine to cure Barrenness, and to cause Women to conceive, especially if the Womb was well cleansed before-hand, with a proper Specifick. This Medicine, not only causes Conception, but preserves the Fruit in the Womb, from Miscarriage or Abortion. It cures spitting of Blood, and restores such as are in a deep Consumption: It is said, to cure all sorts of pains of the Head, proceeding from a cold and pituitous Matter; and takes away Rheumatick pains of the Joynts, in what part of the Body soever. It is good against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Carus, Lethargy, Megrim, Palsy, Dulness, Sleepiness and Heaviness of the whole Body; and stops all sorts of defluxions of Rheum, into any part of the Body whatsoever. It also prevails against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Hoarseness, Coughing, Shortness of Breath, Asthma, &c. It is prevalent against the bitings and stings of venomous Beasts of all sorts; stops Fluxes of Rheum into the

Mouth, and being made into a Gargle (with some proper Vehicle) as a solution of Honey and Alum, in Wine and Plantane-water; it cures sore Mouths and Throats, Cankers and Ulcers, whether in the Mouth or secret Parts: By the constant use of this Elixir, the Senses are quickened, and the Memory mightily strengthened and confirmed. Outwardly, by bathing, it eases Pains, takes away Numbness, strengthens the Nerves, and helps the Palsy. Dose à gut. xx. ad xl. or more, in some proper Vehicle.

23. *Elixir Vitæ rubrum*, Reinesi, Reinesius's his red Elixir of Life.

R. Red Sanders ʒß. Cloves, Ginger A. ʒ vi. Nutmegs, ʒ i ss. Cinamon ʒ ii. Cardamoms, Cubebs, long Pepper, A. ʒ iii. Mace, Galangal, Caraways, Peony-seeds, A. ʒ ii. Species Diambra, Pleres Archonticon, Cordiales temperata, Letificans Rhasis, A. ʒ i. Penny-royal, Basil, Lavender flowers, flowers of Lilly-Convally, A. M. i. Juniper-berries ʒ i. Rectified S. V.



S. V. ℥ iv. *Rose-water, Water of black-Cherries, A* ℥ ss. *Aqua Caryophyllorum, Cinamon-water, distilled with Quinces, A.* ʒ i. *Mallago Wine* ʒ xx. *mix, and digest, in a moderate heat, in Sand, for ten or twelve Days, then strain by Expressi-* on; *to which strained Liquor, add white Sugar-Candy* ℥ i: *Which being dissolved, gently strain again.*

This is a good Stomachick, comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels, by war-

ming them; it causes a good Appetite to food, and a strong digestion, by strengthening the internal Faculties of the Stomach: It is also a good thing, against many Diseases of the Brain; and may be of good use, to be continually drunk, by such as are accustomed to the Falling-sickness, or have any Distemper, proceeding from Cold and moisture of the Brain. Dose one Spoonful, Morning and Night.

## CHAP. VII.

### OF TINCTURES.

I. **T**inctura Aurea, the Golden colored Tincture.

℞ *Tartarized Spirit of Wine* ℥ x. *English Saffron, Cochenele, A.* ʒ ii. *digest all twenty Days, then decant off the Tincture, or you may keep it upon the Magma.*

It is good against Sadness, Melancholy and Dejection of Mind; the Plague, Small-Pox,

Malign Feavers, and the bitings of venomous Beasts. It strongly provokes the Terms, and helps in Fits of the Mother. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. in any convenient Liquor; give it in the Morning, or in time of Fainting.

2. *Tinctura Vitæ Nostra,* Our Tincture of Life.

℞ *Tartarized S. V.* ℥ vii. grains

good  
strong  
hning  
of the  
good  
seases

be of  
ually  
accu-  
-sick-  
nper,  
and  
Dose  
g and

e bi-  
s. It  
rms,  
Mo-  
ii. in  
give  
time

fra,

vii.  
ains

grains of Kermes  $\bar{3}$  ii. Cinamon bruised  $\bar{3}$  i. ss. Cloves  $\bar{3}$  ss. Cardenele, Saffron, A.  $\bar{3}$  ii. digest, and separate the Tincture, according to Art.

It is good in all cases, where the former is used: It cheers the Spirits, prolongs Life, and comforts the Heart, Stomach and Intestines. Dose  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  i. ad  $\bar{3}$  ii.

3. *Tinctura Cardiaca*, the Cordial Tincture.

$\mathcal{R}$  Tartarized Spirit of Wine  $\bar{t}$  x. Cinamon elect  $\bar{3}$  v. Zedoary, Scorzonera, Rosemary-flowers, A.  $\bar{3}$  i. digest twenty Days, and separate the Tincture from the Fæces.

It is a very great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, exhilarates and makes merry, a sad and drooping Heart: It resists Poyson, Plague, Small-Pox, and all sorts of Malign Feavers, cures the bitings of all sorts of Serpents, and other venomous Beasts: And facilitates the Birth; having all the virtues of Cinamon, and the other simples adjoynd. Dose  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{3}$  i. ad  $\bar{3}$  iii. in extremity, it is an admirable Ce-

phalick, curing most Diseases of the Brain.

4. *Tinctura Rosarum*, *Composita*, Tinctures of Roses, Compound.

$\mathcal{R}$  Damask Roses dried  $\bar{3}$  iv. Berries of Chermes  $\bar{3}$  i. Tartarized S. V.  $\bar{t}$  iv. digest ten Days; then decant, and put thereinto, in a Nodde, Ambergrise  $\bar{3}$  i. Musk  $\bar{3}$  ss. after twenty Days infusion, you may (if you so please) dissolve in it a pound of treble refin'd Sugar; or you may keep the Tincture intire, and mix it when you have occasion to use it, with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers, and a little choice Canary.

This is designed, as an Antidote against Melancholy, comforting the Brain, and all the internal Senses: It makes the Heart glad and merry, and cures all Fluxes; but see you give it not to Women with Child, or such as are troubled with Fits: Without the Sugar, it is generally used as a perfume, from gut. ii. ad xx.

5. *Tinctura Corticum*, Tincture of the Peels or Bark.

$\mathcal{R}$  Cin-

℞ Cinamon bruised, Limon, Orange and Citron-Peels, A. ʒ iv. Mace ʒ ii. Tartarized S. V. ℔ vi. mix, digest twenty Days, and separate the Tincture.

It is an excellent thing against the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Palsy, Vertigo, Megrim, and the like; stupor of the Senses, deluxion of Rheum, Faintings, Swoonings, Suffocation of the Womb, Colick, &c. give it with some Cephalick Water, ʒ i. ad iv.

6. *Tinctura Hysterica Nostra*, Our Tincture against Fits.

℞ Tartarized Spirit of Wine ℔ v. Castoreum ʒ iv. Saffron ʒ iii. Camphor ʒ i. first dissolve the Camphor, in a little of the Spirit, upon a Stone; then with the Castor and Saffron, put it in the Spirit, digest twenty Days, and separate the Tincture for use.

It is a good Hysterick and Cephalick; helps the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, pains of the Heart and Stomach, and all cold Afflictions: Give it

Morning and Evining, ʒ ʒ i. ad ii. or iii. in Mint, or some Hysterick water. But if the Sick is troubled with pains of the Head, you must not give it, unless you leave the Camphor out; and then, instead of the Tartarized S. V. it will be best to make it with rectified Spirit of Rosemary.

7. *Tinctura Nephritica Nostra*, Our Tincture against the Stone.

℞ Winter-Cherries, Horse-Radish-roots, dried and well bruised ʒ iii. Juniper-berries ʒ ii. Seeds of Fennel, Smallage, Persley, Saxafrage, Cardamoms, Gromwel, Hog-Lice dried and powdered, A. ʒ i. tartarized S. V. ℔ viii. digest twenty Days, decant and reserve the Tincture: Then, take rectified S. V. ℔ viii. Natural Balsam ℔ i. digest till all, or, the greatest part of the Balsam is dissolved, shaking it twice or thrice every Day: at last, mix with it the former reserved Tincture, and keep them together for use.

It breaks the Stone, and brings away Gravel wonderfully,

ally, whether in the Reins or Bladder; it is good against the Dysuria, Stranguria, and Difficulty of Pissing; and, as it were, magically effects the Cure. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ii.  $\text{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. or more, in Poppy or Armar-water, in which Salt of Egg-shells  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. viii.  $\text{ad}$  xvii. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. is dissolved.

8. *Tinctura Diaphoretica*, Paracelsi, cum Opio, Paracelsus his Sweating Tincture, with Opium.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Tartariz'd S. V.  $\mathfrak{t}$ iv. Thebian Opium  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi. Saffron, Cocbenele, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. digest and make a very strong Tincture: Decant from the Faces: To this Tincture, add of the diaphoretick Tincture of Paracelsus, (taught in our Pharm. Lib. 4. Cap. 7. Sect. 25.)  $\mathfrak{t}$ ix. mix, digest, circulate, for a Month, and keep them for use.

It is a most admirable thing to cause Sweat; you will find it as good a sudorifick, as is ordinarily to be met with, expelling tartarous Diseases, the Scurvy, Pox, Dropsy, Jaundies, and Gout. It melts icy and resinous Hu-

mors, expelling Wind in any part; by its balsamick Virtue, it resists Putrefaction, expelling the malignity of the Measles, Small-pox, Plague and Poyson. To strong Bodies, you may give  $\mathfrak{d}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ i. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.  $\text{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. without any danger, and increase it  $\text{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. or more, as you see need requires.

9. *Tinctura Croci Metal-lorum Composita*, Mayherni, Compound Tincture of the Crocus of Metals.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Vinum Benedictum filtrated  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Carduus-water, Oxymel simple, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. mix them.

It is an excellent Dose to be given in a Morning, with due care against the Gout; it prevails above many other Medicines against that Disease. Let it be renewed three times, intermitting two or three Days, agreeing to the Strength and Disposition of the Stomach: According to the Age and Strength of the Patient, you may augment the Vinum Benedictum,  $\text{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ x. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. as you see occasion.

10. *Tinctura, seu Landa-num*



*num Liquidum*, Scheferi, the liquid Laudanum of Schefer.

℞ *Thebian Opium* (dried, as Quercetan advises) ℥ss. *English Saffron*, *Species Diambræ*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, A. ℥iv. *Ambergriſe* ℥ſs. rectified S. V. ℥vi. Oyl of *Vitriol* ℥ſs. infuse all in a Glass Matrass, close stoppt, for twenty Days, filtrate, keep it for use.

It is an admirable Soporifick, eases all Pains in a moment, and performs it in a most admirable manner, whatever the most excellent Laudanum can do. Dose *ad gut. iii. ad xii.*

II. *Tinctura Mercurii*, Præstantissima, a most powerful Tincture of Mercury.

℞ *Corrosive sublimate* ℥iſs. *corrosive red Præcipitate* ℥ſs. S. V. rectified ℥i. digest a Week, and decant the Liquor for use.

It is a very good thing against Phagedenick and Venereal Ulcers, Bortches and Tumors; with this Tincture but just wet the Ulcer or Fissure, then apply Tents or Pledgets, which have soakt in the same Liquor, and are

dried again; or you may make Tents, &c. of Linen scrap'd off of Cloth dipped therein, and first dried. Use this as a Secret, but with Caution.

12. *Tinctura Senæ* composta, Tincture of Sena Compound.

℞ *Tartarized Spirit of Wine* ℥viii. choice *Sena* ℥ii. *Falapl* in Powder ℥ſs. digest forty Days; then press out the Spirit hard; after filtrate and keep the Tincture for use.

It is a powerful thing to cure all hard, difficult and chronick Diseases; and is profitably applyed to the Pox, Gonorrhæa, Jaundies, Dropsy, Scurvy, Gout, Kings-Evil, Scabs, Leprosy, Itch, Morphew, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other like inveterate and malignant Diseases. Dose *ab ʒi. ad ʒii.* in a Morning Fasting.

13. *Tinctura Cathartica magistralis*, A magistral Purging Tincture.

℞ *The Alchool of Spirit of Aniseeds and Carraways* ℥xvi. *Sena elect* ℥xxiv. *Falapl*, *Agarick*,



*Garick, A. ʒvi. Scamony, Tur-  
bith, A. ʒiii. the Ingredients be-  
ing in Powder, (the Sena ex-  
cepted) digest them forty Days  
in the Spirit, shaking the Glass  
every Day; then being settled,  
keep it for use upon the Magma  
in Facies.*

It is an exceeding good  
thing against all chronick  
and hypondriack Diseases;  
as Dropsies, Jaundies, old  
Headachs, Megrims, Verti-  
go's, Lethargies, Dulness,  
and Droufsiness; Obstruc-  
tions and Pain of the Sto-  
mach, Liver, Spleen, Me-  
senteriy, Reins and Womb.  
It open and cleanses all those  
Parts; cures Gouts, Rheuma-  
tisms, Consumptions, Kings  
Evil, Pox, and other stub-  
born and rebellious Disea-  
ses: It prevails powerfully  
against the Green-sicknefs  
and Rickets: And removes  
the Cause in Fits of the Mo-  
ther, hypochondriack Me-  
lancholy, and the Scurvy.  
Dose *ab ʒfs ad ʒifs*, in a  
Morning fasting, in a fit  
Vehicle.

14. *Tinctura Piperis*, Tin-  
cture of Pepper.

*R̄ Tartariz'd S. V. ʒii.  
black Pepper ʒvi. Cardamoms,  
ʒi. being in Powder, digest them  
in the Spirit, till it is red like  
Blood: Then keep it upon the  
Fæces for use.*

It is a most admirable  
Cure for a Consumption; I  
cur'd herewith a certain Wo-  
man of an inveterate Pining  
and Wasting, a supposed in-  
curable Consumption, ac-  
companied with vehement  
Dolors of the Bowels, after  
a two Years Dispair, when  
she was so weak she could  
not stand alone without two  
to hold her, looking like  
(as it were) the Picture of  
Death, and given over, as  
past Hopes, by several very  
able and learned Men. The  
alone taking of this Medicine  
in Sack or Milk, and some-  
times in Ale sweetned, but  
most commonly in Milk,  
Morning, Noon and Night,  
and sometimes five or six  
times a Day, for about a  
Month or five Weeks time,  
restored her (through the  
Blessing of God) to the Won-  
der of all that knew her.  
It is also a present Remedy  
against the Colick, and all  
Gripings

Gripings and Pains of the Bowels: And potently provokes the Terms, if given for some Days according to Art. Dose so much as will make the Vehicle; so hot as the Sick can well indure it.

**15. Tinctura Albandal, Tincture of Colocynthis.**

*R* Spirit of Wine lbviii. Pulp of Colocynthis 3xii.: Digest a Month, in a gentle Heat; then press out; let it settle, and put it into a clean Glass for use.

It is an excellent Purge for such as can take bitter things; it purges all Humors even to a Miracle, and is of exceeding use to such as are itchy or mangy, leprous, or have old filthy running Sores about them, especially in the Legs, and Parts depending: It removes Scabs and venereal Botches, and mightily facilitates the Cure of the French-pox. Dose *ad* one Spoonful, or a spoonful and half, in the Morning fasting: It may be taken twice or thrice a Week; or, after the Use of Mercuriates; with which it may be alternately exhibited; twice the Mercu-

riate, and once this; again twice the Mercuriate, and once this; and so on.

**16. Tinctura ex Tribus, Tincture of Three things.**

*R* Spirit of Wine lbviii. Sena 3viii. Jalap 3iv. Cortex Esulæ 3ii. the Jalap and Cortex beat into gross Powder; digest all together forty Days; shaking them once a Day; then decant the clear; filtrate, and keep it for use. Or thus, *R* Spirit of Aniseeds, or Carraways lbviii. Sena 3viii. Jalap 3iv. Elaterium 3i. mix, digest, filtrate, and keep the clear. Or thus, *R* Aqua Vitæ lbviii. Sena 3viii. Jalap, Gambogia, 3iv., mix, digest, decant, filtrate; and keep it for use. Or thus, *R* Aqua Vitæ lbviii. Sena 3xii. Jalap 3iv. Gambogia 3ii. Elaterium 3i. mix, digest, decant, filtrate &c.

This Tincture purges admirably, *viz.* that made by the first Præscript; nor are the other much inferior; but the last purges the most excellently: They evacuate all watery Humors, cure the Dropfy, Jaundies, Scurvy, Gout, Cachexia, Green-sick-

ness,

again  
te, and  
or more.

17. *Tinctura Caryophylorum*, Tincture of Cloves.

R<sup>x</sup> Cloves slit in two, or bruised 3 ii. Tartarised S. V. as much as to over-top them about 4 Inches: put them into Matrafs, make a double Vessel, with another small Matrafs fitted to the former: lute them well together, and digest in a sand heat, till the S. V. becomes of a red blackish Color, which separate by Inclination, and keep it in a Glass well stopd for use.

§ 1. Of this Tincture may be made a Syrup, by putting to it Sugar, q. s. and so dissolving according to Art. § 2. You may also make of it an Extract, by Evaporating the Tincture to the thickness of Honey. § 3. The Virtues. These are all good to strengthen, and comfort a cold stomach, by drying up cold superfluous humors, it prevails against swoonings & faintings of the Heart, and gives ease in all Gripings and pains of the Colick: It expels Wind, and kills Worms

in the Body. Dose ab 3ss ad 3i. in Sack: outwardly bathe the parts afflicted with it.

18. *Tinctura Argentea*, Tincture of Luna.

R<sup>x</sup> Silver filings 3 ii. best spirit of Niter 3vi. dissolve in a Cucurbit: then precipitate with Salt-water lb ii. so will the Calx fall down in a white Powder: let it stand a while, that all the Calx may fall; then decant the Water by inclination: wash the Calx after with fair Water to free it from all its Acrimony; dry it upon Paper, and put it into a Matrafs: to it put Volatile Salt of Urine 3 i. S. V. rectified 3 xxiv. let it be rectified with Salt of Tartar: stop the mouth of the Matrafs with another, so as the mouth of the one may enter into the neck of the other; (which thing is also called a double Vessel:) lute well the Joints with a wet bladder, digest in horse-dung, or the like gentle heat for sixteen days; so will the S. V. be of a bright sky color, which take, filtrate, and keep close stopd.

§ 1. This Tincture is of admirable use in many Diseases

L l of

of the head, as Cephelea, Megrim Epilepsy, Palsy, Apoplexy, &c. It may be given also against all malignant and pestilential Feavers, and the Plague it self; as also in the Small-Pox and Measles. Dose *ad gut. vi. ad xvi.* in choise Canary, or some Cordial-water, as the *Aqua vite Matthioli*. § 2. Here is also to be noted, That at the bottom of the Matrafs will remain a Calx of Silver, out of which you may extract a Salt; or you may reduce it into Silver again by the following Method. § 3. Take Niter  $\text{3viii}$ . Chrystal in Powder  $\text{3ii}$ . Tartar  $\text{3ii}$ . Charcole  $\text{3fs}$ . powder all, and put it by little and little into a Crucible heated red-hot: after the Detonation is over, the matter will be melted, which pour into a warm Marter to cool: then powder it, and mix with it as much of the former Calx at *Sett. 2.* above: melt them in a Crucible with a strong fire, so will the Calx be reduced into Silver again, which when cold, you may separate from the Salts. § 4. This Tincture is not a separation of one

of the Principles; or of the sulphur of *Luna* from the other Principles; but only a dissolution of a part of the body of the Metal, being Volatiz'd by the Salt of Urine, and united to the Spirit of Wine. § 5. You may prove it thus: Put the Tincture into a Glas-body, with a Receiver well luted; distill in B.M. till one half is drawn off: the remainder in the Cucurbit set to CrySTALLIZE, for two days; and continue the CrySTALLIZATION, till no more will shoot: put all the Crystals together, dry, and weigh them, then powder them putting to every  $\text{3ii}$ . thereof,  $\text{3iii}$ . of the mixture, at § 3. above, for reviving the Calx of Silver: this mixture melt in a crucible, covered with a Tile, by help of a strong Fire, then taking the crucible out, letting of it cool and breaking it, you will find the Silver (before dissolved into Tincture) at bottom. § 6. The Salt-water used in this work must be made of Water  $\text{tbii}$ . in which salt  $\text{3ii}$  is to be dissolved; for Salt engages the points of the dissolved



solvant, and makes it let go its hold of the Silver. You may also make the Precipitation, by putting into it little bits of Copper-plates. It is no matter, which way you use; for it is done, to no other purpose, but to bring the Silver in a very fine powder, that it may the more easily be dissolved afterwards.

§ 7. The Silver Calx remaining (after the Tincture is extracted) is impregnated with Volatile parts, and would (if it should be melted alone) fly into the Air: But being mix'd, with the afore-mentioned matter, it is kept down, and hindered from flying away in its reduction.

19. *Tinctura Martis cum Tartaro*, Tincture of Mars with Tartar.

℞ *Rust of Iron made by Dew* § xii. *white Tartar* ℥ ii. powder and mix them together: boil them in a great Iron Kettle, with Rain-water ℥ xv. for twelve hours: Stir with an Iron Spatula, from time to time, and put in more Water (but boiling hot) as the former consumes; at last; let it settle a while; so

have you a black Liquor, which is the Tincture: Filtrate it, and evaporate it in an earthen Pan, over a Sand heat, to the thickness of a Syrup; or till a Pelly-cule shall arise.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, That Water alone, is not able to penetrate and dissolve the Iron, should it boil never so long; but the Water being impregnated with Tartar, causes it to dissolve with much ease. § 2. The Tincture being drawn, there will a white Matter remain (a mixture of the Earthy parts of Tartar and Mars) which may be cast away, as good for nothing. § 3. This Tincture, some call Syrup of Mars, because of a noble sweetness, in its Taste; and it is reduced to the thickness of a Syrup, that it might keep the better. § 4. As to its Virtues, It is a very great Aperitive, opens the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, Reins and Womb: Is excellent in Cachexies, Dropsies, Obstructions of the Terms, &c. Its opening Virtues, are much strengthened



by the Power of the Tartar : It sweetens the acid Humor, which is the cause of all Obstructions, for Mars is a certain Alcalie. Dose  $\text{ʒ} \text{ss. ad } \text{ʒ} \text{i.}$  in Broth, or some other fit Vehicle.

20. *Tinctura Succini*, Tincture of Amber.

$\text{R}$  White Amber levigated, on a Porphyry  $\text{ʒ} \text{iv.}$  put upon it S. V. rectified, so much as may cover it about four Inches above the Powder; these being in a Glass Matrass, cover it with a small blind Head, well luting the Functure; digest in a very gentle heat, in Sand, shaking the Glass often, till the S. V. has dissolved the greatest part of the Amber, and, the Tincture becomes a transparent yellow. Unlute the Vessel; decant the Tincture into a Glass bottle: upon the Magma, put fresh S. V. alcooliz'd, cover it as before, and digest again, till the S. V. has almost dissolved the rest of the Amber, and it becomes Tinctured, as before. This Tincture decant, and put to the former, filter them through brown Paper (but some Authors like it not,

because a certain Volatility is lost, through the attraction of the Air) put the whole into a small Glass Cucurbite, place it in a Sand heat, cover it with its head, fitting to it a small Receiver: Lute well the Functures, and with a gentle heat, draw off the one half of the S. V. The Vessels being cold, put what remains in the bottom of the Cucurbit, into a Glass, which stop close and keep for use, being the true Tincture of Amber, impregnated with the Taste and Smell of its own natural substance, and full of volatile Parts.

§ 1. This Tincture has all the Virtues of Amber, mentioned in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 3. cap. 12. sect. 49. where they are described at large, and performs all those things, with ten times more power and efficacy, than the crude prepared Amber can do; and therefore it's there commended as a most excellent thing. § 2. Some precipitate the Amber, by putting fair Water into the Tincture: but this precipitate of Amber, has no more Virtues than

than Levigated Amber, although it may be somewhat more pure : For having lost the Volatile Sulphur, which subtilized and actuated it, it becomes gross and terrene again : So that indeed, you doe but undoe what you have been doing, with great Labor. § 3. But all its Virtues are chiefly designed, against Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb; so ought it to be given in some proper Syrups, as of Cinamon, Peony-flowers, &c. or in some Æthereal Spirit of Rosemary, Juniper-berries, Black-cherries, or Spirit of flowers of Lilly Convally; for if it should be given in any aqueous Liquor, the Amber would return to a Body, whereby its effects would not be so good, nor quick. Dose  $\mathfrak{d} \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{i}$ . ad  $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{i}$ .

21. *Tinctura Pilularum nostrarum*, Tincture of our Family Pills.

R Of our Family Pills in fine Powder  $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{iv}$ . Quintessence of Aniseed, or of some other Spice, enough to over-top it six or eight

Inches : Digest in a very gentle heat, for ten or twelve Days, shaking it two or three times a Day, till the Tincture is perfect; which decant, and keep in a Vessel close stopt for use : If you think the Tincture is not wholly extracted, you may put upon the Magma, a small preparation of new Menstruum; which, you may, after ten Days decant, and with other fresh Menstruum put it upon new Powder.

It has all the Virtues, which are ascrib'd to the Pills; works excellently and easily, upon all humors, purges Water and Flegm powerfully, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundies Gout, Green-sickness, Cachexia, and all Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Bowels. Dose two or three Spoonfuls, according to Strength.

22. *Tinctura Diaphoretica communis*, a common Diaphoretick Tincture.

R Ginger, Grains of Paradise A.  $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{i}$ . long and black Pepper, A.  $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss}$ . Cardamoms  $\mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{iii}$ . beat them to fine Powder, which put into a Glass, with the best Cam-

L 1 3 phor

phor bruised into bits 3 i ss. put here upon rectified S. V. so much as may cover them four or five Inches over : Seal up the Glass, and let it remain in Sand, for a Month (shaking the Vessel every Day) or for so long time as you shall think fit : Then, separate the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

It is a strong and potent Diaphoretick, and causes Sweat beyond most other things : You may give it in Carduus or Cinamon-water, or in Treacle-water, or other fit Vehicle,  $\mathfrak{d}$  gut. xx. ad lx. or ad 3 i.

23. *Tinctura seu Laudanum Liquidum*, Helemontii, the liquid Laudanum of Helemont.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Juyce of Quinces, put into a fermentation, with Ale-yeast ; with this extract a deep yellow Tincture of Opium : This strain and aromatize, then draw off the one half the Liquor in B. M. keep the remaining part for use.

It has the Virtues of all other Laudanums, and is given with a happy success, in Disenterick affections, and in-

deed, by many Physicians it is esteemed (but how truly, I know not) the most safe of any Laudanum. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  gut. xv. ad xx. or xxv. in Canary, or other proper Vehicle.

24. *Tinctura Corallorum*, Digbeii, Sir. Kenelm Digby's Tincture of Coral.

$\mathfrak{R}$  The most sharp Spirit, or Oyl of Hony (made by distillation of Hony, p. i. with Sand, p. ii. in a Sand-Furnace : ) put it upon Powder of red Coral, and, in twenty four hours the Spirit of Hony will be tinged, of a deep yellow color : decant, and put on more Spirit of Hony, and digest as before ; reiterate this, till it will tinge no more : Then, filter the Tinctures, and distil the Liquor off, that the Tincture may remain dry : Upon which, put good S. V. which digest till it is tinged red : decant it, and put on fresh S. V. and digest to redness, as before ; this reiterate, till all the Tincture is extracted : Filtrate these Tinctures, and draw off the S. V. by distillation : Upon the Magma remaining, put new S. V. and repeat this Work, till you have the pure Tincture and Solu-

tion,

... without Fæces, which will  
be as deep as the reddest Wine,  
and thoroughly transparent.

It has all the Virtues of  
other Tinctures of Coral, to

which I refer you. And, is  
a Specifick in Diseases of the  
Head, Womb and Nerves.

Dose a gut. xx. ad xxx. in  
a fit Vehicle.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of EXTRACTS.

I. **P**anchymagogon Vegetabile nostrum, Our universal Vegetable Purge.

℞ Cambogiæ, Aloes, A ʒ iv. dissolve in Borrage-water, and make an extract. ℞ Turbit, Agarick, Hermodact, Rhubarb, Sena, Troches albandal, Powder of Cloves, A ʒ ii. ss. with S. V. make another extract. Take of the first extract ʒ iii. of the second extract ʒ ii. Resins of Scammony and Jalap, extract of black Hellebor, A ʒ i. Elaterium ʒ ss. Oyl of Nutmegs distill'd, and Oyl of Wormwood A ʒ ii. mix for a Mass.

There are many Panchymagogons extant, but I have found this, by manifold Ex-

perience, to exceed all others. It universally purges all humors, and that both safely, and pleasantly; and is truly, a very noble Cathartick, or Purge. If it be given in obdurate Obstructions, and such as are inveterate, resisting the Powers of most Medicines, in this Case; it will be well if you add to the Composition ʒ ii. ss. of *Mercurius dulcis*, in fine or impalpable Powder; for by this means it will have force and strength to melt (as it were) any impacted humor, though never so tough and viscons; and to dissolve all manner of tartarous Matter, wherefo-

ever obstructed in any part of the Body. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. vii. ad  $\dot{\text{a}}$  i. or  $\dot{\text{z}}$  ss. if in strong Bodys, it works nimbly, and therefore may be given early in the Morning fasting ; as other quick Purges are commonly administred. It is an excellent Remedy in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundies and King's-Evil, powerfully cleansing the Head, Stomach and Joynts.

2. *Extractum Viperarum*, Extract of Vipers, improperly called by some, Quintessence.

*Rx* Fat Vipers in June, cast away their Head, Bowels and Gall ; cut them into bits, and dry them in a warm Balneo ; then put them into a Bolt-head, with Alcohol of Wine, so much as may over-top them, the breadth of eight Fingers : Seal the Glass hermetically, and digest for twenty Days in B. M. then decant the Wine, and put on more alcoholized Spirit, till the Virtue is extracted : Put these tinged Spirits together, and draw off the Spirit in a very gentle B. M. till it is thick at bottom. Upon this

Extract, put alcoholized infusion of Cloves ; Circulate them ten dayes, and after abstract the S.V. and the Extract will be at bottom.

This Extract is of mighty power for purifying of the Blood, Flesh and Skin, and taking away of all cutaneous Diseases. It cures the Scab and Leprosy, helps in the Epilepsy, strengthens the Brain, Memory, Sight, Smelling and Hearing ; preserves from gray Hairs, and renovates the whole Body, making it become youthful and pleasant. It hinders Abortion, provokes Sweat powerfully ; and is eminently good against the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague, and all other Malign Feavers. It cures the Gout, Consumption and French-Pox ; esteem it as a Jewel. Dose  $\dot{\text{z}}$  i. in Sack, Morning and Night.

3. *Extractum Ecphracticum*, an Extract opening Obstructions.

*Rx* White Tartar, filings of Iron,  $\dot{\text{A}}$ .  $\dot{\text{z}}$  iv. grind them together into Powder ; after boil in white Wine or fair Water



Water, from ℥iv. ad ℥ii. strain, and add Tops of Cennedy, of Roman Wormwood, of Cordus, A. M. i. Species Diacircumæ ʒiss. Gentian root i. boyl all close for three or four Hours, strain and evaporate by the heat of a Bath, to the consistency of an Extract; to which, add Powder of Rhubarb, Species of Hiera Picra ʒii. mix them well.

It is a good thing for opening all Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb, and removing the morbidick Matter. It also cures the Rickets in Children, and is by some of our modern Physicians magnified for curing a Chlorosis and Cachexia. Dose à ʒi. ad ʒss. every evening, made up into Pills, and given in a proper Vehicle.

4. *Extractum Gentianæ*, Extract of the Root Gentian.

It is made after the general Way, taught in our Pharmac. lib. 4. cap. 8. sect. 1.

It Sweats, cures the Green-sickness, brings out the Small-pox, and powerfully resists Plague, Poyson,

and all malign Feavers: Helps also Diseases of the Head and Brain. Dose ad ʒii.

5. *Extractum Hellebori Nigri*, Extract of Black Hellebor.

It is made as that of Gentian, after the general way, in the place aforesaid.

It cures Melancholy, Frenzy and Madness: It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and easeth the Pains thereof, wonderfully curing that way: It cures Cancers, Herpes, Elephantiasis, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Scabs, and Quartan Agues; it is a certain Remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose ad ʒi. or more.

6. *Laudanum Paracelsi*, The most excellent Laudanum of Paracelsus.

℞ Thebian Opium ʒiii. Juice of Henbane inspissate, Species Diambræ & Diamoschi, A. ʒiiss. Mummy ʒss. Salt of Pearl and Coral A. ʒiii. Liquor of white Amber extracted with Alcohol of Wine, Bone of a Stags Heart, Bezoar-stone, Unicorns-horn, A.

*A. 3i. Musk, Ambergrise, A. 3i. Aurum potable 3i. Or for want thereof, of the Chymical Oyls of Annis, Carraways, Oranges, Citrons, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinamon, Amber, A. gut. xii. of these make a Laudanum, according to Art, Thus, with S. V. rectified, make an Extract or Tincture of the Opium, Henbane and Species, each severally apart, by Digestion, in a warm place, for forty Days, with which, mix the Liquor of the Amber, and then inspissate them to the thickness of Hony: Then add Salts, with the other things in Powder, as also the Aurum potable, or for want thereof the Oyls, which mix well together, and keep it in a close glaz'd Vessel, for use.*

Here is to be noted, That, because Opium often causes Vomit, if you mix with it Oyl of Wormwood, *gut. 40.* or *50.* it will be much more stomachical, and, indeed, if Oyl of Wormwood be used in stead of all the Oyls, it will not be amiss. It eases all manner of Pains in a moment, stops all sorts of Fluxes, as Catarrhs, Flux

of the Bowels, Terms, Whites, Bleeding, &c. It is a Specifick in Pleurisies, Fits of the Mother, the Colick, Gripping of the Guts, Restlessness, &c. Dose *à gr. i. ad vi.* either in a Pill, or dissolved in *Aqua Papavaris*, or choice Canary.

7. *Laudanum nostrum*, our great specifick Anodyn.

*Rx Opium extracted 3 viii. Extracts of Cloves, radix Serpentaria, Contrayerva, Saffron, Viper-powder, ana. 3iss. Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar minerale, Salt of Pearl, A. 3i. Aurum potable 3iii. Or, instead thereof, distilled Oyls of Cinamon, Cloves and Wormwood, A. 3ii. Ambergrise, Musk, A. 3i. mix all well together, and make a Mass of a Consistency for Pills.*

If the Opium and the other things be first extracted with tartariz'd S. V. and afterwards dissolved in Spirit of Vinegar, or of Vitriol, Sulphur or Salt, or most sharp Juice of Limons, and then inspissated to the thickness of Hony, the Laudanum will be so much the better. In stop-

opping all Catarrhs and  
 axes, as of Rheum, Blood,  
 Whites, Gonorrhœa,  
 Watchings, Restlessness,  
 in the end of all sorts of  
 avers; in Frenzy, Madnes,  
 elancholy, Epilepsy, Vo-  
 ating, Pleurisy, Colick,  
 eakness of Bowels; in the  
 out, in Knees, Feet or  
 ips; and in the Stone, both  
 the Reins and Bladder, it  
 truly the most speedy and  
 revalent Remedy: And in  
 ating the most vehement  
 and sharp Pains in what part  
 ever, it is even a divine  
 elp, & *quasi ultimum Asy-*  
*um.* Dose à gr. ii. ad iv. or  
 i. It has all the Virtues of  
 that of *Paracelsus*, and is in-  
 deed much more powerful:  
 Where note, That, if it be  
 given to Women subject to  
 Fits, it will be good to leave  
 out the Mosch and Amber-  
 grise: Or you may make  
 the one half with the Mosch  
 and Ambergrise; and the o-  
 ther half without them.

8. *Laudanum solare* Bay-  
 eri, Solar Laudanum of Bay-  
 erns.

℞ Gold calcined (with Sul-

phur and Mercury) ʒss. Oyl  
 of Mercury, or of Saturn ʒv.  
 digest them in Ashes, in a lu-  
 ted Vessel eight Days; so shall  
 you have a red Tincture of  
 Gold, a white Body being left  
 in the Glass: Digest and co-  
 agulate it into a red Stone;  
 dissolve it upon a Marble with  
 some Liquor, cast away the  
 Fæces, coagulate, and repeat it  
 three times.

It is an excellent Anodyn  
 and Sudorifick, good against  
 Surfeits, Scurvy, Dropsy, Pox,  
 and Gout: It is found also  
 by Experience to be a Spe-  
 cifick against all sorts of Fea-  
 vers. Dose à gr. ii. ad v.

9. *Laudanum Johannis Pe-*  
*tri Fabri*, *Faber's* Specifick  
 Anodyn.

℞ Opium extracted in S. V.  
 and made solid ʒii. dissolve it  
 in red Rose-Vinegar: To it add  
*Confectio Alkermes*, Confect of  
*Hyacinths*, *Venice-Treacle*, Pul-  
*veris Electuarii Diarrhod.* Ab-  
*batis*, A. ʒi. Musk, Amber-  
 grise, A. gr. vi. Salt of  
 Pearl and Coral; ana. ʒi.  
 mix them.

It is to be given after due  
 Purgation: It prevails against  
 Pains

Pains of the Teeth, Colick, Gout, Sciatica, Stone, or any excruciating Torment. If it be made up without the Perfumes, it is wonderful against all Fits, chiefly those of the Mother. Dose  $\bar{a}$  gr. iii.  $\bar{a}^{\text{d}}$  vii. or viii.

10. *Laudanum cum Perlarnum Preparatine*, Laudanum with Pearl.

$\Re$  Opium extracted with Spirit of Vinegar  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Salts of Pearl and Coral,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Extract of Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Tincture of Ambergrise  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. mix and keep them in a silver Box, for use.

It is a Prescript of Paracelsus, design'd for the Cure of raging Madnes: And he writes, That he cured a German Prince, who was frentick, with a Dose of gr. v. hereof, by which also the Feaver was expelled. It eases all manner of Pains, and has the Virtues of the former, or of any other Laudanum.

11. *Extractum Melliginum Baccarum Juniperi*, Melligenous Extract of Juniper.

$\Re$  Juniper-Berries full ripe,

q. v. beat them all in a mortar, till the Seeds and all extremely well bruised: this Mass put Water so much as to wash the Pulp from Husks and Seeds: This Water evaporate to almost dryness, keeping the Extract of the Pearls by it self: Upon the Honey and Seeds (being first dryed) put rectified S. V. enough to cover it two Inches thick: Digest ten or twelve Days, and then decant, and press for the Tincture: In this Tincture dissolve the former, and the dryed Extract of the Pearls. And a fourth part of the weight of the whole Tincture and Extract of pure Virgin Honey. This done, evaporate the S. V. till the Magma is of the thickness of new Honey, which keep for use.

It has all the Virtues of Juniper-berries, and is the most admirable thing against the Stone and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder: It is prevalent against all Obstructions of Urine, the Dropsy, Scurvy, Scirrhus of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, the Colick and all Oppressions of Wind. Dose  $\bar{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.



3iii. Morning and Night,  
drinking a Glas of Sack af-

Now, here is to be no-

That, if the Salt of the

ces, be added to the Ex-

ct, it will be so much the

ter. This is that Extract

often mentioned in Cap. 22.

2. 3. 7. of this Book.

12. *Extractum Cochleariae*

*impisum*, Extract of Scur-

Grass Compound.

Rx The Magma, or remain-

Matter after the Spirit is

filled off (as is taught Cap.

Secl. 20. of this Book:)

rain it through a Sieve, and

press the remainder in a Press

through a hair Strainer, as

roughly as you see convenient:

These Faeces dry, calcine and

extract a Salt according to Art,

which reserve. The strained

liquor clarify with Whites of

Eggs, and then evaporate in

Sand-heat, very slowly, to

the consistency of a very thick

Syrup, or of new Honey, with

which mix the afore-reserv'd

Salt: To every Ounce hereof,

add choice Rhubarb, Sena e-

lect, in fine Powder, A. 3i. mix

them well, and keep it for use.

It is an excellent thing to

cleanse the Bowels, chiefly

the Spleen and Pancreas, of

thick earthy Matter, by

Stool: You may give it in

a Wafer, in form of a Bolus,

drinking after it a little white

Wine or Sherry, and an hour

or two after a little Broth or

Possiet-drink: It purges gently,

and expels viscid Matter

from the sides of the

Ventricle and the Guts: O-

pens Obstructions of Spleen

and Mesentery: You may

take it once in five Days,

while you take the afore-

mentioned Spirit of Scurvy-

grass; for by this order, it

eradicates a cold Scorbute.

Dose à 3i. ad 3ii. or iii.

13. *Extractum Martis Aperitivum*, Opening Extract of Iron.

Rx Rust of Iron, made by

Dew 3viii. Aqua Mellis 3biii.

Must or Wine unfermented 3biv.

Juice of Limons 3iv. put all

into an Iron Pot, cover it with

an Iron Cover, set it in a Fur-

nace over a little Fire: digest

for three Days time, then boyl

gently for four Hours, stirring

it now and then from the bot-

tom with an Iron Spatula, then



covering it again, that it may not evaporate too fast: When you see the Liquor is black, take away the Fire, let it settle, and strain it warm through a Cloth; then evaporate the Humidity in Sand-heat, in an earthen Pan, to the consistency of an Extract.

§ 1. The Virtues of this Extract are mightily augmented by the Addition of the Essential Salts, and the Spirit of Hony, which makes it as good a Remedy as can be of this kind; no better yet known. § 2. It is a mighty Aperitive, opening all Obstructions, and restoring a good Complexion to such as want it, by reason of Oppilations of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery: But it ought not to be given only once or twice, but for fourteen, twenty or thirty Days together; yet with some little Intervals, that Nature might not be nauseated. Dose à gr. x. ad ℥ii. dissolv'd in some fit Vehicle. Its Virtues are the same with the Tincture in Cap. 7. Sect. 19. of this Book. It takes away Obstructions of the La-

teals and Lymphatick Vessels admirably, thereby being a means to restore such as are in Consumptions.

#### 14. Extractum Rhabarbari Extract of Rhubarb.

R̄ Rhubarb ℥x. let it be shaved, and digested twelve Hours in warm Succory-water so much as may over-top it four or five Inches: let it just boil, then strain it through a Cloth: Put the Rhubarb into as much warm Succory-water, which insensibly boil and strain, as before, expressing it strongly: Mix the Liquors, let them settle, filter them, and evaporate the Humidity, in a Glass Vessel, over a soft Fire, to the thickness of Hony; so have you the Extract of Rhubarb, which keep, in a Pewter Pot, close covered.

§ 1. This has all the Virtues of Rhubarb, and may be given à gr. x. ad ℥ii. being dissolv'd in Succory or Straw-berry-water, or made into Pills: It prevails in Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, purges and binds. § 2. After this manner you may make the Extracts of all Vegetables, which are not re-

finous

sinous or aromack: The  
resinous are made with S.V.  
The aromack or odorife-  
rous ought not to be extra-  
cted in this kind; for that  
their best and most Volatile  
Parts would be carried a-  
way in Evaporation; but, if  
any shall be so minded, they  
may evaporate by Distilla-  
tion, whereby you will save  
an odoriferous Water. § 3.  
Many learned Men have  
doubted in what Principle  
the purgative Virtue of these  
things do consist: Some say,  
in the Salt; some, in the  
Sulphur, or Oyl; some, in  
the Mercury or Spirit: But  
each Principle being separa-  
ted, we have found that  
none of them have been  
purging; whereby we know  
in separating the Principles,  
That Property or Faculty is  
totally destroyed; nor can  
it be repaired by any artifi-  
cial mixing them again: So  
that We conclude, That, the  
proper Purgings Power is  
conserv'd only in the natural  
Mixture of the Principles, so  
as is necessary to produce  
such struggling and fermen-  
tations in our Bodies: And,

hence it appears, that Na-  
ture does something so ex-  
quisitely, that Art can never  
attain unto it; nay, nor imi-  
tate the same: What God  
has joyned together ought  
not to be put asunder; Man  
ought not to be wiser than  
his God.

15. *Extractum odorificum*  
Paracelsi, The Specifick o-  
doriferous Extract.

*R<sup>x</sup> White Lillies, Rosemary-  
flowers, Basil, Cardamoms,  
Roses, A. M. i. Spiknard M. ii  
beat them grossly in a Pest:  
To which, add Juice of Orange  
Apples lbiv. put all those toge-  
ther into a Pelican, and let  
them be digested together for  
one Month, afterwards let them  
be separated from their Fac:s by  
straining with pressing: Put this  
expressed Liquor again into a  
Pelican, and presently let be ad-  
ded Mace, Cloves, Cinamon, Ci-  
vet, A. 3i. Ambergrise 3ss.  
Musk 3ii. grind them most ex-  
ceeding small, and put them in-  
to the said Pellican, with the  
other things, then digest in  
Dung, then add Gum Arabick  
dissolved 3ss. Tragacanth dis-  
solved 3i. and let them harden  
with*

with the Glare of the Whites of Eggs in a shut Glass; then, after a while, as soon you see it become of the likeness of Glass, break your Glass, and you have a Stone which is our odoriferous Specifick.

The Intention of this odoriferous Extract is to be a Perfume ready at all times,

and upon all occasions to perfume other Medicaments with; for that it immediately expands it self, and dilates its specifick Odeur and Virtues. However it is a great Cordial, and may be given in any fainting Fits,  $\text{ʒ gr. iii. ad viii.}$  in any proper Vehicle.

## CHAP. IX.

### OF MAGISTERIES.

**M**agisterium, seu Resina Jalapæ, Magistery or Resin of Jalap.

$\mathcal{R}$  Fine Powder of Jalap, put it into a Pellican, and put upon it rectified S. V. so much as over-tops it a hands breadth; close up the Head, and set it to digest in Balneo, till the Tincture is as red as Blood; pour off this Tincture, and put on more S. V. which Work repeat till the Tincture is wholly extracted; put all the Tinctures together, and in a Balneo draw off above half of the Spirit (which reserve for the like

occasion again) then put into it fair Water, and the Jalap will precipitate to the bottom; at last draw off in B. M. the remaining S. V. and take the Resin out of the Water, which dry, and keep for use.

§ 1. Here is to be observed, First, That, if you evaporate all the Spirit, the Magistery will be black, and may be more properly called an Extract; yet it will be of the same Virtue, as if precipitated, though not so beautiful.

§ 2. That, if you precipitate according to the Prescript, you

you will do well, to let the white mixture to settle for a whole Day. § 3. That the Resin before it is dry'd, ought to be well wash'd, in two or three Waters, after which, being dry, it will be hard, and not much unlike common Resin. § 4. That before your Jalap is beaten into Powder, it be very well cleansed and dried, that the Resin may be the purer. § 5. That the reason of the Precipitation by cold Water, is from weakening the S. V. whereby it cannot hold up, what it has drawn, but lets it fall to bottom. § 6. That this Magistery is rather a Resin than a Gum, because that it dissolves, rather in Oily Liquors, than in Watery. § 7. That if you put cold Water in before evaporation, or drawing off the one half of the Spirit, the Precipitation will be like Resin; but after the drawing off of the said half, it precipitates like a Curd, which comes to a Powder. § 8. That this Magistery, is nothing but the Rosin, or pure Cathartick part of Jalap, separated from

the Terrestrial part and Volatile Salt, which has been dissolved in the S. V. § 9. That in the drawing off the one half of the S. V. you must do it with a very gentle Fire; for if it be too strong, it will carry along with it a good part of the Resin. § 10. That all the Cathartick Virtue of the Jalap, consists in the Resin: From the Faces you may draw an Alcalous Salt, but in a very small quantity. However, is it not yet apparently known, wherein the Cathartick force of Purgatives does consist. § 11. That this Resin is a great Hydragogue, or Water-purger: Now, why Hydragogues do rather purge Water, than other humors, is because they have more of the Acrimony, than other Purgers have; whereby, they are the better able to open and penetrate the Lymphatick Vessels. § 12. That this, and other Hydragogues, do so cut and attenuate Viscosities, as to render them like to Water; and indeed, all such things as chiefly purge Water, are, either Resinous or Saline:

M m. For



For as Sulphurs or liquified Salts, do dissolve Sulphurs, or Sulphurous Bodys, so do Refins ( which are Sulphurs and Salts ) dissolve Viscosities. § 13. But whereas Salts passing quick, make but little impression, do only dissolve what is found in the Stomach and Bowels, they therefore only purge mildly; whereas Refins by reason of the viscous and tenacious Particles, do remain a longer time in the Body, causing a fermentation; not only about the Parts, where they are, but also draw from the Brain, Joynts and other remote Parts, by which means Flegm and Water is brought into the Bowels; so that these latter Purge more strongly. § 14. By reason of this viscous and tenacious quality in Refins, you must give this, and other Refins, always mixt with some other Body ( with the addition of a few drops of Oyl of Aniseeds ) thereby to separate the Particles; for if it be taken alone, it is apt to adhere, to the inward Membrane of the Intestines, whereby if it cause not ill-

cers, by its acrimonious quality, yet, it many times, causes Convulsions, Swoonings, and Heart-sickness, and sometimes works two or three Days together, to the almost ruin of the Patient. § 15. It is best to be powdred and incorporated, with some Electuary, and a few drops of Oyl of Aniseeds; for so it works safely and without pain: But if it be given in a Potion, you must first mix it, with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, for it sticks to the bottom of the Mortar, like Turpentine, if it be moistned with any Watery Body. § 16. Given according to these Directions, it purges by stool, without procuring Vomit, and operates much more gently than the Powder of Jalap, taken in substance, because it is divested of its Volatile Salt, which is its sharpest part. It Purges all cold, moist and flegmatick Humors, and is a Specifick against the Gout, Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundies, Kings-Evil, Leprosy, Scab and other contumacious Diseases, purging Water from all parts. If it be mixt with Salt of Tartar,



Tartar, and *Mercurius dulcis*, it will operate yet more transcendently. § 17. The Dose is  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. iv. *ad* xii. in Bolus, Conserve, or some such like: And gr. xii. is said to work full as much as a whole dram of Jalap, given in Powder.

2. *Magisterium*, seu *Resina Scammonii*, Magistery, or Resin of Scammony.

It is made as the former, from Jalap: Or, as we have taught in our Pharmacop. Lib. I. Cap. 8. Sect. 68. where you have also a way of doing it with Vinegar.

It Purges more gently, than Scammony in substance, because it is divested of much of its sharp Volatile Salt, by dissolution in the *Menstruum*; as also, is freed from the greatest part of its Terrenity and Fæces. This either alone, or mixt, with *Mercurius dulcis*, is a truly noble Purge, and gentle. It carries off all Humors, and extirpateth the Kings-Evil, Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundies, Gout, Sciatica, Leprosy, Scabs, Itch, &c. It opens all

Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall and Womb; and mightily facilitates the cure of the French-Pox. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. x. *ad* xv. in Bolus, Electuary, Conserve, &c.

3. *Magisterium Magnum*, the Great Magistery.

It is made of Oyster-shells levigated, as we have taught in our Pharmacop. Lib. 3. Cap. 13. Sect. 94. in the preparation of Pearl and Coral. But whereas, we there precipitate with Liquor of Tartar; in this, you may, if you so please, precipitate with a great quantity of clear cold Water; when stirring with a wooden Spatula, the Water will become at first, white as Milk, and then the Magistery will precipitate to the bottom, leaving the Water clear and a little acid. Put this Water off, and affuse fresh, so doing, till the Magistery is perfectly sweetened, and Water comes away insipid: Put the Powder upon white Paper (through which, the remaining humidity will go) and set it to dry in the shade, upon the bottom of a hair Sieve.

It has all the Virtues of that of Pearl, besides which, this is known to be more powerful, as large experience has demonstrated. It is an admirable Cordial, and strengthens the Balsam of Life: It helps Heart-burnings, resists Poyson, Pestilence and Putrefaction; it eases Pains, cheers the Spirits, cools Inflammations, and is a general help in all Feavers. It is so famous, that the strongest Agonies, and greatest Extremities, are suddenly, and, as it were, miraculously remedied thereby. It preserves Health, and prolongs Life. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. x. ad  $\dot{\Sigma}$  i. or 3 ss. And thus are prepared the Magisteries of Bones, Horns, and other Shells.

4. *Magisterium Putaminum Overum*, Magistery of Egg-shells.

This is made, as are the Magisteries of Pearl, Coral, and Oyster-shells, without any difference. But here you are to observe, 1. That your Egg-shells be new, clean and free from dirt; that the Spirit of Vine-

gar may the easier fasten upon them: For any kind of Filth, does dissolve the action of the dissolvant. 2. That you ought to have the shells of Hens-Eggs, not of Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, or other Water Fowl; because as these Birds are hotter, so their shells are (by reason of their heat) harder, and so more difficult to be dissolved, thereby requiring a greater quantity of the dissolvant. 3. That Spirit of Vinegar is here used, for simple Vinegar would not be strong enough to cause a dissolution. Spirits of Sulphur or Niter, will admirably do the same thing (but they are much dearer,) for that they produce a very white Calx: But Spirit of Vitriol or Aqua Fortis, are naught for this work, spoiling the Operation, by communicating a blackness to the Magistery. 4. That this Magistery is only Egg-shells, Philosophically calcin'd, by Spirit of Vinegar; then precipitated by cold Water into a white Calx, after sweetned by many Lotions, and lastly dried, to be kept for use.

Given inwardly, it prevails against

against the Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder ; is said to take away Heart-burnings. Outwardly, it is a good desiccative, and dries up Ulcers without corrosion : therefore it is of singular use, for such Ulcers as happen to the Cornea Tunicle of the Eye. It is also a good *Fucus* ; for if you rub your Hands and Face with it, without mixing it with any Pomatum, it so insinuates it self into the Pores, as to produce an admirable whiteness.

§. *Magisterium Corallorum Verum*, the true Magistery of Coral.

℞ Levigated Powder of the best red Coral ʒiv. put it into a large capacious Matraass, put upon it softly, and by degrees, well rectified Spirit of Venus ʒxx. ( whose preparation we have taught Cap. 2. Sect. 19. of this Book ) the ebullition and effervescency being over, put the Matraass to digest in a vaporous Bath, the space of twenty four hours, which past, filtrate all the Liquor ( in which all the Coral will be dissolved, nothing of the Coral remaining,

but a terrene impurity, ) this filtrated Liquor, put into a Cucurbit in B. M. cover it with its Head, and draw off the Spirit with such a heat, as that the drops may leisurely follow one another ; thus continue, till the matter remains in the bottom of the Vessel half dry ; then put out the Fire, and keep the Spirit for the like use again ; it being still as good as at first : what remains wash with Spanish Scorzonera-water, and the second Cinamon-water, A. ʒ viii. mixt together ; if this quantity of Water is not enough to perfect the Solution, take so much as will do : Put this mixture into a Cucurbit, then cover it, and place it in B. M. drawing off the Waters to dryness : So have you a Cephalick Water, and in the bottom of the Vessel a true Magistery, melting immediately in the Mouth, or in any Liquor it is put into.

§ I. Now, here is to be noted, that in this preparation, no Spirit of Vinegar, or the Body of any Salt is used to penetrate, and open the Coral ( for that they do much diminish its Power

M m 3 and

and Virtues ) but only the true Spirit of Venus, which, on the contrary, does preserve and rather increase them. § 2. That this Spirit is Volatile, Active and Penetrating, not Operating as a corrosive ( which indeed, will dissolve by gnawing, but thereby alter and destroy the Virtues of the matter. ) It will reduce Coral and other Stones, as also Bones, Horns, Shells, &c. to their first Being, or spermatick Juicy, without altering the Goodness or Virtues of the things it operates upon; and this is apparent, for that this admirable Menstruum, is drawn off again with the same Taste, Color, Virtue and Dissolutive faculty which it had before, leaving nothing of it self behind. § 3. That the former Magisteries of Oyster-shells and Egg-shells; being prepared with the Spirit of Venus, would be of ten, yea an hundred times greater Virtues, than when prepared with Spirit of Vinegar; by which they are a fixed and astringent Earth. § 4. That according to *Paracelsus*, in the Sixth of his *Archidoxes*, a true Magistery, ought almost in a moment to penetrate our whole Body, by the quickness of its motion, and subtilty of its parts; by which it is manifest, that it is something else, than a fixed Earth, incapable of any action, much less of penetration; being destitute of all manner of Salt and Spirit, whereby all actions and operations are performed. § 5. The Cephalick-water aforesaid, is an excellent Cordial, good against Epilepsies or Convulsions, either in young or old. § 6. The Magistery is replenished, with manifold and great Virtues, being a most sovereign Cordial, and a specifick against Melancholy and Madness. It is a great Remedy against the Scurvy, and cleanses the whole Mass of Blood, from all impurities. It is a true preservative against Malignant Diseases, because it strengthens so wonderfully the Ventricle; it is prevalent against the French-Pox, Small-Pox, Measles,



of his Measles, Plague, and other  
Magiste- contagions, which this Ma-  
a mo- gistry, either stops or hin-  
r whole ders, or corrects, or other-  
ness of wise evacuates, either sensi-  
stilty of bly or insensibly, to the  
ch it is Health and Happines of  
some- Mankind. § 7. Its Dose is  $\dot{a}$   
a fixed gr. v. *ad*  $\Xi$  i. in Broth or  
of any Wine, or rather in the afore-  
pene- said Cephalick and Cordial  
e of all Water.

Spirit,  
and o-  
rmed.  
-water  
cellent

6. *Magisterium de Gutta*  
*Gamba*, Magistry of Gam-  
bogia.  
R Powder of Cambogia  $\text{℥}$  ii.  
S. V.  $\text{℥}$  viii. digest in B. M.  
two or three hours, decant and  
filtrate it hot, and by adding  
Rose-water precipitate, abstract  
the S. V. and coagulate gent-  
ly. Or thus. R Cambogia  
 $\text{℥}$  ii. S. V.  $\text{℥}$  vi. Oyl of Tar-  
tar  $\text{℥}$  i. digest and dissolve in  
B. M.

It is said to have all the  
Virtues of the Crude Gums;  
but it works much more  
pleasantly, safely, and gent-  
ly. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\Xi$  i. *ad*  $\text{℥}$  ss.

7. *Magisterium*, seu Sulphur  
*Vitrioli abstersivum*, cleansing  
Sulphur of Vitriol.

R Choice Vitriol  $\text{℔}$  ii. dis-  
solve in Wine Vinegar, put it  
into an Earthen Pot, dry it  
over a gentle Fire, encreasing  
the Fire by degrees, till the Vi-  
triol has been red hot an hour;  
Put the Vitriol (being cold)  
into another Pot, put more Vi-  
negar upon it, let it boyl a lit-  
tle, then put a quart of Water  
to it, which boyl half away; let  
it stand a little, and decant this  
red Water, which reserve: On  
the Fæces put another quart of  
Water, boyl it half away, till  
it is tinged red; let it stand a  
little, and decant off this red  
Water, to the former reserved  
Water: This work repeat so  
often, till the Vitriol will tinge  
no more Water. These reserved  
Waters put into a Glass Vesica,  
and evaporate to dryness: The  
solid Tincture at bottom (in  
a new pot) make red hot,  
then cast it into a quart of  
Rain-water to dissolve; evapo-  
rate, till the Water grows red,  
which decant and reserve: On  
the Fæces put fresh Water, boyl  
and decant, &c. repeating this  
work, till the Water will be  
no more tinged: Then cast a-  
way the Fæces, and evapo-  
rate these reserved Waters to

M m 4 dry



dryness; so have you a red absterfive Sulphur of Vuriol, which will be sweet on the Tongue.

It is exceeding absterfive or cleansing, stops Bleeding: heals, and is of great use in all Wounds and Ulcers. It is chiefly intended, for Wurtz his Composition of the *Unguentum Fuscum*, or brown Oyntment.

8. *Magisterium*, seu *Crocus Metallorum Absinthiacus Mynsichti*, Crocus of Metals, with Salt of Wormwood.

R<sup>x</sup> Crude Antimony, Salt of Wormwood, A.  $\bar{3}$  iv. mix, Fire and calcine diligently, and with care, till the Antimony is somewhat red, and divested of its arsenical Sulphur; then dulcify it by washing in fair Water, till no Acrimony is perceived; dry it, and keep it for use.

It has all the Virtues, of both the ordinary Crocus and Vitrum, and is given in infusion, in Canary or Cinamon-water,  $\bar{a}$  gr. iii.  $\bar{a}$  v. you may infuse for

one Night, in  $\bar{3}$  ii. or iii. of the Vehicle you intended. This is that Crocus, that is made use of in making the Emetick Salt of Tartar, in Cap. 10. Sect. 7. following.

9. *Magisterium*, seu Sulphur Antimonii per Calcinationem: Magistery, or Sulphur of Antimony by calcination.

R<sup>x</sup> Niter  $\bar{3}$  vi. Antimony  $\bar{3}$  iv. Common Salt  $\bar{3}$  i. Charcole  $\bar{3}$  ls. being all in fine Powder, mix, and Fire in a strong large Crucible: After the detonation is over, augment the Fire, that the Antimony may be thoroughly melted: this done, with a pair of Tongs, take the Crucible out, and gently shake or knock it at bottom; so will the Regulus of Metal of the Antimony fall to the bottom, and the soft, fine Sulphur remain at top; let it stand till it is cold, then separate the Sulphur and Regulus, keeping each for their severall uses.

This Sulphur is a good thing, to remove any kind of Obstruction in the Stomach, Liver

iver and Spleen; it prevents  
and takes away Cachexies,  
Green-Sickness, Gouts, run-  
ning Gouts, Melancholy,  
Dropsies, Jaundies, Feavers,  
Dose  $\bar{a}$  gr. iv. *ad* viii. in  
any convenient mixture. The  
Prescript is not much unlike  
to that which we have de-  
livered in Our Pharmacop.  
Lib. 3. Cap. 8. Sect. 65. where  
you have also the Virtues of  
the *Regulus*.

*Antimony*  
10. *Magistetium*, seu, *Anti-*  
*monium Resuscitatum*, Anti-  
mony Revived.

*R* Of the best Hungarian  
Antimony, *Sal Armoniack*, *A.*  
grind them well together in a  
mortar, and sublime them into  
yellow and red flowers. Take  
these Flowers, put them into a  
Bolt-Head, and affuse upon  
them Spirit of Vinegar so much  
as to over-top them, the breadth  
of four fingers: digest eight or  
ten days, and abstract the Li-  
quour by distillation or evapora-  
tion; grind the whitish calx,  
and edulcorate with warm Wa-  
ter, by which it will be reduced  
to its pristin color, having lost  
its malignity, and poyson.

This Dr. Gideon Harvey

commends as a gentle Vo-  
mitory, Dejectory, and Dia-  
phoretick; accommodated  
to all Ages, Sexes and Climes;  
radically, curing all Oppila-  
tions, Feavers, Dropsies, the  
Jaundies, Asthma, Phthisis in  
beginning, Convulsions in  
Children, but more particu-  
larly Agues in them, obstru-  
ction of the Courses in Wo-  
men. Dose  $\bar{a}$  gr. iv. *ad* x. xii.  
or  $\Xi$ i. if the Sick be strong.

11. *Magisterium Specificum*  
*Antimonii Helmontii*, Helmont's  
Specifick Purge.

*R* Crude Antimony, *Sal*  
*Armoniack* finely powdred *A.*  
 $\bar{z}$  xii. sublime the combustible  
red Flowers, according to Art.  
Of these Flowers take  $\bar{z}$  viii.  
fine Niter  $\bar{z}$  xvi. let thsm ful-  
minate in subliming Pots, and  
gather the Flowers without any  
waste; dulcify them with hot  
Water, till there is no more  
saltness remaining. Upon this  
Powder (dried over a soft  
Fire) put rectified S. V. four  
Fingers breadth above it; then  
put all into an Alembick, with  
its Receiver luted to it, distil-  
ling at first with a gentle Fire,  
after increasing it, distil to dri-  
ness,

ness, being perfectly dry, expose it to the Fire for an hour, and keep it for use.

This preparation of Antimony provokes Sweat strongly, and being taken fasting in a morning; or two or three hours after Supper at night going to bed in some Bolus, Conserve, or Cordial Water, à gr. xx. ad ʒss. it gently loosens the Belly, being a specifick Purge. If taken in a less quantity, it sweats only.

12. *Magisterium Antifebrile Antimonii*, An Antimonial Magistery against Feavers.

R<sup>x</sup> Cinnabar of Antimony ʒiiss. Salt decripitated ʒv. powder and mix them together: put them into a glass Cucurbit, upon which put Oyl of Sulphur ʒiv. digest two or three days in a gentle sand-heat; then increase the heat to the evaporating away the superfluous humidity: wash what remains, dry it, powder it, and mix it with flos sulphuris ʒiv. which set over burning Coals, in an earthen dish: stir it continually with an Iron Spa-

tula, till the Flowers are consumed, then put upon it S.V. over-top it two Fingers breadth which when consumed by burning, the remaining mass dry powder, and keep it for use.

It cures all intermitting Feavers and Agues, taken (half an hour before the Fit) à gr. xii. ad ʒi. in some Cordial Syrup; drinking a little Broth two hours after: purge before you use it, and repeat it three or four times, it works chiefly by Sweat.

13. *Magisterium Sacchari Saturni*, Magistery of the Sugar of Saturn.

R<sup>x</sup> Saccharum Saturni ʒiij. Spirit of Vinegar, fair Water, A. ʒiij. dissolve, and put upon it, drop by drop, Oleum Tartari per deliquium, and the Magistery will precipitate white; boyl them a little, then filtrate through brown Paper, and the white Powder will remain in the Cane, which sweeten by many Lotions in fair Water.

It dries much, and heals running Sores: in Pomatum it is good against Tettars, &c. but is most commonly used for a Fucus, or Paint.

14. *Magisterium Jovis*,  
Magistry of Jupiter.

Flowers of Tin, dissolve  
in a sufficient quantity of  
water, which filter, and drop  
it guttatim Spirit of Sal  
Armoniack, or Oyl of Tartar,  
at deliquium, and at bottom  
will have a very white pre-  
cipitate, sweeten it by many  
distillations in warm Water, then  
keep it from the Air in  
Glasses close stoppt.

§ 1. But before you can  
perfectly make this Magiste-  
ry, you ought to know how

to make the *Sublimatum Jovis*,  
which is as follows: *R* Tin,

Sal Armoniack, both in pow-  
der, *A*. mix them well together,

which put into a strong earthen  
Cucurbit, able to endure the

Fire: fit to it a blind head, lu-  
brate well the juncture, place the

Cucurbit on a Grate, in a small  
Furnace, with an open Fire, but

only so as that the Fire may  
pass through the Registers, for

which end stop up the top of the  
Furnace with Brick and Lute,

but leaving Registers at plea-  
sure. Let the Vessel be placed

in the Furnace, about a third  
part of its height: give a small

fire at first, and increase it by

degrees, till the bottom of the  
Cucurbit is red hot, continue  
such a Fire till nothing more  
will sublime, which you may  
know by the growing cold of  
the blind Head: the Vessels  
being cold, unlute them, so  
will the Flowers stick to the  
Head and Top of the Cucur-  
bit, which is some part of the  
Tin elevated with the Sal  
Armoniack: but at the bot-  
tom of the Cucurbit you will  
find some of the Tin revived.

§ 2. The Tin is brought to  
a Powder, by putting it into  
a large earthen Pot or Pan  
unglazed, putting it also over  
a Fire to melt, and then  
stirring it with a Spatula, till  
it comes into a brown or  
greyish Powder.

§ 3. This  
Magistry of Tin is an admi-  
rable *Fucus*, for being mixt  
with Pomatum, it makes a  
delicate white.

§ 4. It is  
also to be noted that the Tin  
in the sublimation is dissol-  
ved by the acid of the Sal  
Armoniack; but in its præ-  
cipitation by the Alcalie  
thereof; for the Spirit of Sal  
Armoniack is an Alcalie as  
well as the Oyl of Tartar;  
which is the reason that it  
de-



destroys the force of the acid, and making it let go its hold, causes the Precipitation.

15. *Magisterium Marcasæ ex floribus*, Magistery of Bismuth from its Flowers.

R Flowers of Bismuth or Tinglass, dissolve them in Water, and precipitate with Spirit of Sal Armoniac, or Oyl of Tartar. Or thus, Dissolve in a Matraass Bismuth  $\bar{3}$  i. with Spirit of Niter  $\bar{3}$  i. put this Dissolution into a clean white-ware Vessel; put upon it  $\bar{1}$  vi. of Water in which Sea-salt  $\bar{3}$  i. was before-hand melted, so will a White precipitate fall to the Bottom: Decant the Water, sweeten the Magistery by many Lotions, then dry it.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, That Bismuth may be brought to a Powder by beating in a Mortar, or by calcining it as you did Tin, at Sect. 14. § 2. aforegoing. § 2. That the Flowers are made of that calcined Powder, by mixing it with equal parts of Sal Armoniac, and then subliming as you did Tin in the former Section. § 3. That the Precipitate

made with Niter is an excellent Cosmetick, called Spanish-white, and serves to whiten the Skin, being mixt with Pomatum or Rose-water. § 4. That  $\bar{3}$  i. of this Magistery is mixed with  $\bar{3}$  i. Pomatum, or  $\bar{3}$  iv. of Water, used, it softens and whitenst the skin, and is good against the Itch, or any Itching humors because it destroys the Acids or Salts which cause it.

16. *Magisterium seu Arcanum Mercurii Vitæ Paracelsi*, The Mercury of Life of Paracelsus.

R Mercury essentified the which separate from its superfluities, as the pure from the impure: afterwards sublime it with Antimony, that they may both of them ascend and be made one: then let them be resolv'd upon a Marble and be coagulated, and do thus even four times: which being finish'd, thou shalt have the Mercurius Vitæ by us so oft mentioned.

Paracelsus commends this Arcanum to the Skies, and that it has the Power, not only of Transmuting of Persons,



of other things, and the  
 renewing of every growing  
 thing out of the old Quality  
 into a new. So it reduceth  
 Mars into the first Matter;  
 and does so again transmute  
 it, that 'tis made Iron again.  
 After the same manner it  
 reneweth Gold likewise, the  
 which it reduceth into its  
 proper Mercury and Tin-  
 ture; and again digesteth it  
 into Gold, so as to become a  
 Metal like the former. It  
 operates in like manner with  
 Growing things, if their roots  
 be perfused or moistened  
 therewith, they will bring  
 forth Flowers and Fruits a  
 second time: if when the  
 first-seed shall fall off, they  
 be at that time moistened  
 with the same, as above:  
 they will produce second  
 Flowers, and Fruits without  
 any respect of time. The  
 same is to be understood of  
 Men and Beasts, to whom if  
 this Mercury be given, it re-  
 novates all their old and con-  
 sumed members, and restores  
 their deficient and lost Vir-  
 tues into the youthfull-like  
 body or habitation; inso-  
 much that the Menstrua and

Blood do as naturally flow in  
 old Women as in the young,  
 and reduces her old Age into  
 the like perfection of Nature,  
 as when she was young: in-  
 somuch that youth is increa-  
 sed thereby, and so the Age  
 is renewed. But you are to  
 understand me thus, Not  
 that this *Arcanum* excites a  
 new Essence (as some mali-  
 ciously interpret our Mean-  
 ing:) but that the Essence and  
 youthfull Spirit, from whence  
 the Juvenile virtues do pro-  
 ceed, do remain unconsum-  
 ed, although by being op-  
 pressed, it might be account-  
 ed for dead: and therefore  
 our *Mercurius Vita*, sepa-  
 rates the Impurity, where-  
 by it comes to pass, that the  
 old life does most efficaciously  
 recover its virtues: and  
 it perfects its operations after  
 a wonderfull manner, viz. in  
 casting off the Nails of hands  
 or feet, and by rooting out  
 gray hairs; it strengthens  
 youth, in so much that Cor-  
 ruption cannot come to that  
 height as to discover old age,  
 by those signs attending it:  
 for this cause we have disco-  
 vered it to Chymists in a ve-  
 ry

ry few words (for it is needless to write much) but as for foolish pretenders, they are hence excluded.

17. *Magisterium Metallorum Paracelsi*, Paracelsus his Magistery of Metals.

R2 *Circulatum* purged excellently well, yea to the highest essence; whereto put the thinnest metalline Leaves, or filings of any Metal you please, excellently and most subtilly wrought and mundified: these two being put together in a sufficient weight, must be circulated for four Weeks, and the Leaves will be reduced by this temperate medium into an Oyl, and into a form of Fatness swimming at top, and colored according to the Condition of the Metall, the which you shall separate by a silver draver from the *Circulatum*. This therefore is potable Gold or Silver, &c. The like may also be extracted from other Metals, and may be taken in drink, or with your food, without any detriment.

§ 1. What this *Circulatum* is, we shall in some other

place, declare; however know, That the Process may be done without any Corrosive; or any of those complexioned things, which are contrary to the Metals. § And, whereas great Regard is to be had to their agreement and affinity, therefore the temperate alone is suitable thereunto. But you are to know what that temperate thing is: a temperate, a complexioned thing or body, that doth receive the other into itself, and is incorporated in to that whereto it shall be adjoynd; so that it doth more discover the old, and its own Complexion, but the Virtues of that body only which shall be added unto it. § 3. Thus indeed *Vinum ardens*, or inflammable S. V. hath in it a full and perfect Complexion, yet it doth not (as I may so speak) complexionate that which is put into it; but does so perfect its operation, according to the Virtues of that Body which was put therein. And therefore seeing it doth thus attract the Virtues of another, and tame its own, it is for this

this Reason, said to be temperate, and is deservedly so called. § 4. Out of any thing that is like to this, may be made a Magistery; so that the Virtues of the Metals may pass into that same temperate thing, and may be mundified and purified therewith, and be distilled, even to their limit or end; such-alike Magistery, after it shall be perfected, shall be called *Potabile*, because it may be taken in Drink; whence comes to pass, That the Magistery of Gold is called *Aurum Potabile*, and that of Silver, *Argentum potabile*, and so of Iron, Lead, Quick-silver, &c. they may be made potable, and so called, and be described according to their own Complexions: And, according to those processes, they have far greater Operations than is expedient for us to write of. § 5. After this manner, with one temperate Medicine, and one process, by way of Practise, may all the Magisteries of the seven Metals be made.

18. *Magisterium de Gemmis*, Paracelsi, Magistery of precious Stones.

*R* Gems, grind or beat them, calcine them in a Reverberatory with Sal Niter, *A.* burn them excellently well into a Calx; after wash them with burning Wine, so long untill there be found no more superfluous Matter; after washing, calcine again, and proceed, in all respects, as before; and so the whole Essence will pass into the burning Wine; evaporate this by Ebullition, so shalt thou have an Alcalie, the which, being resolved into a Water, keep.

§ 1. There is no reason that thou shouldst abhor the Use hereof, how acute or calcineous soever it be; for 'tis by that acuity alone, that it operates upon that which resists it; and it is so subtil, that one Drop tingeth the whole Body into a singular Virtue. § 2. This Magistery, out of precious Stones, is to be understood, after the same manner, as that out of Metals; as to Virtues, which each Stone hath according to its Nature: But, for Stones, there needs no temperate Me-

Medium, or any kind of Addition; because their Solution is not the same with that of Metals; but from this general process of Gems are excepted those of Pearl and Coral.

19. *Magisterium Succini*, Paracelsi, Paracelsus his Magistery of Amber.

℞ Levigated Amber, as much as you please, and of the Circulatum, so much as is sufficient; digest them in a flat-bottomed Vessel, in Ashes, for six Days, then let the Circulatum be distilled thence, and be poured on again, the which let be done so often, until there be found an Oyl in the bottom, the which Oyl is the Magistery of Amber.

It has all the Virtues of Amber; its subtil Oyl and volatile Salt are much more pleasant to be taken. This (saith Paracelsus) hath disclosed to us, its wonderful Virtues; may it so remain.

20. *Magisterium Herbarum*, Paracelsi, Paracelsus his Magistery of Herbs.

℞ Of Herbs, what quantity

you please, permix them with burning Wine, and putrefy them therewith for a Month, then distil them by B.M. and cohobate the distilled Liquor upon the Fæces or Caput Mortuum; which often iterate till the whole quantity of the burning Wine, be four times less than the Juices of the Herbs. Distil the same by a Pelican with new additaments for one Month, then separate it, having so done, you have the Magistery of the Matter of Herb desired.

After the same manner are you to make the Magisteries of Flowers.

21. *Magisterium Vini*, Paracelsi, Paracelsus his Magistery of Wine.

℞ Of the oldest Wine, q. v. the best that can be gotten both for color and tast, put it into a Glass Vessel, so that a third part thereof may be full, and shut it with Hermes Seal; and keep it in Horse-Dung in a continual Heat for four Months; letting the Heat be defective. This done, in the Winter time when the Cold and Frost are ex-

treably



streamly sharp, set it abroad in the Cold for a Month, that it may be congealed, so will the Cold force the Spirit of Wine, together with its Substance, into the Center of the Wine, and separate it from the Flegm. That which is congeal'd or frozen cast away; but that which is not congealed is the Spirit with its Substance: This put into a Pelican in Sand, which digest with a gentle Heat for some time; so shall you have the Magistery of Wine.

This differs much from the Spirit of Wine, for there the Essence is wanting; here you have the whole Essence of Wine with the Spirit.

## 22. *Magisterium Sanguinis*, Paracelsi, Paracelsus his Magistery of Blood.

℞ Blood, let it be shut up in a Pelican, and so long transcend or rise up, upon the Horse Belly (or Dung-hill) until the bird part of the Pellican be filled; for all Blood in its re-refinement is dilated, according to the Quantity, and not according to the Weight: This time

being finished, rectify it by a B. M. by this way the Pblegm will separate, and the Magistery remain in the bottom, the which being shut up in a Retort with Hermes Seal, distil it nine times; so have you the Magistery of Blood.

Here some may say, That the Blood when it is let out of the Veins, is depriv'd of those Virtues necessarily, that renew and sustain the Blood: But this is not so; for it may be conserved in the Essence, as we have even now taught. But it ought to be the Blood of a sound Animal; or, of one that is brought into a renewed Quality and Essence, by Arcana's and Quintessences, that the Blood may thereby flow from them found and uncorrupt. There is, in like manner, the Blood of Bread, and of other comestible things, which is, in like manner, to be taken for the same use; for there are therein such Virtues as are scarce to be searched out by us; nor will we undertake the Burthen of doing it to its highest worth.



## CHAP. X.

## Of S A L T S.

I. **S**AL, seu Saccharum Saturni ex Lithargyro, Salt of Lead from Litharge.

R<sup>x</sup> Spirit of Vinegar, q. v. put it into a glaz'd earthen Pan, over a Fire of Coals and dry Wood, till it begins to simmer: Then put to it Litharge of Gold or Silver in fine Powder, q. s. stir it continually with a Stick: When it's boiled a little, take off the Pan, and let the Vinegar settle a while, and, while warm, decant it: After put more Vinegar upon the Litharge, boyl and decant, as before; so doing till all the Litharge is dissolved: These Dissolutions filtrate, while warm, over a Glass Cucurbit, in a Sand-heat (up to the Neck in Sand) and evaporate the Humidity, till the remainder becomes red as Blood, and is covered with a Pellicule or little Skin: Then put it out into little white Dishes, where let it cool; so will a great part of

the Liquor shoot into Chrystals, like Needles, white and sweet as Sugar. Powr off from the liquid part, viz. a red Oyl, and a Sugar of Saturn unchrystallized; taking also out the Chrystals, which, keep in a Glass Vial well stoppt, lest otherwise they should fall into a Calx.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, That some make use of Ceruse, instead of Litharge, but experience shews, that Litharge is better: For that having passed the Fire of the Copel, it is a more spongy open Body, and therefore more penetrable by the Spirit of Vinegar, and so will yield a greater quantity of Salt: But, next after Litharge, you may use Ceruse, then Minium, which is Ceruse made red in a Reverberatory Fire. § 2. If by chance, in evaporating the Dissolutions, you go beyond the Pellicule

licule, so as the Matter begins to look thick and glutinous, you will then have no Chrystals; and therefore you may evaporate it, and make the Salt without Chrystalization. § 3. Of the red glutinous Oyl of Saturn, you may make a Magistery of Saturn, by putting to it an equal quantity of the Spirit of Sulphur; so will the Dissolution of Saturn turn into white Curds, which, by little and little, will precipitate to the bottom in white Powder, which sweeten, by but once washing, in fair Water, because it is apt to dissolve in the Water. § 4. That you ought to take a glazed earthen Pan, not a Stone or Glass one, because these latter would break; and for the Lead of the other, there is no danger of its being corroded by the Vinegar, because it is so hard burnt to the Earth; but should it corrode it, the matter is not great; for the glazing of those earthen things is made of Lead. § 5. That the Vinegar ought to boyl before the Litharge goes in, that it

might the more suddenly fill its Body with the Saturn, letting it boyl after but a very little time, which will be enough to impregnate the Vinegar with the Salt of the Lead. § 6. That, if you would have your Salt extream white, you must dissolve it in equal quantities of Spirit of Vinegar and common Water; then filtrate and chrystalize as aforesaid; which Work you may repeat three or four times, as aforesaid. § 7. That the Ebullition which is raised, is caused from the forcible entrance of the Acids, whereby they violently separate the parts of the Matter: In this Effervescency (as in others of like kind) there is not the least degree of Heat to be perceived, but rather Cold is increased, and the Vinegar losing its acidity, acquires a kind of Sweetness. § 8. We here use Spirit of Vinegar for a dissolvant; a stronger is not necessary, because Lead is a soft Metal: But simple Vinegar, by reason of its Flegm, is both unfit, and too weak. § 9. By reiterated Additions of fresh

Spirit, all the Litharge will be dissolved, but you must repeat till the whole Dissolution is compleated. § 10. This Salt of Lead is not a true simple Salt, but a Dissolution of the substance of Lead by Acids, which do very closely unite with it, to make a kind of Salt: This is proved by Distillation; for, if you draw off the Humidity, you will have only an insipid Water. § 11. You must stir it only with a wooden Instrument; for Iron (as well as its Vitriol) would blacken it, and so spoil the beauty of the Salt. § 12. In making the Magistery at § 3. above, the Precipitation is with Spirit of Sulphur, because it makes a whiter and sweeter Precipitate, than any other Acid; not only in this, but in all other Magisteries. The Spirit of Vitriol is said to blacken: Spirit of Salt would be apt to fix with the Magistery; Spirit of Niter is too sharp: Oyl of Tartar has an unpleasant Taste of Urine. § 13. This Saccharum may be revived again into Lead, by mixing it with an

alcalious Salt, melted in a Crucible, over a good Fire, because this Salt destroys the Acids that thus metamorphosed the Lead; but it will be inflamed before it revives, by reason of the Spirit of Wine, which has lockt or shut up in the Vinegar. § 14. The Vertues. It is good against the Colick, Plague, violent Feavers, Heat and Pain in the Reins, Bladder and Secrets, and all inward Inflammations; being given in Wine, Sherry, Sack, Aqua Mirabilis, or Cinnamon-water. It quenches Lust, abates venereal Desires, cures old cancerous, corrosive and malign Ulcers, as Cancers, Woolf, *Noli me Tangere*, Ringworms, Tettars, sore Throats and Mouths, Burns, Scalds, red Pimples, &c. It is good against the Bloody-flux, stops the overflowing of the Terms, and Hæmorrhoids, which are usually caused by a Flux of sharp Salts to those Vessels and Bowels. But it is said particularly, that it is a great specifick in Quinsies, being inwardly taken, forasmuch as that Disease is thought

though  
ceed fr  
rosity,  
ly on  
Larynx  
Ferne  
the Fil  
flamat  
able to  
Acids,  
gainst  
The  
viii. i  
afore

2.  
Sulph  
Oyl  
R  
ing C  
Sulph  
Water  
little  
purif  
and  
R  
gate  
ter  
ring  
wit  
Wa  
ther  
thro  
ev  
set

thought, by some, to proceed from a Salt or acid Serosity, falling too abundantly on the Muscles of the Larynx, thereby raising a Fermentation, which dilates the Fibres, and causes an Inflammation; so that what is able to dull the edge of those Acids, is thought good against that Disease. § 15. The Dose is from gr. iv. to viii. in any of the Vehicles aforesaid.

2. *Sal seu Chrystalli Martis Sulphurati*, Salt of Iron with Oyl of Sulphur.

℞ Filings of Steel, or opening Crocus, dropt on it Oyl of Sulphur, melt, and add hot Water, filter and abstract a little, then set it to crystallize; purify the Crystals by Solution and Coagulation. Or thus, ℞ opening Crocus ℥vi. levigated; put it into boiling Water ℔xxiv. by Spoonfuls, stirring it continually for two Hours, with an Iron Spatula, till the Water be half boyled away; then, while warm, filtrate through brown Paper, after evaporate to the Pelicule, then set it in a cool place to cry-

stallize; in two Days you will have many green transparent Crystals sticking to the sides and bottom: Then boyl again, and crystallize, doing so till all the Crystals are gathered, which keep in a Glass close stoppt: The Powder of Mars remaining in the Filter, will serve to make the astringent Crocus.

§ 1. Now here is to be noted, That the Salt of Mars cannot be gotten, unless the Body be first well opened, with Brimstone and Reverberatory Fire, by which the opening Crocus is made; for the Salt and Spirit of Sulphur calcines and opens the Metal. § 2. That although the boiling Water has force enough to extract the Salt out of the *Crocus Martis aperitivus*, yet it will be more easily done, to add to every Pound of Water 3℥s. or 3i. of the Oyl of Sulphur. § 3. That this Salt or Chrystals will be of a transparent green color, because Mars is generated in a Vitriolick Earth, or an Earth containing nothing but pure Vitriol. § 4. That these Chrystals are



nothing but the Salt of Mars, extracted out of the opening Crocus, and crystalized. § 5. Some make these Chrystals thus. *R* S. V. rectified, Oyl of Vitriol, A.  $\bar{3}$ xxx. put into it thin Iron Plates, or Filings of Iron  $\bar{3}$ iv. or  $\bar{3}$ vi. set it some time in the Sun, then in the Shade, without stirring it, so will the Liquor be incorporated with the Mars, and make a Salt, that you must dry, and keep in a Viol close stoppt. § 6. This Salt is a great opener, and true restorer of the Liver and Spleen, being an admirable Remedy for all Diseases proceeding from Obstruction: It cures the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Green-sickness. Its Virtue is greater than that of the opening Crocus, because that it is sharpened by the Acids of the Vitriol, and therefore is to be given in a less Dose. It provokes the Terms, and is excellent against the yellow Jaundies, and all Leprous Breakings out in the Skin. Dose  $\bar{2}$  gr. iv. *ad* xii. But if you make it with Water alone, without the Acid Oyls, you may give

from  $\bar{3}$ i. *ad*  $\bar{3}$ i. in Broth or Syrup; and, in case of the Stoppage of the Terms and Green-sickness, it may be given with  $\bar{3}$ i. of the Extract of Savin. After the same manner are made Crytals of the Calx of Jupiter.

3. *Sal*, seu *Chrystalli Argentei*, Salt or Chrystals of Silver.

*R* Cupellated Silver, viz. without Alloy  $\bar{3}$ ii. best Spirit of Niter  $\bar{3}$ vi. dissolve, and put the Dissolution into a Glass Cucurbit, over a gentle Sand-heat; evaporate about a quarter of the Humidity; and let the rest cool without stirring of it; so will it shoot into Chrystals, which separate from the Liquor; dry them, and keep them in a Glass close stoppt. The remaining Liquor evaporate again, and set it to crystalize, as before. These Evaporations and Chrystalizations so often repeat, till all the Silver is turned into Chrystals.

§ 1. Here you are to note, not only in this, but in all Chrystalizations, That you leave not too much moisture, for fear of too much weak-

weakin  
hindring  
Nor m  
little m  
Chrysta  
enough  
extend  
fall cor  
other.  
fire to  
a Mat  
pour  
Aqua  
serve  
rit of  
celer  
must  
Sand  
solu  
rits  
ver,  
nise  
and  
wh  
vio  
im  
the  
Th  
yo  
as  
a  
L  
i  
i  
t



weakening the Salts, thereby hindring the Chryftalizing : Nor must you leave too little moisture, for then the Chryftals (not finding room enough) cannot shoot or extend themselves, but will fall confusedly one upon another. § 2. You must be sure to put your Silver into a Matrafs large enough, then pour on your Spirit of Niter. *Aqua fortis*, it is true, will serve well enough, but Spirit of Niter acts with more celerity : The Matrafs you must place in Ashes, or a Sand-heat, to hasten the Dissolution. § 3. When the Spirits begin to gnaw the Silver, an Ebullition presently rises, with an effervescency, and a considerable Heat ; which Heat is caused by the violence of the Motion, and impetuous Segregation of the Parts, being rarified : This Effervescency or Vapor, you must carefully avoid, as a thing very unwholsom and hurtful to the Brest and Lungs, as also to the Brain ; it will remain till the Silver is all dissolved ; after which the Liquor will become tran-

sparent and clean. § 4. What evaporates in order to Chryftalization is little better than insipid Water ; for the acid Spirit or Salt remains fixt with the Silver, whereby these Chryftals weigh more than the Silver of which they are made. § 5. These Chryftals will dissolve in Water, like Salt, because they are incorporated with the Salt or Spirit of the Niter, and by reason of these Spirits, it is, that the Chryftals gnaw and corrupt the Flesh (as Cautstick) to which they are applyed, thereby making an Escar : It is they likewise which make you purge, being given inwardly, because by their sprinkling, they stir up a Fermentation of Humors. § 6. You may reduce them into Silver again, if you put them into warm Water, and lay therein a Plate of Copper ; for thereby the Silver will precipitate to the bottom, in a white Powder, which being washed and dryed, and then melted in a Crucible, with a little Salt-peter, you may cast it into an Ingor of the

same weight, as before.  
 § 7. The Virtues. They are wonderful strengtheners of the Brain; comfort the Animal Spirits, cure the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, old Head-achs, Suffocation and other Diseases of the Womb. It is also given inwardly, as a powerful Remedy against Dropsies, purging gently, *à gr. ii. ad. iv.* in some specifick Water: Outwardly, it is used to make Eschars, by touching or applying it to the part.

4. *Sal Fraxini*, Salt of the Wood of Ash.

*It is made according to the common Rule, for fixed or elementary Salts.*

It opens all Obstructions, healeth Wounds, cleanseth the Reins and whole Body of salt and sharp Humors; cures the Jaundies, Dropsy, Itch and Scab: Some say, it cures Poyson, malign Feavers, and all sorts of Epidemical and Pestilential Diseases; as also the Rickets in Children, and the Green-sickness in Virgins. Dose *ad ʒi.* or more in Rhenish Wine, or Canary.

5. *Sal Acetosa Essentiale*, The Essential Salt of Sorrel.

*Rx Juice of Sorrel at such time as it runs up to Seed, purify it; and then put it into a Glas Cucurbit, and in a Sand-bath distil off from it two thirds of the Humidity: The remainder strain through a linnen Bag to separate it from the Faeces: Then putting the clear Juice into a clean Glas Cucurbit, distil again in B. M. till the Juice be of the thickness of a Rob, sitting it in a cool Cellar to crystalize; which in a few Days will be done, the Crystals sticking to the bottom and Sides of the Cucurbit. The Liquor that swims above the Salt, put into another Cucurbit, which evaporate, as aforesaid, in B. M. and again set it in a Cellar to crystalize. Lastly, take these Salts, and dissolve them in the aforesaid distilled Water (to make them the more pure) and then crystalize anew; as we have taught in our Pharmac. Lond. Lib. 6. Cap 15. Sect. 6.*

This Salt contains the Essential Part of the Sorrel; cuts, attenuates, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Bowels; helps dige-

indigestion and causes a good appetite. It abates the heat of Feavers, and resists Putrefaction of the Humors. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. in any convenient Vehicle.

6. *Sal Tartari Compositum*, Soluble Cream of Tartar.

*R* Cream of Tartar, dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, then drop in Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, till the ebullition ceases; after which evaporate the humidity to dryness.

It gently loosens the Belly, abates the heat of Feavers, strengthens the Stomach, and opens Obstructions. Give it Morning, Noon, and Night, ab  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

7. *Sal Tartari Emeticum Mynsichti*, Emetick Salt of Tartar.

*R* Cremor Tartari, Crocus Metallorum (made with salt of Wormwood, and not freed from the Salt) *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. powder them finely, and digest in a Viol close stopp'd, with Mother of Thyme-water  $\mathfrak{lb}$ ii. for three or four Days, in a

gentle Sand-heat, often shaking of it; then encreasing the Fire, unstop it, and let it boyl gently: Filtrate and evaporate, till a thin skin covers it; after which, set it in a cold place to Crystallize.

*Mynsicht*, declares this to be the best of all Emeticks, operating with a great deal of safety and gentleness. It cures all old pains of the Head, Frenzy, Madness, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexia, Melancholy, weakness of Memory, Witchcraft, noise of the Ears, difficult of Hearing, Vomiting, Wind in the Stomach, pains of the Sides, the Pleurisy, yellow Jaundies, Dropsy, putrid and acute Feavers, continual and intermitting Quartans: It is also profitable against the Dysentery, and the contagious venom of the Pest; the Phthisick, Asthma, Catarrh, spitting of Blood, inveterate Obstructions of the Mesentery, Liver and Spleen; as also Scirrhus Tumors in any part of the Body.

Dose

Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. ii. *ad* vi. in Broth, Wine, &c.

8. *Sal Chalybiatum*, Steeleed Salt.

$\mathcal{R}$  Salt of Vitriol (extracted from its *Caput Mortuum*.)  $\mathfrak{z}$  iii. *Sal Prunellæ*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Vitriol of Mars  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. powder each finely, and mix them; put all into a Glass Gourd, in a Sand-heat, with a gradual Fire; augmenting it till the matter looks red, flows like Water, and, at last, turns to a red hard Stone.

It is prevalent against Cachexies, Scurvies, Corruption and Putrefaction of the Blood, Catarrhs, Dropsies, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach: It carries off ill Humors by Stool, Urine, Sweat, and insensible transpiration. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. viii. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. in Broth or other proper Vehicle.

9. *Sal Diureticum*, Salt provoking Urine.

$\mathcal{R}$  Urine of a sound Man, put into it as much Hungarian Vitriol in Powder, as the Urine will dissolve: Make the Dissolution in a large

Vessel, that there may be room for ebullition; when ceasing, put the Liquor into a Glass Cucurbit, covered with its head: Draw off the Flegm and Spirit, in a Sand-heat first with a slow Fire, then increasing it by degrees, the volatile Salt will at last fall.

This Salt, powerfully expels serous Humors, by Urine: Opens all manner Obstructions, is good against the Dropsy and Jaundice, and carries off by Urine, in a manner of Malign and Scorbutick Humors. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  i. in Rhenish Wine, some Diuretick-water, or in ordinary Drink. This Salt is a Composition of the Volatile Salt of Urine, mixed with the acid Particles of the Vitriol. The Flegm outwardly applied, gives ease in the Gout.

10. *Sal Armoniacum Sublimatum*, Salt Armoniack sublimed.

$\mathcal{R}$  The Scoria made with Antimony, Tartar and Niter (when you make Regular of Antimony, per se,) make

a Lixiv



may be dissolved in it, which filtered and boyl to the consistency of Honey; and by degrees of Fire, bring it to a fixed Salt; which Salt grind well, with Sal Armoniack (which has been first dissolved in distilled Water, filtrated and coagulated) being well ground together, put them to sublime; first, there will come over a little Spirit; then will the Sal Armoniack sublime in flowers: This must be done seven times, every time with fresh fixt Salt of Scoria.

This sublimed Sal Armoniack, is a powerful specifick for the Gout, so that few things can equal it: Let it be dissolved in Wine, dip a Linen cloth in it, and put it upon the affected place; which moisten with a Sponge, so often as it dries, for twelve hours or more: It generally cures at once or twice using. Inwardly, you may also give it in Wine or Ale,  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. iv. *ad* x. letting the Sick sweat upon it. It opens all Obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms, perfectly removes Crudities from the Stomach, and ve-

ry happily cures Quartans, and all other putrid Feavers, Gangreens, Mortification, &c.

II. *Sal, seu Vitriolum Martis, Riverii, Riverius* his Salt of Iron.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Oyl of Vitriol, or of Sulphur  $\mathfrak{lb}$  ss. S.V.  $\mathfrak{lb}$  i. mix them in a new Iron Pot that is clean, and cover it well: Within fifteen Days there will be a Salt-like gathering, which set in the Sun, and dry it thoroughly; stirring it sometimes with an Iron Spatula: In Winter, dry it upon a gentle Fire, or in Sand, or a warm Oven. Being dry, keep the Salt in a close Glass; for being exposed to the Air, it turns moist.

It is a most admirable thing, against the most contumacious obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, or of any other part of the Body: It is said to be a perfect cure for Hypochondriack Melancholy; for which, *Riverius* commends it above all other Medicines. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. xii. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. it may be given in Wine, or other Liquor, or Syrup,



Syrup, or Conserve, or made into Pills with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. It is to be used long, viz. for a Month or two, which you cannot do without great profit. It is also a specifick in the cure of the Scurvy, and of the Green-sicknefs.

**12. Sal Suscini Volatile,**  
Volatile Salt of Amber.

The Salt of Amber, which is very volatile and piercing; is attained after a various manner, and by various Operations. First, By the distillation of the Oyl, as we have taught in our Pharmacopœia, Lib. 4. Cap. 3. Sect. 39. where part of the Volatile Salt sticks to the Neck of the Retort, in form of little Chrystals, which are to be gathered; and being purified by solution, filtration, and coagulation, are to be kept for use. Secondly, By evaporation of the Spirituous part or Liquor, and setting it to Crystallize; which is done, by putting that Spirituous saline Liquor, first filtrated, (mentioned in our Pharmacop. Lib. 3. Cap. 12. Sect. 51.) into a Glas

Cucurbit, placed in a Sand-heat, over a small Fire, and evaporating about three quarters of the superfluous humidity; and then setting it to Crystallize in some cold place. This evaporation and crystallization, you must continue, till the whole Salt, contained in the Liquor is shot into Crystals, which gather together, and keep for use. Thirdly, By separation from the Oyl, thus: Take the Oyl, put it into a great Matrafs or Blind-head, upon which, put its equal, or somewhat greater quantity of distilled Rain-water, cover and lute the Vessel: Digest in a moderate Ash or Sand-heat (stirring it every hour) when you see the Water well impregnated; remove the Fire, separate the Water from the Oyl, and filtrate the Water, which is full of the Volatile Salt of Amber, as you may perceive, by its acid and biting tast: Then evaporate three parts of the Water, and set it to Crystallize, as the former; in the space of two Days, the Volatile Salt will be Crystallized into a red, brown substance; which separate from the Water, and dry

between

between two Papers, in a moderate heat: In this manner, evaporate and crystalize the remaining part of the Water, till all the Salt is drawn forth; which, put together and keep for use. If you would have it white, put it into a small Cucurbit, covered with a Blind-Still-head, and sublime it in Sand, with a good degree of heat; so will it arise white and pure, leaving all its impurity in the bottom of the Vessel.

This Salt is the essential part of the Amber, of exceeding great Virtues; and indeed, much transcends either the Spirit, or Oyl; for that it is the real Soul thereof. It's powerful against a Leucophlegmatia, and the first beginnings of Dropsies, where it is wonderful; for that it powerfully discharges the Spleen, and other parts of the lower Belly, by Urine and Transpiration; besides which, it is good for all that simple Amber is good for, having all those Virtues mentioned in our Pharmacop. Lib. 3. Cap. 12. Sect. 49. and acting with four times the strength, that simple

prepared Amber can act withal. It is good against all Distempers of the Head and Brain; comforts the Nerves and Womb, opens Obstructions, and is prevalent against Scirrhus, and other Tumors of the Liver, and Spleen, and Mesentery. Dose a gr. iv. ad ʒi. in Wine, Broth, or other proper Vehicle. It is powerful in Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, and Palsies; but chiefly, for Diseases of the Womb. It kills Worms, and is a preservative in Pestilential times. There are few Medicines which equal this, for the Diseases it is designed for.

13. *Sal, seu Vitriolum Volatile Cupri*, the Volatile Vitriol of Copper.

℞ *Green Verdigrise of Montpellier* (made with the Recrements or pressings of Grapes) ℥vi. grind it into a subtil Powder; put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and put upon it good distilled Vinegar, six Inches high; stir it often with a wooden Spatula, the Cucurbit

curbit being placed in Sand; and the Menstruum being tinged, with a very deep green; decant it clean from the Fæces, and put on again fresh Vinegar distilled, which digest and stir as before; and when sufficiently tinged, decant again. This Work Reiterate four times, till the Menstruum will be but little tinged: at last, boyl the Fæces, and last affused Spirit of Vinegar, that it may dissolve, and extract what is possible to be gotten from the Verdigrise: thus continue with new Spirit of Vinegar, till the whole Verdigrise is dissolved, except a few dirty Fæces (having no Metallick property in them) which will not be above  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. in every Pound. Put all these Tinctures together, filtrate them through Paper; evaporate them in a very gentle heat of B. M. in an Earthen, or rather Stone Pan, or in Balneo vaporoso, till a pellicule or thin skin begins to appear; after which, put in a cold place for four and twenty hours; so will you find fair blew Chrystals or Vitriol, stick to the sides and bottom of the Ves-

sel, which dry between two Papers, in a very gentle heat; for the heat of the Sun is enough to deprive this Vitriol (so Volatile it is) of its best and subtilest Spirit. Take the remaining Liquor, evaporate again gently, as aforesaid; after which, set it again to Chrystalize; which Work repeat till all the Salt is drawn forth. All being dry, you will find that you have as much Vitriol, or rather more than you had of Verdigrise in Weight; for that all the saline, acid and tartarous substance of the Vinegar, is joyned to the Vitriol, causing its Crystallization.

Now here is to be Noted, § 1. That if these Chrystals be not very fair, blew and transparent, you may dissolve them in fresh Spirit of Vinegar, so much as may just be fit to dissolve them cold; let the dissolution stand, that the sæculent Atoms (if any be) may settle: the clear Tincture softly decant; but when you come near to the bottom, let that be filtrated through Paper, by it self; the Tincture by it self: Which, then mix together, and

and Chryſtalize, as aforeſaid.

2. That in all theſe filtrations from firſt to laſt, if any conſiderable matter remains in the filter, you are to diſſolve it in freſh Spirit of Vinegar, and ſo cauſe it to go through, till all the metallick ſubſtance is paſſed. § 3. That after all is done, you are ſo often to diſſolve this blew Vitriol, to filtrate, evaporate and Chryſtalize, till the Vinegar ( by a diſtillation in B.M. or in Aſhes at moſt ) come forth as ſtrong as it went in ( for in the firſt diſſolution it will come forth as inſipid in taſt as Water : ) ſo have you a noble Vitriol of great perfection, and highly volatile. § 4. That this volatile Vitriol is the very ſame that the mighty Spirit of Venus is to be made of ( as we have taught cap. 2. ſect. 19. of this Book : ) after that it has been digeſted three ſeveral times with the beſt rectified S. V. three fingers high above it, in a double or digeſting Veſſel, for the ſpace of Four and Twenty Hours, the ſaid S. V. being drawn off every time, whereby the bo-

dy of the Vitriol might be more and more open'd, and prepared for the ſaid Operation § 5 That of this alſo are you to make the ſympathetical powder of Digby, mentioned in Our Pharm.lib. 3. cap. 11. ſect. 77.

#### 14. Sal Infernalis; The Cauſtick Salt.

R Quick-lime lbj. put it into a ſtone Pan; put upon it by ſpoonfulls, about four ounces of cold water, that ſo it may be without ſmoak ſlacked thereby to retain its volatile Salt, which would all fly away, were it at firſt ſlacked with a large quantity of Water; moreover the volatile Salt is more Cauſtick than the fixed. The Lime being well ſlacked, and thick in Paſte, put upon it at once as much Water as will make it like thin Pap; and then put to it immediately good gravelled Aſhes ( or Tartar calcined to whiteness ) lbj. which let be red hot before hand, for an hour, in a reverberatory Furnace, in a Crucible: this put in by ſpoonfulls, as hot as you can: Then put upon all this matter,



matter, Water lb viii. to dissolve the Salts : let it stand twelve hours ; so have you a *Lixivium*, which separate by inclination from the *Fæces* into a Copper Basin, which, by reason of its *Verdigrise*, will accuate it the more, and cause a blewish color. Put the Basin over a gentle Fire, and evaporate the *Lixivium*, till it be dry, and becomes a grey Salt, which will be in a lump ; but you may take it out by pieces, and keep it in a Glass well stopd.

§ 1. Here you are to note, that clavellated or gravelled Ashes, are nothing else but the Calx of Lees of Wine, and old pieces of Casks made of Oak ; and therefore Tartar calcined may do the work as well.

§ 2. That in this Operation no Vessels of glazed Earth are to be used, because the Salts would be apt to corrode the Lead, and thereby dull their own activity, which ought to be preserved. § 3. That if you would have your Salt well shaped ; then when the *Lixivium* is dried to a grey

Salt, you must melt the said Salt, and then, with an Iron Spatula, red hot (for otherwise the Salts would presently congeal and stick to it) take up as much as you please, and let it fall by drops upon a cold Marble ; which when cold take up with a Knife, and keep them in a Glass close stopd.

§ 4. That Lime has a twofold Salt, the one fixt, the other Volatile ; the first dissolves in the Water which slacks the Lime, the other vanishes in smoak : but if you slack it by little and little, putting on only some Spoonfulls at a time ; there being but a little smoak, the volatile Salts are but weakned, and so to dissolve in the Water, and are here necessary, because it is the volatile Salt that makes the fixed Salt, both of Lime and Ashes, to be useful, and also the more Caustick.

§ 5. That this Caustery is nothing else but a Salt, composed of the fixt and volatile Salts of the Quick-lime and clavellated Ashes, elixivated in common Water, coagulated by a moderate



derate heat, then melted and coagulated upon a cold Marble. § 6. The name shews the nature, that it is Caustick, in a high degree, and produces its effect of Cauterizing in a short time, and yet with much gentleness: it will always be dry, if kept close stopd, but if it be too dry it cannot dissolve upon the skin: therefore while you fit all things for its application, let it lye in a spoonful of Water.

15. *Sal volatile*, seu flores Benzoini, Flowers of Benjamin.

R Pure Benjamin q. v. make it into Powder, put it into a Crucible, so as it may be but half full: put the Crucible into a round Iron, that has sprigs or branches on each side; which place upon a second row of Bricks, of a Circulatory Furnace, so that your Crucible be suspended in the middle of the Furnace, and the Fire may strike immediately upon it: fit to the top of the furnace a great earthen Cone (glazed or unglazed) as broad at bottom as the Fur-

nace, but its top angular; where let be left a little hole to give the Fire air: lute this Cone to the Furnace, make a mean Fire under the Crucible, so will the Benjamin immediately rise, totally in dry fumes, and stick to the sides of the Cone, white as Snow, having the smell of Benjamin, but more subtil and penetrating. At half an hours end, take off the Cone, and with a Feather gather all the Flowers; which keep in a Glass close stopd. In the bottom of the Crucible will be nothing but black Oily Faces.

§ 1. The whole substance of these Flowers are a Volatile and Balsamick Salt, and therefore are given to ripen old Coughs, open the Lungs, and expectorate the Flegm: they have indeed all the virtues of Benjamin exalted. § 2. The brim of the Basis of the Cone is applied to the brim of the Furnace, not the brim of the Crucible, lest the heat there should be so strong as to make the sublimed Salt or Flowers melt.

§ 3. The cone we use is of Earth (not of Paper, as most

other use) because it not only gathers a greater quantity of Flowers, but will always serve after. § 4. These Flowers of Benjamin are only the Gum melted in a Crucible, then elevated in dry vapors to a snowy whiteness: This whiteness is from the Volatile Salt, which predominates and invests the Flowers of the color, which is the natural appearance of all volatile Salts. The red color of the Gum consists in a little gross, heavy Sulphur, which cannot be raised but by the violence of Fire, in the distillation of its Oyl.

16. *Sal Putaminum Ostrearum*, Salt of Oyster-shells.

℞ The oriental part of the upper part of the Oyster-shells, cleansed from all their filth, with warm Water or Spirit of Vinegar, and dried in the Sun: lay these shells upon six or eight Tiles, made in the form of an half Circle, of such a proportion, as that two of them joyned together may fill the inward round of a Reverberatory Furnace, leaving the

space of an Inch empty between the sides of the Furnace, and the said Tiles, to give the Fire play round about: and betwixt the said Tiles, there must also be in two or three places of their circumference an inlet or brim of an Inch deep, to let the Flame in to calcine the matter: place two of these Tiles upon the Iron Bars of the Furnace, and upon them place three or four other lays of Tiles, one upon another, with Oyster-shells upon them; so that half a foot be left empty of the top of the Furnace, which cover with an Earthen Pan, turned upside down, or a Cupulose fitted to the Furnace: Give a great Fire at first with Wood and Coals, and when it is come to the highest degree, continue it twelve Hours; so will the Flame, passing upon the shells calcine them, and make them a calx as white as Snow; and so brittle as to fall into Powder by touching them. This Calx is very salt, and yields it Salt in good quantity, by dissolution in Water, filtration and evaporation of the Lixivium, till it is dry.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, that

that the shells ought to be cleansed from their mucilaginousness, either by washing them in warm Water, or by letting them soak twelve or fourteen Hours in Spirit of Vinegar; because otherwise that filth would spoil the beauty of the Calx. § 2. This Calx is composed of two substances, viz. of white virginal Earth, and a good quantity of Salt, both fixed and Volatile; by means whereof the said shells are naturally heavy. § 3. We take the upper Oyster-shell, because that is whiter, purer, thinner, and more easy to Calcine. § 4. The Virtues of this Calx and its Salt are eminent against the Stone and Gravel, being very opening and penetrating; the Calx is very drying by reason of its Earth; The Dose of the Calx is  $\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{i}$ . *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . but of the Salt  $\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{g}$ . *x.* *ad*  $\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{i}$ . in some Conserve, Preserve, or Syrup. § 5. After the same manner you may make the Calx of Egg-shells: Or, Take a good quantity of clean Egg-shells, bruised to pieces, fill an unglazed Earthen Pot with

them, which set in a Potters Furnace, for nine Days, so will the Calx be white as Snow.

17. *Sal Forvis*, Salt of Tin.  
 $\mathfrak{R}$  *Magistery of Tin*, q. v.  
 put upon it Spirit of Vinegar three Inches over it, digest in a sand heat for three Days; stirring it five or six times every Day: then decant the Liquor and add new Spirit to the remainder; digest as before, and decant; repeating the affusion of New Spirit, till the whole Magistery is dissolved: filter all these impregnations, and evaporate the Spirit in a Glass Cucurbit, over a sand-heat, to the consumption of the third part, then in a Cellar set it to ChrySTALLIZE, which separate from the Liquor: evaporate part of the Liquor again, and then set it to ChrySTALLIZE as before; continuing this work till all the Salt is drawn forth, which dry upon Paper in the Sun, and keep it in a Glass close stop.

§ 1. This Salt is nothing more but the acids of the Vinegar, imbodyed with the particles of the Tin; for the

Acids being taken away, the Tin will easily revive again, as we have taught in *Saccharum Saturni*, Sect. I. § 13. above. § 2. That if you are not curious to have the Chrystals, you may have a Salt as good as the former, by a gentle evaporation of the Spirit. § 3. That Tin calcin'd howsoever, will never dissolve, unless it be first reduced or sublimed into Flowers. § 4. That this Salt may be converted into a Magistery again, by dissolving it in Spirit of Vinegar, and then precipitating it with Oyl of Tartar, *per deliquium*. § 5. That this Salt is drying and good against Scabs, Tetters, and Ringworms, having much the Virtues of the salt of Saturn: some also say, it is a most powerful thing against Fits of the Mother. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. iii. *ad* vi. in Wine.

18. *Sal Tartari Emeticum ex vitro Antimonii*; Emetick Tartar from Glass of Antimony.

℞ Chrystals of Tartar in Powder 3vi. put upon it, in a

Glass Vessel, so much Spirit of Urine, as to cover it two or three Inches thick; the Cream of Tartar being dissolved, put thereto Vitrum Antimonii levigated 3iss. fair Water 3xv. boyl all in a Sand Furnace Eight Hours, putting more hot Water into the Vessel, as it consumes: then filtrate, and evaporate gently, in Sand, all the humidity; so will a greyish white Powder remain, which keep in a Viol close stopp'd. Or thus, from Le Febure. ℞ Levigated Powder of Glass of Antimony, Chrystal of Tartar, A. 3iiii. put them into a Glass Cucurbit in Sand, to which put 3iiii. of distilled Rain Water, boyl and evaporate to dryness: dissolve the matter again in a sufficient quantity of the same Water, filtrate the dissolution to separate the Antimonial Powder, then evaporate the filtrated Liquor to a Salt, on which put guttatim good Spirit of Vitriol, till there is no more ebullition, nor noise, then evaporate all the superfluous humidity, so have you a pure Salt of a pleasant tast.

§ 1. It is good in Lethargies,



gies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Ravings, and all other Diseases of the Brain. It cures Diseases of the Stomach, Vomiting, Jaundies, Dropsies, Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues; expels Poison, and the like. § 2. The former of them may be given from four grains to fifteen, in Broth: the latter from gr. x. *ad* ʒss. being a Remedy which cannot be sufficiently praised: you may give it in Broth, or other convenient Vehicle, it works chiefly by Stool and Urine, but sometimes provokes Vomiting, when it meets with a Stomach stuff with slime and viscosity. §. 3. In the former some part of the Glass of Antimony dissolves in the boiling, and gives the Emetick quality to the Powder, which is very gentle, because the Tartar has fixt a little the Sulphur of the Antimony.

19. *Sal Tartari Foliatum*, Foliated Salt of Tartar.

℞ Salt of Tartar q. v. put it into a large Glass Cucur-

bit, and gently pour upon it as much Spirit of Vinegar as the Salt can suck up, so that they may be faciated by each other, and no effervescency at all; by this the Work is done at once, and the Salt of Tartar and acid of the Vinegar are perfectly united: some part of the humidity of the Spirit evaporate by a gentle sand-beat; so will you have a black substance at the bottom of the Glass. It being cold, dissolve it in good S. V. filter it through brown Paper, and in a Glass Cucurbit in a sand beat; evaporate the Spirit till the remaining substance is dry; this dissolve in S. V. again; filtrate and evaporate as before: this Work repeat till the Salt is white, dry, and in distinct leaves at the bottom of the Vessel, which is the reason it is called foliated, or Salt of Tartar in leaves.

§ 1. There are various ways of making this foliated Salt of Tartar, but this is accounted the best, the design being so faciate the fixt Salt of Tartar with the acidity of the Vinegar, and by means of the S. V. to unite



them the more closely together. § 2. This preparation differs little in nature and qualities from that of the *sal Tartari Viriolatum* (wherein the Salt is satiated with a more powerful acid) but only in the addition of the S. V. which is a most Volatile Sulphur: and as the acids exceeding or over-powring that Spirit, is the cause of turning Wine into Vinegar; so the said Sulphur or S. V. qualifies (in this preparation) the extream tartness of the acid of the Vinegar, by which the quality of the Salt is changed, and a peculiar virtue is made manifest.

§. 3. This Salt seems to be of a neutral nature, between fixed and volatile, or neither of them: it is good to cleanse and purify the whole mass of blood, and to take away gently all Tartarous Humors, the causes of many Chronick and rebellious Diseases: it keeps the belly soluble, and purges, by Urine, all the filth of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Dose  $\text{à gr. v. ad x.}$  in Broth, or other proper Vehicle. § 4. This Salt

has power to penetrate and open several minerals, and to extract Tinctures, especially from Mars, by adding to it Spirit of Wine, or some other Liquor: if you dissolve it in any Cordial Water, you may ChrySTALLIZE it according to the ordinary way. The Leaves also being set in a damp Cellar will dissolve in a kind of purple colored Liquor, of the same nature with the Salt, the which you may give  $\text{à gr. vi. ad xii. or xiv.}$  as aforesaid.

20. *Sal Tartari Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Tartar.

$\text{℞ Salt of Tartar, pure and very dry lb iii. or lb iv. crude Roch Allum, or the Caput Mortuum of Roch Allum in Powder, as much: put them into a large earthen Retort, well coated about; place it in a close Furnace of Reverberation, and distil with a gradual Fire, gently at first, but increased at last to the highest degree of heat; so shall you have (when the Vessels are cold) in the Receiver, a large quantity of Volatile Salt of Tartar, whose scent and taste will$

will be very subtil and penetrating, with the spirituous Water of the Alum mixed with it, which you may separate by rectifying it in the ordinary way; so will you have the volatile Salt of Tartar in its purity and perfection. Or thus, Take Tartar calcin'd to blackness or somewhat more ℥iij. put it into a great iron Pot, upon which put fair Water, so much as to over-top it an inch or more; put the Pot over a very gentle Fire, which, when the calcin'd Tartar is thoroughly imbodied, and become luke-warm, strew by degrees upon it, crude Tartar finely powdered M. i. so will an effervescence arise: continue to strew new Powder of Tartar upon it by degrees; so will the fermentation increase, and the bubbles grow greater and multiply, gathering themselves together, not much unlike the clusters of Grapes: in the Interim let not the Fire exceed in heat, such are most commonly used for Fermentations, still strewing in the Powder very finely, and not too much at a time, lest the Ebullition come

over the sides of the Vessel: When you see the ebullition ceases, you must cease to strew in any more crude Powder of Tartar. Then put this Liquor into a Gourd of Iron, very large and high; which cover with its head and a recipient, and lute well the junctures, and distil in a Sand-heat, with a very gentle Fire, chiefly at first, applying continually cold wet Cloths about the Gourd, to stop a little the boiling of the matter; at last augment the Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend. The distilled Liquor rectify again, as much as is fit for separation of the Salt, which you will have in whiteness and purity. Or thus. R Of the black distilled Oyl of Tartar ℥i. fine Salt of Tartar ℥ii. mix them well together, and put them into a Glass Retort, which stop extremely close, and place it for six Months over a Bakers Oven, or other like heat in Sand, moderately hot: Then open the Mouth of the Retort, and affix thereto, a large Receiver well luted: Put it into a Sand-heat, with a gradual Fire, so will a great

quantity of a Volatile Salt be drawn forth, sinelling like Urine, White, Chrystalline, and of a very penetrating Scent, accompanied with a small quantity of the same Salt, which is found dissolv'd into Liquor, mixed with a little Oyl, almost as subtil and penetrating as the Oyl it self. Or thus, R<sup>x</sup> Lees of Wine dryed in a gentle Fire, put them into a large earthen, or Glass Retort, so as to fill it about two third parts full: Put it into a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Recipient, make a small Fire first, to heat the Cornute by degrees, that the insipid Flegm may be drawn forth: When Fumes or Vapors begin to arise, empty the Flegm out of the Receiver, and put it to the Beak of the Cornute again, luting it well: Increase the Fire by degrees, till the Recipient is fill'd with white Clouds: Continue the Fire at that height, till the Recipient begin to cool; then increase the Fire to the highest, which continue so long, till no more Vapors ascend. The Vessels being grown cold, unlute the Recipient, and shake

it well about, to cause the Volatile Salt which sticks to it, to fall to the bottom: then put all into a bolt head with a long neck, fitted with its head and a small Receiver, well lute the joynts, put it into a sand-bath with a little Fire, so will the volatile Salt arise and stick to the head and top of the Bolt-head: take off this Head, and apply another in its stead: gather your Salt, and close it up immediately, for it easily dissolves into Liquor: continue still the Fire, and continually gather up the Salt, as you see it ascend. When no more will arise, you may distil a small quantity of a Liquor, and then put out the Fire: this Liquor is a volatile Salt joyned with some Flegm, and may be called volatile spirit of Tartar, having the same virtues with the Salt, and may be given from eight drops to twenty four. Or thus, R<sup>x</sup> Wine Lees q. v. separate by straining and expression the Wine joyned with them: of the Wine draw a most subtil, volatile and inflammable spirit, which reserve. The Magma remaining, dry

in the Sun, or in a gentle Sand-beat: Powder it, and sprinkle it, with the after-reserved Spirit, or other well rectified S. V. being moderately moistned; let the whole Mass dry of it self, where you dried it before: Then fill with it two thirds of a large Retort of Potters Earth, place it in a large Furnace of Réverberation, fitted and well luted to a large Recipient; then distil first with a gentle Fire, increasing it by degrees, for about twelve hours, till the Fire comes to the utmost violence. After which, the Vessels being cold, unlute them, and you will have in the Receiver, the Volatile Salt of Tartar mix'd with the Oily part, and much Flegm. Empty both together, into a large Matrafs with a long neck; which place in a Sand-beat, which cover with its head, well luted to a Receiver; distil with a moderate Fire, as in the Rectification of other Volatile Salts, so will you perceive the Volatile Salt of Tartar, ascending first, to stick to the inside of the head, in a white and Chrystalline form, which gather with what

dexterity you can, that it may be purely separated from the Oily part; which will ascend next to this Volatile Salt, with the Flegm also, impregnated with some small portion of this said Salt. The rectified S. V. is not absolutely necessary in this work; but there is this in it, that, by embracing some part of the acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its dissipation, it frees the Volatile Salt; whereby you will have it in greater quantity, than otherwise it could be got.

§ I. Here is to be noted, That in the first way of making this Volatile Salt, with Allum, or its *Caput Mortuum*; that the acid contain'd in the Allum, is so weak and inconsiderable, that the reason of the said Salts Volatization, cannot be attributed thereto, but rather to its fixed part, which remains after distillation; which effect it produces, without any participation with the acid: But, suppose it should participate of some small portion of the Allum: (which we can yet prove it does not) that mineral Salt yields nothing of evil

in



in Distillation, and its Spirituous-water, is beneficially used in Diseases of the Mouth and Throat. § 2. In the Second way, the Volatization is made by a natural Fermentation; caused by mixing the fixed Salt of Tartar, with raw Tartar; because 'tis thought that this Fermentation, makes so perfect a division of the parts, of both the calcin'd and crude Matters; that after distillation, there is not to be found at all any Salt, either fixed or volatile. § 3. In the Third way, where the distilled Oyl of Tartar is used, this is apparent; that although the said Oyl contains much of the Volatile Salt, as do several other Oyls; yet, our Volatile Salt of Tartar, proceeds not from it; but that the greatest part of it, proceeds from the Salt of Tartar it self: The Reason is, because the Volatile Salt ascends in a very great quantity, viz. much more than you put in Oyl; and also, because there remains, only an Oily Coal (as Fæces) weighing very much less, than the Salt of Tartar made use of. The Rea-

son of this, may be from the long digestion, by which the smallest particles of both substances are opened and divided, thereby disordering them, and giving them a new Scituation; whereby fixed Salt, quitting its Chains, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifests it self, with all its qualities. This arises from the secret Fermentation of the Volatile Salt, in the Oyl of Tartar, with the acid of the fixt Salt, converting it in some measure, into its own proper substance; whereby there is a change of Figure and Scituation in the parts, as aforesaid: And thereby a Volatization of the Salts, both alcalious and acid. § 4. The Fourth and Fifth ways, differ not much one from the other, save in the Addition of the Spirit of Wine: Here the acid Substance of the juyce of the Grape unites it self, with a great part of the Volatile Salt, to make the Composition of the Tartar; whence 'tis, that Tartar yields not so much Volatile Salt, as the Lees, at the bottom of the Cask, which mightily abounds in



om the  
rich the  
oth sub-  
and di-  
rdering  
a new  
fixed  
ns, im-  
olatile,  
with all  
s from  
ion of  
e Oyl  
acid of  
ng it in  
s own  
ereby  
Figure  
arts, as  
a Vo-  
both  
4. The  
differ  
he o-  
on of  
Here  
f the  
ites it  
of the  
e the  
rtar;  
ields  
lt, as  
of the  
rinds  
in

in a Volatile Salt, and a Sulphurous Spirit: Hence it is that the Volatile Salt of Tartar, is more easily and plentifully drawn from the Lees, than from the more solid and stony Tartar. § 5. This Volatile Salt, is said to purify the whole Mass of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and sometimes by Stool; whereby a Mass of putrefactive Hu-

mors and Matter are carried off. It is good against the Palsy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, and all intermitting Feavers, chiefly the *Tertian* and *Quartan*. It opens all sorts of Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall: Cures Cachexies, Dropsies, Jaundies, Scurvy, and other stubborn Discaes. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. x. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. in a fit Liquor or Conserve.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of LIQUORS.

1. **L**iquor Argenteus, seu Catharticum Argenteum, The Silver Purge.

℞ Of the best native Cinnamon, reduced into fine Powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  v. fine Silver in leaves  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ss. the best Copper in small filings  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ss. dissolve each a-part in double A. F. or the best Spirit of Niter, make a Precipitation of the Calces, which you shall free from the Corrosive Spirits of the A. F. or Spirit of Niter, according to Art. These Calces dissolve again a-part, in

Spirit of Honey or Spirit of Salt; precipitate again, and sweeten, as aforesaid; from which being mixed together, you shall three times burn off a fit quantity of Rectified S. V. The Calces thus sweetned and dried, you shall put into a Glass Matraass; upon which, you shall affuse our universal Menstruum,  $\mathfrak{z}$  xiv. (which is the Menstruum of the World, and a true dissolvent) set them in a Philosophick heat, or the Fire of Nature, for four and twenty

twenty hours, so will it radically dissolve the Calces, and bring them into their first matter: This dissolution decant, filter and keep for use. Upon the remaining Calx undissolved (if any be) affuse more of the Menstruum, which digest, decant, and filter, as aforesaid: Thus continuing the affusion of new Menstruum, so long till the whole Calx is dissolved; you will have, at last, an almost color-less, smell-less, taste-less Liquor, especially if it be mixt with any other Vehicle.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, That this Menstruum adds nothing of Virtue to the Medicine simply, from it self, but only by Accident; as more perfectly dissolving and opening the Bodies, of those several Calces, whereby their Potestates, or Powers, more easily mingle themselves with the Sanguinous Mass; and thereby, fix their Character upon the whole habit of the Body. § 2. That, this Silver Purge is an admirable thing, beyond most other Medicaments; and performs whatever any other Purge or Vomit can do. If the

Stomach be foul, it will cleanse it; and work gently, both by Vomit and Stool: if the Stomach be not foul, it only works downwards: if it be given in a small Dose, it works neither upwards nor downwards; and yet, by a constant taking it for some time, as 2, 3, or 4 Months, it cures, almost incurable Diseases, without any manifest alteration. § 3. That, it is call'd the Silver Purge, not that That is the ingredient, whose quantity is largest; but because it is the ingredient, from whence is drawn the Cathartick force of the Medicament; for that without it, the Medicament would not Purge at all. § 4. That, by means of the Menstruum, the Purging of the Medicine is not only certain, but determined to a certain time; for, whereas without this Dissolution, the particles of the Calx, might closely adhere to the Tunics of the Ventricles; causing, a continual working, sometimes for 2, 3, or 4 Days together: now no such thing can be, by reason of this liquid form, where-

whereby, it is seldom known to work above 2, 3, or 4 hours at most. § 5. That, it opens all Obstructions of the Bowels; as Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Mesentery, and Lacteal Veins: But here is to be noted, That it ought to be given in Obstructions of the Lungs, for 12 or 16 Days; in such a proportion, as it may neither Vomit nor Purge, and that in all the Liquor the Sick Drinks 5 or 6 times a Day. In the other cases, you may give it in the largest proportion, that is fit for the Age and Strength of the Person. It cures, Agues and Feavers of all sorts, at 2, 3, or 4 times taking; and I have sometimes cured an Ague with it, at once taking. It cures almost all Diseases of the Head; as Head-achs, Megrims, Frenzy, Madness, Falling-sickness, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, and all other like Distempers of the Brain. It is a specifick Remedy, for the cure of most Chronick Distempers; as *Quartan* Agues, Hypochondriack Melancholy, pains of the Stomach, swellings of the Liver

and Spleen, Cachexies, Green-sickness, stoppage of the Terms, &c. It carries off the impurities of the Stomach, cleanses the Blood, restores it to its course and circulation, cherishes the Vital Spirits, restores the functions of all the Parts; adding to the Body Strength and Vigor. It perfectly cures the Gout, given in the Paroxysm, so as it may not work; but after the Fit is over, so that it may work strongly. It cures the Scurvy, Dropsy and Kings-Evil, as it were, to a Miracle; so also the Jaundies, Sciatica, Worms, Rickets in Children, Consumptions, occasion'd through manifold Obstruction, Fits of the Mother, and most other stubborn Diseases, not to be cured by any other medicine. It is also eminently good, in the cure of all running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, Pox, &c. in any part of the Body, proceeding from what cause soever. § 6. That, the way of exhibiting it, is either as a Diet, whereby the Body is only altered; or, with an Intention to Purge. If as a Diet, give 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 10 Drops

at

at a time; 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in Beer, Ale or Wine, according as the Sick is in Age and Strength. If, with an intention to Purge, give to Infants (*quoad ad capax*) from 5 to 20 Drops. To Children of 4, 6, 8, 10 or 12 Years of Age, from 20 to 40 or 50 Drops. To Youth from 10 to 16 Years, from 50 to 80 Drops: From 16 or 18 to 40, 50 or 60 Years of Age, from 120 Drops, to 160 or 200 Drops, which is from about  $\text{℥ii. ad } \text{℥i. ss.}$  or  $\text{℥ii.}$  always observing this, to encrease the Dose every time, till it works enough. Give it in Broth, Beer, Ale or Wine, and that every 4, 5, or 6 Day in the Morning fasting; having some Broth, Mace-ale or Posset-drink, to take after it; being mixt with its Vehicle, no Stomach can refuse it. One Ounce will make 4, 6, 8, or 10, several Doses, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient. § 7. Now, this is specially to be noted, That in all Chronick Diseases it ought to be used (as well as for Purging) in a Dietetick way; constantly giving it in a few Drops, as aforesaid, 5 or 6 times a Day; by which means it insensibly alters the whole habit of the Body; and may indeed, serve instead of many other Diets, in those very Cases. For this is very certain; unless the whole habit be absolutely altered, no cure can be expected: for the cure in such Diseases, always follows the alteration of the habit, as every Man experiences in Physick, does sufficiently know. 8. Lastly, That in External Diseases, you may bathe the part or parts afflicted therewith; for that it has both a digestive and resolutive Power: giving it also inwardly, in a proper Vehicle (as aforesaid) either as Diet or Purge, or both; as you see occasion requires: this being observ'd, the Alteration and Cure of the Disease, will the more speedily succeed, to the satisfaction of the Sick: But this you must note, That it be with caution used to raw places, least it cause much smarting. In this case let it be first diluted, with a little Rose or Plantane-water.

Price 5 s. an Ounce.



2. *Liquor Aureus*, *Liquor* (called by some Oyl) of Gold.

R<sup>x</sup> Sol p. i. Spanish or rather Hungarian Mercury, p. vi. mix both together, and then distil the Mercury from the Sol: After, mix the same Mercury again with the Gold, which Amalgamation continue, till the Sol will not mix with your Mercury. Then take the Sol, grind it, and put it into a clean Crucible, and calcine it, till it be almost red hot; after which, extinguish your Sol, in the best rectified Spirit of Vinegar; pour the Vinegar from the Sol, and dry the Sol well, then make it hot again; extinguish it in your former Vinegar, which do five or six times: This done, take your Sol, dry it, and Amalgama it again with the Mercury, and distil it again, as at first: This do so long, till your Sol will not mix with your Mercury; then calcine your Sol again, and extinguish it in the former Vinegar five or six times: If your Vinegar wastes you may add to it some fresh Spirit: Thus continue, till you

think there is no strength left in your Mercury: Afterwards you must take fresh Mercury, and go to work, as before; and so continue till you have enough from the Gold. Then, take the Vinegar, which is impregnated with the whole Essence of Sol, evaporate it, or distil it very softly off, and it will lie at the bottom like a yellow Salt; which, you shall dissolve in distilled Rain-water: Filter it, and evaporate it again softly; put it into a little Retort, and place it in Sand, with an indifferent large Receiver; give Fire by degrees, and it will come over in a white Spirit-like Smoak, and then it will ascend, and come over like red Saffron, which will resolve into a red Liquor, then let the Fire go out; and keep the distilled matter for use.

This is one of the greatest Arcanums under the Sun, scarcely inferiour to any other: iii. or iv. Drops are able to extinguish any Sickness or Disease: In this Oyl of Gold, is one of the greatest Secrets of Nature. It is said to tinge

Lima



*Luna* into perfect *Sol* : and with this *Liquor Raimund Lilly*, figureth *Mercury* in *Exenterata Natura*.

3. *Liquor Aureus*, seu *Aurum Potabile*, *Francisci Antonii*. The Golden *Liquor*, or *Potable Gold* of *Dr. Anthony*.

℞ *Block-Tin*, calcince it in an *Iron Pan* (made red hot before yu put the *Tin* in) keep a continual *Fire* under it, stirring it always, till it be like unto *Ashes*; of which, some part will look red; the *Calcination* will be half a *Day* at least, all which time it must be stirred with a little *Iron Cole-rake*, with a handle about two *Feet* long. These *Ashes* keep in a *Glass* close covered: Of these *Ashes* take ℥ iv. *Spirit* of the strongest red *Wine Vinegar* ℔ iii. put them into an *Urinal-like Glass*, the *Ashes* being put in first: Lute the *Vessels* and digest in a hot *Balneum* ten *Days*; after which, take it forth and set it to cool; and let it stand two or three whole *Days*, that the *Fæces* may sink to the bottom;

shaking the *Glass* six or seven times every *Day*. That which is clear, decant, or filter it by two or three threads, into a *Glass-bason*; and distil it in a *Glass still*, till the *Liquor* be all drawn off. This distilled *Water*, put upon fresh *Ashes* ℥ iv. Upon the *Ashes*, from which the first *Liquor* was distilled, put also *Spirit* of strong red *Wine-Vinegar*; lute the *Glasses* as before, and put them into the *Balneum*, and digest it ten *Days*, filter and distil, as aforesaid: Pour on the *Ashes* again, fresh *Spirit* ℔ i. digest in *Balneo* ten *Days*: Filter again, and distil, as aforesaid: After the third *Infusion*, cast away the *Ashes*: Distil all the *Infusions* a part, till the *Liquor* be wholly drawn forth. Take this distilled *Liquor*, as often as it is distilled, and pour it upon new *Ashes*, (keeping the *Weight* and *Order*) these *Infusions*, *Filtrations* and *Distillations* reiterate seven times; and you shall have of this *Water*, the *Menstruum* sought for. This *Spirit* must be from the strongest *Vinegar*, and from red *Wine*, otherwise the *Men-*

struum

strum will not perform its Work. Take of the most pure refined Gold  $\text{℥i}$ . file it into fine Dust, with a fine File, calcine it, and put to it so much white Salt, as will near fill the Pot it is calcined in; set it among Charcoal, where it may stand continually hot, for four Hours (if it stand too hot the Salt will melt) then put it on a Painter's Stone; and grind it very small with a Muller: Put it into the Pot and calcine it, and grind it again, till you have done it four or five times: If it look red and blue when you take it forth, it is perfect and good. After this calcining and grinding, put it into a Glass Bason, which fill with Scalding hot Water; stir it a good while, let the thick part settle to the bottom, then decant the Water: Put more Water, stir it, and let it settle, and decant it, as before: Thus do so long till the Water, after settling, has no Taste of Salt, which will be two or three Days in doing. Of this Ounce of Gold, there will scarcely be above gr. xvi. or xvii. brought into fine white Calx: But to sepa-

rate it from the Gold, leave a little of the last fresh Water in the Bason, and stir it well together: The Calx will swim at the top, which softly pour off from the Gold, into another Bason: If all the white Calx go not forth, put to a little more Water, and stir it again, and pour it off into the Bason to the other Calx; then let it settle, and decant almost all the Water; what remains evaporate away, over a gentle Heat, till it is thoroughly dry, which keep in a Glass close stopp'd: The Gold which is not yet in Calx, put to the Salt, as aforesaid, which calcine and grind four times again; and then wash it, and separate the Calx from it, as before: What Gold remains again, calcine and wash again, repeating this Work till the whole Ounce is brought into a white Calx. Take of this Calx  $\text{℥i}$ . which put into an Urinal-like Glass, containing about a Pint, put to it half a Pint of the Menstruum: Set the Glass in a hot B. M. for six Days (being close luted) shake it often every Day; when the six Days

are ended, let it stand two or three Days, then decant that which is clear, very gently, for fear of troubling the Fæces. To the Fæces put fresh Menstruum, but not fully so much as at first, and so the third time, but not fully so much as at the second; then take the dry Fæces which is the Calx, and keep it, lest some Tincture remain in it. These colored Liquors put into a Glass Still, and distil in B. M. with a very gentle Fire, till all that which is clear, is come over, and that which remains be as thick as Honey: Then take it forth, and let it cool: Put the Glass into an Earthen Pot, and put Ashes about the Glass into the Pot, and fix the Pot fast into a little Furnace, and make a Fire under, so that the Glass may stand very warm, till the Fæces be black and very dry: (You may look with a Candle through the Glass, and see when it is risen with Bunches and dry:) Then take away the Fire, let the Glass be very cold, and take out the black Earth: put this black Earth into Glass Basen, grind it with the bottom of another round Glass,

to Powder, put it into an Urinal-like Glass, containing about a Pint; to which, affuse above half a Pint of the Spirit of Wine: Set this Glass in a cold Place till it be red, which will be in about ten Days time; shake it often every Day, till within three Days you pour it forth; then gently decant the clear Liquor, which put into a Glass Alembick (or other Glass, till you have more of it: To the Fæces put more S. V. which digest, shake and decant, as before: If that be much colored, put S. V. to it the third time, as at first: Put all these colored Liquors together, and distil till the Fæces (called the Tincture) is as thick as a Syrup or new Honey: Take one Ounce of this Tincture, and put it into a Pint of choice Canary Wine; and when it is clear, which will be in about a Day and half, or two Days time, it will be fit for use.

¶ 1. This is the true Preparation of that famous Medicine, the *Aurum potable* of that most famous and Learned English Man, Doctor Francis Anthony; taken from

his

his own Hand-writing, which he sent in a Letter to Bishop Bilson; the Bishop made it according to this Recipe: And Mr. John Goodyer, a Physician (some time the Bishop's Servant) copied it from the Doctor's Original aforesaid, sent to the Bishop: This Goodyer dying, left it to Mr. Edmund Talden, a Minister of the Church of England, at Cornpton, nigh Godliman in Surry; who communicated it to me, with the Original Letter to the Bishop, under Dr. Anthony's Hand, which I have now by me. § 2. There are many pretended Preparations of this Medicine extant, as that in Schroder, (mentioned in our Pharmacopœia) and those published by Horstius; which Dr. John French has published in his *Art of Distillation*, Lib. 6. Pag. 198. But we being satisfied, That this true Copy was taken from an Original under Dr. Anthony's own Hand, could do no less, but faithfully communicate it to the World, as we received it. § 3. How the Spirit of Vinegar to form

the *Menstruum* is made, We shall here shew you from the same Authograph. Get three or four Glass Stills; which will hold a Gallon or two a-piece, and about six Gallons of the strongest red Wine-Vinegar (Vinegar of Claret or White-wine are too weak) made of red Wine, Sack, or Muscadine: Put the Vinegar into the Stills, and set as many a-going as the *Balneum* will hold (which *Balneum* ought to be two Foot and a half square, to hold many Glasses:) Take a Pint of that which runs first, and put it away, as weak, and not fit for this use; thus, distil the rest to dryness: Wash the Still with a little of the Flegm, or first running: Distil again, and put away the first Pint; thus do four times; so of a Gallon you will have three Pints of the Spirit of Vinegar; and of your six Gallons, only two Gallons, and two Pints: If your Spirit be yet too weak, you must distil it oftner: Keep it close stopped in a Glass to make your *Menstruum* with; you



may stop it with Cork and Leather. For a Quart of this *Menstruum*, Bishop *Bilson* gave *Dr. Anthony* thirty Shillings. § 4. To make the *Menstruum* with, you may provide three strong great Glasses, containing two Quarts a-piece, with little Mats round the bottom: In luting, first stop the Mouth of the Glas with a wooden Stopple of dry Wood, first boyled, then dryed in an Oven, and dipt in Wax: Then melt hard Wax over all, and paste brown Paper next over that; over which, apply lute made of Clay, Horse-dung and Ashes. Let also the Closings of the Head of the Still, as also the joyning of the Beak of the Alembick and Receiver, be pasted together, and made firm with brown Paper, so that no strength may go forth. § 5. The Virtues hereof are the same with other *Aurum Potabile's*; and it has almost done Miracles, as the Author hereof relates: It fortifies the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature and restores it: And is a most ad-

mirable thing in fainting and swooning Fits, palpitation and other defects of the Vital Spirits: It is good against Poyson, Bitings and Stings of venomous Beasts, the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign and contagious Diseases. We have here given you the true, that from *Horstius* follows.

4. *Liquor Aureus Francisci Antonii*, ex *Horstio*, the *Aurum Potabile* of *Dr. Anthony*, as it is in *Horstius*.

Rx Of the finest Gold, dissolve it in A.R. according to Art; (the A.R. being made of A.F.  $\text{℥i}$ . and *Sal Armoniack*  $\text{℥iv}$ . distilled together by a Retort in Sand: This clear Solution put into a large Glass, having a wide Neck; and upon it, put, Drop by Drop, *Oleum Tartari per diliquium*, until the A.R. which before was yellow, becomes clear and white; for that is a sign that all the Solar Calx is fallen to the bottom; let it stand all Night, and in the Morning pour off the clear Liquor: Wash the Calx four or five times with common Spring-water, being warmed; then dry it with a



very gentle Heat; for, if the Heat be too great, the Calx will take Fire presently, like Gun-powder, and fly away, which may be as well dangerous, as a great loss; for which cause it will be best to dry it in the Sun upon a Stone, stirring it well with a wooden Spatula: To this Calx, add half as much Powder of Sulphur; mix them together, and, in an open Crucible, let the Sulphur consume in the Fire, putting a gentle Fire to it at first, and towards the end, a most strong Fire, for the space of an Hour, that the Calx may be a little reverberated, and become most subtil; which, keep in a Vial close stoppt, for use. This done, Take Urine of a sound, healthy Man, who moderately drinks Wine; put it into a Cucurbit, which stop close and set in Horse-dung for forty Days; after distil it by an Alembick in Sand, with a large Recipient, until all the Humidity is drawn off; rectify this Spirit by Cobobation three times, that you may obtain the Spirit only, then distil it in Sand by a Bolt-head with a long Neck, having a large Receiver affixed to it, and

the Joints well luted, so will the Spirit ascend into the top of the Vessel, like Chrystal, without any aquosity at all; which Distillation you must continue till all the Spirit is ascended. These Chrystalls dissolve in distilled Rain-water, and distil as before; which Work, repeat six times, every time taking fresh distilled Rain-water. Then put these Chrystalls into a Glass Bolt-head, which close hermetically; put it into Balneo with a moderate Heat, for fifteen Days, that they may be reduced into a most clear Liquor, to which, add S.V. rectified, an equal quantity: Digest again in Balneo, the space of twelve Days, in which time they will be united. Take the Calx of Gold abovesaid, put upon it these united Spirits, so much as will cover it three Inches: Digest in a gentle Heat, till the Liquor is tinged red as Blood. Decant the Tincture, and put on more of the abovesaid Spirits, doing as before, till all the Tincture is extracted: Put all these tinged Spirits together, digest them ten or twelve Days, then abstract the Spirit with a gentle Heat, and cobobate once;

then the Calx will remain in the bottom, like an Oyl, as red as Blood, and of a pleasant Odor, dissoluble in any Liquor. If you distil the same by a Retort in Sand, there will come over (after the first part of the Menstruum) the Tincture, with the other part thereof, as red as Blood; the Earth which is left in the bottom of the Vessel being dry, black, spongy and light. The Menstruum being evaporated away, the Oyl of Gold will remain by it self, which keep, as the most excellent Artanum.

The Virtues are the same with the former, being gi-

ven  $\mathfrak{d}$  gr. iv. *ad viii.* it wonderfully refreshes the Spirits, and works several ways, chiefly by Sweat.

5. *Liquor Hydropicus*, Liquor against the Dropsy.

$\mathfrak{R}$  White or Rhenish Wine  $\mathfrak{lbviii}$ . Salt of Broom  $\mathfrak{ziii}$ . Wormwood  $\mathfrak{M. i}$ . inspissate Juice of dwarf Elder  $\mathfrak{ziii}$ . Horse-radish  $\mathfrak{z}$ . digest forty Days in a warm B. M. then filter the Liquor and keep it for use.

It powerfully evacuates watery Humors, and cures the Dropsy. Dose a quarter of a Pint, or more, Morning and Evening.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of W I N E S.

**V**inum Adriani Papæ, Pope Adrian his Wine.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Of the Rinds of all the Myrobalans, together with their Kernels, first dried,  $\mathfrak{A. ziiiss}$ . red

Roses dried  $\mathfrak{z}$ . Cinnamon  $\mathfrak{ziss}$ . Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender,  $\mathfrak{A. 3 ss}$ . Cardamoms, Cloves, Cubebs, Galangal, Grains of Paradise,  $\mathfrak{A. 3 ss}$ .  
bruise

bruise all well together, and put them into three Quarts of choice Canary.

It was invented as a constant Liquor, to be drunk of those that are frequently troubled with Catarrhs; for it excellently strengthens the Stomach, Head and Brain, and cures all manner of Distillations, caused from Distempers of those Parts. Drink it in the Morning fasting, just before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed. It also powerfully expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick.

2. *Vinum Cochleariae Willisii*, Dr. Willis his Scurvy-grass-Wine.

Rx Juice of Scurvy-grass enough to fill a Vessel of three or four Gallons, put to it Ale-yest- enough to make it ferment for two Days; then, the Vessel being close stoppt, put it into a cool Cellar for six Months; afterwards, the Liquor being clear, and like Spanish Wine in color, draw it forth into Bottles, and keep it for use.

It may be kept good and incorrupt for many Years.

It is an admirable Cure for the Scurvy, and most other Diseases proceeding from Obstruction, chiefly Diseases of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen. Dose *ab*  $\text{ʒiii}$ . *ad* *iv*. twice a Day.

3. *Vinum Antiscorbuticum Willisianum*, Willis his Antiscorbutick Wine.

Rx Scurvy-grass *M. iv*. Shavings of wild Radishes  $\text{ʒiv}$ . Cortex Winterani  $\text{ʒi}$  ss. outward rinds of Oranges and Limons, *A. N. iv*. Rhenish or thin Spanish Wine *℔ii*. put all into a Glass, stop it close up, and keep it in a cool Cellar for use.

It has the Virtues of the former, and may be taken in the same Dose.

4. *Vinum sanctum*, A Wine against the French-pox.

Rx Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, *A. ʒi*. Polypody  $\text{ʒii}$ . Sena  $\text{ʒiii}$ . Canary *℔v*. digest in a gentle B. M. for a Month, then strain it out for use.

It is good against cold Diseases, as Palsie, Cachexia, and Dropsy; but chiefly against an old French-pox. Dose  $\text{ʒiii}$ . or *iv*. Morning and

Evening, using much Exercise after it.

5. *Vinum Benedictum* Maxii, The Blessed Wine of *Maxius*.

Rx *Crocus Metallorum* ʒii. White Hellebor bruised ʒ i. Mace, Cloves, A. ʒss. Canary ʒiiiss. Digest a Month in B. M. and keep it on the Fæces.

It is good against the Gout and all intermitting Feavers, quotidian, tertian and quartan. It helps against Melancholy, cleanses the Stomach, and purifies the Mass of Blood from all serous and thin humors; and is indeed most excellent to cure the Green-sickness. Dose a ʒii. and ʒi. or more, according to Age and Strength: Let it be taken in the Morning, either by it self, or with Syrup of Vinegar.

6. *Vinum Cephalicum*, Wine for the Head.

Rx Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Cinnamon, A. ʒss. Roots of Elecampane, Limon and Orange Peels, A. ʒi. Ceterack, Rosemary, Centaury, Scordium, Carduus, Liverwort, A. M. iiss.

bruise the Spices, Roots and Peels; cut the Herbs, and digest all in Rhenish Wine, ʒviii.

It cures Catarrhs wonderfully, strengthens the Head, Liver and Spleen, easeth the Colick, expels Wind, and helps in Fits of the Mother.

7. *Vinum Hydragogum*, A Wine against the Dropsy.

Rx Roots of Gentian, Orizis, Succory, Fennel, Masterwort, A. ʒi. middle Bark of Elder ʒiiss. Leaves of Ground-pine, M. i. Rosemary, P. ii. Flowers of Centaury the less, P. i. Seeds of Smallage, Coriander, Carraway, Fennel, Roman Nettles, A. ʒi. Sena ʒii. Jalap ʒss. Agarick ʒiii. Turbit ʒiiss. cut, and digest a Month in ʒvi. of Rhenish Wine.

Barbet saith it cures the Dropsy alone. It expells watery Humors, opens Obstructions, and is good against the Scurvy, Jaundies, and Surfeits. It has also often cured the Rickets in Children. In the making of it you had better make a Tincture



ture of the Jalap and Turbith in S. V. apart; and after mix your Extraction; for the Rhenish will scarcely draw forth the Resin, in which their chief Virtue lies.

8. *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum*, Red Stomach Wine.

℞ Cinamon bruised ʒiv. Cloves, Ginger, Jamaica Pepper, Cardamoms, Galanga, all in Powder, A. ʒss. Cinamon-water ℥iv. Rose-water ℥i. ss. put all into a Glass Matraass four and twenty hours, then filter and dissolve therein ℥i. of Loaf-Sugar.

It is exceeding pleasant\*, strengthens the Stomach and noble Parts, expels Wind, and causes an Appetite. Dose ʒi. ad ʒiii.

9. *Vinum Arthriticum Barbeti*, Wine against the Gout.

℞ Rocket-seed ʒss. Colocythis, Agarick A. ʒii. Aloes ʒi. Salt of Camomil ʒii. Rhenish-wine ʒxv. digest forty Days; strain and keep it for use.

It is an admirable thing to purge Coler, Flegm and

Watery humors, and specially to give ease in the Gout: But it was designed by Barbet, to wash with, for Baldness. Dose inwardly, four Spoonfuls.

10. *Vinum Anodynum*, Wine easing Pain.

℞ Vitriol white and green A. ʒss. prepared Niter ʒvi. Myrrh ʒii. Alum, Opium, A. ʒi. White-wine ℥ss. S. V. rectified ʒx. Elder Vinegar ʒiii. mix them.

In a hot Gout, or any Pains proceeding of heat and inflammations, this Wine is of singular use; being fomented upon the place. In the Gout, from an hot Cause, it has scarcely ever been used, without success.

11. *Vinum ad Ictericum*, a Wine against the yellow Jaundies.

℞ White or Rhenish-wine ℥iii. Saffron ʒiii. infuse three Days, then strain out: Then take Earth-worms ʒix. wash and cleanse them from their Earth, very well: cut them and beat them in a Mortar; which put into the former Wine,



Wine, let them stand four and twenty hours in a gentle B. M. then strain it hard out.

This is esteemed an absolute cure, for the Jaundies at three times taking; taking a Pint thereof, for three Mornings together.

12. *Vinum purgans Catholicum Horstii*, the Universal purging Wine.

R Roots of Polypody of the Oak, of *Calamus aromaticus*, A. 3 ss. Carthamus-seeds 3 i. Seeds of Fennel and Anise, A. 3 iiii. bark of yellow Myrobalsans, and of Obebs, A. 3 ii. Cinnamon 3 ii. ss. Cloves, Mace, A. 3 iv. Conserve of Broom-flowers, of Violets, and of Mal-low-flowers, A. 3 ss. white Hermodacts 3 vi. Turbith 3 ss. Sena Cods, or rather choice Sena 3 ii. White, or rather Rhenish-wine lb ii, or iii. bruise, mix and infuse all in a Glass Vessel well-luted: digest all in a gentle heat in B. M. for a Week; then strain, and dulcify with white Sugar 3 vi. and keep it in a Glass close stoppt, for use.

This purging Claret, carries off all humors, whether thick, thin, or Melancholy,

with a world of Gentleness and Ease: This quantity may serve for six or eight Doses: But for ordinary persons 3 ii. may suffice. It may be given every Day for eight or ten Days together, early in the Morning fasting. It prevails against Serous and Hydropical humors; and is experienced against the Stone and Gout, and such as have a Weakness of the Ventricle, or are troubled with hysterick Fits.

13. *Vinum purgans aliud*, another purging Wine.

R Sena 3 ss. Rhubarb 3 i. Cinnamon bruised 3 ss. Cloves Numb. v. or vi. Zedoary 3 vi. White wine, q. s. put all into a Glass; which stop close: infuse all in a cold place for four days, till the Wine is sufficiently tinged, then strain and dulcify it with treble refined Sugar, and keep it for use.

It excellently purges the Body, being given three or four mornings together fasting: Dose two or three Spoonfuls, with Broth after it.

14. *Vinum Claretum excel-*  
*lens*, A delicate Claret.  
 ℞ Cinnamon ʒ ii. Mace  
 ʒ ss. Dates stor'd Num. xx.  
 Myrobalans Num. iv. Seeds of  
 Anise, of Fennel, Raisins of  
 the Sun, A. ʒ vi. Coriander-  
 seed ʒ ss. The Spices and Seeds  
 let be grossely bruised, put them  
 into a Glass Vessel, upon which  
 affuse Aqua Vitæ, choise Can-  
 nary, or generous White-wine  
 lb iii. stop the Vessel close,  
 digest in a cold place, for a  
 Week; then separate the clear  
 Wine from the Faeces, which  
 filter or strain, and keep it for  
 use.

It comforts and strength-  
 ens the Stomach wonderfull-  
 ly, taking away Crudities  
 and Wind: It eases Pains of  
 the Colick, and helps other  
 affects of the Bowels, pro-  
 ceeding from Flatulency  
 or Weakness. Dose two  
 Spoonfuls, Morning and  
 Night, according to Age  
 and Strength.

15. *Vinum Claretum præ-*  
*stantissimum*, a most excel-  
 lent Claret.

℞ Canary, Malaga, or the  
 best White-wine lb iv. or v.

Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, A.  
 ʒ i. ss. Ginger, Cardamoms,  
 A. ʒ ss. Seeds of Anise, Cori-  
 ander, Fennel, A. ʒ ii. Dip-  
 tarmas, Rosemary-flowers,  
 Bugloss-flowers, A. P. ii.  
 (or their Conserves, A. ʒ i. ss.)  
*Aromaticum Rosatum tabu-*  
*lata* ʒ i. treble refined Su-  
 gar lb i. all being grossely  
 bruised and mixed, digest  
 them in the Wine, in a warm  
 B. M. the Vessel being close  
 stopp'd for three Days: then strain  
 several times through Hippo-  
 crates's Sleeve; and keep it  
 for use.

It comforts all the Facul-  
 ties of the Body, refreshes  
 the Spirits natural, vital and  
 animal: is good against Fain-  
 ting and Swooning Fits; and  
 is universally appropriate to  
 all cold affects of the Brain,  
 Heart, and Stomach: It is  
 powerful against all Weak-  
 ness and Wind, lodged in the  
 Ventricle, the Cachexia, Hy-  
 pocondriack Melancholy, hy-  
 sterick Fits, and other the  
 like affects. It preserves al-  
 so the Body from the Plague  
 and Pettilential Distempers,  
 from Worms, and other Di-  
 seases proceeding from Pu-  
 trefaction.

trefaction. Dose two Spoonfuls, in the Morning.

16. *Vinum Chalybeatum*, Horstii, Steele'd Wine of Horstius.

℞ Filings of Steel ℥iv. Eryngo-roots, Roots of Elecampane A. ℥i ss. yellow Sanders ℥i. red Coral, raspings of Ivory, A. ℥vi. Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, Ginger, A. ℥iii. Ceterach, flowers of Broom, Rosemary, Epithymum, A. P. ii. generous White, or rather Rhenish-wine ℔vi. digest all in a gentle B. M. for eight Days: Then strain three or four times through Hippocrates's Sleeve; at last, dulcify it with so much treble refin'd Sugar, as may give it a greatful Taste.

It is design'd against the Cachexia, and Green-sickness in Virgins; and to open all manner of Obstructions in Young and Old. Dose two Spoonfuls at first taking, which afterwards may be encreased, as need requires.

17. *Vinum purgans*, Eraſti, Eraſtus his purging Wine.

℞ Leaves of Wormwood,

*Carduus ben.* Centaury the less, Vervain, Betony, Agrimony, Chamæpytis, Spleen-wort, Tamarisk, Bark of Caper-roots, A. M. i. Cinamon, Mace, Galangal, Ginger, A. ℥i ss. Citron-seeds ℥i. Sena of Alexandria, ℥ii. white and gummy Turbeth bruised, white Agrick sliced, A. ℥ss. choise Rhubarb ℥i ss. (in Pectoral Diseases, add dry'd blew Figgs, Raisons of the Sun A. ℥v.) old Camary or Rhenish-wine ℔ix. put all into a Glass Vessel, which stop close: Digest a Week, in a gentle B. M. then strain off the pure Wine.

It purges all humors, chiefly the Watery; and therefore is profitable against the Cachexia, Dropsy, and Lymphegmatia; it cleanses the Ventricle and Bowels, and all other passages of the Body: Opens Obstructions, and strengthens the Liver and Spleen. Dose a Draught either every Day, or every other Day, as occasion and method of Art requires.

18. *Vinum Absinthiacum laxativum*, loosing Wormwood Wine.

℞ Choise

R Choise Sena 3 lfs. white  
and gummy Turbith, Me-  
choacan, A. 3 vi. Pentick  
Wormwood, Juniper-berries,  
A. 3 i. our Flower-de-luce  
Root, Roots of Esula, A. 3 iii.  
Seeds of Fennel and Carra-  
ways, A. 3 ii. Calamus Aro-  
maticus, Ginger, Cinamon  
elect, Cloves, Zedoary, A. 3 i.  
Flowers of white Liver-wort,  
of Elder, and of Broom, A.  
3 fs. English Saffron, Epithi-  
mum A. 3 i. cut, bruise and  
infuse in Rhenish Wine 3 xxxvi.  
digest Ten Days in a warm  
B.M. then boil a little, and  
add white Sugar 3 iv. after  
which strain through Hippo-  
crates his sleeve, and keep the  
Wine for use.

In a Cachexia, Dropsie,  
Obstructions of Liver and  
Spleen, Feavers, Colick,  
Scurvy, Scabiness, &c. it is a  
most choice specifick: bring-  
ing away all superfluous hu-  
mors from all parts of the  
Body: Dose 3 iv.

19. *Vinum Stomachicum*  
Mylii, Mylius his Stomach  
Wine.

R Choise Cinamon 3 fs.  
Ginger 3 ii. Cloves, Nut-

megs, long Pepper, A. 3 i.  
White Sugar lb fs. white or  
Rhenish wine lb iv. mix, di-  
gest, decant, and keep it for  
use. Or thus, R Cloves, Ga-  
langal, A. 3 i. Mace, Nut-  
megs, 3 ii. Grains of Para-  
dise, Cardamoms, Coriander-  
seeds, A. 3 i. Choise Cina-  
mon 3 lfs. Ginger 3 vi. A.  
niseeds 3 fs. white Sugar lb ii.  
Red wine lb vi. digest, de-  
cant, and keep the Wine for  
use.

It powerfully strengthens  
and fortifies the Stomach,  
and expels Wind: Dose iii.  
or iv. spoonfuls when occa-  
sion requires.

20. *Vinum Moschatum*  
Mynsichii, Musk Wine.

R Cassia lignea 3 fs. Cloves  
3 ii. Nutmegs, Mace, Citron  
peels, A. 3 i. Flower-de-luce-  
Roots, or Florentine Oris,  
Galangal the less, A. 3 fs. yel-  
low Sanders, lignum Aloes,  
A. 3 i. Ambergrise, Musk,  
A. 3 fs. being all in Powder  
and mixt, add choise Canary  
3 xx. digest Twenty Days, de-  
cant and filtrate the Liqueur,  
then add the most odorous  
Spirit of Damask Roses 3 iv.  
dul.



dulcifie it with treble refined Sugar, and keep it for use.

The Author surely designed this only for Kings, Princes, and great Personages; it is a Medicament of wonderful Force in reviving and recreating of the Heart and Spirits, resisting fainting and swooning fits, palpitation of the Heart, and the like: it cures a stinking breath to a Miracle, and powerfully fortifies and strengthens the Stomach: Dose 1 or 2 spoonfuls in the Morning fasting.

21. *Vinum sacrum ex Hiera*, The holy Wine made of Hiera Picra.

℞ Species of *Hiera Picra simplex* ʒiv. Canary, white Wine or choice Rhenish Wines. mix,

infuse, digest 20 Days, then decant off the clear Liquor for use.

This is used as an universal Remedy against all Diseases, by many Physicians of this Age; and indeed it is a Medicament not to be despised: it strengthens the Stomach notably, opens all Obstructions in what part soever; cleanses the whole humane frame, and the Mass of Blood, of all Impurities: It comforts the Liver and Spleen, and performs its operation by very gentle purgation, if you add to the Composition Sena ʒi. it will be much the better. Dose ʒi. or ii. or more, according to Age and Strength in the Morning fasting.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of VINEGARS.

1. **A** Cetum Saturni, Vinegar of Lead. { it in a glazed earthen Pot, or tin'd Vessel, put it boiling hot upon Cerase, Litharge of Gold
- ℞ Spirit of Vinegar; boyl



Gold or Silver, Minium or Calcin'd Lead reduc'd to Powder; put this matter into a glazed Vessel, and put so much of the Spirit of Vinegar upon it, as may cover the Lead about five Inches deep, stir it a little with a wooden spatula (not an Iron one, for that would black it) so will the spirit (in about an hours time) become sweet and sugar'd, and impregnated with the Salt of Saturn.

This Vinegar cools Inflammations and eases Pains, outwardly apply'd by Linnen dipt in one spoonful of this Vinegar, mixt with a Glass of Water, which may also be used in Injections in a recent Gonorrhæa, thereby easing the Violence of the Pain: Note, That this Vinegar mixt with any distilled Water, does not whiten it, or make it look like Milk.

2. *Acetum Scordii*; Vinegar of Scordium.

R Of the best Vinegar ℥i. Leaves and Flowers of Scordium dried and freed from the Stalks ʒ iii. the yellow of Linnen Peels ʒ ii. distil accor-

ding to Art: in the distilled Liquor infuse of the dried Peels ʒ i. for one day; then strain several times till it is clear, and keep it for use in a Glass close stop.

It is powerful against the Scurvy, and Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. It also helps the weakness of the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and takes away Heart-burnings.

3. *Acetum contra pestem*, Vinegar against the Plague.

R Wormwood M. ii. Sage, Rue, A. M. iii. bruise them in a marble Mortar, then add Vinegar of Rue ℥i. let them stand one night in Infusion; in the morning let them be strained by pressing: to the clear Liquor add choise Turbeth ʒ i. let them stand again one night in a Vessel close stop: in the morning strain again, and keep it for use.

It is only taken as a Preservative against the Plague, and Pestilential Venom, being powerful against all contagious Diseases. Dose one Spoonful.

4. *Acet-*

4. *Acetum Theriacale Mynsichti*, Treacle Vinegar of Mynsicht.

℞ Venice Treacle 3i. Elks horns spagyrically calcined, Juniper berries, Seeds of Carduus ben. A. 3 ss. Vervain, Scordium, Rue, A. 3 ii. red Myrrh, Citron peels, A. 3i. ss. Roots of Tormentil, of Angelica, Zedoary, Butter bur. A. 3 i. Camphor, Lignum, Aloes, Mace, A. 3 ss. Marygold Vinegar, q. s. mix till they are well tinged; afterwards separate the tinged Vinegar, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use.

It is the same with other Treacle Vinegars, and Inferior to none of them. See our Pharm. l.4. c.13. sect.7.

5. *Acetum Zedoarticum Mynsichti*, Zedoartick Vinegar.

℞ Roots of Zedoary 3 i. of Angelica, of Tormentil, of Scorzonera, A. 3 ss. Bay-berries bull'd, Juniper-berries, A. 3 iii. Lavender, red Roses, A. 3 ii. red Myrrh, Wood of Aloes, Mace, A. 3 i ss. Cloves, Nutmegs, A. 3i. mix and digest in Elder Wine Vinegar, till it is perfectly tin-

ged, then strain and keep it for use.

It resists the Plague, Pestilential Diseases, and all sorts of Poyson.

6. *Acetum Myrrbatum Mynsichti*, Vinegar with Myrrh.

℞ Red Myrrh 3i. Gentian 3ss. Carduus ben, Rue, Wormwood, Scabious, Pauls Betony, Scordium, A. 3ii. choise English Saffron, Cassia lignea, Castoreum, A. 3i. macerate all in Wine Vinegar of Cloves, q. s. for viii. Days, then filtrate, and keep the clear Vinegar for use.

It powerfully prevails against the Plague, and all other Epidemical and contagious Diseases: you may bathe the Temples and Pulse therewith; smell to it, and take it inwardly, as you do other Antidotes.

7. *Acetum Rhizoticum Mynsichti*, Rhizotick Vinegar of Mynsicht.

℞ Roots of Tormentil, Virginian Snake-root, Burnet, Angelica, Valerian Masterwort, Devils-bit, Dittany of

Crete, Elecampane, Swallow-wort, Zedoary, Butter-bur, &c. 3℥s. infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Sage Vinegar: After a due Digestion, filtrate, and keep it for use.

It has a mighty Power against pestilential Poyson, and all Corruption thence proceeding: And of the same Virtue and Power are the two former immediately foregoing: These three kinds of Vinegars, have, indeed, manifold Virtues: You may bathe the Nose and Pulses therewith: You may smell to them, a Sponge being dipt therein: They are used both for Preservation and Cure; for Cure, they may be taken inwardly *ad i. or ii.* Spoonfuls, in which Dose (according to Age and Strength) they will provoke Sweat: For Preservation, half a Spoonful may suffice: Its Name comes from its Composition of Roots.

8. *Acetum Lenitivum Prævotii*, Lenitive Vinegar of *Prævotius*.

R Cream of Tartar 3℥s. Sena 3iiii. Cinamon 3i. of the best

Wine Vinegar 4℔i. infuse for four and twenty hours, then strain and keep it for use.

This Vinegar may be used in Sauces; for so taken, it moves the Belly: Moreover things pickled herewith, become loosening.

9. *Acetum vomitorium Mynsichtii*, Vomiting Vinegar.

R Bark of the Roots of *Thapsia* 3iv. Roots of fresh *Asarum* dryed 3ii. *Carthamus* Seeds 3i. sharp *Cinamon* 3ss. mix, bruise, and infuse in the sharpest Wine Vinegar 8℔iii. Digest in a Glass well stoppt, for a Month, stirring it often, then put it into an ordinary Still: To which, fix a leaden Head, distil in Ashes, with a gentle Fire, to dryness, so have you distilled Vinegar, impregnated with the Lead, and very sweet: All of which (not casting away the Phlegm) you may keep for use.

It is a sweet and gentle Vomit, purging all Humors, whether hot or cold, without Pain. It is given in Quotidians and Tertiars, both true and bastard: It

Q q takes

takes away Weakness of the Stomach and Loathing, arising from superfluous and sharp Humors. Dose *ab* ʒi.

*ad* iii. *plus minusve*. To delicate Persons and Ladies, you may give it mixt with Syrup of Vinegar.

## CHAP. XIV.

### of DECOCTIONS.

1. **D***Ecoctum Veteris, Schroderi*, Decoction of Copper.

*R* Sassaparilla ʒi. Woods of Missletoe of the Oak of Mastich-tree, *A.* ʒvi. Betony *M.* i. prepare them, and boyl them in Rain-water lb vi. a quarter of an Hour; then add Filings of crude Copper ʒi. tyed up in a Clout, let them boyl an Hour and half, or till a Pint and half is consumed, then strain it.

If you add Sarsaparilla ʒiss. Guaiacum ʒi. Nutmegs ʒss. and accordingly increase the proportion of Water, the Medicament will be certainly so much the better. It cures Catarrhs and Scabs, casts out Filth by insensible

Transpiration, and purifies the whole Body: Take a Draught in the Morning hot.

2. *Decoctum Laxativum, Schroderi*, A Laxative Decoction.

*R* Sarsaparilla ʒi. Althea, Borage, *A.* ʒss. Liquorice ʒiss. Aqua Vitæ lbiv. Digest four and twenty Hours, then add Polypody, Sena, Carrans, *A.* ʒss. Tamarinds ʒvi. Epithymum ʒiii. Mechoacan, Carthamus Seed bruised, *A.* ʒii. Agarick ʒiss. Anise, Fennel, *A.* ʒss. Cloves, Ginger, *A.* ʒi. Flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Violets, *A. P.* i. Dates N°iv. boyl a little, then strain for a Drink.

It purges gently, and ob-

runds



trounds sharp Humors: And is indeed excellent in the Colick, and other Gripping of the Guts: Forasmuch as it is of a very healing Quality, as well as of a purging: You may give *ad* ʒiv. in the Morning, and, if you please, as much in the Afternoon.

### 3. Decoctum sanctum, Decoction against the Pox.

℞ *Lignum sanctum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *A.* ʒvi. Bark of *Guajacum*, *Sassaparilla*, *A.* ʒiii. *Juniper-berries*, *Liquorice*, *Aniseeds*, *Raisins stoned*, *China*, *A.* ʒv. boyl all in Rain-water lb x. in a close Vessel, to the consumption of a third part, then, being cold, strain it for use.

It is not only good against the French-pox, but also to dry up old Ulcers, which are hard to cure; defluxions of Rheum, and to strengthen a weak Constitution, and to dry up moisture in the Body. Dose ʒvi. Morning, Noon, and Night, an Hour before Meat.

### 4. Decoctum Traumaticum

*nostrum*, Our Diet for wounded People.

℞ *Prunella* *M.* ii. *Angelica*, *Sanicle*, *Betony*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *red Beets*, *Scordium*, *Agrimony*, *Soap-wort*, *Plantane*, *Comfrey*, *Hypericon*, *Cinquefoil*, *Mint*, *Avens*, *Daisy-Leaves*, *young Oak-Leaves*, *A. M.* i. *Guajacum*, *Sassaparilla*, *China*, *Aniseeds*, *A.* ʒ iiss. Ale lb xxx. rasp the Woods and Roots, bruise the Herbs, and boyl all together to the wasting of three Quarts or a Gallon: Strain it, and, when almost cold, put Yest to it, in a Runlet, and after four Days, drink constantly of it.

It takes away all manner of Pain and Soreness of Wounds, drives and casts out all Filth, Splinters, and pieces of Bones, and then heals in few Days, though the Wound be dangerous. It cures all Fistula's, inward and outward Sores, stanches inward Bleeding, and cures the Kings-Evil to admiration. In drinking of it, it will be good to add to every Pint thereof rectified S. V. ʒi. Salts of Q q 2 Crabs



Crabs, and of Egg-shells, A. gr. viii.

5. *Decoctum Traumaticum*, Maxii, Maxy his Wound Drink.

Rx Cloves bruised N° xii. Nutmegs grated N° iii. Mace 3ii. Pimpernel, Agrimony, Sannicle, Prunella, Valerian, red Colewort, Mouse-ear, wild Tansie, Doves-foot, Strawberry-leaves, Plantane, red Maddar, sharp pointed Dock-roots, A. M. i. Spring-water lbvi. bruise, boyl, and strain hard out; let it settle, and to the clear Liquor add White-wine lbiii. Honey 3 ix. boyl a Walm or two, scum it, and, when cold, bottle it up.

This Drink is of incredible efficacy against all manner of Fistula's, also Fistula's in Ano. For it clears the Body of all Corruptions, and disposes of all manner of Sores and Ulcers, to a speedy healing; as also consolidates broken Bones, being taken for fourteen Days together. I had this of the good old Man Abraham Maxy, a Scotch Man, a Man learned, and of ex-

cellent Parts, and indeed a great Chymist; from whom I received at times, very many admirable things: He told me, That he had proved this in above forty several Experiments.

6. *Decoctum Diureticum*, Riverii, The Diuretick Broth.

Rx Red Pease 3vi. Barly 3iv. Roots of Althæa, Quitch-grass, Rest-harrow, A. 3 ss. Raisins 3i. the four greater cold Seeds, A. 3i. Liquorice 3ii. Winter Cherries N°xx. Waters of Winter Cherries, Rest-harrow, Straw-berries, Bean-flowers, A. lb iss. boyl, and, to the Straining, add 3iv. of Syrup of Althæa.

It is a good thing against the Stone, and is used with a preparation for the Stone in the Bladder, which we have mentioned in our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 3. Sect. 15. § 4.

7. *Decoctum Stypticum* Glandorpi, Glandorp's Styptic Water.

Rx Of the best Opium 3v dissolve it in the best Vine

gar of Roses 3 viii. to which  
add white Vitriol 3 iii. Roch  
Alum 3 ii. boyl them a little,  
till the Vitriol and Alum are  
dissolved, which strain and keep  
for use.

It is an approved thing to  
stop Bleeding. The way of  
using it, is thus: Dip pledgets  
in it, upon which, strew Pow-  
der of burnt Alum, and ap-  
ply them to the place where  
the Blood flows out: It is a  
thing beyond Imagination.  
But Glandrop saith, That  
with burnt Alum alone, and  
Ligature, he has cured the  
greatest hæmorrhagies: Which  
is a thing ( for its easiness  
sake ) not to be slighted and  
despised.

8. *Decoctum de stercore mu-*  
*ris*, Broth of Mouse-dung.

Rx Cowes Milk lb i. Mouse-  
dung 3 i. boyl them together to  
the dissolution of the Grains;  
then sweeten it a little with a  
little Sugar.

It prevails wonderfully in  
the killing all sorts of Worms,  
chiefly those called *Ascaris*-  
*ides* ( which are little slender  
short Worms ) breeding in  
the Guts, especially near

the Arse-Gut. It has per-  
formed the Cure, when all  
other things have failed:  
And brought them away in  
such large Quantities and  
Numbers, even to the A-  
musement of the By-stand-  
ers. The general way of  
using this Broth, is exhibiting  
it Clyster-wise; and to be  
repeated every Day, and so  
often, till the Worms cease  
to come forth: Commonly  
three, four, or five times  
performs the Cure. Esteem  
it as a great Secret. For  
*Marw Worms*, you may give  
it by the Mouth a 3 iii. ad  
3 x. or to 3 i. ss. or you may  
give the Powder of the dung  
a gr. iii. ad vii. in Milk, or o-  
ther fit Vehicle.

9. *Decoctum Vulnerarium*  
*universale*, the universal vul-  
nerary Decoction, from Hor-  
stius.

Rx Tormentil, both sorts of  
Comfry, A. 3 i. both sorts of  
Sea-Lavender, Sanicle, Win-  
ter-green, Vervain, Ladies-  
Mantle, Persicary. A. M. i.  
Herb-Robert, Periwinkle, A.  
M. ss. flowers of Female Mul-  
lein, of Hypericon, of Centaury

the lefs, A. P. ii. River Crabs  
cleansed and dried, Numb. vi.  
Mummy 3 ss. White-Wine, Wa-  
ter of Paul's Betony A. 1b ii  
Macerate all together, for two  
Days, in a Circulatory Vessel, in  
the heat of a vaporous Bath;  
then boyl, press the Liquor out  
hard; which afterwards strain  
through Hippocrates's Sleeve,  
aromatize it with a little Cina-  
mon, or Coriander-seed.

The Title shews the Vir-  
tues, for which it is an ex-  
cellent thing. Dose a quar-  
ter of a Pint, Morning and  
Night.

10. *Decoctum Vulnerarium  
magistrale*, a Magistral wound  
Drink.

R Crabs-Eyes 3 ss. Mumi-  
my 3 ii. fine Bole 3 i. ss. leaves  
of Agrimony, Adders Tongue,  
Veronica, Sow-bread, A. M. i.  
Sperma Cæti 3 i. White-Wine,  
q. s. digest all three Days; boyl,  
press out, strain and clarify.

The Dose is four or five  
Spoonfuls, Morning and  
Night; it may also be taken  
an Hour before Dinner: It's  
a thing of admirable Use:  
If you add to the former  
things, Roots of Angelica,

Galangal, and Zedory, A. 3  
ss. It will be powerful a-  
gainst Wounds, made with  
Poysonous Weapons or Shot.

11. *Decoctum ad Rhenum  
& Vesicae Ulcera*, a Drink  
for Ulcers of the Reins and  
Bladder.

R Roots of Camfry, of So-  
lomons Seal, A. 3 i. leaves of  
Knot-grass, Ladies Mantle,  
Plantain, A. M. i. Crocus  
Martis Astringens, 3 i. Hy-  
dromel, Tincture of red Roses,  
A. q. s. digest three or four  
Days over a gentle heat; boyl,  
press out, strain, and clarify it  
for use.

Dose of this Decoction is  
four or five Spoonfuls, Morn-  
ing, Noon and Night.

12. *Decoctum Galli veteris*,  
Broth of an old Cock.

R Polypody of the Oak,  
Canshamus seeds, A. 3 i. ss.  
Thyme, Epithymum, A. P. i.  
Seeds of Cummin, of Anise,  
of Dill, of Fennel, of Cara-  
way, of Carduus ben. A. 3 ii.  
Sena 3 i. Gummy Turbith 3 ss.  
Cinamon 3 i. ss. Chrystals  
of Tartar 3 ii. Sal Gem  
3 ss. bruise, and mix all well

together, which put into the Belly of an old Cock; boyl all together in Water P. iii. White-wine P. ii. so long till the Flesh separate from the Bones, then strain it out.

It opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, gives ease in Pains of Colick and Stone; and is profitable in Quarantanes, and other like chronick Affects. Dose *ab*  $\text{ʒiv}$ . *ad*  $\text{vi}$ . or  $\text{viii}$ . every Morning for several Days.

13. *Decoctum Antictericum*, Mynsichti, Mynsicht's Broth against the Jaundies.

$\mathcal{R}$  Southernwood  $\text{ʒss}$ . Goose-dung gathered in the Spring  $\text{ʒiii}$ . Roots of Celandine, Turmeric, Rhubarb, Zedoary, A.  $\text{ʒiss}$ . Nutmegs, Bay-berries bull's A.  $\text{ʒi}$ . Seells of Cummin and Anis, A.  $\text{ʒss}$ . Oriental Saffron, white Lillies, A.  $\text{ʒss}$ . generous White-wine  $\text{ʒiv}$ . boyl to a third part, then strain.

This Decoction, being drunk warm in the Morning fasting, for six Days, cures the yellow Jaundies. Dose *ab*  $\text{ʒvi}$  *ad*  $\text{xii}$ . For poor People, you may use, instead of the Wine, pure strong Beer.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of INFUSIONS.

I. *Infusum Catholicum nostrum*, Our Universal Infusion.

$\mathcal{R}$  Quicklime  $\text{ʒvi}$ ,  $\text{vii}$  or  $\text{viii}$ . Spring-water  $\text{ʒxxxiv}$ . mix them, and digest two Days, stirring them twice or thrice

a Day; then, being well settled, pour off the clear Water, and strain it through an Hippocras Bag: In this Water infuse Guaiacum, lignum Nephrriticum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, A.  $\text{ʒv}$ . Cloves, Aniseeds, yellow Saunders (all in

Q q 4 gross



gross Powder, and tyed up in a Rag) A. 3 vi. Let the Infusion be for twenty Days, then filtrate, and keep it for use.

It is good against all old Ulcers, Kings-Evil, Catarrhs, Rickets and Wind. It strengthens and warms the Stomach, and helps the Stone and pain in the Reins and Bladder. It is (being dulcified with treble refin'd Sugar) a good Vehicle to conveigh most other Medicines in. It drys much, and may be given *ad* 3 iv. at a time, Morning, Noon and Night.

2. *Infusum purgans nostrum*, Our purging Infusion.

*R* Spring-water or new Ale 3 iv. Agarick 3 iiss. Sena, Rhubarb, A. 3 i. Cloves, Ginger, Spicknard, Salt of Tartar, A. gr. viii. Infuse all close covered over a gentle heat for one Night, then strain it for a Dose.

It purges Coler, and Flegm excellently, and is good against many Diseases of the Stomach: It is also found by Experience, to be good against all sorts of

Agues, chiefly the Quotidian: Give it in the Morning fasting.

3. *Infusum Rosarum Rubrarum*, Infusion of red Roses.

*R* Running-water lbiv. Spirit of Sulphur three Spoonfuls; mix them well by shaking: Red Roses dried 3 iv put all into an earthen glaz'd, or rather into a stone Pan, stir all together with a Spatula: Set them upon a Furnace with a naked Fire, letting the Vessel stand till the Water begins to boyl; then take off the Vessel, cover it, and, when all is cold, strain it through a Cloth, or rather filter it through a brown Paper: So will you have an Infusion gloriously red, which will keep four or five Months without corrupting.

It is an exceeding pleasant cooling Cordial; it strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spléen, Reins and Nerves, and represses the heat of Feavers.

4. *Infusum Hypocraticum*, Auguf. Disp. An Hypocratic-like Infusion.

*R* Cima-



Quoti-  
Morn-ubra-  
Ro-Spi-  
fuls;  
ing :  
at all  
r ra-  
all  
Setth a  
essel  
as to  
essel,  
cold,  
or  
own  
an  
bich  
mthsant  
ng-  
er,  
es,  
ofm,  
as-  
aa-

R<sup>x</sup> Cinamon, Ginger, A. 3 ss.  
Cloves 3 ss. Cardamoms, Grains  
of Paradise, Mace, A. 3 i.  
Galangal 3 i. ss. Wine lb x.  
white Sugar lb i. ss. infuse ten  
Days, then decant the clear.

It strengthens the Brain  
and Stomach, revives the  
Spirits, fortifies the vital  
Powers, repairs lost strength,  
and helps a weak Digestion.  
Dose 3 iv.

5. *Infusum Hyppocraticum*  
*jucundius*, Aug. A more plea-  
sant Hippocras.

R<sup>x</sup> Choise Cinamon 3 ii.  
Ginger, Galangal, A. 3 ii.  
Nutmegs 3 i. Treble refin'd  
Sugar 3 xvi. choise white  
Wine lb v. digest close stop'd  
for ten Hours, then strain out,  
and repeat the straining, till  
it is clear: In the same Li-  
quor you may put all the same  
fresh ingredients, tyed up in a  
Bag.

It has the Virtues of the  
former, but is much more  
powerful: It revives all the  
Spirits natural, vital and  
animal, restores a consum-  
ed Body, and is excellent  
in drying up Catarrhs. Dose  
3 ii. in the Morning fast-

ing, or when any Faint-  
ing or Illness, overtakes the  
Sick.

6. *Infusum Stomachicum*, a  
stomachick Infusion.

R<sup>x</sup> Cinamon, Cloves, long  
Pepper, Cardamoms, A. 3 i.  
Ginger 3 ss. white Sugar lb i.  
Running-water lb iii. white  
Wine or Canary lb ii. Infuse  
all over a gentle heat, for  
three Days, shaking the Ves-  
sel every Day; then strain  
out: to the strained Liquor,  
add juyce of Limons 3 viii.  
shake them well together, di-  
gest three other Days; then  
strain through Hippocrates  
his Sleeve, and keep the Liquor  
for use.

It admirably comforts a  
weak Stomach, helps Dige-  
stion, stops Vomiting, and  
causes a good Appetite to  
Food. Dose so much, as  
may make a Glas of Cana-  
ry, or other Liquor, so strong  
as to be well endured.

7. *Infusum in fracto Osse*,  
An Infusion for broken  
Bones.

R<sup>x</sup> Birthwort, Sow-bread,  
*radix serpentaria*, Comfrey  
bark

both sorts, Doves-foot, A. M. i. Samicle, M. ss. Mace, Zedoary, Crabs-Eyes, A. ʒss. Mummy, Galangal the less, A. ʒi. ss. let all the Herbs be bruised, and cut small, the other reduced into a gross Powder; then put it into a double Vessel, for two or three Days, with a mild Lime-water ℥viii. then strain out, and keep it for use.

It is admirable in healing all sorts of Wounds; chiefly, those where there are broken Bones. The Sick may take ʒiv. or vi. Morning and Night.

8. *Infusum ad Icterus*, an Infusion against the Jaundies.

℞ Celandine, the whole Plant, M. i. Leaves and Flowers of Hypericon, A. M. i. Turmeric ʒi. Powder of Goose-dung ʒss. Saffron ʒss. the Goose-dung and Saffron tie up in a Rag: White-Wine Harts-tongue-water, A. q. ℥ infuse all over a gentle heat, for two Days: shaking the Vessel two or three times a Day; being settled, strain off: Then after a second settling, strain again, that it may be very clear: Afterwards you may dulcify with white Sugar.

This will serve for three Doses, to be taken for three Mornings together, fasting: It is said perfectly to Cure.

## CHAP. XVI.

### Of STRUPS.

1. *Syrupus Acetosus*, Oxy-saccharum, Syrup of Vinegar.  
℞ Spirit of White-wine Vi-

negar, juyce of Limons, A. ℥iii. white Sugar ℥viii. in the heat of a Bath, make it into a Syrup, S. A.

It opens Obstructions, abates Inflammations, quenches Thirst, and the heat of Feavers, cools the Liver and Bowels, stops Vomiting, prepares the Body for purging, and cuts tough humors. Dose ab ʒi. ad ii.

2. *Syrupus Cardiacus*, the Cordial Syrup.

Rʒ Juyce of *Alkermes*, Gelly of *Vipers* flesh, A. ʒ xxx. juyce of *Pearmains* ʒ xx. white Sugar lb vi. mix, and, with a gentle heat, make a Syrup.

It restores the Body, in a Consumption; comforts all the principal Members; takes away Faintings and Tremblings of the Heart, strengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and stops Vomiting. Dose ab ʒi. ad iii.

3. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus*, seu *Diacodium liquidum*, Syrup of Poppies.

Rʒ Heads and Seeds of white and black Poppies, A. Numb. vii. Juyce of *Spanish Liquorice* ʒ ss. bruise the Heads, and steep them in Rain-water, for twenty four Hours: After dissolve in it, the *Spanish Juyce*;

then boil gently to lb vi. strain it, and with white Sugar lb xii. make a Syrup.

It gives ease in Pains, and causes rest and sleep; it stops Vomiting, helps the Colick and Loosness; stops all manner of fluxes, or fluxes of Humors; Coughs, Phthisick, Asthma, spitting Blood, and the Gout: It is also an excellent thing, in pains of the Stone. Dose ad ʒ vi. or ʒ i.

4. *Syrupus Succorum*, Syrup of Juyces.

Rʒ Juyce of *Damask Roses*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Rhemish Wine*, A. lb vi. To the purified Juyces, add white Sugar, or rather clarified Honey lb xxx. boyl it gently, and make a Syrup S. A.

It opens, cuts, and attenuates; cures the Dropsy and Cachexy, provokes Urine, expels Wind, cleanses the Stomach, Lungs and Intestines of Filth, amends all the Evils of the Liver and Spleen, and cools the heat of Feavers: In the cure of the Dropsy, chiefly an Anasarca, it is a Specifick. If the Juyce of *Harts-tongue* lb vi. and its pro-

proportion of Hony, be also added, it perfectly cures the Rickets. It may be given in all Diseases, Ages, Sexes, and Times. Let it be taken either alone, or in any convenient Infusion, or Water, *ab* 3 i. *ad* ii, in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed.

5. *Syrupus de Manna laxativus*, Syrup of Manna laxative.

*R* Polypody of the Oak 3 vi. Roots of Flower de luce 3 ss. Sena 3 i. ss. Cinamon 3 ss. flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Violets, *A.* 3 i. blew Currans 3 iii. Mead lb iii. infuse all in a gentle heat, for three Days and Nights, then strain; and dissolve therein Manna 3 vi. white Sugar-Candy 3 i. ss.

It is excellent to purge Children of Coler, Flegm and Melancholy. Dose *ab* 3 i. *ad* ii. or iii. according to Age and Strength.

6. *Syrupus scorbuticus Foresti*, Syrup against the Scurvy.

*R* Juices of Scurvy-grass

and Brooklime depurated, *A.* lb iii. and with fine Sugar lb x. make a Syrup, according to Art.

If you add, an equal quantity of Juices of Water-creffes and Parietary, (increasing the Sugar proportionally) it will be much more efficacious. It is a specifick for the cure of the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Constitution; the Cachexy, Dropsy and Jaundies; and, for removing all inward Obstructions: Taking about two Spoonfuls at a time, every Morning and Evening.

7. *Syrupus Antiasthmaticus*, Syrup against an Asthma.

*R* Spanish Juice of Liquorice 3 ii. dissolve it in a Pint of Spanish Wine: Clarified Juices of Hysop, Fennel, Persely, Angelica, Barum, Elecampane-roots, Sage, *A.* 3 viii. mix them, and with fine Sugar lb viii. boyl and make a Syrup, according to Art. When it is boyled, put to it the Queen of Hungaries Water lb i. ss. mix, and in a large Glass keep it for use.

This



This is an admirable thing against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Ulcers of the Lungs, pains and soreness of the Breast and Stomach; Violent and almost Incurable Catarrhs, which fall from the Head, upon any part or parts. It comforts and strengthens the Brain, confirms the Memory, is good against all sleepy Diseases, Cramps, Palsies, Apoplexies, and other cold and moist Distempers of those parts. I once, by the only use of this Syrup, cured a Man of a deep Consumption. Dose 1 Spoonful at a time 5, 6 or 7 times a Day. It cures Gripings of the Guts, and powerfully expels Wind. You must keep it in a Glass close stop'd; but the Glass must be so big, as that it may not be above half full when the Syrup is in it, lest it should break. The continual use hereof, clears and strengthens the Eye-sight.

8. *Syrupus Antimonii Emeticus*, Vomiting Syrup of Antimony.

Rx Glass of Antimony prepared (without addition, and

corrected with Niter) 3 iii. pure Juice of Quinces lb vi. the Vitrum being in impalpable Powder, digest it with the Juice twenty four Hours in a Glass Matraass, in a gentle Sand-heat: Filtrate the Liquor, and with fine Sugar lb iii. boyl it in a pretty hot Sand-heat, so the consistency of a Syrup; when cold aromatize it with Oyl of Cinamon, gut. xii. well mixed with an Ounce of fine powdered Sugar, and keep it in a Glass close stop'd for use.

This differs, from that of Angelus Sala, but only in the Juice of Quinces. See it in our Phar. lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 8. This Syrup is pleasing, and operates in a small Dose, much beyond Emetick-wine, or any other like Antimonial Liquors. It empties the Stomach of all evil humors, by Vomiting, and sometimes by Stool, after the Vomiting is over; thereby clearing the Bowels, and other parts of Excrements and evil humors. Some persons, by taking this Syrup never Vomit, but it works altogether downwards with them. There is no preparation Emetick of Antimony,



ny, works more Gently, or with less Trouble. It may be given to all Ages, and Sexes, to old Men, and sucking Children, in all Diseases, caused by repletion of evil Juices in the Ventricle. Dose  $\mathfrak{d} \mathfrak{z} \text{ ii. ad } \mathfrak{z} \text{ i. } \mathfrak{z} \text{ i. ss.}$  in very strong Bodies: You may give it either alone, or in Wine, Broth, or other fit Vehicle.

9. *Hydromel*, Honied Water.

$\mathcal{R}$  Of the best Honey  $\mathfrak{lb} \text{ iv.}$  Rain-water  $\mathfrak{lb} \text{ xvi.}$  boyl them, till the third part of the moisture is consumed, or till an Egg, being cast in will not sink, but swim at top: Let it settle, pour the clear into a small Cask; put it into the Sun or some hot place, for forty Days, or till the Preparation is over; then fill up, what the Cask wants of being full, with other Hydromel; stop it up close, and set it in a cool Cellar, so will it have a tast like Malmsey; and yield, by distillation, a burning inflammable Spirit, like to Spirit of Wine.

It strengthens and comforts the noble Parts, revives

the Spirits, fortifies the Heart, makes cheerful and merry, and is excellent good in Consumptions. You may Aromatize it, with what Spices you please; and herewith you may make a kind of Hippocrass, not much inferior, to that made of Wine.

10. *Syrupus Sacchari nobilis*, Deodati, Deodate's Syrup of Sugar.

$\mathcal{R}$  Generous Wine  $\mathfrak{lb} \text{ iii.}$  white Sugar  $\mathfrak{lb} \text{ i. ss.}$  make a Syrup, by boyling a little: Towards the end, add Oyl of Cinamon  $\mathfrak{z} \text{ i.}$  Musk and Ambergrise  $\mathfrak{A} \text{ gr. iv.}$

It is a good thing in old and cold Constitutions; it comforts the Stomach, and helps such as are of weak natures; it preserves the radical humidity, and native color and heat: It nourishes much, generates Blood, revives the Spirits, and strengthens all the principal Parts.

11. *Syrupus de Scolopendrio*, Melichii, Syrup of Harts-tongue of Melichius.

$\mathcal{R}$  Harts-tongue, Spleenwort, Endive, Liverwort, Worm-wood,

wood, Cichory, A. M. ss. the  
 greater hot seeds, flowers  
 of Borrage and Bugloss, A.  
 M. i. Maiden hair, roots of  
 Fenel, of Persely, of Butch-  
 ers-Broom, A. M. ss. fair Wa-  
 ter q. s. boyl diligently, and  
 with Sugar lb iii. make a Sy-  
 rup: In the time of boyl-  
 ing, you may aromatize it with  
 Cinnamon and Spicknard, A.  
 ss.

This Syrup is seldom used,  
 but it is said to be the most  
 profitable against the yellow  
 Jaundies, Obstructions of the  
 Liver and Spleen, Rickets in  
 Children, &c. you may give  
 of ʒ i. ad ii. ss. in the Morn-  
 ing fasting.

12. *Syrupus de Pyrethro*,  
*Mynsichti*, Syrup of Pellito-  
 ry of Spain, Myns.

℞ Choise Agarick ʒ i. ss.  
 Roots of Pyrethrum ʒ i. Peony  
 male, Acorus, Burnet, A.  
 ss. Seeds of Fennel and Peo-  
 ny, Faniper-berries, A. ʒ iii.  
 Leaves of Motherwort, Agri-  
 mony, Hyssop, Primrose, Mar-  
 joram, Horse-mint, Nep or  
 Catmint A. ʒ ii. flowers of  
 Lilly Convally, of Female  
 Mullein, of Bugloss, of Rose-

mary, A. ʒ i. ss. acute Cina-  
 mon, Nutmegs, Cubebs, A. ʒ i.  
 cut, bruise and infuse in Wa-  
 ters of Sage and Rosemary, A.  
 lb iii. let them stand for one  
 Night in infusion; after boyl to  
 the consumption of a third  
 part; strain and press out: To  
 the clear straining, add half  
 its weight of pure white Su-  
 gar, which dissolve in the heat  
 of a Bath.

It is of great use in affects  
 of the Nerves, as Palsies,  
 Spasms, Epilepsies, Sciatica's,  
 &c. It potently resolves the  
 peccant matter, and eases  
 pain. Dose ab ʒ ss. ad ʒ i. per  
 se, or in some convenient  
 Vehicle.

13. *Syrupus Narcoticus*,  
*Gregorii Horstii*, the Nar-  
 cotick Syrup of Gregory  
 Horstius.

℞ Syrup of erratick Pop-  
 pies ʒ i. Laudanum Opiatum  
 gr. iii. Lettice-water, half an  
 Ounce, mix them.

This is commonly used in  
 strong Pains of the Head,  
 and for this purpose, it was  
 often used by the Author  
 thereof; being powerful for  
 that intention.

14. Sy-

14. *Syrupus de Mentha*, Fabri, Faber his Syrup of Mint.

R $\bar{x}$  Mint, fresh gathered, bruise and beat it well, in a Marble Mortar, with so much Cinamon-water as may serve to extract all its juyce by expression. This expressed juyce, in a sufficient quantity, depurate in a warm Balneo; and rejecting all the Fæces; the pure juyce is to be boyled into a perfect Syrup: To every Pound of which you may add, Oyl of Cinamon, Arcanum of Man's Blood, of each one Dram; but if these be wanting, take the inflammable Spirit of Mint, made of its fermented juyce, and perfectly rectify'd from all its flegm, four Ounces, which adding to the aforesaid perfect Syrup; thou hast the simple Syrup of Mint, of great and admirable Virtues.

It comforts and strengthens a cold Stomach, helps Digestion, excites and multiplies the natural heat thereof, by its Balsamick property: It cleanses and purifies the Blood, strengthens the Liver, and removes

all its Vices: It is powerful against Vomiting; and the continual and frequent use thereof retards old Age; for it corrects and amends the Faults, of all the Concoctions. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce.

15. *Syrupus ad Mania* Bayeri, Syrup against Madness.

R $\bar{x}$  Juyces of Borage and Bugloss, A. lb ii. juyces of Pinks lb iii. leaves of Sena elect lb iv. Saffron 3 ii. white Sugar lb iv. infuse the Sena in the juyces, for twenty four Hours in a gentle Balneo; then afterwards boyl and strain, and with the Sugar make a Syrup.

The Title shews the intention; for which, it is said to be an approved thing; and Bayerus, approved it by long use: It is also said to be a powerful against Melancholy of all sorts, as almost any other Medicine whatsoever. Dose from two Ounces to three, in Bugloss or Fumitory-water.

16. *Syrupus Hydragogus* Myn

power  
g: an  
requer  
ds ol  
ts an  
of a  
Dof  
e to a

Mynsichti, Mynsicht's Syrup  
purging watery humors.

R The clarified juyce of blew  
Flower-de-luce Roots 3 xv. Ci-  
namon-water 3 iii. Gutta Gam-  
ba 3 i. digest all in a Glas  
Vessel well closed, for twenty  
four Hours; then strain, and  
mix therewith white Sugar  
3 xvi. adding species Diarrho-  
don Abbatis, Rhubarb, A. 3 s.  
red Sanders, Alkanet-roots, A.  
3 ii. (all mixt together, and  
tyed up in a Nodule) boyl to  
the perfection of a Syrup; you  
may aromatize it with Cloves,  
Cinamon, Mace, A. 3 i. Gal-  
lia Moschata 3 i. all mixt into  
a Body.

Mynsiebt saith, it is preva-  
lent against the Cachexia,  
and the Dropsy, of what  
species or kind soever; in  
which Diseases he calls it a  
Glorious Cathartick and a  
Divine help. Dose from half  
an Ounce to two Ounces,  
twice or thrice a Week.

17. *Syrupus Antibeticus*,  
Melichii, Melichius his Sy-  
rup against Hecticks.

R Flesh of Tortoises, which  
keep in Woods Numb. ii. or iii.  
wash it well with boyling Wa-

ter, then boyl it exactly; after  
beat it to an exact Pulp, in a  
Marble Mortar: Put this Pulp  
into a Glas Vessel, adding there-  
to juyce of Liquorice, Gum  
Arabick, Targacamb, Seeds of  
white Poppies, of Lettice, of  
Purslane, of Mallows, the four  
greater cold Seeds, A. 3 s.  
Seeds of Quinces and Cotton,  
A. 3 vi. Passularum putgata-  
rum, Barberries, A. 3 s. Se-  
bestens, Spodium, A. 3 iii. Ro-  
ses, Violets, Barly-bul'd, Mai-  
den-hair, Borage, Bugloss,  
A. M. i. all being bruised  
and mixed with the Pulp, add  
Spring-water lb ix. or xii. di-  
gest; close stopt for twenty  
four Hours; then boyl to the  
consumption of a third part  
in a double Vessel: Strain out  
by expression; and with white  
Sugar lb iv. make a Sy-  
rup.

It is a good thing against  
Hecticks, and is said to re-  
store, such as are in deep  
Consumptions, whether it be  
a pining, or from an Ulcer  
of the Lungs; and therefore  
is commended, to all such  
as are in a wasting and pi-  
ning condition. Dose two,  
three, or four Ounces at a

R r time,



time, chiefly Morning and Night.

18. *Oxysaccharum Emeticum*, Mynsichti, Vomiting Syrup of Vinegar.

R̄ *Croci Metallorum Absinthiaci* ʒ ss. *Cassia Lignea* ʒ ii. *Lignum Aloes*, roots of *Angelica*, A. ʒ i. red *Roses* ʒ ss. *Vinegar* of *Clove-gilliflowers* ʒ xv. infuse warm, for twenty four Hours, then filter, and with as much white Sugar-Candy, make a Syrup.

It cleanses the Body, chiefly the Ventricle, of all vitious Humors; and that, without any great violence; that it ought to be given cautiously, and mostly, to strong persons; it prevails against all intermitting Feavers, whether *Quotidian*, *Tertian*, or *Quartan*, and against a stubborn Melancholy humor, and all other Diseases proceeding therefrom. Dose from half an Ounce, to six Drams.

## CHAP. XVII.

### OF QUIDDONIES.

1. **R**OB de uva Crispa, Quiddony of Gooseberries.

Because the juyce of these Berries are naturally thick, so that you can make nothing of it by expression; you are, in the first place, to bruise them; and then, with *Rhenish-wine*, a sufficient quantity, mix therewith, to make your expressi-

on: To the Magma or Faeces left, add again *Rhenish-wine*, beating them well together, and then express again; this expressed Juyce and Wine, you are to make into Quiddony, as you make simple Rob, or Sapa.

It is astringent, cooling and thickning: It takes away the heat of Feavers, stops Fluxes, and the Terms, abates



bates Inflammations, strengthens a weakned and debilitated Stomach, and stops Vomiting.

2. *Rob de Pomis alterans*, Quiddoney of Apples Alterative.

*R* Juyce of Pipins or Pear-mains, as much as you please, depurate it; then boyl it gently to the consumption of a third part: after, adding half the quantity of Sugar; by repeating the boylng, make Quiddony.

It is cooling, and a delectable Quiddony, for a hot distempered Stomach; it abates the heat of Feavers, cools the Inflammation of the Blood, comforts the Heart, quenches Thirst, gently loosens the Body; and therefore is thought to be prevalent in Consumptions and Hecticks.

3. *Rob de Prumis Damascenis*, Quiddony of Damask Prunes.

You must draw forth their juyce or pulp, with a sufficient quantity of generous Wine, then strain; after depurate the strained Liquor, then inspissate with

a gentle heat, to the consumption of one third of the Humidity; and with half quantity of white Sugar, boyl it up into a Quiddony.

It loosens the Belly, being cooling and moistning: It allays the sharpness of Humors, and quenches Thirst.

4. *Rob de Pyris*, Quiddony of Pears.

It is made of juyce of Pears depurated, and boyled to a consumption of a third part; then with a third, or half part of the quantity of Sugar, to be finished by repeating the boylng.

It is a good Cordial Medicament, and restorative; for it revives the Spirits, and comforts the whole Man; being excellent good in violent burning Feavers, and a debilitated Stomach.

5. *Rob de Prunellis*, Quiddony of Bullies.

*R* Bullies, large and fair *℞ii*. Rhenish-wine (or instead thereof Fountain water) *q.s.* macerate and force the Pulp through a Sieve: Evaporate the superfluous humidity; and with white

*R* *r* 2 Sugar

Sugar lb i. boyl it to its just consistency.

It cools, quenches Thirst, allays the heat of Feavers, and being held in the Mouth, keeps it and the Tongue moist: It stays Vomiting, and is grateful to a hot and debilitated Stomach, overprest with Coler.

6. *Marmelada Nephritica*, Marmelade for Stone in the Reins.

Rx Rob of Quinces and of Juniper-berries A. 3 iv. inspissate juyces of Persely and Fennel, A. 3 ii. Winter-cherries full ripe 3 i. ss. Powers of Juniper-berries 3 vi. Crabs-Eyes, Volatile Salt of Sows or Hoglice, A. 3 ii. Salt of Egg-shells, Volatile Salt of Amber, Ens Veneris, A. 3 i. mix all well, and make a Marmelade of a just consistency.

It expels Stone and Gravel from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, opens and cleanses all the passages of the Urine, which it potently provokes,

taking from thence all slime and filthiness. Dose a 3 i. ad ii. in some specifick Vehicle.

7. *Marmelada Hysterica*, a Marmelade for the Womb.

Rx Rob of Quinces and of Garden Tansy, A. 3 iv. Rob of Juniper-berries 3 ii. Oyl of Cloves, and Savin, A. 3 ii. Rob of Bryony, Volatile Salt of Amber A. 3 ss. Musk in fine Powder, Castoreum in fine Powder, of each 3 i. 3 ii. mix them.

This is not inferior to any Hysterick, yet invented; It represses Fits of the Mother so absolutely, that, from the Experience of some famous Men, they never return any more. It provokes Urine and Terms, expels Gravel and the Stone, and gives ease in all inward Pains, proceeding from Cold, Wind, or Obstructions, &c. Dose a 3 i. ss. ad iii. or iv. according to Age and Strength.

## CHAP. XVIII.

## Of LOHOCHS.

1. **L**oboch ad Ulcera Pulmonum, a Lohoch for Ulcers of the Lungs.

R<sup>2</sup> Conserves of Comfrey and Roses A. 3i. Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Ashes of River-Crabs, A. 3ii. Terra sigillata, red Coral, fine Bole, A. 3i. Seeds of white Poppies and of Plantane, A. 3i. ss. with Syrup of dried Roses, make a Lohoch.

It prevails against Ulcers of the Lungs, and heals them; and, therefore is profitable, for all such as have Consumptions upon them, arising from that cause. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  3i. ad ii. or more.

2. **Loboch abstergens**, Rondeletii, Rondeletius his cleansing Lohoch.

R<sup>2</sup> Pulp of Raisins, Mucilage of Figs, Barley bull'd and boyled, A. 3ss. roots of Elecampane in Powder 3i.

species Diareos 3i. ss. with Syrup of Liquorice, q. s. make a Lohoch.

It cleanses all Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat and Lungs, from their filthiness, and disposes them to an orderly healing; moreover, it is profitable against all sorts of Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, Asthma's, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, proceeding from Cold and Obstructive causes.

3. **Loboch Violatum**, Mynsichti, Lohoch with Violets.

R<sup>2</sup> Fresh Conserve of Violets, tinged with our Elixir of Sulphur 3iv. Loboch sanum & expertum 3ii. species Diamargariton frigid, species Diareos simplex, A. 3ss. flowers of Sulphur with Gums, Spanish juycd of Liquorice, A. 3iii. cube Saffron in Powder, Styra Calamita, A. 3i.

R r 3

Qj

Oyl Chymical of Hyſop, and of Mint, *A. gr. iv. mix, and, with a Pectoral Syrup, q. s. make a Loboch.*

It is an admirable experiment in Coughs, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Diſpnæa, Orthopnæa, and other Vices of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe about the quantity of a Nutmeg, to be ſwallowed down the Throat, by degrees, ſeveral times a Day.

4. *Loboch Pectorale*, Mynſichti, the Pectoral Loboch.

*R* Mynſicht, his Pectoral Syrup  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. Loboch of Colts-foot, Loboch ſanum & experitum, *A. 3 i.* Manus Chriſti aniſated  $\mathfrak{z}$ vi. ſpecies Diarrhodon Abbatis  $\mathfrak{z}$ ſs. green Ginger, or Ginger condited of Bingle  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. mix, and make a Pectoral Loboch.

The Author ſaith, it is a moſt certain Remedy againſt Coughs, Colds and Hoarſneſs, proceeding from a cold, thick pituitous humor, lodged in the Breſt and Lungs; it is profitable alſo againſt difficulty of Breathing, the Pleuriſy, and other pains of the Sides, being taken often

in a Day, to the quantity of a Nutmeg.

5. *Loboch*, ſeu *Diacodium Crocaturum*, Mynſichi, Diacodium with Saffron.

*R* White Poppy beads with the Seeds, Numb. *xxi.* Pulp of ſweet Carobs, Liquorice raiſed, *A. 3 iii.* Seeds of Cotton, Marsh-mallows, of Quinces, Myrtle-berries, *A. 3 ſs.* ſat Figs, Dates, Sebeſtens, *A. Numb. xi.* flowers of Mallows, of Violets, and of Napweed, *A. 3 ii.* boyl all in a ſufficient quantity of Spring-water, and ſtrain out: To the ſtrained Liquor, add white Sugar Candy, Sugar Penids, *A. a quarter part;* make by boyling, a very thick Syrup; towards the end of which, add Syrup of the juyce of wild or corn Poppies, Syrup of Fubebs, *A. 3 ii.* extract of Engliſh Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. mix, and boyl all to the thickneſs of Honey; let it be aromatized with Gallia Moſchata  $\mathfrak{z}$ i.

It is an excellent thing in all hot Catarrhs, where the humor is thin, ſharp and ſalt: In a vehement and continual Cough, it is a ſecret.



a secret. It thickens the Rheum, Glutinates and causes expectoration, it quenches Thirst, mitigates the extremity of Heat and Burning, causes Sleep and Rest; it cools and moistens, repairs the Strength, and revives the Spirits. It is prevalent against the most acute Pains, chiefly those of the Reins, as in the Stone and Gravel; in those of the Bowels, as in the Colick and Gripping of the Guts; in those of the Sides, as the Pleurisy and Bastard Pleurisy; and in those of the Joynts, as in the Gout and Sciatica. It prevails against a Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, and other Diseases, proceeding from sharp Coler. Dose ʒi. ad ii, iii, or iv.

6. *Diacodion Montani*, Lohoch of Poppies of *Montanus*.

R̄ Heads of white Poppies with the Seeds Numb. xx. Pulp of ripe Carobs ʒ iii. Myrtle-berries, Liquorice rasped, A. ʒ ii. Fountain-water lb xii. mix, and boyl the Water away, till it comes to lb iii. af-

ter strain by expression, and strain again, and add Sugar of Roses lb i. boyl all to the thickness of Honey.

It has the Virtues of the former, yet thought, by some, not altogether so powerful; however, it is very profitable, in all thin and sharp Rheums, and other Diseases of the Lungs and Aspera Arteria: It takes away the vehemency of Coughing, and causes Rest; for which things, it is highly celebrated by *Montanus*. We have here, substituted Myrtle-berries, instead of *Althæa* roots, advised by *Montanus*; the reason is, because the *Althæa* roots, render the Medicine of an ingrateful or unpleasant Scent, and we judge the Myrtle-berries, to be full, as efficacious.

7. *Loboch Antiphthisicum*, Mynsichti, Lohoch against Consumptions.

R̄ *Diacodium crocatum nostrum* (at Sect. 5. foregoing) ʒ iv. *Loboch sanum* & expertum, *Loboch de Pulmone Vulpis ana* ʒ ii. Pectoral rouls white, yellow and red, A. ʒ i.

R r 4 OVR



Our Pectoral Syrup 3 i. ss. green or condited Ginger of Bingala 3 ss. species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamargariton frigidum, ana 3 ii. mix with an Emulsion of white Poppy seed (made with Water of Calves Lungs) 3 i. ss. make a Loboeh.

In Pthificks or Consumptions of the Lungs, Asth-

ma's, Coughs, Pleurifies, Carrh's, hoariness of Voice, Colicks, and other Vices of the Lungs, Thorax and Bowels; this Medicament is of exceeding great power. It stops Fluxes of all sorts, thickens humors, and causes Sleep. Dose the quantity of a Hazle Nut, several times a Day, as need requires.

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of PRESERVES.

I. **C**onserva Prophylactica Barbetti, the Preservative Conserve of Barbet.

℞ Fresh Citrons ℥ii. the juyce hard prest out, the outward Coats separated from the inward Pulp, and beaten very small, Conserves of white Roses, of red Roses, of Borage-flowers, A. ℥ss. Preserved Orange-peels 3 iv. mix, and beat them into a Mass.

It is a good thing to preserve from the Plague, and all Malign Feavers; and may be taken in Pestilential times

Morning, Noon and Night, ad 3 ss. or more, drinking a Glas of choice Canary after.

2. **C**onserva Rosarum Palidarum, Conserve of Damask Roses.

℞ Damask Roses, what you please; sprinkle them with Spirit of Sulphur, in a Stone Pan; put it over the heat of a Bath, or other convenient heat, and turn them continually, till they become like a thick Pap, which will be in about a quarter of an Hour: Take these flowers out, thus pre-

ies, Ca- prepared, and put in more,  
Voice- continuing so till you have pre-  
Vices of- pared all your Leaves and  
nd Bow- Flowers, then put them all  
ent is of- together, and put to them  
wer. In- double their weight, of fine  
ts, thick- Sugar, finely powdered and beat  
es Sleep- them all together, so will your  
a Hazle- Conserve be both pleasant and  
Day, as- durable.

§ 1. It is a good thing to cool the heat of Blood, and is very beneficial in all violent Feavers whatsoever. § 2. The Spirit of Sulphur has a twofold respect, first it revives and quickens the natural color of the Herb or Flower, preserves it and recovers it, if decaying: Secondly, it is as a Salt to those Leaves or Flowers, to preserve them from corruption.

§ 3. By this method you may make a Conserve in Winter of dried Roses, whose color you may revive and make an excellent red, but your work will be a little the more tedious, viz. about an hour, but the Conserve will last and keep the longer. § 4. That if this Conserve of Roses had been sprinkled with Oyl of Tartar per del. and stirr'd, it

would have been as green as Grass. § 5. That after the former manner you may make Conserve of other Flowers and Herbs.

3. *Conserva florum Papaveris erratici*, Conserve of wild Poppy Flowers.

It is made as that of Roses foregoing.

It is admirable in giving rest and ease, cooling the violence of hot Feavers, and in curing Surfeits: it also eases pains of the Colick. If in making of it you sprinkle it with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, and then stir it, it will become of the color of Violets, or like Syrup of Violets.

4. *Conserva ad Cordis roborationem*, Quercet. A Conserve to strengthen the Heart.

R<sup>x</sup> Conserve of Citron peels  
3 i. Conserves of Flowers of Bugloss and Violets, A. 3 ss. Confectio Alkermes 3 iiss. Confect. Liberantis & Cordialis, Elect. de Gemmis, A. 3 ss. Species Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamthos, A. 3 i. Coral and Pearls

Pearls prepared, *A.* 3 i. bones of a Stag's Heart 3 ss. Unicorn's Horn 3 i. Bezoar Stone, Ambergrise, *A.* gr. x. Leaves of Gold, Num. vi. beat all well together, mix and make a Conserve.

It is good against Lipothymiaes, swooning Fits, Faintings of the Heart, Pestilential Feavers, and the Plague itself: you may take a spoonful of it at a time; and immediately after it a little Cordial water.

5. *Conserve Violarum*, Conserve of Violets.

*Rx* Violet flowers fresh gathered and cleansed lbj. beat them in a marble Mortar, and with a wooden Pestle: to which add treble refined sugar lbij. beat them together very well into a soft mass: set them in the Sun in an earthen Vessel, covered over for fifteen days, then put them up and keep them for use.

It mitigates the heat of Coler, and extinguishes the burning and inflammation of the other Humours; it quenches thirst, moves the Belly gently, and takes away

the roughness of the Throat, and *Aspera Arteria*, dilating those passages.

6. *Conserve Florum Boraginis & Buglossi*, Conserve of Borage and Bugloss Flowers.

It is made as the former.

It exhilarates the Heart and vital Spirits, is good against Melancholy, fainting and swooning Fits, and helps such as have a Cough, Asthma, &c.

7. *Conserve Nenupharis*, Conserve of Water Lillies,

It is made as those of Violets, save that these Flowers, being fresh gathered and cleansed from the herby part, are to be dried one day in the shadow.

It temperates the heat of the *Precordium*, quenches Thirst, cools the Head and Brain, causes Sleep, and abates the heat of Feavers.

8. *Conserve Anthos*, Conserve of Rosemary Flowers.

It is made as is that of Violets, save it is completed with

as are the Conservees of Rose-  
mary and Betony Flowers.

It is a good thing, and of frequent use, and commend-  
ed in the *Salernitane School*,  
with a very high *Elogium* :  
chiefly it is used in affects of  
the Brain and Nerves, and to  
strengthen them : to help  
Tremblings, Stupidity, Pal-  
sies, decay of the Senses, and  
the like.

II. *Conserve Adianthi*,  
Conserve of Maiden-hair.

℞ White Maidens-hair, and  
cleansed from its stalks ℥i.  
white Sugar ℥ii. beat the  
Leaves first well; then the  
Sugar, and let them be well  
mixed by beating; which keep  
in a fit Vessel for use.

It is a good pectoral, and opens Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs.

12. *Conserua Foliorum Tussilaginis*, Conserve of Leaves of Coltsfoot.

*It is made in all respects as is that of Maiden-hair in the former Section.*

It is profitable against  
Coughs, Colds, Wheesings,  
and obstructions of the Breast  
and

and obstructions of the Breast  
and



and Lungs; and also against continual Catarrhs falling upon the Breast and Vital parts, being frequently and constantly taken.

13. *Conserve Esulæ* Johannis Hartmanni Beyer, Conserve of Esula.

R<sup>x</sup> *Leaves and Flowers of the lesser Spurge* 3 iii. *red or purple Roses, March Violets, A.* 3 i ss. *Choise Sugar* lb i ss. *mix, and make a Conserve* S. A.

When you intend to use this Conserve; which is for the purging forth of Hydropical humors; you may take thereof 3 ii. or 3 i. and mix it with Mastick, gr. viii. Species Diamoschi dul. gr. iv. infuse all in small White Wine, or some convenient Water for twelve hours; then strain, and to the straining add Juycce of Quinces 3 fs. Cinamon Water 3 i. mix them for a Draught, to be taken in the Morning fasting.

14. *To preserve or pickle Cucumbers the usual way as Oyl-men do them.*

R<sup>x</sup> A thousand Cucumbers

long English seed (not French) wash them very clean, and let them drain in a Sieve: put them into a Pot or Vessel *stratum super stratum*, or in layes, first, a lay of Dill and Fennel, then a lay of Cucumbers, then a lay of Dill and Fennel, and then again a lay of Cucumbers, thus continuing till the Pot or Jar is full: to this put a Pickle made with Five Galons of Beer or Rape Vinegar, in which so much Salt is dissolved by boiling, as that it may bear an Egg, in which dissolve also Roch Alum 3 iii. adding in gross powder Ginger 3 ii. White Peper, Coriander seed, Dill seed, of each 3 i. Cloves 3 ii. put this pickle among the Cucumbers in the Vessel aforesaid, which cork up closely, covering it with Wax or Rosin: About a Month or 6 Weeks after, take the Pickle out, boil it on brisk Fire, and scum it, and put it in again to the Cucumbers, hot, which cover close as before, so will your Cucumbers keep long and be green: If they be not green enough, boil the Pickle again, and put



French to the Cucumbers, as before.

Here is to be noted, 1. That the best Wine-vinegar is much the better than Beer-vinegar, as Experience has testified.

2. That it would be convenient for the emptying of the Jar, to have a hole near the bottom of it, That a Bras Cock might be there placed.

15. To preserve or pickle Cucumbers another way.

R A Thousand Cucumbers, wash and lay them with Dill and Fennel in a Pot or Jar, as aforesaid, to which, put this following Pickle. R of the best White-wine Vinegar, Gal. iv. Brine (made so strong with Water and Salt, as it may bear an Egg) Gal. i. Walnut-tree-leaves, Bay-leaves, Thyme, A. M. i. Ginger in gross Powder, Dill-seed, Coriander-seed bruised, A. 3 iis. white Pepper bruised 3 i. Cloves, Mace, A. 3 ii. boyl all these together, and let them stand till they are almost cold; then put the Pickle to the Cucumbers a-

foresaid, and they will be good to eat in a few Days: After fourteen Days or three Weeks, the Pickle ought to be taken out, boyled, scummed and put in again.

16. To preserve or pickle Sampire.

You must make a Pickle like that in the last way of pickling Cucumbers, save here instead of Water to make your Gallon of Brine withal, you must use White-wine: In this Pickle, the Sampire is to be scalded: When the Vessel is taken off from the Fire, cover it with a Cloth to keep the Steam in, for about a quarter of an hour, or somewhat more, so will it be tender: But if it be desired to be hard, and not to be boyled again, cover it not all: Then take the Sampire out of the Liquor, and let both cool by themselves: After put them up in an earthen or stone Jar, which stop close and cover with Rosin or Wax, and keep it for use.

Here is to be noted, That Sampire may be preserved with-

without scalding, but then when it is used, it must be boyled.

17. To preserve or pickle Broom Buds.

Put them into an earthen, stone or glass Jar, and put upon them the Pickle before mentioned for Samphire: Stop the Vessel close with Cork and Wax, and shake it once a Day, for fourteen or fifteen Days; then will they be sunk: After six or eight Weeks, you may pour off the former Pickle, and put to them this: R White-wine Vinegar the best, Gal. ii. Leaves of Thyme M. i. Ginger, Coriander-seed, Dill-seed bruised, A. 3 vi. white Pepper broken in pieces 3iv. Cloves, Mace, A. 3i. boyl all these together, and put the Pickle to the Broom Buds; but it will be good to boyl the Vinegar first very well, and at the end of the boyling, to put in the Spices, giving them a walm or two.

After this manner may you pickle Capers, French Beans, and other the like things.

18. To preserve or pickle Purslane.

R Purslane with its Stalks boyl them tender in fair Water, and lay them a drying or draining; This done put it into an earthen, stone or glass Jar, and pickle them, as we before taught you to pickle Broom Buds Or thus, being boyled and dried, as aforesaid, between linnen Cloths, cover them with the best White-wine Vinegar, mixed with Salt, but put not in so much Salt as for Cucumbers; lastly, stop the Mouth of the Vessel with Cork, and Wax or Rosin melted upon it, as before.

19. To preserve or pickle Mushrooms.

Take Mushrooms, such as grow upon gravelly places, are of the last Nights growth, and underneath are of a kind of Salmon color; as you gather them, put them into a Pitcher of fair Water, to preserve them white: Being brought home to dress, cut the great ones in halves or quarters, seeing carefully that

that there be no Worms in them, and peel off their upper skin on the top; the little ones peel whole; as you peel them, cast them into a Basin of fair Water, which preserves them white; then put them into an earthen or copper-tin'd Sauce-pan, putting to two Quarts of them, a Pint or half a Pint of white Wine, Cyder or Perry, and about two spoonfuls or more of Salt: Boyl them with a quick Fire, and scum them well all the while, taking away the Filth as it rises. They will sink into a very little room, when they are so boyled as to be tender, which will be in little more than a quarter of an hour: Then put them into a Collander to drain their moisture from them; being well drained, put them into an earthen, stone, or glass Jar, pouring upon them this following Pickle. R Of the best White-wine Vinegar a Quart, broken or bruised Pepper two Spoonfuls, Nutmegs bruised 3ii. Thyme 3i. Cloves bruised N° xxx. Mace, Coriander-seed, A. 3fs. Bay-leaves bro-

ken into bits N°iv. boyl the Vinegar first, toward the end of boyling, put in the Spices, and give them two or three walms, then take it from the Fire, and let it cool. Being quite cold, put it to the Mushrooms (being cold also) in the Jar; which, stop up close with Cork, and melted Wax or Rosin: In about fourteen Days they will have taken in the full tast of the Pickle, and will keep good about half a Year; but be sure you have Pickle enough to cover the Mushrooms, else they cannot all of them be good: In four, five, or six Months time, you may shift the Pickle, and put on new, so will they keep a Year or more.

20. To preserve or pickle Oysters.

Take a Quart of Oysters freed from their Liquor, wash them in fair Water, stew them in a Sauce-pan, with their own Liquor, poured off from its Filth, and a Pint of White-wine Vinegar, adding Cloves bruised 3i. Limon-peels 3fs. Coriander-seed bruised 3i. sim.

simmer them all together with a little Salt for half an Hour; then put them into a Jar or other Vessel, which stop close, and keep for use: In four or five Days they will be fit to eat, and look white.

21. *To preserve or pickle Oysters another way.*

Take a Quart of Oysters, wash them clean in their own Liquor, then let it settle; and put your Oysters to it, adding of the best White-wine Vinegar a Pint, and Pepper broken or bruised 3i. Mace bruised 3ss. Cloves bruised 3i. Salt as little as you please: Boyl all over a Fire leisurely, till they are pretty tender, (scumming them all along as the Scum arises) when they are enough, take them out till the Pickle is cold, then put them up, and stop them as aforesaid: They will keep well in Caper-barrels, and be good six or eight Weeks.

22. *To preserve or pickle Oysters another way.*

In opening the Oysters put them by themselves, and the Liquor by it self: Let it

settle, pour off the clear, to which, add half its quantity of Brine (made of Water and Salt, with Bay-leaves, or other hot Herbs) into this mixture, put the Oysters, and let them simmer over the Fire, so long till the Oyster is of a white color, and till the Fire begin to shrivel or contract; then take them off the Fire, and out of their Liquor, laying them singly till they are cold, and likewise the Liquor cold; after put them up in Barrels or Jars, and stop them close, as aforesaid.

23. *To preserve or pickle a Breast of Veal.*

Boyl it first in fair Water, so much as will cover it, then take it off, and let it cool: Take of this Broth 2 Quarts, of the best White-wine Vinegar one Quart, White-wine one Pint, Cloves bruised, Mace bruised, biting Cinnamon in bits, A. 3i. put all these together, and boyl 'em; and when it is cold, put the Breast of Veal (cut into fit pieces) into the same, in a proper Vessel, as a little Barrel or Jar, which stop up close:



close; it will be fit for eating in a Week, and will keep three Months in Summer time.

*Thus you may preserve other Meats, being first boyled, and, when cold, to be cut into Slices, of one Inch and a half thick, and so put into the Pickle.*

24. To preserve Flesh another way.

Take of the best Buttock Beef, Pork Flesh (some say the Belly pieces, pared off the Ribs, others of the lean of the Leg of Pork) A. lbvi. Beef Suet lbiii. (but if you use the lean of the Leg of Pork, then you must have Beef Suet lbivss. or more) Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cinamon, all in gross Powder, A. 3 ss. Leaves of red Sage, Penny-royal, Thyme, A. 3i. first parboyl the Meat over a gentle Fire, for an Hour; being cold, shred it small by it self: After shred the Beef Suet by it self; then the Herbs by themselves: Mix all together, Meat, Suet, Herbs, and Spice, with Salt enough to season them, or give them a good relish, chop-

ping them small, then put them up in prepared Ox Guts; after smoak or dry the Sausages three or four Days in a Tin Stove, over a Saw-dust Fire.

*Here is to be noted, 1. That these Sausages are those so much famed and known by the Name of Bononia or Polonia Sausages. 2. That the Ox Guts are thus fitted or prepared: Being emptied of their Dung, put them into fair Water and Salt, cut them into several pieces, and turn the inside outwards with a Stick, for three or four Days together, washing them till they become white, then put in the Flesh, pressing it in hard, and tie it up. 3. That being thus made (without any other dressing) to be eaten cold with Mustard. 4. That the said Tin Stove or Frame might be used and placed in a Chimney in form of a Cup-board, but without a bottom, with two Doors, the one at the bottom (with a Pigeon-hole in it) to open and make a Saw-dust and Small-coal-dust Fire, to be kindled or enlivened with Straw, and to draw in Air*



at the hole aforesaid, which may have a little Door to prevent Cats: The top thereof may be firm Tin, with a Nossel or Pipe in it, like that of a pair of Bellows, covered over to prevent Soot; to which, and on Ledges oth'wart, divers Hooks to be hung, the said Sawfages, as also Sheeps

and Hogs Tongues may be hung and dry'd: Collins, Salt and Fishery. P. 110. and 136 5. But where this is wanting, if they be hung up in a Chimney where a very great Fire is continually kept every Day, it may dry them well enough to serve this present purpose.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of SUGARS.

1. **T** *Abellæ Glycyrrhizæ Nigra*, Black Lozenges of Liquorice.

R. Extract of Liquorice boyled to a soft Consistency, fine Sugar in Powder, A. ℥ii. Gum Arabick ʒi. dissolv'd and strained; thicker Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Rose-water ʒiiss. beat and incorporate them well together in a Marble Mortar, with a wooden Pestle, which you may form into Tablets or Lozenges, or, if you please, into Rolls.

It is good against Coughs, Hoarsness, Obstructions of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and Parts adjacent: Let them be held in the Mouth till they dissolve by degrees.

2. *Tabulæ Glycyrrhizæ albae*, White Lozenges of Liquorice.

R. Powders of Liquorice and Florentine Orris-Röots, A. ʒiiss. fine Wheat-flower ʒiv. treble refined Sugar in Powder ℥ii. Oriental Musk and Ambergrise, A. gr. viii. Mucilage of Gum Traga-

*Tragacanth made in Rose-water, q. s. mix, and beat all together in a Marble Mortar, into a firm Paste: Make them up into Lozenges (or, if you please, Rolls) and dry them by the Fire upon white Paper.*

The Virtues are the same with the former, but the former are the more powerful, though these be the more odoriferous and pleasant; for which cause they are by Fools most in use.

3. *Tabulæ Cachecticæ*, Lozenges against an-ill habit of Body.

℞ *Bexoar minerale*, *Viper Powder*, *Crabs Eyes prepared*, *A. 3 ss.* *Pearls prepared*, *Volatile Salt of Amber*, *A. 3ii.* *Volatile Sal Armoniack*, *Salt of Steel*, *A. 3ss.* *distilled Oyl of Cinamon gut. iv.* *white Sugar 3xii.* dissolve over the Embers *Gum Tragacanth 3 iss.* in *Orange-flower Water 3vi.* and make a *Mucilage*; mix all together, and, in a *Marble Mortar*, make a *Paste*, which make into *Lozenges*, each weighing about *3iv.* and dry them in the shade.

They are good against

a *Cachexia* or ill habit of Body, takes away all acerbities or sharpnesses of Humors whatsoever, sweeten the whole Mass of Blood, and open Obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, Womb and Mesentery. Dose one Lozenge at a time.

4. *Tabellæ Cardiacæ*, Cordial Lozenge.

℞ *Pure refin'd Sugar dissolved in Orange-flower Water*, and boyl'd to the consistency of a solid Electuary *℥i.* then take it off the Fire, and being half cold, add *Confect of Alkermes 3i.* *candied Citron Peel well beaten*, *Bexoar mineral, A. 3 ii.* *distilled Oyl of Cinamon gut. ii.* well mixt with *white Sugar 3 ii.* *Ambergrise 3 ss.* *Musk 3 i.* stir, and mix all very well together, and pour out the whole upon a plate of Tin, or sheet of white Paper, which cut out into *Tablets* of what bigness and fashion you please.

They are admirable to cherish the Heart, and preserve the natural Heat: They restore an extraordinary Vigor, Liveliness and Strength

to the whole Body and all its parts, gathering together, and invigorating the scattered and weakned Spirits: They powerfully preserve the Heart, Brain, and are a good Preservative in infectious and pestilential times: They excite to Venery, and mightily strengthen them that have weak Backs. You may exhibit them at any time upon any emergency, as Fainting, Swooning and the like; but chiefly in the Morning fasting, *ad* 3i. *ad* 3ii. or 3fs.

5. *Tabellæ Stomachicæ*, Stomach Lozenges.

R Double refin'd Sugar lb i. distilled Water of Citron Peels 3 iv. boyl them over a Fire to the Consistency of Lozenges; being half cold, add Nutmegs condited with Sugar, and powdered N<sup>o</sup>iii. Extracts of Saffron and Zedoary, A. 3 iii. Saffron, Cinamon Elect, Mace in Powder, A. 3 ii. Cloves in fine Powder, A. 3 i. mix, incorporate, and make Lozenges: S. A.

They strengthen the Sto-

mach wonderfully, warm and comfort it, thereby increasing the Appetite, and helping the Concoction and Digestion; they powerfully expel Wind, and hinder the Putrefaction of Humors: Dose 3ii. in a Morning fasting; and just before or after Dinner, or as you see Occasion upon any fainting or illness.

6. *Tabulæ contra Vermes*, Lozenges against Worms.

R Choice Rhubarb, Citron-seeds husked, Wormseed, Seeds of Purslane, of Coleworts, Broom, finely powdered, A. 3iii. Mer. dulcis 3 ii. white Sugar 3xvi. all being in fine Powder, mix and incorporate with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Orange-flower Water, of which Paste make Lozenges, each weighing 3 i.

They kill all Worms in the Stomach and Bowels, and you may give one or two of the Lozenges at a time, to a Child, in a Morning fasting, but some suppose that the best time is the three last Days of the Moon.

7. *Confectio ad Vermes*, Au. A Con-

A Confect against Worms.

℞ Worm-seed 3 i. ss. Meal of Lupins 3 i. Dittany white, and of Creet, ana 3 ss. burnt Harts-horn prepared, the true Scordium, A. 3 i. ss. Saffron 3 ss. gr. vi. white Sugar (dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Wormwood-water) q.s. mix, and make a Confect S. A.

It expels Worms, and other Animals out of the Body, and prevents the Corruption and Putrefaction of Humors, which generates them. Dose 3 i. in the Morning fasting: or more according to Age and Strength.

8. *Tabellæ de croco Martis simplices*, Lozenges of *Crocus Martis* simple.

℞ *Crocus Martis* prepar'd by applying a Cake of Brimstone, to Steel red hot, and powdered 3 i. Powder of Cinamon elect 3 ii. best white Sugar 3 iv. with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make a stiff mass; of which form Lozenges, weighing each 3 ii. which dry in the shade.

This provoke the Terms, being taken for several Days

together, and renewed upon occasion, drinking after 'em White and Rhenish-wine, or some Hysterick-water, about a quarter of a Pint; then stirring or walking thereupon, for an Hour, and then fasting an Hour longer.

9. *Tabellæ de Croco Martis compositæ*, Lozenges of *Crocus Martis* compound.

℞ Opening *Crocus Martis* 3 ii. choice Cinamon, Rhubarb elect, Fecula of Briony, Castoreum, English Saffron in Powder, A. 3 ii. pure fine Sugar 3 ix. dissolve the Sugar in Mugwort-water, and boyl to the consistency of Lozenges; being half cold, mix the Powders, and make Lozenges according to Art.

They provoke the Terms powerfully, and free the Womb from Impurities: They open Obstructions of the Liver, Spicen, Mesentery, and Bowels; and are profitable against the Cachexia, Green-sickness, Dropsie, Jaundies, and Lienteria. Dose a 3 ii. ad 3 ss. in a Morning fasting, drinking after 3 iii. or iv. of Wormwood-wine, walking

S f 3 after



after them, half an Hour or an Hour; you ought to give them for fifteen or twenty Days together: After two Hours taking of them, the Sick may have liberty to eat.

10. *Confectio Zinziberis*, a Confect of Ginger. *August.*

R Choice Ginger, in fine Powder 3 v i. Cinamon elect. 3 ii. Nutmegs 3 i. Cloves 3 ii. Mace 3 i. make all into a Powder, and mix them; to which, add Sugar diluted in Rose-water 3 xvi. make a Confection by boyling.

It comforts a cold and moist Stomach, helps Concoction, and causes Appetite.

11. *Confectio Aromatica*, Mynsichti, a Confect of Aromaticks.

R Galangal the less 3 i. ss. Calamus Aromaticus, Grains of Paradise, white Ginger, ana 3 i. Cloves, Cassia Lignea, Zedoary, Burnet, long Peper, Caraways, ana 3 ss. Cubebs, Nutmegs, Saffron, Mace, ana 3 i. Chymical

Oyls of Cinamon, of Mint, of Oranges, of Rosemary, ana 3 ss. white Sugar (dissolved in Stomach-water) 3 xvi. make an Aromatick Confect, S. A.

It comforts all the principal Members, as the Head, Brain, Stomach, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Bowels, &c. being weakned through too much cold or moisture: It heats admirably, strengthens and preserves from Pain, chiefly, such as comes from cold and wind, as the Colick, &c. It stops Vomiting, causes Concoction, and creates an Appetite. Dose a 3 ii. ad iv. or v.

12. *Tabellæ Magnanimitatis*, Lozenges causing Courage.

R Pulp of Pistack Nuts, candied Satyrion-roots, Conserve of Rosemary flowers, Confect of Alkermes, with Amber and Musk, A. 3 ss. Viper Powder, made of the Flesh and Livers, Pearls prepared, A. 3 iii. Rocketseed; Kidnies of Skinks, lesser Cardamoms, roots of Galanga, ana



Mint,  
mary,  
dissol-  
3 xvi.  
fect,

inci-  
lead,  
Li-  
Bow-  
kned  
d or  
nira-  
pre-  
essly,  
and

It  
on-  
Ap-  
iv.

mi-  
ou-

s,

n-

s,

th

fs.

be

ls

t-

er

t,

a

ana 3 i. Cloves, Cinamon,  
Mace, Ambergrise, A. 3 ss.  
Oriental Musk 3 i. Sugar (dis-  
solved in Orange-water, and  
boyled to the thickness of Lo-  
zenges) 3 xvi. beat the Pi-  
staches, Satyrion-roots, and  
Rosemary-flowers, in a Marble  
Mortar, and Pulp them through  
the wrong side of a hair sieve,  
with this Pulp, mix the other  
things in fine powder, this mix-  
ture then incorporate with the  
dissolved Sugar, being half cold,  
and make a thick paste, which  
make into Lozenges, weighing  
about 3 ii. a piece.

They excite to Venery,  
and cause magnanimity and  
courage: one or two of  
them may be taken morn-  
ing, noon and night, using  
them as long as need re-

quires, the Patient mean  
season keeping a good diet,  
and avoiding melancholy.

13. *Tabellæ Specierum  
Pannonicarum*, Lozenges of  
the Hungarian Powder.

R Of the said Powder 3 i ss,  
white Sugar 3 xii. dissolve the  
Sugar in Rose-water, q s. boyl  
to the consistency of Lozenges,  
then, being half cold, add and  
incorporate well the Powder a-  
foresaid, of which Paste, make  
Lozenges.

The Virtues are the same  
with the said Powder, but  
not altogether so powerful;  
yet, this is sure, that what it  
wants in Virtue, it has in  
Pleasantness. See the Pow-  
der it self, in Cap. 21. Sect. 42.  
following.

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of POWDERS.

1. *Species Catharticae Nost.*  
seu *Arthriticae*, Our  
Cathartick Gout Powder.

R Of Jalap 3 iv. Turpe-  
thum, Diagridium, Hermo-  
daets, Sena, A. 3 i. Cloves,  
Sf 4 Gin-

Ginger, Liquorice, *A.* 3 *ss.*  
Powder all severally, and mix  
them for use.

It is powerful against the  
Gout, the Cachexia, Dropsy,  
Scurvy and Jaundies, and  
excellently purges Coler,  
Flegm and Water. Dose *ad*  
3 *ss.* mixt with Hony or  
White-wine.

2. *Species Nephriticae* *noft.*  
*feu Libontribon*, Our Pow-  
der against the Stone.

*R* Spicknard, Ginger, Ci-  
namon, black Pepper, Cloves,  
Cardamoms, Liquorice, *A.*  
3 *ss.* Winter Cherries, Seeds  
of Gromwel, Animi, Smal-  
lage, Persley, Basil, Nettles,  
Saxifrage, Carraways, Fen-  
nel, Burdock, Asarabacca,  
Sows prepared, Calx of  
Egg-shells, *A.* 3 *i.* bring all  
to fine Powder; to which,  
add at the time of admini-  
stration, to every Dram of  
Powder 3 *ss.* of Chrystals of  
Tartar.

It expels the Stone and  
Gravel, whether in the Reins  
or Bladder, and powerfully  
provokes Urine. Give it in  
White-wine, or Rhenish, or

*Tinctura Nephritica*, *ad* 3 *ss.*  
*ad* 3 *i.*

3. *Species Sanctæ*, *feu Dia-*  
*senæ*, Powder of Sena Com-  
pound.

*R* Sena, Scammony, Gut-  
ta Gamba, *A.* 3 *i.* Cloves,  
Cinamon, Galangal, *A.*  
3 *ss.* make of all a fine Pow-  
der: To 3 *i.* of which, add  
when you give it *℞* of Chry-  
stals of Tartar.

It is an excellent Purger,  
of adust and stubborn Hu-  
mors, being taken for some  
time together. It purges Me-  
lancholy, Flegm and Water-  
ry Humors: And if to the  
Composition, you add, to  
it *Mercurius Dulcis* 3 *i.* it will  
not only cleanse the Body  
of inward Impurities, but  
also the Skin from Scabs,  
Itch, Leprosy, and the like  
Evils. Dose 3 *ss.* in White-  
wine, or Marmelade of  
Quinces.

4. *Pulvis ex chelis Cancro-*  
*rum* *noft.* Our Powder of  
Crabs Claws.

*R* Of the black tips of  
Crabs Claws, Powder of Vi-  
pers, *A.* 3 *iii.* Crabs Eyes,  
Pearl

3 ss. Pearl, white Amber, Bezoar Stone, Bezoar Minerale, Magistery of red Coral, Cochinele, Saffron, Harts-horn, A. 3 ss. make all into a fine Powder according to Art, and with either Gelly of Harts-horn, or dissolution of Gum Tragacanth in small Cinnamon Water, or Gelly of Vipers, make it into little Balls.

It is powerful against the Plague, and all malign Feavers, as also against Poyson or the biting of any venomous Beast: It brings forth the Measles and Small-Pox, and expels both Birth and After-Birth. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. x.  $\dot{a}$   $\dot{\text{v}}$  according to Age and Sex.

5. Pulvis Antepilepticus Nostr. Our Powder against the Falling-Sickness.

$\mathcal{R}$  Purified Cinnabar of Antimony, Magistery of Coral, Pearl, Man's-Skull, A. 3 i. filings of Elks-boofs, and of Ox-horns, Gentian, A. 3 vi. make a fine Powder.

The Title shews the Virtues, for which it is an approved thing. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. x.  $\dot{a}$   $\dot{\text{v}}$  twice a Week, or in

time of frequency, every Morning fasting.

6. Pulvis Alexipharmicus Barbetti, The Counter-poyson of Barbet.

$\mathcal{R}$  Contra Yerva, Antimony Diaphoretick, A. 3 ss. fine Bole, Terra sigillata, A. 3 iii. Petasitis, Tormetil, Elecampane, Cinnamon, A. 3 ii. red Coral prepared  $\dot{\text{v}}$  iv. shavings of Harts-horn, Ivory, A. 3 i. make all into a fine Powder.

It is an excellent thing against all manner of Poyson and the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Feavers. Barbet saith, that he used this Powder with his prophylactick Conserve, and the prophylactick Water of Sylvius de le Boe, with very great success, in several which have been very much afflicted with the Plague, but then he commonly mixed them with other things.

7. Pulvis Cornachinii Vulgaris, the Vulgarly reputed Powder of Cornachinus.

$\mathcal{R}$  Diagredium, Antimony Dia.

*Diaphoretick, A. gr. vii. Cream of Tartar*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. mix them.

Or thus.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Scammony, gr. viii. *Crocus Metallorum, Cream of Tartar, A. gr. iv. mix them.*

It is an excellent Dose in all cases where a Purge is required.

8. *Species Alexipharmica* Noſt. Our Powder against Poyſon.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar Mineral, Bezoar Animal, Extracts of the roots of *Contra Yerva* and *Virginian Snake-root*, Magistery of Pearl and Coral, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Cochenel, Saffron, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Oyl of Cinamon  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. mix the Oyl with the Powders, and make all into Balls, with the Extracts, which dry and keep for use.

It is truly a great Cordial; potently resists Poyſon, Plague, and all malign Feavers, expelling the venom, defending and preserving the Heart from any danger. It works by Sweat, and insensible transpiration. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. vii.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  xii. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. in any

Cordial Tincture, or Spirit.

9. *Pulvis Cachecticus* Noſt. Our Virgin Powder.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Filings of steel ground impalpable, and prepared with Spirit of Salt, Salt or Magistery of Pearl, Crystals of Tartar, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. with white Sugar make a pleasant Powder.

It opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, provokes the Terms, and cures the Green-Sickness. Dose  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. every Morning, till Health is recovered, stirring well after it.

10. *Species Cordiales* Noſt. Our Cordial Powder.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Rhubarb, yellow Saunders, Liquorice, Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spicknard, Cardamoms, Seeds of Annise, Carraways, Fennel, Saffron, Pearls prepared, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. white Poppy Seed, red Roses exungulated, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Camphor  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. let all be pulverized apart, then mixed.

This



This Medicine is a great Cordial, gives rest to weary persons, causeth Sleep, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and expels Wind. It helps Concoction and stops Vomiting. Dose *ad* ʒi. or ʒss. or more, either alone with Sugar, or some convenient Syrup.

II. *Lisbontribon Mille-*  
*pedum*, the Stone-breaking Powder of Sows or Hoglice.

*R* Sows or Hogs-lice, wash them with Wine, dry them in an Oven, in a Glass, sealed up Hermetically; then reduce them to a subtil Powder, which imbibe with Wine; dry it, and imbibe again, do this four times, then reduce it to Powder again; and put to every Ounce thereof, Oyl of Salt ʒi. mixt with a little Strawberry-water: dry it, reduce it to Powder again, and keep it for use, in a glazed Vessel well stoppt.

It is a most excellent thing to open all Obstructions, of the Reins and Bladder, and many other parts; it pro-

vokes Urine, breaks, dissolves and expels the Stone; is prevalent against the Scurvy, Green-sickness, Dropsy, Jaundies, King's-Evil, Rickets, &c. Dose *ad* ʒii. *ad* ʒi. in ʒ vi. or viii. of the Decoction of red Vetches, mixt with S.V. ʒss. upon an empty Stomach, every Day, or every other Day, for twenty or thirty Days together.

12. *Pulvis Benedictus*, Hartmanni, Hartman's blessed Powder.

*R* Powder of the roots of Dragon-wort, (or Aron) ʒ ii. white Arsenick ʒi. Soot, black and good (not such as is old, sandy, or like Spiders Webs) ʒ iii. gather the roots in June or July, slice and dry them in a windy place, then powder them: reduce the Arsnick to most fine Powder, pour upon it S.V. digest it three Days in a hot place; then decant the Spirit, and pour on new Spirit; repeating the same five times, wash it with Water, and dry it. Then mix the Powder of the roots, and Arsnick, with the Soot, according to Art.

The



The Invention of this was by *Hartman*, for the Cure of Cancers, which is (the Ulcer being cleansed) to be once, and but once strewed thereon, unless it be taken off too soon, before the Roots thereof are eradicated: lay over it Oyled Cloth, moistened with fasting spittle, that it may stick. This procures great pain, but 'tis not to be removed, till the Cancer and its Roots are eradicated; anointing in the mean season round about it with Oyl of Roses: when the pain ceases, and the Cancer is destroyed, remove the Powder, and all that sticks to it, and perfect the Cure with this following incarnative Powder, and Oyntment of Litharge hereafter described.

13. *Pulvis Incarnativus*, A Powder breeding Flesh.

℞ *Olibanum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Mastic*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Mummy*, *Aristolochia*, long and round, A. ʒ.iii. *Mercury precipitate* ʒiss. make a Powder.

The Title shews the intention, being a very excellent

thing to breed Flesh, and heal any Wound or Ulcer. It will do without the precipitate, where there is no malignity.

14. *Pulvis Admirabilis* The Wonderful Powder.

℞ *Choice Scammony* ʒviii. *Cremor Tartari* ʒvi. *Gutta Gamba*, *Crocus Metallorum* A. ʒiv. each being in fine Powder, mix, and searseth together.

It is a strong Vomit, but a most admirable thing in all stubborn, fixt, chronick and violent Diseases, in the Gout, Sciatica, Dropsie, Jaundies, Rheumatism, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, inveterate Headach, there is no better Remedy; but it ought to be given with caution, and to strong Bodies, or where the Disease otherwise is desperate. Dose a gr. x. ad xviii. in the Morning fasting, in a little Broth, Syrup, Pap of an Apple, Honey, or some such like thing. During the working hereof, let the Sick drink plentifully, Broth made fresh

fresh, but well seasoned with  
 salt, at time of taking of it.  
 sometimes use the Com-  
 position thus: R<sup>x</sup> Scammony  
 ℥i. Gutta Gamba ℥vi. Tar-  
 tar Vitriolate ℥iv. Crocus Me-  
 allorum ℥iii. mix them. It  
 is an excellent Composition,  
 works exceeding well, but  
 nothing near so violent as  
 the former.

15. Pulvis ex tribus, Pow-  
 der of three things.

R<sup>x</sup> Scammony, Gutta Gam-  
 ba, Jalap, A. ℥i. Powder a-  
 part, and mix them.

It is good in Gouts and  
 Dropsies, the Jaundies, and  
 all watery Humors, which  
 it expels to a wonder. Dose  
 ad ℥i. Some make it thus:  
 R<sup>x</sup> Scammony, Gutta Gamba,  
 A. ℥i. Elaterium 3 ss. pow-  
 der and mix them. Or thus,  
 R<sup>x</sup> Scammony, Gutta Gamba,  
 Colocynthis, A. ℥i. powder and  
 mix. Or thus, R<sup>x</sup> Cambogia,  
 Jalap, A. ℥i. Elaterium 3 ss.  
 powder and mix. Or thus,  
 R<sup>x</sup> Cambogia, Jalap, Colocyn-  
 this, A. ℥i. powder and mix.  
 Or thus, R<sup>x</sup> Jalap, Sena,  
 A. ℥i. Elaterium 3 ss. mix  
 them.

16. Pulvis ex Hydrargyro,  
 Powder of Quick-silver.

R<sup>x</sup> Quick-silver, Sal pru-  
 nellæ, A. ℥i. rub them toge-  
 ther till the Quick-silver is per-  
 fectly powdered; then to that  
 Powder, add, in fine Powder,  
 Scammony, Cambogia, A. ℥i.  
 Elaterium 3 ss. mix them well  
 together.

It purges all Humors, and  
 is profitably given in the  
 Gout, Dropsy, Jaundies and  
 French-pox, as also in Pains  
 and Aches; but it ought to  
 be given with great caution,  
 for fear of Mischiefe, or some  
 dreadful Symptoms: If gi-  
 ven by a Learned Hand, it  
 may kill Worms in Children.  
 But here is to be noted, that  
 some, instead of Sal Prunella,  
 use the same quantity of  
 Flowers of Sulphur.

17. Pulvis Hessii, Hessi-  
 us his Powder against the  
 Plague.

R<sup>x</sup> Camphor, Sugar Candy,  
 A. ℥i. Ginger ℥ii. make a fine  
 Powder: This is the true  
 Composition, but it will be  
 better if you make it thus:  
 R<sup>x</sup> Camphor, Bezoar, Mine-  
 ral

ral, A. 3i. Cocchinele, Ginger, A. 3iss. make a Powder as aforesaid.

It is an admirable Antidote against the Plague, being given *ad* ʒi. or ʒss. in Treacle-water, Treacle-vinegar, or the King of Poland's Vinegar, and so to be in Bed, and to sweat upon it.

II. *Pulvis Antipestilentialis*, A Powder against the Plague.

℞ Camphir ʒi. Bezoar Mineral, Powder of Vipers, Cocchinele, Saffron, Flowers of Sulphur, Carlina, Petasites, A. ʒss. make each a fine Powder apart, then mix them.

The Virtues, Use and Dose are the same with the former, save this is the more powerful, and the better Composition.

19. *Pulvis Sudorificus Barbeti*, Barbet's Sweating Powder.

℞ Flos sulphuris, Antimony Diaphoretick, Salt of Carduus, sal Prunellæ, A. ʒi. make all into a fine Powder.

It is an excellent thing to

provoke Sweat; and the Author ordered it to be given to such as were troubled with the Scabs. It is certainly a good thing. Dose ʒii.

20. *Pulvis restorativus Barbeti*, The restoring Powder of Barbet.

℞ Comfrey-roots, fine Aloes Quick-lime, A. ʒ ii. Mastick Myrrh, Mummy, A. ʒ ii. precipitate ʒ ii. make all into a Powder.

It is an excellent thing to incarnate, conglutinate, dry and heal: But in my Opinion the proportion of the Precipitate is too large, ʒiiiss. is enough.

21. *Pulvis Agricola*, Agricola's Astringent Powder.

℞ Saccharum Saturni, Olibanum, red Myrrh, A. ʒi. Saffron, Camphor, A. ʒi. powder and mix, which wet often with Frog-spawn Water, letting it dry every time.

It is designed to stop Bleeding, having the Virtues of that of Crollius, in our Pharmacopœa, lib. 4. cap.

21. Sect. 76.

22. Pul-

22. *Pulvis Astringens*, A Powder stopping Blood.

R<sup>x</sup> *Fine Aloes*, *fine Bole*, *sanguis Draconis*, *Frankincense*, *Myrrh*, A. ʒi. powder them small, and put thereto the Ashes of an old Hat burnt ʒls.

It is designed to stop the flux of Blood in Wounds or otherwise, for which it is an exceeding good thing, you may use it as we have directed in our *Synopsis Medicinæ*, lib. 3. cap. 25. sect. 29.

23. *Pulvis Stypticus Mindereri*, Mindererus his powder stopping Blood.

R<sup>x</sup> *Man's Blood* (or in place thereof) *Lambs* or *Sheeps Blood*, a sufficient quantity; let it stand in a clean Earthen Vessel, till the Serum be parted from it, which pour off, dry the Blood in a new glazed Earthen Pipkin, upon hot Embers, then Powder it. Take of this Powder ʒiv. burnt Allum, fine Tragacanth in Powder, A. ʒi. Crocus Martis or Red Earth of Vitriol, out of which the Salt is extracted ʒvi. mix, and keep them for use.

It prevails in stopping all fluxes of Blood whatsoever, if the Flux is so impetuous as that it washes it away in the first application, wipe the Wound again, and strew it on the second time thicker and firmer, then bind up the Wound with *Emplastrum santalinum*, or *Ceratum expelle Arietina*. The Author prescribed only Sheeps or Lambs Blood; but we, by our own Experience, have found it much more effectual, being prepared with Man's - blood, which is indeed also a kind of Mummy.

24. *Pulvis Sternutatorius Deckeri*, Decker's sneezing Powder.

R<sup>x</sup> *Turpethum Minerale*, gr. x. *Liquorice Powder* ʒls. mix, and make a very fine Powder.

The Author gave it with success in a Lethargy, which moved at first time a little sneezing, after the Sick found a pain in the Head, and a little Burning: the next day



a little more of it was blown up his Nostrils, upon which there followed so great a quantity of Pus, mixt with Blood, both from Nostrils and Mouth, that he says, that unless he had seen it with his Eyes, he could not have believed it: This Powder he used during the whole Cure, which in a short time was accomplished. We have also cured two of an *Amaurosis* with the same.

25. *Pulvis ad suffocationem Matricis*, A Powder for Fits of the Mother.

℞ *Magistery of English Tin*, Salt of Amber, Salt of Harts-horn, red Coral prepared, A. 3 i. ss. rectified Oyl of Amber 3i. mix, and keep for use.

The Title shews the intention, for which it is a most excellent thing, even in the most desperate cases. Dose ʒ gr. x. ad 3 i. in Hysterick Water in the height of the Fit; taking it also three or four Mornings after, to prevent its return.

26. *Pulvis Hystericus*,

A Powder for the Womb

℞ *The Callons of Horses* ever Leggs 3 ii. *Asa Fesida*, Horns and Hoof of a Goat, A. 3 ii. reduce them into a gross Powder.

It is one of the most certain and speedy Remedies against the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother. Cast about 3 i. here of upon live Coals, and let the sick receive the smoak into the parts affected through a Funnel.

27. *Pulvis Antepilepticus Magistralis Nostr.* Our Magistral powder against the Epilepsy.

℞ *Crystals of Lima*, Mineral Cinnabar, red Coral, Oriental Bezoar, Castoreum, Hyacinths prepared, A. 3 i. Man's Skull, Salt of the same, Elks-Hoof prepared, Musk, Peacocks Dung, Mistletoe of the Oak, A. 3 vi. Amber, Pearl prepared, Saffron, Peony Seeds and Roots, A. 3 ss. Leaf Gold 3iiss. mix, and make a Powder.

It is a great specifick in curing the Falling-Sickness, whether in old or young: Dose



Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. viii. *ad*  $\dot{\Sigma}$ i. or  $\dot{\Sigma}$ ss. every Morning fasting, in black Cherry Wine, and but twice a Month, *viz.* just before the new and full Moon, for Preservation.

28. *Pulvis Causticus*, Barbeti, The Caustick Powder.

$\mathcal{R}$  Crude Sulphur, white Arsenick, crude Antimony,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\dot{\Sigma}$ ii. the Sulphur being melted by a gentle Fire, and stirred about with a Spatula, put in the Arsenick and Antimony in Powder, which mix till they are incorporated with the Sulphur, and looked: Then,  $\mathcal{R}$  Of this mixture  $\dot{\Sigma}$ i. Caput Mortuum of Vitriol  $\dot{\Sigma}$ ss. mix, and make a Powder, which wash six times in S. V. and dry it for use.

The intention of this Powder, is to make Issues with, which it doth without Pain; for which cause, we commend it to all the Lovers of Art. By the Opinion of some Learned and Experienced Chyrurgions, it much exceeds the *Lapis Infernalis*, for the facility and easiness of its Operation. Issues are

often made in the Joynts; but oftener between the Joynts. In the Arms between the Muscles *Deltoids* and *Biceps*. In the Thigh two Fingers breadth above the Knee, on the inside. In the Leg (the upper part) two Fingers breadth below the Knee. Or (in the lower part) two or three Fingers breadth above the Ankle. This Caustick is much to be commended also in Excrecencies, and in sordid and cancerous Ulcers.

29. *Pulvis febrilis ex Mercurio*, A Mercurial Fever Powder.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Mercurius Dulcis* ten times sublimed  $\dot{\Sigma}$ ss. *Mercurius Vitæ*  $\dot{\Sigma}$ ss. mix them: If it be for weak Constitutions, use the *Mercurius Vitæ*, which is corrected.

This works upwards and downwards, if you make it with the *Mercurius Vitæ* uncorrected; otherwise only downwards. By reason of the *Mercurius Dulcis*, the Humors are made both more slippery, and the Emetick is also much corrected there-

T t by

by. It may be given to all Ages and Sexes. To Children you may give gr. vi. in the Pap of an Apple, increasing the Dose according to Age and Strength, *ad* ℥i. or more. It cures all intermitting Feavers to a Wonder.

30. *Pulvis Aureus Rolfincii*, The Golden Powder of *Rolfincius* against Agues.

℞ Fine Gold (dissolved in A. R.) Glass of Antimony, (dissolved in A. F.) A. 3 ℥s. Quick-silver (dissolved in A. F.) ℥iii. mix the Dissolutions, and distil twelve times through an Alembick, in an indifferent Sand-heat, reiterating the Distillation each time by Cohobation. Upon the Powder, at bottom, put S. V. rectified, which abstract from it six times; then calcine the Powder in a Crucible, almost to a red hot heat, by putting the Fire above and below, and round about it; then mix it with double weight of Scammony.

*Rolfincius*, the Author of this Medicine, saith, That, this is the Feaver-frighter of

*Riverius*; but it corresponds not in all its parts with his Description, and the Nature of a true Febrifuge. Yet certainly it is an admirable thing against all sorts of Feavers, taking away the morbidick Matter, both by Vomit and Stool. Dose a gr. x. *ad* ℥i. in Conserve, Sugar, or Honey of Roses, or other fit Vehicle.

31. *Pulvis Rubrus*, seu *Mercurius Rubrus Diaphoreticus*, Red Diaphoretick Mercury.

℞ Purified Quick-silver, grind it well with Niter, Vitriol calcined, and Alum calcined ana. sublime the Mercury in a Cucurbit, in the Head will ascend white Flowers, which are useless, and to be cast away: By the sides of the Body will stick yellow Flowers, which separate apart, and on the Caput Mortuum will lye Mercury sublimed red as Cinabar, which carefully take off: Grind the said red Mercury, and likewise the yellow, with fresh Niter, Vitriol and Alum, subliming

ming the Mercury, as before, which repeat again the third time. This done, take (in third Sublimation) the red Mercury only (which lay on the Caput Mortuum) grind it with equal quantity of Flowers of Sulphur and Sal Armoniac sublimed from calcined Variol; being all well ground together, set them to sublime in a sublimatory Glass, and, what sublimes, grind again with what remained unsublimed, and sublime, as before; which Work of grinding and subliming, reiterate five times; so will the Mercury be found in the bottom of the Glass of a very deep red color.

This is a true Diaphoretick Mercury, very powerful in extirpating all obnoxious Humors in the Body. It cures perfectly a Peripneumonia, Empyema, and a Pleurisy, and that without Blood-letting; dissolves all coagulated Bodies, and roots out the very essence of the Pox, Gout, Scurvy, Leprosy, and many other inveterate Diseases. Dose a gr. vi. ad xii.

32. Pulvis Viperinus, Powder of Vipers.

℞ The Bodies of Vipers Bones and all (casting away the Skin, Head, Tail, and Entrails, the Heart and Liver; excepted) as many as you please, and hang them up to dry in the shade: When they are thoroughly dried, shred them very small; and, in a large Brass or Iron Mortar, beat them to Powder, which searse, and keep in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

This Powder is repleat with Volatile Salt, (with which this Animal abounds) by virtue of which, it penetrates and opens all the Pores in Mans Body, even in the most remote Parts, though never so closed or glewed together. It is a Specifick against Scabs, Itch, Morpew, breakings out, Erysipela's, and Leprosies, more especially. It is one of the best (if not the very best) of Medicines in the World against Consumptions, and other Diseases, which macerate, waste, and consume the Body, as Obstru-

ctions of the Spleen, Melancholy, tedious Agues, &c. It gives eminent relief in Phthisicks, Asthma's, Obstructions, Ulcers, and other Diseases of the Lungs; it restores plumpness of the Body, makes fleshy, nourishes much, preserves the natural Heat, and restores the radical Humidity. It is also a notable Counter-poyson, and very prevalent against Epidemical Distempers, as well to prevent, as overcome all occult and malignant Venoms, especially those of the Viper, and Bitings of all sorts of Serpents. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. x.  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$ i. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. and sometimes to  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. in a Morning fasting, in Broth, Wine, Conserve, or other Cordial Vehicle. It works, by insensible transpiration, not provoking Sweat, unless the Dose be great. You may give it for a Month or two together. If you make the Powder into Balls, with Gelly of Vipers, and so dry them, it will keep the better and longer.

33. *Pulvis Catharticus*, The cating Powder.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Burnt Alum searsed  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. Verdigrise, burnt Vitriol, burnt Auripigment,  $\mathfrak{A}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. all in fine Powder; mix them well together.

It is an excellent thing to scale and exfoliate Bones, it eats and takes away proud and dead Flesh, dries much, and stops the weeping or watering of the Nerves and Joynts: You may use the Powder dry: Sometimes it may be mixt with an Oyntment, at other times when drying is chiefly designed, you may put it into Water, and wash with the Water; I assure you it is no mean thing.

34. *Pulvis, seu Crocus Martis Aperitivus per rorem*, Crocus of Iron by Dew.

Taking many Iron Plates, and lay them out in the Dew for a good while, that they may rust strongly; gather this Rust, and expose them as before, thus do till you have Powder enough.

§ 1. Here is to be noted, that Iron is better than Steel, because it is more easily dissolved, and so better yields

its



its Salt in which the Virtue lies. § 2. That though this Preparation is long, yet it is much better than all the Preparations extant of the opening Crocus. § 3. That the Dew is impregnated with the Powers of Heaven, and with a dissolvent that opens mightily the Body of the Iron, so that embodying its self with it, it makes the Mars more active and soluble than it was before.

§ 4. It is excellent for Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Pancreas, cures the Green-sickness, helps the stoppage of the Terms, Dropsies, Cachexies, and other Diseases, proceeding from Obstructions. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. vi. *ad*  $\Xi$ ii. in Lozenges, Electuaries, or some purging Bolus; But you ought always to purge and moisten the Person you give it to, with some proper Purge, and with Broths, lest, finding the Passages of the small Vessels filled and obstructed, it should make yet greater obstructions, and cause Inflammations and Pains, much like to the Colick,

35. *Species Diajovis*, Mynsichti, Mynsicht's Powder of Jupiter Compound.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Fæcula of Briony-roots*,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. *Salts of English Tin*, of *Mother of Pearl*, of *red Coral*, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. *Roots of white Dictany*, of *Peony*, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. *white Amber prepared*, *best Saffron*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Cloves*, *A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. *choice Castor*  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. *mix*, and *make of all a subtil Powder*.

It is an exceeding good thing in the most vehement and desperate Fits of the Mother, or strangulation of the Womb; so that it seems to be, as it were, a blessed Medicine, and a Gift sent from God to Women-kind: It removes the Disease when at worst, even to admiration; for which Divine Remedy (saith he) the Name of God ought to be blessed: Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\Xi$ i. *ad*  $\Xi$ iss for three or four Mornings, not intermitting, and in the time of the Fit, in Mynsicht's Hysterick Water, or other fit Vehicle.

36. *Species Diamartis*, Mynsichti,



fichti, Powder of Iron Compound.

℞ Tormentil-roots, Nutmegs, Turkish Galls, *A.* 3℥s. Magistery of red Coral, Croci Hematidis, Croci Martis, made by Calcination, ana 3ii. choice Zedoary, Calamus Aromaticus, white Amber prepared, Roots of Cinquefoil, Cloves, ana 3ii. Ashes of a Sponge, fine Bole prepared, Terra Sigillata, Acacia, *A.* 3℥s. Seeds of Plantane, Antheræ Rosarum, or the little Threads and Seeds in the middle of the Rose, ana 3iv. Harts-born, Mans-Bones hermetically calcined, ana 3i. Plumous Alum calcined, Anima Vitrioli, ana 3℥s. mix, and make all a most subtil Powder.

It corrects the softness of the Stomach, and disposition to Vomit; is prevalent against the Dysentery, Cæliack Passion; and purulent and bloody Excretions, which it wonderfully helps, and is also very profitable in a Gonorrhæa. It stops the Hæmorrhoids, incontinency of Urine, and Bleeding, being applied thereto in a Lotion:

It perfectly stops the overflowing of Womens Courses, and other fluxes of Blood, Hæmorrhage, or bleeding at Nose, &c. Dose ʒ ʒi. and 3℥s. ad 3i. in any proper Vehicle.

37. Species Diaræneris; Mysichti, Mynsicht's Powder of Copper Compound.

℞ Sulphur of the Vitriol of Venus sublimed 3℥s. Borax 3iii. Seeds of Birds-tongue, of Rocket, of Carrots, of Nettles, of Leeks; Roots of Pyrethrum, white Pepper, Deers Mushrooms, ana 3iv. Galangal the less, white Ginger, Cinamon, ana 3i. Sea Skink prepared, Magistery of Pearls, Saffron, ana 3℥s. Cambarides prepared, Ambergrise, ana 3i. Musk, Oyl of Mace, ana 3℥s. mix, and make of all a most subtil Powder, to which, add white Sugar Candy 3℥s. mix, and keep them for use.

It is prevalent against Barrenness, and impotency in either Sex. *Contra actus veneris defectum efficacissimum, immo omnium validissimum & extremum experimentum est:*

Prop-

over-  
burfes,  
Blood,  
eding  
d 3i.  
roper

eris,  
wder

Triol  
Borax  
e, of  
Net-  
Pyre-  
Deers  
lan-  
Ci-  
rink  
rils,  
ides  
ana  
ana  
ll a

ch,  
ils.  
for

r-  
in  
e-  
,  
b  
:  
-

*Propter ea qui amica sua placent cupit, & se virum stre-  
nuum vult probare, copiat,  
post cenam, vel si statim ef-  
ficium querit, eundo cubitum,  
aut si successive operari debet,  
mane d 3i. ad 3ii. & 3i. in  
lacte tepido, vel vino generoso.*  
It may be prepared also  
without Cantharides.

38. *Species Diamercurii,*  
Mynsichti, Powder of Mer-  
cury Compound.

R Wormseed 3xiii. Mercuri-  
us Dulcis 3v. choice Rhubarb,  
Gummy Turbitb, Corallina, ana  
3ii. Harts-horn rasped, red  
Myrrb, ana 3i. tops of Cen-  
taury the less, of Tansy, Cam-  
phor, ana 3i. Oyl of Hazle  
Wood distilled per descensum,  
Spirits of Vitriol, ana 3ls. mix,  
and make all into a most subtil  
Powder.

It is given to kill Worms,  
in the decrease of the Moon,  
which it doth powerfully,  
being given d 3i. ad 3ls.  
or i. pro ætatis ratione; You  
may give it in Milk, it ex-  
pels them by Stool, and  
brings forth and frees the  
Body from Worms of all  
kinds. You may also give

it in simple Wormwood-wa-  
ter, or Waters of Centaury  
the less, of Tansy, or of  
Nettles; also in Oxy-mel of  
Squills, Syrup of the Juyce  
of Citrons, or other things  
proper for Children.

39. *Species Diasulphuris,*  
Mynsichti, Powder of Sul-  
phur Compound.

R Lac Sulphuris, flores sul-  
phuris, ana 3ls. Spanish Juice  
of Liquorice cleansed, Carda-  
moms the less, Terra Sigilla-  
ta, ana 3vi. Seeds of Net-  
tles, of Quinces, choice Ci-  
namon, white Ginger, Nut-  
megs, Saffron, long Pepper,  
Mace, ana 3iii. Tragacanth,  
Orris-root, red Poppy-flow-  
ers, Mastich, Cremor Tar-  
tari, ana 3ls. mix, and make  
a Powder, to which, add Chy-  
mical Oyls of Hyssop, Fennel,  
Sage, Anise and Cammomil,  
ana 3i. then keep them for  
use.

It is prevalent against old  
Coughs, difficulty of Breath-  
ing, and a chronick Asthma.  
The various and thick Hu-  
mors in the Stomach and  
Breast, it cuts and makes  
thin; It preserves from and

T: 4 cures

cures the Phthisis, extenuation of the Body, the Pleurisy, all sorts of Putrefaction and Apostems; all Diseases of the Thorax or Brest, even to admiration, and that beyond all other Medicines: It helps a hoarse Voice, stops Catarrhs, and Fluxions of Rheum from the Head. It is said to be also good to prevent the Podagra, Sciatica, and other Arthritick Dolors. It is also a *Prophylacticon* or Preservative against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Colick, Dropsy, Leptosy, *Lues Venerea*, &c. Dose  $\bar{a}$   $\bar{z}$ i. *ad*  $\bar{z}$ i. Morning and Evening, in a proper Vehicle.

40. *Aurum Mosaicum*, The Mosaic Gold.

$\bar{R}$  Of the best Tin  $\bar{z}$ ii. crude Mercury, q. s. (or  $\bar{z}$ i.) make with what Art you can an Amalgama, putting the crude Mercury to the melted Tin, and stirring them together: Then powder them well, and mix with Flowers of Sal Armoniack  $\bar{z}$ i. Flowers of Sulphur  $\bar{z}$ i. being well mingled,

sublime in common Organs, so have you the Mosaic Gold.

It is highly sudorifick, and prevails against Fits of the Mother; you may give it in any fit Electuary, Conserve or Pulp, to  $\bar{z}$ i.

41. *Pulvis Regalis* Nostr. Our Royal Powder.

$\bar{R}$  Scammony, Gutta Gambaga, ana  $\bar{z}$ ii. Resin of Jalap, Tartar Emeticum of Mynsicht, ana  $\bar{z}$ i. Elaterium, Cloves, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Saffron, all in fine Powder, ana  $\bar{z}$  iiss. mix, and make a fine Powder.

It cures the Gout, Dropsy, Jaundies, Sciatica, Kings Evil, Fistula's, and other the like old, stubborn and rebellious Diseases, taking them away by the Roots; it may also be given to such as have a Cachexia, and Virgins which have the Green-sickness; and is found very profitable against old Ulcers, Scabs, Morpew and other Breakings out of the Skin. It empties the Stomach and Bowels of all their Filth, and performs desperate Cures, almost to a Miracle. Dose  $\bar{a}$

gr. x.

Organs, gr. x. ad xx. or xxv. in very strong Bodies.

42. *Pulvis rubeus Pannonicus*, the Hungarian red Powder.

R<sup>x</sup> Fine Bole prepared 3 iii. Lemnian Earth 3 ii. white Coral prepared 3 vi. Spodium, Pearls prepared A. 3 v. red Coral prepared, Emeralds, Saphirs, Rubies, Facinths, Unicorn's-horn, all prepared, A. 3 iv. Roots of Tormentill, Doronicum, yellow Sanders, white Sanders, A. 3 iii. choice Cinamon, outward rind of Citrons, Sorrel-seeds, A. 3 ii. Cloves, Camphor, Saffron, A. 3 i. Leaves of the most fine Gold, N<sup>o</sup> xxv. every thing being prepared by it self: let the fine Powders be mixed together, to make the Compound S. A.

This Powder is used in many parts of the World, chiefly in Germany, Poland, and Hungary, against all manner of Poyson, the biting of mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures; as also against the Measles, Smallpox, and the Infection of other contagious Diseases, as

the Plague, &c. in all which, it expels the malignity, and strengthens the noble and vital Parts. It is given ʒ i. ad 3 ss. or ʒ ii. mixt with some Cordial-water, or proper Syrup, as Syrup of Clove-gilli-flowers, Citrons, Limons, &c.

43. *Pulvis Desiccativus*, Sculteti, the drying Powder of Scultetus.

R<sup>x</sup> Pomgranate flowers, red Roses, red Sanders, ana 3 iii. Camphor 3 ss. mix them, and make all into a fine Powder.

It drys up any Excoriation or Galling immediately; and most speedily takes away the Inflammation and Pain. It is also profitable against the Excoriation of Children, arising from the sharpness, or other ill properties of the Milk, ill Diet, or looking after.

44. *Pulvis Magistralis*, Sculteti, a Magisterial Powder of Scultetus.

R<sup>x</sup> Calx of Porphyry Stone sweetned by manifold washings, (that is freed from its Salt)



Salt)  $\frac{3}{4}$  iv. wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, ana  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Orise  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Musk  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. mix, and make a Powder. To every Ounce of which, (as you use it) add of crude Rock Alum  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. which is nigh  $\frac{3}{4}$  vii. to the whole.

It is an admirable thing to cleanse and whiten the Teeth, to keep and preserve them from Putrefaction; and to fasten them, if they be loose. But Sculetus, after rubbing the Teeth with this Powder, caused them presently to be washed, with this following Decoction:  $\mathcal{R}$  Rock Alum  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Balaustines, red Roses, Myrtles, A. P. ss. Bugle P. i. boyl them in rough red Wine, q. s. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  i. ss. strain out, and wash the Mouth therewith.

45. Pulvis Cathæreticus, Sculeteti, the eating Powder of Sculetus.

$\mathcal{R}$  Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, burnt Sponge, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. mix, and make a Powder.

It eats away and consumes fleshy Excrecencies, on the Fingers or Toes, or other Parts, being applied thereto with Lint; afterwards, (the Excrecence being taken a-

way) you may cicatrize with the Ceratum Divinum Sculeteti.

46. Pulvis Catharticus, Sculeteti, the Purging Powder of Sculetus.

$\mathcal{R}$  Rhubarb elect in fine Powder  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Jalap in fine Powder  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. (or its Resin gr. viii.) Cremor Tartari in Powder  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss. mix them together for a Dose.

It is a neat and pleasant Purge, carries off hot, fiery and Colerick Humors, as well as Cold and Watery; and is very profitably given in a Cachexia, Chlorosis, Dropsy, Jaundies, and Erysipela's, in which last case, Experience has mightily commended it; for by taking of this Powder, and applying the Linimentum simplex, an Erysipela's has been made to vanish in four Days. Instead of the Linimentum simplex, you may use Unguentum  $\hat{e}$  solano, from which it little differs.

47. Species Diavetrioli, Mynsichti, Compound Powder of Vitriol.

$\mathcal{R}$  Galanga the less  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Magistery



Magistery of Vitriol, roots of Water Acorus 3 ss. long Peper, Seeds of Ameos, Zedoary, A. 3 ii. biting Cinamon, Calmus Aromaticus, Mace, A. 3 i. ss. Cardamoms the less, white Ginger, Cloves A. 3 i. Saffron, Indian Spikenard, lignum Aloes, A. 3 ss. best Musk, Amber-grise A. 3 ss. mix, and make a Powder.

It resists Putrefaction of the Stomach, and is good against cold and moist humors, and slegm lodged there, it strengthens the concoctive and digestive Faculty, takes away Lothing and stays Vomiting. It conserves the natural Heat, and warms those parts which are cold. It expels gross Wind, and takes away acid Belchings and Heart-burnings. It takes away the stinking of the Breath, arising from default of the Stomach. Dose ʒ i. ad 3 ss. or ʒ ii.

48. *Species Dianitri*, Mynsichti, Compound Powder of Niter.

Rx Chrystals of Niter (prepared with Spirit of Wine and Vitriol) 3 i. Salts of Pearch

Stone, of Crabs Eyes, of white Amber, A. 3 ii. roots of Filipendula, of Liquorice, A. 3 i. ss. Seeds of little Nettles, of the greater Burdock, of Saxifrage, of Gromwell, of Broom, A. 3 i. Bay-berries bulled, Juniper-berries, A. ʒ iv. biting Cinamon, white Ginger, Saffron, long Peper, Mace, A. ʒ ii. of a Hare burnt, Goats-blood prepared, Powder of Ceterach, red Sanders, A. 3 ss. Sows prepared ʒ i. pure white Sugar 3 iv. mix, and make all a most subtle Powder.

It's an Experiment, in breaking and expelling the Stone and Gravel, out of the Reins and Bladder: let it be given in the Morning fasting, in a specifick Vehicle ʒ ʒ i. ad 3 ss.

49. *Species Diatartari*, Mynsichti, Powder of Tartar Compound.

Rx Tartar Vitriolate, Magistery of Scammony, A. 3 ii. white Gummy Turbith, white Hermodaets A. 3 ss. Oyls of Cloves and Cinamon, A. gut. x. mix, and make a Powder.

It resolves all Tartarous Coagulations, through the uni-

universal Body, and pleasantly takes away every arthritick Defluxion, upon any Member whatsoever, by purging by Stool. It plentifully carries off Coler and Flegm, and cures an Anasarca. It cleanses the Skin, of all manner of Filth, as Scabs, Leprosy and such like. It also cures the Scurvy, and eases all pains of the Joynts. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ss.  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  i.

50. *Species Diacrystalli*, Mynsichti, Compound Powder of Chrystal.

$\mathcal{R}$  Of the Dug of a young red Heifer, boyled in Wine and dried  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. long Peper  $\frac{3}{4}$  v. Chrystal prepared  $\frac{3}{4}$  iv. Pearls prepared  $\frac{3}{4}$  ii. Seeds of Borage, Fennel, Lettice and Nigella,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. roots of Tragopogon or Goats-beard, of the Milky Thistle, wild Rape,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss. fine Sugar  $\frac{3}{4}$  iii. make of all a most subtil Powder.

It is a good thing to increase Milk in Nurfes, and to amend the evil disposition of those parts: for bringing Milk immediately into the Dugs, it is a Secret. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  ss.  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Morn-

ing, Noon and Night, in Drink, Broth, Water of Ladies Thistle, or other convenient Vehicle.

51. *Species Diasuccini*, Mynsichti, Powder of Amber Compound.

$\mathcal{R}$  White Amber prepared  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss. Magistery of red Coral Nutmegs toasted, fine Bole Emeralds prepared  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  ii. Crocus Martis made by reverberation, Sanguis Draconis  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Styra<sup>x</sup> Calamitæ, burnt Hartshorn prepared, Laudanum opiatum,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. threads in the middle of Roses, Plantain-seed, flowers of Corn Poppies,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss. Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, Saffron,  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. mix, and make a Powder.

It obtunds and stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and takes away the corroding and pungent quality of viscidous and tartarous Salts. It cures the Bloody-flux, and other Bloody Excretions. Dose  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  i.  $\dot{a}$   $\frac{3}{4}$  i. in some proper Vehicle.

52. *Species Diacretæ*, Mynsichti, Powder of Chalk Compound.

$\mathcal{R}$  White

*Rx White Chalk prepared with Rose-water 3 iii. Nutmegs 3 i. ss. Liquorice, Quince-reds 3 i. fine Bole, Coral prepared, A. 3 ss. Carp Stones prepared with Plantane-water, Mace toasted, Mastich, Saffron, A. 3 i. white Sugar 3 iii. mix, and make a fine Powder.*

It is a Catholicon in all heats of the Stomach, and Heart burnings, arising either from the boyling of Colic in the Ventricle, or fermentation of four Humors, coming from a tartarous matter. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ss. *ad* 3 i. in the Paroxysm, continuing it till the fit is over.

53. *Species Diaboracis*, Mynsichti, Powder of Borax Compound.

*Rx Venetian Borax 3 ss. Cassia lignea, Saffron A. 3 i. rasplings of Savin-wood, white Amber prepared, A. 3 ss. Bone of a Stags Heart, Mistleto of the Oak, Wall-flowers A. 3 i. mix, and make a fine Powder.*

It facilitates both Birth and After-birth; as also the dead Child: And gives safe delivery, to such as use to have

dangerous and difficult Labor; it is a present Remedy. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 i. *ad* 3 i. in Waters of Cinamon, Wall-flowers, Mug wort, or generous Rhenish-wine.

54. *Species Terebinthinae*, Mynsichti, Powder of Turpentine Compound.

*Rx Turpentine boyled to a sufficient hardness (in Water of Citrons) 3 ii. Resin of Scammony 3 i. best Turbeth 3 vi. Tartar Vitriolate, Hermodacts A. 3 iii. Species Lithontribon 3 ii. Saffron, Mace, A. 3 i. Sugar of Violets tabulated 3 iv. mix, and make a Powder; to which, add Oyls of Anise, of Orange-peels, of Cloves, of Cinamon and of Fennel, A. 3 ss. mix again and reserve it.*

It is a most excellent Cathartick, and an admirable Expedient for curing the Gout, Colick, Gonorrhoea, Dysury, Strangury, Stone in Reins and Bladder, and other Vices of the Urinal Passages. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ss. *ad* 3 i. or 3 i. ss. in Capon-broth, decoction of Pease, or in Beer, Rhenish-wine, Bawm or Juniper-water.

55. *Species Diamumiae*, Mynsichti, Powder of Mummy Compound.

℞ Of the best Transmarine Mummy, Magistery of Pearch Stones, *A.* 3 ii. Goat's-blood prepared, Cloves, *Sperma Cati*, *A.* 3 i. ss. roots of Madder, of Swallow-wort, of Tormentil, *A.* 3 i. white Amber prepared, Salt of Coral, fine Bole, *A.* 3 ss. mix, and make a subtil Powder.

It is an excellent thing for a fall from a high place; for inward Bruises, and to dissolve coagulated Blood; to consolidate Ruptures and Fractures, and glurinate inward Wounds. It (being taken) prevents Apostems, which may be occasioned by falls from high places. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  3 i. *ad* 3 i. in generous Wine, or Comfrey-water.

56. *Species Diaolibani*, Mynsichti, Powder of Olibanum Compound.

℞ Peony roots, Oris, *A.* 3 iii. Olibanum 3 i ss. Elks-hoof calcin'd without Fire, Magistery of Man's-skull, Saffron, Mistletoe of the Oak, *A.* 3 i. Sugar

Penids, q. s. mix, and make a Powder.

It was invented to cure Epilepsies, Apoplexies, suffocative Catarrhs, Coughs, &c. for which, it is a good thing; it comforts the Head, Brain and Heart, and preserves them from Diseases. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  3 ss. *ad* 3 ss. or 3 ii.

57. *Species Diapeti*, seu Diatabaci, Mynsichti, Powder of Tabaco Compound.

℞ The best Indian or Spanish Tabaco, prepared with Oyl of Aniseeds 3 ss. roots of white Hellebor, of Lilly convally, of Pyrethrum, *A.* 3 ss. Seeds of male Peony, Lavender-flowers, Rosemary, Marjoram, Origanum, *A.* 3 i. long Peper, Gambogia, Agarick trochiscated, Gallia Moschata, *A.* 3 ss. mix, and make a gross or fine Powder, according to the Intention.

It is to be taken in a Pipe; let the Powder be gross, or only cut small, as Tabaco for smoaking: But, if by the Nostrils, as a sternutatory, let it be very pure and fine. Used frequently, as a sternutatory or sneezing Powder, it cleanses



cleanses the Head and Brain of all Cold, Moist, Salt, Viscous and Pituitous Humors, and strengthens the Head and Brain; whereby it becomes prevalent in all Head-achs, Catarrhs, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Lethargies, and other the like Diseases, proceeding from an Obstruction of the Brain, and the afore-said superfluous Humors: You may snuff up the Nostrils, the quantity of a grey Pea, every Night going to Bed (about two hours after Supper) or, if the weather be not cold, every Morning fasting; it largely draws away all evil Humors, both thick and thin.

58. *Species Diamajoranæ*, Mynsichti, Powder of Marjoram Compound.

*Rx Sweet Marjoram sprinkled with its proper Oyl 3 ii. weighty wood of Aloes 3 i. Cubebs 3 i. Ambergrise 3 ss. flowers of Lily convally 3 ss. mix, and make all into a fine Powder.*

This is used as a sneezing Powder, has the Virtues of the former: It cures an inveterate Head-ach, especi-

ally when all other things fail: The Dose and way of using, is the same with the former.

59. *Species Dialauri*, Mynsichti, Powder of Bay-berries Compound.

*Rx Bay-berries, baked in a proper Pot covered with Dough, with a Batch of Bread, then bulled; more perfectly dried and powdered 3 i. flowers of Centaury the less 3 iii. Madder, red Myrrh, Saffron A. 3 i. round Birth-wort roots, lesser Cardamoms, lesser Galangal, A. 3 ii. Oyls of Salts of Cinamon and Savin A. 3 ss. mix, and make a fine Powder.*

It wonderfully opens all Obstructions of the Womb, and powerfully brings down the Terms, though never so long stopt, and makes them flow largely. Dose 2 3 ss. ad 3 i. in Decoct. of Savin, or Tinct. of Saffron in Wine twice a Day; in the Morning fasting, and at Night going to Bed, and to be continued till the Flux of Blood appears.

60. *Species Diaesula*, Mynsichti,



fichti, Powder of Esula Compound.

℞ Of Esula the less in fine Powder, species Diarrhodon Ab-batis, ana 3 i. white Hellebor prepared, Salt of white Vitriol, ana 3 iii. Spanish juyce of Liquorice, red Sanders ana 3 i. best Cinamon, Oris, Ginger ana 3 ii. Magistery of Pearl and red Coral, ana 3 i. Elaosaccharum of Cloves, Nutmegs, Mastick, ana 3 ss. mix, and make a most subtil Powder.

It is profitable against all Feavers, Quotidian, Tertian and burning; and against all Infirmities of the Stomach, Salt Rheums, Worms, Pains of the Back, Synovia, the Joynt-water, Plague, Epidemical and Poysonous Diseases. It purges both upwards and downwards, with little disturbance. Dose 3 ss. ad 3 i.

61. Species Diaplantaginis, Mynsichti, Powder of Plantane Compound.

℞ Roots of Plantane; of Tormentil, Virginea Snake-root, Spanish juyce of Liquorice, Terra sigillata, ana 3 vi. Magistery of Crocus Mart. made by

reverberation, Harts-born burnt and prepared, Pomgranate-peels ana 3 iv. Blood-stone, Nutmegs, Cloves, yellow of Orange-peels ana 3 iii. leaves of sharp pointed Sage, Mistleto of the Oak, Balaustians, ana 3 ii. Magistery of Coral Barberisated, Plantane-seeds, Deers-pizel ana 3 i. ss. the inner Skin of an Hens Maw or Gizzard prepared, Sanguis Draconis, Hypocistis, ana 3 i. mix, and make a very fine Powder.

It is design'd to stop an Hæmorrhage, or Bleeding in any part whatsoever. It prevails against Incontinency of Urine, the Dysentery, Cæliack passion, overflowing of Terms and Whites, and miraculously cures ex-ulcerations of the Guts, Reins, Bladder, Ureters, and other Urinal passages, taking away all their Symptoms. Dose 3 ss. ad 3 i. or more; as also before Dinner and Supper, with 3 ii. of Plantane-water, or Conserve of Sloes.

62. Pulvis Polycrestus Imperialis, Mynsichti, Royal Powder of many Virtues.

℞ White

℞ White Sugar-Candy 3vi.  
 Crocus Mar. (prepared with Vi-  
 negar of Tamarinds) 3 iis.  
 Fennel-seeds, Ivory rasped, Ankle  
 Bone of a Hare, Pikes Eyes,  
 Cardamoms the less; white  
 Ginger, Nutmegs, Powder of  
 Liquorice, A. 5i. biting Cima-  
 mon, Cubebs, Cassia Lignea,  
 Indian Spikenard, Roots and  
 Seeds of Peony, Mistleto of the  
 Oak, Acid of Tartar, A.  
 3ls. Magisteries of Carp-stone,  
 of Crabs Eyes, and of Pearch-  
 stones, Saffron, Seeds of Par-  
 sly and Smallage, Castoreum,  
 Cloves, red Myrrh, Lignum  
 Aloes, Hyssop, Oyl of Ani-  
 seeds, A. 3 ii. Magisteries of  
 Oriental Pearls and red Cor-  
 ral, Mace, A. 3i. Leaves of  
 most fine Gold N°xlili. mix,  
 and make a very fine Powder.

This is dedicated to the  
 Stomach and Bowels, expel-  
 ling Wind and all superflu-  
 ous Humors, comforting  
 those Parts, and preserving  
 them from Putrefaction. It  
 fortifies the Head and Brain,  
 strengthens and increases the  
 Memory. It makes a sad  
 Heart merry, gives Courage  
 to Cowards; opens Obstru-  
 ctions of Liver and Spleen;

and prevails against the Fal-  
 ling - Sickness, Trembling,  
 Fainting and Weakness of  
 the Heart, streightness of  
 the Breast, Coughs, Asth-  
 ma's, a Tympanites from  
 a cold Cause, and against  
 many other long and in-  
 veterate Diseases. It stops  
 the violent Flux of the Hæ-  
 morrhoides, purifies the  
 Blood, causes a good Color  
 or Complexion, cleanses a  
 corrupted Womb, as also  
 Obstructions of the Reins  
 and Bladder, bringing away  
 slimy Humors, Gravel and  
 Stones. Dose the quantity  
 of a Chestnut, either alone,  
 or in some Liquor, Syrup  
 or Quiddony, proper to the  
 Disease.

63. Species Pleuriticæ, Myn-  
 sichti, A Powder for the  
 Pleurisy.

℞ Flowers of Sulphur 3ii.  
 Seeds of Ladies Thistle, Bay-  
 berries hull'd, Mistleto of the  
 Oak, Zedoary, Olibanum, A.  
 3iis. Rasplings of a gels Bore's  
 Tooth, Teeth of a Pike, Corn  
 Poppy-flowers, A. 3 i. mix,  
 and make a fine Powder.

Mynsicht saith, That it is

U u

a great

a great Secret against pleuritic Pains, or Stitches of the Sides, though so extream, as that the Sick seems to be giving up the Ghost. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3ss. *ad* 3 i. in Waters of Hyssop, Fennel or Corn-poppy Flowers, Morning, Noon, and Night; or letting five Hours space to be between every Dose. *Deo favente* (saith he) *certissime liberant.*

64. *Pulvis Pleuriticus secretissimus Mynsichti*, Mynsicht's great Secret against the Pleurisy.

$\mathcal{R}$  Flowers of Sulphur Compound 3ss. Rasps of a gels Boar's Tooth, Jaw of a Pike, *A.* 3 ii. Corn-poppy Flowers 3 i. mix, and make a subtil Powder.

It cures the Pleurisy, and all Putrefaction and Apostems of those Parts, not without the Stupor or Amazement (saith the Author) of the By-standers, nor can a more efficacious Remedy be given. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3ss. *ad* 3 i. in Waters of Flowers of Camomil and Corn-poppies, *A.* q. s. and sweetned

with white Sugar-Candy: This Powder alone cures to admiration, being some few times exhibited, and restores the Sick, by the Providence of God, to perfect Health.

65. *Pulvis Carminitivus, Mynsichti*, A Powder expelling Wind.

$\mathcal{R}$  Cumin-Seeds (prepared with Vinegar) Aniseeds, Carraways, *A.* 3 iii. white Ginger 3 vi. Mace 3 iii. Saffron 3 i. mix, and make a fine Powder.

It expels Wind, and sharp Humors, distending and tormenting the Stomach and Guts, being daily and continually taken for some time.

It may be taken for a Month, either in Broth, Fennel, or Aniseed-water, or Aqua Carminativa, from 3i. *ad* 1ss.

66. *Farina Virginea Nobilis Mynsichti*, the Virgin Flower, or Powder of Mynsicht.

$\mathcal{R}$  Transparent River-flints, which calcine and powder 3 vi. Pumice-stone prepared 3 i. Florentine Orris 3 ss. Gallia Moschata

schata  
3i. m  
til Flo  
It  
in the  
may  
upon  
ing t

67  
Myn  
ver P

$\mathcal{R}$   
Gentia  
Ginger

saury  
of W  
born c

rigold  
white  
and m

Th  
tentio  
an ac  
thing

some  
cick

68

Myn  
Powd  
 $\mathcal{R}$

Galan  
long  
darnon

*schata* 3i. distilled Oyl of Roses 3i. mix, and make a most subtil Flower.

It makes the Teeth white in the space of an Hour: It may be daily used, laying it upon a fine Rag, and so rubbing the Teeth therewith.

67. *Pulvis febrilis probatus*, Mynsichti, An approved Feaver Powder.

℞ *Calamus Aromaticus* 3i. *Gentian*, round *Birchwort*, white *Ginger*, A. 3 fs. Salts of *Centaury* the less, of *Carduus ben.* of *Wormwood*, A. 3iii. *Harts-horn* calcined without Fire, *Margold-seeds*, *Campbor*, A. 3i. white *Sugar-Candy* 3iss. mix, and make a subtil Powder.

The Title shews the Intention; for which it is an admirable and approved thing. Dose ʒ 3fs. ad i. in some appropriate and specifick Vehicle.

68. *Species Stomachicæ*, Mynsichti, The Stomach Powder.

℞ The Acid of *Tartar* 3iii. *Galangal* min. white *Ginger*, long *Pepper*, A. 3 ifs. *Cardamoms* the lesser, *Nutmegs*,

*Cloves*, *Zedoary*, A. 3i. red *Sage*, Powder of *Liquorice*, *Seeds of Rue*, *Carraways*, *Olibanum*, A. 3 fs. Oyl of *Cinamon* 3i. Oyls of *Mint*, of *Oranges*, of *Aniseeds*, A. 3fs. white *Sugar-Candy* 3viii. mix, powder, &c.

It powerfully strengthens Nature and all its Faculties, causes Appetite, expels Wind, takes away Heart-burnings and Loathing, stops Vomiting, and causes or accelerates the distribution of the Nourishment. Dose ʒ 3 fs. ad 3i. Morning and Night, in Malaga or choice Canary, or other generous Wine.

69. *Pulvis stomachicus nobilis*, Mynsichti, The noble stomatick Powder.

℞ Most white *Cremor Tartari* often times moistned with *Spirit of Vitriol*, and dried again 3ii. *Harts-horn* spagirically calcin'd 3 fs. Salts of *Pearch-stones*, of *Crabs Eyes*, A. 3 ii. *magisteries of Pearls* and of red *Coral*, A. 3i. Oyls of *Cinamon*, and of *Cloves*, A. 3 fs. white *Sugar-Candy* 3viii. mix, and make a fine Powder.



It has all the Virtues of the former, being much the more powerful; besides which, it comforts the Heart, and all the principal Members; prevails against all sorts of Feavers, and Diseases, proceeding from Corruption, Putrefaction and viscid, tartarous Humors, as Crudity of the Stomach, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, &c. Dose  $\bar{a}$  3ss.  $\bar{a}$  3i. in a proper Vehicle.

70. *Pulvis Erysipelatoides*, Mynsichti, A Powder against Erysipela's.

R Most fine Flower  $\bar{z}$  vi. burnt Lead, fine Bole, A.  $\bar{z}$  ii. Ceruss, Olibanum, Mastich, A.  $\bar{z}$  i. mix, &c.

It is a very excellent thing for the Intention, viz. to cure an Erysipela or *Ignis sacer*. Screw this Powder upon blew Paper, then apply it to the place afflicted: *Mynsicht* saith, It is the greatest of Remedies for this purpose.

71. *Pulvis Cyprum Moscha-*

*sus*, Mynsichti, Cyprus Powder muskified.

R *Styrax Calamita*, Florentine Orris, A.  $\bar{z}$  v. Damask or Musk Roses, Rosemary flowers, A.  $\bar{z}$  ii. Benjamin, Cassia Ligna, A.  $\bar{z}$  i. pure Labdanum, Calamus Aromaticus, Cloves, Coriander-seeds, A.  $\bar{z}$  vi. Woods of Aloes, of yellow Sanders, of Rhodium, A.  $\bar{z}$  iv. the yellow of Orange and Citron Peels, round Cyprus, A.  $\bar{z}$  iii. Oreganum, sweet Marjoram, A.  $\bar{z}$  ii. Bay-leaves, Flowers of Lavender and Violets, A.  $\bar{z}$  iiii. choice Musk  $\bar{z}$  ss. Ambergris  $\bar{z}$  i mix, and make a Powder, either gross or subtil.

It was designed only for a Perfume, and to perfume Cloths withal; but being subtilly made, and taken inwardly  $\bar{a}$  3ss.  $\bar{a}$  3i. in generous Wine, or some proper Quiddony or Conserve: It wonderfully strengthens the Head, Brain and Heart, restores in fainting and swooning Fits, expels Wind, and recreates all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.



## CHAP. XXII.

## Of ELECTUARIES.

**E**lectuarium ad Tabidos,  
An Electuary for Con-  
sumptions.

R Of the Viper-powder ʒvii  
Nutmegs, Cinamon, A. ʒiv.  
Mace, Magistery of Pearl, and  
Coral made with the true Spi-  
rit of Venus, A. ʒii. Oyl of  
Nutmegs by Expression ʒiſs. Co-  
chenele ʒi. clarified Virgin Ho-  
ney ʒxlviij. mix, and make an  
Electuary S. A.

This notably restores in  
Consumptions, expels Wind,  
strengthens the Stomach, and  
causes a good Digestion,  
comforting all the principal  
Parts, as Head, Stomach, Heart  
and Liver; chearing all the  
Spirits natural, vital, and a-  
nimal. Dose ʒi. ad ʒi.  
Morning, Noon and Night:  
If you so please, you may, in-  
stead of the Honey, make it

into an Electuary with Juice  
or Syrup of Alkermes.

2. Theriaca Salmoniana mi-  
nor, Our Treacle, the lesser  
Composition.

R Viper-powder ʒviii. Saf-  
fron, Carraways, Cinamon,  
Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Gin-  
ger, Contrayerva, Virginian  
Snake-root, Roots of Angeli-  
ca, of Butter-bur, Campbor,  
Cochenele, A. ʒiv. Opium pre-  
pared with Juice of Limons  
ʒiiſs. Spicknard, Myrrh, A.  
ʒii. Grains of Paradise, Pep-  
per, chymical Oyls of Cloves  
and Carraways, Chrystals of  
Tartar, A. ʒi. Oyl of Nut-  
megs by expression ʒvi. Melli-  
genous extract of Juniper-ber-  
ries, Virgin Honey, A. ʒviiiſs.  
mix, and make an Electuary,  
according to Art.

It causeth Rest, and easeth all Pains; it is a great Cordial, and stops all Defluxions: It helps Asthma's and difficulty of Breathing, it eases an old Cough, and helps Inflammations and Obstructions of the Lungs, the Pleurisy and pain of the Stomach; it stays Vomiting, and is a special Antidote against Poyson, Pox, Plague, and all malign Feavers; it expels Wind, and is a Specifick in the Colick. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  ʒi. or ʒss.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  ʒi. or more, either alone, or in a Glass of Sack.

3. *Theriaca Salmoniana major*, Our Treacle the greater Composition.

R<sup>z</sup> Of the Viper-powder ʒxx. Saffren, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cinamon, Contrayerva, Virginian Snake-root, Roots of Emula, Galangal, Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Tormentil, Scorzoneria, A. ʒiij. Aniseeds, Carraways, Grains, Cardamoms, Bay-berries, A. ʒ iii. Myrrh, Spicknard, Castoreum, Benjamin, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Camphor, Coebenele, A. ʒiiiss. Rosemary, Thyme, Mar-

joram, Rue, Bezoar Mineral, and Oriental, Oyls of Cloves and Cinamon, A. ʒ ii. white Pepper, Antimony Diaphoretick Ens Veneris, A. ʒ i. Opium (extracted, strained, and inspissate by help of Juice of Limons) ʒx. Melligenous extract of Juniper-berries (in Cap. 8. Sect. II. of this Book) Virgin Honey, A. txxiv. mix, and make an Electuary according to Art.

This has all the Virtues of the former, besides which it is more powerful in all Diseases of the Head, Lungs and Bowels, being excellent good in the Palsy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Head-ach, Megrim, Madnes, Defluxions upon the Eyes, Pains in the Teeth, Asthma, spitting of Blood, and all Fluxes: It is good against Pains of the Gout, biting of venomous Beasts, Measles, Smallpox, Plague, and all malignant Feavers; it cures Consumptions, and is an Antidote against all manner of Poyson, and a good Sudorifick. Dose  $\mathfrak{d}$  ʒss.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  i. or ʒiss. in a proper Vehicle.

4. *Theriaca*

4. *Theriaca Salomonis*, Salomon's Treacle.

℞ Citrons condited 3 viii. Conserve of Wood-sorrel, Flowers of Rosemary, Bugloss, A. 3 iis. Misbricate 3i. Roots of Enula, of Dittany of Creet, Seeds of Citron husked, of Carduus Benedictus, Wormseed, Shavings of Harts-horn, A. 3fs, Citron Peels dryed, yellow Sanders, Roots of Gentian, Bone of a Deers Heart, A. 3ii. Cinamon, Mace, Cloves, lesser Cardamoms, A. 3i. Juniper-berries, infused a whole Night in Vinegar of Squills, N° 50. make up the Electuary with Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, S.A.

It is good against the Plague, and all Epidemick Diseases: It fortifies the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the Stomach, and the whole Body; it kills Worms, resists Putrefaction, stops Vomiting, helps Digestion, and causes a good Appetite. Dose 3fs. This Recipe you may find in Bauderon's Dispensatory.

5. *Orvietanum verum*, seu *magis Compositum*, The true

Orvietan, or Orvietan more Compound.

℞ Roots of Scorzonera or Vipers Grass, of Carline Thistle, of Masterwort, of Angelica, of Virginian Snake-weed, of Contrayerva, of the slender Birthwort, of white Dittany, of Galangal, of Gentian, of Costus, of the true Acorus; Seeds of the Macedonian Stone Persly; Leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Goats-Rue, Carduus ben. Cretian Dittany, Bay and Juniper-berries, ana 3i. Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, ana 3fs. dryed Vipers, with the Bones, Heart and Livers; old Treacle, ana 3iv. of the best clarified Hony lbviii. Let the Leaves and Roots be dryed, powdred and searsed, and, over a gentle Heat, be mixed with the Hony.

It is a good thing against Plague, Pestilence and spotted Feaver, Measles, Smallpox, and all Epidemical Distempers: It comforts and fortifies the Head, Brain, Heart, Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, and provokes Sweat. Dose a 3fs, ad 3ii. in any convenient

Vehicle. There is an Orvietan in our Pharmacopœa, less Compound, which is the Common, but this is the True, and much the better.

6. *Confectio Alkermes chymica*, Confect of Alkermes chymical.

R Pure Juice of Alkermes 3 vi. Spirit of Salt well rectified 3 ls. mix it first with fine Sugar-candy 3 ls. and a little rectified S. V. then mix them with the Juice, to which add of the purple calx of Gold (which has been first dissolved in A. R. then precipitated with Tin or Spiliter) well edulcorated and dried, Salt of Pearl made with Spirit of Venus, (in Cap. 2. Sect. 19. of this Book) ana 3 i. Ambergrise, Musk, ana 3 i. mix, and make a Confect S. A.

It is a wonderful great Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, restores in Consumptions; abates the violence of all sorts of Feavers; is a perfect Cure for Melancholy, and absolutely expels Poyson. Dose

a gr. xx. ad ʒii. in any proper Vehiculum.

7. *Confectio Anodyna Nostra*, Our Confect easing Pain.

R Opium (dissolved in Juice of Limons, strained and inspissate to the thickness of Honey) 3 vi. Salt of Tartar, Salt of Pearl, Bezoar mineral, Cloves, ana 3 i. Musk, Ambergrise, ana 3 ls. Oyl of Cinamon 3 ls. Juice of Alkermes, melliginous Extract of Juniper-berries, Virgin Honey, ana 3 vii. mix all well, and keep it in a Tin or Silver Box, with a Screw, to keep it from the Air.

It has all the Virtues of both the Laudanum Paracelsi, and of our great Specifick Anodyne (in Cap. 8. Sect. 6, 7. of this Book) to the latter of which we here refer you; those are best where a Pill is to be swallowed: But this where it is to be dissolved in any liquid Vehicle, because more easy to dissolve. Dose a gr. viii, ad gr. xvi.

8. *Diascordium* Sylvii, Fran-



Franciscus Sylvius his Con-  
fect of Scordium.

first Extract, of the Extract  
of Opium  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. both the powders;  
mix them together, adding, by  
degrees, the dissolution of the  
Gum Arabick: beat them  
well together, and if its form  
be too solid, add Syrup of  
Myrtle-berries, q.s. which mix  
according to Art. If you please  
you may reduce this Confect  
to the form of Pills, by ad-  
ding Bezoar Mineral, Coche-  
nele and Saffron in powder;  
or other like sudorifick Pow-  
der.

It is of the nature of the  
Shop Diascordium, but much  
more safe, and to be given  
in a far lesser Dose, viz. on-  
ly  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. xv. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. It pro-  
vokes Sweat powerfully, de-  
fends the Heart from Ma-  
lignity, is prevalent against  
the Measles, Small-pox,  
spotted Feaver, Plague, and  
other Malignant and Epide-  
mick Diseases. It eases all  
sorts of Pains, and gives Rest  
with much safety and plea-  
sure.

9. Electuarium Pblegma-  
gogum Silvij, Sylvius his  
Electuary purging watery  
humors.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Gentian  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. Angelica  
Root  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Leaves of Scordium  
dried  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. of Carduus, of  
Diatany of Creet, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls.  
choice Saffron  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. of the true  
Acacia  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. being grossly cut  
and bruised with rectified S.  
V. so much as to over-top  
them the breadth of four Fin-  
gers, draw forth a Tincture,  
which decant; and repeat  
the S. V. till all the Tincture  
is drawn out; then mixing  
the Tinctures, abstract the  
S. V. till the remain be-  
comes almost a sold Extract.  
2.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Thebian Opium, draw  
forth its Tincture with spirit  
of Vinegar, which abstract  
till the remain becomes a soft  
Extract. 3.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Roots of  
Masterwort  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Cassia Lig-  
nea, of biting Cinamon,  
A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. Nutmegs  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. mix,  
and make a most fine Pow-  
der. 4.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Fine Bole Ar-  
moniack  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. beat it alone,  
and searse it, then grind-it  
on a Marble. 5.  $\mathfrak{R}$  Gum  
Arabick, wrinkled like a  
Worm  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. dissolve it in Fen-  
nel water  $\mathfrak{z}$ ls. 6.  $\mathfrak{R}$  All the

$\mathfrak{R}$  Ex.



R<sup>x</sup> Extract of Juniper berries (made with S. V.) pulp of Tamarinds, thickened to a just consistency, A. 3 iv. Jalap finely powdered 3 iis. choice Scammony 3 i. the best Cinamon, and sweet Fennel Seeds in fine Powder, A. 3 ii. fine Sugar 3 x. mix, and make an Electuary.

It is a specifick against the Dropsy, and carries off watery Humors powerfully: I have cured several of the King's-Evil, with this only Medicine. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ii. ad 3 fs. and if strong Persons ad 3 vi.

10. *Electuarium Cholagogum Sylvii*, Sylvius his Electuary purging Coler.

R<sup>x</sup> Pulp of four Prunes, thickened to a due consistency 3 x. Cremor Tartari, choice Scammony, A. 3 ii. Rhubarb Elect 3 x. biting Cinamon 3 fs. yellow Sanders 3 ii. fine Sugar 3 xvi. mix, and make an Electuary, according to Art.

It is an excellent thing to purge all bad Humors, especially Coler and Serum; it is prevalent against the yel-

low Jaundies, Dropsy, Scurvy and Gout. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ii ad 3 fs.

11. *Diacassia Nostra*, Our Electuary of Cassia Fistula.

R<sup>x</sup> Pulp of Cassia, 3 ii. Rhubarb, Sena, A. 3 iv. Syrup of Buckthorn, 3 viii. Resin of Jalap 3 i. biting Cinamon 3 fs. mix, and make an Electuary.

It is a gallant loosener of the Belly, and brings forth Flegm and Melancholy, without disturbance. It opens the Breast and Lungs, and eases all pains and sharpness in the Reins and Bladder. It hinders the breeding of the Stone, and helps much in the Pleurisie, and all acute Feavers, if seasonably given. It is also a singular good Remedy against the Gout, proved by many Experiments. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 fs. ad i. or 3 iis, if the Patient be strong, early in the Morning fasting.

12. *Diajalapa Nostra*, Our Electuary of Jalap.

R<sup>x</sup> Jalap in powder 3 iii. Resina

*Refina Scammonii* 3 ii. Cloves, Ginger, Cremor Tartari, A. 3 i. Syrup of Buckthorn 3 xvi. Oyl of Aniseeds 3 fs. mix them, and make an Electuary.

It is a good Phlegmagogue, expels thin and watery humors out of the Belly, and from the whole Body; and is very profitable in the Asthma, Cachexia, Dropsy, Scurvy and Gout. Dose (in the Morning fasting) 2 3i. ad ii.

13. *Diagamba Nostra*, Our Electuary of Cambogia.

R<sup>x</sup> *Cambogia* 3 iii. *Refine of Jalap and Scammony*, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, A. 3 i. Oyl of Nutmegs and Aniseeds, A. 3 iiii. Rob of Juniper-berries, and Syrup of Buckthorn, A. 3 ix. mix them into a mass.

This is a notable Cure for the Dropsy and Jaundies, and all such Diseases as come from Flegm and watery Humors, or from a Salt habit of Body, as Scurf, Soab, Itch, and other like Breakings out, the Scur-

vy, Gout, &c. Dose 2 3 i. ad 3 ii.

14. *Diaturbith Nostr.* Our Electuary of the Root Turbith.

R<sup>x</sup> *Turbith elect.* 3 iv. *Cortex Esulae* 3 ii fs. *Cambogia*, *Sena*, *Rhubarb*, *Hermodacts*, *Refine of Jalap and Scammony*, A. 3 i. extract of black *Hellebor*, Powder of Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, Coriander Seeds, A. 3 vi. Salt of Tartar, Chymical Oyls of Nutmegs, Cloves, Carraways, and Aniseeds, A. 3 ii. Syrup of Buckthorn Berries 1b iii. mix, and make an Electuary S. A.

It is a good Panchymagogue, rooting out the Dropsy, Jaundies and Scurvy: if you add to the Compositum, Colocynthis in powder 3 iii. (but then it will all of it be extream bitter) or to every Dose thereof, gr. vii. it will be an Admirable Thing against the Pox. It facilitates the Cure of Fistula's, (a good Diet being given in the intermediate Days of purging) heals all old malign Ulcers, the

the Itch, Scabs, and other such like evil affects. In all desperate Diseases it is a most commendable Cathartick. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 ss.  $\dot{a}$  ii. or more, to be given in the Morning fasting.

**15. Electuarius Antipestilentiale**, An Electuary against the Plague.

$\mathcal{R}$  Camphor 3 ss. Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Spicknard, Myrrh, Contrayerva, Virginian Snake root, Zedoary, Saffron, Cochenile, Viper powder, A. 3 i. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression ii. Opium prepared 3 ii ss. with Syrup of Nutmegs, or Syrup of Juniper-berries made with Honey 3 xxxii. make an Electuary, S. A.

It is a singular good thing for what the Title specifies; as also against all malign Feavers, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Feaver, &c. It strengthens the Stomach, revives the Spirit, fortifies the Heart, causes Rest and Ease, and is a singular Sudorifick. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 i. and 3 ii. or 3 i. at Night going to Bed in a Glass of Sack.

**16. Laudanum Mynsichti**, The Specifick Anodyne of Mynsicht.

$\mathcal{R}$  Thebian Opium prepared 3 ii. Inspissate Juice of Poppy Flowers 3 i. Roots of Hound's-tongue, Mummy, Storax Calamita, Spanish Juice of Liquorice, English Saffron A. 3 ss. the Opium let be prepared or extracted with Spirit of Vinegar, or Juice of Citrons: then dissolve in S. V. which distil off in B. M. with a gentle Fire, to the thickness of Honey; to this Magma add Extract of the Bezoar Stone, Anodyn Sulphur of Variol. A. 3 ii. Salt of Oriental Pearls, Salt of red Coral, A. i. Elks-burns beremerically calcin'd, Bone of a Stag's heart, white Amber prepared, A. 3 ss. Ambergris 3 i. Musk elect 3 ss. all being exactly mixed and incorporated, add the following things, Our Aurum Potabile 3 i ss. Oyls of Camomil, of Oranges, of Cloves, of Wormwood, of Nutmegs, of Dill, of Citron Peels, of Aniseeds, of Carraways, A. 3 ss. mix again well, and make a mass of Pills.

In stopping the Flux of all Humors and Catarrhs, as also Fluxes of Blood, menstrual Excretions: in Watching and Inquietness, and want of Rest, and in all sorts of Feavers, which cause a resolution of the Forces or Strength of the Body: in Frensies, Madnes, Melancholy, Vomiting, Loathing, in Epilepsia's, Pain of the Heart or Stomach, Hiccoughs, Colicks, Weakness of the Ventricle, Gouts in the Hips, Knees, Feet, and in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, it is a most stupendious Remedy. For in easing all Pains, though the most vehement and acute, *Divinum est auxilium & quasi ultimum Asylum*, it is a divine Help, and as it were the last Refuge or Sanctuary. Dose a gr. ii. ad iii. iv. v. or vi. which take at Night going to Bed, drinking after it a little Glass of Sack, or other convenient Liquor.

17. *Electuarium seu Confectio Hameeb major, Mesuae*, A bitter Arabian Confect

purging Melancholy, the greater Composition.

*R Yellow Myrobalans* ℥iv. *Indian Myrobalans*, Cbebs, *Rhubarb elect.* A. ii. *Agarick*, *Colocynthis*, *Polypody*, A. ℥ii. ℥ii. *Sena*, *Thyme*, *Wormwood*, A. 3 i. *Violets*, *Epithymum*, A. 3 ii. *Seeds of Annis and Fennel*, *Madder cleansed*, A. 3 vi. *Juice of Fumitory*, ℔i. *Prunes Numb.* lx. *Raisons stoned* 3 vi. *Whey of Goats-milk*, q. s. digest all together in a Glass Vessel with a narrow mouth, and close stopp, in a gentle heat for five Days; then boyl gently two or three walms, and strain out by expressing. In this straining dissolve white Sugar 3 i ss. by a warm Infusion, adding also choise *Manna* 3 ii. strain, and boyl to a just consistency; to this put pulp of *Cassia* 3 iv. pulp of *Tamarinds* 3 v. made with a part of the first straining. Lastly, strew in, by degrees (continually stirring with a Spatula) these following Powders, *Scammony* made into Powder by it self 3 i ss. *Citrine*, *Cheb*, and *Indian Myrobalans*, A. 3 ss. *Bellerick* and *Embllick Myrobalans*, *Rhubarb*, *Seeds of Fumitory*



*miterry*, A. 3iii. *Aniseeds*, Indian *Spicknard*, A. 3ii. make an *Electuary* according to Art.

It purges all Humors, chiefly salt Flegm, Coler, and Melancholy, and roots out most Diseases proceeding from them, as Impetigo, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scabs, Leprosy, Elephantiasis, eating Cancers. It also cures Quartans, Frenses, Madness, Lethargies, the Gout, Scurvy, and all Breakings out and Defilements of the Skin, being no ways inferior to that in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 22. sect. 43.* It is profitably given after a Surfeit, and in a notable French-Pox. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3iii. *ad v.* or *vi.* If in very strong Bodies, you may dissolve it in *Decoctum Epithymi* (in *Pharm. lib. 4. cap. 14. sect. 2.*) and so give it. For the Infusion of the Simples the quantity of the Whey may be six Quarts, little more or less.

18. *Diabalzemer*, *Electuary* of *Sena*.

*Rx* Roots of *Cichory*, of *Buglass*, of *Polypedy*, of the *Oak*,

of *Grass*, of *Liquorice*, bark of *Caper-roots*, ana 3ß. *Cur-rans* 3 vi. *Maiden-hair*, *Hemionitis*, *Ceterach*, *Dodder*, *Mugwort*, *Fumitory*, *Agri-mony*, *Betony*, *Balm*, *Broom-Flowers*, *Violets*, ana M.ß. *Spring-water*, q. s. boyl and strain: to lb iiii. add *Sena* 3 iv. *Black Hellebor*, *Gummy Turbeth*, ana 3iss. *Cloves* 3 ii. *Coriander* and *Daucus Seeds*, ana 3iss. infuse and boyl to the consumption of a third part: strain and add white Sugar lb iß. then boyl to the thickness of a Syrup, or something higher, with which mix well 3ß. of the Infusion of choice *Rhubarb* in *Chalybeat-water*: and then add in fine Powder the following things: *Sena* 3 ii. *Sassaparillas* 3 i. *Lapis Lazuli* prepared, *Cinamon*, ana 3ß. *Peony-roots*, *Tamarisk*, *Epithymum*, middle bark of the *Ash*, ana 3 iii. *Seeds* of *Roman Gith* or *Nigella*, *Agnus Castus*, Indian *Spicknard*, ana 3 ii. *Rosemary Flowers*, *Stechas*, ana 3i. mix, and make an *Electuary*.

The Virtues are the same with the former, but this works



works not so violently, and therefore is fitter to be given to weak Constitutions; besides it is not so bitter as the former, for *Confect Hamech* has *Colocynthis* in it, which this wants. Particularly this is said to be powerful against Obstructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, to resist Melancholy, and to cure Deliriums, Madness, Fits of the Mother, Falling-sickness, Elephantiasis, the French-Pox, and the evil color in Virgins and Widows. Dose à ʒii. ad iv. or more, according to Age and Strength. The Title comes from *Albazemer*, which is the Arabick word for that admirable Plant *Sena*.

19. *Electuarium ad Leporam*, An Electuary against the Leprosy.

R̄ *Conserve* of Borage, and of Elecampane, ana ʒvi. Troches of Vipers, (or rather Viper Powder) ʒss. Pearl and red Coral, both prepared, ana ʒss. with Syrup of Coral, q. s. make an Electuary.

*Scultetus* commends this

against the Leprosy of the Greeks, and truly it is a very good thing: he gave it (after purging two days with proper things) four hours before Dinner, and three hours before Supper, after the taking of which, the Sick drank a draught of clarified Whey, made of Goat's-Milk. Dose à ʒii. ad iv. See lib. 3. cap. 4. sect. 36.

20. *Electuarium ad Luem*, An Electuary against the French-Pox.

R̄ *Sarsaparilla* ʒiv. *Sassaparilla*, yellow Sanders, ana ʒiii ss. *Falap*, *Sena*, *Hermadaets*, ana ʒiii. Gummy Turbeth ʒii. *Cortex Guajaci* ʒi. beat all severally into a fine Powder, and searse them diligently through a fine Searce, then put them together, and mix them well; then to this Powder, add its equal weight of pure clarified Honey, stirring it for a while, over a very gentle heat; then being cold, put it up in Gally Pots for use.

Here is to be noted, § r. That the *Sarsaparilla* must be only the mealy part of it which

which flies up, being beaten in a close Mortar, you will scarcely have above two Ounces, out of a pound; the rest may serve for Diet Drinks. § 2. That the *Sena* be that of *Alexandria*, free from filth, and nothing but leaves. § 3. That the proportion of each Ingredient be weighed out, after it is reduced into Powder, and not while they are in their gross Bodies. § 4. That if afterwards it be beaten in a Mortar for four or five hours, it will be so much the better, and more perfectly mixed. § 5. It prevails against the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhæa, Cankers, and all other Venereal Symptoms. § 6. The Dose is about half an Ounce, dissolved in a little warm Posset-drink, and drinking after it, either warm Posset-drink, or some good Broth, but not eating till two or three hours after the working is over. § 7. In giving of it, begin with two or three Doses of *Aurum Vitæ*; intermitting one day between: the next day after, take a Dose of this Ele-

ctuary: the following day repeat the *Aurum Vitæ*; then after that take this Electuary; then again take the *Aurum Vitæ*: after that continue the taking of this Electuary, for ten or twelve days: then take again the *Aurum Vitæ*, and after that again, for six or seven days more, take this Electuary. 8. It cures also Rheumatisms and Aches in the Legs, or in any part of the Body being continued for a while as aforesaid.

21. *Electuarium Hystericum Magistrale Nostrum*, Our Magistral Electuary for the Womb.

R<sup>x</sup> Extracts of *Cochineal* and of *Saffron*, A. ʒiv. *Diascyrion Nicholai*, Juice of *Alkermes*, A. ʒviii. Extract of *Virginian Snake-root*, and of *Contrayerva*, A. ʒiii. *Musk* *Ambergrise*, A. ʒiiss. mix them well.

It cures Fits of the Mother so absolutely as that they never return any more, being taken for a certain time, Morning and Evening, and also given in the time of

the  
fits  
cure  
lence  
cure  
good  
and  
ther  
It st  
Brain  
and  
rits,  
nima

2  
gogun  
ary  
mori  
B  
luc  
Elder  
per r  
ways  
den l  
Splee  
i. Pe  
all in  
and  
Dauc  
a litt  
every  
add  
th s.  
Flow  
Suga

the

the Paroxysm. It also refists Poyson powerfully, and cures the Plague or Pestilence, if timely given: It cures a Consumption, and is good against all Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other passions of the Heart. It strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves and Heart; and recreates all the Spirits, Natural, Vital and Animal.

22. *Electuarium Hydragogum Renodæi*, an Electuary purging Watery Humors.

Rx Our Blew Flower-de-luce roots, roots of Dwarf-Elder, of Grass, Barks of Capper roots, Asarabacca, Caraways, A. 3 vi. Burnet, Golden Maiden-hair, Agrimony, Spleenwort, Mugwort, A. M. i. Peach-flowers, M. fs. boyl all in fair Water, q. s. strain, and add thereto, Sena 3 ii. Daucus-seeds 3 ii. infuse, boyl a little, and strain again: To every Pound of this straining, add juyce of Damask Roses lb fs. clarified juyce of blew Flower-de-luce roots 3 x. white Sugar lb fs. clarified Hony 3 ii.

boyl them into a Syrup, and add, thereto Calabrian Manna, Mecboacan in Powder, A. 3 ii. gummy Turbith, Esula, both in subtil Powder, A. 3 i. fs. Grains of Dwarf-Elder, Seeds of the Sea Colwort, A. 3 fs. Cinamon 3 ii. Ginger, Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus, A. 3 i. mix, and make an Electuary.

This is an approved Remedy, against all Watery Humors in any part of the Body; and to cure all sorts of Dropsies, after a wonderful manner. It opens all Obstructions whatsoever, chiefly of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; strengthens the Viscera, and amends their temperaments: Some Hundreds have been cured of Dropsies, by this alone Medicament.

23. *Electuarium Pectorale*, Mynsichti, Pectoral Electuary of Mynsicht.

Rx Species Diasulphuris Mynsichti 3 ii. fs. Diarrhodon Abatis 3 i. fs. Pectoral Syrup of Mynsicht lb i. Conserve of red Roses, tinged with Our Elixir of Sulphur lb ii. Oyl

X x of

of Cinamon 3 i. mix, for an Electuary.

It is a most delectable Medicament, in Taste, Sight, and Smell. It cures Asthma's, Dispnea, Orthopnea's, Phthicks, Hecticks and other ordinary affects of the Thorax, as Coughs, Hoarseness, Ulcers of the Breast, Stomach and Throat, and that without failing. It is to be dayly taken, often, and a little at a time, and to be dissolved in the Mouth, and swallowed down leisurely; for being swiftly swallowed, it comes not to the part affected, but goes into the Stomach. Dose every other Hour, the quantity of a Hazle Nut or Nutmeg, *plus minus-ve pro affectuum varietate.*

24. *Electuarium Rosarum*, Mynsichti, the Electuary of Roses.

R<sup>2</sup> Conserve of red Roses vitriolated lb i. ss. Rob of Barberries, Rob of English Currans, A. lb i. Syrups of the juyce of Citrons, of the juyce of unripe Grapes, Oxyfaccbarum, A. lb ss. Pulp of Citrons

candied, conserve of Citron-peels, Species Diarrhodon Abbaris, sprinkled with Spirit of Variol, A. 3 v. Niter prepared 3 xiii. mix, and with a little Cinamon-water, make an Electuary.

It cools and moistens in the Heat of Feavers, allays Thirst, and takes away all preternatural heats whatsoever, to a Wonder: It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, prevails in the Colerick passion, in the Dysentery, and cures contagious Diseases. It comforts the more noble Members wonderfully, as the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, *aliaque viscera*; it opens their Obstructions, and preserves them from Putrefaction: It stops bleeding at Nose, represses the Vomiting of Coler, and cures the Small-pox. Dose  $\bar{v}$  3 i. ad ii. or 3 ss. several times in a Day.

25. *Electuarium stypticum*, Mynsichti, the styptick Electuary.

R<sup>2</sup> Tincture of Crocus Martis, of Coral, all dried; A. 3 i. Tormentil, Zedoary, Gum Ara-

Cap  
Ara  
meg  
Ears  
Cal  
gal  
Jents  
Shells  
in V  
of Ph  
yellow  
3 iii.  
of B  
3 ii.  
seeds,  
press  
Talk  
ing in  
with  
an Ele  
Oleum  
See i  
Pharm  
Act. 4  
It f  
Bowel  
Enteri  
tick F  
of Blo  
ther P  
the T  
the M  
Memb  
resists  
rudes  
bever.



Arabick, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs roasted, A. 3 vi. sealed Earth, white Amber prepared, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal the less, Cardamoms both sorts, biting Cinamon, A. 3 ss. Shells of River Crabs, boyled in Vinegar, Seeds of Bloodwort, of Plantane, of black Pepper, yellow of Orange-peels, A. 3 iii. Flowers of red Sage, of Burnet, of Spearmint, A. 3 ii. Bul's-pizzle, Coriander-seeds, Acacia, A. 3 i. ss. Cyprus Nuts, Ashes of Frogs, Talk calcined, A. 3 i. all being in fine Powder, mix, and with Gelly of Quinces, make an Electuary; to which, add Oleum Carminativum 3 iii. See its Preparation in Our Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 3. Sect. 45.

It stops all Fluxes of the Bowels, as Dyarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, &c. and Fluxes of Blood by the Nose, or other parts, overflowing of the Terms, &c. It comforts the Bowels and inward Members, and powerfully resists all kinds of Lassitudes and Weakness where-ever. Dose a 3 i. ad 3 ss.

in Malago, or other generous Wine, in a Morning fasting.

26. Theriaca Febrilis, Mynsichti, a Treacle against Feavers.

R. Species febrifuga Mynsichti 3 iii. Conservas of Ponsick Wormwood, of Carduus Ben. of Flowers of Centaury the less, A. 3 ii. Venice Treacle 3 i. ss. Hart's-horn calcin'd (without Fire) Antimony Diaphoretick, white Ginger, A. 3 iii. species Diamoschi dulcis, Diambra, A. 3 i. ss. Camphor (dissolved in Spirit of Angelica) 3 ss. mix, and with Rob of Elder-berries, make an Electuary.

It cures almost all sorts of Feavers; in the Plague it self, it is one of the most powerful Antidotes, and so in all malign and contagious Diseases, as Measles, Smallpox, Spotted Feaver, &c. Dose a 3 i. ad ii. in Aqua Febrifuga, or Waters of Carduus Ben. of Scabious, or of Marigolds: Let the Sick be in Bed, and the Medicine be given two Hours before the accession of the Fit, then

X x z being



being well covered, let them lye and sweat: By this means, many Feavers have been immediately profligated and overcome.

27. *Electuarium Stomachicum*, Mynsichti, a Stomach Electuary.

R<sup>x</sup> Sweet Almonds ʒ viii. Calamus Aromaticus, Ginger, Grains of Paradise, A. ʒ i. Spearmint, Zedoary, Juniper-berries, roots of Burnet, A. ʒ vi. Water Acorus, Arvens, Tormentil, Elecampane, A. ʒ iv. Galangal the less, Mastich, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cinamon, long Peper, Seeds of Bishops-weed, A. ʒ ii. all being in a fine Powder, mix, and with white Sugar q. s. dissolved into a thick Syrup, in any Stomach-water; make an Electuary, to which, add so much of Mynsichts Elixer of Vuriol, as to give it a Taste.

It warms the Stomach, and mightily strengthens it; correcting its Humidity and Weakness: It strengthens the Concoction, and raises up the depressed Appetite; it comforts the inferior

Ventricle; as also the instruments of Nutrition, and indeed resists all Diseases proceeding from cold and moisture; though properly, it was designed to dry up the humidities of the Stomach, and to strengthen and confirm it. Dose Morning, Noon and Night, the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it, three or four Spoonfuls of Canary, or Stomach-water.

28. *Electuarium Dysentericum*, Mynsichti, an Electuary against the Bloody-Flux.

R<sup>x</sup> Conserve of Corn-Poppy-flowers, old Conserve of Roses, ana ʒ iii. Confectio Opiaca seu Narcotica Mynsichti ʒ ii. New Venice Treacle, Tincture of red Coral, Blood-stone, Essence of Crocus Martis, ana ʒ ii. Tranches of Amber, of sealed Earth of Spodium, ana ʒ i. Oil of Nutmegs and of Cloves, ana ʒ i. mix, and with a Leboch, seu Diacodion Crocaturum (which see cap. 18. sect. 5. of this Book) a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.

It was invented to stop all Fluxes (though chiefly the Bloody-Flux) and ease all Pains of the Bowels, which it does most effectually: It stops also all Fluxes of Blood, as at Nose, spitting of Blood, the Menstruery, Flux of the Hemorrhoids; it astringes, causes Sleep and Rest, and is a specific to heal Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *ad*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. or something more, going to Bed at Night, or in the Morning fasting, in some proper Stomach Vehicle.

29. *Electuarium Catharticum Caryophyllatum*, Myrsinichi, Cathartick Electuary cloved.

$\mathfrak{R}$  Conserve of Clove-gilliflowers Vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. white and gummy Turbith  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Scammony Rosata  $\mathfrak{z}$  x. Cloves  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Chrystals of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}$  vi. biting Cinamon, Mace, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ss. Oyl of Orange-peels  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. mix, and with Syrup of Citron-peels moschated, make an Electuary.

It Purges away all Cold, Moist, Viscous, Prituitous

and Putrid Humors, from all parts of the Body; chiefly from the Head, Brain, Breast, Stomach, Joynts, Bowels, Guts, and other principal Members, and such as belong to the instruments of Nutrition. It copiously carries off the morbid matter of Feavers, and that sharp Humor, which causes those excruciating Pains in the Colick, and other Diseases of the Belly and Womb. It cleanses the Stomach, and takes away Loathing and Vomiting. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ss. *ad* ii. or iii. more or less, according to Age or Strength. Here is to be noted, that if you take away the Conserve of Clove-gilli-flowers Vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. and put in the place thereof, Conserve of red Roses Vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. or Conserve of Violets Vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. &c. 'twill then be *Electuarium Catharticum Rosatum*, *Electuarium Violatum*, &c. Also in the place of the same, you may put *Confectio Alkermes* Vitriolated  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. or green Ginger of China condited  $\mathfrak{z}$  vii. or Con-

X x 3 serve

serve of Rosemary-flowers  
3 vii. so it may bear a dif-  
ferent Name.

30. *Electuarium Terebin-  
thinae Laxativum*, Mynsichti,  
Loosning Electuary of Tur-  
pentine.

Rose-water 3 i i. Tarrar-  
triated 3 ss. Salt of white  
Amber, Rhubarb, ana, 3 ss.  
with Sugar and Powder of Li-  
quorice, make a Bolus. But if  
you add to the former thing  
Niter prepared, Scammony,  
ana 3 ss. then you may call  
it Elect. Terebinthinae pur-  
gans.

The first, only gently  
moves the Belly, and keeps  
it soluble: The latter Pur-  
ges well, and has the Vir-  
tues of *Catharticum Carjo-  
phyllatum*, just before go-  
ing.

31. *Electuarium Cathar-  
ticum Cholagogum*, Mynsich-  
tii, an Electuary purging  
Coler.

R Juice of Roses expressed,  
white Sugar, ana 3 viii. species  
*Diarrhodon Abbatis Vuriolated*  
3 ix. Rosin of Scammony 3 i.

*Spodium* 3 i ss. *Gallia Mos-  
chata*, 3 i. boyl the Juice and  
Sugar to a just consistency, then  
add the species, and make an  
Electuary.

It Purges all hot and bili-  
ous Humors, in every Dis-  
ease, and from all Parts  
and that without Pain. Dose  
a 3 ii. ad 3 iii.

32. *Electuarium Catharti-  
cum Vita*, Mynsichtii, the  
Purging Electuary of Life.

R Venice Treacle 3 iii. spe-  
cies *Dioscula nostra* 3 i ss.  
*Mercurius Vita* 3 i. mix, and  
with Mynsicht's Pectoral Syrup  
make an Electuary S. A.

It prevails against all man-  
ner of Feavers, the Plague;  
all Diseases of the Head, pro-  
ceeding from cold and moi-  
sture; the French-Pox, Le-  
prosy, Cacothymia, Dropsy,  
stinking Ulcers: It is a most  
powerful Remedy, and a  
great Secret in the cure of  
Quartans, because it leaves  
no impurity behind, in the  
whole humane Body. Dose  
a 3 i. ad 3 i ss. or ii. if very  
strong: It is not to be given  
before Break-fast, but pre-  
sently after.

33. *Electuarium Catharticum passulatum*, Mynsichti, Purging Electuary of Raisins.

Rx *Confectio Passulata*, or Rob of Raisins of the Sun 3 ii. Gummy Jalap in fine Powder 3 i. Oyl of Aniseeds 3 i. mix, and with Syrup of Cinamon make an Electuary.

It Purges Coler, Flegm and Watery Humors powerfully, from all parts of the Body; it expels Wind, opens Obstructions, purifies the Blood, eases pains of the Joynts, Bowels and Reins; is profitable in Asthma's, old Coughs, and the *Lues Venerea*. Dose ʒ 3 ii. ad 3 iii.

34. *Electuarium Catharticum Peruvianum*, Mynsichti, a Purging Electuary of Cambogia.

Rx Electuary Diacori 3 vi. extract of Gum de Peru, 3 i. species Diarrhodon Abbatis 3 ss. extract of the Grains of Chermes 3 iii. Gallia Moschata vera 3 ss. Oyl of Mace 3 i. and with a little Syrup of Citron-peels, make an Electuary.

It prevails against the most powerful and contumacious Diseases, proceeding from a Serous or Watery Humor; it takes away Water collected, in the Capacity of the Abdomen; as also pituitous, thick, and crude Humors from the most remote parts; for all which purposes, 'tis most powerful; for which cause it is profitable in Gouts, and other Joynt Diseases, proceeding from a cold and moist cause; it cures the Dropsies, Ascites and Anasarca. Dose ʒ 3 ii. ad 3 iii.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### OF PILLS.

Pillula Panchymagogæ Nostræ, Our Pills purging all Humors.

Rx Coloeymbis, resinous Scammony, ana 3 i. Elaterium, Turbith mineral, ana 3 ss. Oyl

X x 4 of



of Caraways 3 iii. Salt of Tartar 3 i. with Syrup de spina Cervina, q. s. make a mass of Pills.

In the Cachexia, Dropsy, Leprosy, Scabs, Ringworms, Jaundies, Scurvy, and the like; they are a most stupendious Cathartic. They purge both thick and thin Humors: In all kinds of Old, Inveterate and Stubborn Ulcers, as the Woolf, Cancer, Fistula, &c. they are a certain Remedy: In the Gout, King's-Evil, Sciatica, Gonorrhæa Virulenta; but chiefly the French-Pox, in what Age, Degree, or Kind soever (if curable) they are a certain cure. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. x.  $ad$   $\Theta$  i in the Morning.

2. *Pilulæ Agregativæ Nostra*, Our Pills purging all parts.

$\mathcal{R}$  Colocynthis, Scammony, Turpetum, Hermodacts, Falap, Cambogia, black Hellebor, ana 3 ii. Rhubarb, Agarick, Sena, ana 3 i. Mercurius Dulcis, Salt of Tartar, ana 3 iv. Aloes 3 x. Cloves, Gin-

ger, Aniseeds, ana 3 iii. *ss.* all being in fine Powder, with Syrup of Purging Thorn, q. s. make a mass of Pills.

It is an Universal Purge, wonderful in the Gout, performing what most other Purges will do; it evacuates Coler, Flegm, Melancholy and Watery Humors, cures Diseases thence proceeding, and brings down the Terms. Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. xx.  $ad$  3 *ss.* mane.

3. *Pilulæ Diureticiæ Clofæi*, Diuretick Pills of Clofæus.

$\mathcal{R}$  Venice Turpentine, white Vitriol, ana, mix them in a Mortar, till they incorporate.

They strengthen the Reins, and provoke Urine much. Dose  $\dot{a}$  3 i.  $ad$  3 iii. as Schroder saith: for it is known by Experience, that Turpentine added to Vitriol, takes off its Emetick and Burning Quality, making it thereby Diuretick. 'Tis an extraordinary good Medicine, in all difficulties of making Water.

4. *Pilulæ*



fs. all  
ith Sy-  
q. s.

Purge,  
per-  
other  
vacu-  
melan-  
mors,  
pro-  
down  
xx.

Clof-  
Clof-

obise  
in  
rpo-

the  
U-

ad  
for  
ce,  
to  
ne-  
ry,  
re-  
ry  
fi-

o

4. *Pilulae Ruffi Nostrae*, Pills of Ruffian after Our Order.

Rx *Aloes* 3 ii. *Myrrh*, *Saffron*, *ana* 3 i. *Camphor* 3 i. *Salt of Tartar* 3 ii. make a mass of Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn.

They both prevent and cure the Plague, and all Malign Feavers: They purge gently the Head, Stomach, and Belly of Humors and Excrements; as also strengthens the Womb, and kills Worms. In Diseases of the Stomach, there is scarcely a better Purge. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  3 fs.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  3 ii. over Night.

5. *Pilulae Euphorbii Nostrae*, Our Pills of Euphorbium.

Rx *Euphorbium* 3 fs. *Cosmopolitan*, *Agarick*, *Resin of Jalap*, *Sagapenum*, *Aloes*, *Salt of Tartar* A. 3 iii. with Syrup of Buckthorn q. s. make Pills.

It is very good against the Scurvy, Dropsy and Gout: It cures the yellow Jaundies and King's-Evil; it warms the Stomach and

Purges Water abundantly. Dose  $\mathfrak{ad}$  3 i. or gr. xxv. in the Morning early.

6. *Pilulae Hydropicae Bontii*, the Hydropick Pills of Bontius.

Rx *Aloes* 3 ii. fs. *Cambogia*, *Ammoniacum* A. 3 i. fs. *Scammony* 3 i. *Tartar Vitriolate* 3 fs. with Syrup of Buckthorn, q. s. make a mass.

It is good against tartarous Diseases, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, &c. These are the Pills, with which Bontius, Physician to the Prince of Orange, got such Credit in curing the Dropsy, &c. for they Purge Water powerfully. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. x.  $\mathfrak{ad}$  3 i.

7. *Pilulae Tartareae Schroderi*, Schroders Pills of Tartar.

Rx *Aloes* dissolved in juyce of Straw-berries 3 i. *Resin of Ammoniacum* 3 fs. *Salt of Steel*, *Essence of Saffron*, A. 3 i. *Purging Magistery of Tartar* (dissolved in Bugloss-water

water and inspissated } 3 ii.  
 Extract of Gentian 3 i. ss.  
 with Tincture of Tartar make  
 a mass.

It Purges Tartarous  
 slime, and cleanses the Sto-  
 mach, Liver, Spleen, and  
 Womb; curing all Diseases  
 arising from thence, with  
 ease. Dose 3 ss. before Sup-  
 per, it will Purge gently the  
 next Day.

8. *Laudanum Antimoniale*  
*Sennerti*, Sennertus his Pills  
 against Feavers.

R<sup>x</sup> Sugared Oyl of Anti-  
 mony 3 i. Aloes 3 ss. Amber-  
 grise, Saffron, A. 3 ii. Essence  
 of Saffron 3 i. make them into  
 a mass of Pills.

It is excellent against Fea-  
 vers, easing all Pains; it pur-  
 ges, and sometimes sweats.  
 Dose 3 ss. before the Fit, in  
*Elect. ad Tabidos.*

9. *Pilulae Anodyne Nost.*  
 Our Anodyne Pills.

R<sup>x</sup> Salt of Tartar prepared  
 (with Oyl of Amiseeds by im-  
 bibing the Salt with the Oyl,  
 till it has drunk up three times  
 its weight of Oyl) 1b ii. strain-  
 ed Opium (inspissate almost

to dryness) 1b i. ss. Hyper-  
 Powder, Bezoar Mineral, ana  
 1b ss. Extract of Contra-  
 yerva, Virginian Snake-  
 root, of Gentian and of Bay-  
 berries, ana 3 iv. Camphor,  
 Oyl of Mace by Expression,  
 distilled Oyls of Nutmegs,  
 Cloves and Sassafras, ana  
 3 ii. mix, and make a mass  
 of Pills: If it grows too stiff,  
 you may malax it with a  
 sufficient quantity of Mithri-  
 date or Venice Treacle: Then  
 keep it in a Silver Box with  
 a Screw.

It is a Cordial, and brings  
 forth the Small-pox and  
 Measles; and is excellent  
 good against all sorts of Fea-  
 vers, both continual and in-  
 termittent. It is a great A-  
 nodyne, Diaphoretick and  
 Diuretick; good against Me-  
 lancholy, Phantasms, Ver-  
 tigo, Frenzy, Head-ach,  
 Megrim, Stitches and Pains  
 in the Side: It expels Wind,  
 eases the Colick, causes  
 Sleep and Rest, helps pains  
 in the Teeth, or in any part  
 of the Body whatsoever: It  
 cures Coughs, Asthma's, the  
 Pleurisy, Vomiting, Weak-  
 ness, Pains and Oppression of  
 the

the Stomach: It stops all Fluxes, heals a Gonorrhæa, strengthens the Reins, is profitable in the Stone and Gravel, expelling them from the Parts; and, in a Word, is a notable Specifick in the Gout, or any raging Pain in any part of the Body. Dose  $\text{ʒ gr. iv. ad xii. or xvi.}$  either alone in a Pill, or dissolved in Sack. If Oyl of Aniseeds in this Composition should go against the Stomach of the Patient, you may make it up with distilled Oyls of Juniper-berries, or of Fennel-seeds, or of Wormwood, which is as good as any of them.

10. *Pilula Catholica Poterii*, Universal Pills of Poterius.

$\text{ʒ fine Aloes ʒi. choice Myrrh ʒss. Mastick ʒ ii. Saffron ʒi. white Flowers of Antimony ʒii.}$  powder each apart finely, and with Syrup of Buckthorn q. s. make a Mass of Pills by beating in a Mortar.

This famous Composition is powerful against Colicks, Asthma's, Megrims, Vertigo, Epilepsies, Gouts,

Sciaticæ, and all sorts of Feavers. Dose  $\text{ʒ gr. xv. ad xxv.}$  in a Morning fasting: The white Flowers of Antimony (disguised by *Poterius*, under the Name of *Magnesia Saturnina meteorisata*) are powerful in quickning the other Ingredients, which although they are exceeding Emetick alone, yet thus mixt, they lose that quality, and purge only by Stool.

11. *Pilula Odontalgica*, Pills for the Tooth-ach.

$\text{ʒ Castor ʒ i. Opium extracted ʒ ii. Camphor ʒ iv.}$  powder the Camphor and Castor, which, with the Opium, make into Pills: If the Extract is too stiff, moisten it with a few Drops of the Syrup of Poppies.

It is a famous Opiate against Pains of the Teeth, which it eases in a moment; if a Tooth be rotten and hollow, put a little hereof into the hollowness, and leave it there, renewing it as need requires. It is also a most excellent thing against Fits of the Mother, and

and all Pains whatsoever, in any part of the Body, being no ways inferior to *Laudanum*: Dose  $\dot{a}$  gr. ii. *ad* iv. or vi. If you add *Saccharum Saturni*, *Sal Prunella*, *ana*  $\dot{z}$ iss. the Medicine will be never the worse.

12. *Pilula Hysterica*, Pills for the Womb.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Fæcula* of *Bryony*, choice *Myrrh*, *Virriol* of *Mars*, *Salt* of *Mugwort*, *ana*  $\dot{z}$ i. *Castoreum*, *Rue*, *Camphor*, *Galbanum*, *ana*  $\dot{z}$ ii. soft *Extract* of *Aloes*, (prepared with *Juice* of *Mugwort*,)  $\dot{z}$  v. with the *Extract* of *Aloes* and *Galbanum* dissolved, mix the *Virriol* of *Mars*, *Salt* of *Mugwort*, and *Fæcula* of *Bryony* powdered; then *Castor*, *Rue* and *Myrrh*, all in fine *Powder*; and lastly the *Camphor*, reduced small with a few *Drops* of *Spirit* of *Wine*; make all into a *Mass* of *Pills* by beating: If there be not moisture enough, you may supply the want with *Hony* of stinking *Arach*.

This Medicine is a Specifick in Fits of the Mother, and in most other Diseases

arising from the Womb: It cleanses and carries off all its Impurities; is good in *Cachexia*, the Green-sickness, and to provoke the Terms, being taken  $\dot{a}$  gr. xx. *ad*  $\dot{z}$ ss. for several Days together.

13. *Pilula Artbritica* *Mayherni*, Dr. Mayhern's Gout Pills.

$\mathcal{R}$  *Powder* of *Ground-pine*  $\dot{z}$  ss. *Spanish Juice* of *Liquorice*  $\dot{z}$  ii. *Betony*  $\dot{z}$  iiss. *Stones* of *Medlars*  $\dot{z}$  iiii. all being in a subtil *Powder*, with a sufficient quantity of *Venice Turpentine*, make a mass of *Pills*.

The use of these Pills, *Mayhern* commends as a wonderful thing in the Cure of the Gout; being used (after universal purging of the three Regions of the Body, and a sudorifick Diet) for about a Years space together; which although they cause no sensible evacuation; yet by the long and uninterrupted use of them, they send forth the *Tartarous Matter* by Urine, by a faculty altogether specifick and



and thereby very much strengthen the Joynts. Let them be taken every Day 3i. ad ii. three Hours before Eating; Walking, or using gentle Exercise after them.

14. *Pilulæ de Galbano Sylvi*, Sylvius his Pills of Galbanum.

℞ Galbanum prepared with Vinegar of Squills ʒ ii. Vitriol of Mars, calcined white by a slow and gentle Fire, choice Mastick, ana ʒ i. Castoreum, red Myrrh, ana gr. xv. Saffron ʒ ss. Troches of Albandal 3i. Resins of Jalap and Scammony, ana ʒ i. Oyl of Citron-peels gut. vi. mix, and make a mass for fifty Pills.

They correct, and mildly cast forth glassy Flegm from all parts of the Body; cure Gripings, Jaundies, Fits of the Mother, Scurvy, Dropsy, and Gout. Dose iii. iv. or v. or so many Pills as may be convenient, in a Morning fasting. They expel the vicious Humors slowly, yet surely and kindly: I have proved them admirable in the King's-Evil and Rickets.

15. *Pilulæ Nucum Indorum*, Pills of the Indian Nuts.

℞ Aloes, Cambogia, Scammony, ana 3i. Indian Nuts 3ii. make all into as fine Powders as you can, and with the Oyl Nuts, and a very small quantity of Honey, let all be beaten into a mass of Pills.

They Purge all Humors admirably, both upwards and downwards, taking away the filth of the Stomach and Bowels; they cure Gouts, Dropsies, Jaundies, Scurvy, and are prevalent in all sorts of Agues and Feavers. Dose three little Pills, somewhat bigger than white Pease.

16. *Pilulæ Familias Nostræ*. Our Family Pills.

℞ Resinous Scammony 3iv. Resin of Jalap 3i. ss. Gutta Gamba, Extractum Benedictum (in our Pharm. Lond. Lib. 4. Cap. 8. Sect. 32.) ana 3ii. Tartar Vitriolate 3i. ss. Elaterium, Extract of Saffron, Powder of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Castoreum, ana 3i. mix, and with Syrupus



*rupus de spina Cervina, q. s.*  
make a mass of Pills.

The Virtues hereof you may see at large in Our Dispensatory, lib. 4. cap. 23. sect. 96. They are truly a specifick in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Consumption and Scabby or Leprous Excretions: If you add to the Composition, *Colocynthis in Powder, Mercurius dulcis three times sublimed, ana 3i.* it will be very powerful in killing of Worms of all sorts, whether in Old or Young; and will also be prevalent against the French Disease; but much more powerful in this last case, if instead of the *Mercurius dulcis*, you put in as much good *Turpethum Minerale*, or *Artificial Cinabar*; otherwise the simple prescript aforementioned, is inferior to no common Medicine, and may safely serve as an Universal Purge, in all Families: The rest of the Virtues, you may seek out in Our Dispensatory, the place aforementioned. Dose  $\mathfrak{a}$  gr. xv.  $\mathfrak{ad}$   $\mathfrak{z}$  i. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. in strong Bodies.

17. *Pilula Odontalgicae Herlicii*, Pills for the Tooth-ach.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Persely-seed gr. ii. Henebane-seed, Opium, ana gr. iv. Syrup of Poppies, q. s. mix, and make a mass of Pills.*

They cure the Tooth-ach presently; but they would be much more effectual, if to the Composition there was added *Campbor gr. iii. Sal Prunellæ gr. ii.*

18. *Pilula Hystericae Sculteti*, Scultetus his Hysterick Pills.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Pills of Castor  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii. Extract of Cocchia  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. Resin of Jalap, gr. vi. Mugwort-Water q. s. make them into a mass, of which form twenty one Pills.*

In giving these Pills, he commonly opened before hand, the Saphena Vein of the right Foot, then he gave these Pills: They provoke the Terms powerfully, resist Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother. Dose seven Pills.

19. *Laudanum Minerale Myn-*

*Mynsichti*, Mineral Laudanum of *Mynsicht*.

R *Anodyn Sulphur* of *Vi-*  
*riol*, corrected and fixed 3 ii.  
*Magistery* of *Pearl* 3 ss. Ex-  
tracts of *Lignum Aloes*, and  
of *Saffron*, ana 3 i. *Oriental*  
*Besoar*, *Unicorns Horn*, ana  
gr. xv. Oyls of *Gloves* and  
of *Cinnamon*, ana 3 ss. mix,  
and with *Syrup* of *Corn Pop-*  
*py-flowers*, make a mass of  
Pills.

It is a powerful *Anodyn*,  
causing Rest and Sleep, it  
stops *Catarrhs*, *Coughs*,  
helps *Wheezing*, and other  
Affects of the *Trachea arte-*  
*na*; it stops *Distillations* in  
the *Breast*, *Lungs*, *Eyes*,  
or *Teeth*, and helps in the  
*Colick*. Dose ʒ gr. vi. ad  
x. or xii.

20. *Pilula ad Leporam*,  
*Sculteri*, Pills against the *Le-*  
*prosy*.

R *Pilula Aurea* 3 ii. Ex-  
tract of *Coebia minor*. 3 ss.  
Extract of *black Hellebor* 3 ss.  
Resin of *Falap*, gr. vii. with  
*Syrup* of *Betony* q. s. make  
twenty one Pills, and gild  
them.

It is an excellent *Purge*

for the *Intention*: The Sick  
took these Pills, twice (se-  
ven Pills to a Dose) which  
gave ten Stools at a time,  
after that the *Electuarium* and  
*Leporam* (which see 22. Sect.  
19. of this Book) had been  
taken fourteen Days.

21. *Pilula Aloephangine*,  
*Mynsichti*, The *Aloetick* Pills  
of *Mynsicht*.

R *Sena* 3 iv. Roots of  
*Polypody* 3 i. of *black Helle-*  
*bor*, *Troches Albamaal*, yellow  
of *Orange Peels*, *Cumin-*  
*seed*, ana 3 ss. *Roman Worm-*  
*wood*, *Carduus Ben. Chame-*  
*pitys*, *Veronica*, ana M. i. of  
the *Cordial Flowers*, *Arabi-*  
*an Stachas*, *Centaurry-flowers*  
the less, *Cammomil*, ana P. iii.  
grossly bruise and infuse all  
in *Mallago Sack* q. s. then  
boyl with a gentle Fire, till  
a third part remain; after  
express strongly and strain:  
In this Straining ʒ ii. dis-  
solve of the very best *Succo-*  
*trine Aloes* 3 xvi. stir conti-  
nually over a gentle Heat, till  
they are inspissate to a just  
thickness; then add *Species*  
*Diamoschi dulcis*, *Diambra*,  
ana 3 ss. *Magisterius* of red  
*Myrrh*

*Myrrh, and of Mastich, Saffron in Powder, ana ʒ iii. Oyls chymical of Cammomil, of white Amber, of Rosemary, of Cummin-seeds and of Carraways, ana ʒ fs. mix, and make a mass of Pills.*

They are excellent against Diseases of the Head and Stomach, as Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, &c. They comfort the Sight, conserve the Vigor of the Mind, and help difficulty of Hearing: In Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Affects thence proceeding, as Cancers, Elephantiasis, Quartans, Black Jaundies, &c. and in all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen; they are a most excellent Remedy: They cleanse the Stomach of gross, windy and vitious Humors, help Concoction, gently purge, and preserve all the Viscera from putrefaction. Dose *ʒi. ad ʒi.*

22. *Pilulae proprietatis, Mynsichti*, Pills of Property.

*Rx Pills Aloephanginae of*

*Mynsicht ʒ iv. Tartar Vitri late ʒ i. Lac Sulphuris ʒ i. Extract of the Wood of Aloe ʒ i. mix, and with Malaga Wine make a mass of Pills, adding a little Oyl of Fenel-seed in making them up.*

The Virtues of these Pills are so great and (as *Mynsicht* says) so many, that we dare not venture to give you them in English, lest we should be thought to Romance: Take them therefore in his own Words: *Caput, Pectus, Hypochondria, & Stomachicum humoribus crassis, pituitosis, & putridis repleta, pedetentim quidem, sed radicitus expurgant: Immo humores tartareos & corruptos in ventriculo immersos evacuunt, & omnia Membra principalia confortant & à putridine præservant. Præterea omnes fluxus seu Catarrhos Cerebro ad subjectas partes delabentes exsiccant & conservant. Concoctionem juvant. Appetentiam excitant. Virtutes Naturales muniant. Sanguinem & spiritum clarificant. Mirifice adversus pestiferæ luis contagia popu-*

*latim*

nam grassantia pollent; nec  
 Lumbricos, tam in pueris  
 quam adultis necant, suffo-  
 cant, atque deturbant. In Epi-  
 lepsia, Tussi, Apoplexia Asth-  
 mate, Phthisi, Hectica, Lun-  
 atica, Convulsione Ner-  
 vorum, Arthritide, Podagra,  
 Sciatica, Venarum, viscerum-  
 que obstructionibus summope-  
 ri conducunt & à me ordi-  
 nate sunt, potius ut confor-  
 tent, quam ut alvum ducant:  
 possunt tamen pro lubricitate  
 usui ad libitum sive mane,  
 sive sero, sive quavis hora  
 dari, post Cibum, ante Ci-  
 bum, in omnibus serè morbis  
 precipue autem Phlegmaticis  
 & corrosivis usurpari. Tum  
 quoque in omnibus febribus con-  
 tinuis & intermittentibus aegris  
 felicissimo successu offeruntur:  
 non solum enim alvum aliquo  
 modo solvunt; sed etiam Corpo-  
 ris vires restaurant atque reso-  
 cillant. Dosis eadem observa-  
 tur, quæ in pilulis Aloëphan-  
 ginis nostris. The Virtues are  
 indeed the same with the  
 former, save this is the more  
 powerful Medicament.

23. *Pilulæ Anodynæ Myn-  
 sichi*, Pills easing Pain.

R Pill Aloëphangine of Myn-  
 sichi 3 iij. Tartar Vitriolate,  
 Laudanum Mynsichi, A. 3i.  
 mix, and with Confect of Al-  
 kermes dissolved in Aqua Hyp-  
 notica, make a mass of Pills.

They ease and mitigate  
 all sharp and acute Pains  
 whatsoever, the Torsions of  
 the Bowels, Gripping of the  
 Guts, Colick, Stone in the  
 Reins, Gout, Pleurisy, long  
 Watchings, and in almost all  
 other Diseases, they are  
 found to be excellent, and  
 indeed to excel, and to be  
 more safe than Laudanum  
 alone: for by reason of the  
 additions of the *Pilulæ Aloë-  
 phanginæ*, and the Tartar  
 Vitriolate, the Laudanum  
 cannot bind the Belly, in  
 such sort as when it is given  
 alone. Dose à gr. xii. ad  
 xv. or ʒi. or gr. xxv. or 3 ss.  
 to be taken at Night going  
 to Bed.

24. *Pilulæ Antiscorbuticæ  
 Timæi*, Pills against the  
 Scurvy.

R Quercetani Melanagogue  
 Pills 3 i. ss. Extract of Sena  
 3 ss. Resin of Jalap 3 i. gr.  
 vi. Tartar Vitriolate gr. xiii.

Y y Vola-



*Volatile Salt of Amber*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.  
*Seeds of Garden Cresses, of*  
*Scurvy-grass, of Mustard, A.*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mix, and make Pills,  
 S. A.

The Title shews the In-  
 tent; they purify the Blood,  
 and cleanse the whole Body,  
 from all cold, thick, viscous,  
 watery, stegmatick and me-  
 lancholick humors. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.  
 ad  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.

25. *Pilulae Uterinae Myn-*  
*sichtis*, Pills for the Womb.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Mynsichtis Pilulae Aloë-*  
*phanginae*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *Facula of Bryony*  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *Salts of Tin, of Pearl, of*  
*red Coral, A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. *Extracts of*  
*Castoreum, of the Callus of*  
*Horse Legs, A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *Oyl of*  
*Angelica*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mix, and make  
 a mass of Pills, which form

by anointing your Fingers with  
 Oyl of Amber.

They cleanse and streng-  
 then the Womb, provoke  
 the Terms, and help firm  
 the Mother. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ad  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. in any proper Vehicle.

26. *Pilulae ad Pestem Flo-*  
*rantis*, Pills against the  
 Plague from Fioravanti.

$\mathfrak{R}$  *Fine Bole, Terra sigilla-*  
*ta, Zedoary, Roots of white*  
*Diptamnus, fine Aloes, Cam-*  
*phor, A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. *Diapridium, Saf-*  
*fron, A.*  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. let all be  
 a subtil Powder, and with cla-  
 rified Hony, q. s. make a mass  
 of Pills.

The Title shews the In-  
 tent; they may be given  
 in all malign Feavers, from  
 $\mathfrak{z}$  i. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii.



CHAP. XXIV.  
OF TROCHES.

1. **C**achunde Indicum Zacutus Lasitani, Indian  
Cachunde of Zacutus.  
℞ Terre Cimiole, or Sigil-  
late ℥ii. red Sanders ℥iv.  
burnt Poony ℥iii. ss. Oriental  
Bezoar 3 xx. Lignum Aloes  
3x. burnt Silk 3viii. Amber-  
grise 3vii. Pearls prepared 3iv.  
yellow Sanders 3iii. Musk,  
Gallia Moschata, Mastick,  
Calamus Aromaticus, Galan-  
gal, Cinamon, Rhubarb, red  
Coral, fine Bole, Wormwood,  
Myrobalams, Chebulan and Bel-  
lerick, Aloes, washt with Juice  
of Roses, A. 3ii. Powder what  
is to be Powdered very fine, and  
being moistned with some few  
Drops of Balsam, odoriferous  
Wine, and Cinamon-water; let  
them be dryed in the shadow,  
and then made up with a suf-  
ficient quantity of fine and white  
Sugar: Soften all, till they be-  
come a lump of Clay, as it  
were, very clammy, roapy, and  
exceeding red: Of which (as  
of China Dish stuff) many

things are shaped, and Vessels  
framed, which Merchants car-  
ry from the East-Indies, to sum-  
dry parts of the World, especial-  
ly to Lisbon in Portugal:  
What I have seen of it, was in  
the form of Tablets or Troches,  
with a certain Seal and Inscrip-  
tion; by which it was pretend-  
ed, that they wrought also Ma-  
gically.

This Antidote is used by  
the Princes of India and  
Noble Men of China, espe-  
cially to move Venery, for it  
wonderfully provokes Lust,  
and strengthens the Procrea-  
tive Virtue, or Genital and  
Seminal Parts, being thus  
used. They hold a bit in  
their Mouths, as big as a  
lentil, whence a sweet and  
odoriferous Liquor and scent  
does flow. It strengthens  
the Stomach, dissolves Wind,  
powerfully helps Melancho-  
lick Diseases, settles a trem-  
bling Heart; is exceeding a-  
vailable for pains at Sto-  
mach,

mach, Falling-sickness, and cold Diseases of the Nerves. It refreshes the Vital and Animal Spirits, strengthens all the Faculties, defends the Brain, is good against Poyson, and the chief Remedy in the World against a stinking Breath. It preserves the Symmetry of the natural Heat, delays Death, and makes a long Life; being sold at a very great rate. It strengthens to admiration; being chiefly taken by the Vice-Roys, and Princes of India. Thus *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in his *Prax. admirand. Lib. 2. Obs. 6.* We know it to be an Antidote against all sorts of Poyson, Plague, and Pestilential Feavers, Small-Pox, Measles, and all sorts Melancholy, Atrophias, Hecticks, and other Wasting or Pinings of the Body. Dose *ad gr. xii. ad 3 i.* and sometimes *ad 3 ss.* or more.

2. *Sucolata Indica Antonii Colmineri*, Indian Chocolate of Colmineri.

*Rx Cacao Nuts, Numb 700.*

*Cods of long red Peper, Numb. xiv. Cods of Campeche, Numb. vii. Almonds, Hazle Nuts, A. lxxxiv. or their equal weight of Rice in fine Powder: Cinamon 3 ii. Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, A. 3 i. ss. Aniseeds 3 iv. Achiot 3 i. or enough to color it: Fine white Sugar lb i. ss. mix, and make a mass, which form into Roulle or Roults, weighing 3 iv. viii. or xii. a piece.*

There are various Ways, Ingredients, and Proportions extant, in order to the making up of this Composition; among which two are chief, viz. that which we have exhibited in Our *Pharmacop. Lib. 4. Cap. 24. Sect. 63.* and this which we have inserted here. They were described both of them, by *Antonio Colmineri* of *Ledesma* in Spain, a Doctor of Physick; whose Descriptions we have followed in both places, with some small alterations, chiefly in the Aniseeds; in the Dispensatory it is 3 vii. here it is 3 iv. only: They that fancy not the Aniseeds, may put in the less. It is a great re-

restorer of Nature, and therefore good against Consumptions and Hecticks. The manner and practise of using of it, you must search out in our *Pharmacopæia*, the place afore-cited. In the making up hereof, if the dissolution of a little Gum Tragacanth in Rose-water be added, the Body will be the more firm, keep better, and more strongly resist the Intromission of the Air; which otherwise it would be the more subject to.

3. *Trochisci de Contrayerva*, The Contrayerva Stone.

*Rx Contrayerva*, Oriental Pearls, red Coral, white Amber prepared, A. 3 ii. Crabs Eyes prepared 3 i. make them up into Balls or Troches, with Gelly of Vipers, dry, and keep them for use.

This Medicine is a great Cordial, good against Poyson, Plague, and other Malign, Contagious and Pestilential Distempers. Dose ʒ i. ad 3 i. in Broth, Cina-

mon-water, or Cordial Syrup.

4. *Trochisci Alexiterii Nost.* Our Cordial Troches.

*Rx Extracts of Contrayerva*, of *Virginea Snake-weed*, of Roots of *Angelica*, of *Elecampane*, A. 3 ii. *Magisteries of Pearl and Coral*, made with Spirit of *Venus*, *Viper Powder* A. 3 iii. *Oriental Bezoar* 3 ss. with white Sugar, and mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, A. q. s. and Musk ʒ ii. make Troches.

They comfort the Heart, resist Poyson, strengthen Nature, cure the Plague and all malign Feavers, restore such as are in Consumptions, and facilitate the Delivery of Women. If they be given in Travel, or to Women having Fits of the Mother, or that are troubled with the Spleen, you will do well to leave the Musk out. Dose ʒ i.

5. *Trochisci Bechici Opiani*, Troches for a Cough.

*Rx Juice of Liquorice* ʒ i. pure Sugar ʒ ii. *Opium* (dissolved first in Juice of Lemons strain'd and inspissated, then in

Y y 3 Oyl

Oyl of Sulphur mixt with Water, and inspissate ) 3i. with mucilage of Gum Tragacanth Poppy-water, and Musk 3i. make little Troches.

They cure the Cough, and help Hoarseness, ease pain in the Stomach, cause Rest, stop Looseness and all Fluxes of Humors, and help spitting of Blood. Dose a gr. xii. ad 3i.

6. *Trochisci de Gambia*, Troches of Cambogia.

Rx Of the Gum in Powder, mix it so with Oyl of Tartar, that it may be a Paste: Malax it long in a Glass Mortar with a Glass Pestle, till it change color: add S. V. tartarized; steep it fifteen Hours in heat that will not melt: decoct and malax, as before, with fresh Oyl of Tartar; do it thrice; then being white, wash it with Rose-water, dry it, and make Troches.

It Purges gently without Vomiting, and is excellent against the Dropsy, and all Diseases proceeding of Watery and Hydropical Humors. Dose a gr. xvi. ad 3ss.

7. *Trochisci Moschati Scutetici*, Musk Troches of Scutellaria.

Rx Species Diacynos 3ii. Diambra Powder of Oris, A. 3i. Troches of Gallia Moschata, gr. xvii. Amylum or rubia Stomach 3i. white Sugar-candy 3i. Sugar Powder, A. 3i. for Bergrie, gr. vi. with mucilage of Gum Tragacanth in Rose-water q. s. make Troches.

They are Pectoral, good against Coughs, and Vices of Breathing, with other Diseases of the Lungs; they also cause a sweet Breath.

8. *Trochisci Benicci*, A. 3. Troches of Benjamin.

Rx Benjamin 3vi. wood of Aloes 3viii. Styrax Calamita 3iii. Iron Florentine 3ii. Musk 3ss. Sugar 3i. wine, and make Troches.

They strengthen and comfort the Head and Stomach, drying up cold and moist Humors.

9. *Trochisci de Corallio Nicholai*, Nicholas his Troches of Coral.

Rx Red Coral, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Amomum, Poppy-seed, A.



℞ *Schenamb*, Saffron A.  
 ii. *Calamus Aromaticus*,  
*Opobalsamum*, *Cassia lignea*,  
*Indian leaf* or *Mace*, *Mastic*,  
*Ym*, or *Valerian*, *Polymown*,  
*Asarabacca*, *Doves-Foot*,  
 A. 3i. Wine q. s. make Tro-  
 ches according to Art.

The Troches of Coral in  
 Our Pharm. lib. 4. cap. 24.  
 42. are from *Galen*,  
 and are of a very astringent  
 and binding nature: These  
 also bind and stop Fluxes  
 of Blood, but nothing in  
 comparison of them: Those  
 of *Galen* are most styptick,  
 these are most Cordial; these  
 being taken in a Morning  
 fasting, are prevalent against  
 Wind, the *Coeliack* passion,  
 and the Bloody-Flux.

10. *Trochisci de Croco Ni-*  
*colai*, *Nicholas* his Troches  
 of Saffron.

℞ Saffron 3 x. red *Roses*  
*Bishops-weed*, *Myrrh*, A. 3 ijs.  
*Xyloaloes* ʒii. with *Rose-water*  
 q. s. make Troches.

They open Obstructions  
 of both Liver and Spleen,  
 disperse Wind, and strengthen  
 the Heart.

11. *Pastilli Nera*, Perfum-  
 ing Cakes or Troches of  
 Nera.

℞ Of the best *Ambergriſe*  
 3 viii. *Xyloaloes* 3 iii. Musk  
 ʒfs. Camphor gr. ii. let all  
 be reduced into fine Powder,  
 and form Troches according to  
 Art.

They are a great Per-  
 fume, and a most excellent  
 Cordial; strengthening the  
 Head, Brain, Heart, and  
 all the principal parts; and  
 mightily recreating the Spi-  
 rits. The Powders are made  
 into Troches, by a small  
 addition of *Liquid Amber*,  
 or *Opobalsamum*. They are  
 seldom made but for Kings,  
 Princes and great Men.

12. *Trochisci Pestilentia-*  
*les*, Troches against the  
 Plague.

℞ Yellow of Citron-peels  
 dried 3 fs. *Zedoary*, *Angelica*,  
 A. 3 fs. *Xyloaloes* ʒii. *Oris-*  
*root* 3 fs. *Cloves*, choice *Cin-*  
*amon*, *Nutmegs*, A. 3i. white  
*Sugar* 3 iii. with mucilage of  
*Gum Tragacanth*, make Tro-  
 ches.

They are of good use to  
 be held in the Mouth, till

Y y 4 they



they dissolve, in all Pestilential and Contagious times, or when any Epidemick Disease is reigning.

13. *Trochisci Vnae Mynsichti*, Mynsichts Troches of Life.

Rx Tabulated Sugar 3 viii. Confect of Alkermes 3 ss. Pearls prepared, Ambergrise, A. 3 i. Musk, fine precious Stones prepared, A. 3 i. Elaeosaccharum of Cinamon and of Cloves, A. 3 ss. mix, and with mucilage of Tragacanth in Rose-water, make Troches.

They are a very great Cordial, good against Fainting and swooning Fits, and other passions of the Heart and Spirits.

14. *Trochisci Ophthalmici Mynsichti*, Troches for sore Eyes.

Rx Ceruse washed 3 i. Hartshorn calcined without Fire: Sarcocol cleansed, Tutia prepared, A. 3 ss. Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Amylum, A. 3 ii. Mother of Pearls prepared, Pompholyx, Olibanum, A. 3 i. Opium prepared, Champhor, A. 3 ss. mix, and with the

white of an Egg, make Troches.

Being dissolved in any proper Water for a Collyrium, they prevail against all Diseases of the Eyes, as Rheums or defluxions of sharp Humors, Soreness, Blood-shot, and Itch of the Eyes; as also against all manner of sharp Pains, Scabs, Ulcers of the Eyes, Pustles, Blows, Ruptures, Contusions, &c.

15. *Trochisci de Alumine Mynsichti*, Troches of Alum.

Rx Crude Alum, Roots of Pyrethrum, A. 3 ss. long Peper, Herbans-seeds, A. 3 ii. Rye-flower, white Chalk, Niter prepared, A. 3 i. ss. Ginger, Cloves, Opium prepared, A. 3 i. with Juice of the small stinging Nettles make Troches.

They cleanse the Teeth, being rubbed thereon; also they give ease in the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth against the place pained.

16. *Trochisci de Satureia Mynsichti*, Troches of Savory.

Rx Sa-

Tro-  
pro-  
ium,  
Di-  
ums.  
Hu-  
thor,  
as  
nner  
Ul-  
iles,  
tusi-

R Savory dried 3 ss. Mar-  
oram, Origanum, A. 3 ii. Flow-  
ers of Lavender, of Rosemary,  
red Roses, A. 3 i. ss. Xyloaloes,  
Gum Arabick, Tragacanth,  
Roots of Avens, Florentine,  
Oris, A. 3 i. Cloves, Nut-  
megs, Cardamoms the less Cu-  
bels, A. 3 ss. Ambergrise,  
Musk, A. 3 ss. mix, and  
with the whites of Eggs, make  
Troches, weighing each one  
Dram.

Two, three or four, or  
more, being dissolved by boy-  
ling in Mynsichts Cephalick  
Lixivium (which see in Our  
Pharm. Lond. lib. 5. cap. 1.  
sect. 38.) and the Head  
then washed therewith  
warm, cleanses the Skin  
thereof from its filth and  
excrements; it also opens  
the Pores thereof, and there-  
by eases vehement Head-  
achs, Megrims; and helps  
other Diseases thereof, com-  
ing of cold and moisture:  
It cleanses, strengthens, and  
corroborates all the parts of

the Head, helps against a  
Vertigo, dries up Catarrhs,  
comferts the Memory, and  
sharpens the Senses.

17. Trochisci de Nitro  
Mynsichti, Troches of Ni-  
ter.

R Rouls of Barberries (see  
Our Pharm. Lib. 4. Cap.  
24. Sect. 61.) Rouls of the  
Juice of English Currans,  
A. 3 viii. species Diarrho-  
don Abbatus, sprinkled with  
Spirit of Variol, Niter pre-  
pared, A. 3 i. Powder of  
Roses vitriolated 3 ii. Oyl of  
Cinnamon gut. iv. mix, and  
with Tragacanth dissolved in  
Juice of Currans, make Tro-  
ches.

They are good in Quinsies,  
Inflamations of the Mouth  
and Tongue; effervescen-  
cies of the Blood, scalding  
and heat of Urine, and in  
all burning Feavers, chiefly  
a putrid Semiterrian. Dose  
2 3 i. ad 3 ii. in any speci-  
fick Vehicle.

## Doron Medicum.

A

## SUPPLEMENT

TO THE

External Compound Medicaments.

## LIBER TERTIUS.

## CHAP. I.

## Of LOTIONS.

I. **L**iquor Cosmeticus Maxii, Maxy his beautifying Liquor.

R<sup>2</sup> Spring-water ℥v. bitter Almonds blanched ℥ss. Camphor, Ceruse, both in fine Powder, ana ʒ ii. Corrosive sublimate in fine Powder ʒ ii. Juice of two large Limons or ʒ iv. in which dissolve the sublimate, make the Almonds into Milk with the Water; strain, and therewith

mix the Camphor, (first, dissolved in a little thereof) then the Ceruse; lastly, the dissolved sublimate.

It is an excellent thing to cleanse the Skin, of all manner of Impurities, as Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Freckles, Sunburnings, Spots, Redness, Yellowness, Scurff, Morpew, and such other like Deformities; only by washing

therewith Morning and Evening: Put a little out in an earthen thing (not thing of Metal) and therewith wash, but beware that you let it not touch the Eyes or Teeth.

## 2. *Liquor Cosmeticus*, A beautifying Liquor.

*R* Of the Galls of Oxen Balls  $\text{℥iv}$ . digest twenty Hours in B. M. adding *℥ss* Album, Sandiver, or *℥ss* of Glass powdered, *A*. mix, and put them into glass Matrass, which stop: Expose all to the Sun in the midst of Summer for fourteen Days, shaking the glass every Day; then filter. In the filtrated Liquor, add Venies Talk (powdered in, and dissolved in Spirit of Vinegar, from Spanish Wine)  $\text{℥ii}$  Borax, Sperma Ceti, *A*.  $\text{℥i}$  Sugar-candy  $\text{℥iiij}$  Camphire, sweet Sublimate, *A*.  $\text{℥ss}$ . then expose them to the Sun again for fourteen Days more; shaking the Glass often every Day: Lastly, filterate, and keep for use.

It is an excellent Cosmetick, takes away Freckles,

Scurff, Morpew, and other Deformities from the Skin, which first let be made very clean, with Wheat-bran Water, then with warm fair Water, after which, lay on this: This do Morning and Evening.

## 3. *Liquor Cosmeticus Willisii*, Dr. Willis his Cosmetick Water.

*R* Mercury Sublimate in Powder  $\text{℥i}$ . put it into a Tin Vessel, with three Pints of Spring-water: Let it stand twenty four Hours, now and then stirring it with a wooden Spatula, until the whole Liquor grow black, then filter it through brown Paper, so will it be clear; keep it in a Glass for use.

It helps admirably all cutaneous Diseases and Deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, *Macula materna*, Redness, Worms, &c. for it drives away the Humors within the little Pores, dissolves the inveterate and stubborn Combinations of Salts and Sulphurs, and restores the whole Skin (though evilly framed as to its Pores) making it well



well coloured. Wherefore it is useful, not only to cleanse the Spots of the Face, but also to take away Wheals and its Redness, as also the Disease called *Erysipelas*. Particularly for Worms in the Face, with black Heads, it is an appropriate Remedy above all others: Yet it ought not to be used too familiarly, least by the constancy thereof, it should fall into the Pores, and insinuating it self with the Blood and nervous Liquor, should prejudice their Temperaments, and so imprint on the Brain, or on the *Præcordia*, a Virulency never to be wiped out.

4. *Liquor, seu Vinum Cosmeticum*, A Beautifying Wine.

*Rx Camphor sliced 3 ii. bruise it in a Glas; Morrar, and affuse thereon leisurely, the Juice of one Lemon: After add White-wine lb i. strain it, letting the remaining Camphor remain in the Glas; tied up in a Rag.*

This Liquor repels, and,

by often using it, is said to take away Freckles, Spots, and other Discolorings from the Skin.

5. *Lac Aluminis Mayherni*, Dr. Mayhern's Alum Milk.

*Rx Aqua Vitæ (but the Cephalick Water of Millius, in our Pharmacopœia, Lib. 4. Cap. 1. Sect. 39. is better) lb i. the Whites of new-laid Eggs No vi. shake them a great while together, with ten or twelve Lumps of Alum, about the bigness of a large Nutmeg, in a well glazed earthen Pot, till it is white like Milk.*

This Milk is of eminent use for easing Pains of the Gout, by outward application; thus, with six Spoonfuls of this Milk (being so warmed as to take off the cold) mix too Spoonfuls of red Wine (warmed by it self also) that is the best Alicant: In this Mixture dip Linnen Cloths, and apply them warm to the Part afflicted: It gives present ease, and is eminent against all other



other Pains and Inflammations  
whatsoever.

6. *Liquor Ophthalmicus*  
Maxii, Maxy his Eye Wa-  
ter.

Rx *A Lixivium of Quick-*  
*lime* ℥i. filter it, and dissolve  
therein *Sal Armoniack in Pow-*  
*der* ʒi. put them all into a  
Basis, or rather Copper Ba-  
sis, letting them stand  
therein for a Night, that the  
Liquor may be of a saphe-  
rine color: In this Liquor dis-  
solve fine *Aloes* ʒii. *Virgin*  
*Hony* ʒss. and keep it for  
use.

This is one of the best  
Remedies yet known for  
Blindness, Dimness of the  
Sight, Pitt and Web, Pearls,  
and all other Infirmities of  
the Eyes, &c.

7. *Liquor Septicus, A Cau-*  
*stick Water.*

Rx *Niter* ʒviii. *Verdigrise*  
ʒiv. mix them, and, in an  
Iron Mortar, well heated,  
burn them: Then powder  
them, and, in a convenient  
Vessel, let them dissolve in a  
moist place into Liquor, by  
dropping.

It consumes rotten and  
proud Flesh, and all sorts  
of Excrescencies, chiefly  
such as accompany the  
French-pox.

8. *Aqua Viridis Hartman-*  
*ni; Hartman's Green Wa-*  
*ter.*

Rx *Rhenish-wine, Night-*  
*shade Water,* A. ℥i. *Sul-*  
*phur Vſve,* Alum, A. ʒi.  
*Album Græcum,* Tops of *Sa-*  
*vin and Elder,* A. ʒi. *Leaves*  
of *Hypericon, Sage, Rose-*  
*mary, Rue, Plantane, Pen-*  
*nyroyal,* A. M. i. boyl all to-  
gether for a quarter of an Hour  
then strain it, and dissolve there-  
in *Hony of Roses* ʒiii. *Verdi-*  
*grise* ʒi. strain again, and keep  
it for use.

It cures all sorts of Ul-  
cers of the Mouth, Throat,  
and Nostrils, and in all o-  
ther parts of the Body, as  
well *Scorbutick as Venereal*:  
you may wash the Ulcers  
with Cotton or Lint, dip in  
the Water.

9. *Liquor Aluminis Min-*  
*dereri, Alum-water of Min-*  
*dererus.*

Rx *Rosh Alum,* q. s. pow-  
der

der it, and put it into a Hogs Bladder; tying it close. Put it into a Kettle of hot Water, till the Water is dissolved: This Solution bring over the Helm in a low Retort, distilling to dryness; taking heed, that you so urge not the Fire, as to force over the corrosive Spirits from it. The Faeces, or Caput Mortuum put into a Bladder, and dissolve, as before, then distil again. This Work so often repeat, till the whole body of the Alum is brought over the Helm. Lastly, filtrate the Liquor, and keep it in a Glass close stoppt for use.

This Water is Styptick, good in a Gonorrhæa, and the Whites in Women, but designed by the Author, chiefly for the stopping of Blood, in any kind of Hemorrhage, which he kept as a peculiar Secret. *Mindorus* saith, That this Liquor is so strong, that it is able to draw the Veins together, without Corrosion, being applyed to Wounds, or any bleeding part: You may also mix with it Tragacanth, Gum Arabick, San-

guis Draconis and Glare Eggs. But you are to observe whether the Patient has heated himself in storming a Place, or by any other kind of Exercise, or otherwise is distempered with Passion; for so long as this lasts, the Blood is in an Ebullition and Rage, and is then stoppt with more difficulty. In this Case, stop the Wound with Peacock Dung, then dip Pledgers in the former Mixture, and apply them cold to the Wound, and the Bleeding will cease.

10. *Liquor Stypticus*, The Astringent Liquor.

℞ Five Bols ʒii. Roman Vitriol a little calcin'd, or till it is grey ʒ i. Camphor ʒ ii. Plantain Water ℥iv. mix them and keep them in a Vessel close stoppt for use: You may mix the Camphor in Powder with the Vitriol in Powder, and so calcine them.

It is an admirable thing in Diseases of the Eyes, to stop all fluxions of Humors, to ease Pains, help the Gout, dry up Rhumes, and cure old

ul-

Ulcers, and other hollow and running Sorts.

II. *Liquor ad morbum Oculorum*, An admirable Eye-water.

Rx *Bean-flowers*, *Endive-flowers*, *Eye-bright*, ana ℥i ss. *Rosemary-flowers*, *Camfrey-flowers*, red *Roses*, ana ℥i. mix, and prepare them according to Art; then distil them in a gentle B. M. to every Quart of which Water, add Niter 3 ℥s.

It is an admirable Liquor for the Eyes, cures Rheums, and helps almost any Infirmary of them; yea some have been helpt of Blindness by the use thereof: Wash the Eyes therewith five or six times a Day: Take it also inwardly, Morning and Evening to ʒiii. or iv.

12. *Liquor Stypticus Paracelsi*, The Specifick Styptick of Paracelsus.

Rx The Quintessence of fine Bole, of Iron, and of Amber, ana ℥i. digest in Ashes for a Month; then put into it dried Tartar in fine Powder ℥i ss. mix them, and, with this,

cure the Body where need requires.

This and such like Specificks are not searchable, ( whilst in their Bodies ) but in their separated Substances do attract more than is credible, because of the Nature and Quality of their most great dryness, and therefore are they called Specifick Stypticks, as being styptick above and beyond all others.

13. *Liquor Vulnerarius Paracelsi*, The Specifick Vulnerary Liquor of Paracelsus.

Rx *Sameck well burnt*, and calcined to Whiteness, to which add *circulatum minus*; then afterwards distil it, that a most dry *Caput Mortuum* may remain in the bottom, and that the Glass be wholly red hot: Then pour on fresh *Circulatum* again, as before: Thus do so long till the *Circulatum* comes off altogether sweet therefrom, as it is in its self; then let it resolve by its self: What resolves is the Remedy here spoken of.

We shall not, saith Paracelsus, make any singular Description of the Virtues of this Medicament, but do make this

this general Assertion, That 'tis fit for all Wounds, as being that with which we have cured many hundred of Wounds withal by a bare washing, and that above what is credible to be done by nature; for it knits the Lips and Sides of Wounds together, as two pieces of Boards are with Glew, which is done with the greatest sicciry and stiptickness as may be, to serve for the Flesh only.

14. *Liquor ad Ulcera Paracelsi*, The specifick Liquor for Ulcers.

R<sup>x</sup> Of the former Liquor; made, in like manner, of Rust of Iron, ana ℥i. mix them, and add thereto *Oleum Martis* ℥iiss. all being thoroughly permixt, digest six Months over a gentle Heat in Sand, then keep it for use.

With this you are daily to wash Ulcers, as you shall see need, applying over a consolidative Plaster, proceeding also with proper Ligatures, to the end of the Cure; for this is to be heeded, That the Members are to be (as it were)

drawn together, or compress'd with Ligatures, which thing we largely enough teach in other places.

15. *Aqua Mercurialis Paracelsi*, The Mercurial Water of Paracelsus.

R<sup>x</sup> Mercury seven times sublimed (with Variol, Niter and Alum) ℥iiss. Sal Armoniack clear and white, three sublimed, (from Common Salt) ℥iiss. both of them being ground together, and alcoholized, sublime them together in a sublimatory, in Sand, for nine Hours: Let all cool, then take off the Sublimate with a Feather, and sublime it with the remainder, as before: Repeat this Operation four times, until it will sublime no more, and the mass remains black at the bottom, and flowing like to Wax: Cool it, take it out, grind it again, and put it into a Glass Dish, and imbibe oftentimes with the Water of Sal Armoniack (but let it be the prepared Water) and let it regulate of its own Accord, and then again imbibe it, and dry it, even till nine or ten times, until it will be almost no more



regulated: after, grind it subtilly upon a Marble, and dissolve it in a moist place, into a clear Liquor or Water; the which rectify, by distillation in Albes from all Fæces, and keep it for use.

This Water reduces Metaline Bodies into their first Matter; viz. into running Mercury, such a Mercury as it was in the center of the Earth, before the Generation of Metals, to wit, a moist and viscous Vapor, containing in it the Mercury and Sulphur of Nature invisibly, which are the Principles of all the Metals; and such a Mercury is, of unspeakable Virtues, and possesses divine Secrets. R Of this our Mercurial Water 3 viii. put thereunto leaves of fine Sol or Luna 3 i. digest in hot Ashes, in a Glass close stopp for eight Hours: So shall you see the body of Sol or Luna in the bottom of the Vessel, transmuted into a subtil Vapor or Mercury: The solution being made of the whole Mercurial Water, separate it from the first matter by sublimation in an Alembick, with a gentle Fire; and keep it in

a Glass close stopp: By this means thou shalt have the true Mercury of a Body; the use whereof in desperate Cases (provided it be wisely used) is miraculous and celestial, and therefore not to be revealed to the Unworthy.

16. *Balneum artificiale, ab ætherma naturales desunt*, an Artificial Bath, imitating the natural.

R The purest Niter you can get, dissolve it in Rain-water; so as that the Water may imbebe as much of it, as it can. Put this Nitrous Sale into a common Earthen Vessel unglazed, which set in a Cellar. This Vessel, in a short time will be white all over on the outside, as with hoar Frost; which whiteness is partly the Flowers of the Niter, being the purest part thereof, penetrating the Vessel; and partly the Nitrous Air, condensed into Niter, by the coldness of the Vessel, and assimilated to the Niter penetrating the Vessel. And indeed such is the coldness of an Earthen Vessel, wherein Niter is dissolved in Water, that it

Zz will,



will, being set in Snow (though by the Fire side) be forthwith Frozen. These aforesaid Flowers of Niter, strike off with a Feather, and when you have a good quantity of them, as lib. iii. iv. or v. put them into Bolt-heads (lib. i. in each Bolt-head) so that two parts of three be empty: nip them up, and set them in Ashes, and give a reasonable strong Fire; viz. such that the upper part of the Ball of the Bolt-head, be as hot as you can well suffer your Hand upon it; and you shall see that the Niter will be dissolved every Day, by little and little; and in two or three Months time be wholly dissolved, and become acid; but not so acid as its Spirit made by distillation; then put it into a Glass Gourd with a Head, and distil it off, and in the bottom you will find an acid Nitrous Salt, almost fluxil. Put the distilled Water now drawn upon the said Salts, and keep it for use. When you would make a hot Bath; take your proportion of Fountain-water, and make it sufficiently acid with this Nitrous Liquor; then put upon it a suf-

ficient quantity of the best Sulphur mine, or Sulphur Arsenicum in a large Wooden Vessel where the Sick is to be bathed; viz. a Bathing Tub, and the Water will presently be heated so hot, as is possible to be endured.

The use of this Bath, is for all such evil affects as are in the habit of the Body, and out of the Veins, as Passies, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Rheumism, Fluxes of cold Humors, running Pains and Aches in the Bones, discolorings of the Skin, &c. for it resolves, dissolves, cleanses, mollifies, and gives ease, in the extremities of Dolor and Grief. It may also be taken inwardly to dissolve gross and viscous Humors, open Obstructions, cleanse the Reins and Bladder, of the Stone, Gravel, or other glutinous matter, stopping the passages, and to help all affects of the Womb, proceeding from cold and moisture, Wind and filthy Humors, as Whites, &c. But this observe in the inward use, that the Water be drunk warm, and in a good quantity,

quantity, lest it do more  
harm than good.

17. *Liquor Viticalorum*, Li-  
quor of Vine Branches.

R Lye of the Ashes of Vine  
Branches ℥i. Common Salt,  
Sharpest Wine Vinegar, A. 3 i.  
Water 3 i. ss. mix, dissolve, and  
use for use.

It is an extream good  
Remedy against all sorts of In-  
flammations, chiefly such as are  
Dematous or Erysipelas-  
s, (St. Antonies Fire)  
which, for the most part in-  
flame the Limbs, and are very  
difficult to cure. *Sculetus* saith,  
he never experienced a bet-  
ter Remedy. After general  
Remedies, dip a double Lin-  
en Cloth in this Liquor luke-  
warm, and apply it to the  
part affected, binding it on  
with Rowlers: it does won-  
derfully drink in, and discuss  
in 3, or at most in 4 Days  
the great dangerous swell-  
ing, threatening great morti-  
fication. A German Chirurgion  
communicated it to *Spigelius*,  
and he to *Sculetus*.

18. *Regulata*, Our Magi-  
stral Eye Water.

R Fennel, White or Damask  
Rose Water ℥x. Salt of Va-  
triol, Saccharum Saturni, A.  
3 ii. ss. dissolve, digest ten Days;  
and filter through brown Paper,  
in the filtrated Liquor dissolve  
fine Aloes, choice Opium, A.  
3 ii. digest three Days, decant  
the clear from the settlings,  
and filter again: to this fil-  
trated Liquor, add Crocus  
Metallorum, or Regulus of  
Antimony in very subtil Pow-  
der 3 v. rectified S. V. 3 v.  
in which let be dissolved Cam-  
phor 3 v. mix, all well toge-  
ther; shake it well three or  
four times a Day, for ten  
Days; then let it settle, and  
keep it quiet upon the Faces,  
for use.

It is inferior to no Eye  
Water extant; but eases all  
manner of Pains, and cures  
Diseases of the Eyes to a  
Miracle. It takes away Suf-  
fusions, Clouds, Pearls,  
Blood-shot, only by washing  
therewith, three or four  
times a Day: It cures sore  
Eyes, running Eyes, Salt,  
Hot and Sharp Rheums in  
the Eyes, Ulcers, Fistulas, &c.  
and has made several to  
see, which have been Blind

many Years. It is a Powerful and Magistral Water for this purpose, and therefore ought to be esteemed as a Jewel.

19. *Epithema Cordiale*, an Epithem for the Heart.

R Waters of Borage, of Bugloss, of Carduus Ben. of Roses, A. 3 ii. Treacle Water, Juice of Citrons, A. 3 ii. Confectio Alkermes 3 ii. Confect of Hyacinths 3 i. species Diamargariti frigidi 3 i. mix, and make an Epithem.

Being warm, let Wollen Cloths be dipt therein, and applyed to the Region of the Heart; continually applying hot for an Hour or two.

20. *Epithema Splanchnicum*, an Epithem for the Spleen.

R Waters of Ceterach or Spleen wort 3 iv. of Hart's Tongue 3 iii. Waters of Purslane, of Sorrel, of Water Lillies, of Night-shade, A. 3 i. Vinegar of Roses 3 i. ss. Powder of Cloves and Nutmegs, A. 3 i. Trochisks of Camphor 3 ii. mix, and make an Epithem.

Let Wollen Cloths (of fine Flannel) be dipt therein, being indifferently warm, and then be applyed to the Region of the Spleen.

21. *Epithema Generale*, a common Epithem.

R Waters of Corn Popp Flowers, of Lettice, of Henbane, of Sage, of Vervain, of Damask Roses, A. 3 iii. Trochisks of Rhodium 3 i. ss. mix for an Epithem.

It is good in Melancholy Watchings, Frenzy, Madness, &c. when you use it take a double Linnen Cloth dip it therein pretty warm, and press it with your Hand; then apply it warm to the Forehead and Temples; which things you are to observe in the application of all other Epithems.

22. *Epithema in dolore Capitis a causa frigida*, an Epithem for a pain of the Head, proceeding from a cold cause.

R Waters of Betony, of Rosemary, of Vervain, A. 3 iv. Anacardiurns 3 ss. Cubebs 3 iii.

Nutmegs, Gum-Ivy, A. 3 i.  
Mandrake Roots 3 fs. mix, &c.  
Or thus. R Waters of Camomil, of Sage, of Damask Roses, A. 3 iv. Cloves, Mace, Xylaloes, A. 3 ii. Zedoary, 3 i. bruise gently, boyl, and make Epithem.

23. Epithema in dolore Capitis à causa calida, an Epithem for a pain of the Head, proceeding from a hot cause.

R Waters of Violets, of Damask Roses, of Mallows, ana 3 iv. yellow Sanders 3 fs. white Amber prepared, Corn Poppy Flowers, ana 3 i. Camphor 3 i. make an Epithem.

Or thus. R Waters of Corn Poppy Flowers, of Damask Roses, ana 3 vi. Mans Skull calcined without Fire 3 i. Opium, Saffron, ana 3 i. make an Epithem.

24. Epithema in Inflammatione Renum, an Epithem for an Inflammation of the Reins.

R Depurated Juices of Plantane and Night-shade, ana 3 iv. Waters of House-leek and Purslane, ana 3 iii. Claret Wine, Vinegar of Violets, ana 3 i. fs. Niter prepared 3 i. make an Epithem to be applyed to the Region of the Reins.

## CHAP. II.

## Of O T L S.

i. Oleum Viperinum, Oyl of Vipers.

R Live Vipers, such as are strong, large and fat, Numb. xxi. of the best Oyl of

Hypericon lb iii. fs. Spanish or Rhenish Wine 3 iv. put the Oyl into an Earthen Pot, well glazed, having a narrow Mouth; boyl it in B. M. till it is so bot,

Z z 3 that



that you cannot endure your Finger in it ; then put in the Vipers one after another, and when they are stifled, put in the Wine, cover the Pot, and make it boyl, till the moisture of the Vipers is almost consumed: Then strain and press forth the Oyl, and the Faces being afterward sealed, decant the Oyl, and keep it in a close Vessel for use.

'Tis of admirable use for Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scurff, Morphew, Leprosy, evil Ulcers, breakings out, and most deformities of the Skin ; especially such as proceed from a Venereal Cause. It eases the pain of the Gout, and the Hemorrhoids, and if the whole Region of the Belly be anointed with it, it gives ease in the Colick, and facilitates the Delivery of Women.

2. *Oleum Castorei Nostrum*, Our Oyl of Castor.

R Castor, Euphorbium, Myrrb, white Peper, A. ʒi. Oyl Olive ʒxl. Spanish Wine ʒxii. boyl to the consumption of

the Wine ; but the better way is to make an Extraction with Oyl of Turpentine, and then to mix it with the Oyl Olive.

It is good against all pains, and cold affections of the Brain and Nerves ; it is good against the Head-ach, Trembling, Palsy and cold Fits of Feavers, by anointing the Back-bone with it ; it is also good against the Gout and Sciatica.

3. *Oleum Bufonum Hartmanni*, Oyl of Toads of Hartman.

R Three or four living Toads, boyl them a whole Hour in Oyl Olive lbii. strain it, and keep it for use.

This Oyl is of wonderful Virtues against Pimples, Morphew, Freckles, Sun-burning, Wheals and Redness of the Skin or Face : Anoint the Skin once a Day, for certain Days ; after a little time the Wheals will fall off, and the Morphew or Redness will be cured.

4. *Oleum Lacertarum*, Oyl of Lizards.

R Ex-



way is  
which  
d then  
Oyl O.

pains,  
of the  
it is  
d-ach,  
cold  
ineing  
; it is  
Gout

Hart-  
s of  
oads,  
n Oyl  
I keep

erful  
les,  
Sun-  
Red.  
nce :  
Day,  
r a  
will  
new  
d.

Oyl  
Ex-

R<sup>x</sup> Expressed Oyl of Wall-  
nuts, or Oyl of Hypericum  
(which you please) ℥v. Rhe-  
nish Wine or Spanish 3vi.  
live, green, large Lizards,  
Numb. xvi. xx. xxvi. or more,  
as they are in bigness: Suffu-  
cate them in the scalding  
Oyl, and make it exactly as  
Oyl of Vipers aforesaid, at  
Sect. I.

In the making of these  
Oyls of Animals, the An-  
tients caused them to be inso-  
lated for many Days, which  
caused them to putrify and  
make an insupportable stink,  
whereby the Oyl became in-  
fected with Putrefaction and  
Poison, rather than any good  
quality; which Error be sure  
in all like cases to avoid. This  
Oyl is said to be a speci-  
fick against Burstiness, or  
falling out of the Intestines:  
It is also affirmed to make  
Hair grow thick, and upon  
bald places. In Ruptures  
use it with a Truss, apply-  
ing (after the part is well  
anoointed) Our Emplastrum  
ad Herniam.

5. Oleum Anodynum Nast.  
Our Oyl easing Pain.

R<sup>x</sup> Green leaves of Poppies,  
Henbane, Hemlock, ana ℥i  
bruise them well, and boyl them  
in Oyl Olive ℥iv. boyl till  
the Herbs are crisp; then strain  
out by pressing, and repeat this  
work three times.

It is a most excellent A-  
nodyne Oyl in all Gouts,  
Sciatica's, tormenting and  
excruciating Pains, that I  
know of; and is a Me-  
dicine which will not fail  
in Diseases, proceeding  
from a hot Cause, if Cam-  
phor 3iii. be mixt with  
it, it will be so much the  
better.

6. Oleum Hyperici Nostrum  
Compositum, Our Oyl of Hy-  
pericon.

R<sup>x</sup> Hypericon, Rosemary,  
Lavender, ana 3xii. Camo-  
mil, Wormwood, Hyssop,  
Marjoram, Bawm, Penny-  
royal, Rue, Sage, Thyme,  
Savin, Bay-berries, Fennel-  
seeds, ana 3iv. all being dry,  
make a strong infusion in Oyl  
of Turpentine, Juniper-berries  
or Aniseeds ℥iv. over a gen-  
tle Fire, or in the Sun, for  
sixty Days, then express strong-

ZZ 4 ly,

ly, and mix therewith Oyl of Olive lb x.

It comforts the Joynts and Nerves, is excellent good against the Palsy, Cramp, Gout, Sciatica, and all external Diseases coming of cold; it refreshes wearied Members, discusses Wind, and asswages Tumors; it is good against the Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, and pains of the Liver and Spleen.

7. *Oleum Cberinum Compositum Mayberni*, Oyl of Wall-flowers Compound.

R<sup>x</sup> Of the simple Oyl of Wall-flowers (which see in Our Pharmacopœia, Lib. 5. Cap. 2. Sect. 7.) lb ii. common Salt decrepitated and ground upon a Porphyry to a subtil Powder; white Venice Soap, ana 3 viii. mix, and make an Oyl.

It prevails mightily against the Gout; in the Evening anoint all the Joynts with it, chiefly the Hands and Feet, or where the principal Pain is; then going to Bed, put on Socks, Gloves,

&c. There was a certain

Learned Physician, who had been afflicted with the Gout thirty Years (he was Physician to the Duke of *Bovillon*) he lived as many Years more, and the residue of his Life (for he was above an hundred Years when he died) by the use and benefit of this Oyl, was free from his Distemper. And ten Years before his Death, he was seen to walk as firmly, as if he had never been afflicted with this tormenting Disease.

8. *Oleum Limacum Compositum*, Oyl of Snails Compound.

R<sup>x</sup> Black Snails in May, Aqua Vitæ, ana lb i. Ox Galls Numb. i. Oyls of Peter and of Spike, ana 3 ii. put them into a great Ox Bladder, which tye fast, and put that into another Bladder, and hang it up for twenty Days, then strain it: after dissolve therein Liquid Storax 3 i. shake them all well together, once every Day, for a Month, being put into a Glass Bottle, and close stopp.

It is an admirable thing for

for all Aches and Pains coming almost from what cause soever; it warms and comforts, and helps such as are numb'd in their Limbs.

9. *Oleum Lacertarum Scultetis*, Lizard Oyl of Scultetus.

*Rx* Green, live Lizards, as many as you please, boyl them in Oyl Olive, till the Lizards be burnt, or grow crisp, and the Oyl be black; then strain out, put it into a Glass, and insolate till the Dregs fall down, and the Oyl becomes clear, and of a brown color.

It has the Virtues of the former at Sect. 4. but this is particularly a specifick (to anoint with) in the Kings Evil, applying over the Sores or Swellings (after anointing) the *Ceratum Oxyleum*, softned with this Oyl: And given also inwardly every Morning for thirty Days together 3 vi. of Electuary of Lizards, which *Hercules Saxonia* and *Johannes Prevotius* esteemed as a great Secret, and certain Remedy for the Cure of the King's Evil. The Electuary. *Rx*

Common or green Lizards, (the Heads, Tails and Inwards cast away) infuse them by themselves, in sharp White-wine Vinegar (made without Pepper) for four Days: Then dry them and steep them in other Vinegar, and dry them again, either in the Shade or Sun, and powder them finely; which mix with four times its weight of clarified Honey. Dose to Children 3 ii. to Men or Women 3 ss. or 3 vi. or 3 i. at most, continuing it for thirty or forty Days.

10. *Oleum Cosmeticum*, An Oyl softning and cleansing the Skin.

*Rx* Oyl of bitter 'Almonds new drawn 3 viii. Oyl of Tar tar per deliquium, so much, or in such a proportion as being well shaken together, the Oyl may presently turn white, like Cream, and so constantly remain: This Oyl you may perfume with a few Drops of Oyl of Rhodium, or of the Tincture of Ambergrise and Musk.

The Skin being first made very

very clean with warm Water and Wheat-bran, and then dried with a Cloth, is to be bathed Morning and Evening with this Oyl, it will make the Skin both soft and white, and free it from Sun-burning, Pimples, Tettars, Scurf, or any Discolorings.

II. *Oleum Amygdalarum dulcium*, per expressionem, Oyl of Sweet Almonds, by expression.

*Rx* Large, well grown, fresh, and well dried Almonds, blanch them in hot Water, taking off also the fine, thin membranous Skin; wipe them with a linnen Cloth, and spread them abroad to dry. Then put them into a Marble Mortar, and beat them with a wooden Pestle, till the Pulp is very thin, and begin to yield Oyl; put this Pulp into a Bag of new strong Linnen Cloth, tie the Mouth of it fast, and put it between two thin Tin Plates, or of Wood lined with white Lat-ten, which place according to Art, in an Almond Press: squeeze it at first very gently, but afterwards with a conside-

erable Strength; leaving the Bag in the Press till the Oyl has time to drop forth: If you press too strongly at first, the Facies of the Almonds would come through the Bag, and the Oyl would be thick and filthy, which otherwise will be pure and clear.

§ 1. The Ancients used to heat the Almonds, and such other like in B.M. after they were beaten to a Pulp, just before they went into the Press: 'Tis true, something more of Oyl will be gotten that way, than by what is here delivered; but then it will be less pleasing both to Taste and Smell. Some press the Oyl out without beating them to a Pulp, because the Almond Pulp will be less subject to pass through the Bag, but then you will have yet something less of the Oyl.

§ 2. After the same manner you may make Oyls of other the like Kernels, as,

*Oleum Amygdalarum amararum*, Oyl of bitter Almonds.

*Oleum Balanium*, Oyl of the Nut Ben.

*Oleum*



*Oleum Nucum Juglandium*,  
Oyl of Walnuts.

*Oleum Nucum Avellamarum*,  
Oyl of Hazle Nuts.

*Oleum Crysomelinum*, seu  
*Nucleis Malorum Arme-*  
*niacorum*, Oyl of Apricock  
Kernels.

*Oleum ex Nucleis malorum*  
*Pasicorum*, Oyl of Peach  
Kernels.

§ 3. Here is to be noted,  
That, in making the Oyl of  
bitter Almonds, the beating  
and heating may be omitted;  
but if you blanch them not,  
the dry red Skin will suck up  
part of your Oyl. The bit-  
terness lyes only in the ter-  
rene Part, the Oyls of both  
sorts of Almonds are alike  
sweet; this bitterness re-  
maining in the Fæces, al-  
though it be not hurtful to  
Mankind, nor to the most  
part of other Animals; yet it  
is the most dangerous Poyson  
that Poultry can meet with.

§ 4. In drawing the Oyls of  
Wallnuts, Hazle Nuts, &c.  
you must avoid heating the  
Pulps, if you use them in-  
wardly, or for Cosmeticks,  
because then they are most  
agreeable to the Tast and

Smell. § 5. The Nut Ben.  
is called by the Greeks, *Ba-*  
*lanus Mirepsica*, by the La-  
tins, *Glans Unguentaria*, from  
its Oily Property. The Nut  
is in some sort Triangular,  
covered with a whitish, thin,  
smooth and brittle rind:  
The Substance of the Fruit  
is white, so is also the Oyl,  
which is without any kind  
of Smell; nor will it ever  
grow rank, musty, stinking,  
or otherwise ill-scented, and  
therefore is of good use a-  
mong Perfumers. This Oyl  
of Ben. is said to take away  
Freckles from the Face and  
Skin: I never proved it, but  
if it be true, it may be ac-  
counted one of the greatest  
*Arcana* among Ladies. Drop'd  
into the Ears, it takes away  
their ringing Noise. Taken  
inwardly in Wine  $\mathfrak{d}$  3ss.  $\mathfrak{ad}$   
3ii. it opens Obstructions of  
the Liver, Spleen and Me-  
sentery. Outwardly anoint-  
ed, it eases the Gout, and  
other Pains of the Nerves  
and Joynts. § 6. After this  
self same manner may be  
drawn, the

*Oyl of Pistaches, or Pistich*  
*Nuts.*

Oyl



Oyl of Pine-Apple Kernels.

Oyl of the four greater cold Seeds.

Oyl of Orange Kernels.

Oyl of Limon Kernels.

Oyl of Citron Kernels.

Oyl of Palma Christi Seed.

Oyl of Peony Seed.

Oyl of Hemp Seed.

Oyl of Mustard Seed.

Oyl of Dwarf Elder Seed.

Oyl of Henbane Seed.

Oyl of Poppy Seed.

Oyl of Carthamus Seeds.

Oyl of Lettice Seeds, &c.

12. *Oleum Seminum Anisi per Expressionem*, Oyl of Aniseeds by Expression.

*R* Aniseeds, new or fresh, well grown, and very dry *℞i*. cleanse them well, beat and sift them through a close Hair Sieve. Fill the hollow of a Plate that may be set with the Brims in the lower part of the Hair Sieve; cover the Plate with the lower part of the Sieve; and keeping one Hand upon the Sieve, which must then touch and cover the Plate filled with the Powder of Aniseeds; and the other under the bottom of the

Plate: In an Instant turn the whole so that the Powder may fall upon the Sieve, and be covered with the Plate: The same time have in a readines a Copper Posnet to that bigness, that the bottom of the Sieve may rest within side, but not go down to the bottom: Then put in three Pints of Water, and having placed the Skillet upon a Furnace, as the Water boyls, let the Powder of the Aniseeds receive the vapor, for a quarter of an Hour, or till the boyling vapors of the Water have well penetrated the Powder, and till you can no longer endure the heat of the Plate, which covers it: Then put the Powder into a strong, close Cloth Bag; tie it fast, and put it into an Almond Press, between two hot Plates, and forthwith press it with all the speed and strength that may be; so will a Pound of Powder of Aniseeds yield one Ounce and an half, and sometimes two Ounces of Oyl, having the true Smell and Taste of Aniseeds.

This expressed Oyl mightily expels Wind contained in

in the Belly, gives ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts: It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and eases the Pain of the Ventricle. You may put a Drop or two into Broth, for Children that are troubled with the Gripes; also you may anoint it upon the Stomach, Navel, and lower Parts of the Belly. This Oyl by Expression is less subtil and penetrative, than that which is drawn by Distilla-

tion; however it has less Acrimony, and may therefore be given in greater quantity, even to 3 ss. in Wine, or some other proper Liquor. After the same manner in all respects is drawn,

*Oleum Nucis Moschatae*, Oyl of Nutmegs.

*Oleum Macis*, Oyl of Mace.

*Oleum Caryophyllorum*, Oyl of Cloves.

*Oleum Piperis Jamaicae*, Oyl of Jamaica Pepper.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of BALSAMS.

I. **B**alsamum Catholicon, The General or Universal Balsam.

Rx Oyl of Hypericon ℥iv. Venice Turpentine ℥ii. Rosin, Bees-wax, ana ℥iiss. boyl them over a Fire, so the just

consistency of a Balsam: Then add, being a little cooled, Balsam of Peru, liquid Storax, ana ℥iiss. chymical Oyls of Spike, Carraways, Juniper-berries, and Sassafras, ana 3ii. stir them till the Balsam is cold, then

then put it up into Tin Boxes  
fasted with Screws.

This is a notable Balsam  
in all green Wounds, Con-  
tusions and Punctures of the  
Nerves. It is good in bro-  
ken Bones, and in all Tu-  
mors, Pain and Contract-  
ures, proceeding from a  
cold Cause, being indeed  
not much inferior to na-  
tural Balsam.

2. *Balsamum Arcaei*, Bal-  
sam, or Liniment of Arcaeus.

R Gum Elemni, Turpentine,  
ana 3 i ss. Hogs-grease 3 i.  
Sheeps-suet 3 ii. dissolve the  
Gums in Sack, which evapo-  
rate, then put in the Fats, and  
lastly, the Turpentine: This is  
the same in our Pharmacop.  
lib. 5. cap. 4. sect. 5. But the  
Balsam will be much better  
if it be made thus: R Gum  
Elemni, Venice Turpentine, a-  
na 3 ii. Bees-wax 3 i ss. Oyl of  
Hypericon 3 i. Balsam of Peru,  
liquid Storax, ana 3 i ss. mix  
them, &c.

This is a noble Balsam in  
all Wounds whatsoever, chief-  
ly those of the Head, where  
it doth, of it self, all the In-  
tentions of curing (the Flux

of Blood being stay'd) for  
it digesteth, cleanseth, in-  
carnates, cicatrizes, defends  
from Accidents, and is very  
anodyn. The Balsam is in-  
deed an excellent thing for  
all sorts of Wounds and Ul-  
cers, Fractures and Disloca-  
tions, Contusions, and hurts  
of the Nerves, the latter Pre-  
script being, in my Opini-  
on much the better. If it be  
applied skilfully to a green  
Wound at first, it performs  
the Cure at one Intenti-  
on, and commonly at one  
dressing.

3. *Balsamum Vulnerarium*  
Maxii, Maxy his Wound  
Balsam.

R Oyl distilled by Retort  
from Rosin, Oyl so distilled from  
Myrrb; distilled Oyl of Hyperi-  
con and Wax, ana 3 i. Verdi-  
grise, green Viriol, ana gr. viii.  
mix them, and, in a glass Vi-  
al, digest in the Sun for twen-  
ty Days, and keep it for use.

It is of great Virtues for cu-  
ring of all sorts of Wounds,  
by dropping of a few Drops;  
and applying thereupon a  
little Plaster of Lint dipt  
therein. If you add there-

of choice Aloes ʒi. it will be so much the better.

4. *Balsamum ad Imperiginem*, A Balsam for Tettars.

℞ Green Vitriol, red Mercury precipitate, ana ʒi. burnt Alum ʒ ss. Verdigrise, Borax, ana ʒii. Juice of red Dock ʒii. Hoggrease, fresh Butter, ana ʒi. expressed Oyl of Henbane-seeds ʒi. mix, and make a Balsam or Liniment.

It cures Tettars, Ringworms, Scabs, Morpew and Itch, and that after a wonderful manner.

5. *Balsamum ad Hemorrhoidem*, A Balsam for the Piles.

℞ Flowers of Sulphur, Opium extracted, ana ʒii. Saccharum Saturni, Oyl of Eggs, white Wax, ana ʒ ss. Oyl of Camomil, Ung. Populeum, ana ʒi. mix, and make a Balsam.

It is a rare thing to assuage the Dolor of the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and to give ease to all manner of Pains of the Body in any part where it can be applied. If you add expressed Oyl of Henbane or Poppy-

seeds, it will be to Admiration. And then, if you leave out the Flowers of Sulphur and Oyl of Eggs, you may successfully apply it to the Fore-head and Temples, to ease the Pains of the Head and cause Rest.

6. *Balsamum Hystericum*, Balsam for the Womb.

℞ Galbanum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Assa fetida, ana ʒ iiss. dissolve the Gums in distilled Oyls of Juniper and Rue: Then at last add Oyls of Amber and Baies, ana ʒ ss. mix them.

It cures the Suffocations of the Womb, and provokes the Terms, if you anoint the Navel or Belly: For Fits of the Mother esteem it as a Jewel: You may also give it inwardly for the same purpose a gr. x. ad ʒi.

7. *Balsamum amarum*, The bitter Balsam.

℞ Aloes, Myrrh, Turpentine, Honey, ana ʒi. Oyl Olive lb. powder, and dissolve the Gums in Vinegar; then put in the Honey and Oyl, boiling to the consumption of the Vinegar.

It



It cleanses notably, nor will it suffer any corruption in a Wound. It is a notable Healer of green Wounds, made by Cuts or Stabs: Where note, If you add Verdigrise 3 ss. it will cleanse much more powerfully any old Sore.

8. *Balsamum Saturni cum Aceto*, Balsam of Lead with Vinegar.

Rx *Saccharum Saturni* 3viii. dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar: Abstract the Spirit a little: Then add Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Poppy-seeds by Expression, ana 3iiss. stir it, and evaporate to the consumption of the Vinegar.

It cures all Burnings, Scaldings, and the like, takes away Inflammations, and easeth Pain in any part; it is also profitably apply'd to the Gout, and to a Herpes.

9. *Balsamum, seu Mel Saponis*, Balsam of Soap.

Rx Honey, Soap, ana ʒi. Salt of Tartar 3ii. dissolv'd in 3i. of Water, mix them.

This easeth all Pains of the Gout and Sciatica; it

draws Splinters or Thorns out of the Flesh; is good against tartarous and hard Tumors, and of excellent use to take out the Fire, and Pain in Burnings and Scaldings. Note, Some put in Salt of Tartar 3iii.

10. *Balsamum Polycrestum* nost. Our Balsam of many Virtues.

Rx Oyl Olive ʒbi. Cypress Turpentine ʒss. Oyls of Hypericon, Amber, Cloves, Spicknard, Carraways, Sassafras, Juniper-berries, Balsam of Sulphur, ana 3i. mix them well over a gentle Heat; then drop in (guttatim) Oyl of Sulphur 3ix. mix, and stir it well all the while you are dropping in: Then digest in the Sun, or in Sand for forty Days, shaking it twice, or thrice every Day. Lastly, perfect it in the Heat of a Bath, making it look redish.

It warms and comforts every Member; eases Pains coming of Cold; and stops all Distillations from the Head. It cures Affects of the Brest, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves and Joynts: It is good in Wounds, Punctures, and



old Ulcers: It helps the Palsy, Cramp, Colick, Stone and Quartans, by taking it inwardly *ad* ʒi. 3 ss. or more, mixt with Sugar, and outwardly anointing the place.

11. *Balsamum ad Pestem Mindereri*, Balsam against the Plague.

R Balsam of Sulphur (made either with Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniseeds) ʒ ii. Camphor ʒ ss. dissolve by Digestion, and keep for use.

It is of most admirable Use against the Plague, being given in Mithridate or Venice Treacle, or in Treacle-water, or Treacle-vinegar, or the King of Poland's Vinegar. It is also excellent in sore Breasts, that are growing purulent, being taken in warm Broth, or some good vulnerary Drink; but this must be in cases of no great Heat or Inflammation, least it prove dangerous. Dose ʒ gr. vi. *ad* xii.

12. *Balsamum Vulnerarium*

*Mindereri*, Mindererus his Wound Balsam.

R Oyl of Hypericon, Cyprus Turpentine, A. q. v. melt them together; melt likewise by it self, Gum Elemi q. s. unto a just consistency, which add to the former: When almost cold, add Oyl of Wax distilled, a fifth part, mix, and keep it for use.

It is as good a Vulnerary as any is invented, none excepted, and of it self performs (in Wounds) all the intentions of Healing.

13. *Balsamum Saturni simplex*, Balsam of Lead simple.

R Saccharum Saturni ʒ i. Oyl of Aniseeds ʒ ii. (in which let Camphor ʒ ii. be dissolved) mix and digest in Sand till they are red.

It is of great Use in Asthma's and Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs; it expels Wind, and heals excoriations of the Bowels: It is outwardly good against Scurff, Morpew, Fistula's, Cancers. It eases the Gripping of the Guts, and is a present Remedy in the Colick, Diar-

A a a

rhæa

arrhæa, and other Distempers of the Bowels. If instead of Oyl of Aniseeds, you use Oyl of Juniperberries, you will have an excellent thing against the Gravel and Stone, Ulcers, pain and obstructions of the Reins and Bladder. If you use Oyl Olive, you have an admirable Balsam against Inflammations, Burnings, and hot Gouts, red Pimples, and Deformities of the Face.

14. *Balsamum Cutem dealbens*, A Balsam to whiten and smooth the Skin.

R Venice Sope lb ss. cut it small, put it into a glazed Pot, put to it Juice of Lemons 3 ii. and over a gentle fire dissolved the Sope, to which put Virgin Honey 3 ii. Sperma Ceti 3 ii. Peruvian Balsam 3 i. then take the Vessel from the fire, and add Venetian Talk, Sugar-candy, Oris Root, all finely Powdered, A. 3 ss. Salt of Tartar, Borax, A, 3 ii. Oyls of Rhodium, of Cinamon and Cloves, A, 3 ss. Oriental Musk, Ambergrise in Pow-

der, A. gr. xii. mix all well into a Mass.

This Balsam is an excellent thing against most defects of the Skin; it whitens, cleanses, and smooths it, beyond any paste or pomatum whatsoever. 'Tis enough to rub the Skin with it, there being no need of washing afterwards.

15. *Balsamum Florum Cupri*, Balsam of the Flowers of Venus.

R Venus (dissolved first in A. and separated again almost to dryness) grind it with its equal weight of Salt Niter: distil in an open Fire by force, so the metal will be elevated into Flowers, which in the Air will resolve into a green Balsam.

It is good against old malign Ulcers and Fistulas, and cures them to admiration.

16. *Balsamum Vulnerarium Magari*, The Wound Balsam of Caesar Magatus.

R Gum Elemi 3 iv. Balsam of Peru 3 iii. Tachambacca,

Macca, Carrana, Liquor  
 Elm Leaves, ana  $\text{℥ ii}$ . Oyl  
 of Bays, Liquid Storax  
 Myrrh, ana  $\text{℥ i}$  ss. Oliba  
 num, Gum Ivy, ana  $\text{℥ i}$ . Sweet  
 Major Gum, Labdanum, Sti  
 rax Calamita, Amomiacum,  
 Bellium, Opopanax, Galba  
 num, Sarcocol, ana  $\text{℥ vi}$ .  
 Roots of Birthwort, Master  
 wort, Angelica, white Dit  
 tany, consound Acorus, Or  
 ice, Tormemil, Bistort, Seeds  
 of Hypericon, of Citrons, of  
 Citron Peels, ana  $\text{℥ ss}$ . Ci  
 namon, Cloves; Nutmegs,  
 Mace, ana  $\text{℥ i}$ . Mastich,  
 Aloes, Dragon's Blood, Scar  
 let Grains, ana  $\text{℥ ss}$ . Cre  
 tan Dittany  $\text{℥ i}$ . Oyl of Ben  
 zoin  $\text{℥ iii}$ . of Juniper-berries  $\text{℥ i}$  ss.  
 Wax  $\text{℥ i}$ . Pine Rosin  $\text{℥ i}$  ss.  
 Turpentine, Gum of the Fir,  
 ana  $\text{℥ i}$  ss. of the best Aqua  
 vitae, or S. V.  $\text{℥ vi}$ . mix  
 them, the Gums being exactly  
 melted: them that are more  
 hard and hard may be beaten  
 into a Powder grossly, and  
 put all together into a Retort,  
 which digest for three days  
 in a boiling B. M. then lute  
 it, and keep it in the hot Wa  
 ter till the Lute is dry: after  
 that stir in Ashes, so will you

have first a Water (which  
 is called Water of Balsam,)   
 which keep by it self; and  
 then an Oyl, which is the  
 Balsam desired. Lastly, by  
 increasing the Fire, you will  
 have a redish or black Oyl  
 or Balsam

It is of singular use in  
 curing all Wounds, and  
 in any part of the Body,  
 especially if used as soon  
 as a Wound is made, it  
 then cures at once dres  
 sing commonly: but if the  
 Wound be corrupted, you  
 must mix it with some Em  
 plastick body, least it should  
 heal too soon, and the Pus  
 which is afterwards gene  
 rated, should excite grie  
 vons Symptoms. It com  
 forts the Nerves, helps Pal  
 sies, Numbness, Convulsions,  
 Cramps, shrunk Sinews, old  
 Aches, &c.

17. Balsamum Saturni  
 Album, White Balsam of  
 Lead.

R white Wax  $\text{℥ i}$ . melt it  
 in a glazed Earthen Pan,  
 put to it Oyl of Olive  $\text{℥ iv}$ .  
 mix them well with a wooden  
 Spatula, which put immedi

ately into a glass Mortar, upon which affuse of the Vinegar of Saturn  $\text{℥ iii.}$  (at Cap. 13. Sect. 1. of this Book) stir them well together till the Oyl and Wax be impregnated with the Salt of Saturn, and the Composition becomes thick and white.

This Butter or Balsam of Saturn cools Inflammations, eases Pains, is good in Swellings of the Testicles and the Hemorrhoids, and alleviates the sharp Humors in an Erysipela's: It is also profitable in the Gout.

18. *Balsamum Hyperici Compositum*, Balsam of Hypericon Compound.

*R* Spirit of Wine  $\text{℥ vi.}$  dry Flowers of Hypericon, as much as you can take up with your Thumb and four Fingers, digest in a very gentle Heat, for four Days; then strain out by pressing: Put this pressed Liquor into a Matraass, to which put Myrrh, Aloes, Sanguis Draconis (all in fine Powder)  $\text{A. ℥ i.}$  put all in a Sand Heat, that the Gum may dissolve, which will be in about three Hours time; then

strain all through a Linnen Cloth, by pressing it while it is warm; after which, dissolve it in Venice Turpentine, half an Ounce, by setting it for half an Hour in a gentle Sand Heat, so will you have an unctuous and mucilaginous Balsam.

It is most admirable in all green Wounds, Contusions, old Aches, and the Sciarica as also in a cold Gout.

19. *Balsamum ad Cancrum*, A Balsam against Cankers.

*R* Natural Balsam, Venice Turpentine,  $\text{A. ℥ vi.}$  Gum Ammoniacum, Galbanum, (both strained)  $\text{A. ℥ iii.}$  Liquid Storax, Oyl of Hypericon,  $\text{A. ℥ iv.}$  Wax  $\text{℥ v.}$  Oyl Olive  $\text{℥ xxx.}$  Mummy  $\text{℥ iii ss.}$  Powder of dried Toads, Oyl of Soot,  $\text{A. ℥ ii.}$  mix, and make all into a Balsam according to Art, which you may color red with Sanguis Draconis  $\text{℥ vi.}$

It prevails against all manner of Weaknesses, cold Tumors, Palsies, cold Gouts, ripens Aposterns, heals old Sores, cancerated Breasts,



and for which last it was particularly designed: You may leave out the powder of Toads and Oyl of Soor; except only when you design it against Cancers.

20. *Balsamum Empericale*, The Mountebanks Balsam.

R Linseed Oyl lb xvi. Colophony, Rosin, Bees-Wax, A lb iii. Venice Turpentine lb ii. Pitch, Liquid Storax, A lb i. Oyl of Turpentine (or Spike, or Aniseeds) 3 iv. put the Linseed Oyl into a Kettle, and when it is very hot, put in the Colophony, Rosin and Wax in little pieces: then put in the Turpentine, Pitch and Storax: Lastly, the Oyl of Turpentine, stirring it for a while over the Fire: Let it boyl a while; then take it off the Fire, and while it is yet liquid, you may put it up into Boxes.

It is a good Balsam for any green Wound, performing the Cure for the most part at one intention. It cures also old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Kings-Evil Sores, Tumors or Swellings, Gout,

&c. It is prevalent against the Running Gout, all sorts of Lameness, any Strain, Bruise or Pain whatsoever: It is also profitable for Pains in the Side, disaffection of the Spleen, or Pain and Weakness of the Back: This Balsam penetrates mightily, yet without Pain.

21. *Balsamum adversus maculam*, Paracelsi, A Balsam against Marks or Blemishes in the Healing of Wounds or Ulcers.

R Of the Liquor ad Ulcera Paracelsi (at Sect. 13. Cap. I. of this Book) Oyl of Worms, Oyl of Eggs, washed Turpentine, ana, mix them well together.

This Medicament causes the Wound or Ulcer to heal without a Scar or Blemish: After this, there is nothing more requisite; for this is the Property of this Medicament, viz. to induce together with the new Skin, a new Color and natural Hardness, so that it may not be defiled with the said Blemishes.



22. *Balsamum Nervinum Sculteti*, A Balsam for the Nerves of Scultetus.

*R* Of the best *Euphorbium* in fine Powder  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. *Turpentine*, *Wax*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. mix, and make a Balsam.

This was invented for the benefit of Barbers, who divers times when they open a Vein with a Lancet, do unskilfully hurt or prick the Nerves, which are near or lay under it. In this case some Physicians cut the skin at right Angles, that they may come at the Nerve, but this is a dangerous practice: others after a cross incision cut the Nerve also asunder, with good success; but this increases the Pain, and is the cause of Inflammation, and sometimes of Convulsions. To Remedy these Evils, *Scultetus* invented this Balsam, which is to be spread upon Linnen, and applied hot. With this alone, presently applyed, I have safely cured (said he) divers such Punctures of the Nerves. And he saith, It is an approved Remedy

23. *Balsamum liquidum ad Paralyfin*, A liquid Balsam for the Palsy.

*R* Masterwort lb i. red Myrrh, Castoreum, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. flowers of Lavender, of Rosemary, of Sage, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$  vi. the three first things being in gross powder, put them into a fix Vessel, and cover them two inches over, which with good *Aqua Vitæ* or Spirit of Wine, digest ten or twelve days, in a warm place, close stopp, shaking the Vessel five or six times a day; then strain out by gentle pressing: to this expressed Liquor put Camphor  $\mathfrak{z}$  x. dissolved in half a pint of Spirit of Wine rectified, or somewhat more, mix, digest, and keep them for use.

It is a very good thing for the intention specified in the Title, wherein you are to rub the Mould of the Head, Nape of the Neck, and all along the Back-bone, as also the parts afflicted. It is also good for all contractions of the Nerves, by rubbing and chafing it well in: moreover it is a present Remedy

against

against the Gout in any being mixt, then add lastly  
 Joynt, as also for old Aches, the Camphor dissolved in the  
 Bruises, Cricks in the Neck, Spirit of Wine, which stir  
 Head-aches, &c. by bathing continually, till the Spirit of  
 the parts affected. Wine is evaporated, and the  
 Balsam perfected.

24. *Balsamum Artificiale*  
 Nostrum, Our Artificial Bal-  
 sam.

R Blood-red Oyl of Hy-  
 pericon 3 xxiv. Venice or Chio  
 Turpentine 3 xii. Rosin, Wax,  
 ana 3 ix. Oyl of Nutmegs by  
 Expression, Balsam of Peru,  
 ana 3vi. Liquid Styrax 3ivss.  
 Gum Elemi depurated, red  
 Myrrh in fine Powder, ana  
 3 iii. Oyl of Rosemary Chy-  
 mical, Camphor (dissolved in  
 Spirit of Wine rectified) Ma-  
 stich (in fine Powder) ana  
 3 i ss. first beat the Oyl  
 of Hypericon, then dissolve  
 therein the Mastich, Wax and  
 Rosin (being in little bits)  
 after put in the Turpentine  
 and Balsam of Peru; being  
 dissolved and well mixed, put  
 in the Myrrh, after it the Gum  
 Elemi: next put in the Storax  
 and Oyl of Nutmegs, which  
 being dissolved, take all off  
 from the Fire; the heat being  
 something abated, put in first  
 the Oyl of Rosemary, which

This is inferior to no Vul-  
 nerary Balsam whatsoever,  
 but performs whatever any  
 of them all can pretend to;  
 it cures Wounds although of  
 the Nerves and Tendons,  
 and that almost in twenty  
 four-hours: it preserves it  
 safe and intire from Filth,  
 Putrefaction, and dead or  
 proud Flesh, till 'tis perfect-  
 ly healed, which is com-  
 monly at once or twice dres-  
 sing. It eases all external  
 Pains in any part of the Bo-  
 dy, as of the Gout, Sciatica,  
 and such like, but much  
 more effectually, if you mix  
 well therewith Venice Soap a  
 quarter part upon every ap-  
 plication: and it will be yet  
 more effectual if Opium an  
 eight part dissolved in S. V.  
 be added to the same. Be-  
 ing well bathed upon Sinews  
 shrunk up, it relaxes and  
 comforts them, and causes  
 them to extend to their due  
 length. Laid upon the Sto-  
 mach

mach, for an inward Bruise, it is of admirable and singular use, and will be so much the more effectual if the quantity of a Filbert be swallowed in the Morning fasting; fasting after it an Hour and an half, and as much last at Night going to Bed. Anointed upon Ruptures it consolidates them. If upon occasion, you mix with it a tenth part of pure fine prepared Verdigrise (so prepared, as we advize in *Cap. 4. Sect. 13.* & 2. following) or 3i. thereof to 3i. of this Balsam; it will cleanse and heal all manner of old Ulcers, hollow cavernous Sores, and Fittula's whatsoever, taking away the calous, proud or dead Flesh, the *Synovia* or Joynt-water, or any other Impediment which may hinder the healing. It is good against old Ages, Sprains, with red Limbs, Cramps, Convulsions, Tremblings, Numbness, &c. It asswages Pain in Sores, fills hollow Ulcers with Flesh, and heals them speedily, producing a Cicatrize; It safely heals Wounds without danger of festring:

It eases Pains and Stitches in the Sides; and applyed, softens the Hardness of the Liver and Spleen: Inwardly taken, as aforesaid, it has been found by good Experience to give present Ease in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

25. *Balsamum Apoplecticum, magis Compositum*, Balsam Apoplectick more Compound.

R<sup>2</sup> Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression 3iss. *Styrax Calamita*, Balsam de Tolu, Balsam de Peru, A. 3ii. Civet, Musk, Ambergrise (the two last finely powdered in a little Brass Mortar) A. 3iss. Oyl Chymical of Wormwood rectified 3i. Oyl of Amber rectified 3ss. Oyls Chymical of Cinamon, Cloves, Citrons, Lavender, Limons, Lignum Rhodium, Marjoram, Rosemary, Rue, A. 3i. mix, and make a Balsam.

It cures Apoplexies, and almost all cold Diseases of the Brain, which it strongly fortifies, as also all the other noble Parts. Dose inwardly ʒ gr. ii. ad iii. or iv. mixt with a little

little Conserve of Roses. Outwardly anoint the Temples, the Sutures of the Head, and the Nostrils, and let the Sick carry continually gr. iii. or iv. in a Box to smell to; and a Grain or two may be put into the Ear with musked Cotton.

26. *Balsamum Antiparalyticum*, A Balsam against the Palsy.

R<sup>e</sup> Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression 3 iſs. Balsam of Peru 3i. distilled Oyls of Amber, of Cloves, Lavender, Limons, Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Savin, and of Spicknard, A. 3 i. mix, and make a Balsam: If you would have it stiffer, you may add a small proportion of Propolis or Virgin Bees Wax.

Besides being good against the Palsy, it is profitable in an Apoplexy, and all other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: Dose inwardly ʒ gr. ii. ad iv. Outwardly anoint the Sutures of the Head, Temples and Nostrils, and all along the Backbone from the Nape of the Neck to the very Buttocks.

Let also the Sick often smell to it.

27. *Balsamum Sulphuris commune*, The common Balsam of Sulphur.

R<sup>e</sup> Oyl of Wallnuts by Expression, or of Aniseeds by Expression, lb iſs. or 3 vi. Flowers of Sulphur 3 i. Salt of Tartar ii. White-wine 3ii. put the Salt of Tartar into a small Glass Cucurbit, to which put the White-wine, dissolve, then put in the Flowers of Sulphur after the Oyl, mix all well together, and set the Glass over a gentle Heat for ten or twelve Hours, stirring the Ingredients very often: Then augment the Fire, and boyl the Balsam till the moisture be almost consumed. Take the Cucurbit from the Fire, and when cold decant the pure Balsam from the Fæces, and keep it in a strong Glass Bottle for use.

It is of good Use to digest crude Humors, and indigested Matter gathered together in any part of the Body, being often anointed upon the same. The Salt of Tartar is added to help the Dissolution of the Flowers of Sulphur, and to amplify the red Color



color of the Balsam. You may also prepare it with Oyl of Almonds, Poppy-seeds, Walnuts, &c. And it may be made a compound Balsam by adding thereto Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron in a fit proportion, being all of them first dissolved in Vinegar: not many better Balsams will succeed.

28. *Balsamum ex Aloe*, Balsam of Aloes.

℞ *Fine Aloes* ℥iv. powder and dissolve in a small quantity of *Juice of Wormwood*: red *Myrrh* ℥ii. powder and make it soft with a sufficient quantity of the *Tincture of Wormwood*, simple Oyl of *Wormwood* (see it in our Pharmac. lib. 5. cap. 2. sect. 3.) ℥x. mix,

and boil to the Consistence of a Balsam.

It strengthens the Brain, Stomach, Joynts, and Nerves to a miracle: it stops Vomiting, causes a good Appetite, makes strong weak and feeble Limbs, and comforts the Nerves wonderfully. I once mixed this Balsam with a quarter part of Mithridate, and applied it to all the Joynts of a Child which had the Rickets for near 7 years, and was about 8 years old, and could not stand alone, or use either hand: first I anointed all over with Oyl of Amber, then I applied the aforesaid mixture: and in 6 weeks time the Child was perfectly well. Anointed on the Belly, it kills Worms.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of OINTMENTS.

1. **U**nguentum Rubrum, Red Oyntment.

℞ *Oleum Rosatum* ℥xviii. white Ceruse in fine Pow-

der ℥v. Bees Wax ℥iv. fine *Sanguis Draconis* in subtil Powder ℥i. first melt the Wax and the Oyl together; then put in the Ceruse; after the San-



*Sanguis Draconis* : lastly, add *Campbor* 3ss. made into Powder, with a few drops of Oyl of Almonds.

It is good against Burns, Scabs, Ulcers, and running itching Humors: allays Inflammations, and takes away Pustles, Eruptions, and other Deformities of the Skin. It prevails also in the Gout, or any Pain proceeding from a hot cause.

2. *Unguentum Basilicon* ab *Horstio*, seu *Terraybarmacum*, Royal Oyntment.

R<sup>e</sup> Yellow Wax, Rosin. Greek Pitch, A. lb ss. Sweet Oyl lb ii. 3 iv. melt, and mix.

It is used in all kinds of Wounds and Ulcers: it molifies and eases Pain, it digests and fills Ulcers with Flesh; it ripens Apostems, whether hot or cold, if thick spread upon Cloth or Leather, and it also easeth their Pain; it is used with precipitate in pocky and malign Ulcers, and is very good for Scaldings and Burnings.

3. *Unguentum Martiatum*

*Vostrum*, Our Oyntment for the Camp.

R<sup>e</sup> Rosemary, Bays, Lavender, Camomil, Marjoram, Basil, Wormwood, Rue, Sage, all dry, A. lb i. Mint, Balsamita, Penny-royal, A. 5 ss. infuse all forty days in Oyl of Turpentine a sufficient quantity, then press all hard out: mingle the expression with Oyl Olive, Hog's Grease, Sheep's Suet, A. lb v. Wax lb iv. and over a gentle heat, perfect the Oyntment.

It has the Virtues of *Balsamum Polycbrestum*, but not so powerful: It helps all cold Diseases of the Brain, Nerves and Joynts: It is good against Palsies, Tremblings, Convulsions, Gouts, Tumors of the Spleen, and the like affects.

4. *Unguentum Regis Angliæ*, The King of England's Oyntment.

R<sup>e</sup> Pure Oyl 3 iii. white Wax, Rosin, A. 3 ii. Turpentine 3 i. Frankincense, Mastick, A. 3 ss. melt, mix, and make an Unguent.

There is scarcely a better Incarnative and Consolidative

rive in the whole Republick of Medicine than this Oyntment; and if (in some Cases) you add to it fine Aloes, choice Myrrh, *A. 3 i.* it may be superior to any thing yet known.

5. *Unguentum Populneum Nostrum*, Our Oyntment of Popular Buds.

*Rx* Popular Buds *℥ii.* black Poppies, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrakes, Hemlocks, Houfleeck, Lettice, Purslane, great Burdock, all green, *A. 3 viii.* Opium *3vi.* Hogs Grease *℥viii.* bruise all the Herbs, mix them with the Grease, and boyl till they are crisp, then strain out by pressing: If after the Expression you find the aquosity be not all gone, you must boyl again to the consumption thereof; then add thereto Wax *℥ss.*

It is a singular good Anodyn, giving Ease in the Gout, Sciatica, Head-ach, and all tormenting Pains; it causes Rest and Sleep, and abates the Heat of Feavers and Inflammations, eases Pains in the Reins. Note, that in putting in of the Opium,

you will do well to dissolve it first in Vinegar, then inspissate to the thickness of new Hony, and after add it to the Oyntment, when almost cold, mixing them well together.

6. *Unguentum Narcoticum*, A Narcotick Oyntment.

*Rx* Saccharum Saturni *3ii.* Opium *3 i.* Camphor *3 i.* Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression *3vi.* Ambergrise, Musk, ana *3 i.* mix, and make an Oyntment.

It allays Heat and Pain in the Head, and causes Sleep, by anointing the Temples.

7. *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, The Sympathetick Oyntment.

*Rx* Bears Grease, the Brains of a Boar, Powder of washed Earth-worms, red Sanders, Mummy, Blood-stone, *A. 3 i.* Moss of a dead Man's Scull, not buried *3i.* make an Oyntment according to Art. Or thus, according to Barber, (which he affirms to be the best Description) *Rx* Oyl of Roses, fine Bole, *A. 3 i.*

Oyl

*Oyl of Linseed 3ii. Moss of a dead Man's Skull, Man's Fat, A. 3ii. Mummy, Man's Blood, A. 3 ss. mix, and make an Oyntment.*

All Wounds are cured by this Oyntment (provided the Nerves and Arteries, or some of the principal Members be not hurt) thus: Anoint the Weapon that made the Wound daily once, if there be need, and the Wound be great, otherwise it will be sufficient to anoint it every other day. Where note, 1. That the Weapon be kept in clean Linnen, and in a temperate heat; for if the Dust fall, or Wind blow upon it, or it be cold, the Sick will be much tormented; so also if it be kept too hot. 2. That, if it be a Stab, the Weapon must be anointed towards the Point descending. 3. That if you want the Weapon, take Blood from the Wound upon a Stick, and use it as if it were the Weapon: Thus the Tooth-ach is cured by pricking the Gums, and anointing the Instrument.

8. *Unguentum Nicotianæ*  
*Nost.* Our Oyntment of Tobacco.

*Rx Juice of green Tobacco, or Extract of the dry tb i. Oyl Olive, Sheeps Suet, A. 3 ix. Turpentine 3 ix. Wax 3 iv. mix, and make an Oyntment.*

In healing green Wounds, or old Sores, Cankers, Ulcers, Fistula's, Burning, Scalding, Wound made with poisoned Weapons Gun-shot, or Bitings of venomous Beasts, Punctures in the Nerves, &c. There is scarce a better Remedy. It keeps all clean, hinders proud Flesh, and suddenly perfects the Cure. It is eminent in curing the Itch, Scabs, Leprosy, or any Breakings out; also the Gout in Hands or Feet, or any other vehement Pain; whether in the Joynts or Stomach, by anointing the place with it by the Fire-side.

9. *Unguentum Gallicum*  
*Nost.* Our Oyntment against the French-pox.

Hog's

℞ Hog's greafe ℥i. Quick Silver strained through Leather, and killed with spittle ℥iv. Oyl of Hypericon ℥vi. Wax, Turpentine, A. ℥ii. spirits of Wine ℥i. mix all well, and make an Oyntment.

It is prevalent against all Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Leprosy, and French Pox, for which Diseases, I know no more certain outward Remedy; as also against all Fluxes of Humors, to any part or in any Sore or Ulcer whatsoever. It abates Inflammations, and the sharpness of Salt Humors, let it be chiefly appointed upon the Joynts once or twice: in the Pox, till a Flux arises; after which, let the Body be twice or thrice well purged.

10. *Unguentum Mirabile*, The Wonderful Oyntment.

℞ Lead ℥ii. melt it, to which add Quick-silver ℥ii. stir them together, and make an Amalgama; pour it upon Paper, powder it very fine, and mix it with Un-

*pompholigos*, or *populneum*, q. s.

It is a very good thing against all Scabs, Itch, Breakings out, and Deformities of the Skin; *Gutta Rosacea*, Scurff, Morpew, Ulcers, Simple and Venereal; inso-much that it is thought to exceed all External Medicines of this kind: It dries much.

11. *Unguentum Tartarizatum*, Oyntment Tartarized.

℞ Flowers of Sulphur, Salt Tarear, A. ℥i. melt them over the Fire into a Mass: being cold, powder it fine, and mix it with soft Pomatum ℥viii.

It cures all sorts of Scurff, Morpew, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms, Leprosies, and other Breakings out in any part of the Body. It cleanses and purifies the Skin, takes away redness of the Face, red Pustles, and other the like Deformities, by anointing therewith Morning and Evening. It is a good thing in Manginess, and such like Breakings out.

12. Un-



12. *Unguentum Fuscum*,  
The brown Oyntment.  
℞ Oyl - Olive, Goat or  
Deer's Suet, A. 3 ix. Bees  
Wax 3 iv. Greek or Bur-  
rundy Pitch, common black  
Pitch, A. 3 ii. Ammonia-  
cum, Opopanax, Galbanum,  
dissolved in Vinegar, and  
brought to a Consistency) Ma-  
stich, Frankincense, Turpen-  
tine, A. 3 i. Sagapenum (dis-  
solved in Vinegar) 3 ii. melt,  
mix, and make an Oynt-  
ment.

It is an exceeding good  
thing to draw, discufs and  
heal, being of great force in  
Tumors, Wounds and Ul-  
cers. It ripens and breaks  
all sorts of Apostems, Pesti-  
lential Carbuncles, and Vene-  
real Buboës. It is cleansing,  
opening, attractive, and  
anodyn, giving ease in the  
Gout.

13. *Unguentum Fuscum*  
Wurtzii, Felix Wurtz his  
brown Oyntment.

℞ Scrophulary, Ground  
Ivy, Speedwel, A. M. i. cut  
them small, put them into a  
Bolt Head or Glass Vesica,  
upon which put good Wine

Vinegar, so much as to over-  
top them the breadth of two  
Fingers: stop all up close, and  
digest in a warm sand heat for  
a week: then strain out the  
Vinegar, by pressing hard in  
a Press. Take of this Vinegar  
3 iii. abstersive Sulphur of  
Vitriol, Flegm of Vitriol, A.  
3 ii. Flos Aris 3 x. Honey  
clarified 3 vi. mix, and boyl  
to an Oyntment.

§ 1. Here is to be no-  
ted, First, that the way of  
making the abstersive Sul-  
phur of Vitriol, is expres-  
sed in Lib. 2. Cap. 9. Sect. 7.  
aforegoing. § 2. That the  
preparation of the Verdi-  
grise for this purpose is in  
this manner: powder it,  
upon which put distilled  
Vinegar 3 viii. digest till the  
Vinegar is tinged very green;  
which decant, and cast away  
the fæces, then evaporate  
the Vinegar in a brass Ve-  
sica, so have you a glo-  
rious coloured Verdigrise  
at the bottom, of which  
one ounce is worth 3x. of  
the former. § 2. That this  
Unguent is of principal use  
for Wounds of the Joynts,  
especially if you fear any  
man-



manner of ill Symptoms approaching; and in general for all manner of other Wounds whatsoever, being much better than the common *Egyptiacum*. § 4. That it not only cleanses Wounds, and preserves them from Inflammations, corrosive Humors, and all other Symptoms and Malignity, but also mightily helps their Healing. § 5. That this Unguent may be boyled to a hardnes, to make Tents of, which may be put to the bottom of deep Wounds, or Stabs, where it, melting by degrees, lays a sure Foundation for the Cure, and resists all things which hinders it. § 6. But as in other things, so in this, a moderate Use is to be observed: Use it not every Day, especially when the Wound is in a good condition, nor when there is no occasion for it, but only when you see necessity requires it: All which you will find out by Practice, better than by many Words.

14. *Unguentum Cosmeticum*

*Barbetti*, a beautifying Oyntment.

℞ *Capons Grease* ʒiv. *Venice Borax* ʒ iii. *Oyl of Myrrh* ʒii. *Ox Gall* ʒi. *Campbor* ʒi. mix, and make an Unguent.

This is said to take away Scars, remaining after the Small-pox, or after Burns or Wounds, and to remove most other Deformities of the Skin.

15. *Unguentum ad Scabiem Barbetti*, An Oyntment for Scabs.

℞ *Sulphur Vive*, *Litharge of Gold*, A. ʒ ii. *Venice Soap*, *Mercurius Dulcis*, A. ʒ i. *prepared Niter* ʒ i. *Unguentum Album Campboratum* ʒ i. *Oyl of Rhodium* gut. viii. mix for an Oyntment.

It cures Scabs to a Wonder, even the most inveterate: Esteem it as a Jewel.

16. *Unguentum de Saponе Gereonis*, Oyntment of Soap.

℞ *Venice or Castle Soap*, thin sliced ʒ iii. *boyl it in Furnitory Water* (Juice of Pop-

Peppies  
dissolve  
Expbor  
na ʒ  
i. O  
ifs.

the  
Mastic  
ʒiii.  
m,  
mix,  
ment.

This  
ife of  
all ma  
the G  
ons of

17.  
Minde  
oes.

℞ 1  
Virgin  
ref's T  
and m  
y por  
are al

Co  
of the  
ness o  
be fai  
Vulne

18

*Poppies or Henbane in my Ointment is better* )  $\text{℥vi.}$  to be dissolved: Then add Oyls of *Euphorbium* and *Hypericon*, ana  $\text{℥ss.}$  Oyl of *Earth-worms*  $\text{℥i.}$  Oyl of *Juniper-berries*  $\text{℥iss.}$  boyl to the consumption of the Humidity: Then add *Mastic*, *Frankincense*, ana  $\text{℥iii.}$  *Sulphur Vive*, *Euphorbium*, *Pyrethrum*, ana  $\text{℥iiss.}$  mix, and make an Ointment.

This is invented for the use of poor People, to ease all manner of Pains, chiefly the Gout, and other Afflictions of the Joynts.

17. *Unguentum Aloeticum*, *Mindereri*, Oyntment of *Aloes*.

$\text{℞}$  Fine *Aloes* powdred small, *Virgin Hony*, *Deers Suet*, *Cypress Turpentine*, ana  $\text{℥iii.}$  melt and mix them, adding the finely powdred *Aloes*, when they are almost cold.

Considering the smallness of the Composition, and easiness of its Preparation, it may be said to be one of the best *Vulneraries* in use.

18. *Unguentum Decameron*,

*Mindereri*, Oyntment of the ten Juices.

$\text{℞}$  Juices of *Persicary* or *Arsmart*  $\text{℥xii.}$  of *Groundsel*, *Tabaco*, *Yarrow*, *sharp-pointed Dock*, *Cranes Bill*, *Plantane*, *Centaury*, *Hypericon*, *Celandine*, ana  $\text{℥vi.}$  mix, strain, and let them settle for four and twenty Hours, then decant off the clear; to these add fresh *Butter*, *Juice of Spanish Liquorice* scraped thin; *inspissate Juices of Comfrey*, *Tormentil* and *Hounds-Tongue*, all finely scraped, ana  $\text{℥iii.}$  Oyl of *Myrrh*, and *Deers Suet*, ana  $\text{℥xii.}$  boyl all together to the consumption of the aqueous Humidity; then strain, and add *Venice Turpentine*  $\text{℥vi.}$  *Gum Elemmi*  $\text{℥x.}$  *Wax*, enough to give it the consistency of an Unguent: These two latter melt each apart, and being mixt, add, at last, a little refined *Verdigrise*.

It is a most incomparable *Vulnerary*, being, as *Mindererus* saith, of great efficacy, both for cleansing and healing, not only of green Wounds, but also of all old Ulcers whatsoever,

ever, and in what part of the Body soever. Esteem it as a Jewel.

19. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum Rosatum*, Rosed Oyntment for the Eyes.

Rx Oyntment of Roses ʒ ii. Virgin Hony ʒ ss. fine Aloes, Sarcocol (three Days infused in Womans Milk without stirring of it, and changing the Milk once a Day) ana ʒ ii. white Troches of Rhasis in Powder, fine Bole, Tutia prepared, ana ʒ iiii. white Vitriol, Sugar-candy, ana ʒ i. Saffron, Myrrh Olibanum, ana ʒ ii. Thebian Opium ʒ i. make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

It is intended against Diseases of the Eyes, for which it is an excellent Oyntment; put a large Drop into the Eye, and then let the Patient go to sleep upon it, in the Morning wash with some proper Eye-water.

20. *Unguentum Eruginis*, Oyntment of Verdigrise.

Rx Fresh Butter depurated

lb ii. Rosin, Burgundy Pitch ana lb ss. yellow Wax ʒ ii. mix, and make an Oyntment when it is off the Fire, add Verdigrise finely powdered ʒ i. continually stirring it till it is cold.

It is of great force to cleanse and heal all sorts of Sores and Ulcers, doing that in two or three Days, which some other Medicines will not do in a Month.

21. *Unguentum de Resina Compositum*, Oyntment of Rosin Compound.

Rx Oyl Olive ʒ xii. Rosin, Turpentine, ana ʒ vi. Wax ʒ iiii. choice Myrrh, Sarcocol, Frankincense, Mastich, Meal of Linseed and Fenugreek-seed, ana ʒ i. melt the Oyl and Wax together over a gentle Heat, stir till they are half cold, then add the Turpentine and Hony; after them the Meals, and lastly the Gums in fine Powder, which mix well together.

This Oyntment cleanses much, incarnates and heals, and may be used instead of the Persly Oyntment. It is in-

indeed an excellent thing in all Wounds and Ulcers.

22. *Unguentum Lithargii*, Oyntment of Litharge.

*R<sup>x</sup> Litharge ʒii. Cereuse washed ʒi. Mummy ʒii. with Oyl of Roses and Vinegar make an Oyntment.*

It generates Flesh in Ulcers, heals and skins them after an excellent manner. It is invented in order to the healing of Cancers, after mortification and eradication thereof. It is of the Nature of *Nutritum* or *Tripharmacum*, in our Pharm. Lib. 5. Cap. 4. Sect. 18. but this is more powerful and sympathetical to all those Intentions, by reason of the addition of the *Mummy*. You may also apply it successfully against all manner of Burnings and Scaldings.

23. *Unguentum Vulnerarium*, A Wound Oyntment.

*R<sup>x</sup> Fresh Butter depurated ʒb iii. yellow Wax ʒb ii. Rosin ʒb i. Turpentine ʒss. melt,*

*mix, and make an Oyntment.*

It heals all green Wounds immediately; cures Ulcers of the Legs, Childblains, Kibes, Chaps and Cliffs of the Breasts, Lips, Hands, and other parts.

24. *Unguentum Vulnerarium magis Compositum*, a Wound Oyntment more Compound.

*R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive ʒb iv. Venice Turpentine, Rosin, Stone Pitch, Sheeps Suet, ana ʒb i. yellow Wax ʒb ii. Mastich (in fine Powder) ʒss. melt, mix, &c.*

The Virtues are the same with the former, besides which, it ripens and breaks all sorts of Apostems, as also Pestilential Carbuncles, Venereal Buboës, &c. You may use it after the Tumor is broken, till the Cure is perfected.

25. *Unguentum Valeriolæ*, Wound Oyntment of Valeriola.

*R<sup>x</sup> Juice of Smallage ʒss. best Honey ʒb iv. Barley Meal ʒii. Meal of Orobus ʒi. choice*

B b b 2 Myrrh



*Myrrh* 3 ii. *Turpentine* 3 iſs. melt, mix, and make an Oyntment.

It is inferior to no one thing in cleaſing all putrid, fordid and foul Ulcers, eſpecially ſuch as are hollow or cavernous; which it does without any biting at all; let linnen Rags be dipt therein, and put into the cavity of the Ulcer. Value this as a Jewel in all Ulcers which have thin, ichorous Excrements and Impurities.

26. *Unguentum Petri Bayeri*, An Oyntment of Peter Bayerus.

℞ Juice of Bramble Tops, Juice of Roſes, Vinegar, ana 3 ii. *Frankincenſe*, Maſtich, ana 3 iii. Litharge of Gold 3 i. Canary 3 iv. Juice of Houſleek 3 iii. *Aqua Vitæ* 3 iv. *Verdigrife* 3 iſs. *Vitriol*, burnt Alum, ana 3 iſs. Camphor 3 i. Oyl of Roſes 3 iv. powder and ſearſe thoſe things which are to be powdered, which, with the other, let boyl all together upon a gentle Fire ( except the Camphor which is to be put in at the end ) to the conſump-

tion of the Juices, then add Wax, q. s. and make an Oyntment.

It is a ſingular thing to cure all manner of old, fordid, inveterate, putrid, malignant and cancerous Ulcers, in any part of the Body: And by the uſe of this Medicine, a cancerous Yard was cured.

27. *Unguentum Mercuriale Sennerti*, Mercurial Oyntment of Sennertus.

℞ Sorrel, Scabius, Wormwood, Tanſy, Leaves of Peaches, of the wild Aſh-tree, of Henbane, of the Walnut, ana M. i. bruise all well together, and take their Juice; to which add old Hogs Grease 3 ii. boyl all well together, till the Humidity is conſumed; then put to it Ship Pitch 3 iſs. being very hot, add Myrrh, Frankincenſe, Maſtich ( all in fine Powder ) ana 3 ii. which ſtir about with a Spatula, till the whole has the conſiſtency of an Oyntment. When you have an occaſion to uſe it, to every 3 iii. put Quick-ſilver killed with ſaſting Spittle ) 3 iſs. or the Quick-



*Quick-silver may be shaken together with the White of an Egg.*

With this Oyntment you may cure, within fifteen Days, all manner of Scabiness, whatsoever it be: Or those Sirones which are accompanied with Itching. It is also an excellent good thing against the Itch, and against the Breakings out of the French-pox, and Tumors and Nodes thence proceeding.

28. *Unguentum Apii Compositum*, Oyntment of Persly Compound.

R *Leaves of Persly or of Smallage M. iii. Ground-Ivy, Wormwood, Hyssop, Centaury the less, Germander, Mint, Sage, Hypericon, Plantane, Yarrow, Periwinkle, Saracens confound, Bugle, Betony, Wood-bine, Vervain, Speedwell, Ladies Bed-straw, Knot-Grass, Adders Tongue, Pimpernel, ana M. ii. Oyl Olive lb viii. Stone Pitch, (or instead thereof Burgundy) Sheep Suet, Wax, Turpentine, ana lb ii. melt the Wax, Pitch, and Suet with the Oyl, into*

*which put the Herbs bruised, which boyl gently, stirring them with a wooden Spatula, till the Humidity is nearly wasted, then strain and press strongly, to which Straining (being almost cold) add Myrrh fine Aloes, ana ʒ iv. Roots of round Birthwort, Florentine Oris, ana ʒ i. all in fine Powder; mix them all well together.*

It is an excellent Vulnerary, cleanses and heals Wounds to admiration. It is good against the Bitings of mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; prevails against Cramps, Palsies, Numbness, Weakness, and Pains of the Nerves, Joynts, and other parts, &c. Some take the Juices of the Herbs, but the Juices alone cannot impart so great Vertues to the Medicine, as the compleat Herbs can; nor can they impart to this, or any other Oyntment, their green color; unless they be boyled with their Herbs.

29. *Unguentum Hederae terrestris*, Oyntment of Ground Ivy.

B b b 3

R May

R<sup>x</sup> May Butter lb vi. Ground Ivy bruised, M. vi. boyl to crispness: Strain out by pressing, and boyl in the Liquor M. vi. more: Do so the third time, then strain out, and keep it in a glazed Pot for use.

It cures Pearls and Spots in the Eyes to a wonder, with other the like Distempers, by putting in the Eye about half the quantity of a Pea, Morning and Night, and then binding over it a Cloth dipt in the *Liquor Stypticus*, at Sect. 10. Cap. 1. of this Book.

30. *Unguentum ad Porriginem*, an Oyntment against the Itch.

R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive, or Oyl of Roses 3 ii. Flowers of Sulphur, Quick-silver, A. 3 i. (let the Quick-silver be brought into a subtil black Powder, by grinding with the Flowers of Sulphur, in an Iron Mortar) Camphor 3 ss. grind all well together to an Oyntment. Or, R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive old, or old Oyl of Nuts 3 ii. Flowers of Sulphur, Tar, A. 3 i. Juice of Li-

mons 3 iii. boyl to the consumption of the Juice, and add Soot in fine Powder 3 ss. Or, R<sup>x</sup> Black Soap 3 ii. Flowers of Sulphur, Ginger, Peper, Tar, A. 3 ss. mix them. Or, R<sup>x</sup> Venice or Crown Soap 3 i. Flowers of Sulphur, Sal Armoniack, A. 3 ss. mix them over a gentle heat to an Oyntment.

All these are of extraordinary use in curing of Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, or any other breakings out of the Skin, by anointing therewith: The first, is the best and most powerful, but the most dangerous, and therefore ought to be used with caution.

31. *Unguentum Evæ*, Oyntment of Eve.

R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive lb i. Marrow of an Ox Leg, yellow Wax, Rosin of the Pine Tree, A. 3 ii. fresh Butter 3 iii. mix and make an Oyntment..

That this was invented by our old Mother Eve, is more than I can prove, for all that it bears her name: however it softens Tumours, dis-

cusses

consump-  
d add  
Or,  
vers of  
Tar,  
Or,  
p 3 i.  
Ar-  
them  
Oyni-  
raor-  
g of  
ing-  
o-  
the  
ere-  
best  
the  
re-  
with

cusses, and is Anodyn: It takes away Inflammations and eases Pain. Foscarinus it was that brought it with him out of Turkey.

32. *Unguentum ad Paralyfin, Valeriola*, Oyntment against the Palsy.

R<sup>x</sup> Sage, sweet Marjoram, Betony, Bayes, Rosemary and Primrose Leaves, ana M. i. Roots of Thyme, Acorus, or Galangal, and Flower-de-luce newly gathered, ana 3 iiii. Oyls of Foxes, of Indian Nuts, of Rue, ana lb i. Oyl of Turpentine lb ss. strongest Wine lb i. Aqua Vitæ lb ss. boil them till the Wine be consumed, then strain them, and add of Serapinum, or Sagapenum, Opopanax and Bdelium, ana 3 ii. Castor 3 ss. Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamita, Benjamin, ana 3 iii. long Pepper, Pyrethrum, ana 3 i. Grease of an old Cat, of a Serpent, and of a Goose, ana 3 i. Marrow of an Ox Bone 3 ii. Juices of Dwarf Elder, Sage, Balm, ana 3 iv. Propolis 3 ii. mix, and, with a sufficient quantity of Bees Wax melted into the

aforesaid Oyls; make them into the consistency of a thin Oyntment, or Liniment.

This is much commended by Valeriola, in his Observations for the purposes intended; doubtless it strengthens any weak part, takes away Lassitudes, and watery Humors from any Member: In the Palsy anoint all along the Backbone warm, laying of Wool or fine Flannel warm thereon.

33. *Unguentum Paralyticum Riverii*, Palsy Oyntment of Riverius.

R<sup>x</sup> Juices of Squills 3 iv. Juices of Cucumber and Rue, ana 3 i. Euphorbium, Castor, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, Bdelium (dissolved in Vinegar) ana 3 i ss. Myrrb, Frankincense, Pyrethrum, Niter, ana 3 i. Oyls of Elder, Turpentine and Euphorbium, ana 3 ss. Wax a sufficient quantity, make an Oyntment.

It is a powerful Oyntment in the Palsy, and in all cold, moist and paraly-

rick Distempers of the Limbs, anoint all the Back-bone therewith, and the Parts affected; it would be good to use it, chiefly after bathing or sweating; for then the Pores and Passages of the Skin, being open, do the more easily receive the Oyntment.

34. *Unguentum Johannis Prevotii*, The Oyntment of John Prevotius.

R<sup>t</sup> *Tabaco Leaves*, middle Bark of Elder, ana M. i. Roots of white *Asphodel* thinly sliced 3 i. Oyl Olive lb i. boyl away the Humidity upon a gentle Fire, and press them strongly out, to which add *Frankincense* in fine Powder 3 lb. Wax 3 vi. mix, and make a Liniment.

It is a very excellent thing to cure ulcerated Chilblains or Kibes, in the Feet of Children, or elder People: The said John Prevotius deservedly commends it in his Medicines for the Poor; I have oftentimes used it, and never found it fail. It presently heals ulcerated Chilblains or Kibes

on the Nostriils, Ears or Hands.

35. *Unguentum seu Limimentum simplex*, The simple soft Oyntment.

R<sup>t</sup> *Juice of Nightshade*, newly expressed, Oyl of *Roses*, ana 3xx. boyl them according to Art, till the Juice be boyled away: Strain out, and add thereto *Litbarge of Gold*, *Ceruse*, ana lb i. mix according to Art, and make an Oyntment or Liniment.

It is cooling, drying and resisting the Heat of Inflammations, being in an Erisipelas and confirmed Cancer.

36. *Unguentum ad Leporam Græcorum*, *Sculietii*, An Oyntment for the Leprosy.

R<sup>t</sup> *Pomatum*, Oyl of *Tartar per deliquium*, ana 3ii. *Flowers of Sulphur* 3iiss. or 3iii. *Balsam of Peru* 3 ii. melt, mix, and keep stirring till it is cold.

He first caused the Sick to bath in fair warm Water, in which *Fumitory*, *Mallows*, *Speedwel* and *Elecampane* were boyled; then he anointed



ars or pointed with this Oyntment, he caused the ordinary drink to be a Decoction of China, and often to take the *Electuarium ad Leporam*, in Lib. 2. Cap. 22. Sect. 19. and anointed the Back with fat of Vipers.

37. *Unguentum de Betonica*, Oyntment of Betony.

R Juices of Betony 3iii. of Burnet, of Wood-bind, of Comfrey, ana 3fs. Malmsey 3v. boyl away the Wine, then add Turpentine 3ii. Sheeps Suet, Oyl of Roses, ana 3i. Powder of Mastich, Myrrh, Mummy, ana 3i fs. Verdigrise 3ii. Wax q. s. mix, and make an Oyntment according to Art.

It is a good thing to digest, cleanse and incarnate all green Wounds, more especially if they be in the Cranium or Head: By its application it prevents evil Symptoms, and renders the healing more secure.

38. *Unguentum seminum Hyoscyami*, Oyntment of Henbane-seeds.

R Henbane-seeds powdered,

3i. burnt Alum, burnt Vitriol, ana 3fs. Butter (melted and washed in Plantane Water) q. s. mix, and make an Oyntment.

Its use is to consume the Callus or hardness of a Fistula: Which is done by dipping a Tent therein, and putting it into the Fistula: Afterwards it ought to be tented (viz. when the Callus is removed) with such things, as may prevent the breeding of a Callus: Such as is this following mixture. R Unguent. de Betonica 3i. Ung. Egyptiac. 3fs. malax them well together for the purpose aforesaid.

39. *Unguentum Mercuriatum*, an Oyntment of Mercury precipitate.

R Mercury precipitate, burnt Alum, Verdigrise, Salt-peter, ana; whites of Eggs a sufficient quantity, mix, and make an Oyntment.

This presently extirpates the Callus of Fistula's; a Linnen Tent being covered over herewith, and so applied: But it does not the work so pleasantly nor safely in parts



parts Nervous, or such as are endowed with exquisite Sense. The Callus being removed, the Ulcer may be cleansed with *Aegyptiacum*, and incarnated with *Ung. de Betonica*, and consolidated with *Ceratum Divinum*; and, if there be any reliques of a hard Tumor, you may dissolve it with *Ceratum Oxelaum*: This Oyntment is admirably applicable to Fistula's of the Breast.

40. *Unguentum contra Vermes*, an Oyntment against Worms.

R<sup>r</sup> *Aloes Epatick* 3 iii. Extract of *Gentian* 3 i. red *Myrrh* 3 vi. Extract of *Wormwood* 3 ii. Extract of *Colocynthis* 3 ss. Spirit of *Rhenish Wine* 3 iv. Ox Gall 3 vii. ss. Oyl of *Wormwood* by boyling 3 viii. powder fine what is to be powdered; mix, and boyl in a double Vessel, to the consumption of the humidity of the Gall and S. V. then add yellow Wax q. s. mix, and make an Oyntment.

You are to anoint herewith, from the Stomach to

the Groin over the whole Belly, and that every Day Morning and Evening for some certain time. It kills Worms in Children and brings them away by Stool.

41. *Unguentum contra pediculos*, an Oyntment for the Lousy Evil.

R<sup>r</sup> Oyl of *Bays* 3 viii. juice of *Rue* 3 vi. boyl to the consumption of the juice, then add Quick-silver killed with fasting spittle 3 i. ss. Seeds of *Starvel-Acre*, Niter prepared, *Aloes Epatick*, A. 3 ss. Roots of white *Hellebore*, sharp-pointed Dock, *Indian Tabaco*, A. 3 ii. Camphor, Oyl of *Spike*, A. 3 i. and with Wax, q. s. mix, and make an Oyntment.

It is an approved thing for the purpose intended, but you must use it with care and caution, and take heed of getting cold.

42. *Unguentum ad Luem Veneream*, an Oyntment for the French-Pox.

R<sup>r</sup> Hogs Lard 3 xii. Oyl of *Hypericon* 3 i. *Unguentum Aragon* 3 ii. *Frankincense* 3 ss. Ceruse

use 3ii. Mercury precipi- solves Gums, Tophs, and  
te 3iv. mix over a gentle Nodes, if the Bone be not  
st, and make an Ointment. corrupted, you must use it  
The use is the same with wisely and cautiously: By  
that of Ung. Neapolitanum: precipitate here is meant  
powerfully helps all Pocky the white, which is much  
sores and Ulcers; and dis- the better for this purpose.

## CHAP. V.

### Of CERATES.

1. **C**eratum ad Cadavera, may go four, five, or more  
a Cerecloth to wrap times about the Body.  
up dead Bodies in.

℞ Bees Wax lb xxv. Tur- 2. Ceratum aliud ad  
pentine, Colophony, Rosin, A. Cadavera, another Cere-  
lb iii. Ship Pitch lb ii. ss. cloth for the same pur-  
Frankincense, Liquid Storax, pose.

A. lb ii. Oyl of Spike lb ss. ℞ Burgundy Pitch lb x. Ro-  
Verdigrise lb i. melt and mix, sin, Frankincense, A. lb vi.  
adding to it Oyl of Roses Aloes, Myrrh, A. lb i. Oyl  
lb ii. or more, in which dip of Spike lb ss. Oyl of Cloves  
the Cloth. distilled 3i. Oyl of Mace by

Expression 3iii. Sheeps Suet  
q. s. melt, mix, and make a  
Cerate.

It is intended only to wrap The uses and intentions  
up dead Bodies in, whether are altogether the same with  
Embowelled or not: The the  
Embalmer may make the  
Cloth so large, as that it

the former : In the making of this latter, you must be very careful, for otherwise the Burgundy Pitch will not easily mix, but harden in a lump, if the Fire be too hot ; therefore the Fire ought to be gentle.

3. *Ceratum Divinum Sculteti*, Divine Cerecloth of Scultetus.

R Gum Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Powder of Myrrh, Frankincense, Mastich, long Birthwort, Verdigrise, Cadmy prepared, Lapis Hæmatites, A. 3 i. Litharge of Gold, Oyl Olive, A. lb i. yellow Wax, Turpentine, A. 3 vi. melt, mix, and them up into a Cerate.

It conglutinates Ulcers very speedily, hinders the growing of any bad flesh, and forthwith cicatrizes a Wound.

4. *Ceratum Diasinapi ab Aquapendente*, Cerate of Mustard-seed.

R Sal Gem, Litharge of Gold, Ceruse, A. 3 iv. Wax, Turpentine, A. 3 ii. Galbanum, Opopanax, A. 3 ss. Mustard-

seed powdered 3 ii. old Oyl 3 i. sharp Vinegar, q. s. mix, and make a soft Cerate according to Art.

He prescribes it against Meliceris, and such like Tumors ; for it warms, comforts the parts, and discusses mightily.

5. *Ceratum Citrinum Aquapendente*, the yellow Cerecloth.

R Juice of Tabaco 3 vi. new yellow Wax 3 iv. Rosin 3 iii. Turpentine 3 ii. Oyl of Myrtle q. s. make a soft Create.

It is a powerful dissolver of Tumors, and easer of pain ; it strengthens weak Limbs, and restores such as are wither'd and have lost the use of them : It cleanses, fills up with flesh, and heals old Ulcers, and other filthy running Sores ; and cures green Wounds almost in a moment.

6. *Ceratum pro Fonticulis Sculteti*, Scultetus his Sparadrap for Issues.

R Cerate of white Lead or Album Coctum 3 xii. Ceruse in Powder 3 iv. Frankincense,

le, Gum Tragacanth, A. vi. Florentine Oris, Benja-  
 in, A. 3 v. Liquid Styrax,  
 of Spike, A. 3 ii. Ve-  
 ra Soap 3 ii. Wax 3 ii. or  
 sufficient quantity, mix,  
 melt, and make a Sparadrap  
 according to Art. You may  
 add a little Musk to it, to  
 make it smell the more plea-  
 sant.

It is to be spread upon  
 new Linnen Cloth; with  
 this Sparadrap, saith Scul-  
 tetus, for Two and twenty  
 Years, I have preserved a-  
 bove a Thousand Issues,  
 from all evil Symptoms, to  
 the admiration of all that  
 used it.

7. *Ceratum Ducis Hetruriae*,  
 Cerecloth of the Duke of  
 Tuscany.

R<sup>x</sup> Juice of Ivy lb iii. Juice  
 of Tabaco, Turpentine, pure  
 Rosin, Oymment of Roses  
 Mesue, yellow Wax, A. lb i.  
 Oyl of Nutmegs 3 ii. Powder  
 of sweet Cypress 3 i. pure Ce-  
 ratuse lb i. mix, melt, and make  
 a Cerate.

It is chiefly designed to  
 keep Issues from all ill Sym-  
 toms, and therefore the use

of this is the same with the  
 former.

8. *Ceratum Oxyleum*;  
 Cerecloth of Vinegar and  
 Oyl.

R<sup>x</sup> Common old Oyl lb i  
 sharp Wine Vinegar, Litharge  
 of Gold, A. lb ss. mix upon  
 a gentle Fire, till they come  
 to the consistency of a soft  
 Cerate.

It discusses, drys, eases  
 pain, strengthens the part,  
 and is beneficially applyed  
 to Cancers, whether ulcera-  
 ted or not.

9. *Caratum ad Topbos Scul-  
 teti*, Scultetus his Cerecloth  
 against Nodes.

R<sup>x</sup> Quick-silver (killed with  
 fasting spittle) 3 ss. Powder  
 of Indian Tabaco 3 ss. Diachy-  
 lon with Gums, Ceratum Oxy-  
 leum, Ceratum Citrinum, A.  
 3 i. distilled Oyl of Guajacum  
 3 i. mix, and make a Cere-  
 cloth.

This Cerecloth is used a-  
 gainst Pocky Nodes and  
 Gums, when they will not  
 be cured by Medicaments  
 given by the Mouth, as Sar-  
 sa, which far more easily  
 and

and quickly cures all knots and accidents of the French-Pox, than Guajacum doth. The Author commends this Cerat, as an admirable thing in the case specified: But if for all this, the Shins shall continually ache, and the Gummosity will not be dissolved; it is a most certain sign that the Bone under the Node is corrupted; and therefore it is necessary to make Incision upon the Node along the Shin-bone, with an Incision Knife, which being uncovered must be scraped away with scraping Tools, where it is corrupted. *The first Day*, the Node is to be cut with an Incision Knife, upon the length of the Shin-bone, unto the Bone it self; then the Wound is to be dilated with Toe or Hempen hards; wet in the white of an Egg beaten, and the Leg must be swathed with a convenient Ligature, to keep off a flux of Humors. *On the second Day*, you must take off the hards, and lifting up the Wound artificially, having first very well defended the found parts about it; that they may take no hurt, you must fill it with a Caustick that of *Ambrose Paræus* which he has described *Lib. 26. Cap. 32.* under the name of *Holofericum*, is admirable in this case; he calls them *Holofericum*, Silken or Velvet Cauteries, for that they are like Silk, gentle and without pain; moreover he obtained them of a Chymist, by many entreaties and a piece of Velvet from whence came the name. *R2 Of the Ashes of Beans stalks, and the Ashes of Oak Wood well burnt, A. lb. iij. let them be infused in a pretty quantity of River-water, and be often stirred up and down; then add thereto of unquenched Lime lb. iv. which being quenched, stir it now and then together, for two Days space, that the Capitellum may become the stronger; then strain it through a thick and strong Linnen Cloth, and thus strained, put three or four times upon the Ashes, that so it might draw more of the Caustick faculties from them; then boyl it in a Barbers Basin, or else in an Earthen Pan well leaded,*



ded, upon a good Charcole Fire, till it becomes thick. But a great part of the Secret or Art, consists in the manner and limit of this boyling; for this Capitellum becoming thick and concreting into Salt, must not be kept so long upon the Fire, until all the moisture shall be vanished and spent by the heat thereof: For thus the force also of the aforesaid Medicines, which also consists in a Spirituous substance, will be much dissipated and weakened: Therefore, before it come to extreame dryness, it shall be taken from off the Fire, to wit, when as yet there shall some thick moisture remain, which may not binder the Cauteries to be made up into a form. The made up Cauteries shall be put up into a Glass, most closely stopped, that the Air may not dissolve them, and then set up in a dry place for use. But to proceed to our former matter; this Caustick being laid on, cover it with a Plaster extended all the breadth of it, but not going round about the Leg: Bind the Leg again

with a pressing Band, according to Art. On the third Day, removing all these things, apply such things as will make the Escar fall off: When that is taken away, scrape away the rottenness unto the quick; and then, with drying Powders, cover the Bone with flesh. Thus you see the Node is first cut, that the Caustick may sooner come to act; yet, Incision is not always necessary, unless it be for those who will hardly believe the Chirurgeon, when he tells them that the Bone is rotten, until such time as they see it or touch it themselves.

10. *Ceratum Johannis Prævotii*, the Cerecloth of Prævotius.

R̄ Millet Meal ʒii. Oyl of Roses, stirred up in a Leaden Mortar ʒiii. Powder of crude Lead ʒss. Golden Rod, Sowthistle, Night-shade powdered, A. ʒii. new Wax ʒii. ʒvi. Pine Rosin ʒx. mix, melt, and make a Cerate.

This

This was designed for to resolve and cure Cancers, which experience has confirmed, being applyed after due purging. *Scultetus* applyed it to a Cancer in a Womans Breast, arising from the stoppage of her Terms, and he says, it did, in three Months space, insensibly dissolve the Tumor: In the mean time, seeing that her Courses, which had been stopt for two Years, could not be brought down by Remedies; he made her an Issue on the inward part of each Thigh; to the end, that the offending Matter might be brought down to the lower parts, and he kept them open a Year, lest the Humors should gather together again, and offend some other part. The Purge which ought to be given several times beforehand, (because of the exquisiteness thereof) we will here insert, and it is this. *Rx Confectio Hamech* 3 vi. Extract of black Hellebor 3 i. Cream of Tartar 3 ss. decoction of Flowers and Fruits, q. s. mix them.

II. *Ceratum Paralyticum Riverii*, a Cerecloth for the Palsy.

*Rx Emplaster of Betony, Melilot, and Bay-berries, A. 3 i. Frankincense, Seeds of Nigella or Gith, Seeds of Water Cresses and Mustard, Roots of Pyrethrum, Sal Niter, A. 3 ss. Castoreum, Euphorbium, A. 3 i. with Oyl of Bricks, q. s. make a Cerecloth.*

The Title shews the intention, for which it is a singular good thing: Some spread it upon new thick Cloth, which I think is the better; but *Riverius* advises to be spread upon Leather.

12. *Ceratum Diasulphuris*, Cerecloth of Sulphur Compound.

*Rx Oyl of Ben, or of Walnuts by Expression* 1b i. Flowers of Sulphur 3 ii. Oyl of Tartar 3 i. digest all together in a moderate Sand-heat, till the Flowers of Sulphur are dissolved in the Oyl; decant the clear Liquor into a Brass Frying-Pan tinued within, and over a gentle Fire; melt there

therein, yellow Wax  $\text{℥iv}$ . Colophony  $\text{℥iii}$ . then taking the Pan from the Fire, and stirring the Matter till it is half cold, mix therewith red Myrrh finely powdered, the full weight of all the other Ingredients (viz.  $\text{℥xxii}$ .) and the Searcloth is done.

'Tis excellent to soften and dissolve scrophulous Tumors, and all other kind of external Swellings, proceeding from a cold Matter, hard to dissolve. It is also a Specifick in dissolving Tumors in Scroto, arising from Venereal Venom, and in cleaning all sorts of Ulcers. Spread it upon Linnen or thin Leather, and apply it to the part affected: But when you apply it to the Testicles, make use of a kind of Purse and Swathing-band.

13. *Ceratum Refrigerans*, A cooling Cerecloth.

℞ Oyl of Roses  $\text{℔i}$ . white Wax  $\text{℥iii}$ . slice the Wax, which put with the Oyl into a glazen Earthen Pot: Dissolve the Wax in the Oyl in B M. then taking off the Vessel, continually keep stirring it till it be cold,

adding in the mean season fair Water  $\text{℥ii}$ . and continuing the same stirring: When this Water is drunk up, add more, and continuing the stirring; still add more Water, till you find it has enough, and the Cerate is white enough; after decant the Water, and put up the Cerate for use: Some mix Spirit of Vinegar one Ounce therewith to make it more piercing.

This was of Hippocrates his Invention, and a good thing it is in easing and cooling of all sorts of Inflammations, in what part of the Body soever, by being appointed thereon, and Lint dipped therein, applyed over it. It is very good against Heat of the Reins, Phlegmons, Erysipela's, Tetters, and such like: It is approved in easing the Pain, and allaying the Heat of the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, and to cure Crackings, Chapings, and Peelings of the Skin in the Lips, Hands, and other parts. It allays Inflammations, and heals Gallings of the Thighs and other parts in little Children, and in such as are fat and purisy: It

C c c

cures

cures Chappings and other Sores in Womens Breasts, and their Nipples, and is very good against Burnings: When there is need of drying and skinning, you may mix it with a fit proportion of *Unguentum Album*.

**14. Ceratum Stomachicum Commune**, The common Stomach Cerecloth.

*R* Oyl of Quinces lbiii. white Wax lb.i. red Myrrh, red Roses, *A.* 3 v. Wormwood dried 3iv. Indian Spicknard 3iis. melt the Wax in the Oyl, in a glazed Earthen Vessel, and stir it till it begins to thicken, then add the other Ingredients in fine Powder.

Some in the place of Myrrh, put so much Mastick; both are good, you may take which you like best; for my part I prefer the Myrrh: Some also melt the Gum in part of the Oyl, being first made into fine Powder, and then mix this Dissolution with the Dissolution of the Wax in the other part of the Oyl. The Title shews the Intention; it strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, provokes

an Appetite, stops Vomiting, digests bad Humors, and expels Wind: Let it be applied hot to the Stomach.

**15. Ceratum Aromaticum**, A sweet-scented Cerecloth.

*R* White Wax lbv. Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, distilled Oyl of Lavender, distilled Oyl of Orange and Citron Peels, *A.* 3i. melt the Wax over a gentle Fire, in a Copper Basin tin'd over, large above, and narrower below: Put in the Oyl, and mix them well: Then dip therein Linnen Cloth of an indifferent fineness.

This was designed to wrap up dead Carcasses in, and may be used instead of those at Sect. 1. and 2. of this Chapter, though, for my part, I judge either of them to be better. This is good to be applied in Weakness of the Nerves, and upon Paralitick Members.

**16. Ceratum ex Betonica**, Cerecloth of Betony.

*R* Turpentine 3iii. Pine Rosin, yellow Wax, *A.* 3ii. Betony in Powder, Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, *A.* 3is. Mastick, Frankin.



*Frankincense, red Myrrh, A. 3i. Mummy, Gum Ivy, A. 3iss. mix, and make a Cerate.*

It is good to apply to the Crown, Sutures, and Temples of the Head, to prevent Effluxions of Rheum: It comforts and strengthens any weak part, eases Pain, and heals any green Wound.

17. *Ceratum ad prohibendum abortum Milii, A Cerecloth to prevent Abortion.*

*R Oyl of Olives, or of Quince, or of Myrtles lb iii. Mastich 3i. Laudanum 3vi. Wax lb i. Bistort, Cypress Nuts, Hyssopus, Acacia, red Roses, red Coral, fine Bole, dried Mint,*

*Coriander-seeds, Terra Sigillata, A. 3 ii. Venice Turpentine q. s. mix, and boyl to the thickness of a Cerate.*

In my Opinion there is too little Wax, or else you must make a very long boiling, which cannot be so well: First boyl the Oyl, Mastich, Wax and Turpentine to a due consistency; then strew in the Powders, and, at last, add the Laudanum: The Wax and Turpentine may be of each 3iii. and some, instead of Laudanum Opiatum, take Labdanum; but the former is more to our purpose, which you may add to 3i.

CHAP. VI.

Of E M P L A S T E R S.

**E** Mplastrum ad Herniam Nostrum, Our Plaster for Ruptures,

*R Ox Gall N°vi. Myrrh lb ii. Turpentine lb i. Bees Wax, Ship Pitch, A. lb ss. Ccc 2 boyl.*



boyl all nearly to the thickness of an Emplaster; to which, whilst hot, add Mummy, Loadstone, both in fine Powder, *A.*  $\text{℥vi}$ . mix them, and stir till it is nearly cold.

It is one of the most powerful things in the World to consolidate a Rupture, or knit broken Bones; and to strengthen any weak or feeble part.

2. *Emplastrum Arcae*, The Emplaster of Franciscus Arcaeus.

*Rx* Oyls of Roses, of Camomil, of Violets, *A.*  $\text{℥i}$ . soft Hens Fat, Veal Marrow, *A.*  $\text{℥ss}$ . Earth-worms washed in Wine  $\text{℥i}$ . fresh Butter  $\text{℥vi}$ . Mucilage of *Alibæa*  $\text{℔ss}$ . boyl all to the consumption of the Humidity; then strain, and after add Litharge  $\text{℥iiss}$ . Vermillion  $\text{℥iii}$ . Turpentine  $\text{℥x}$ . Mastick  $\text{℥ss}$ . white Wax, *q. s.* make a Plaster.

It is the Vulnerary Emplaster of *Arcaeus*, and of singular use in curing and healing of all manner of Wounds; it breeds Flesh, and skins Sores to a Wonder.

It takes away Nodes, Tophi, or such like Tumors, and is an excellent thing for Womens sore, hard and pained Breasts.

3. *Emplastrum Leoninum Arcae*, The Leonine Emplaster of *Arcaeus*.

*Rx* Oyl of Roses  $\text{℥vi}$ . Ceruse  $\text{℥iii}$ . Unguentum Basilicon  $\text{℥i}$ . boyl them together over a gentle Fire, stirring all the while with a Spatula of Wood, till it is of the thickness of a Cerot: Then add Verdigrise in Powder  $\text{℥iii}$ . boyl again, till it is of a yellow or reddish color.

It is of good use in producing a Cicatrice upon Wounds, and correcting any bad Symptom that may arise.

4. *Emplastrum Nigrum Arcae*, The black Emplaster of *Arcaeus*.

*Rx* Old Oyl, strong Wine Vinegar, *A.*  $\text{℔iii}$ . Litharge  $\text{℔i}$ . mix, and boyl them to an Emplaster, or till it looks black.

It has all the Virtues of the former, as also of the *Emplast. de Minio*; and is an excellent thing in any Gout, Sciatica, or other extream Pains.

5. *Emplastrum ad Tophos Harveii*, Dr. Harvey's Emplaster for Pocky Nodes.

R<sup>x</sup> Factitious Cinnabar, ab ʒi. add ii. Oyl of Roses ʒ ii. Wax ʒs. melt, mix, and make a Plaster.

It was invented to discuss all Pocky Nodes, Gums or Tophs, &c. which it does to a Wonder.

6. *Emplastrum ad Strumam*, An Emplaster for the Kings Evil.

R<sup>x</sup> *Emplastrum de Cicuta cum Ammoniaco* ʒ viii. red Precipitate ʒ ii ss. Gum Elemi ʒ ii. mix, and make an Emplaster.

The Title shews the Virtues: It dissolves the Tumors, if not maturated and broken; if broken, it cleanses and heals them: It also eases all manner of Pains in any part of the Body,

yea if proceeding from the Pox.

7. *Emplastrum de Caranna cum Mercurio*, Plaster of Caranna with Quicksilver.

R<sup>x</sup> Gum Caranna, Ammoniacum, A. ʒi. Quicksilver killed with Turpentine ʒss. mix them.

It was invented for Tumors of the Mesentery, Pancreas and Spleen; for which purposes, its equal is not yet known.

8. *Emplastrum Resolutivum Magistrale*, A Magistral Plaster resolving Nodes.

R<sup>x</sup> Quicksilver killed with Flowers of Sulphur, Oyl of Hyssop, A. ʒii. Wax depurated ʒss. melt, mix, and make an Emplaster.

It is a Secret in dissolving of Nodes, Tophs, Gums, and Arthritick Pains, which are, as it were, miraculously dissipated herewith. It is admirable where the Cause is Venereal; it may be applied to the Shins, Knees, Arms, Back, between the Shoulders, &c.

Ccc 3 9. *Empla-*

9. *Emplastrum Arthriticum Barbetti*, The Gout Emplaster of Barbet.

R<sup>x</sup> Ship Pitch, Colophony, Propolis, Mistleto of the Oak, round Birthwort, burnt Brasa, yellow Wax, Turpentine, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i. Mucilage of Althaea Roots  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i s. Oyl of Earch-worms  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i. Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Mastick, Myrrh, Frankincense, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i s. make a Plaster.

He commends it as a very good thing in a cold Gout, besides which, he never found any thing more effectual; but he put in the Ballance with it, the Styp-tick Plaster of *Crolius*, mixt with the Oyl of Bricks.

10. *Emplastrum Filii Zachariae*, Emplaster of the Son of Zachary.

R<sup>x</sup> Yellow Wax, Ox Marrow, Hens Grease, Ducks Grease, A.  $\frac{1}{2}$  i. Mucilage of Linseed, Fenugreek Seed, Marsh Mal-lows, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i v. Oyl of Linseed, fat Rosin, A. q. s. make an Emplaster.

This is as good an Emol-

lient and Suppurative, as is ordinarily used: It gives ease in all vehement Pains, softens hard Tumors, and ripens them in a short time, being a delicate thing in Tumors of the Cods. We have added the Rosin; for otherwise it will not come to the Body of an Emplaster in a long time, or not without much boyling.

II. *Emplastrum Stricticum Paracelsi*, The Stictick Emplaster of Paracelsus.

R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive  $\frac{1}{2}$  i i i. Litharge of Gold  $\frac{1}{2}$  i s. yellow Wax  $\frac{3}{4}$  i x. Venice Turpentine  $\frac{3}{4}$  i v. Gum Ammoniacum, Elemi, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i i. Oyl of Baies  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i i. Bdellium, Opanax, Galbanum, Mastick, Myrrh, Frankincense, Aloes, round Birthwort Root, Lapis Calaminaris, A.  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. first mix the Oyl and Litharge together, and putting to them about a Pint and a half of Water or Vinegar, boyl them together, continually stirring with a large wooden Spatula, till they will not stick to ones Fingers: Then remove the Mass from the Fire, and put in

, as is in the Wax, which being melted, cast in the Gum Elemi, melted with the Oyl of Baies, then the Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdellium, and Opopanax, (dissolved in Vinegar, and strained) mixt with the Turpentine; after add the Birthwort Root and Calamimaris, in fine Powder; and lastly, the Powders of the Myrrh, Aloes, Frankincense and Mastich, which being well incorporated, make up the Plaster into Rools.

This differs but little from that in our *Pharmac. Lib. 5. Cap. 6. Sect. 50.* called *Sticticum*. The Virtues therefore are the same which you may fetch from thence; the only difference is, that this has Gum Elemi added to it, and another way of making up. It is good against Punctures of the Nerves, Wounds, old Sores, and all manner of Weaknesses and Debilities of the Limbs. It strengthens much, and is therefore good for weak Backs.

12. *Emplastrum Carmina-*

*tivum Sylvii*, Sylvius his Emplaster discussing Wind.

℞ *Ammoniacum Bdellium, Galbanum, A. 3ss. Olibanum, red Myrrh, A. 3ii. Opium 3i.* Dissolve them in Vinegar of Squills, and, when they are again thickned, add yellow Wax, Colophony, A. 3iii. Oyl of Brick 3i. Oyl of Earth 3ss. distilled Oyl of Caraways 3ss. Venice Turpentine q. s. mix, and make an Emplaster according to Art.

It is excellent against Tumors and Obstructions of the Spleen and Bowels, proceeding of Wind and other Causes: It dissolves and dissipates potently all kind of Swellings; and I have applied it successfully to hard Tumors and Nodes, *Sylvius* saith, That a Man of *Amsterdam* of about Fifty Years of Age, had a great, unequal and hard Tumors, in the left *Hypochondrium*, about the bigness of an Arm, reaching forwards towards the right side, according to the most frequent Scituation of the Colon, ascribed to the Spleen by other Physicians



together with other Symptoms of the Hypochondriack Diseases; which the application of this Plaster softened and took away; taking also Pills inwardly, made of the same Gums: It is an admirable easer of Pain, being applyed to what part soever. Spread it on soft Leather.

13. *Emplastrum Catholicum*, The Universal Plaster.

R<sup>x</sup> Oyl Olive, Bees Wax, ana lb iii. Turpentine, Rosin, Burgundy Pitch, Gum Elemi, ana lb ii. Oyl of Hypericon lb i. mix, and, over a gentle Heat, make an Emplaster.

It heals all green Wounds: It softens, ripens, opens, and heals all hard, scrophulous and oedematous Tumors: It also cleanses, heals, and dries old, stinking and malignant Ulcers.

14. *Emplastrum Arthriticum*, An Emplaster against the Gout.

R<sup>x</sup> Discalciteos 3 i. Opium strained 3 ss. Venice Soap

3 ii. mix, and make an Emplaster.

It is wonderful in all Pains of the Gout, Sciatica or Scurvy, or proceeding from what Cause soever, in any part of the Body whatsoever; in which case it is the only, last, and most certain Remedy. It eases the Head-ach, and causes Rest.

15. *Emplastrum Sticticum Nostrum*, Our Stictick Emplaster.

R<sup>x</sup> Oyl of Hypericon 3 xii. Litharge, Saccharum Saturni, A. 3 iii. Turpentine, Balsam of Peru, A. 3 ii. Aloes, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, Myrrh, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Wax, A. 3 i. Frankincense, round Birtwort, Caranna, Taccambacca, A. 3 ss. boyl the Oyl, Wax and Litharge, with some Water together, till they will not stick to ones Fingers: Then dissolve what are to be dissolved in Vinegar, and powder what are to be powdered: Add the dissolved Gums, which boyl till the Humidity is evaporated: Lastly, add



the Powders and Turpentine, and make a Plaster.

It is good in the cure of Wounds, simple or contused, old Ulcers in the Leggs, or elsewhere, cut Nerves, bitings of Venomous Beasts, Cancers, Fittula's, Scrophula, Sciatica, old Aches, Pains and Gouts of all sorts; Bruises, Ruptures, and Weakness in the Back or other parts. It wonderfully strengthens debilitated Members, eases pain, and is good for the Spleen; it ripens Tumors, allwages Inflammations, defends from Accidents, discusses, mollifies, attracts, incarnates, digests, consolidates, and is eminent for old Aches.

16. *Emplastrum Hystericum* Nostr. Our Plaster for the Womb.

R<sup>2</sup> Galbanum 3 xii. Amomiacum, Caranna, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Tacamabacca, Oyl Olive, A. 3 vi. Turpentine 3 iv. the Gums severally dissolve in Vinegar; then melting the Turpentine and Oyl, add the dissolutions, which boyl to the consumption of the humidity,

and make a Plaster according to Art.

It digests, mollifies and resolves Scrophula's, Nodes and hard Tumors, both in the Joynts and other Members. It is prevalent against the Gout; is good against Corns and Warts; helps the Megrin and Fits of the Mother, Ruptures, Pains of the Breasts, Head, Sides, Bowels, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Nerves, proceeding from Wind, Humors, or any Intemperature.

17. *Emplastrum de Ranis* Nostr. Our Emplaster of Frogs.

R<sup>2</sup> Juice of six large green Frogs; Oyl of Hypericon, A. 3 vi. of our *Emplastrum sticticum* 3 xii. Quick silver killed with spittle, Juice of Limons, Turpentine, or Flowers of Sulphur 3 vi. boyl first, then mix in a warm Mortar the Quick-silver, and make an Emplaster.

It resolves a Scirrhus, hard swellings of the King's-Evil, Nodes and other hard Tumors: It eases intollerable Pains arising from the French

Di-

Disease, being upon the Shin-bones, or in other places between the Joynts: But above all for the King's-Evil, whether new or old, it is a most excellent thing.

18. *Emplastrum Saturni cum Mercurio*, Emplaster of Saturn with Mercury.

R2 *Saccharum Saturni* 3 iv. *Amalgama* (of Quick-silver p. ii. with Lead p. i.) 3 iv. Chalk 3 fs. *Galbanum* (dissolved in Vinegar, and inspissate to a fit thickness) *Myrrh* A. 3 ii. Turpentine 3 i. Boars Grease, enough to make it into a Plaster, in a hot Mortar.

It cures a malignant Calus, and the worst Ulcers at once dressing (if you first wash them, when foul, with the abultion of *Mercurius dulcis* in Lime Water, &c.) spreading it upon thick Leather, and laying it on with a Plaster of *Diacalciteos* upon it, binding it up, and not stirring for fifteen Days.

19. *Emplastrum Aranearum*, seu *Febrifugum*, Plaster of Spiders.

R2 *Venice Turpentine* 3 iii.

melt it: Then add live Spiders Numb. xxx. mix them with a Pestle, till the Turpentine be of an Ash Color, and the Spiders appear not: After beat it, and add of small Spiders Numb. xl. stir them again, adding Powder of Asphaltum, and white Sal Armoniack A. 3 iii. grind them, till the matter be cold and very black: Keep it fourteen Days, then soften at the Fire; and with your Hands dipt in Oyl, make it up.

Make Plasters hereof, and cover them with leaf-Silver, or Gold, and lay them to the Pulses of both Wrists, an Hour before the fit of a Feaver or Ague comes (whether a continual or intermitting Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan) leave 'em on Nine Days, then at the same Hour, cast them into running Water; by this means, the Plaster cures all Feavers and Agues.

20. *Emplastrum Sarcoticum*, an Incarnative Emplaster.

R2 Oyl of Mastick, Honey of Roses, A. 3 fs. Turpentine Sarcocol, Mummy, A. 3 iii. Rosin, Wax, Barlymeal, A. 3 ii. Frankincense,

Spiders, *Incense, Mastich A. 3 i. mix,*  
with and make an Emplaster over  
the Fire according to Art.

Spiders, It breeds Flesh mightily,  
it, and fills all old Sores, Ulcers,  
umb. xl. and hollow places up with  
g Pow. Flesh, by applying it upon  
white them; being first cleansed.

21. *Emplastrum ad Herni-*  
*Carnosam*, a Plaster for  
Fire; a fleshy Rupture.

R Galbanum, *Ammonia-*  
um, *Bdelium*, A. 3 ss. dis-  
solve in Vinegar, strain, and  
add Wax 3 ii. Ducks Grease  
3 i. ss. Oyl of white Lillies, Mar-  
row of an Ox Leg, A. 3 x. mix,  
and make a Plaster according  
to Art.

It was designed for to cure  
a fleshy Rupture of the Cod,  
by dissolving it, and several  
have been cured therewith:  
Spread it upon Linnen  
Cloth, apply it to the Cod,  
and renew it every fourth  
Day. In the mean Season,  
the Sick is to take the Pow-  
der of Rest-harrow Roots, ad  
3 i. in Wormwood Wine, e-  
very Morning for One hun-  
dred Days; and an Issue is  
to be made in the inward  
part of the Thigh, four

Fingers breadth above the  
Knee, for the Derivation of  
the Humor: Continuing the  
application of the Plaster al-  
so, till the Tumor is wholly  
dissolved.

22. *Emplastrum ad Gan-*  
*glia*, an Emplaster against  
growing Tumors.

R *Ammoniacum*, *Galba-*  
num, *Opopanax*, *Sagapenum*,  
(being dissolved in Vinegar,  
strained and thickned,) red  
Myrrh in fine Powder, A. 3 iii.  
Oyl of Bays, S. V. rectified, A.  
3 i. Sal Armoniack, Roman Vi-  
triol, Quick-silver, A. 3 ss. Eu-  
phorbium 3 ii. to the dissolved,  
strained and thickned Gums;  
being taken from the Fire, add  
the Oyl of Bays and S. V. after  
the Myrrh, Quick silver, Sal  
Armoniack, Vitriol and Eu-  
phorbium in fine Powder, mix-  
ing them all very well toge-  
ther.

It dissolves and dissolves  
all sorts of hard Tumors,  
and such as are continual-  
ly growing; as Wens, Nodes,  
swellings of the King's-Evil,  
Wolf, Cancers, Scirrhus  
Tophs, and ulcerous Callo-  
sities, for which purpose,  
there

there is scarcely a better Emplaster to be found; it prevails against all sorts of Tumors in the External parts, arising from what cause soever.

23. *Emplastrum Splenetici cum Pistorii*, a Spleen Emplaster.

R̄ Strained Galbanum, Ammoniacum, A. ʒi. Myrrh, Saffron, A. ʒiii. Sulphur Virre, Balsamum ex Aloë, A. ʒii. Styrax Calamita ʒi. ss. long Peper ʒi. ʒss. Frankincense ʒi. mix, and make an Emplaster, with Oyl of Capers and Wax. A. q. s.

Spread it upon Silk or soft Leather, cut it into the form or fashion of the Spleen, and then apply it.

24. *Emplastrum Hepaticum*, an Emplaster for the Liver.

R̄ Cerate of Sanders ʒii. yellow Sanders ʒ ss. Powder of Lignum Aloes, of Myrrh, of Saffron, A. ʒi. mix, and with Oyl of Myrrh make an Emplaster.

Applied to the Region of the Liver, it comforts

and strengthens it mightly, and gives ease to pain there; taking away all Inflammations and unnatural heat.

25. *Emplastrum ad Lumbricos*, an Emplaster for Worms.

R̄ Balsamum ex Aloë ʒi. Extracts of Wormwood and of Gentian Roots, A. ʒ ss. mix them.

Let it be spread upon close or thick Cloth, and apply'd all over the Stomach and Belly; chiefly over the Abdomen.

26. *Emplastrum Stomachicum Mynsichri*, a Stomach Emplaster.

R̄ Tacamahacca ʒiv. fine Labdanum, Benjamin, A. ʒii. Colophony, Wax, A. ʒi. Balsam of Aloes, Balsam of Peru, A. ʒ ss. Chymical Oyl of Organum, of Thyme, of Zedoary and Rosemary, A. ʒi. Turpentine, q. s. make an Emplaster. S. A.

It strengthens the Stomach, takes away crudities, expels Wind, warms and comforts the part; and wonder-



might wonderfully stops Vomiting, helps against Loathing, and fortifies the Concoctive and Digestive faculties.

27. *Emplastrum de Galbano*  
um cera *Mynsichti*, an Em-  
plaster of Galbanum with  
Wax, called by *Mynsichti*  
Galbanum coctum.

R Galbanum (dissolved in  
Vinegar) yellow Wax, A. 3 vi.  
Venice Turpentine 3 iii. mix,  
and make an Emplaster of a  
just consistency.

This is a great Emollient  
and Resolver: It digests, mol-  
lifies, discusses and resolves  
all cold, hard Tumors, Scro-  
phula's, Nodes, Tophs, Gum-  
mosities, &c. it also eases  
pain, proceeding from an as-  
flux of cold Humors; it es-  
pecially gives ease in the  
Megrim, being applyed to  
the part affected; it strength-  
ens and comforts the Brain,  
Nerves and Womb; it is  
good against the biting of  
mad Dogs, stinging of Scor-  
pions, or of any other Ve-  
nomous Creature. Lastly,  
it takes away Corns and  
Warts, both in the Hands

and Feet; being applyed for  
some time.

28. *Emplastrum de Sperma*  
*Ceti Mynsichti*, an Emplaster  
of Sperma Ceti.

R White Wax 3 iv. Sperma  
Ceti 3 ii. Galbanum dissolved  
in Vinegar 3 i. mix, and make  
an Emplaster.

Being spread upon Cloth  
and applyed to the Skin,  
whether of the Hands or  
Feet, it makes them purely  
soft and white, even to admi-  
ration; at first it must lye on  
Night and Day, and renew-  
ed every other Day: After-  
wards it may be applyed on-  
ly at Night going to Bed, and  
so to be taken off the next  
Morning. Some add to the  
Composition Oyl of Ben 3 i. ss.  
others 3 i. ss. of this follow-  
ing mixture. R Oyl of Ben  
ten parts, Oyl of Tartar one  
part, shake them together, till  
they are white like Cream.

## APPENDIX.

Amulets against the Plague.

29. *Amuletum Pestilentialie*,  
a Pestilential Amulet.

R Pow-



℞ Powder of dried Toads  
 3i. ss. yellow Arsenick, white  
 Arsenick, A. 3vi. Dittany,  
 Tormentil, A. 3i. ss.  
 Pearls prepared, yellow Sanders,  
 A. 3ii. Saffron 3ss.  
 Jacynthb, Emeralds, A. 3i.  
 all being in Powder, with Mucilage  
 of Gum Arabick, make  
 a Paste for Amulets; which  
 being form'd, tye up in a thin  
 Silk or Linnen Cloth, and hang  
 it about the Neck, so as it may  
 fall even upon the Region of the  
 Heart.

30. *Amuletum aliud ad Pestem*, another Amulet against  
 the Plague.

℞ Chrystal Arsenick 3ii.  
 Dittany, Saffron, A. 3ii. Camphor,  
 Euphorbium, A. 3i.  
 Powder, and with Mucilage  
 of Gum Arabick make Paste.

31. *Amuleta optima ad Pestem*, another excellent Amulet  
 for the same.

℞ Powder of dried Toads  
 3ii. white Arsenick 3ss.  
 red Arsenick 3ii. Roots of  
 white Dittany, Tormentil, A.  
 3ii. Pearls 3i. red Coral,  
 Emeralds, Jacynthb, A. 3ss.  
 Saffron, Ambergrise, Musk,  
 A. gr. iii. with Mucilage  
 as aforesaid, make Amulets.

32. *Amuleta Prestantissima*, the powerful Amulet.

℞ Arsenick 3i. Dittany  
 of Creet, Mustard-seed, Cinamon,  
 ana gr. x. Ambergrise,  
 Benjamin, ana gr. v. mix,  
 and with Mucilage of  
 Gum Arabick, make Amulets.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of CATAPLASMS.

I. *Cataplasma ad Porriginem*, Pultice for a  
 Scald Head.

℞ Black Rosin lb ss. or  
 more: Strong Ale lb iii. mix,  
 and boyl them together, then  
 make

ad Pe  
t Amu  
Toads  
3. s.  
oots of  
til, A.  
Coral,  
3 s.  
Musk,  
cilage  
Amu.  
amif.  
Amu.  
ttany  
Ci.  
ber.  
v.  
e of  
mu.  
or  
n,  
ns  
ce

make it like a hasty Pudding, mix fine Flower, either of Wheat or Rye, the last is best.

Lay this a Fingers thickness upon new Flannel, cut into three distinct pieces; so as that they might (if sewed together) make a Cap fit for the Head: Apply it warm to the Scald, dress it twice a Day, taring (when you are a going to dress it) violently off from the Scald, so will it pull out the Hair by the Roots: But before you apply it, let the Hair be first clipped short with Cizars, and not shaved. This application so oft repeat, till all the Hair is pulled off by the roots, the Scabs are wholly vanished, and it has perfectly done running. Every time you dress it, wash it with Urine of another person, mixt with a little Wine, then lay on the Pultice again warm; after a little while, it will harden like a Stone upon the Head, which is (as aforesaid) to be torn violently off from the Head every dressing. When the Head is well, the Hair

will come thick and well again.

2. *Cataplasma suppurativum*, a ripening Pultice.

R Yolks of Eggs 3 i. white Salt, powdered Hensdung, Honey, A. 3 i. s. Meal of Orobus 3 ii. s. mix them well together, without the beat of Fire.

It ripens and breaks Abscesses, Buboes, &c. apply it Morning and Evening warm.

3. *Cataplasma Anodynum Sculteri*, a Pultice easing pain.

R Barley Meal, Bean Meal, A. 3 vi. Crums of Household Bread 3 iv. Powder of red Roses (or of Betony) 3 s. Oyl of Roses 3 iii. Oxymel simple, red Wine, A. q. s. mix well together, and apply it warm.

The Title shews the intention, it eases Pain and takes away the heat of Inflammations in any part of the Body.

4. *Cataplasma ad Paralyzin*, a Pultice for the Palsy.

R Large

℞ Large white Onions, bake them in their Skins so well, till they will beat into a kind of Pap: Of this Pap take ℥i. Powder of Rosemary Leaves and Flowers ℥ii. mix them together, and make a thick Cataplasma.

Spread it thick upon Leather, and lay it upon the benumbed part; change it every Twenty four Hours, or rather every Twelye Hours, and continue it for Fourteen or Twenty Days, more or less, as you see occasion. Let the Cataplasma reach as far as the Paralytick Distemper.

5. *Epithema Cordiale solidum*, a solid Epithem for the Heart.

℞ Conserve of Clove Gilliflowers and Roses, A. ℥ss. Confectio of Alkermes and Facynthis, A. ℥i. ss. Venice Treacle, species Diamargariti frigidi, A. ℥i. mix them.

Being warm, spread them upon Sheeps Leather, and apply it to the Heart.

6. *Cataplasma Commune*, the common Cataplasma or Pultise.

℞ Crums of new whe Bread ℥iv. new Milk a Pint Fry them over a gentle Fire in a Frying Pan, stirring them continually with a Wooden Spatula, till it becomes of the thickness of a Pultise; then taking the Pan off the Fire, add Yell of Eggs Numb. ii. Oyl of Roses ℥i. Saffron finely beaten ℥ mix them.

It eases pain, dissolves and discusses swellings but lately come; and is of good use in all cold, moist and pirituous Tumors.

7. *Cataplasma Narcoticum* a Narcotick Pultice.

℞ Of the former Cataplasma ℥x. Liquid Extract of Opium ℥ii. or iii. mix them well, and apply it.

This is to be used where a more powerful asswager of pain is required: You will find it to be of good use in the Gout, whether it be from a hot or cold Cause.

8. *Cataplasma Emolliens*, a softning and ripening Pultice.

℞ Roots of Lillyes and Marshmallows cut small, A. ℥iii.

3iii. Leaves of Mallows, Marshmallows, Groundsel, Vio-  
las, Parietary, Brank urfine,  
ana M. i. fair Water lb vi.  
boyl the Roots first for a while,  
then put in the Leaves, and  
continue boyling till they are per-  
fectly soft: Strain out the De-  
coction, and beat what remains  
in a Marble Mortar, with a  
Wooden Pestle, and pass the  
Pulp through a Hair Sieve re-  
versst: The Decoction and Pulp  
put into a small Frying Pan;  
to which, add Meal of Lin-  
seed and Fenugreek-seed, Oyl  
of Lillyes, ana 3iii. ss. boyl all  
together over a gentle Fire, con-  
tinually stirring the Mass, till  
it is of a due consistency.

This softens and ripens  
Tumors, whose end Na-  
ture intends to be matu-  
ration, and brings them  
to a more speedy suppu-  
ration.

9. Cataplasma ex stercore  
humano, a Cataplasma of the  
Dung of Humane kind.

Make a strong Lixivium  
of Quick-lime, so that the  
Water may supernate five or  
six Inches: Decant and add  
Mans Dung, so much as may

make it of the consistence of a  
Pultice.

This seems to be as a Di-  
vine Remedy, sent from  
Heaven, for the cure of all  
such Poor Mortals as labor  
under continual running  
Sores, hollow Fistula's, pu-  
trid, virulent and malignant  
Ulcers, eating Cancers, and  
such other like rebellious  
Diseases; although of Twen-  
ty Years standing, and re-  
sisting all Remedies; these  
deplorable Maladies, this  
Medicine takes away by the  
Roots, as it were by In-  
chantment; drawing away  
all the filthiness, corruption,  
malignity, stench, putre-  
faction, venom, virulency,  
and poyson: So that com-  
monly at two, three, or four  
applications; but scarcely  
ever exceeding the seventh  
time of applying, the Poor  
Patient becomes well, and  
perfectly freed from his  
tormenting companion: 'Tis  
almost miraculous, that it  
should overcome the malig-  
nity and poyson of virulent  
and eating Cancers (which  
some call the Wolf) and to-  
tally master it in so short a  
D d d time,

time, as this will certainly do it: In truth it can be applied to no outward old Sore in vain: and what are really uncurable by all other Medicines, are certainly cured by this, and that both safely and speedily. There is a reason for this in Nature, which I cannot stand now to give.

10. *Cataplasma Cyclaminis*, a Pultice of Sow-bread.

℞ *Roots of Sow-bread, wild Cucumbers*, ana ℥ i. *Leaves of Wormwood, of Mercury*, ana M. ii. *Flowers of Camomil and Melilot*, ana M. i. boyl

the *Roots first*, then the *Leaves in fair Water* ℔ iv. adding at length the *white Wine* a Quari: Strain the *Decoction* away, and the remainder *Pulp* through a *Hair Sieve*: To the *Decoction and Pulp*, add *Meal of Fennel-greek and Lupins*, *Powders of Wormwood, of Cummin-seed, of Fennel-seed and Bay-berries*, ana ℥ i. mix, and make a *Cataplasme*, as at Sect. 8. above.

This is a good thing to cut and attenuate tough and thick Humors, and to digest them if need be: Otherwise to dissolve and discuss them by transpiration through the Pores.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of CLYSTERS.

1. *E Nema Anodynum*, a Clyster easing Pain.

℞ *Carminative decoction* ℥ x. *Hony of Roses, Hony of Rosemary Flowers*, A. ℥ i. *Lenitive Electuary* ℥ i. 3 ii. *Oyls of*

*sweet Almonds and of Rue* A. ℥ i. ss. mix for a Clyster.

It is Anodyne, and gives ease in violent pains of the Bowels, chiefly such as arise from Wind and sharp Hu-



Leaves  
ding at  
Quart:

ay, and  
ough a  
ecoction  
Fenu-  
ders of  
in-seed,  
berries,  
a Ca-  
bove.

to cut  
and  
digest  
erwise  
them  
h the

Humors, as in the Colick,  
Gripings, &c.

2. *Enema Emolliens*, Emol-  
lient Clysters of Scultetus.

R̄ Decoctum Commune 3 vii.  
Elect. Diacatholicon 3 i. Oyl of  
Violets, Oyl of Camomil, A.  
3 i. ss. mix well together for a  
Clyster.

It gently moves the Bel-  
ly and makes it soluble,  
commonly causing three or  
four Evacuations: This Cly-  
ster sometimes exhibited in  
pains of the Head, gives  
much ease.

3. *Enema mellis Rosarum*,  
a Clyster of Hony of Roses.

R̄ The Emollient Decoction  
3 x. Hony of Damask Roses:  
Oyls of Violets and of Camo-  
mil A. 3 i. ss. Pulp of Cassia  
new drawn 3 i. mix, and make  
a Clyster.

It loosens the Belly, and  
provokes to Stool.

4. *Enema Solutivum*, a So-  
lutive Clyster.

R̄ Leaves of Mallows, Bir-  
mes, Violets, Borage, Water-  
Lillies, Camomil-Flowers, A.  
M. ss. Seeds of Flax, of Me-

lons, of Fennel, of Citrons, A.  
3 i. Water, q. s. boyl, strain;  
and add to 3 viii. thereof, Hony  
of Roses solutive 3 iv. Oyl of  
Violets 3 ii. Camomil 3 i. mix  
them for a Clyster.

This gently makes the Bel-  
ly soluble, bringing away  
thick and viscous Humors,  
and draws away Vapors from  
the Head and Stomach.

5. *Enema ad Ictericam Her-  
culis Saxoniae*, a Clyster for  
the yellow Jaundies.

R̄ Leaves of Centaury both  
sorts, A. M. ss. Linseed, Fen-  
nel, Anise and Carthamus-seeds,  
A. 3 i. Pulp of Colocynthis in  
bits 3 i. boyl all in Water S. A.  
take of this straining 3 x. Ele-  
ctuary of Bay-berries, Bene-  
dicta laxativa, A. 3 ss. Oyl of  
Rue, Hony of Roses, A. 3 iii.  
mix them.

6. *Enema Nutriens Mynsich-  
ti*, a nourishing Clyster.

R̄ Broth of the Flesh of the  
Bugil, Capon Broth, A. 3 viii.  
Barley Cream, Cows Milk A.  
3 iv. choice Canary 3 iii. Sugar  
of Roses 3 i. Wheat Bread dryed  
and powdered 3 ss. Yolks of Eggs,  
Numb. ii. mix them.

It nourishes much, and is good to be given, where, by reason of some impediment in the Throat, Tonsils or Jaws, the swallowing is hindered; or where, by reason of the weakness of the Stomach, little is received in by the Mouth.

7. *Enema Pituitam Purigans*, a Clyster Purging Flegm.

R<sup>2</sup> Roots of *Elecampane*, of *Pyrethrum*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Leaves of *Calamint*, *Horeboud*, *Penny Royal*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. *Agarick* trochiscated and bruised, *Gummy Turbith*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Flowers of *Rosemary* and *Camomil*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ss. boyl in Water, q. s. strain, and take thereof  $\mathfrak{z}$ xvi. Oyl of *Rue*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. *Malaga Wine*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Hony of *Squills*  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. *Benedicta Laxativa*, *Diaphænicon*, ana  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. common Salt  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. mix, and make a Clyster.

8. *Enema in Capitis affectibus Mynsichti*, a Clyster for Discaies of the Head.

R<sup>2</sup> *Sena*  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. Roots of *Bryony*, *Agarick*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Mar-

joram, *Camomil*, *Centaury* the less, *Sage*, *Origanum*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. Flowers of Lilly Convally, of *Rosemary*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ss. Pulp of *Colocyntbis*, black *Hellebor*, A.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ss. mix, and boyl in Rain Water q. s. to the consumption of the half: To this straining  $\mathfrak{z}$ xvi. add Oyl of *Vervain*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. Hony of *Rosemary* Flowers  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ss. Salt  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. mix and make a Clyster.

This Clyster is of singular use in the Head-ach, *Megrin*, *Vertigo*, *Scotomia*, *Phrenzy*, *Lethargy*, *Carus*, and other cold affects of the Head and Brain: It is a specifick also against *Melancholy*, *Sorrow*, *Sadness*, *Quartans*, *Scabs*, *Tettars*, *Ringworms*, *Morphew*, *Cancers*, *Leprosy*, *Elephantiasis*, *Scirrhus* of the Liver and Spleen, and other affects arising from atra bilis: And these things more especially, if you add in the last Composition *Confectio Hamech*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

9. *Enema in Causa aduritæ facum Mynsichti*, a Clyster where the Body is hard bound.

R<sup>2</sup> Roots of *Alibæa*, of

Mal-

Mallows, ana ʒ i. Leaves of  
brank Urſine, Parietary, Al-  
thæa, ana ʒ vi. Flowers of  
Camomil, Seeds of Fenugreek,  
Linſeed, A. ʒ ſs. boyl in Wa-  
ter, and ſtrain: To ʒ xvi.  
hereof, add Oyl of Sesamus  
Seeds by Expreſſion ʒ iii. Bene-  
dicta Laxativa ʒ i. mix for a  
Clyſter.

10. *Enema Dolorem Coli-  
cum Sedans*, Mynſichti, A  
Clyſter againſt the Colick.

℞ Fat Broth a Pint, Oyls  
of Camomil and of Dill, A.  
ʒ ii. clarified Hony ʒ iſs. Cre-  
mor Tartari ʒ iii. Sal Gem  
ʒ iſs. mix for a Clyſter. Or  
thus, ℞ Roots of Althæa, of  
Mallows, A. ʒ i. Flowers of  
Camomil, of Mililot, of Elder,  
A. ʒ ſs. Seeds of Fennel, of  
Aniſe, of Cumin, of Perſly,  
Linſeed, A. ʒ ii. Water q. s.  
boyl and ſtrain; to the Strain-  
ing ʒ xii. add Malago Wine  
ʒ iv. Oyl of Camomil and Dill,  
A. ʒ ii. Benedicta Laxativa  
ʒ i. Yolks of Eggs, N<sup>o</sup> i. mix,  
and make a Clyſter.

11. *Enema Stipticum in  
fluxibus Ventris*, A binding  
Clyſter in a Looseness.

℞ Old Cheeſe dryed ʒ iſs.  
Roots of Hounds-Tongue, Pom-  
granate Peels, Turkiſh Galls,  
A. ʒ i. boyl all in rough red  
Wine q. s. and ſtrain to ʒ xvi.  
of the Straining, add Fran-  
kincenſe powdered ʒ iii. Yolks of  
Eggs N<sup>o</sup> i. mix and make a  
Clyſter.

21. *Enema Adstringens*,  
Mynſichti, An Aſtringent  
Clyſter.

℞ Roots of Tapaſus barbatus  
or male Mullein, of Plantane,  
of Biſtort, or Snakerweed, A.  
ʒ i. Leaves of Rupture-wort,  
Knot-graſs, Horſe-tail, A. ʒ ſs.  
Balauſtins, Pomgranate Peels,  
Myrtle Berries, A. ʒ ii. red  
Roses, Sumach, A. ʒ i. boyl  
all in Smiths Forge Water  
q. s. and ſtrain; to ʒ xvi.  
of the Straining add Juice of  
Yarrow ʒ ii. Goats Suet ʒ iſs;  
mix, &c.

This binds and aſtringes  
much, and is only to be  
given after a ſufficient pur-  
ging and cleaning of the  
Bowels of their Excrements,  
Filth, and viſcous Hu-  
mors.

13. *Enema dolores dysente-  
ricæ*

D d d 3

rievs

*ricos placans, Mynsichti, A Clyster for the Bloody Flux.*

*Rx Barley Broth, Milk, A. ℥ss. Oyl of Roses ʒiii. Juice of Plantane ʒii. brown Sugar ʒi. Goats Suet ʒss. Philonum Persicum ʒi. mix, and make a Clyster.*

This is an excellent good Compositum, and not inferior to any other for this purpose.

14. *Enema Dieureticum, Mynsichti, A Clyster provoking Urine.*

*Rx Roots of Althæa, of Grass, Liquorice, A. ʒi. Leaves of Parietan, Saxifrage, Malloes, A. ʒss. Raisins Fugubes, ʒiii. the four greater cold Seeds bruised, Winter-Cherries, Gromwel-seed, A. ʒij. Flowers of Camomil and Broom, Garden Thyme, A. ʒiss. Water q. s. boyl and strain to ℥j. of this Straining, add Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl of Scorpions, A. ʒss. Salt of Rest Harrow ʒi. mix, and make a Clyster.*

15. *Enema in Rimis seu Scissuris, Rhadiis Ani, Mynsichti, A Clyster in Chaps*

*and Cliffs, &c. of the Fundament.*

*Rx Oyl of Violets ʒv. Butter not salted ʒii. Mucilages of Tragacanth, of the Seeds of Fleawort and of Quinces, A. ʒiss. brown Sugar ʒi. mix, and make a Clyster.*

It is very excellent for what the Title specifies, and causes a perfect Healing sooner than can be imagined.

16. *Enema pro Pueris, Mynsichti, A Clyster for a Child.*

*Rx Camomil, Parietary, ana ʒss. Liquorice ʒii. Sena ʒi. boyl in Milk or Broth, and strain: To this Straining ʒvi. add Manna ʒss. Oyl of white Lillies ʒij. Salt ʒi. mix for a Clyster.*

17. *Enema pro Infantibus, Mynsichti, A Clyster for Infants.*

*Rx Althæa Roots ʒss. Leaves of Melilot ʒii. Flowers of Hollyhocks and of Mullein, ana ʒi. boyl in Water q. s. strain, and to ʒiv. thereof add brown Sugar ʒss. Oyl of Camomil ʒii. Manna, Callabrina ʒi. mix, and make a Clyster.*



18. *Injectus ad Gonorrhæ-*  
am, An Injection for the Run-  
ning of the Reins.

℞ *Smiths Forge-water* ℥ iii.  
*Sumach-berries, Nutmegs, Ba-*  
*laustians, Pemgranate-peels,*  
*ana* ʒ ss. bruise what are to  
be bruised; boyl almost half  
an Hour, then strain, and  
dissolve therein *Roman Vuri-*  
*ol calcined, Roch Alum, ana*  
ʒi. *Hony of Roses* ʒiii. *Verdi-*  
*grise gr. vi.* filter, and keep it  
for use.

It is a good thing for the  
Intention, and if *S. V.* ʒ ii.  
be added, it will be yet  
much better.

19. *Species suppositoria acu-*  
*ta conscienda, Myrsichti.*

℞ *Grains of Colocynthis* ʒiss.  
*Roots of white Hellebore, of*  
*Esula the less, prepar'd, of*  
*Hermadaets, ana* ʒi. *Barks of*  
*yellow Myrobalans, Roots of*  
*Polypody, choice Sena, Aga-*  
*rick trochiscated, ana* ʒss. *Sal*  
*Germ, Niter, ana* ʒ ii. *Camo-*  
*mil-flowers* ʒi. mix, and make  
all into a subtil Powder, which  
keep till you have an occasion  
to use it.

It is a good Provokative  
to Stool, and sometimes per-

forms beyond many other  
things.

20. *Pessus ad sterilitatem,*  
*Myrsichti,* A Pessary against  
Barrenness.

℞ *Darnel Meal* ʒss. *Hares*  
*Rennet, burnt Alum, Casto-*  
*reum, liquid Storax, ana* ʒ ii.  
*red Myrrh, Opopanax, Galba-*  
*num, Calamintb, white Pep-*  
*per, ana* ʒi. *Musk, Amber-*  
*grise, ana* ʒ ss. mix, vnd in-  
corporate them well together, of  
which make two Pessuries.

These provoke the Terms,  
and cleanses the Womb of  
all its impurity, opening the  
Mouths of all the Vessels  
thereof: They are only pro-  
per for Women which are  
barren, through too much  
Fat, or too great a Flux of  
Humors, in the Parts dedi-  
cated to Generation. Of  
these let one be held in the  
Womb from Noon till Night.  
If they prove strong, let  
them not be retained in the  
Womb above an Hour: But,  
if weak, let them be conti-  
nued for a whole Night: Af-  
ter the use hereof, the Sick  
may, if she finds cause, use  
some proper warm Bath.  
But, if there remains, after



the use of this Medicament, well with Oyl of Violets and any troublesome Pain, it will Mucilage of Fleawort-seeds, be good to put up a sufficient lest an Exulceration should quantity of Lint moistned follow.

To the Immense and Divine TRIADE, Who has enabled me to go through, and perfect this Work, under manifold Afflictions, and great Weaknesses; and to bring it to light under a long Sickness of above Forty Weeks continuance: Who has delivered me from the Grave, and saved me from the Faws of Hell, making me to break its Cords asunder: Who has made me to survive Envy, and to wade through a Sea of Lyes, designed Calumnies and Slanders: And has caused me to triumph over the false and lying Tongue: Who pointed out to me the Snare, and has delivered me from the Power of the Sorcerers: To him whose Almighty Power, under all this great Burden has sustained me, and whose Right Hand has thus admirably upheld me, who has put into my Heart his Fear, and impressed upon my Soul the Character of his Holiness: Who has dealt with me after a wonderful manner, and made me largely to partake of his loving Kindnesses, even in the midst of Judgement, so that his Rod became a Staff unto me. My Soul in Testimony of abundant Thankfulness, offers up to my compassionate GOD, a perpetual Sacrifice of Praise and Thanksgiving; to whom belongs all Power, Dominion, Honour, Glory and Renown now and ever. Amen.

SALMON.

F I N I S.

The

## The INDEX.

Note, That l stands for Lib. c for Cap. and f for Sect.

## A.

Brotonum l i. c i. f i.  
Absinthium l i. c i. f 2.  
Superfve Sulphur of Vitriol  
l 2. c 9. f 8.  
acetosa l i. c i. f 3.  
acetosella *ibid.*  
acetabulum l i. c i. f 109.  
acetum l i. c 2. f i.  
Accidental Virtues of Medicam.  
l i. c 13. f 1, 2.  
acetum Saturni l 2. c 13. f i.  
acetum Scordii l 2. c 13. f 2.  
acetum contra pestem. l 2.  
c 13. f 3.  
acetum Theriacale Mynf. l 2.  
c 13. f 4.  
acetum Zedoarticum Mynf.  
l 2. c 13. f 5.  
acetum Myrrhatum Mynf.  
l 2. c 13. f 6.  
acetum Rhizoticum Mynf.  
l 2. c 13. f 7.  
acetum Lenitivum Prevotii  
l 2. c 13. f 8.  
acetum Vomitorium Mynf.  
l 2. c 13. f 9.  
Adiantum l i. c i. f 4.  
Adams Apple l i. c i. f 59.

Ador l i. c i. f 104.  
Admir. Eye-water l 3. c i. f 11.  
Agalochum l i. c i. f 5.  
Ageratum l i. c i. f 6.  
Agnus castus l i. c i. f 7.  
Agrimonia l i. c i. f 8.  
Αγρωστis l i. c i. f 45.  
Agrifolium l i. c i. f 75.  
Αγαθὸν Σαμῶν l i. c i. f 78.  
Ασειοκοκκιμυλλέα l i. c i. f 81.  
Agaricum l i. c 3. f 21.  
Αγεῖδα σπυῖς l i. c i. f 11.  
Alchimillæ l i. c i. f 9.  
Aikakengi l i. c i. f 10.  
Alkermes l i. c i. f 12.  
Alliaria l i. c i. f 13.  
Allium Ursinum l i. c i. f 13.  
Alexanders l i. c i. f 14.  
Αλκυιδάδιον l i. c i. f 19.  
Αλαδίζ l i. c i. f 58.  
Althea *ibid.*  
Alcea *ibid.*  
Aloe succotrina l i. c 3. f 4.  
Alexipharmicks l i. c 9. f 15.  
c 10. f 15. c 13, f 7.  
Altering Medicines l i. c 13.  
f 2, 3, 4.  
Alexiterian Cardiacks preserva-  
tory l i. c 22. f 246.

Alexi-

# The INDEX.

- Alexiterian Cardiacks curatory* 11. c 22. f 271.  
*Alkabest of Paracelsus* 11. c 27. f 30.  
*All-flower water Compound* 12. c 1. f 7.  
*Alum Milk of Maybern* 13. c 1. f 5.  
*Alum Water of Mindererus* *ibid.*  
*Ἀμπλαῖ μελαύνα* 11. c 3. f 50.  
*Amuranthus Luteus* 11. c 1. f 96.  
*Ammoniacum* 12. c 2. f 2.  
*Amulets Pestilential* 13. c 6. f 29, 30, 31, 32.  
*Anagyris* 11. c 1. f 102.  
*Analeptick spirit* 12. c 2. f 2.  
*Anodyns* 11. c 9. f 11. c 10. f 11. c 13. f 5.  
*Antipathetical Medic. what* 11. c 13. f 5, 7.  
*Analepticks what* 11. c 13. f 6.  
*Anacollemata* 11. c 16. f 7.  
*Animals their parts* 11. c 19. f 16.  
*Antimonials* 11. c 19. f 42.  
*Antiemeticks to Compound* 11. c 21.  
*Antidotes preservatory* 11. c 22. f 246, &c.  
*Antidotes curatory* 11. c 22. f 271, &c.  
*Anticatharticks* 11. c 23. f 52, &c.  
*Aniseed water* 11. c 24. f 5.  
*Angelica water* 11. c 24. f 5.  
*Anbaltine water* 12. c 1. f 12.  
*Antepileptick water of Untzer* 12. c 1. f 22.  
*Anodyn spirit* 12. c 2. f 6.  
*Antepileptick water of Swallow's common* 12. c 1. f 22.  
*Antimonium Resuscitatum* 12. c 9. f 10.  
*Anthones Aurum Potabile* 12. c 11. f 3.  
*Anthones Aurum Potab. ex Horstio* 12. c 11. f 4.  
*Apsinthium* 11. c 1. f 2.  
*Apium, Parsly* 11. c 1. f 14.  
*Apium Sylvestre* *ibid.*  
*Apium Montanum* *ibid.*  
*Apple tree* 11. c 1. f 59.  
*Apricock tree* 11. c 1. f 60.  
*Apium Saxatile* 11. c 1. f 77.  
*Apium risus* 11. c 1. f 78.  
*Aperitives* 11. c 9. f 4. c 10. f 4.  
*Apoplegmaticizers* 11. c 11. f 54. c 12. f 10.  
*Application of Medicam.* 11. c 17. f 2, &c.  
*Apoplectick Water* 12. c 1. f 34.  
*Apoplectick Balsam* 13. c 3. f 25.  
*Aqua Antepileptica* 12. c 1. f 1.  
*Aqua Antiscorbutica* 12. c 1. f 10.

Aqua

# The INDEX.

24. f 4	Aqua Amaraci, vel Geranii	Aqua Hydofmi l 2. c 1. f 5.
24. f 5	Mofchati l 2. c 1. f 11.	Aqua Hysterica l 2. c 1. 25.
1. f 12	Aqua Antepileptica Untzeri	Aqua Imperialis l 2. c 1. f 31.
Untzer	l 2. c 1. f 21.	Aqua Labdani Comp. Bar-
	Aqua Antepilep. Hirundinum	betti l 2. c 1. f 13.
6.	Com. l 2. c 1. f 22.	Aqua Magna Fieravanti l 2.
Swal-	Aqua Antonii Galli ad Anti-	c 1. f 28.
f 22.	quas dolores l 2. c 1. f 22.	Aqua Papaveris l 2. c 1. f 4.
atum	Aqua ad oculorum nebulas	Aqua Rosarum Damascenar.
	l 2. c 1. f 27.	l 2. c 1. f 5.
tabile	Aqua ad pestem Fioravanti	Aqua Reginæ Hungaricæ l 2.
	l 2. c 1. f 30.	c 1. f 9.
b. ex	Aqua Apoplectica & Hyste-	Aqua Scorbutica Comp. l 2.
	rica l 2. c 1. f 34.	c 1. f 8.
	Aqua Anhaltina Schroderi	Aqua Spiritus & Oleum Ni-
14.	l 2. c 1. f 12.	cotianæ l 2. c 1. f 17.
	Aqua Benedicta Serpilli Myn.	Aqua Vitæ <i>common</i> l 1. c 24.
	l 2. c 1. f 20.	f 2.
	Aqua Cardiaca l 2. c 1. f 3.	Aqua Vitæ <i>proper</i> l 1. c 24. f 3.
	Aqua Cosmetica Mynf. l 2.	Aqua Vitæ Fioravantii l 2.
77.	c 1. f 13.	c 1. f 29.
8.	Aqua Cinnamomi Maxii l 2.	Aqua Vitæ Aurea Langii l 2.
10.	c 1. f 14.	c 1. 32.
	Aqua Cephalica Reinesii l 2.	Aqua Virtutum Reinesii l 2.
11.	c 1. f 19.	c 1. f 33.
	Aqua de stercore bovis l 2.	Aqua Viridis Hartmanni l 3.
1.	c 1. f 7.	c 1. f 8.
	Aqua Emetica l 2. c 1. f 18.	Argentina l 1. c. 1. f 15.
4.	Aqua Erihina Reinisii l 2.	Aron Maculatum l 1. c 1.
3.	c 1. f 23.	f 33.
	Aqua Florum Cyani l 2. c 1. f 2.	Aron ibid.
1.	Vqua Fortis Paracelsi l 2. c 1.	Aristolochia rotunda l 1. c 1.
	f 16.	f 42.
1.	Aqua Febrifuga Mynf. l 2.	*Αρκτυαφυλας l 1. c 1. f 78.
a	c 1. f 24.	106.

# The INDEX.

- Artbricks* l i. c 6. f 9. c 7.  
 f i i. c 8. f i i.  
*Art of Compounding Medicam.*  
 l i. c 20. f i. 2. &c.  
*Artificial Tunbridge-water* l i.  
 c 24. f 38.  
*Artificial Epsom-water* l i.  
 c 24. f 37.  
*Artificial Hypocras* l i. c 24.  
 f 41.  
*Artificial Bismuth* l i. c 25.  
 f i 54.  
*Aromatick Spirit of Telingius*  
 l i. c 25. f i i 3.  
*Argentum Mercurii* l 2. c 5.  
 f 39.  
*Arcanum Mercurii Vitæ* l 2.  
 c 9. f i 6.  
*Artificial Bath* l 3. c i. f i 6.  
*Assa Foetida* l i. c 2. f 5.  
*Ash-tree* l i. c i. f 40.  
*Asarum* l i. c 3. f i 2.  
*Astringents* l i. c 9. f 6. c i 0.  
 f 6.  
*Astrum Horizontale* l i. c 27.  
 f 28.  
*Astringent Liquor* l 3. c i.  
 f i 0.  
*Ἀσπιδαία ὑλόμενα* l i. c i.  
 f i 5.  
*Atractilis* l i. c 3. f i 7.  
*Attenuaters* l i. c 9. f 5. c i 0.  
 f 5.  
*Attractives* l i. c 9. f 7. c i 0.  
 f 7.
- Auricula Muris* l i. c i. f i 6.  
*Aureus Water* l i. c 24. f 38.  
*Aurum Fulminans* l i. c 25.  
 f i 52.  
*Aurum Potabile D. Anthoni*  
 l 2. c i i. f 3.  
*Aurum Mosaicum* l 2. c 21.  
 f 40.
- B.
- Βαδίσκηρον* l i. c i. f 2.  
*Βασιλίτα* l i. c i. f 44.  
*Βαλλατῆς* l i. c i. f 62.  
*Βατραχίον* l i. c i. f 84.  
*Bastard Agrimony* l i. c i. f 8.  
*Bastard Spicknard* l i. c i.  
 f 52.  
*Bastard Lovage* l i. c i. f 55.  
*Bastard All-heal* l i. c i. f 74.  
*Bastard Dittany* l i. c i.  
 f 83.  
*Bay-tree* l i. c i. f 53.  
*Bank Cresses* l i. c i. f 71.  
*Balneum* l i. c i 6. f i.  
*Balneum artificiale* l 3. c i.  
 f i 6.  
*Barks* l i. c i 9. f i 0.  
*Bawm Water* l i. c 24. f 7.  
*Balneum to distil in* l i. c 25.  
 f 8.  
*Balsam of Assa foetida* l i. c 2.  
 f 5.  
*Balsam of Gum Animi* l i.  
 c 2. f 4.  
*Balsam of Galbanum* l i. c 2.  
 f i 5.

*Balsams*



# The INDEX.

*Balsams to make* l i. c 16. f 3.  
*Balsams distilled* l i. c 19.  
 120.  
*Balsams external* l i. c 19. f 36.  
*Balsamin Water* l i. c 24. f 15.  
*Balsam. e Mesue* l 2. c 4. f 1.  
*Balsam. Hollerii* l 2. c 4. f 2.  
*Balsam. Vulnerarium Horstii*  
 l 2. c 4. f 3.  
*Balsamum Hyperici Mirabile*  
 l 2. c 4. f 4.  
*Balsamum Vulnerarium E-*  
*vonymii* l 2. c 4. f 5.  
*Balsamum ad Paralyfin* l 2.  
 c 4. f 6.  
*Balsamum Odontalgicum*  
*Dorncreslii* l 2. c 4. f 7.  
*Balsamum Catholicon* l 3.  
 c 3. f 1.  
*Balsamum Arcaei* l 3. c 3. f 2.  
*Balsamum Vulnerarium* l 3.  
 c 3. f 3.  
*Balsamum ad Impetiginem*  
 l 3. c 3. f 4.  
*Balsamum ad Haemorrhoi-*  
*dem* l 3. c 3. f 5.  
*Balsamum Hystericum* l 3.  
 c 3. f 6.  
*Balsam. Amarum* l 3. c 3. f 7.  
*Balsamum Saturnicum Ace-*  
*to* l 3. c 3. f 8.  
*Balsamum, seu, Mel Saponis*  
 l 3. c 3. f 9.  
*Balsamum Polychrestum* l 3.  
 c 3. f 10.

*Balsamum ad pestem Min-*  
*dereri* l 3. c 3. f 11.  
*Balsam. Vulnerarium Minde-*  
*rerii* l 3. c 3. f 12.  
*Balsam. Saturni simplex* l 3.  
 c 3. f 13.  
*Balsam. cutem dealbans* l 3.  
 c 3. f 14.  
*Balsam. florum cupri* l 3.  
 c 3. f 15.  
*Balsam. Vulnerarium Maga-*  
*ti* l 3. c 3. f 16.  
*Balsam. of Hypericon Comp.*  
 l 3. c 3. f 18.  
*Balsam. Saturni Album* l 3.  
 c 3. f 17.  
*Balsamum ad Cancrum* l 3.  
 c 3. f 19.  
*Balsamum Empyricale* l 3.  
 c 3. f 20.  
*Balsamum adversus macu-*  
*lam* l 3. c 3. f 21.  
*Balsamum Nervinum Scul-*  
*teri* l 3. c 3. f 22.  
*Balsamum liquidum ad Pa-*  
*ralyfin* l 3. c 3. f 23.  
*Balsamum Artificiale nost.*  
 l 3. c 3. f 24.  
*Balsam. apoplecticum magis*  
*Com.* l 3. c 3. f 25.  
*Balsamum Antiparalyticum*  
 l 3. c 3. f 26.  
*Balsamum Sulphuris com-*  
*mune* l 3. c 3. f 27.  
*Balsam of Aloes* l 3. c 3. f 28.

*Betony*

# The INDEX.

- Betony* l i. c i. f 17.  
*Betonica aquatica* l i. c i. f 18.  
*Beans* l i. c i. f 35.  
*Beans to distil* l i. c 25. f 65.  
*Bean Trefoil* l i. c i. f 102.  
*Benjamin* l i. c 2. f 6.  
*Benjamin to distil* l i. c 25. f 105, 106.  
*Benedicta laxativa* l i. c 3. f 47.  
*Bezoartick stone* l i. c 23. f 164, 165.  
*Bezoarticum Regale nost.* l i. c 23. f 165.  
*Bees to distil* l i. c 25. f 115.  
*Bindweed* l i. c i. f 94.  
*Bismuth Artificial* l i. c 25. f 154.  
*Bitter herbs to distil* l i. c 25. f 22, 27.  
*Blood strang.* l i. c i. f 16.  
*Blood to distil* l i. c 25. f 126. 127.  
*Black Cummin* l i. c i. f 31.  
*Black Knapweed* l i. c i. f 49.  
*Black Horeboud* l i. c i. f 62.  
*Blackthorn* l i. c i. f 82.  
*Blew Oyl of Turpentine* l i. c i. f 17.  
*Black Alder* l i. c 3. f 58.  
*Blew John what* l i. c 24. f 1. 36.  
*Blessed water of Thyme* l 2. c i. f 20.  
*Βυμλία* l i. c i. f 40.
- Βολεῖο ἐμαρκῖο* l i. c i. f 69.  
*Bonus Genius* l i. c i. f 78.  
*Bononia Sausages to make* l 2. c 19. f 24.  
*Βρύον θαλάσσιον* l i. c i. f 67.  
*Brasica Marina* l i. c i. f 44.  
*Bryony* l i. c 3. f 50.  
*Broom buds to pickle* l 2. c 19. f 17.  
*Broth of an old Cock* l 2. c 14. f 12.  
*Brooklime to distil* l i. c 25. f 32.  
*Bramble-berries to distil* l i. c 25. f 77.  
*Breast of Veal to pickle* l 2. c 19. f 23.  
*Brown Oynment* l 3. c 4. f 12, 13.  
*Buglossa* l i. c i. f 19.  
*Buglossa longifolia* l i. c i. f 19.  
*Bucinum* l i. c i. f 29.  
*Bulbous Fumiterry* l i. c i. f 42.  
*Bulbus Vomitorius* l i. c i. f 69.  
*Bullies-tree* l i. c i. f 82.  
*Buck beans* l i. c i. f 80.  
*Buck wheat* l i. c i. f 99.  
*Buckthron* l i. c 3. f 60. G.  
*Cauda muris* l i. c i. f 16.  
*Capillus Veneris Vulgaris* l i. c i. f 4.

Car-

# The INDEX.

- adamonum* 11. c 1. f 20.  
*adiaca* 11. c 1. f 21.  
*ariola* 11. c 1. f 28.  
*ucalis* 11. c 1. f 32.  
*ardamen* 11. c 1. f 71.  
*ardamantice* *ibid.*  
*sterbury bells* *ibid.*  
*lamint* 11. c 1. f 72.  
*ardtus Fullonum* 11. c 1.  
*io8.*  
*mpbor* 11. c 2. f 7. c 25.  
*io2.*  
*assia Fistularis* 11. c 3. f 1.  
*arthamus seeds* 11. c 3. f 17.  
*ambogia* 11. c 3. f 48.  
*atputia minor* 11. c 3. f 52.  
*arminatives* 11. c 9. f 13.  
*io. f 13.*  
*abereticks* 11. c 9. f 16.  
*io. f 16.*  
*atbarticks* 11. c 11. f 3.  
*io2. f 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.*  
*ataplasms to make* 11. c 16. f 7.  
*utions in using Opiates* 11.  
*c 22. f 34.*  
*atbarticks gentle* 11. c 22.  
*f 1, &c.*  
*atbarticks strong* 11. c 22.  
*f 16, &c.*  
*atbarticks stronger* 11. c 22.  
*f 37, &c.*  
*arraway-water* 11. c 24.  
*f 23.*  
*Calcination Philosophical* 11.  
*c 25. f 122.*
- Calcination of Gold by the In-*  
*quart* 11. c 25. f 140.  
*Calx of Gold to make Au-*  
*rum Potabile with* 11. c 25.  
*f 143.*  
*Calx of Silver to revive* 11.  
*c 25. f 149.*  
*Carminative spirit* 12. c 2. f 3.  
*Caustick Salt* 12. c 10. f 14.  
*Catharticum Argentum* 12.  
*c 11. f 1.*  
*Capers to pickle* 12. c 19.  
*f 17.*  
*Cachectick Loxenges* 12. c 20.  
*f 3.*  
*Cathartick Powder against the*  
*Gout* 12. c 21. f 1.  
*Castoreum to distil* 11. c 25.  
*f 117, 118.*  
*Cantharides to distil* 11. c 25.  
*f 118.*  
*Cachunde Indicum Zacuti*  
*Lusitani* 12. c 24. f 1.  
*Caustick water* 13. c 1. f 7.  
*Cataplasma ad Porriginem*  
*13. c 7. f 1.*  
*Cataplas. Suppurativum* 13.  
*c 7. f 2.*  
*Catapl. Anodynum Sculteti*  
*13. c 7. f 3.*  
*Catapl. ad Paralyfin* 13. c 7.  
*f 4.*  
*Catapl. Commune* 13. c 7. f 6.  
*Catapl. Narcoticum* 13. c 7.  
*f 7.*  

Catapl.

# The INDEX.

- Catapl. Emolliens 13. c 7. f 8.  
 Catapl. ex stercore humano  
 13. c 7. f 9.  
 Catapl. Cyclaminis 13. c 7.  
 f 10.  
*Cardiacks which chear the  
 Heart by accensson* 11. c 22.  
 f 173.  
*Cardiacks which cool* 11. c 22.  
 f 191, &c.  
*Cardiacks opening the strickt  
 joynting of the Blood* 11. c 22.  
 f 201.  
*Cardiacks of a Volatile. Salt*  
 11. c 22. f 201, &c.  
*Cardiacks from Alchalizate  
 Salts* 11. c 22. f 211, &c.  
*Cardiacks from Acid Salts*  
 11. c 22. f 222, &c.  
*Cardiacks from fixt Lixivial  
 Salts* 11. c 22. f 228, &c.  
*Cardiacks from Nitrous Salts*  
 11. c 22. f 236, &c.  
*Cardiacks Alexiterian preserva-  
 tory* 11. c 22. f 246, &c.  
*Cardiacks Alexiterian chvatory*  
 11. c 22. f 271, &c.  
*Carminative seeds to distil* 11.  
 c 25. f 48. ad 52.  
 Carica 11. c 1. f 37.  
 Centaurium 11. c 1. f 22.  
*Centaury the less* ibid.  
 Ceba 11. c 1. f 23.  
 Ceresolium 11. c 1. f 24.  
 Celtick spikenard 11. c 1. f 70.
- Ceanothus Levis 11. c 1. f 8.  
*Cephalick Medicaments* 11. c  
 f 1. c 7. f 1. c 8. f 1.  
*Cerecloths* } 11. c 16. f 5.  
*Cerates* } 11. c 19. f 38.  
*Cerecloths for dead Bodies* 11.  
 c 5. f 1.  
 Ceratum aliud ad Cadaver  
 13. c 5. f 2.  
 Ceratum divinum 13. c 5. f  
 Cerate of Mustard 13. c 5. f  
 Ceratum Citrinum 13. c 5. f  
 Ceratum. pro fonticulis Scu-  
 reti 13. c 5. f 6.  
 Cerate of the Duke of Tuscany  
 13. c 5. f 7.  
 Ceratum Oxylæum 13. c 5. f 8.  
 Cerecloth against Nodes 13. c  
 f 9.  
 Cerecloth of Prævotius 13. c  
 f 10.  
 Cerecloth for the Palsy 13. c  
 f 11.  
 Cerecloth of Sulphur com. 13.  
 c 5. f 12.  
 Ceratum refrigerans 13. c  
 f 13.  
 Cerate for the Stomach commo-  
 13. c 5. f 14.  
 Ceratum Aromaticum 13.  
 c 5. f 15.  
 Ceratum ex Betonica 13. c  
 f 16.  
 Cerate to prevent Abortion 13.  
 c 5. f 17.

Cher

## The INDEX.

<p> <i>Cherries to distil</i> 11. c 25.  <i>Chast-tree</i> 11. c 1. f 7.  <i>Chamedrys</i> 11. c 1. f 25.  <i>Chamepitys</i> 11. c 1. f 26.  <i>Chervil</i> 11. c 1. f 24.  <i>China</i> 11. c 1. f 27.  <i>Χαυνίτος</i> 11. c 1. f 26.  <i>Χρυσόν Ίσχυον</i> 11. c 1. f 52.  <i>Χαυκαριαιεύς</i> 11. c 1. f 89.  <i>Καυκαίτης</i> ibid.  <i>Charlock</i> 11. c 1. f 51.  <i>Chebulan Myrobolans</i> 11. c 3. f 16.  <i>Coler purgers</i> 11. c 3. f 1. ad 16.  <i>Choise of Medicines</i> 11. c 14. f 2, 3, &amp;c.  <i>Cbyrurgick Instruments</i> 11. c 19. f 6.  <i>Chalibeat Tartar</i> 11. c 25. f 86.  <i>Cichoreum</i> 11. c 1. f 28.  <i>Cicatrizers</i> 11. c 1. f 20.  <i>Citrons to distil</i> 11. c 25. f 75, 76.  <i>Cinamon water common</i> 11. c 24. f 19.  <i>Cinamon water proper</i> 11. c 24. f 20. 12. c 1. f 15.  <i>Circulatum majus Paracelsi</i> 11. c 27. f 32.  <i>Clary</i> 11. c 1. f 46.  <i>Clowns Wound-wort, or All-beal</i> 11. c 1. f 75.  <i>Clavellata</i> 11. c 1. f 107. </p>	<p> <i>Cleansing Medicaments</i> 11. c 9. f 10. c 10. f 10.  <i>Clyster easing pain</i> 13. c 8. f 1.  <i>Clyster emollient of Scultetus</i> 13. c 8. f 2.  <i>Clyster of Honey of Roses</i> 13. c 8. f 3.  <i>Clyster solutive</i> 13. c 8. f 4.  <i>Clyster for the yellow Jaundies</i> 13. c 8. f 5.  <i>Clyster nourishing</i> 13. c 8. f 6.  <i>Clyster purging flegm</i> 13. c 8. f 7.  <i>Clyster for Head Diseases</i> 13. c 8. f 8.  <i>Clyster for Costiveness</i> 13. c 8. f 9.  <i>Clyster against the Colick</i> 13. c 8. f 10.  <i>Clyster binding in a Loosness</i> 13. c 8. f 11.  <i>Clyster Astringent</i> 13. c 8. f 12.  <i>Clyster for the Bloody-flux</i> 13. c 8. f 13.  <i>Clyster provoking Urine</i> 13. c 8. f 14.  <i>Clyster in the Chaps of the Anus</i> 13. c 8. f 15.  <i>Clyster for Children</i> 13. c 8. f 16.  <i>Clyster for Infants</i> 13. c 8. f 17.  <i>Closet Instruments</i> 11. c 19. f 7.  <i>Clore-water</i> 11. c 24. f 18.  <i>Cloves to distil</i> 11. c 25. f 100, 101.  <i>Cincus Sylvestris</i> 11. c 3. f 17. </p>
--	---

E e e Cincus



# The INDEX.

- Cincus ibid.*  
*Comfrey* l i. c i. f 29.  
*Consolida major ibid.*  
*Consolida regalis ibid.*  
*Corona solis* l i. c i. f 39.  
*Corallina* l i. c i. f 67.  
*Corn Mint* l i. c i. f 72.  
*Colentea* l i. c i. f 102.  
*Cor-basil* l i. c i. f 105.  
*Colophonias* l i. c 2. f 8.  
*Copal* l i. c 2. f 9.  
*Copalyra ibid.*  
*Colocynthis* } l i. c 3. f 24.  
*Coloquintida* }  
*Confectio Hamech* l i. c 3. f 67. c 22. f 17.  
*Cordials* l i. c 6. f 3. c 7. f 4. c 8. f 4.  
*Cosmeticks* l i. c 9. f 24. c 10. f 24. c 16. f 1.  
*Cold herbs to distil* l i. c 25. f 15 and 19.  
*Confects to make* l i. c 15. f 11.  
*Confect against Worms* l 2. c 20. f 7.  
*Confect of Ginger* l 2. c 20. f 10.  
*Confectio Aromatica* l 2. c 20. f 11.  
*Confectio Alchermes Chymica* l 2. c 22. f 6.  
*Confectio Anodyna* l 2. c 22. f 7.  
*Confectio Hamech major* l 2. c 22. f 17.  
*Cosmetick of Maxii* l 3. c i. f i.
- Cosmetick water of Mynf.* l 2. c i. f 13.  
*Composition of Medicines* l i. c 20. f 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.  
*Common Epitheme* l 3. c i. f 21.  
*Cordial Epitheme solid.* l 3. c 7. f 5.  
*Cordial Troches* l 2. c 24. f 4.  
*Cordial Lozenges* l 2. c 20. f 4.  
*Cordial Syrup* l 2. c 16. f 2.  
*Cordial Spirit* l 2. c 2. f i.  
*Cordial Water* l 2. c i. f 3.  
*Copper Vesica to distil in* l 2. c 25. f 11.  
*Contrayerva stone* l 2. c 24. f 3.  
*Conservees to make* l i. c 15. f 10. c 19. f 29.  
*Conservees preservative of Barbet* l 2. c 19. f i.  
*Conserve of Damask Roses* l 2. c 19. f 2.  
*Conserve of wild Poppy-flowers* l 2. c 19. f 3.  
*Conserve to strengthen the Heart* l 2. c 19. f 4.  
*Conserve of Violets* l 2. c 19. f 5.  
*Conserve of Borage and Bugloss-flowers* l 2. c 19. f 6.  
*Conserve of Water Lillies* l 2. c 19. f 7.  
*Conserve of Rosemary-flowers* l 2. c 19. f 8.  
*Conserve of Betony-flowers* l 2. c 19. f 9.  
*Conserve of Sage* l 2. c 19. f 10.

Con-

# The INDEX.

- Conserve of Maiden-hair* 12. c 19. f 11.  
*Conserve of Colts-foot* 12. c 19. f 12.  
*Conserve of Esula* 12. c 19. f 13.  
*Crabs to distil* 11. c 25. f 20.  
*Crassula* 11. c 1. f 36.  
*Cress* 11. c 1. f 71.  
*Crow-foot* 11. c 1. f 84.  
*Crystals of Tartar* 11. c 25. f 85.  
*Crystals of Luna to make* 11. c 25. f 146.  
*Crystalli Martis* 12. c 10. f 2.  
*Crystalli Argentei* 12. c 10. f 3.  
*Crocus Martis Aperitivus per rorem* 12. c 21. f 34.  
*Crocus Metallorum with Salt of Wormwood* 12. c 29. f 9.  
*Currams* 11. c 1. f 87.  
*Cullions* 11. c 1. f 97.  
*Cupel to refine Silver with* 11. c 25. f 144, 145.  
*Cucumbers to pickle* 11. c 19. f 14, 15.  
*Cucumbers to distil* 11. c 25. f 72.  
*Cytisus* 11. c 1. f 102.  
*Cymbalum* 11. c 1. f 109.  
*D.*  
*Daucus* 11. c 1. f 32.  
*Δάφν* 11. c 1. f 53.  
*Δάφν ἄγρια* *ibid.*  
*Daffodil* 11. c 1. f 69.  
*Damask Roses* 11. c 3. f 6.  
*Δελφινιον* 11. c 1. f 29.  
*Dens Caninus* 11. c 1. f 56.  
*Deer-berry* 11. c 1. f 89.  
*Decoctions to make* 11. c 15. f 6.  
*Decoctum Laxativum Schroderi* 12. c 14. f 2.  
*Decoctum Veneris* 12. c 14. f 1.  
*Decoct. Sanctum* 12. c 14. f 3.  
*Decoct. Traumaticum nost.* 12. c 14. f 4.  
*Decoct. Traumaticum Maxii* 12. c 14. f 5.  
*Decoct. Diureticum Riverii* 12. c 14. f 6.  
*Decoct. Stypticum Glandorpi* 12. c 14. f 7.  
*Decoction of Mose-dung* 12. c 14. f 8.  
*Decoctum Vulnerarium universale* 12. c 14. f 10.  
*Decoct. Vulnerar. Magistrale* *ibid.*  
*Decoct. ad Renum & Vesicæ Ulcerat.* 12. c 14. f 11.  
*Decoctum Galli Veteris* 12. c 14. f 12.  
*Decoct. Antideticum Myns.* 12. c 14. f 13.  
*Δι-λαξ* 11. c 1. f 108.  
*Diasena* 11. c 3. f 59. 12. c 21. f 3.  
*Diacatholicon* 11. c 3. f 61.  
*Diacodium Liquidum* 12. c 16. f 3.

# The INDEX.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Diacodium Montani</i> l 2. c 18. f 6.</p> <p><i>Diascordium Sylvii</i> l 2. c 22. f 8.</p> <p><i>Diabalzemer</i> l 2. c 22. f 18.</p> <p><i>Divine Cerate</i> l 3. c 5. f 3.</p> <p><i>Diana's Tree</i> l 1. c 25. f 147.</p> <p><i>Ditany of Crete</i> l 1. c 1. f 83.</p> <p><i>Discussives</i> l 1. c 9. f 9. c 10. f 9.</p> <p><i>Diaphoreticks</i> l 1. c 9. f 14. c 10. f 14. c 11. f 37. c 12. f 8.</p> <p><i>Diureticks</i> l 1. c 9. f 22. c 10. f 22. c 11. f 32. c 12. f 7.</p> <p><i>Diaclyfma</i> l 1. c 16. f 1.</p> <p><i>Diuret. from an Alchaliz'd Salt</i> l 1. c 23. f 166, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Diuret. from a Volatile Salt</i> l 1. c 23. f 173, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Diuret. from a fixed Salt</i> l 1. c 23. f 189, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Diuret. from an acid Salt</i> l 1. c 23. f 199, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Diuret. from a nitrous Salt</i> l 1. c 23. f 211, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Distilled Waters to make</i> l 1. c 15. f 1.</p> <p><i>Distilled Oyls to make</i> l 1. c 15. f 1. c 19. f 19.</p> <p><i>Distillation of bitter Herbs</i> l 1. c 25. f 22, 27.</p> <p><i>Distillation of Brook-lime</i> l 1. c 25. f 32.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Beans</i> l 1. c 25. f 65. ad 69.</p> | <p><i>Distil. of Bramble-berries</i> l 1. c 25. f 77.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Benjamin</i> l 1. c 25. f 105, 106.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Bees</i> l 1. c 25. f 110.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Blood</i> l 1. c 25. f 112.</p> <p><i>Distil. of cold Herbs</i> l 1. c 25. f 15, 19.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Cresses</i> l 1. c 25. f 33.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Carminative Seeds</i> l 1. c 25. f 48. ad 52.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Cucumbers</i> l 1. c 25. f 72.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Citrons</i> l 1. c 25. f 75, 76.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Cherries</i> l 1. c 25. f 77.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Cloves</i> l 1. c 25. f 100, 101.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Castoreum</i> l 1. c 25. f 117, 118.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Cambarides</i> l 1. c 25. f 118, 119.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Crabs of the River</i> l 1. c 25. f 120.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Earthworms</i> l 1. c 25. f 134.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Flowers</i> l 1. c 25. f 36. ad 47.</p> <p><i>Distil. of French and Rhenish Wines</i> l 1. c 25. f 79. ad 82.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Frogs</i> l 1. c 25. f 121.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Gourds</i> l 1. c 25. f 72.</p> <p><i>Distil. of Guajacum</i> l 1. c 25. f 74.</p> |
|--|--|

# The INDEX.

Distil. of green Wallnuts 1 l. c 25. f 78.	Distil. of Peas 1 l. c 25. f 65. ad 69.
Distil. of Gum Ammoniac 1 l. c 25. f 108, 109.	Distil. of Pismires 1 l. c 25. f 135.
Distil. of Horse Radish 1 l. c 25. f 32.	Distil. of Peacocks 1 l. c 25. f 136.
Distil. of Harts-horn 1 l. c 25. f 122.	Distil. of Peacocks Dung 1 l. c 25. f 137.
Distil. of Juyce of Berries 1 l. c 25. f 55.	Distil. of Rose-water ibid.
Distil. of Juniper-berries 1 l. c 25. f 56, 57, 58.	Distil. of Rye 1 l. c 25. f 61, 63, ad 64.
Distil. of Lavender-flowers 1 l. c 25. f 43.	Distil. of Rhodium 1 l. c 25. f 70.
Distil. of Lignum Rhodium 1 l. c 25. f 70.	Distil. of Rasp-berries 1 l. c 25. f 77.
Distil. of Mustard 1 l. c 25. f 32.	Distil. of River-Crabs 1 l. c 25. f 120.
Distil. of Mellons 1 l. c 25. f 72.	Distil. of Strong-waters 1 l. c 24. f 1, & c.
Distil. of Musk Mellons 1 l. c 25. f 73.	Distil. of sower Herbs 1 l. c 25. f 21.
Distil. of Mulberries 1 l. c 25. f 77.	Distil. of Scurvy-grass 1 l. c 25. f 32, 33, 34, 92 ad 95.
Distil. of Manna 1 l. c 25. f 98, 99.	Distil. of Soot 1 l. c 25. f 71.
Distil. of Mastich 1 l. c 25. f 104.	Distil. of Straw-berries 1 l. c 25. f 77.
Distil. of Myrrh 1 l. c 25. f 107.	Distil. of Sugar 1 l. c 25. f 97.
Distil. of Mans Scull 1 l. c 25. f 124, 125.	Distil. of Storks 1 l. c 25. f 132.
Distil. of Mans Dung 1 l. c 25. f 130.	Distil. of Tares 1 l. c 25. f 65. ad 69.
Distil. of Millepedes 1 l. c 25. f 133.	Distil. of Turpentine 1 l. c 25. f 103.
	Distil. of Toads 1 l. c 25. f 131.

# The INDEX.

- Distil. of Vinegar* l i. c 25. f 96. l 2. c ii. f 3.  
*Distillation of Urine* l i. c 25. f 128, 129.  
*Distil. of Vipers* l i. c 25. f 138, 139.  
*Distil. of Water cresses* l i. c 25. f 32.  
*Distil. of Wheat* l i. c 25. f 61, 63, 64.  
*Distil. of Xylobalsamum* l i. c 25. f 110.  
*Dock-cress* l i. c i. f 51.  
*Dog's-Teeth* l i. c i. f 56.  
*Dodder of Thyme* l i. c i. f 33.  
*Dodder of Flax* ibid.  
*Dodder of Nettles* ibid.  
*Doses of Medicines* l x. c 18. f 1, &c.  
*Dose of a Composition to find out* l i. c 20. f 22.  
*Δροσες* l i. c i. f 9.  
*Δρόσινον Ψεγάδιον* l i. c i. f 9.  
*Dracunculus* l i. c i. f 33.  
*Dragons* ibid.  
*Δροα* Diascordiis l i. c i. f 71.  
*Dropax* l i. c 16. f 5.  
*Drops of life to prepare* l i. c 22. f 170, &c.  
*Dwarf Elder* l i. c 3. f 51.  
E.  
*Earth worms to distil* l i. c 25. f 134.  
*Earths* l i. c 29. f 17.
- Eating water what* l i. c 26. f 58.  
*Ebulus* l i. c 3. f 51.  
*Εχον* l i. c i. f 19.  
*Εδυρθ* l i. c i. f 37.  
*Ελελίσφακ* l i. c i. f 92.  
*Ελείοχευσον* l i. c i. f 96.  
*Elemi* l i. c 2. f 10.  
*Elleborus niger* l i. c 3. f 40.  
*Elleborus alibus* l i. c 3. f 41.  
*Elaterium* l i. c 3. f 49.  
*Electuaries* l i. c 19. f 31. c 15. f 13.  
*Electuary of Hiera* l i. c 3. f 11.  
*Electuary of Lizards* l 3. c 3. f 9.  
*Electuarium ad Tabidos* l 2. c 1. f 1.  
*Electuaries purging watery Humors* l 2. c 22. f 9.  
*Electuary purging Coler* l 2. c 22. f 10.  
*Electuary of Cassia Fistula* l 2. c 22. f 11.  
*Electuary of Jalap* l 2. c 22. f 12.  
*Electuary of Cambogia* l 2. c 22. f 13.  
*Electuary of Turbith root* l 2. c 22. f 14.  
*Electuary against the Plague* l 2. c 22. f 15.  
*Electuarium, seu Confectio Hamech* l 2. c 22. f 17.  
*Electuary of Sena* l 2. c 22. f 18.  
Electu-



# The INDEX.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>c 26 Electnarium ad Lepram 12.<br/>c 22. f 19.</p> <p>Electuarium ad Luem 12.<br/>c 22. f 20.</p> <p>7. Elect. Hystericum magistra.<br/>f 92. le nost. 12. c 22. f 21.</p> <p>96. Electuarium Hydragogum<br/>Renodæi 12. c 22. f 22.</p> <p>f 40. Electuarium Pectorale Myn-<br/>3. f 41. sichti 12. c 22. f 23.</p> <p>49. Electuarium Rosarum Myn-<br/>f 31. sichti 12. c 22. f 24.</p> <p>c 3. Electuar. Stypticum Myn-<br/>sichti 12. c 22. f 25.</p> <p>c 3. Electuarium Stomachicum<br/>Mynsichti 12. c 22. f 27.</p> <p>s 12. Electuarium Dysentericum<br/>Mynsichti 12. c 22. f 28.</p> <p>y Hu. Electuar. Catharticum Ca-<br/>riophilatum Mynsichti 12.<br/>c 22. f 29.</p> <p>12. Electuar. Catharticum Cho-<br/>lagog. Mynf. 12. c 22. f 31.</p> <p>a 12. Electuar. Catharticum Vitæ<br/>Mynsichti 12. c 22. f 32.</p> <p>c 22. Electuar. Catharticum Pas-<br/>fulat. Mynf. 12. c 22. f 33.</p> <p>12. Electuar. Catharticum Peru-<br/>vian. Mynf. 11. c 22. f 34.</p> <p>12. Elect. Terebinth. Laxativum<br/>Mynf. 12. c 22. f 30.</p> <p>ague Elixirs 11. c 19. f 22.</p> <p>atio Elixirs explicated by the Author<br/>11. c 27. f 52.</p> <p>7. Elix. Alexiterium, or resisting<br/>18. Poyson 12. c 6. f 6.</p> <p>tu.</p> | <p>Elixir Absinthii 12. c 6. f 9.</p> <p>Elixir of Bay-berries 12. c 6.<br/>f 11.</p> <p>Elixir of Baum 12. c 6. f 17.</p> <p>Elixir of Carraways 12. c 6.<br/>f 12.</p> <p>Elixir of Castoreum 12. c 6.<br/>f 13.</p> <p>Elixir of Contrayerva 12.<br/>c 6. f 14.</p> <p>Elixir of Lavender 12. c 6.<br/>f 15.</p> <p>Elixir of Limon-peels 12. c 6.<br/>f 16.</p> <p>Elixir of Mint 12. c 6. f 18.</p> <p>Elixir Nephriticum 12. c 6.<br/>f 5.</p> <p>Elixir of Oranges 12. c 6. f 10.</p> <p>Elixir Paracelsi 11. c 27. f 38.</p> <p>Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi<br/>12. c 6. f 1.</p> <p>Elixir Proprietatis Maxii 12.<br/>c 6. f 2.</p> <p>Elixir Hystericum Maxii 12.<br/>c 6. f 4.</p> <p>Elixir Stomachicum Maxii<br/>12. c 6. f 3.</p> <p>Elixir of Sage 12. c 6. f 22.</p> <p>Elix. subtilitatis Paracelsi 12.<br/>c 6. f 7.</p> <p>Elixir of Rosemary 12. c 6. f 19.</p> <p>Elixir of Rue 12. c 6. f 20.</p> <p>Elixir Vitæ Authoris 12. c 6.<br/>f 8.</p> <p>Elixir Vitæ rubrum Reinesii<br/>12. c 6. f 8.</p> |
|--|--|

# The INDEX.

- Elixir of Virginian Snake-root* 12. c 6. f 21.  
*Emblican Myrobalans* 11. c 3. f 16.  
*Emeticks* 1 c *ibid.* f 70, 71. c 11. f 21. c 12. f 6.  
*Emollients* 11. c 9. f 1. c 10. f 1.  
*Emmenagogicks* 1 c *ibid.* f 21. c 10. f 21.  
*Empyreuma to remove* 11. c 25. f 9.  
*Emplasters* 11. c 19. f 38.  
*Emplast. to make* 11. c 16. f 6.  
*Emp. Arcæi* 13. c 6. f 2.  
*Emp. Arthriticum Barbetti* 1 c *ibid.* f 9.  
*Emp. Arthriticum* 1 c *ibid.* f 14.  
*Emp. Araneorum* 1 c *ibid.* f 19.  
*Emp. Carannæ with Mercury* 1 c *ibid.* f 7.  
*Emp. Carminativum* 1 c *ibid.* f 12.  
*Emp. Catholicum* 1 c *ibid.* f 13.  
*Emp. Filii Zachariæ* 1 c *ibid.* f 10.  
*Emp. ad Ganglia* 1 c *ibid.* f 22.  
*Emp. de Galbano cum Cer.* 1 c *ibid.* f 27.  
*Empl. Hystericum nost.* 1 c *ibid.* f 16.  
*Emp. ad Herniam carnosam* 1 c *ibid.*  
*Emp. Hepaticum* 1 c *ibid.* f 24.  
*Emplaster for Kings Evil* 1 c *ibid.* f 6.  
*Emp. Leonnium Arcæi* 1 c *ibid.* f 3.  
*Emp. ad Lumbricos* 1 c *ibid.* f 25.  
*Emp. ad Luem Gallic* 1 c *ibid.* f 5.  
*Emp. Magistral for Nodes* 1 c *ibid.* f 8.  
*Emp. Nigrum Arcæi* 1 c *ibid.* f 4.  
*Emplaster for Pocky Nodes* 1 c *ibid.* f 5.  
*Emplaster for Ruptures* 1 c *ibid.* f 1.  
*Emp. ad Scrophulam* 1 c *ibid.* f 6.  
*Emp. de Ranis* 1 c *ibid.* f 17.  
*Emp. Sticticum Paracelsi* 1 c *ibid.* f 11.  
*Emp. Sticticum nost.* 1 c *ibid.* f 15.  
*Emp. Saturni cum Mercurio* 1 c *ibid.* f 18.  
*Emp. Sarcoticum* 1 c *ibid.* f 20.  
*Emp. Spleneticum Pistorii* 1 c *ibid.* f 23.  
*Emp. Spermatiss Ceti* 1 c *ibid.* f 28.  
*Emp. ad Tophos* 1 c *ibid.* f 5, 8.  
*English Tobacco* 11. c 1. f 48.  
Enema

# The INDEX.

- ibid.* Enema Anodynum l3. c8. f1.  
*ibid.* Enema astringens l c *ibid.* f12.  
*ibid.* Enema in Capitis affectibus l c *ibid.* f8.  
*ibid.* Enema in Cauſa à duritie ſæcum l c *ibid.* f9.  
*ibid.* Enema dolorem colicum ſedans l c *ibid.* f10.  
*ibid.* Enema Dolores Dyſentericos placans l c *ibid.* f13.  
*ibid.* Enema Diureticum l c *ibid.* f14.  
*ibid.* Enema Emolliens l c *ibid.* f2.  
*ibid.* Enema ad Ictericam l c *ibid.* f5.  
*ibid.* Enema Mellis Roſarum l c *ibid.* f3.  
*ibid.* Enema Nutriens Mynſ. l c *ibid.* f6.  
*ibid.* Enema pituitam purgans l c *ibid.* f7.  
*ibid.* Enema pro pueris l c *ibid.* f16.  
*ibid.* Enema pro Infantibus l c *ibid.* f17.  
*ibid.* Enema in Rimis l c *ibid.* f15.  
*ibid.* Enema ſolutivum l c *ibid.* f4.  
*ibid.* Enema Strypticum l c *ibid.* f11.  
*ibid.* Επαλαφῆ l1. c3. f32.  
*ibid.* Εφῆμερον l c *ibid.* f25.  
*ibid.* Epithymum l c *ibid.* f32.  
*ibid.* Epilinum *ibid.*  
*ibid.* Epicnide *ibid.*  
*ibid.* Epipactis l c *ibid.* f41.

- ibid.* Epſome-water Artificial l1. c24. f38.  
*ibid.* Epithems l1. c16. f1.  
*ibid.* Epithem for the Heart l3. c1. f19.  
*ibid.* Epithem ſolid for the Heart l3. c7. f5.  
*ibid.* Epithem for the Spleen l3 c1. f20.  
*ibid.* Epithem common l c *ibid.* f21.  
*ibid.* Epithem for pain of the Head l c *ibid.* f23.  
*ibid.* Epithem for Inflammation of the Reins l c *ibid.* f24.  
*ibid.* Εγυθῆς δανον ἀγρευον l1. c1. f88.  
*ibid.* Eryngo l c *ibid.* f34.  
*ibid.* Eryngium *ibid.*  
*ibid.* Eryngium Trifolium *ibid.*  
*ibid.* Errhinum l1. c16. f1.  
*ibid.* Eſula l1. c3. f54.  
*ibid.* Eſcoarticks l1. c9. f16. c10. f16.  
*ibid.* Effences l1. c19. f21.  
*ibid.* Effences to make l1. c15. f2.  
*ibid.* Effence of Woods, what l1. c26. f70.  
*ibid.* Effence of Herbs l1. c26. f72.  
*ibid.* Effence of Caſtoreum l2. c5. f31.  
*ibid.* Effence of Saffron l c *ibid.* 32.  
*ibid.* Effence of Opium l c *ibid.* f35.  
*ibid.* Eſſentia Magna l2. c3. f34.  
*ibid.* Effence for the Tooth-ach l2. c5. f35.

Effence

# The INDEX.

- Essence of Gold* 1 2 c 5. f 36.  
*Essence of Silver* 1 2. c 5. f 37.  
*Essence of Vitriol of Copper* 1 2. c 5. f 38.  
*Essence of Mercury* 1 2. c 5. f 39.  
*Eupatorium Græcorum* 1 1. c 1. f 8.  
*Eupatorium aquaticum* *ibid.*  
*Euphorbium* 1 1. c 3. f 25.  
*Expectorators* 1 1. c 11. f 55. c 12. f 10.  
*Expressed Oyls* 1 1. c 19. f 19.  
*Explication of Physical Terms* 1 1. c 28. f 1. *ad* f 391.  
*Examples in Compounding Emetics* 1 1. c 21. f 1. &c.  
*Examples in Compounding of Anti-Emetics* 1 1. c 21. f 30. &c.  
*Examples of Opiates* 1 1. c 22. f 44, 45. &c.  
*Examples of Cardiacks* 1 1. c 22. f 173. &c.  
*Examples of Antidotes preservatory* 1 1. c 22. f 246.  
*Examples of Antidotes curatory* 1 1. c 22. f 271. &c.  
*Examples of Catharticks gentle* 1 1. c 23. f 1. &c.  
*Examples of Catharticks strong* 1 1. c 23. f 16. &c.  
*Examples of Catharticks stronger* 1 1. c 23. f 37. &c.  
*Examples of Anti-Catharticks* 1 1. c 23. f 52. &c.
- Examples of Sudorificks* 1 c 23. f 72. &c.  
*Examples of Diureticks* 1 c 23. f 166. &c.  
*Examples of Ischureticks* 1 c 23. f 251. &c.  
*Extracts* 1 1. c 19. f 24.  
*Extracts to make* 1 1. c 15. f 1.  
*Extractum Catholicum Serenerti* 1 1. c 3. f 62.  
*Extractum Panchymagogum Hartmani* 1 1. c 3. f 63.  
*Extractum Panchym. Mynsichti* 1 1. c 3. f 64.  
*Extract of Juniper-berries* 1 c 25. f 59. 1 2. c 8. f 11.  
*Extract of Vipers* 1 1. c 8. f 2.  
*Extractum Ecphracticum* 1 2. c 8. f 3.  
*Extract of Gentian* 1 2. c 8. f 4.  
*Extract of black Hellebor* 1 2. c 8. f 5.  
*Extract of Scurvy-grass* 1 2. c 8. f 12.  
*Extract of Iron opening* 1 2. c 8. f 13.  
*Extract of Rhubarb* 1 2. c 8. f 14.  
*Extract odoriferous of Paracelsus* 1 2. c 8. f 15.  
*Eye-water of Maxy* 1 3. c 1. f 6.  
*Eye-water admirable* 1 3. c 1. f 11.
- F.
- Faba* 1 1. c 1. f 35.  
*Fabaria* 1 1. c 1. f 36.

# The INDEX.

- Fat to distil* l i. c 25. f 7.  
*Family Pills with Aloes* l i. c 25. f 114.  
*Family Pills without Aloes* l i. c 25. f 114. l 2. c 23. f 16.  
*Farina Virginia nobilis* l 2. c 21. f 66.  
*Fennel* l i. c i. f 38.  
*Field Madder* l i. c i. f 88.  
*Fegopyrum* l i. c i. f 99.  
*Felix Wurtz his brown Oyntment* l 3. c 4. f 13.  
*Ficidula capularis* l i. c i. f 4.  
*Ficus* l i. c i. f 37.  
*Fig-tree* ibid.  
*Fixed Salts to make* l i. c 15. f i.  
*Fixation of Sol and Mercury* l i. c 27. f 51.  
*Firovants Water of Life* l 2. c 27. f 29.  
*Flos Solis* l i. c i. f 39.  
*Flos Cuculli* l i. c i. f 71.  
*Flix-weed* l i. c i. f 95.  
*Flowers* l i. c 19. f 11.  
*Flower-de-luce* l i. c 3. f 45.  
*Flower-water* l i. c 24. f 33.  
*Flores Benzoini* l 2. c 10. f 15.  
*Flowers of Benjamin* ibid. also l i. c 25. f 105.  
*Flesh to pickle* l 2. c 19. f 24.  
*Flowers to distil* l i. c 25. f 36. ad 47.  
*Foeniculum* l i. c i. f 38.  
*Foeniculus Porcinus* l i. c i. f 78.  
*Foenugrecum Sylvestre* l i. c i. f 43.  
*Forms of Medicaments* l i. c 25. f i. &c.  
*Forms of Medicaments external* l i. c 16. f i. &c.  
*French Wines to distil* l i. c i. c 25. f 79. ad 82.  
*Frogs to distil* l i. c 25. f 121.  
*French Wines more spiritous than Spanish* l i. c 25. f 84.  
*Fraxinus* l i. c i. f 40.  
*Fraxinella* l i. c i. f 83.  
*French Lavender* l i. c i. f 96.  
*Frangula* l i. c i. f 58.  
*Fruits* l i. c 19. f 12.  
*Fruit-water* l i. c 24. f 34.  
*French Beans to pickle* l 2. c 19. f 17.  
*Fumaria* l i. c i. f 41.  
*Fumaria Bulbosa* l i. c i. f 42.  
*Fumitory* l i. c i. f 41.  
*Fullers Thistle* l i. c i. f 108.  
*Fucus for Ladies Faces* l i. c 2. f 7.  
*Fuligo* l i. c 2. f 11.  

G.

*Garlick* l i. c i. f 12.  
*Galega* l i. c i. f 43, 91.  
*Garden-creff* l i. c i. f 71.  
*Garden-patience* l i. c 3. f 5.  
*Gargarisms* l i. c 16. f i.  
*Germander* l i. c i. f 25.  
*Gentiana* l i. c i. f 44.  
*Germinalis* l i. c i. f 46.  
*Ityridior* l i. c i. f 24.

Gith



# The INDEX.

- Gith l i. c i. f 31.  
 Γλῆχον ἀγρίου l i. c i. f 86.  
 Glutmativres l i. c 9. f 19.  
 c 10. f 19.  
 Glasses l i. c 25. f 3.  
 Γοσϋλὴ ἀγρία l i. c i. f 86.  
 Gout-Tree, or Ground-pine l i.  
 c i. f 26.  
 Goats Rue l i. c i. f 43, 91.  
 Golden Cud-weed l i. c i.  
 f 96.  
 Goats Marjoram l i. c i.  
 f 100.  
 Golden fixt precipitate to make  
 l i. c 27. f 38.  
 Golden Water of Life l 2. c i.  
 f 32.  
 Gold to try by the Inquart l i.  
 c 25. f 140.  
 Gold to purify by Antimony  
 l i. c 25. f 142.  
 Gourds to distil l i. c 25. f 72.  
 Grana paradisi l i. c i. f 20.  
 Ground pine l i. c i. f 26.  
 Grossus l i. c i. f 37.  
 Grass l i. c i. f 45.  
 Gramen *ibid.*  
 Ground moist l i. c i. f 67.  
 Grass-corn l i. c i. f 79.  
 Gratiola l i. c 3. f 53.  
 Grand Elixir of Paracelsus l i.  
 c 27. f 38.  
 Great Magistery l 2. c 9.  
 f 3.  
 Green Water of Hartman l 3.  
 c i. f 8.  
 Green Wallnuts to distil l i.  
 c 25. f 78.  
 Gum Succory l i. c i. f 28.  
 Gum Ammoniacum l i. c 2. f 2.  
 Gum Animi l i. c 2. f 3.  
 Gum Arabick l i. c 2. f 4.  
 Gum Elemi l i. c 2. f 10.  
 Gum Galbanum l i. c 2. f 12.  
 Gum of Lybian Ferula l i.  
 c 3. f 26.  
 Gums l i. c 19. f 13.  
 Gum Ammoniacum to distil  
 l i. c 25. f 108, 109.  
 Guajacum to distil l i. c 25.  
 f 74.  
 Gutta Vitæ nost. to prepare  
 l i. c 22. f 170, &c.  
 H.  
 Halikakabon l i. c i. f 10.  
 Hasle-tree l i. c i. f 30.  
 Hartman's green Water l 3.  
 c i. f 8.  
 Harmel, or Harmela l i. c i.  
 f 91.  
 Hartshorn to distil l i. c 25.  
 f 122.  
 Hartshorn to calcine Philosophi-  
 cally *ibid.*  
 Hedge-Persly l i. c i. f 32.  
 Henbane l i. c i. f 47.  
 Herba Simeonis, vel Hunga-  
 rice l i. c i. f 58.  
 Herb Mercury l i. c i. f 64.  
 Hedyosmus l i. c i. f 66.  
 Herba Trinitatis l i. c i.  
 f 107.  
 Hearts-

# The INDEX.

- fil* 11. *Hearts-ease* *ibid.*  
*f* 28. *Herba Coxendicum* 11. c 1.  
*c2.f2.* *f* 109.  
*f3.* *Hermodyctyls* 11. c 3. *f* 51.  
*f4.* *Hellebor white and black* 11.  
*10.* c 3. *f* 40, 41.  
*f12.* *Helleborinæ* *ibid.*  
*a* 11. *Hedge-Hyssop* 11. c 3. *f* 53.  
*distil* *Hepaticks* 11. c 6. *f* 5. c 7.  
*c 25.* *f* 6. c 8. *f* 6.  
*repare* *Herbs* 11. c 19. *f* 11.  
*f10.* *Hermes Smaragdine Table* 11.  
*13.* c 27. *f* 50.  
*ci.* *Hermetick Water of Augenius*  
*25.* 12. c 1. *f* 18.  
*phi-* *Head-water of Reinesius* 12.  
*2.* c 1. *f* 19.  
*ga-* *Helmont his true Laudanum*  
*64.* 11. c 25. *f* 110.  
*1.* *Helmont his Specifick Purge*  
*ts-* 12. c 9. *f* 11.  
*Hippofelinon* 11. c 1. *f* 14.  
*Hiera picra simple* 11. c 3.  
*f* 19.  
*Horminum* 11. c 1. *f* 46.  
*Horehound* 11. c 1. *f* 62.  
*Holy-bush* 11. c 1. *f* 73.  
*Hog-Fennel* 11. c 1. *f* 78.  
*Holagogues* 11. c 3. *f* 59. ad 70.  
*Hot Waters* 11. c 19. *f* 18.  
*Horse-dung, how to use it* 11.  
*c 25. f* 13.  
*Holy Wine of Hiera Picra* 12.  
*c 12. f* 21.  
*Hony'd Water* 12. c 16. *f* 9.  
*Holysericum Paræil* 13. c 5. *f* 9.

- Horse-Radish to distil* 11. c 25.  
*f* 32.  
*Hungarian red Powder* 12.  
*c 21. f* 42.  
*Hypomarathron* 11. c 1. *f* 38.  
*Hyofcyamus* 11. c 1. *f* 47.  
*Hyofcyamus lutæa* 11. c 1.  
*f* 48.  
*Hydrophacos* 11. c 1. *f* 54.  
*Hydrobatrachion* 11. c 1.  
*f* 47.  
*Hydragogues* 11. c 3. *f* 44.  
*ad* 59.  
*Hystericks* 11. c 6. *f* 8. c 7.  
*f* 10. c 8. *f* 10.  
*Hysterick Emplaster* 13. c 6. *f* 16.  
*Hypnoticks* 11. c 9. *f* 12. c 10.  
*f* 12.  
*Hypocras Artificial* 11. c 24.  
*f* 41.  
*Hypocras of the Shops* 11. c 24.  
*f* 40.  
*Hysterick Water* 12. c 1. *f* 34.  
*Hysterick Spirit* 12. c 2. *f* 7.  
*Hypocras* 12. c 15. *f* 4.  
*Hypoeras more pleasant* 12.  
*c 15. f* 5.  
*Hydromel* 12. c 16. *f* 9.  
*Hydroticks* 11. c 9. *f* 14. c 10.  
*f* 14.  
*Hydroticks to compound* 11.  
*c 23. f* 52, &c.  
*Hydroticks simple* 11. c 23.  
*f* 73, &c.  
*Hydroticks alkalizate* 11. c 23.  
*f* 74. &c.

*Hydro-*

# The INDEX.

- Hydroticks Integral* 11. c 23. f 75, &c.  
*Hydroticks spirituons* 11. c 23. f 114, &c.  
*Hydroticks sulphurous* 11. c 23. f 123, &c.  
*Hydroticks acid* 11. c 23. f 131, &c.  
*Hydroticks fixt or Volatile* 11. c 23. f 139, &c.  
*Hydroticks nitrous* 11. c 23. f 153, &c.  
 I.  
*Jack by the Hedge* 11. c 1. f 13.  
*Jacea* 11. c 1. f 49.  
*Jacea nigra* *ibid.*  
*Jalap* 11. c 3. f 22.  
*Jberis* 11. c 1. f 71.  
*Jxas* 11. c 1. f 37.  
*Idea of the process of the universal Medicines* 11. c 27. f 1, &c.  
*Imperial water of Phirovant* 12. c 1. f 31.  
*Inguinalis* 11. c 1. f 103.  
*Indian Dates* 11. c 3. f 2.  
*Indian bryony* 11. c 3. f 22.  
*Indian Myrobalans* 11. c 3. f 31.  
*Incarnatives* 11. c 9. f 18. c 10. f 18.  
*Infusions to make* 11. c 15. f 5.  
*Instruments parasceualogical* 11. c 19. f 5.  
*Instruments for the Closet* 11. c 19. f 7.  
*Instruments Chyrurgical* 11. c 19. f 6.  
*Injections* 11. c 19. f 39.  
*Inquart to try Gold with* 11. c 25. f 140.  
*Infusion universal* 12. c 15. f 1.  
*Infusum purgans nostrum* 12. c 15. f 2.  
*Infusions of red Roses* 12. c 15. f 3.  
*Infusum Hippocraticum* 12. c 15. f 4.  
*Infusum Hippocraticum jucundior* 12. c 15. f 5.  
*Infusum Stomachicum* 12. c 15. f 6.  
*Infusum in Fracto Osse* 12. c 15. f 7.  
*Infusion against the Jaundies* 12. c 15. f 8.  
*Indian Cachunde of Zacutus* 12. c 24. f 1.  
*Indian Chocolate* 12. c 24. f 2.  
*Injection for the running of the Reins* 13. c 8. f 18.  
*Iron Rings.* 11. c 25. f 4.  
*Ἰσόνυγν* 11. c 1. f 80. and 102.  
*Ischureticks from an Alchaliz'd Salt* 11. c 23. f 251, &c.  
*Ischureticks from a fixed Salt* 11. c 23. f 259, &c.  
*Ischureticks from a Volatile Salt* 11. c 23. f 276, &c.  
*Ischuraticks Hypnotick* 11. c 23. f 282, &c.

*Ischu-*

# The INDEX.

1 i. *Chureticks which thicken the*  
*Blood* l i. c 23. f 236, &c.  
*Churetick Amules* l i. c 23.  
 1 i. 297.  
*inquillas* l i. c i. f 69.  
 5. fr. *ices* l i. c 19. f 13.  
 m 12. *ory* l i. c 25. f 123.  
 c 15. *ice of Berries to distil* l i.  
 12. 25. f 55.  
*aniper-berries to distil* l i.  
 12. 25, 56, 57, 58.

## K.

ju. *κίττειον* l i. c i. f 4.  
 12. *κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 10.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 24.  
 12. *κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 25.  
*κρεμμύδιον πορτοκον* l i. c i. f 30.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 32.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 37.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 71.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 11.  
 f 2. *κρεμμύδιον his Silver Oyntment*  
 the 12. c 3. f 9.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 17.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 22.  
 and *κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 28.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 56.  
*κρεμμύδιον Confound* l i. c i. f 29.  
*κρεμμύδιον Beans* l i. c i. f 80.  
*κρεμμύδιον of purging Medicines* l i.  
 c 11. f 1, 2, &c.  
*κρεμμύδιον of Narcoticks* l i. c 22.  
 f 2.  
 23. *κρεμμύδιον Evil Electuary* l 3. c 2.  
 f 9.

*King of Englands Oyntment*  
 13. c 4. f 4.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 18.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 28.  
*κρεμμύδιον αλειον* l i. c i. f 82.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 102.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 109.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c 3. f 25.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 23.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 55.  
*κρεμμύδιον αλειον* ibid.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c 3. c 3. f 56.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 31.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 35.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 102.  
*κρεμμύδιον* l i. c i. f 109.

## L.

*Ladies Mantle* l i. c i. f 9.  
*Larks Spurr* l i. c i. f 29.  
*Lactuca* l i. c i. f 50.  
*Lactuca Sylvestris* l i. c i.  
 f 50.  
*Luctuca agnina* ibid.  
*Lampfane* l i. c i. f 51.  
*Lavendula* l i. c i. f 52.  
*Lavender* ibid.  
*Lavender Cotton* ibid.  
*Laurus* l i. c i. f 53.  
*Laurustinus* ibid.  
*Laurus Rosea* ibid.  
*Lambs Lettice* l i. c i. f 50.  
*Lavender gentle* l i. c i. f 96.  
*Labrum Veneris* l i. c i.  
 f 108.  
*Labdanum* l i. c 2. f 13.  
*Lacca* l i. c 2. f 14.

Lapis

# The INDEX.

- Lapis Armenius l i. c 3. f 38.  
 Lapis Lazuli l i. c 3. f 39.  
 Laureola l i. c 3. f 55.  
 Laudanum of Banister l i.  
     c 22. f 109.  
 Laudanum of Brunerus l i.  
     c 22. f 111.  
 Laudanum of Felix Wurtz  
     l i. c 22. f 112.  
 Laudanum of Wierus l i.  
     c 22. f 113.  
 Laudanum of Finkius l i.  
     c 22. f 114.  
 Laudanum of Myllius l i.  
     c 22. f 141.  
 Laudanum of Helmont Li-  
     quid l i. c 25. f 110.  
 Laudanum Solar of Bayerus  
     l 2. c 8. f 8.  
 Laudanum of Mynsicht l 2.  
     c 22. f 16.  
 Laudanum minerale of Myn-  
     sicht l 2. c 23. f 19.  
 Laudanum Antimoniale Sen-  
     nerti l 2. c 23. f 8.  
 Laudanum of Pet. Joh. Fa-  
     ber l 2. c 8. f 9.  
 Laudanum with Pearl l 2.  
     c 8. f 10.  
 Laudanum Paracelsi l 2. c 8.  
     f 6.  
 Laudanum nostrum l 2. c 8.  
     f 7.  
 Lapis bezoarticus noster l i.  
     c 23. f 164, 165.  
 Lavender-water l i. c 24. f 31.
- Lac Aluminis Maherni l i.  
     c 1. f 5.  
 Lavender-flowers to distil l i.  
     c 25. f 43.  
 Lepidion l i. c 1. f 24. & 70.  
 Δεμοναρία l i. c 1. f 30.  
 Lettice l i. c 1. f 50.  
 Lens l i. c 1. f 54.  
 Lentils ibid.  
 Lenticula marina ibid.  
 Levisticum l i. c 1. f 55.  
 Lilium l i. c 1. f 56.  
 Lilly ibid.  
 Ligusticum ibid.  
 Lilium Sylvestre ibid.  
 Λινοζωαίς l i. c 1. f 64.  
 Liquor of Benjamin l i. c 2. f 6.  
 Liquors l i. c 19. f 26.  
 Liquor argenteus Catharti-  
     cus l 2. c 11. f 1.  
 Liquor aureus l 2. c 11. f 2.  
 Liquor aureus Antonii, Or-  
     Dr. Anthony's Aurum Pota-  
     bile l 2. c 11. f 3.  
 Liquor aureus Antonii, e-  
     Horstio l 2. c 11. f 4.  
 Liquor hydropicus l 2. c 11. f 5.  
 Liquor Cosmeticus l 3. c 1. f 2.  
 Liquor Cosmeticus Maxii l 3.  
     c 1. f 1.  
 Liquor Cosmeticus Willisi  
     l 3. c 1. f 3.  
 Liquor seu Vinum Cosmeti-  
     cum l 3. c 1. f 4.  
 Liquor Ophthalmicus Maxi-  
     l 3. c 1. f 6.



# The INDEX.

rni 1. Liqueur Septicus 1 c ibid. f 7.  
 1. Liqueur Aluminis Mindereri  
 1. Liqueur 1 c ibid. f 9.  
 1. Liqueur Strypticus 1 c ibid. f 10.  
 & 7. Liqueur ad Morbum oculo-  
 30. rum 1 c ibid. f 11.  
 1. Liqueur Strypticus Paracelsi  
 1 c ibid. f 12.  
 1. Liqueur Vulnerarius Paracelsi  
 1 c ibid. f 13.  
 5. Liqueur ad Ulcera Paracelsi  
 1 c ibid. f 14.  
 1. Liqueur Viriculorum 1 c ibid.  
 f 17.  
 1. Lixiviums, what 1 i. c 16. f 1.  
 1. Limon-water 1 i. c 24. f 10.  
 2. f 6. Liquid Errhines of Reinesius  
 12. c 1. f 23.  
 1. Lithontribon noſt. 12. c 21. f 2.  
 1. Lithontribon Millepedum 1 c  
 11. f 2. ibid. f 11.  
 1. Lizard Electuary for the King's  
 1. Pota Evil 13. c 2. f 9.  
 1. Lignum Rhodium to diſtil 1 i.  
 11. c 25. f 70.  
 1. Lignum Aloes to diſtil ibid.  
 11. f 9. Liquid Balsam for the Palsy  
 1 c 12. f 3. c 31. f 23.  
 1. Loxage 1 i. c 1. f 55.  
 1. Lotus Urbanus 1 i. c 1. f 102.  
 1. Lotus quadrifolia ibid.  
 1. Lohochs to make 1 i. c 15. f 9.  
 1. Lohochs for the Cloſet 1 i. c 19.  
 f 29.  
 1. Lohoch for Ulcers of the Lungs  
 12. c 18. f 1.

Lohoch abſtergens Rondelet  
 11. c 1. f 2.  
 Lohoch Violatum Mynſichti  
 1 c ibid. f 3.  
 Lohoch Pectorale Mynſichti  
 1 c ibid. f 4.  
 Lohoch Crocatum Mynſichti  
 1 c ibid. f 5.  
 Lohoch of Poppies of Monta-  
 nus 1 c ibid. f 6.  
 Lohoch againſt Conſumptions of  
 Mynſichti 1 c ibid. f 7.  
 Lozenges to make 1 i. c 15.  
 f 11.  
 Lozenges of Liquorice black  
 12. c 20. f 1.  
 Lozenges of Liquorice white  
 1 c ibid. f 2.  
 Lozenges Cachectick 1 c ibid.  
 f 3.  
 Lozenges Cordial 1 c ibid. f 4.  
 Lozenges Stomachick 1 c ibid.  
 f 5.  
 Lozenges againſt Worms 1 c ibid.  
 f 6.  
 Lozenges of Crocus Martis  
 ſimple 1 c ibid. f 8.  
 Lozenges of Crocus Martis  
 compound 1 c ibid. f 9.  
 Lozenges cauſing Courage 1 c  
 ibid. f 12.  
 Lozenges of the Hungarian  
 Powder 1 c ibid. f 13.  
 Lotions to make 1 i. c 16. f 1.  
 Lotions for the Cloſet 1 i. c 19.  
 f 34.

# The INDEX.

Λυκοπόδιον l i. c i. f 70.  
 Lunaria l c *ibid.* f 57.  
 Lunaria Latifolia *ibid.*  
 Lubia l c *ibid.* f 80.  
 Lutes to make l i. c 25. f 5.  
 Lutum Sapientiae *ibid.*  
 Luna to chrystalize l c *ibid.*  
 f 146.  
 Lycopsis l i. c i. f 19.

## M.

Maiden-hair l i. c i. f 4.  
 Maudlin l c *ibid.* f 6.  
 Μαλία l c *ibid.* f 40.  
 Malva l c *ibid.* f 58.  
 Mallow *ibid.*  
 Μαλάχη *ibid.*  
 Macgdesten l c *ibid.* f 38.  
 Materfilon l c *ibid.* f 49.  
 Malus l c *ibid.* f 59.  
 Malus Armeniaca *ibid.*  
 Malus Persica l c *ibid.* f 61.  
 Marsh-Mallows l c *ibid.* f 58.  
 Marrubium l c *ibid.* f 62.  
 Marrubiastrum *ibid.*  
 Mans Scull to distil l i. c 25.  
 f 124, 125.  
 Mans Dung to distil l c *ibid.*  
 f 130.  
 Macedonian Stone-Perfly l i.  
 c i. f 77.  
 Marsh Trefoil l c *ibid.* f 80.  
 Mastich l i. c 2. f 15.  
 Magistery of Wine l c *ibid.*  
 f 19.  
 Manna Calabrina l i. c 3. f 3.  
 Manna tartariz'd *ibid.*

Manna to distil l i. c 25.  
 f 98, 99.  
 Mastich to distil l c *ibid.*  
 f 104.  
 Masticatories l i. c ii. f 54.  
 c 12. f 10.  
 Mathematical Composition of  
 Medicines l i. c 20. f 8, 9,  
 10, 11, 12.  
 Marjoram-water l i. c 24.  
 f 13.  
 Marigold-water l c *ibid.* f 22.  
 Magno Liquore of Phirovant  
 l 2. c i. f 28.  
 Marmalade for the Stone in  
 the Reins l 2. c 17. f 7.  
 Maxy his beautifying Liquor  
 l 3. c i. f 1.  
 Maxy his Eye-water l c *ibid.*  
 f 6.  
 Mayhern his Alum Milk l c  
*ibid.* f 5.  
 Magistral Eye-water l c *ibid.*  
 f 18.  
 Magisteries to make l c *ibid.* f i.  
 Magisteries for the Claffet l i.  
 c 19. f 24.  
 Magisterium, seu Refina Ja-  
 lapæ l 2. c 9. f 1.  
 Magisterium, seu Refina Sca-  
 moniæ l c *ibid.* f 2.  
 Magisterium magnum l c  
*ibid.* f 3.  
 Magistery of Egg-shells l c *ibid.*  
 f 4.  
 Magistral of Coral l c *ibid.* f 5.

Ma

# The INDEX.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>25. <i>Magistery of Cambogia</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 6.</p> <p><i>ibid.</i> <i>Magistery of Sulphur of Vi-</i><br/><i>triol absterfive</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 7.</p> <p>f 54. <i>Magisterium of Crocus Me-</i><br/><i>tallorum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 8.</p> <p>m of <i>Magistery, or Sulphur Ven. per</i><br/>8, 9, <i>calcinat.</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 9.</p> <p>24. <i>Magistery, or Antimony revi-</i><br/><i>ved</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 10.</p> <p>f 22: <i>Magisterium Specificum An-</i><br/>ovant <i>timonii Helmontii</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 11.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Antifebrile An-</i><br/><i>timonii</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 12.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Sacchari Sa-</i><br/><i>turni</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 13.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Jovis</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 14.</p> <p><i>Magistery of Flowers of Bis-</i><br/><i>moth</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 15.</p> <p><i>Magisterium, seu Arcanum</i><br/><i>Mercurii Vitæ Paracelsi</i><br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 16.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Metallorum Pa-</i><br/><i>racelsi</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 17.</p> <p><i>Magisterium de Gemmis Pa-</i><br/><i>racelsi</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 18.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Succini Para-</i><br/><i>celsi</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 19.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Herbarum Pa-</i><br/><i>racelsi</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 20.</p> <p><i>Magisterium Vini Paracelsi</i><br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 21.</p> <p>f 5. <i>Magisterium Sanguinis Para-</i><br/>Ma <i>racelsi</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 22.</p> | <p><i>Μελανθιον</i> l i. c i. f 31.</p> <p><i>Μηνιανδης</i> l <i>ibid.</i> c f 102.</p> <p><i>Μηλα</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 59.</p> <p><i>Μηλον πικρον</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 61.</p> <p><i>Μηλοπιπον</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 63.</p> <p><i>Melo</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Melon</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Mercurialis</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 64.</p> <p><i>Melilotus</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 65.</p> <p><i>Mentha</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 66.</p> <p><i>Mentha aquatica</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Mentastrum</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Mentha Romana</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p><i>Mentha felina</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 72.</p> <p><i>Mechoacan</i> l i c 3. <i>ibid.</i> f 18.</p> <p><i>Medicinæ familiæ</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 21.</p> <p><i>Mel Elleboratum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 42.</p> <p><i>Mezereon</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 55.</p> <p><i>Mel Scylliticum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 66.</p> <p><i>Melanagogues</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 31.<br/>ad 44.</p> <p><i>Medicaments temperate</i> l i. c 5.<br/>f 1.</p> <p><i>Medicaments hot</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 2,<br/>3, 4, 5.</p> <p><i>Medicaments cold</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 6,<br/>7, 8, 9.</p> <p><i>Medicaments moist</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 14, 15, 16, 17.</p> <p><i>Medicaments dry</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 10,<br/>11, 12, 13.</p> <p><i>Medicaments appropriate</i> l i.<br/>c 6. f 1, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Mercuriates</i> l i. c 11. f 56.<br/>c 12. f 10.</p> |
|--|---|

# The INDEX.

- Medicinal Requisites* l i. c 15.  
     f 1.  
*Meals or Flowers* l i. c 19.  
     f 14.  
*Metals* l c ibid. f 17.  
*Mercurial preparations* l c ibid.  
     f 40.  
*Mercurial preparations* l c ibid.  
     f 41.  
*Medicina universalis* l i. c 27.  
     f 25.  
*Mercury of Luna* l c ibid.  
     f 35.  
*Medicinal Explications* l i. c 28.  
     f 1 ad 391.  
*Melliginous extract of Juniper-berries* l 2. c 8. f 11.  
*Mercurius rubrus Diaphoret.*  
     l 2. c 21. f 31.  
*Mercurial water of Paracelsus*  
     l 3. c 1. f 15.  
*Mel Saponis* l 3. c 3. f 9.  
*Mercurial Oyntment of Sennec-*  
     *rus* l 3. c 3. f 27.  
*Minda* l i. c 1. f 66.  
*Mint* ibid.  
*Minerals for the Closet* l i. c 19.  
     f 17.  
*Mint-water* l i. c 24. f 8. l 2.  
     c 1. f 5.  
*Millepedes to distil* l i. c 25.  
     f 133.  
*Mountain Garlick the great* l i.  
     c 1. f 13.  
*Mouſe-ear* l c ibid. f 16.  
*Mouſe-tail* ibid.
- Moomwort* l c ibid. f 57.  
*Morum Rubi Idæi* l c ibid.  
     f 90.  
*Monks Rhubarb* l i. c 3. f 5.  
*Morsulli Mecoachannæ* l i.  
     c 3. f 20.  
*Morsulli to make* l i. c 15.  
     f 15.  
*Mosaick Gold* l 2. c 20. f 41.  
*Mountebanks Balsam* l 3. c 3.  
     f 20.  
*Musk-melons* l i. c 1. f 63.  
*Muscus terreſtris* l i. c 1. f 67.  
*Muscus marinus* ibid.  
*Mustard* l c f 93.  
*MUST, what?* l i. c 25. f 84.  
*Musked Wine of Mynſichti* l 2.  
     c 12. f 20.  
*Mushrooms to pickle* l 2. c 19.  
     f 19.  
*Musked Troches of Scultetus*  
     l 2. c 24. f 7.  
*Mustard-seed to distil* l i. c 25.  
     f 32.  
*Musk-melons to distil* l c ibid.  
     f 73.  
*Mulberries to distil* l c ibid.  
     f 77.  
*Muds bog* l i. c 1. f 16.  
*Muosus* ibid.  
*Músa* l i. c 1. f 59.  
*Mugoinn* l i. c 1. f 68.  
*Mugoinn áyera* ibid.  
*Mugáigáda* ibid.  
*Myrtus* ibid.  
*Myrtus Sylvestris* ibid.

*Myrtle-*



# The INDEX.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Myrtle-tree <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Myrrh</i> l i. c 2. f 16.<br/> <i>Myrobalans</i> l i. c 3. f 16, 31.<br/> <i>Mynsichts Febrifuge Water</i><br/>             12. c 1. f 24.<br/> <i>Myrrh to distil</i> l i. c 25.<br/>             f 107.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">N.</p> <p><i>Napium</i> l i. c 1. f 51.<br/> <i>Narcissus</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 69.<br/> <i>Nardus</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 70.<br/> <i>Nardus</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 70.<br/> <i>Nasturtium</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> 71.<br/> <i>Nasturtium Græcum</i> l c<br/>             f 70.<br/> <i>Nasturtium Sylvestre</i> <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Nasturtium aquaticum</i> <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Navelwort</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 109.<br/> <i>Narcotick Pulvice</i> l 3. c 7. f 7.<br/> <i>Nephriticks</i> l i. c 6. f 7. c 7.<br/>             f 9. c 8. f 9.<br/> <i>Nigella</i> l i. c 1. f 31.<br/> <i>Nux pontica</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 30.<br/> <i>Nux avellana</i> <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Nux Heracleotica</i> <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Nuron, Nuem</i> l i. c 1. f 33.<br/> <i>Nutmeg-water</i> l i. c 24. f 24.<br/> <i>Number of Ingredients in a Com-</i><br/> <i>position</i> l i. c 20. f 20.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">O.</p> <p><i>Observations Chymical</i> l i c 25.<br/>             f 1 ad 154.<br/> <i>Observations on Vegetables</i> l c<br/>             <i>ibid.</i> f 1 ad 115.<br/> <i>Observations on Animals</i> l c<br/>             <i>ibid.</i> f 115 ad 140.</p> | <p><i>Observations on Minerals</i> l c<br/>             <i>ibid.</i> f 140 ad 154.<br/> <i>Oculus Christi</i> l i. c 1. f 46.<br/> <i>Ocimastrum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 105.<br/> <i>Oxymorides</i> <i>ibid.</i><br/> <i>Olusatium</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 14.<br/> <i>Oleander</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 53.<br/> <i>Oleum Anodynum</i> l 3. c 2.<br/>             f 5.<br/> <i>Oleum Benedictum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>             f 3.<br/> <i>Oleum Compositum</i> l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>             f 5.<br/> <i>Oleum Cosmeticum</i> l 3. c 2<br/>             f 10.<br/> <i>Onions</i> l i. c 1. f 23.<br/> <i>Onion Fumeterry</i> l i. c 1. f 42.<br/> <i>Opopanax</i> l i c 3. f 28.<br/> <i>Ophthalmica</i> l i. c 16. f 1.<br/> <i>Opera Medica</i> l i. c 19.<br/>             f 10. &amp;c.<br/> <i>Opening extract of Mars</i> l 2,<br/>             c 8. f 13.<br/> <i>Opicology</i> l i. c 22. f 1.<br/> <i>Opiates to compound</i> l i. c 22.<br/>             f 44. &amp;c.<br/> <i>Opiates for the Head</i> l i. c 22.<br/>             f 44. &amp;c.<br/> <i>Opiates for the Heart</i> l i. c 22.<br/>             f 56. &amp;c.<br/> <i>Opiates in the Epilepsia, Ver-</i><br/> <i>tigo</i> l i. c 22. f 66. &amp;c.<br/> <i>Opiates in Vomiting, Hic-</i><br/> <i>cough</i> l i. c 22. f 72.<br/> <i>Opiates in Melancholy, Madnes,</i><br/> <i>Frenzy</i> l i c 22. f 78. &amp;c.</p> |
|--|---|



# The INDEX,

- Opiates in all kinds of Feavers* 11. c 22. f 84, &c.  
*Opiates in Coughs, Asthma's* 11. c 22. f 90, &c.  
*Opiates in stopping Defluxions* 11. c 22. f 101, &c.  
*Opiates in all Fluxes, as Diarrhœa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's* 11. c 22. f 117, &c.  
*Opiates in all fluxes of Blood* 11. c 22. f 125, &c.  
*Opiates in Colick, the Iliac* 11. c 22. f 132, &c.  
*Opiates in Plurisies, Stitches* 11. c 22. f 144, &c.  
*Opiates in Gout, Stone* 11. c 22. f 150, &c.  
*Opiates in Watchings, restlessness* 11. c 22. f 157, &c.  
*Opiates in Hysterick affections* 11. c 22. f 164, &c.  
*Opiates in pains of the Bladder* 11. c 22. f 167, &c.  
*Opiatick drops* 11. c 22.  
*Ορεκτικόν* 11. c 1. f 14.  
*Oripine* 11. c 1. f 36.  
*Ornus* 11. c 1. f 40.  
*Orchis Serapis* 11. c 1. f 97.  
*Oris* 11. c 3. f 45.  
*Oreēticks* 11. c 6. f 8.  
*Orvietanum verum* 12. c 22. f 5.  
*Our Drops of Life* 11. c 22. f 170, &c.  
*Our Bezoartick, Stone* 11. c 23. f 165.  
*Our Royal Bezoartick* 11. c 23. f 165.  
*Our Artificial Balsam* 13. c 3. f 24.  
*Οξάλις* 11. c 1. f 3 and 102.  
*Οξύτερνιον* ibid.  
*Οξύμυρσιν* 11. c 1. f 68. 73.  
*Oxymyr sine Sylvestre* 1 c ibid. f 73.  
*Ox-lips* 1 c ibid. f 76.  
*Oxyfacharum* 12. c 16. f 1.  
*Oxyfacccharum Emeticum.*  
*Mynsichti* 1 c f 18.  
*Oysters to pickle* 12. c 19. f 20, 21, 22.  
*Oyl of Xylobalsamum* 11. c 1. f 110.  
*Oyls of Camphor* 11. c 2. f 7.  
*Oyl of Galbanum* 1 c ibid. f 12.  
*Oyl of Mastich* 1 c ibid. f 16. c 25. f 104.  
*Oyl of Turpentine* 1 c ibid. f 17. c 25. f 103.  
*Oyl of Elder and Dwarf-Elder*  
*Stone* 12. c 3. f 57.  
*Oyls distilled to make* 11. c 15. f 1.  
*Oyls to make* 11. c 16. f 2.  
*Oyls for the Closet* 11. c 19. f 19.  
*Oyls external, simple and compound* 1 c ibid. f 35.  
*Oyl of Tabaco* 12. c 1. f 17.  
*Oyl of Soot* 11. c 25. f 71.  
*Oyl of Cloves* 1 c ibid. f 100.  
*Oyl of Myrrh* 1 c ibid. f 107.

Oyl

# The INDEX.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>c 23. Oyl of Gum Ammoniack<br/>ibid.</p> <p>c 3. Oyl of Millepedes l 1. c 25.<br/>f 133.</p> <p>102. Oyl of Toads l 1. c 25. f 131.</p> <p>3. 73. Oyl of Cinamon l 2. c 3. f 1.</p> <p>1 c Oyl of Calamus Aromaticus<br/>l 2. c 3. f 3.</p> <p>Oyl of Carraways l 2. c 3. f 4.</p> <p>Oyl Compound l 2. c 3. f 5.</p> <p>f 1. Oyl of Rosmary l 2. c 3. f 6.</p> <p>cum. Oyl of sweet Marjoram Com-<br/>pound l 2. c 3. f 7.</p> <p>19. Oyl of Tabacco l 2. c 3. f 8.</p> <p>c 1. Oyl of Turpentine by Retort<br/>l 2. c 3. f 9.</p> <p>f 7. Oyl of Myrrh by Retort l 2. c 3.<br/>f 10.</p> <p>bid. Oyl of Citron-peels l 2. c 3.<br/>f 11.</p> <p>16. Oyl of Frogs of Sennertus l 2.<br/>c 3. f 12.</p> <p>17. Oyl of Philosophers Compound<br/>l 2. c 3. f 13.</p> <p>lder Oyl of Tin per deliquium l 2.<br/>c 3. f 14.</p> <p>15. Oyl of Silver of Kessler l 2.<br/>c 3. f 15.</p> <p>19. Oyl of Vitriol of Drufius l 2.<br/>c 3. f 16.</p> <p>m- Oyl of Iron per deliquium<br/>l 2. c 3. f 17.</p> <p>Oyl of Mercury sublimate l 2.<br/>c 3. f 18.</p> <p>Oyl of Antimony red l 2. c 3.<br/>f 19.</p> | <p>Oyl of Juniper stinking l 2.<br/>c 3. f 21.</p> <p>Oyl of Limon-peels l 2. c 3.<br/>f 22.</p> <p>Oyl of Gold l 2. c 11. f 2.</p> <p>Oily Volatile Salt of Sylvius<br/>l 1. c 25. f 112.</p> <p>Oyl of Vipers l 3. c 2. f 1.</p> <p>Oyl of Castor of the Author l 3.<br/>c 2. f 2.</p> <p>Oyl of Toads l 3. c 2 f 3.</p> <p>Oyl of Lizards l 3. c 2. f 4.</p> <p>Oyl Anodyn or easing pain l 3.<br/>c 2. f 5.</p> <p>Oyl of Hypericon of the Author<br/>l 3. c 2. f 6.</p> <p>Oyl of Wall-flowers compound<br/>l 3. c 2. f 7.</p> <p>Oyl of Snails compound l 3.<br/>c 2. f 8.</p> <p>Oyl of Lizards of Sculterus<br/>l 3. c 2. f 9.</p> <p>Oyl softning and cleansing the<br/>Skin l 3. c 2. f 10.</p> <p>Oyl beautifying l 3. c 2. f 10.</p> <p>Oyl of sweet Almonds by ex-<br/>pression l 3. c 2. f 11.</p> <p>Oyl of bitter Almonds ibid.</p> <p>Oyl of Ben ibid.</p> <p>Oyl of Anniseed by expression<br/>l 3. c 2. f 12.</p> <p>Oyl of Nutmegs by expression<br/>l 3. c 2. f 12.</p> <p>Oyntments to make l 1. c 16. f 4.</p> <p>Oyntments for the Closet l 1.<br/>c 19. f 37.</p> |
|---|--|

# The INDEX.

- Oyntment of Aloes l 3 c 4. f 17.  
 Oyntment for the Camp l 3.  
 c 14. f 3.  
 Oyntment of the King of Eng-  
 land l 3. c 4. f 4.  
 Oyntment of Poplar Buds l c  
 ibid. f 5.  
 Oyntment Narcotick l c ibid.  
 f 6.  
 Oyntment Sympathetick l c ibid.  
 f 7.  
 Oyntment of Tobacco l c ibid.  
 f 8.  
 Oyntment for the French-pox l c  
 ibid. f 9.  
 Oyntment tartarized l c ibid.  
 f 11.  
 Oyntment of Fœlix Wurtz l c  
 ibid. f 13.  
 Oyntment Cosmetick l c ibid.  
 f 14.  
 Oyntment for Scabs l c ibid.  
 f 16.  
 Oyntment of Soap l c ibid. f 17.  
 Oyntment of ten Juices l c ibid.  
 f 18.  
 Oyntment for the Eyes l c ibid.  
 f 19.  
 Oyntment of Verdigrise l c ibid.  
 f 20.  
 Oyntment of Rosin compound l c  
 ibid. f 21.  
 Oyntment of Litharge l c ibid.  
 f 22.  
 Oyntment for Wounds l c ibid.  
 f 23, 24, 25.
- Oyntment of Petrus Bayerus  
 l c ibid. f 26.  
 Oyntment Mercurial of Sen-  
 nertus l c ibid. f 27.  
 Oyntment of Persly compound l c  
 ibid. f 28.  
 Oyntment of Ground-Ivy l c  
 ibid. f 29.  
 Oyntment for the Itch l c ibid.  
 f 30.  
 Oyntment of Eve l c ibid. f 31.  
 Oyntment against the Palsy l c  
 ibid. f 32.  
 Oyntment against the Palsy of  
 Riverius l c ibid. f 33.  
 Oyntment of John Prevotius  
 l c ibid. f 34.  
 Oyntment simple l c ibid. f 35.  
 Oyntment for the Leprosy l c  
 ibid. f 36.  
 Oyntment of Betony l c ibid.  
 f 37.  
 Oyntment of Henbane-seed l c  
 ibid. f 38.  
 Oyntment of Mercury precipi-  
 tate l c ibid. f 39.  
 Oyntment against Worms l c  
 ibid. f 40.  
 Oyntment for the lousy Evil l c  
 ibid. f 41.  
 Oyntment for the French-pox l c  
 ibid. f 42.
- P.
- Parsly l i. c i. f 14.  
 Panax Heracleus l c ibid. f 74.  
 Panax Coloni l c ibid. f 75.

Palma

# The INDEX.

- yerus Palma Christi l 1. c 3. f 56.  
 Pastilli Neræ l 2. c 24. f 11.  
 Sen- Parascælogical Instruments l 1.  
 c 19. f 5.  
 nd l c Parts of Animals l c ibid.  
 f 16.  
 y l c Palsy Balsam l 2. c 4. f 6.  
 ibid. Panchymagogen Vegetabile  
 nost. l 2. c 8. f 1.  
 Paracelsus his specifick Styptick  
 l 3. c 1. f 12.  
 f 31. Pessary against Barrenness l 3.  
 c 8. f 20.  
 f 9 l c Pease to distil l 1. c 25. f 65.  
 ad 69.  
 lly of Peacocks to distil l c ibid.  
 otius f 136.  
 f 35. Peacocks Dung to distil l c ibid.  
 l c f 137.  
 Peach-tree l 1. c 1. f 61.  
 ibid. Πεπόνες l c ibid. f 61.  
 Πεύκη ἀγρία l c ibid. f 91.  
 l c Πήξανον ἀγριον l c ibid. f 91.  
 Pepo Sylvestris l c ibid. f 62.  
 cipi- Petroselinum l c ibid. f 77.  
 Petroselinum Macedonicum  
 l c ibid.  
 Petrapium ibid.  
 l c Peucedanum l c ibid. f 78.  
 Petty pannick l c ibid. f 79.  
 l c Penny-wort l c ibid. f 109.  
 Perfume of Benjamin l c ibid  
 f 6.  
 Peach-flowers l 1. c 3. f 46.  
 74. Pectorals l 1. c 6. f 2. c 7  
 f 3. c 8. f 3.  
 na
- Perfuming Troches of Nera l 2.  
 c 24. f 11.  
 Pepticks l 1. c 9. f 17. c 10.  
 f 17.  
 Pessaries l 1. c 16. f 8.  
 Pestilential Amulets l 3. c 6.  
 f 29, 30, 31, 32.  
 Philosophick Calcination of  
 Harts-horn l 1. c 25. f 122.  
 Phaselus sativus l 1. c 1. f 35.  
 Pherumbrum l c ibid. f 50.  
 Phalaris l c ibid. f 79.  
 Phaseolus l c ibid. f 80.  
 Philitærium l c ibid. f 105.  
 Phlegmagogues l 1. c 3. f 16.  
 ad 31.  
 Physicians Closet l 1. c 19.  
 f 10, &c.  
 Φασήλοι l 1. c 1. f 35.  
 Φαλος l c ibid. f 54.  
 Φακή l c ibid. f 54.  
 Φλδξ l c ibid. f 49. & 107.  
 Φλομίδης l c ibid. f 76.  
 Φάσκολο l c ibid. f 80.  
 Φλόγιον l 1. c 25. f 107.  
 Pismires to distil l c ibid.  
 f 135.  
 Pilosella l 1. c 1. f 16.  
 Pippins and Pear-mains l c ibid.  
 f 59.  
 Pinafter ibid.  
 Pinus Sylvestris ibid.  
 Pills of Asa foetida l 1. c 2.  
 f 5.  
 Pilulæ Rudii l 1. c 3. f 14.  
 Pilulæ Aureæ l c ibid. f 15.  
 Pilulæ



# The INDEX.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Pilulæ de Sagapeno 1 r. c 3.<br/>f 29.</p> <p>Pilulæ Euphorbii 1 c ibid. f 30.<br/>1 2. c 23. f 5.</p> <p>Pilulæ de Fumaria 1 c ibid.<br/>f 36.</p> <p>Pilulæ Holagogæ 1 c ibid.<br/>f 50.</p> <p><i>Pills to make</i> 1 r. c 15. f 14.</p> <p><i>Pills for the Closet</i> 1 r. c 19.<br/>f 32.</p> <p>Pilulæ familias nostræ cum<br/>Aloe 1 r. c 25. f 114.</p> <p>Pilulæ familias nostræ sine<br/>Aloe 1 c f ibid. 1 2. c 23.<br/>f 16.</p> <p>Pilulæ Panchymagogæ nost.<br/>1 2. c 23. f 1.</p> <p>Pilulæ Aggregativæ nost. 1 c<br/>ibid. f 2.</p> <p>Pilulæ Diureticæ Cloffæi 1 c<br/>ibid. f 3.</p> <p>Pilulæ Ruffi nostræ 1 c ibid.<br/>f 4.</p> <p>Pilulæ Hydropicæ Bontii 1 c<br/>ibid. f 6.</p> <p>Pilulæ Tartareæ Schroderi<br/>1 c ibid. f 7.</p> <p>Pilulæ Anodynæ nostræ 1 c<br/>ibid. f 9.</p> <p>Pilulæ Catholicæ Poterii 1 c<br/>ibid. f 10.</p> <p>Pilulæ Odontalgicæ 1 c ibid.<br/>f 11.</p> <p>Pilulæ Hystericæ 1 c ibid.<br/>f 12.</p> | <p>Pilulæ Arthriticæ Mayhern<br/>1 c ibid. f 13.</p> <p>Pilulæ de Galbano Sylvii 1<br/>f 14.</p> <p>Pilulæ nucum Indorum 1 c<br/>f 15.</p> <p>Pilulæ Odontalgicæ Herlic<br/>1 c ibid. f 17.</p> <p>Pilulæ ad Lepram Sculteti<br/>1 c ibid. f 20.</p> <p>Pilulæ Hystericæ Sculteti 1 c<br/>ibid. f 18.</p> <p>Pilulæ Aloephanginæ Mynf.<br/>1 c ibid. f 21.</p> <p>Pilulæ Proprietatis Mynf. 1 c<br/>ibid. f 22.</p> <p>Pilulæ Anodynæ Mynf. 1 c<br/>ibid. f 23.</p> <p>Pilulæ Antiscorbuticæ Timæi<br/>1 c ibid. f 24.</p> <p>Pilulæ Uterinæ Mynf. 1 c<br/>ibid. f 25.</p> <p>Pilulæ ad Pestem Phioravan-<br/>ti 1 c ibid. f 26.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Cucumbers</i> 1 2. c 19.<br/>f 14 and 15.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Sampire</i> 1 c ibid.<br/>f 16.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Broom-buds</i> 1 c ibid.<br/>f 17.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Capers, French-beans</i><br/>ibid.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Purslane</i> 1 c ibid.<br/>f 18.</p> <p><i>Pickling of Mushrooms</i> 1 c ibid.<br/>f 19.</p> |
|---|---|

*Pick-*



# The INDEX.

ckling of Oysters 1 c ibid. 20, 21, 22.	Powder Antipeleptick 1 c ibid. f 5.
ckling of a Breast of Veal 1 c ibid. f 23.	Powder resisting Poyson 1 c ibid. f 6.
ckling of any sort of Flesh 1 c ibid. f 24.	Powder of Cornachinus 1 c ibid. f 7.
litusca 11. c 3. f 34.	Powder against Poyson 1 c ibid. f 8.
ague-water 11. c 24 f 30.	Powder of Hog-lice 1 c ibid. f 11.
ague-water of Phioravant 12. c 1. f 31.	Powder against the Green-sick- ness 1 c ibid. f 9.
antick Wormwood 11. c 1. f 2.	Powder Cordial of the Author 1 c ibid. f 10.
olytrichon Aureum 1 c ibid. f 4.	Powder of Hartman against Cancers 1 c ibid. f 12.
otentilla 1 c ibid. f 14.	Powder breeding flesh 1 c ibid. f 13.
ortulaca Sylvestris 1 c ibid. f 36.	Powder wonderful 1 c ibid. f 14.
orrapions 1 c f 63.	Powder of three things 1 c ibid. f 15.
olpody 11. c 3. f 33.	Powder of Quick-silver 1 c ibid. f 16.
oppy-water 12. c 1. f 4.	Powder of Hesslerius against the Plague 1 c ibid. f 17.
Pope Adrian his Wine 12. c 12. f 1.	Powder against the Plague 1 c ibid. f 18.
Polonia Sausages to make 12. c 19. f 24.	Powder Sweating of Barbet 1 c ibid. f 19.
Poluxidv 11. c 1. f 34.	Powder restorative of Barbet 1 c ibid. f 20.
Pod 1 c ibid. f 45.	Powder of Agricola 1 c ibid. f 21.
Powders to make 11. c 15. f 12.	Powder Astringent 1 c ibid. f 22.
Powders for the Closet 11. c 19. f 30.	
Powder against the Gout 12. c 21. f 1.	
Powder against the Stone 1 c ibid. f 2.	
Powder of Sena compound 1 c ibid. f 3.	
Powder of Crab-claws compound 1 c ibid. f 4.	

Pow-

# The INDEX.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Powder Styptick</i> l 2. c 21. f 23.</p> <p><i>Powder Sneezing of Deckers</i> l 2. c 21. f 24.</p> <p><i>Powder against Fits</i> l 2. c 21. f 25.</p> <p><i>Powder for the Womb</i> l 2. c 21. f 26.</p> <p><i>Powder Magistral against the Epilepsy</i> l 2. c 21. f 27.</p> <p><i>Powder Caustick</i> l 2. c 21. f 28.</p> <p><i>Powder Mercurial for Feavers</i> l 2. c 21. f 29.</p> <p><i>Powder of Rolfincius for Agues</i> l 2. c 21. f 30.</p> <p><i>Powder of Mercury Diaphoretick, red</i> l 2. c 21. f 31.</p> <p><i>Powder of Vipers</i> l 2. c 21. f 32.</p> <p><i>Powder Cathretick or eating</i> l 2. c 21. f 33.</p> <p><i>Powder or Crocus Martis aperitive by Dew</i> l 2. c 21. f 34.</p> <p><i>Powder of Jupiter compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 35.</p> <p><i>Powder of Mars compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 36.</p> <p><i>Powder of Venus compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 37.</p> <p><i>Powder of Mercury compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 38.</p> <p><i>Powder of Sulphur compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 39.</p> <p><i>Powder of the Mosaicke Gold</i> l 2. c 21. f 40.</p> | <p><i>Powder Royal of the Author</i> l 2. c 21. f 41.</p> <p><i>Powder red of Hungary</i> l 2. c 21. f 42.</p> <p><i>Powder discative of Sculterus</i> l 2. c 21. f 43.</p> <p><i>Powder Magistral of Sculterus</i> l 2. c 21. f 44.</p> <p><i>Powder eating of Sculterus</i> l 2. c 21. f 45.</p> <p><i>Powder Cathartick of Sculterus</i> l 2. c 21. f 46.</p> <p><i>Powder of Vitriol compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 47.</p> <p><i>Powder of Niter compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 48.</p> <p><i>Powder of Tartar compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 49.</p> <p><i>Powder of Chrystal compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 50.</p> <p><i>Powder of Amber compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 51.</p> <p><i>Powder of Chalk compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 52.</p> <p><i>Powder of Borax compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 53.</p> <p><i>Powder of Turpentine compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 54.</p> <p><i>Powder of Mummy compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 55.</p> <p><i>Powder of Olibanum compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 56.</p> <p><i>Powder of Tobacco compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 57.</p> <p><i>Powder of Marjoram compound</i> l 2. c 21. f 58.</p> |
|--|---|

*Powder*

# The INDEX.

Powder of Bay-berries com- pound 12. c 21. f 59.	Powers of Herbs 11. c 26. f 71.
Powder of Esula compound 12. c 21. f 60.	Powers of Spices 11. c 26. f 74.
Powder of Plantane compound 12. c 21. f 61.	Powers of Musk Ambergrise, Civet 11. c 26. f 75.
Powder of many Virtues 12. c 21. f 62.	Powers of Comestible things 11. c 26. f 76.
Powder for the Pleurisy 12. c 21. f 63, 64.	Powers of potable things 11. c 26. f 79.
Powder expelling Wind 12. c 21. f 65.	Powers of Wormwood 12. c 5. f 1.
Powder of Mynsicht for the Teeth 12. c 22. f 66.	Powers of Angelica 12. c 5. f 2.
Powder for Feavers 12. c 21. f 67.	Powers of Ammoniacum 12. c 5. f 3.
Powder for the Stomach 12. c 21. f 68, 69.	Powers of Dill 12. c 5. f 4.
Powder against an Erysipelas 12. c 21. f 70.	Powers of Juniper-berries 12. c 5. f 5.
Powder of Cyprus muskified 12. c 21. f 71.	Powers of Bay-berries 12. c 5. f 6.
Powers of Medicaments, what 11. c 26. f 1. ad 62. & 12. c 51. f 1.	Powers of Camomil 12. c 5. f 7.
Powers of Metals 11. c 26. f 35.	Powers of Mans Scull 12. c 5. f 8.
Powers of Marchasites 11. c 26. f 57.	Powers of Carraway-seeds 12. c 5. f 9.
Powers of Salts 11. c 26. f 61.	Powers of Cummin-seeds 12. c 5. f 10.
Powers of Alum and Vitriol 11. c 26. f 64.	Powers of Citron-peels 12. c 5. f 11.
Powers of Salts 11. c 26. f 61.	Powers of Guajacum 12. c 5. f 13.
Powers of Alum and Vitriol 11. c 26. f 64.	Powers of Limons 12. c 5. f 14.
Powers of burning things 11. c 26. f 68.	Powers of Lavender 12. c 5. f 25.

Powers

# The INDEX.

- Powers of Mastich* 1 c ibid. f 16.  
*Powers of sweet Majoram* 1 c ibid. f 17.  
*Powers of Origanum* 1 c ibid. f 18.  
*Powers of Penny-royal* 1 c ibid. f 19.  
*Powers of Rosemary* 1 c ibid. f 20.  
*Powers of Rhodium* 1 c ibid. f 21.  
*Powers of Rue* 1 c ibid. f 22.  
*Powers of Sasapbras* 1 c ibid. f 23.  
*Powers of Sagapenum* 1 c ibid. f 24.  
*Powers of Sage* 1 c ibid. f 25.  
*Powers of Savory* 1 c ibid. f 26.  
*Powers of Amber* 1 c ibid. f 27.  
*Powers of Tansey* 1 c ibid. f 28.  
*Powers of Southern-wood* 1 c f 39.  
*Powers of Oranges* 1 c ibid. f 30.  
*Præcoccia* 1 x. c 1. f 60.  
*Primula veris pratensis* 1 c f 76.  
*Prunus Sylvestris* 1 c ibid. f 82.  
*Proprieties of Medicines* 1 i. c 9. f 10.  
*Preserves to make* 1 i. c 15 f 10.
- Proportion of Ingredients in Composition* 1 i. c 20. f 21.  
*Preparation of Guttæ Vitis* 1 i. c 22. f 170, &c.  
*Preparation of our Lapis Bezoarticus* 1 i. c 23. f 146.  
*Preparation of our Bezoarticum Regale* 1 i. c 23. f 165.  
*Preparation of our Family Pills* 1 i. c 25. f 114 & 12. c 23. f 16.  
*Preparation of our artificial Balsam* 13. c 3. f 24.  
*Preparation of our Royal Powder* 12. c 21. f 41.  
*Preparation of our Panchymagogue Pills* 12. c 23. f 1.  
*Preparation of our Anodyne Pills* 1 c ibid. f 9.  
*Preparation of our Panchymagogue Extract* 12. c 8. f 1.  
*Preparation of our Laudanum Extract* 1 c ibid. f 7.  
*Preparation of our Catharticum Argenteum* 12. c 11. f 1.  
*Preparation of Our Alexipharmick Species* 12. c 21. f 1.  
*Preparation of Our Magistral Antepileptick Powder* 12. c 21. 27.  
*Preparation of our lesser Treatise* 12. c 22. f 3.  
*Preparation of our greater Treatise* 12. c 22. f 3.  
*Preparation of our Confection Anodyna* 12. c 22. f 7.

Prepa-



# The INDEX.

Preparation of our Cordial Tro-  
ches 1 2. c 24. f 4.  
Preparation of our Regulata,  
Or, Magistral Eye-water 1 3.  
c 1. f 8.  
Preparation of our Plaster for  
Ruptures 1 3. c 6. f 1.  
Proof Spirit to make 1 1. c 24.  
f 1.  
Precious-water 1 c ibid. f 25.  
Process of the Universal Medi-  
cine of Paracelsus 1 1. c 27.  
f 1, &c.  
Precipiolum to separate 1 c  
ibid. f 10.  
Precipiolum to prepare for Me-  
dicine 1 c ibid. f 16.  
Processus Elixiris solis Para-  
celsi 1 c ibid. f 34.  
Process of the grand Elixir of  
Paracelsus 1 c ibid. f 38.  
Processus Elixiris Tutonicus  
1 c ibid. f 42.  
Process of the Elixir from Divi  
Leschi Genus Amo. 1 c ibid.  
f 48.  
Process of the Elixir from Pon-  
tanus 1 c ibid. f 49.  
Process of the Elixir, explicat-  
ed by the Author 1 c ibid.  
f 52.  
Πεζονιον 1 1. c 1. f 92.  
Πωγ 1 c ibid. f 49.  
Πευδονια 1 c ibid.  
Πευδονια 1 c ibid.  
Πευδονια 1 c ibid.  
f 59.

Πικραδεις 1 1. c 3. f 50.  
Pseudodictamnus 1 c ibid. f 83.  
Psyllothrone 1 1. c 9. f 16.  
Ptarmicks 1 1. c 11. f 45.  
c 12. f 9.  
Πυρεξ 1 1. c 1. f 104.  
Purple Trefoil 1 c ibid. f 102.  
Purging Medicines 1 1. c 13.  
f 8, 9.  
Purification of Gold by Anti-  
mony 1 1. c 25. f 142.  
Purslane to pickle 1 2. c 19. f 8.  
Pulsifes to make 1 1. c 16. f 7.  
Pulsife for a Scald-Head 1 3.  
c 7. f 1.  
Pulsife ripening 1 c ibid. f 2.  
Pulsife easing Pain 1 c ibid. f 3.  
Pulsife for a Palsy 1 c ibid.  
f 4.  
Pulsife common 1 c ibid. f 6.  
Pulsife Narcotick 1 c ibid. f 7.  
Pulsife of Mans Dung 1 c ibid.  
f 9.  
Pulsife emollient 1 c ibid. f 8.  
Pulsife of Sow-bread 1 c ibid.  
f 10.  
Pulvis Senæ 1 1. c 3. f 37.  
Pulvis ex chelis Cancrorum  
1 2. c 21. f 4.  
Pulvis antepilepticus nostr.  
1 c ibid. f 5.  
Pulvis Alexipharmicus Bar-  
betti 1 c ibid. f 6.  
Pulvis Cornachinii Vulgaris  
1 c ibid. f 7.

Pulvis



# The INDEX.

Pulvis Cachecticus l 2. c 21. f 9.	Pulvis Aureus Rolincii l c ibid. f 30.
Pulvis Benedictus Hartmanni l c ibid. f 12.	Pulvis Rubrus l c ibid. f 31.
Pulvis Incarnativus l c ibid. f 13.	Pulvis Viperinus l c ibid. f 32.
Pulvis admirabilis l c ibid. f 14.	Pulvis Catharticus l c ibid. f 33.
Pulvis ex tribus l c ibid. f 15.	Pulvis seu Crocus Martis aperitivus per rorem l c ibid. f 34.
Pulvis ex hydrargyro l c ibid. f 16.	Pulvis regalis nost. l c ibid. f 40.
Pulvis Hessii l c ibid. f 17.	Pulvis rubeus Pannonicus l c ibid. f 42.
Pulvis Antipestilentialis ibid.	Pulvis Desiccativus Sculteri l c ibid. f 43.
Pulvis Sudorificus Barbetti l c ibid. f 19.	Pulvis Magistralis Sculteri l c ibid. f 44.
Pulvis Restorativus Barbetti l c ibid. f 20.	Pulvis Catharticus Sculteri l c ibid. f 45.
Pulvis Agricolæ l c ibid. f 21.	Pulvis Polycrestus imperialis Mynsichti l c ibid. f 62.
Pulvis Astringens l c ibid. f 22.	Pulvis Pleureticus Mynsichti l c ibid. f 63.
Pulvis Strypticus Mindereri l c ibid. f 23.	Pulvis Pleureticus Secretissimus Mynsichti l c ibid. f 64.
Pulvis Sternutatoris Deckeri l c ibid. f 24.	Pulvis Carmnativus Mynsichti l c ibid. f 65.
Pulvis ad Suffocationem Matricis l c ibid. f 25.	Pulvis Febrilis probatus Mynsichti l c ibid. f 67.
Pulvis Hystericus l c ibid. f 26.	Pulvis Stomachicus nobilis Mynsichti l c ibid. f 69.
Pulvis Antepilepticus l c ibid. f 27.	Pulvis Erysipelatoides Mynsichti l c ibid. f 70.
Pulvis Causticus Barbetti l c ibid. f 28.	
Pulvis Febrilis ex Mercurio l c ibid. f 29.	

Pulvis

# The INDEX.

*Pulvis Cyprius Moschatus*  
*Mynsichti* l 2. c 21. f 71.  
*Pyroticks* l 1. c 9. f 16. c 10.  
 f 16.

## Q

*Qualities of Medicaments* l 1.  
 c 4. f 1. &c.  
*Qualities of Opiates* l 1. c 22.  
 f 36.

*Queen of Hungary's water*  
 l 2. c 1. f 9.

*Quiddonies to make* l 1. c 15. f 8.

*Quiddonies for the Closet* l 1.  
 c 19. f 29.

*Quiddony of Goosberries* l 2.  
 c 17. f 1.

*Quiddony of Apples Alterative*  
 l 2. c 17. f 2.

*Quiddony of Damask prunes* l 2.  
 c 17. f 3.

*Quiddony of Pears* l c ibid. f 4.

*Quiddony of Bullies* l c ibid. f 5.

*Quintessences what they are* l 1.  
 c 26. f 1. l 2. 25. f 1.

*Quintessences how to make them*  
 l 1. c 26. f 16, 17, 18, 19,  
 44. ad 80.

*Quintessences for the Closet* l 1.  
 c 19. f 21.

*Quintessence of Toads* l 2. c 5. f 40.

*Quintessence of Frogs* l c ibid.  
 f 41.

*Quintessence of Wax* l c ibid.  
 f 42.

*Quintessence of a Deers Head*  
 l c ibid. f 43.

*Quintessence of Coral* l c ibid.  
 f 44.

*Quintessence of Copper* l c ibid.  
 f 45.

*Quintessence of Iron* l c ibid.  
 f 46.

*Quintessence of Nep or Cat-  
 mint* l c ibid. f 47.

*Quintessence of Cambogia* l c  
 ibid. f 48.

*Quintessence of Honey* l c ibid.  
 f 49.

*Quintessence of the Load-stone*  
 l c ibid. f 50.

*Quintessence of Mechoacan* l c  
 ibid. f 51.

*Quintessence of the Golden Mar-  
 chasite* l c ibid. f 52.

*Quintessence of all sorts of Mar-  
 row* l c ibid. f 53.

*Quintessence of Mans bones* l c  
 ibid. f 54.

*Quintessence of Birds* l c ibid.  
 f 55.

*Quintessence of Saturn or Lead*  
 l c ibid. f 56.

*Quintessence of the Ruby* l c ibid.  
 f 57.

*Quintessence of Turpentine* l c  
 ibid. f 58.

*Quintessence of Thyme* l c  
 ibid. f 59.

## R

*Rantunculus* l 1. c 1. f 84.

*Ranunculus Illiricus* ibid.

*Ranunculus Aquaticus* ibid.

G g g

Raphanus

# The INDEX.

- Raphanus l i. c i. f 85.  
 Raphanus Sylvestris *ibid.*  
 Raphanus Marinus *ibid.*  
 Radish *ibid.*  
 Rapa Sylvestris l c *ibid.* f 86.  
 Rapunculus *ibid.*  
 Rapuncium *ibid.*  
 Rampion *ibid.*  
 Raspis l c *ibid.* f 90.  
 Raspberry bush *ibid.*  
 Rawet l i. c 3. f 5.  
 Racoma *ibid.*  
 Rarifiers l i. c 9. f 3. c 10. f 3.  
 Radicate Vinegar what l i. c 26. f 66.  
 Raspberries to distil l i. c 25. f 77.  
 Relaxers l i. c 9. f 2. c 10. f 2.  
 Repercussives l i. c 9. f 8. c 10. f 8.  
 Repulsives *ibid.*  
 Restauratives l i. c 13. f 6.  
 Retort to distil in l i. c 25. f 12.  
 Reinesius his Water of Virtues l 2. c i. f 33.  
 Restorative spirit l 2. c 2. f 2.  
 Resin of Jalap l c *ibid.* f 1.  
 Resin of Scammony l c *ibid.* f 2.  
 Regulata l 3. c i. f 18.  
 Red Oymment l 3. c 4. f 1.  
 Ρητιν l i. c 2. f 15.  
 Ρα̃ η Ριον l i. c 3. f 5.  
 Ρα̃ ρερικον *ibid.*  
 Rha *ibid.*  
 Rhecoma *ibid.*  
 Rheon *ibid.*  
 Rhubarb *ibid.*  
 Rhododaphne l i. c i. f 53.  
 Rhodium to distil l i. c 25. f 70.  
 Rhenish Wine to distil l i. c 25. f 79.  
 Ribes l i. c i. f 87.  
 Ricinus l i. c 3. f 56.  
 River Crabs to distil l i. c 25. f 120.  
 Roots for the Closet l i. c 19. f 10.  
 Rotulæ to make l i. c 15. f 15.  
 Royal Bezoartick l i. c 23. f 165.  
 Rosemary-water l i. c 24. f 9.  
 Rosa Solis water-common l i. c 24. f 16.  
 Rosa Solis water proper l i. c 24. f 17.  
 Rosin to distil l i. c 25. f 7.  
 Rose water to distil l i. c 25. f 16. l 2. c i. f 6.  
 Rob de Uva Crispa l 2. c 17. f 1.  
 Rob de Pomis l c *ibid.* f 2.  
 Rob de prunis Damascenis l c *ibid.* f 3.  
 Rob de Pyris l c *ibid.* f 4.  
 Rob de Prunellis l c *ibid.* f 5.  
 Royal Powder l 2. c 21. f 41.  
 Royal Oymment l 3. c 4. f 2.  
 Rosed Oymment l c *ibid.* f 19.  
 Ruta Capraria l i. c i. f 43. and 91.  
 Rush Narcissus l c *ibid.* f 69.  
 Rubeola

# The INDEX.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>53. Rubeola l c ibid. 188.<br/>         c 25. Rubia Sylvestris ibid.<br/>         Rubus Tricoccus l c ib. f 89.<br/>         Rubus humi ibid.<br/>         c 25. Rubus Idæus l c ibid. f 90.<br/>         Ruta l c ibid. f 91.<br/>         Rue ibid.<br/>         Ruta muraria ibid.<br/>         c 25. Ruta Sylvestris ibid.<br/>         Rye to distil l i. c 25. f 61,<br/>         f 63, 64.<br/>         S.<br/>         Sal precipioli l i. c 27. f 5,<br/>         6, 8, 18.<br/>         Sal, seu Saccharum Saturni<br/>         f 9. l 2. c 10. f 1.<br/>         l i. Sal, seu Cryſtalli Martis Sul-<br/>         phurati l c ibid. f 2.<br/>         l i. Sal, seu Cryſtalli Argentei<br/>         l c ibid. f 3.<br/>         7. Sal fraxini l c ibid. f 4.<br/>         c 25. Sal Acetosaſe Eſſentiale l c<br/>         ibid. f 5.<br/>         c 17. Sal Tartari ſolubile l c ibid.<br/>         f 6.<br/>         2. Sal Chalybiatum l c ibid.<br/>         enis f 8.<br/>         Sal Tartari Emeticum Myn-<br/>         ſichti l c ibid. f 7.<br/>         f 5. Sal Diureticum l c ibid. f 9.<br/>         41. Sal Armoniacum ſublima-<br/>         tum l c ibid. f 10.<br/>         2. Sal, seu Vitriolum Martis Ri-<br/>         verii l c ibid. f 11.<br/>         f 43. Salt of Amber Volatile l c ibid.<br/>         f 12.<br/>         69. f 12.<br/>         eola</p> | <p>Sal Volatile Cupri l c ibid.<br/>         f 13.<br/>         Sal Infernalis l c ibid. f 14.<br/>         Sal Volatile Benzoini l c ibid.<br/>         f 15.<br/>         Salt of Oyſter ſhells l c ibid.<br/>         f 16.<br/>         Sal Jovis l c ibid. f 17.<br/>         Sal Tartari emeticum ex vi-<br/>         tro Antimonii l c ibid.<br/>         f 18.<br/>         Sal Tartari Foliatum l c ibid.<br/>         f 19.<br/>         Sal Tartari Volatile l c ibid.<br/>         f 20.<br/>         Salts to make l i. c 15. f 1.<br/>         Salts for the Cloſet l i. c 19. f 25.<br/>         Saline preparations l i. c 19.<br/>         f 43.<br/>         Salt of Tartar l i. c 25. f 87,<br/>         88, 89.<br/>         Salt of Urine l i. c 25. f 128,<br/>         129<br/>         Salt of Hartshorn l i. c 25.<br/>         f 122.<br/>         Salt of Man's Skull l i. c 25.<br/>         f 124.<br/>         Salt of Blood l i. c 25.<br/>         f 126.<br/>         Salt of Steel l i. c 25. f 151.<br/>         Saccharum Saturni ex Ly-<br/>         thargo l 2. c 10. f 1.<br/>         Samphor to pickle l 2. c 19.<br/>         f 16.<br/>         Salix Marina l i. c 1. f 7.<br/>         Sanicle the great l c ibid. f 9.<br/>         G g g 2 Sauce</p> |
|---|---|

# The INDEX.

- Sawce alone, or Jack by the*  
*Hedg* l i. c i. f 13.  
*Salvia Vitæ* l i. c i. f 91.  
*Salvia* l i. c i. f 92.  
*Sage Garden* ibid.  
*Sagapenum* l i. c 3. f 27.  
*Sarcoticks* l i. c 9. f 18. c 10. f 18.  
*Salivaticks* l i. c 11. f 53. c 12. f 10.  
*Sage-water* l i. c 24. f 32.  
*Salomon's Treacle* l 2. c 22. f 4.  
*Salomon's Treacle* l 2. c 22. f 2 and 3.  
*Scammony* l i. c 3. f 13.  
*Scarifying Medicines* l i. c 9. f 20. c 10. f 20.  
*Scorbutick-water* l i. c 24 f 29.  
*Scorbutick-water compound* l 2. c i. f 8.  
*Scorbutick-water of Mynsicht* l 2. c i. f 10.  
*Scurvy grasse to distil* l i. c 25. f 32, 33, 34. 92. ad 95.  
*Scorodoprassium* l i. c i. f 13.  
*Scatum Coeli* l i. c i. f 109.  
*Scilla* l i. c i. f 23.  
*Scopa Regia* l i. c i. f 68.  
*Scimbrion* l i. c i. f 66, 71.  
*Σχίνον* l i. c 2 f 15.  
*Sea Wormwood* l i. c i. f 2.  
*Sea Onion* l c ibid. f 23.  
*Sea Holly* l c ibid. f 34.  
*Sea Moss* l c ibid. f 67.  
*Sea Star-wort* l c ibid. f 103.
- Sea Cole-wort* l i. c 3. f 44.  
*Sena* l c ibid. f 34.  
*Septicks* l i. c 9. f 16. c 10. f 16.  
*Seeds for the Closet* l i. c 19. f 12.  
*Σείπον* l i. c i. f 2.  
*Σείλιον* ibid.  
*Σέως* l c ibid. f 28.  
*Σηλινίνης* l c ibid. f 57.  
*Shrub Trefoil* l c ibid. f 102.  
*Silver-weed* l c ibid. f 105.  
*Silver knap-weed* l c ibid. f 49.  
*Sinapi perficorum* l c ibid. f 57. 98.  
*Siler Montanum* l c ibid. f 55.  
*Sium alterum* l c ibid. f 71.  
*Sinapi* l c ibid. f 93.  
*Siligo* l c ibid. f 104.  
*Sinapisms* l i. c 16. f 7.  
*Silver dissolvent of Paracelsus* l 2. c i. f 16.  
*Silver to refine by the Cupel* l i. c 25. f 144, 145.  
*Silver-tree of the Philosophers* l c ibid. f 147.  
*Silver of Mercury* l 2. c 5. f 39.  
*Σικωπέπωνες* l i. c i. f 63.  
*Σισύμβριον* l c ib. f 66 and 71.  
*Σκόρδον* l c ibid. f 12.  
*Σκόρδοπος* l c ibid. f 13.  
*Σκίλλα* l c ibid. f 23.  
*Σμύρνιον* l c ibid. f 13.  
*Σμίλαξ κηπαία* l c ibid. f 80.  
*Smilax Hortensis* ibid.

Smilax



# The INDEX.

44. Smilax l i. c i. f 94.  
 c 10. *Smaragdine Table of Hermes*  
 l i. c 27. f 50.  
 c 19. *Sneezing Powder of Deckers*  
 l 2. c 21. f 24.  
*Southernwood* l i. c i. f i.  
*Sorel* l i. c i. f 3.  
*Sower Herbs to distil* l i. c 25.  
 f 21.  
 102. *Soot to distil* l i. c 25. f 71.  
 15. *Sol sequium* l i. c i. f 28.  
 ibid. *Sorbus aucuparia* l i. c i.  
 f 40.  
 ibid. *Sow-fennel* l i. c i. f 78.  
*Sophia Paracelsi* l i. c i. f 95.  
 f 55. *Soot* l i. c 2. f 11.  
 71. *Soldanella* l i. c 3. f 44.  
*Σπλδγχνον* l i. c i. f 67.  
*Spica Indica* l i. c i. f 70.  
*Spicknard* ibid.  
 celfus *Spear-Mint* l i. c i. f 66.  
*Spica celtica* l i. c i. f 70.  
 l i. *Spanish red Whortle-berries* l i.  
 c i. f 106.  
 phers *Spurge* l i. c 3. f 56.  
*Spina Cervina* l i. c 3. f 60.  
 f 39. *Spleneticks* l i. c 6. f 6. c 7.  
 3. f 7. c 8. f 7.  
 l 71. *Spodium to make* l i. c 25.  
 f 123.  
*Specifick Odoriferous extract*  
 l 2. c 8. f 15.  
*Species Catharticae nostræ*  
 80. l 2. c 21. f 1.  
*Species Nephriticae nostræ*  
 nilax l 2. c 21. f 2.

- Species Sanctæ* l 2. c 21.  
 f 3.  
*Species Alexipharmacæ nostræ*  
 l 2. c 21. f 8.  
*Species Cordiales nostræ* l 2.  
 c 21. f 10.  
*Species Diajovis Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 35.  
*Species Diamartis Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 36.  
*Species Diaveneris Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 37.  
*Species Diamercurij Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 38.  
*Species Diasulphuris Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 39.  
*Species Diavitrioli Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 47.  
*Species Dianitri Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 48.  
*Species Diartartari Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 49.  
*Species Diacrystalki Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 50.  
*Species Diasuccini Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 31. f 51.  
*Species Diacretæ Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 52.  
*Species Diaboracis Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 53.  
*Species Terebinthinæ Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 54.  
*Species Diamumia Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 55.  
*Species Diaolibani Mynsichti*  
 l 2. c 21. f 56.

# The INDEX.

- Species Diaperi Mynsichti 1 c  
ibid. f 57.
- Species Diamajoranæ Myn-  
sichti 1 c ibid. f 58.
- Species Dialauri Mynsichti  
1 c ibid. f 59.
- Species Diaesulæ Mynsichti  
1 c ibid. f 60.
- Species Diplantaginis Myn-  
sichti. 1 c ibid. f 61.
- Species Pleuriticae Mynsichti  
1 c ibid. f 63.
- Species Stomachicae Mynsich-  
ti 1 c ibid. f 68.
- Specifick styptick* of Paracelsus  
13. c 1. f 12.
- Specifick Vulnerary* of Paracel-  
sus 1 c ibid. f 13.
- Specifick Liquor for Ulcers* 1 c  
ibid. f 14.
- Species Suppositaria acuta  
conficienda 13. c 8. f 19.
- Spirits to make* 11. c 15. f 1.
- Spirits for the Closet* 11. c 19. f 18.
- Spirit of Vinegar* 11. c 2. f 1.  
11. c 25. f 96. 12. c 11. f 3.
- Spirit of Manna* 11. c 3. f 3.  
c 25. f 98.
- Spirit of Tabaco* 12. c 1. f 17.
- Spirit of Soot* 11. c 25. f 71.
- Spirit of Wine* 11. c 25. f 80,  
81, 82, 83.
- Spirit of Wine tartarized* 1 c  
ibid. f 82.
- Spirit of Tartar* 1 c ibid. f 90,  
91.
- Spirit of Scurvy-grass to make*  
1 c ibid. f 32, 33, 34. 92,  
93, 94, 95. 12. c 2. f 20.
- Spirit of Sugar* 1 c ibid. f 97.
- Spirit of Cloves* 1 c ibid. f 100,  
101.
- Spirit of Urine* 1 c ibid. f 128,  
129.
- Spirit of Hartsborn* 1 c ibid.  
f 122.
- Spirit of Mans Scull* 1 c ibid.  
f 124.
- Spirit of Blood* 1 c ibid. f 126.
- Spiritus Cardiacus 12. c 2.  
f 1.
- Spiritus Analepticus 1 c ibid.  
f 2.
- Spiritus Carminativus 1 c ib.  
f 3.
- Spiritus Heydosmi 1 c ibid.  
f 4.
- Spiritus Absinthii 1 c ibid. f 5.
- Spiritus Anodynus 1 c ibid. f 6.
- Spiritus Hystericus 1 c ibid.  
f 7.
- Spiritus ex tribus 1 c ibid. f 8.
- Spiritus Mellis Acidus 1 c  
ibid. f 9.
- Spiritus Mellis ardens 1 c  
ibid. f 10.
- Spiritus Vitrioli Epilepticus  
Fabri 1 c ibid. f 11.
- Spiritus Vitrioli Paracelsi 1 c  
ibid. f 12.
- Spiritus, seu Oleum Salis 1 c  
ibid. f 13.

Spiri-

# The INDEX.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p> <i>make</i><br/>             92, Spiritus de Cornu Cervi 1 c<br/>             ibid. f 14.<br/>             20. Spiritus &amp; Oleum Cranii hu-<br/>             mani 1 c ibid. f 15.<br/>             97. Spiritus Rorismarini Compo-<br/>             situs 1 c ibid. f 16.<br/>             100, Spiritus Carminativus Sylvii<br/>             1 c ibid. f 17.<br/>             128, Spiritus Vini Philosophicus<br/>             Kirkringii 1 c ibid. f 18.<br/>             ibid. Spiritus Veneris, seu Cupri<br/>             Zwelferi 1 c ibid. f 19.<br/>             126. Spiritus Cochleariæ compo-<br/>             situs 1 c f 20.<br/>             c 2. Spiritus Salis Armoniaci aci-<br/>             dus 1 c ibid. f 21.<br/>             ibid. Spiritus, Oleum, &amp; Sal Vo-<br/>             latile Urinæ 1 c ibid. f 22.<br/>             c ib. Spiritus Croci 1 c ibid. f 23.<br/>             ibid. Spiritus Aurantiarum 1 c ib.<br/>             f 24.<br/>             f 5. Spiritus Limonium 1 c ib. f 25.<br/>             f 6. Spiritus Carui 1 c ibid. f 26<br/>             ibid. Spiritus Baccarum Juniperi<br/>             1 c ibid. f 27.<br/>             f 8. Spiritus Melissophili 1 c ibid.<br/>             1 c f 28.<br/>             1 c Spiritus Rorismarini 1 c ibid.<br/>             f 29.<br/>             Spiritus Sabinæ 1 c ibid. f 30.<br/>             cus Spiritus Acousticus 1 c ibid.<br/>             f 31.<br/>             1 c Spiritus Stomachicus 1 c ibid.<br/>             f 32.<br/>             1 c Spiritus Paralyticus 1 c ibid.<br/>             f 33.         </p> | <p>             Stœbe 1 i. c 1. f 49.<br/>             Stachys 1 c ibid. f 63 and 75.<br/>             Stachys palustris 1 c ibid. f 75.<br/>             Stataria 1 c ibid. f 78.<br/>             Stone Persley 1 c ibid. f 77.<br/>             Stæchas Citrina 1 c ibid. f 96.<br/>             Stinking Trefoil 1 c ibid.<br/>             f 102.<br/>             Strong Waters to distil 1 i.<br/>             c 24. f 1, &amp;c.<br/>             Straw berries to distil 1 i. c 25.<br/>             f 77.<br/>             Storks to distil 1 i. c 25. f 131.<br/>             Stomaticks 1 i. c 6. f 4. c 7.<br/>             f 5. c 8. f 5.<br/>             Stermutatories 1 i. c 11. f 51.<br/>             c 12. f 9.<br/>             Stones Artificial 1 i. c 19.<br/>             f 26.<br/>             Stones prepared for the Closet<br/>             1 i. c 19. f 45.<br/>             Strength of the Ingredients in a<br/>             Composition 1 i. c 20. f 19.<br/>             Strong Waters of the Distillers<br/>             to make 1 i. c 24. f 1, &amp;c.<br/>             Stomach Water the less 1 i. c 24.<br/>             f 11.<br/>             Stomach Water the greater 1 i.<br/>             c 24. f 12.<br/>             Stomatick Spirit 12. c 2. f 32.<br/>             Stomatick Wine of Mylius 12.<br/>             c 12. f 19.<br/>             Stomatick Infusion 12. c 15.<br/>             f 6.<br/>             Stomach Claret 12. c 12. f 8.<br/>             Sugar to distil 1 i. c 25. f 79.<br/> <div style="text-align: right;">G g g 4 Succory</div> </p> |
|--|---|

# The INDEX.

- Succory or Chicory* l i. c i. f 28.  
*Sun-flower* l c ibid. f 39.  
*Sulphur-wort* l c ibid. f 78.  
*Succolata Indica* l 2. c 24. f 2.  
*Sudorificks* l i. c 9. f 14. c 10. f 14.  
*Sudorificks to compound* l i. c 23. f 52. &c.  
*Sudorificks simple* l i. c 23. f 73. &c.  
*Sudorificks alchalizate* l c ibid. f 74. &c.  
*Sudorificks from the Intregal parts of the matter* l c ibid. f 75. &c.  
*Sudorificks whose Basis is a spirit* l c ibid. f 114.  
*Sudorificks Sulphurous* l c ibid. f 123. &c.  
*Sudorificks from an acid salt* l c ibid. f 131. &c.  
*Sudorificks from a fixt or Volatile Salt* l c ibid. f 139. &c.  
*Sudorificks from a nitrous Salt* l c ibid. f 153. &c.  
*Suppuratives* l i. c 9. f 17. c 10. f 17. c 11. f 37. c 11. f 8.  
*Sugars to make* l i c 15. f 11.  
*Suppositories* l i c 16. f 8.  
*Sugars for the Closet* l i. c 19. f 29.  
*Suppositories for the Closet* l c ibid. f 32.
- Sulphurs for the Closet* l c ibid. f 44.  
*Surfeit Water* l i. c 24. f 28.  
*Sublimation of Tin* l i. c 25. f 153. l 2. c 9. f 14.  
*Sulphur of Antimony by Calcination* l 2. c 9. f 9.  
*Sulphur of Vuriol, abstersive* l c ibid. f 7.  
*Συκν* l i. c i. f 37.  
*Συκν ἀγεια* ibid.  
*Sweet Trefoil* l i. c i. f 102.  
*Sweet Fennel-seed Water* l i. c 24. f 21.  
*Sweating Water* l c ibid. f 27.  
*Symphytum* l i. c i. f 29.  
*Syrian Figs* l c ibid. f 37.  
*Sylvius his Oily Volatile salt* l i. c 25. f 112.  
*Syraps to make* l i. c 15. f 7.  
*Syrups for the Closet* l i. c 19. f 28.  
*Syrup of Roses solutive* l i. c 3. f 9 and 43.  
*Syrup of Manna laxative* l c f 13. l 2. c 16. f 5.  
*Syrup of Epithymum* l i. c 3. f 35.  
*Syrup of Fruits* l i. c 24. f 34.  
*Syrup of Alkermes* l c ibid. f 35.  
*Syrup of Vinegar* l 2. c 16. f 1.  
*Syrupus Cardiacus* l 2. c 16. f 2.

Syrup

# The INDEX,

- Syrup of Poppies l 2. c 16. f 3.  
 Syrup of Juices l 2. c 16. f 4.  
 Syrupus Scorbuticus Foresti l 2. c 16. 6.  
 Syrup against an Asthma l 2. c 16. f 7.  
 Syrup of Antimony l 2. c 16. f 8.  
 Syrup of Sugar of Deodatus l 2. c 16. f 10.  
 Syrup of Harts-tongue of Melichius l 2. c 16. f 11.  
 Syrup of Pyrethrum l 2. c 16. f 12.  
 Syrupus Narcoticus l 2. c 16. f 13.  
 Syrup against Madnes l 2. c 16. f 15.  
 Syrupus Hydragogus Mynsichti l 2. c 16. f 16.  
 Syrupus de Mentha Fabri l 2. c 16. f 14.  
 Syrup against Heeticks of Melichius l 2. c 16. f 17.  
 Syrup of Vinegar Vomiting l 2. c 16. f 18.
- T.
- Tamecneum l 1. c 1. f 105.  
 Tacamahacca l 1. c 2. f 18.  
 Tamarinds l 1. c 3. f 2.  
 Tartariz'd spirit of Wine l 1. c 25. f 82, 83.  
 Tartar Chalybeat l 1. c 25. f 86.  
 Tares to distil l 1. c 25. f 65. ad 69.  
 Tabellæ Glycyrrhizæ nigræ l 2. c 20. f 4.  
 Tabellæ Cachecticæ l 2. c 20. f 3.  
 Tabellæ Cardiacæ l 2. c 20. f 4.  
 Tabellæ Glycyrrhizæ albæ l 2. c 20. f 2.  
 Tabellæ Stomachicæ l 2. c 20. f 5.  
 Tabellæ contra Vermes l 2. c 20. f 6.  
 Tabellæ de croco Martis l 2. c 20. f 8.  
 Tabellæ de Croco Martis Compositæ l 2. c 20. f 9.  
 Tabellæ Magnanimitatis l 2. c 20. f 12.  
 Tabellæ Specierum Pannonicum l 2. c 20. f 13.  
 Tetrpharmacum l 3. c 4. f 2.  
 Tucrium l 1. c 1. f 25.  
 Telephion l 1. c 1. f 36.  
 Tetrorchis l 1. c 1. f 97.  
 Teasle l 1. c 1. f 108.  
 Temperament of Medicines l 1. c 4. f 1. & c.  
 Temperaments limited l 1. c 5. f 1. & c.  
 Telingius his Aromatick Spirit l 1. c 25. f 113.  
 Oneuberi Cor i' d' rior l 1. c 1. f 19.  
 Opida l 1. c 1. f 50.
- Opida



# The INDEX.

- Ὠρίδαξ ἀγρία ibid.  
 Ὠρίδαξ ἀρνεία ibid.  
 Θάλασσι, Thlapsi l i. c i. f 98.  
 Θαλίπτερον l i. c 3. f 5.  
 Thlapsia Cratevæ l i. c i.  
 f 57.  
 Theriaca Salmoniana min.  
 l 2. c 22. f 2.  
 Theriaca Salmoniana maj.  
 l c ibid. f 3.  
 Theriaca Salomonis l c ibid.  
 f 4.  
 Theriaca Febrilis Mynsichti  
 l c ibid. f 26.  
 Tineararia l i. c i. f 96.  
 Tithymalus l i. c 3. f 52.  
 Tin to sublime l i. c 25. f 153.  
 l 2. c 9. f 14.  
 Tinctures to make l i. c 15. f i.  
 Tinctures for the Closet l i.  
 c 19. f 23.  
 Tinctura Catholica Grulingii  
 l i. c 3. f 68.  
 Tinctura Cathartica Clossæi  
 l i. c 3. f 69.  
 Tincture of Luna l i. c 25.  
 f 153. l 2. c 7. f 18.  
 Tinctura aurea l 2. c 7. f i.  
 Tinctura Vitæ Nost. l 2. c 7.  
 f 2.  
 Tinctura Cardiaca l c ibid.  
 f 3.  
 Tinctura Rosarum Composi-  
 ra l c ibid. f 4.  
 Tinctura Corticum l c ibid.  
 f 5.  
 Tinctura Hysterica l c ibid.  
 f 6.  
 Tinctura Nephritica l c ibid.  
 f 7.  
 Tinctura Diaphoretica Para-  
 celsi cum Opio. l c ibid.  
 f 8.  
 Tinctura, seu Laudanum  
 Liquidum Schefferi l c ibid.  
 f 10.  
 Tinctura Croci Metallorum  
 Composit. l c ibid. f 9.  
 Tinctura Mercurii Præstan-  
 tissima l c ibid. f 11.  
 Tinctura Senæ Composita l c  
 ibid. f 12.  
 Tinctura Cathartica Magi-  
 stralis l c ibid. f 13.  
 Tinctura piperis l c ibid. f 14.  
 Tinctura Alhandal l c ibid.  
 f 15.  
 Tinctura ex tribus l c ibid.  
 f 16.  
 Tincture of Cloves l c ibid.  
 f 17.  
 Tincture of Luna l c ibid. l i.  
 f 18. c 15. f 148.  
 Tincture of Mars with Tartar  
 l c ibid. f 19.  
 Tincture of Amber l c ibid.  
 f 20.  
 Tincture of our Pills l c ibid.  
 f 21.  
 Tinctura Diaphoretica com-  
 munis l c ibid. f 22.  
 Tinctura, seu Laudanum  
 Liquid

# The INDEX.

ibid.	Liquid Helmontii 1 c ibid. f 23.	<i>Troches for the Closet</i> 11. c 19. f 33.
e ibid.	Tinctura Corallorum Dig- beii 1 c ibid. f 24.	Trochisci de Contra yerva 12. c 24. f 3.
Para- ibid.	<i>Tooth-Pick Chervil</i> 11. c 1. f 24.	Trochisci Alexiterii Nost. 1 c ibid. f 4.
anum e ibid.	<i>oads to distil</i> 11. c 25. f 131.	Throchisci Bechii opiat 1 c ibid. f 5.
orum	<i>Tobacco English</i> 1 c ibid. f 48.	<i>Troches for a Cough</i> ibid.
estan-	Tricomanes 1 c ibid. f 4.	<i>Troches of Cambogia</i> 1 c ibid. f 6.
ta 1 c	<i>refoil-Bush</i> 1 c ibid. f 34.	Trochisci moschata Sculteti 1 c ibid. f 7.
Magi-	Tragium 1 c ibid. f 83.	<i>Troches of Benjamin</i> 1 c ibid. f 8.
f 14. ibid.	Triorchis 1 c ibid. f 97.	<i>Troches of Coral of Nicholas</i> 1 c ibid. f 9.
ibid.	<i>reacle Mustard</i> 1 c ibid. f 98.	<i>Troches of Saffron of Nicholas</i> 1 c ibid. f 10.
ibid.	Tragopyrum 1 c ibid. f 99.	<i>Troches of Nera</i> 1 c ibid. f 11.
11.	Tragoriganum 1 c ibid. f 100.	<i>Troches against the Plague</i> 1 c ibid. f 12.
artar	Tribulus Marinus 1 c ibid. f 101.	Trochisci Vitæ Mynsichti 1 c ibid. f 13.
ibid.	Trifolium 1 c ibid. f 102.	Trochisci Ophthalmici Myn- sichti 1 c ibid. f 14.
ibid.	<i>refoil</i> ibid.	<i>Troches of Alum</i> 1 c ibid. f 15.
ibid.	Tripolium 1 c ibid. f 103.	<i>Troches of Savory of Myn- sicht.</i> 1 c ibid. f 16.
om-	Triticum 1 c ibid. f 104.	<i>Troches of Niter of Mynsicht.</i> 1 c ibid. f 17.
num quid	Trifolium Arborescens 1 c ibid. f 102.	<i>Turbib of Serapio</i> 11. c 1. f 103.
	Trifolium Odoratum 1 c ibid. f 102.	Turpethum 11. c 3. f 23.
	Trifolium Bituminosum ibid.	<i>Turpentine</i> 1 c ibid. f 8.
	Trifolium purpureum ibid.	
	<i>Traumaticks</i> 11. c 9. f 23. c 10. f 23.	
	<i>reacle Vinegar of Mynsicht</i> 12. c 13. f 4.	
	<i>Troches to make</i> 11. c 15. f 15.	

*Turpen-*

## The INDEX.

*Turpentine to distil* 1 I. C 25.  
f 103.

Tunbridge-Water Artificial I.  
C 24 f 37.

V.

Vacaria l r. c r. f 105.

Varnish to make 1 r. c 2. f 3.

*Vegetable Stone of Wine* 1 cibid.  
f 19.

Vertues of our Family Pills 1 I.  
1 I. C 25. f 114.

*Velvet Cauteries of Paræus* 13.  
c 5. f 9.

Vitex l i. c i. f 7.

*Vipers Bugloss* 1 c ibid. f 19.

**Viola Flammæa** l c ibid. fi 07.

**Viola Tricolor** *ibid.*

Virga Pastoris l c *ibid.* f 108.

*Violets* 1 1. c 3. f 7.

Vitis alba & nigra 1 r. c 3.  
f 50.

Viper Wine to make 1 I. C 24.  
139.

**Vitriolum Martis Riverii** 1 1/2.  
C 10. f 11.

Vitriolum Volatile Cupri 1 c  
*ibid.* f 13.

*Vipers to distil* l r. c 25. f 128,  
-129.

Vinegar 1 r, c 2. f r.

Vinegar to distil 1 R. C 25.  
f 96.

Vinegars medicate to make 1 l.  
C 15. f 4.

Vinegars for the Closet l i. CI 9.  
f 27.

*Vinegar of Wine to make, the true way* l I. C 24. f 36.

Vinegar Radicaté, what 1 l.  
c 26. f 66.

Vinegar of Lead 12. c 13.  
f I.

Vinegar of Scordium 12. C 13.  
f 2.

Vinegar against the Plague 1c  
ibid. f 2.

Vinegar Zedoartick 1 c ibid.  
f 5.

Vinegar with Myrrh l 2. c 13.  
f 6.

Vinegar Rhizotick 1 c ibid  
f 7.

Vinegar Lenitive of Prevotius  
1 c ibid. f 8.

Vinegar Vomiting 1 c ibid  
f 9.

Vinum Adrianæ Papæ 1 2  
C 12. f 1.

Vinum Cochleariæ Willifii  
1 c *ibid.* f 2.

Vinum Antiscorbuticum Wil-  
lisanum I c *ibid.* f 3.

Vinum Sanctum l c | *ibid.*  
f 4.

Vinum Benedictum Maxii.  
I c *ibid.* f 5.

Vinum Cephalicum l c *ibid.*  
f 6.

Vinum Hydragogum l c *ibid*  
f 7.

Vinum Claretum Stomachi-  
cum l c *ibid.* f 8.

## Vinum

# The INDEX.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <p>ke, the<br/>6.<br/>r l 1.<br/>c 13.<br/>c 13.<br/>gue l c<br/>c ibid.<br/>c 13.<br/>ibid.<br/>otius<br/>ibid.<br/>l 2.<br/>illifi<br/>Wil.<br/>ibid.<br/>axii.<br/>ibid.<br/>bid<br/>chi-<br/>um</p> | <p>Vinum Arthriticum Barbeti<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 9.<br/>Vinum Anodynum l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 11.<br/>Vinum Purgans Catholicum<br/>Horstii l c <i>ibid</i> f 12.<br/>Vinum Purgans aliud l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 18.<br/>Vinum Claretum excellens<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 14.<br/>Vinum Claretum Prestantif-<br/>simum l c <i>ibid.</i> f 12.<br/>Vinum Chalibeatum Horstii<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 16.<br/>Vinum Purgans Erasii l c<br/><i>ibid.</i> f 17.<br/>Vinum Absinthiacum laxati-<br/>vum l c <i>ibid.</i> f 18.<br/>Vinum Stomachicum Mylii<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 19.<br/>Vinum Moschatum Mynsich-<br/>ti l c <i>ibid.</i> f 20.<br/>Vinum sacrum ex Hiera l c<br/>f 21.<br/>Vinum Cosmeticum l 3. c 1.<br/>f 4.<br/><i>Virgin Powder of the Author</i><br/>l 2. c 21. f 9.<br/><i>Virgin Powder, or Flower of</i><br/><i>Mynsicht</i> l c <i>ibid.</i> f 66.<br/>Umbelicus Veneris l 1. c 1.<br/>f 109.<br/><i>Universal Infusion</i> l 2. c 15.<br/>f 1.<br/><i>Universal Emplaster</i> l 3. c 6.<br/>f 13.</p> | <p>Unguentum Rubrum l 3. c 4.<br/>f 1.<br/>Unguentum Basilicon ex<br/>Horstio l c <i>ibid.</i> f 2.<br/>Unguentum Regis Angliæ<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 4.<br/>Unguentum Martiatum nost.<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 3.<br/>Unguentum Populneum nost.<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 5.<br/>Unguentum Narcoticum l c<br/><i>ibid.</i> f 6.<br/>Unguentum Sympatheticum<br/>l 2. c 4. f 7.<br/>Unguentum Nicotianæ nost.<br/>l 3. c 4. f 8.<br/>Unguentum Gallicum nost.<br/>l c <i>ibid.</i> f 9.<br/>Unguentum Mirabile l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 10.<br/>Unguentum Tartarizatum l c<br/><i>ibid.</i> f 11.<br/>Unguentum Fuscum l c <i>ibid.</i><br/>f 12.<br/>Unguentum Fuscum Wurt-<br/>zii l c <i>ibid.</i> f 13.<br/>Unguent. Cosmeticum Bar-<br/>beti l c <i>ibid.</i> f 14.<br/>Unguentum ad Scabiem l c<br/><i>ibid.</i> f 15.<br/>Unguentum de Sapone Ge-<br/>reonis l c <i>ibid.</i> f 16.<br/>Unguent. Aloeticum Minde-<br/>reri l c <i>ibid.</i> f 17.<br/>Unguent. Decameron Min-<br/>dereri l c <i>ibid.</i> f 18.<br/><br/>Unguen-</p> |
|---|--|--|

# The INDEX.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Unguentum Ophthalmicum<br/>rosatum l 3. c 4. f 19.</p> <p>Unguentum Æruginis l 3. c 4.<br/>f 20.</p> <p>Unguentum Lithargii l 3.<br/>c 4. f 22.</p> <p>Unguentum Resinæ compos.<br/>l 3. c 4. f 21.</p> <p>Unguentum Vulnerarium l 3.<br/>c 4. f 23.</p> <p>Unguentum Vulnerar. magis<br/>Com. l 3. c 4. f 24.</p> <p>Unguentum Valeriolæ l 3.<br/>c 24. f 25.</p> <p>Unguentum Petri Bayeri l 3.<br/>c 4. f 26.</p> <p>Unguentum Mercuriale Sen-<br/>nerti l 3. c 4. f 27.</p> <p>Unguentum Apii Compos.<br/>l 3. c 4. f 28.</p> <p>Unguentum Hæderæ terre-<br/>stris l 3. c 4. f 29.</p> <p>Unguentum ad Porriginem<br/>l 3. c 4. f 30.</p> <p>Unguentum Evæ l 3. c 4.<br/>f 31.</p> <p>Unguentum ad Paralyfin Va-<br/>leriolæ l 3. c 24. f 32.</p> <p>Unguentum ad Paralyfin<br/>Riverii l 3. c 4. f 33.</p> <p>Unguentum Johannis Præ-<br/>votii l 3. c 4. f 34.</p> <p>Unguentum, seu Linimentum<br/>simplex l 3. c 4. f 35.</p> <p>Unguentum ad Leporam<br/>Græcorum l 3. c 4. f 36.</p> | <p>Unguentum de Betonica l 3.<br/>c 4. f 37.</p> <p>Unguentum Seminum Hy-<br/>osciami l 3. c 4. f 38.</p> <p>Unguentum Mercuriatum<br/>l 3. c 4. f 39.</p> <p>Unguentum contra Verme-<br/>l 3. c 4. f 40.</p> <p>Unguentum contra pedicu-<br/>los l 3. c 4. f 41.</p> <p>Unguentum ad Luem Vene-<br/>ream l 3. c 4. f 42.</p> <p><i>Vomiting Syrrup of Vinegar</i> l 2.<br/>c 16. f 18.</p> <p><i>Vomiting Syrup of Antimony</i><br/>l 2. c 16. f 8.</p> <p><i>Vomiting Vinegar</i> l 2. c 13. f 9.</p> <p><i>Vomitories</i> l 1. c 3. f 70 and<br/>71.</p> <p>Volubilis l 1. c 1. f 94.</p> <p><i>Volatile Salts to make</i> l 1.<br/>c 15. f 1. c 25. f 29.</p> <p><i>Volatile Salt of Beans</i> l 1. c 25.<br/>f 66 ad 69.</p> <p><i>Volatile Salt of Mellepedes</i> l 1.<br/>c 25. f 133.</p> <p><i>Volatile Salt of Vipers</i> l 1. c 25.<br/>f 138, 139.</p> <p><i>Volatile Salt of Amber</i> l 2. c 10.<br/>f 12.</p> <p><i>Urine to distil</i> l 1. c 25. f 128,<br/>129.</p> <p><i>Use of Medicines</i> l 1. c 17.<br/>f 2, &amp;c.</p> <p><i>Usquebach</i> l 1. c 24. f 14.</p> <p>Uva Ursi l 1. c 1. f 106.</p> |
|---|--|

*Vulne-*



# The INDEX.

- Vulneraries* l i. c 9. f 23.  
 c 10. f 23.  
 W.  
*Wall Rue* l i. c i. f 91.  
*Wall Navel-wort* l i. c i. f 109.  
*Wax to distil* l i. c 25. f 7.  
*Water Betony* l i. c i. f 18.  
*Water Lentils* l i. c i. f 54.  
*Water Horehound* l i. c i. f 62.  
*Water-mint* l i. c i. f 66.  
*Water-creffes* l i. c i. f 71.  
*Water-creffes to distil* l i. c 25. f 32.  
*Water Crow-foot* l i. c i. f 84.  
*Water Radish* l i. c i. f 85.  
*Water Caltrope* l i. c i. f 101.  
*Water Trefoil* l i. c i. f 80. and 102.  
*Water of Xylo-balsamum* l i. c i. f 110.  
*Waters distilled to make* l i. c 15. f 1.  
*Waters for the Closet* l i. c 19. f 15.  
*Water causing Sweat* l i. c 24. f 27.  
*Water expelling Wind* l i. c 24. f 26.  
*Water against the Scurvy* l i. c 24. f 29.  
*Water of Flowers* l i. c 24. f 33.  
*Water of Fruits* l i. c 24. f 34.  
*Water of Eggs to make* l i. c 27. f 17.
- Water against the Falling-sickness* l 2. c i. f 1.  
*Water of blew-bottle flowers* l 2. c i. f 2.  
*Water of Ox dung compound* l 2. c i. f 7.  
*Water of sweet Marjoram* l 2. c i. f 11.  
*Water of Labdanum* l 2. c i. f 14.  
*Water of Tobacco* l 2. c i. f 17.  
*Water against Feavers* l 2. c i. f 24.  
*Water against Fits* l 2. c i. f 25.  
*Water against pain of Anthony Gaul* l 2. c i. f 26.  
*Water against Clouds and Cataracts* l 2. c i. f 27.  
*Water of Virtues* l 2. c i. f 33.  
*Wheat to distil* l i. c 25. f 61, 62, 63, 64.  
*White Balsam of Lead* l 3. c 4. f 17.  
*Wheat* l i. c i. f 104.  
*Willis his Cosmetick Water* l 3. c i. f 3.  
*Wind-water* l i. c 24. f 26.  
*Winter-Cherries* l i. c i. f 10.  
*Wild Tansy* l i. c i. f 15.  
*Wild Germander* l i. c i. f 25.  
*Wild Kings Consound* l i. c i. f 29.  
*Wild Carrot* l i. c i. f 32.  
*Wild Lettice* l i. c i. f 51.  
*Wild Lilly* l i. c i. f 56.  
*Wild Bay-tree* l i. c i. f 53.  
*Wild Pine* l i. c i. f 81.

*Wild*

# The INDEX.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p> <i>Wild Radish</i> 1 c ibid. f 85.<br/> <i>Wild Rape</i> 1 c ibid. f 86.<br/> <i>Wild Bastard Saffron</i> 1 i. c 3. f 17.<br/> <i>Wild Gourd</i> 1 i. c 3. f 24.<br/> <i>Wild spurge</i> 1 i. c 3. f 54.<br/> <i>Wine</i> 1 i. c 2. f 19.<br/> <i>Wines medicate to make</i> 1 i. c 15. f 3.<br/> <i>Wines for the Closet</i> 1 i. c 19. f 27.<br/> <i>Wine of Pope Adrian</i> 1 2. c 12. f 1.<br/> <i>Wine of Scurvy-grass</i> 1 c ibid. f 2.<br/> <i>Wine Aniscombutick of Willis</i> ibid. f 3.<br/> <i>Wine against the French-Pox</i> ibid. f 4.<br/> <i>Wine of Maxius</i> 1 c ibid. f 5.<br/> <i>Wine for the Head</i> 1 c ibid. f 6.<br/> <i>Wine against the Dropsy</i> 1 c ibid. f 7.<br/> <i>Wine against the Gout</i> 1 c ibid. f 9.<br/> <i>Wine easing pain</i> 1 c ibid. f 10.<br/> <i>Wine against the yellow faundies</i> 1 c ibid. f 11.<br/> <i>Wine universally purging</i> 1 c ibid. f 12.<br/> <i>Wine purging</i> 1 c ibid. f 13.<br/> <i>Wine steeled of Horstius</i> 1 c ibid. f 16.<br/> <i>Wine purging of Erasius</i> 1 c ibid. f 17.<br/> <i>Wine stomatick of Mylius</i> 1 c ibid. f 19.         </p> | <p> <i>Wine Musk'd of Mynsicht</i> 1 c ibid. f 20.<br/> <i>Wine of Hierapicra</i> 1 c ibid. f 21.<br/> <i>Wormwood</i> 1 i. c 1. f 2.<br/> <i>Wormwood Wine laxative</i> 1 2. c 12. f 18.<br/> <i>Wormwood Water</i> 1 i. c 24. f 6.<br/> <i>Wood Sorrel</i> 1 i. c 1. f 3.<br/> <i>Wood of Aloes</i> 1 c ibid. f 5.<br/> <i>Wood of the Balsam-tree</i> 1 c ib. f 110.<br/> <i>Wood for the Closets</i> 1 i. c 19. f 10.<br/> <i>Wound Balsam of Mindererus</i> 1 3. c 3. f 12.<br/> <i>Wound Balsam of Caesar Magatus</i> 1 3. c 3. f 16.<br/> <i>Wound Oynment of Valeriola</i> 1 3. c 4. f 25.<br/> <i>Wound Oynment</i> 1 3. c 4. f 23.<br/> <i>Wound Oynment compound</i> 1 3. c 4. f 24.         </p> <p style="text-align: center;">X.</p> <p> <i>Xenechton, what</i> 1 i. c 28. f 391.<br/> <i>Xylo-aloes</i> 1 i. c 1. f 5.<br/> <i>Xylo-balsamum</i> 1 i. c 1. f 110.         </p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p> <i>Yellow Cerecloth</i> 1 3. c 5. f 5.<br/> <i>Yellow Henbane</i> 1 i. c 1. f 48.<br/> <i>Yellow Stæchas</i> 1 i. c 1. f 96.         </p> <p style="text-align: center;">Z.</p> <p> <i>Zacutus Lusitanus his Ca-<br/>             cbunde</i> 1 2. c 24. f 1.         </p> |
|---|---|

c  
d.  
2.  
6.  
b.  
9.  
is  
a-  
la  
4.  
3.  
r.  
r.  
s



SP  
P. B. O. Smith  
J. B.

P32615



3530

